

430. h.

Head of a River God. The Tyne.



Designed by Sir W.^m Chambers.

J. Fittler Sculp.

The
History AND Antiquities
 OF THE
TOWN AND COUNTY OF THE TOWN
 OF
Newcastle upon Tyne,
 including
an Account of the Coal Trade of that place
and embellished with
Engraved Views of the Publick Buildings, &c.

Vol. II.



Butler inv. et sculp.

By **JOHN BRAND, M.A.**
Fellow and Secretary of the Society of Antiquaries,
LONDON.

Urbs antiqua — — —
 — dives opum, studiisque asperrima belli. VIRG.

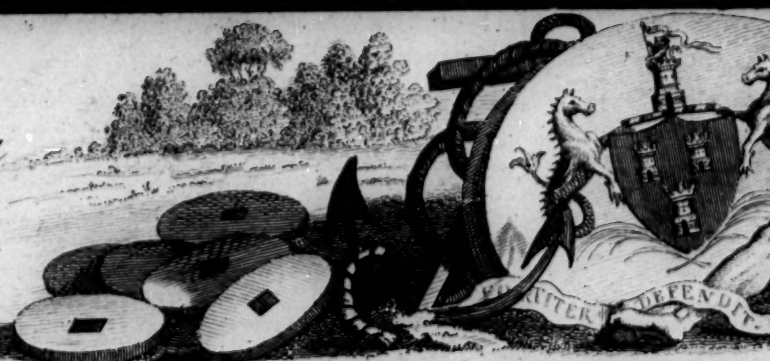
Printed for B. White & Son, Bookfellers, Horace's Head, Fleet Street, and T. & L. Egerton, Whitehall.
A. D. MDCCLXXXIX.





Sketch'd by J. Bailey.

To the *Right Worshipful*
the Recorder, Aldermen, Sheriff and Common Council, of the TOWN and
from the South side of the River, and
Is most gratefully Inscribed by their very obliged and most
Spital, July 29th 1783.





Drawn & Engraved by Jas. Birtler.
May 1773

Sir Matthew White Ridley Bar: Mayor,
County of the TOWN of NEWCASTLE upon TYNE, this View of that Town, taken
Engraved at their common Expence;
devoted faithful humble Servant,
John Brandl.

HIS TORY
OF

NEWCASTLE
UPON TYNE.

OF THE RIVER TYNE.

“O ye dales
Of Tyne, and ye most ancient woodlands ; where
Oft as the giant flood obliquely strides,
And his banks open and his lawns extend,
Stops short the pleased traveller to view
Prefiding o’er the scene some rustic tow’r,
Founded by Norman or by Saxon hands.”

AKENSIDE, Pleasures of Imagin. 4to edit. book iv. line 20.

“Or rocky Avon, or of fedy Lee,
Or coaly Tyne,^a or ancient hallow’d Dee.” MILTON.

“The harvest of the river is her revenue.” ISAIAH, xxiii. 3.

THE different and almost directly opposite derivations of the name
of this river, that have been offered by the learned, afford ano-
ther striking proof of the general uncertainty of etymology. It has
been

^a Draiton, in his Polyolbion, p. 381, last edition, thus introduces the Tyne, making
it, by a well-known poetical figure, describe itself as follows :

been derived by Baxter from a British word, signifying "the extended river^b;" while Skinner, on the other hand, deduces it from a Cambro-British epithet rendered by "pent in^c." Though the improbability of this last conjecture is evident, on the first sight of its wide and extensive bed, yet has it the sanction also of Cambden's authority, whom Somner suspects to have mistaken the sense of the British word, to

"I could, if I did please,
Of my two fountains tell, which of their sundry ways
The south and north are nam'd, entitled both of Tyne,
As how the prosp'rous springs of these two floods of mine
Are distant thirty miles: how that the South-Tyne nam'd
From Stanmore takes her spring, for mines of brass that fam'd;
How that nam'd of the North is out of Wheel Fell sprung,
Amongst these English Alps, which as they run along
England and Scotland here impartially divide;
How South-Tyne, setting out from Cumberland, is ply'd
With Hartley, which her hastes, and Tippall that doth strive,
By her more sturdy stream, the Tyne along to drive;
How th' Allans, th' East and West their bounties to her bring,
Two fair and full-brimm'd floods; how also from her spring
My other North-nam'd Tyne thro' Tyndall maketh in,
Which Shele her handmaid hath, and as she hastes to twin
With th' other from the South, her sister, how clear Rhead
With Perop comes prepar'd, and Chertop me to lead,
Through Ridsdale on my way, as far as Exham, then
Dowell me homage doth, with blood of Englishmen,
Whose stream was deeply dy'd in that most cruel war
Of Lancaster and York. Now having gone so far,
Their strengths me their dear Tyne do wond'rously enrich,
As how clear Darwent draws down to Newcastle, which
The honour hath alone to entertain me there,
As of those mighty ships that in my mouth I bear,
Fraught with my country coal, of this Newcastle nam'd,
For which, both far and near, that place is no less fam'd
Than India for her mines. —"

^b Vide Glossarium Antiq. Brit. I. Baxter in verbo.

^c See Skinner in verbo.

to which he refers it, and to have confounded it with a Saxon one, which greatly resembles it in sound ^d.

The opinion that the names of our rivers are of Saxon origin, has been lately controverted by the author of the History of Manchester, who asserts, with great plausibility of argument, that most of them are British, and the same now as when first imposed ^e.

No literary monuments have been transmitted to inform us with certainty by what name this river was distinguished while the Roman legions were stationed on its banks.

It occurs not as a river of Northumberland in Ptolomy's ancient map of Britain; if it was not then called the Vedra, which is the name of a river marked in it, about the place where that of Tyne ought to be found ^f.

The

^d Tine, fluvius, hodièque sic dictus in Agro Northumbrensi :—So called, saith Cambden, if we may believe the Britons, for that by reason of his narrow banks he is strait pent in; for so signifieth tin, as they say, in the British tongue, so be.—For Britons and British, he should haply have rather said Saxons and Saxonie, the word being of that signification with these (as may be seen in Tinas), but not in those.—Somner, Saxon Dict. in verbo.

Bullet, in his Memoires sur la Langue Celtique, tom. i, p. 346, derives the name of our river from a Celtic word, signifying *double*, i. e. a river formed of two rivers. "La Tine, rivière formée de deux rivières. Ty, deux; Tyn, double. On a étendu par abus le nom de Tine à chacune des rivières qui la forment."

^e "Few of the British names," says he, "have descended to us—The appellations of our places have been all lost, but those of our rivers are generally preserved; the former are confined to a small extent of region, and known only to a few; but rivers flow through a length of country, and communicate their names and waters to different districts and various associations of men; while those, therefore, are easily lost, these are pretty faithfully retained;—such are the Avons, the Cams, the Tynes, &c." He adds, "I have previously shewn the word Avon to have been frequently contracted into Aun, An, or Un, and as D'Avon and T'Avon are both the same with it, so are they contracted in the same manner; the latter is reduced into Tayne, the name of a frith in Scotland; into Taune or Tone, that of a river in Somersetshire; and into Teyne, that of a current in Staffordshire, &c."

^f Ptolomy is generally thought to have written under Trajan, who began his reign A. D. 99; Hadrian, and Antoninus Pius, who ended his in the year 162. His numerous and manifest errors are very discouraging; the learned and candid Baron Clerk said he always considered Ptolomy amongst the most incorrect of all ancient authors. Several things, however, as Horsley has observed, might justly be pleaded to excuse his in-

The present appellation of this river is implied in the first accounts of a religious house at Tinmouth, evidently so called from its vicinity to the mouth of the Tyne, which was first erected a little after the beginning of the seventh century ^g.

This river occurs, with its present name, in Bede's Church History, under the year 685 ^h, and in an ancient record belonging to the church of Durham, sub anno 863 ⁱ.

The same appellation occurs, in the Saxon Chronicle, under the year 875 ^k.

From records cited by Spearman, in his Inquiry into the State of Durham, it appears that, in the time of William the Conqueror, the boundaries of this river were described, at which early period the bishop of that see had the south part of it bounding upon this county palatine ^l.

Records of the dates of William Rufus', Henry I.'s and Henry II.'s reigns, ascertain the river Tyne to have been the ancient boundary between

juracies, and great allowances must be made for the time in which he wrote. This must apologize for his omission of the Tyne, and of Newcastle under any name, "for," adds the same ingenious writer "unless Vedra mean the Tyne, and Ostia Vedræ, the Roman station and town at the mouth of this river, near South-Sheilds, they are nameless in this Geographer."

See Bourne's History of Newcastle, p. 157.

^g A little after the year of Christ 617. See account of that monastery.

^h Bede is speaking of John, Bishop of Hexham, who had a hermitage opposite to that place, on the north side of the river: "Est mansio quædam secretior nemore rara et vallo circumdata non longe ab Hagustaldensi Ecclesia, id est, unius ferme millarii et dimidii spatio, interfluente Tino amne separata, &c." Bede, lib. v. cap. 2.

ⁱ A. D. 863, et regni Aellæ Regis Northumbror' 5^o. Et Eardulphi Episcopi Lindisfernensis 14^o. Halfdena Danorum Dux crudelis multa cum classe Tinam ingrediens circa Tinemouth, &c."

(Excerpta e Libro Ecclesiæ Cathedralis Dunelm' cui Titulus Liber Ruber, cap. 1. Grey's Collection of MSS.)

^k The Saxon Chronicle is speaking of Healfden's wintering with some part of his army in Northumberland. "be Tinan."

^l "Turris London fl. Record' Marchiar'; whereby the meets and bounds of the river Tyne are described as then enjoyed; and the Bishop of Durham had then the south part thereof next his county palatine. Vide Recorda tempore Willielmi Conquest' Regis."

(Spearman's Durham, p. 7.)

between the county of Northumberland, and the bishoprick of Durham; and that from Stanley-Burn to Tinmouth, a moiety of the water thereof, on the south, belonged to St. Cuthbert, and the see of Durham; that another moiety thereof, on the north, appertained to the county of Northumberland; and that the third and middle division was common and free: the whole is to be measured at high tide^m.

The

^m The following is copied from the Tinmouth Chartulary remaining at Northumberland-house, fol. 184.

"De aqua Tyne.

"Quia comitatus Northumbrie dudum fuit jus et hereditas cujusdam Roberti de Mowbraye & successorum suorum. Qui quidem Robertus fuit comes comitatus predicti tempore Willielmi Regis filii Willielmi Conquestoris et eorundem tempore fuit Randulphus Episcopus Dunelm' Qui quidem Randulphus et predecessores sui et comes et antecessores sui fuerunt de episcopatu et comitatu predicti comitivè. Inter quos episcopatum et comitatum aqua erat marchia ab omni tempore. Ita videlicet quod una medietas aque predictæ versus Austrum semper remansit predicto episcopo et predecessoribus suis ut jus ecclesie sue Sancti Cuthberti Dunelmen' et altera medietas versus Boream semper remansit predicto comiti & successoribus suis ut jus comitatus predicti. Ita tamen quod tertia pars totius aque predictæ versus Austrum semper erat seperabilis predicto episcopo et predecessoribus suis et tertia pars totius aque predictæ versus Boream semper erat seperabilis predicto comiti & successoribus suis. Et tertia pars totius aque predictæ in medio ejusdem aque semper erat libera & communis omnibus navibus et batellis ibidem venientibus pro proficuo et aisiamento dominorum possess' tam in episcopatu quam in comitatu predictis inhabitantium.

Tempore Regis Henrici primi filii Regis Willielmi facta est concordia (de) Piscaria de Tyna secundum quod antiquiores totius Halywerfolke et Northumberlande juraverunt tempore Ranulphi Episcopi in presencia Walteri Specke et Eustacii filii Johannis Justic' quod a Stanburnemouth usque Tynemouth, videlicet usque in mare medietas aque de Tyna pertinet ad Sanctum Cuthbertum et episcopatum Dunelmensem et alia medietas ad comitatum Northumbr'. Ita tamen quod tertia pars utriusque erit communis et libera in medio. Eadem aqua debet monstari (mensurari) ad mainflode quando eadem aqua fluit ut sit plena bank' et bank. Et omnes piscarie habent nomina et loca, &c.

C'est record fust trove en le Rouge Liver en le Tresory a Lunders par Sir Robert de Willower en temps Anton Evecke de Durame, et le dit Monf. Robert prist le copi hors de liver et la livera a Sir Nicholl Gatgang, et les parcels precedentz, et le debat fue del Ewe de Tyne en temps le Roy Henri primer entre Lesveke Randolf et les Gentz de Northumberlande. i. e. This record was found in the Red Book in the Treasury (Exchequer) at London, by Sir Robert de Willower, in the time of Anthony, Bishop of Durham; and the said Sir Robert took a copy out of the book, and delivered

it.

The Tyne, at those very early periods, abounded with fisheries, concerning which it is not improbable that a competition of interests might have first occasioned the above divisionⁿ.

King

it, and the parcels aforesaid, to Sir Nicholas Gatgang. And this controversy was concerning the water of Tyne, in the time of Henry I. between the Bishop Randolph and the people of Northumberland.

The Murray MS. p. 205, has the same: after the above "nomina et loca," it goes on, "hec recordatio facta est a senioribus de Aleworkefolke et Northumbr' tempore Regis Henrici secundi coram justic' Angliæ scilicet Rogero Archiepiscopo Ebor' Roberto Episcopo Lincoln' et Hugone Episcopo Dunelm' et Ricardo de Lucy apud Novum Castellum," with the subsequent attestation: "Vera copia, Rob. Daile, dep. cler. cancellar. Dunelm."

ⁿ From an ancient MS. in the library of Thomas Astle, Esq. fol. 114.

"Nota de aqua de Tyne. Memorandum quod tempore Henrici primi filii Regis Willielmi facta est recordacio de piscariis de Tyna secundum quod antiquiores totius Haliwerisfolk et Northumbrie juraverunt tempore Ranulfi Episcopi in presencia Walteri de Speck et Eustachii filii Johannis justiciariorum quod scilicet a Stanleyburne usque ad Tynemuthe videlicet usque in mari medietas aque de Tyna pertinet ad Sanctum Cuthbertum et ad episcopatum Dunelmen' et alia medietas ad comitatum de Northumbria Tertia pars in medio aque erit communis et libera Et eadem aqua mensurari debet al' Maienfloodh quando eadem aqua ita fluit ut sit plena de banck en banck Et omnes piscarie habent loca et nomina. Hec piscarie incipiunt ad Stanleyburne et pertinent usque ad mare. Prima piscaria Sancte Hildeyare et Ebbeyare que pertinent ad Wyneftowe Ad Jarue pertinent iste piscarie Ful-Yare in Pul Ebbe-Yare Aches-Yare Uth-Yare Hutrede's-Yare Stanre-Yare. Ad Muncheftun pertinent iste piscarie Fule-Yare Hungre-Yare Ad Heberine Peth-Yare Sywyne-Yare Uthward-Yare Ad Hewrithe fuor' Uthward-Yare Uth-Yare Londe-Yare Hoochemunges-Yare Bondene-Yare Fid-dene-Yare.

Hec sunt piscarie de terra monachorum quas antiquitus habuerunt. Alie vero que subscribe sunt pertinent ad terram Dunelm' Episcopi Ad Gateshaved Goureth Cuiper Huulf-Yare Bofi-Hongri-Yare Dike-Yare Olletes-Yare Chirche-Yare et alia Chirche-Yare Lether-Hofe Grene-Yare Deaphe-Yare Offulnes-Yare Malde-Yare Littell-Yare Bonde-Yare Duo Comuthe-Yares Ad Quickam Tinnmuthes-Yare Hurl-homes-Yare Grip Rote Vornerk Deape-Yare Alcherles-Yare Heh-Werestein Ad Derewente-Mouth una Sagena Seth-Brannet Ad Wynlanton Berde-Yare Bladene-Yare Due Sagene que vocantur Toletpula Quatuor Stelentes Duo Rednettes ad Ritonam Crumbwell Wythes-pole Stampul-Pul Quatuor Stelentes ad Cranecruc Buresfordes-Pull.

Hec recordacio facta est a senioribus de Haliwerisfolk et Northumbrie tempore Regis Henrici secundi coram justiciariis Anglie videlicet Rogero Archiepiscopo Ebor' et Roberto

King Henry I. granted a confirmation of customs, of St. Cuthbert's division of the water of this river, to the then Bishop of Durham, which Ranulph, a former bishop of that see, had made good before the said king and his barons, against the inhabitants of Northumberland^o.

Which customs were also confirmed to St. Cuthbert, and the above see, by King Henry the Second^p,

King Henry II. granted, or confirmed, to the then Bishop of Durham, that ships should be allowed to moor on his side of the river, as was done on the opposite shore of the Tyne^q.

In a charter of King John, to the prior and monks of Durham, of the date of 1204, he granted them (inter alia) Gerwy, and the fisheries of Tyne; confirming to them, at the same time, a fishery in that river,

berto Episcopo Lincolnien^s et Hugone Episcopo Dunelm^s et Ricardo de Lice apud Novum Castellum Et ex illa parte Tyne habent monachi Dunelm^s octo piscarias scilicet ad Gatefhende Bondewe-Yare Wales-Yare Utwardis-Yare Holmes-Yare Ad Wynelyngton Teotting-Yare Simpes-Yare Rahgere Utwardis-Yare."

^o "Charta Henrici primi regis Angliæ Ranulpho Flambard Episcopo Dunelm^s de consuetudinibus in aquis Sancti Cuthberti de Tyna quas Ranulphus Episcopus diracionavit adversus Northumbrenses in sua et baronum suorum presentia."

Spearman's Durham, p. 7. Also, Record read at the Jarrow-Slake trial.

^p Murray MS. p. 206. "Ego Henricus Dei gratia Rex Angl^s &c. Sanct^s Cuthbert et Ranulph Episcop^s tempore Regis Henrici avi mei—Calumpniabantur consuetudines in aqua Sancti Cuthberti in Tyna quas omnes consuetudines et earum calumnias diracionavit adversus eos Ranulphus Episcopus in presentia Henrici Regis avi mei et baronum suorum sicut carta predict^s Regis Henrici avi mei testatur. Et ego Deo et Sancto Cuthberto et ecclesiæ Dunelm^s et Hugoni Episcopo & omnibus successoribus suis omnes libertates impertuum concedo et confirmo. Teste Roberto Linc^s Episcopo, &c. apud Eboracum." Vera copia et ex^s per Rob. Daile, cler^s can^s Dunelm^s.

^q "Charta Henrici secundi Regis Episcopo Dunelm^s de applicatione navium ex parte sua in Tyna tam liberè honorificè et quietè sicut rex habet ex altera parte."

Spearman's Durham, p 7, et seq.

King Henry II^d's grant or confirmation. Quod episcopus haberet libere honorificè et quietè applicationes navium ex parte sua in Tyna sicut habent ex altera parte."

Record read at Jarrow-Slake trial.

river, which had been given to St. Cuthbert by Nicholas de Grene-vill^r.

By an agreement, made A. D. 1259, between the town of Newcastle and the prior and convent of Durham, among other things, it was stipulated, that the tenants of the latter, at South-Sheilds, should have liberty to bake and brew for themselves only, but not for the use of strangers^s.

A. D. 1292, there was the following judgment in a cause between King Edward the First, the burgesles of Newcastle upon Tyne, and the prior of Tinmouth, viz. "that the port within the water of Tyne, from the sea to Hedwin-Streams, is the free port of the king and his heirs^t."

The year following an inquisition was taken at Newcastle upon Tyne, concerning a moiety of the water of Tyne, belonging to the Bishop of Durham^u.

A. D.

^r Murray MS. p. 222. "Ex rotulo chartar' de anno regni Regis Johannis quinto, m. 13, charta monachor' Dunelm' apud Newport 2 die Februarii anno &c. quinto. Johannes Dei gratia, &c. sciatis nos concessisse & confirmasse in puram et perpetuam elemosinam Deo & Sancto Cuthberto & priori et monachis ibidem Deo servientibus omnes terras et decimas et ecclesias, &c. viz. Gerwen cum ecclesia sua et piscarias de Tyna—in Tyno flumine unam piscariam quam Nicholaus de Grene-vill dedit Sancto Cuthberto, &c."

In a MS. copy of Matthew Paris' History, preserved in the king's library, and supposed to be an autograph of that historian, and written about the middle of the thirteenth century, is a map, one of the oldest extant of Great Britain, in which the river "Thine" is marked between those of "Wer" and "Koket." See last edition of Gough's Topography, vol. i. p. 61, 62, where an engraving is given of this singular curiosity.

^s Aubone MS. Also Murray MS. p. 234.

^t Bourne's History of Newcastle, p. 161. Also Aubone MS. which last says "that the record thereof is in the Ro. and Treasury at Westminster; and the same is among the plea rolls in the Tower, but the other is more perfect."

^u "Inquisitio—capt' ad Novum Castrum super Tinam in com' Northumbriæ Cra. Sancti Hillarii anno regni Ed. Regis, filii Regis Henrici 2ⁱ, d' medietate aque d' Tyne Episc' Dunelm. spectant." Spearman's Durham, p. 7, et seq.

Another occurs ibid. taken in the year 1317, for a moiety of the water of Tyne for the Bishop of Durham. "Inquisitio d' medietate aquæ d' Tyne pro Episcopo Dunelm' anno 10 Ed. II." Ibid. p. 7.

A. D. 1306, judgment was given in parliament, that the prior of Tinmouth, who had built a shore at North-Sheilds within the flood-mark of this river, should remove it at his own cost^v.

In the year 1319, King Edward the Second, having granted a deputation of the conservatorship of the river Tyne to John Hamsted, recalled that power on the claim of the mayor and burgeses of Newcastle upon Tyne^w.

About this time John Pebrim occurs, as admiral of a fleet of ships stationed on the northern coasts of England, and taking in provisions at Tinmouth^x.

Upon

^v Bourne's Newcastle, p. 161.

^w Ibid. p. 163.—Also Aubone MS. See also Wallis' History of Northumberland, vol. ii. p. 204. "Tyne aqua concessa Johanni de Hamsted, pat. 12 R. Ed. II. p. 1, m. 27. De custodia aquæ de Tine, concessa pridem Johanni de Hampsted, revocata quia Rex intelligit quod commissarius predictus agit in prejudicium libertatis burgensium Novi Castri. Claus. 12 R. Ed. II. m. 26.

A grant of Edward the Second of the conservatorship of the river to the town of Newcastle, was produced at the Jarrow-Slake trial 1697.

^x Wardrobe account of 15th, 16th, and 17th of Edward II. penes Th. Astle, armig. p. 91. "Johannes Pebrim admirall flote navium versus partes boreales reddit compotum de 250 quarter' frumenti recep' de Henric' de Shirokes apud Tynemuth quinto die Aug' anno 16º, per preceptum Domini Regis ad participand' inter diversas nautas ejusdem flote—de quibus idem Johannes computat liberasse Willielmo Snowe, magistro navis vocate la Grande Mariote de Jernemuth et 35 magistris aliarum de Jernemuth Lenn Herewyco Donewyco Ozeford Gippewico Blakeney Goseford et Wayneffete per preceptum Domini Regis in subsidium sustentacionis sue et nautarum navium earundem morando in obsequium Domini Regis supra mare versus partes boreales inter 27 diem Junii anno 15 et secundum diem Septembr' proxim' sequen' 248 quarteria que allocantur eidem Johanni hic per mandatum Domini Regis sub privato sigillo in garderoba, una cum quodam rotulo nomina magistrorum et navium ac summas quarterior' eisdem magistris particulatim liberatorum continente per dictum Johannem liberatum mense Januarii anno 19 London. Et venduntur eidem Johanni super compotum istum 2 quarter' de quorum precio gard' oneratur in recepta denar' anno 16º."

The subsequent entries occur p. 143 et 144. "Johanni Barry magistro navis voc' la Godeyere de Novo Castro carianti in navi predicta per mare inter loca predicta (*i. e.* de Novo Castro super Tynam usque Leeth in Scot') 5300 allec' forr' 27 xx. pisc' fals' 32 quarter' falsi minuti 2 barill' sturgon' unum barill' vini acris et 1 barill' viridis succi

Upon an inquisition taken at Gateshead before the sheriff of Durham, on the Friday before the feast of Pentecost, 1323, the before-mentioned ancient division of the river Tyne was ascertained, *i. e.* that a moiety of the water thereof from Stanley-Burn to Tinmouth belonged to Saint Cuthbert and the church of Durham, and another moiety to the county of Northumberland, and that the third part of the same water in the middle of the stream was common and free ^y.

King.

pro expen' hospic' Domini Regis pro fretto navis predictæ per predictas quatuor Sept' percip' per septimanam 20s. per convencionem secum factam per dictum Henricum 4 l. — Gilberto Stanpot magistro navis voc' la Bartelmeu de Novo Castro carianti in dicta navi 200 quarter' frumenti per mare inter loca predicta pro negotio memorato pro fretagio ejusdem navis et sustentacione nautarum per quinque septiman' dicto 28 die Julii &c. 100s.

Willielmo fil' Ede de Alnemuth magistro navis voc' la Weltfare de Novo Castro carcate cum 56 doliis vini ad partes predictas ut supra pro frettag' dicte navis per 8 septiman' per quas fuit in obsequio Domini Regis prec' pro qualibet septiman' 2. marc' per convenc' &c. 10l. 13s. 4d."

y Mr. Aftle's Durham MS. p. 115. "Tine." "Inquis" facta coram Simone de Esh vicecomiti Dunelm' in pleno comit' Dunelm' die Lune prox' post festum Sancte Margarete virginis anno pontific' domini Ricardi Dunelm' Episcopi 3^o ad inquirend' de dampnis oppressionibus & illesionibus atque transgressionibus & injuriis contra ecclesiam et libertatem ecclesie Dunelmen' factis per quoscumque per sacramentum Johannis Breton Johannis de Gildforth Johannis de Bronnynghill Willielmi de Gillefworth Johannis Bille Johannis de Almsheles Willielmi Othespen' Willielmi Lardener Ricardi de Ravensforth Rog' de Wermouth Willielmi de Helton de Wilkestone et Roberti de Lambtin. Qui dicunt super sacramentum suum quod Episcopus Dunelmensis & homines libertatis ejusdem solebant habere passagium liberum per medium aque de Tyne cum navibus et batellis et carcag' et discarcag' ubicunque voluerint durante coftera episcopatus Dunelm' usque filum aque predictæ et rivagium commune cum omnimodis mercimoniis et quibuscunque aliis necessariis ad voluntatem omnium quorumcumque emencium vel vendencium. Item dicunt quod burgus de Gateshead habebat forum per duas dies in qualibet septimana videlicet per diem Martis et diem Veneris usque ad medium pontis et nundinas videlicet in festo Sancti Petri ad vincula. Item dicunt quod dominus episcopus & prior ecclesie Dunelmen' habent piscarias suas liberas super cofteram aque de Tyne ubi libere solebant vendere pisces suos ubicunque voluerint Dicunt eciam quod piscatores domini episcopi et dicti domini prioris tam in Pipewelgat quam in le Scheles et alibi sunt omnino perturbati vendere pisces quos prendiderunt tam in aqua de Tyne quam in mare et vi et armis abstrahuntur et coguntur ad forum Novi Castri et si alibi vendant redimuntur seu graviter amerciantur Dicunt eciam.

King Edward III. by his writ in the year 1334, forbade the mayor and bailiffs of Newcastle upon Tyne to hinder the mooring of ships on the south side of this river².

In

eciam quod non permittitur alicui habere rivagium ad carcand' vel discarcand' qui redimuntur : et ubi prior Dunelm' habuit lanas suas proprias venientes de Halieland in quadam navi in aqua de Tyne super solum domini prioris apud le Scheles liberatas propter illam liberacionem navis attach' fuit et ducta apud Novum Castrum. Et si piscatores de Scheles vendant episcopo vel priori Dunelm' vel alicui alii apud le Scheles super solum dicti domini episcopi extra forum Novi Castri ballivi Novi Castri capiunt dictos piscatores et ducunt eos usque villam Novi Castri et ibi imprisonantur donec redimantur & nichilominus capiunt custumam de eisdem, preterea predicti ballivi perturbant omnes cariantes boscum carbones & meremium cum aliis necessariis descendere ad terram episcopatus sine redemptione Et dicunt quod burgus Novi Castri super Tynam edificavit ad finem pontis super solum Episcopi Dunelm' appropriand' eis solum et liberum tenementum Item dicunt quod quidam Willielmus de Ullesam operabatur super pontem Novi Castri et cecidit in aquam ex parte ville de Gateshead et ibi submersit et statim venit Ricardus Mekilmuk & Thomas Parry et invenerunt predict' Willielmum infra filum aque de Tyne ex parte episcopatus Dunelmen' et traxerunt corpus ab eo loco usque villam Novi Castri & postea reduxerunt corpus predicti Willielmi usque cimiterium beate Marie de Gateshead et ibi sepelierunt corpus predicti Willielmi &c. Et super hac inquisitione supplicavit dominus Ricardus Dunelm' Episcopus Domino suo Regi pro remedio contra injurias predict' obtinend' qui Dominus Rex breve suum majori et ballivis ville Novi Castri direxit." See account of Gateshead under this year.

² "Edwardus Dei gratia Rex Anglie Dominus Hibernie & Dux Aquitaniae majori & ballivis suis ville Novi Castri super Tinam salutem. Ex parte venerabilis patris Richardi Dunelm' Episcopi nobis est ostensum quod licet ipse et predecessores sui episc' loci predicti et eorum homines infra aquas de Tyne et Tese per filum aque de Tyne pred' ascendendo & descendendo per totam cofteram episc' predict' pisces carnes boscum carbones et alias res quascunque tam venales quam non venales cum navibus et batellis suis carcar' discarator' et piscator' ejusdem episc' in aqua pred' et in mari piscari et pisces capere et omnia bona pred' pro voluntate sua ducere & reducere ac commodum suum inde facere possent ut deberent impedit' minus juste ipsos abducend' naves & batellas suas usque dictam villam Novi Castri et eas ibidem discarcandas indebite compelland' in ipsius episcopi et hominum suorum pred' grave prejudicium et libertatis sue Dunelm' lesionem manifestam Et quia eidem episcopo aut hominibus suis pred' injurias fieri nolumus in hac parte vobis mandamus quod ab hujusmodi impedimentis eidem episc' seu hominibus suis pred' de cetero inferendis penitus desistentes ipsas naves & batellas suis cum bonis et rebus suis pred' per cofteram pred' carcare et discarcare. Et piscatores pisces capere ac omnia bona sua pred'

In the year 1343, there was a commission of Richard Bury, Bishop of Durham, concerning the hindrance of ships in the water of Tyne.^a

In the year 1345, the Bishop of Durham obtained a verdict against the King's commissioners, for trespasses done by them, in intermeddling in the conservatorship of the south side of the river Tyne^b.

A. D. 1372, a commission of conservatorship of the river Tyne was granted to the mayor of Newcastle upon Tyne and others^c.

In the year 1384, King Richard II. granted a charter to the Bishop of Durham for the mooring of ships, the loading and unloading of coals, &c. in the river Tyne, without molestation from the men of Newcastle^d.

A. D. 1385, there was a plea between the burghesses of Newcastle upon Tyne and the Bishop of Durham concerning the right of the river Tyne,

tam venalia quam non venalia per filum aque pred' ducere et reducere ad commodum suum inde faciend' libere et absque impedimento de cetero pretermittatis prout hactenus facere consueverunt. Et si qua bona eorund' occasione pred' capta fuerint & arrestata ea eisdem sine dilacione restitui faciatis. Teste meipso apud Ebor. 20 die mensis Augusti anno regni nostri 8vo.—Gray's MSS. quarto, p. 319. See also Spearman's Durham, p. 9.

^a Spearman's Durham, p. 27. Commissio Richardi Bury Episc' ad inquirend' d' impedimentis navium in aqua de Tyne. Rot. A. Ricardi Bury Episc. Sched. 16. Ed. III. Regis.—See Appendix.

^b Record read at the Jarrow-Slake trial. Also Spearman's Durham, p. 9. Also claus. 18 Ed. III. p. 2. m. 15. dorso. De inquis. de gurgit. &c. in aqua de Tyne levat' in retardac' battellor et nocumentum piscar' reg' &c.—Notes of records in the Tower of London, &c. communicated by Thomas Astle, esq.

"March 7th, 1352. On complaint against the mayor and burghesses of Newcastle for molesting the tenants of the prior of Durham at South Shields, in seizing their boats with fish, and carrying them up to Newcastle before the church of Jarrow had got its tythes, &c. and causing the owners to swear that in future they would sell their fish at Newcastle market only—the said mayor and burghesses engaged not to molest them for the time to come." Grey's MSS. quarto, p. 315.

^c As appears by a record read at the Jarrow-Slake trial.

^d Spearman's Durham, p. 10. "Charta Ricardi II. Regis Episc' Dunelm' pro applicatione navium, oneratione et exoneratione carbonum mercandiarum et aliarum rerum quarumcunque absque impedimento hom' villæ Novi Castri super Tynam anno 7 Ric. II. Regis 1384. Johan. Fordam Episc'—includes ballast inter alia."

Tyne, from the sea upwards to Hedwin-Streams, and scire facias and superseas to the said bishop^e.

A. D. 1393, the King confirmed to the Bishop of Durham his moieties of the waters of Tyne and Tees, with power to unload and load coals, merchandize, &c. without hindrance or molestation from the men of Newcastle upon Tyne^f.

Froissart, who wrote his chronicle during the reign of Richard II. says, by a mistake, which ought not to invalidate his authority as to historical facts, and which will easily be pardoned, when we consider in how uncultivated a state our country was at that time, that the city of Carlisle, as well as the town of Newcastle, was seated upon the banks of the river Tyne^g.

About

^e Aubone MSS. "Novum Castrum super Tynam. De placito inter burgenſes ibidem et Episcopum Dunelm' de jure aquæ de Tyne, viz. a mari usque ad locum vocat' Hedwin-Stremes." Claus. anno 8vo. Ric. II. m. 43. dorso, in the Tower of London.

^f Spearman's Durham, p. 10. Inspeximus &c. Confirmation charter of Richard II. to the Bishop of Durham. Dugdale's Monasticon, p. 47.

"Una cum medietatibus dictarum aquarum de Tyne et Tese versus episcopatum, A. D. 1393."

Charta Richardi II. Regis Episc' Dunelm' d' libertatibus regal' com' palatin' infra Tynam et Tefam (usque medium aquarum illarum) cum applicatione oneratione & exoneratione navium batellorum & aliorum vasorum in eisdem aquis.

Nov. 10, anno 15 Ric II. Regis, 1393. Vide Dugdale, fol. 46.

^g Cap. 18. "Si court parmi une riviere pleine de cailloux & de grosses pierres qu'on nomme Thin. Sur celle riviere sied la ville et le chastel qu'on nomme Cardoel en Gales— Et devant est assise la ville appelée Neuf Chastel sur Thin."

The following is a just and accurate description of the river Tyne :

"The river Tyne rises from different sources; some of them about sixty miles to the north-west, and others about fifty to the west and south-west from Newcastle, and from thence to its entrance into the sea at Tynemouth is about ten miles; but if we measure by the windings of the river, it will be more in both cases.—The channel betwixt Newcastle and Tynemouth is of a very different width and depth, so that the tide is more rapid in some places than in others. The entrance into the harbour at the low lights is very narrow; but the channel forms into a fine large basin for the whole length of Shields, capable of holding above two thousand sail of large ships. Above which, the tide spreads over the extensive flats of Jarrow-Slake; and then, for a great length, forms a remarkably fine

About the year 1414, a third part of the river Tyne, and of the bridge at Newcastle, was ascertained to belong to the Bishop of Durham^h.

A. D. 1416, there appears to have been a cause depending between the church of Durham and the mayor and burgessees of Newcastle, concerning the holding of markets at South-Sheilds for fish, bread, and beer, and concerning the right of wrecks and fishery in the Tyneⁱ.

In

fine broad and deep pool called the Long-Reach, all which contain an immense quantity of water. After this the tide is obstructed by several windings and narrow places in the channel, till it comes within about a mile of Newcastle, where it runs in an open and wider pool, till it flows about two miles above the town, when it is a good deal intercepted in its course by a large island, consisting of many acres, called the King's Meadows; after flowing round this island by two narrow channels, and through several beautiful windings, it rises a little above the village of Newburn; in all about seven or eight miles above Newcastle.

"The tides commonly flow about four hours and a half, and ebb about seven hours and a half at Newcastle bridge: and the perpendicular rise of the river here in a spring tide will sometimes be about eleven or twelve feet, and at Tynemouth bar about eighteen feet: but both these circumstances vary greatly from the different winds, and the different quantities of fresh water in the river: in a north-westerly wind they will sometimes rise three feet higher than is mentioned above; and in a south-westerly one, sometimes scarcely half so high: and in some of our great land floods, the tide has not sufficient forces to stem and turn the current, which will set downwards during the whole swell of the tide."

Rotheram's Philosophical Inquiry into the Nature and Property of Water, p. 114.

^h Spearman's Durham, p. 10. "A record of the trial and judgment from Thomas Langley, then bishop of Durham, against the mayor and burgessees of Newcastle upon Tyne, for the south part of the river Tyne, and of the bridge with the tower thereupon: upon a solemn trial at the King's-Bench bar, by a jury of the counties of Westmoreland and Cumberland, of an issue joined before my lord chancellor, and transmitted to the King's Bench to be tryed by order of parliament, anno 2 Hen V. 1415, vel anno 4 Hen. V."

ⁱ In a MS. in the Cotton library, sub effigie Vitellii A. 9. occur: "Responsiones prioris Dunelm' ad querelas majoris & burgensium villæ Novi Castri super Tin"—which is in the nature of a breviat, or instructions drawn up by Prior Woffington of Durham, for counsel to plead in a cause that was then depending between the church and town, about holding markets at South-Sheilds, for fish, bread, and beer, and the right of wrecks and fishery in the river."—Dr. Ellison's MSS.

It appears, by an inquisition taken at Newcastle upon Tyne on the Tuesday in Easter

In the year 1423, King Henry VI. made a grant to the mayor, sheriff, and commonalty of Newcastle upon Tyne, of certain customs to be received of every ship in that port ^k.

By

week, 1417, that anciently all those fishermen that went out to fish at sea from that port, were accustomed to live in a street assigned to them in that town, called Fisher-Gate, to prevent the regrating of the fish before they were brought up to that town, and had paid the king his customs and prizes.—Murray MS. p. 235.

By another inquisition taken at the same town on the Thursday following, it appears that complaints had been exhibited against the priors of Durham and Tinmouth; as also against the abbot of Newminster, for making weirs in the river Tyne, which encroached on the deep course of the water, that is the king's stream, called the channel and middleway, and for having nets of such small size as to destroy the brood of salmon and other fishes.—Ibid. p. 211.

^k Aubone MS. "At a common-council held June 21st, 1676. Table of the townes duties: The committee appointed March 23d, 1676, reported that they had made examination, in the town chamber, of the duties received of freemen and unfreemen upon their clearing, which they find to be as followeth:

Free towns alphabetically.

Free towns alphabetically.		Ships clearing.		s.	d.
Aldbrough	Free ship of Newcastle.	{	For entering - - - - -	0	1
Beaverley			For his ballast at 10d. per tun pays	0	6
Brickley			For his ballast at 9d. per tun pays	0	5
Colchester	A freeman's ship of the free towns.	{	For his ballast some 9d. others 10d. per tun		
Cambridge			For his 1st shovel full 1s. buoyage 4d. entering 1d. in all 1s. 5d.		
Dunneſh			For his coals per chalder 3d. and stones likewise.		
Dover					
Feverſham					
Grinsby	To clear an unfreeman's ship	{	For ship and boat 20d. besides the 1s. 5d. paid by freemen, in all 3s. 1d.		
Haſtings			For coles 5d. per chalder, or stones likewise.		
Hull			For his ballast 9d. or 10d. as the shore requires.		
Headon					
Hide					
Ipswich	A Dutch or French ship	{	For ship and boat 3s. 3d.		
London			For coles or stones per chalder, 1s. 4d.		
Maldon			For their ballast as Englishmen.		
Orphord	For goods and merchandizes as in the card is specified."				
Portsmouth	Common-council books.				
Rey					
Southampton					
Sandwich					
Scarborough					
Winchelsey					
Wanderſwerke					
York					
Yarmouth.					

By a charter dated July 11th, 1443, the above king exempted the burgeses of Newcastle upon Tyne from the warrants and jurisdiction of the admirals, constables, and marshals, and of the warden of the marches towards Scotland¹.

Upon an inquisition taken in the year 1447, it was found that the river Tyne and the foil thereof, from the place called Spar-Hawk^m in the sea to Hedwin-Streams, belonged, under the crown, to the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyneⁿ.

In

¹ See Prynne on the 4th institute, p. 342. "That the admirals of England," says he, "had ancient jurisdiction in marine causes and contracts made in the ports within the realm, may be collected by this patent of exemption of the burgeses of Newcastle upon Tyne.—Cart. 21 Hen. VI. m. 41. per breve de privato sigillo."

In 1442, the commons in parliament stating the necessity of having an armed force upon the sea, pointed out at the same time where such ships as were wanted might be obtained: among those of other places occurs "at Newcastle a great ship called the George*."

Topham's Historical Description of a Second Picture at Windfor Castle, p. 21.

* In the rolls of parliament, vol. v. p. 70, A. D. 1444, 23 Hen VI. there occurs, "A shipp called Cristofore of Newe Castell, of which shipp was master Alebrande Derykson."

Ibid. p. 59. "Item atte the Newe Castell a grete shippe called the George atte Newcastell with the grete ship there one Balinger."

^m The Sparhawk is at present a sand, though it is said to be a rock, at the depth of four feet. September 29th, 1780, I went off to sea in a boat, to sound and make observations on this ancient boundary. It is about a quarter of a mile from the Spanish fort, near Timmouth castle. It is nearly of the shape of a crescent, one point of which is directed towards Prior's Haven, and the other towards the Bar. It had then four feet of water upon it, but the tide was risen considerably. N. B. The direction for being past the Bar into the sea is when a full view is gained of the village of Cullercoats.

ⁿ Bourne, p. 163. "By an inquisition 4 January, 25 Henry VI. the jury upon their oaths found that time beyond the memory of man the town of Newcastle upon Tyne had and held of our sovereign Lord the King and all his predecessors, as burgeses of the said town (when there was no mayor), and as mayor and burgeses of the said town (when there was a mayor), the said town and water of Tyne, and the foil of the said water of Tyne, wherever it was covered from a place called Sparrow-Hawk in the sea, unto a place called Hedwin-Streams: and that the same, with the appurtenances, were parcel of the liberties and free customs of the said town, and were held under a fee farm, saving the king's rents, prises and assessments in the port of the said town. Then they find and set forth King John's charter and confirmation: and diverse other customs and privileges belonging to the said town are there mentioned, expressed, and set forth."

In the year 1454, the King granted the conservatorship of this river, from Sparhawk to Hedwin-Streams, to the town of Newcastle upon Tyne^o.

June 30th, 1528, Arthur Plantagenet, vice admiral under Henry, Earl of Nottingham, lord high admiral, made an acknowledgment of admiral jurisdiction granted by King John, and confirmed by succeeding princes, to the mayor and burgeses of Newcastle upon Tyne^p, on the view and inspection of their several grants and privileges^q.

In the year 1530, the conservatorship of the river Tyne was confirmed to the mayor and burgeses of Newcastle, by an act of parliament prohibiting the shipping loading or unloading of any goods to be sold into or from any ship at any place within the limits of Sparhawk^r and

* A commission anno 32 Hen. VI. directed to the mayor and others for conservatorship between Sparhawk and Hedwin-Streams.—Record read at the Jarrow-Slake trial.

Gardiner, in his *England's Grievance*, &c. p. 15, pretends that the right granted as above was extinguished by Queen Elizabeth's grant of February 5th, 1522, to Charles, Lord Howard, of the office of high admiral for life.—See afterwards under 1589.

^p A.D. 1523, King Henry VIII. granted his commission under the great seal to William Franklyn, clerk, Sir William Bulmer, and Sir William Ewre, knights, to inquire of and seize a prize ship driven into Tinmouth Haven in the river Tyne at South-Sheilds, within the bishop's royal liberty, and to deliver the ship, with the goods and habiliments of war in her, to the said bishop, as of right belonging to him (in right of his see of Durham) allowed by ancient grants and confirmations from the crown, produced and approved.—Rotul 'A. Tho. Woolsey, cardinal. episc' No. 8. anno 15 Hen. VIII. Regis. Spearman's Inquiry—Durham, p. 23.

^q Grey's MSS.

^r "Tynemouth Barr," says an account in Dr. Ellifon's collections, given by Mr. Robert Reed, one of the trinity masters, after the year 1700, "is a ridge of sand, which lyes at the mouth of the river Tyne: the depthe of water is different as to spring and neape tides; on which there is at highest or spring tides 21, 22 and 23 foote at hyghe water, and upon low or neape 16, 17 and 18 foote at hyghe water. I set these depthes, they beinge the usualle depthes unless fresher and fludes of rain or change of windes will make a foote or two more or lesse. The tydes rise upon a spring 16 or 17 foote, and upon a neape tide 8 or 9 foote."

The subsequent is extracted from Warburton's MS. collections remaining at Northumberland-house.

and Hedwin-Streams, but only at the town aforesaid, and impowering the mayor, burgeses, and commonalty of that town, and their successors, to pluck down all wears, gores, and engines, that should be made in the river, to the great obstruction of the navigation thereof, between the places aforesaid^s.

In the year 1547, all the sands, called shores, of the river Tyne were settled^t on the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne, for the maintenance of that town and preservation of the port of Newcastle^u.

A. D.

"To sail into Tinmouth Haven—Run along the shore till you come open of the river's mouth, then bring the light houses one into the other and so saile in, which will carry you cleare of a sand called the Hurd, lying on the larboard side, and a rock called the "Afs-midden," which lieth on the north side until you are shot in, then you may open the light to the southward."—"When the moon comes to N. E. and S. W. it is full sea at Tinmouth Barr—The tides set when flowing to the south east and ebb to the north west."

^s Aubone MS.—See also printed act, 21 Hen. VIII. cap. 18.

^t The subsequent extract is from a MS. collection of the abstracts of deeds, to prove that the mayor and burgeses of Newcastle upon Tyne have enjoyed the soil from the high water mark to the low, and granted leases, &c.

"42 Eliz. A. D. 1600, Decr. 13. A lease from the mayor and burgeses of Newcastle upon Tyne to Henry Anderson, alderman, for 21 years, of St. Lawrence, with the ballast-shores on the east and west sides of Ouseburn, &c.

"18 Ja. I. A. D. 1620, June 22. Lease from the same to Thomas Riddell, merchant, for 31 years—Rent 1s. of a piece of ground called Salt-Grasses to the low water mark along the north side of Tyne adjoining on Byker Manor—400 yards—stretching eastward from the grounds of St. Lawrence—to build a ballast-wharf.

"2 Car. I. A. D. 1626, April 18. A lease from the same to Sir William Fenwick, knt. and bart. and John Fenwick, esq. for 99 years.—Rent 1s.—The soil from high to low water mark from a place called the Scottes...up the river Tyne bounding St. Anthony's and Walker ground, to erect a ballast-wharf.

"4 Car. I. A. D. 1629, June 9. Lease from the same to Matthew Chapman, merchant, for 30 years—Rent 1s.—Ground from low to high water mark 500 yards in length, bounding on the west side of the grounds of Felling, and upon the east on the grounds of Hayning on the south side of the Tyne, to erect a ballast-wharf.

"22 Car. I. A. D. 1647, June 28. A lease from the same to Ann Dudley, widow, for 10 years—Rent 1s. of five score and eleven yards of ballast-shore at the south ballast-shore in the parish of Gateshead.

"A. D. 1651, February 8th. Lease from the same to Thomas —, shipwright, for 9 years—Rent 1d. Their ballast-shore on the south side of Tyne, except that already let out for

A. D. 1553, a third part of the river Tyne, and of the bridge over it at Newcastle, was restored by act of parliament to the Bishop of Durham.^v

Queen Elizabeth having been petitioned by the mayor and burgessees of Newcastle upon Tyne, to grant them a charter of liberties concerning

for coal staiths, commonly called the Town's Ballast-Shores in the Salt Meadows in the parish of Gateshead.

"A. D. 1653, November 14. Lease from the same to Benjamin Ellison, merchant, for 31 years.—Rent 1s. Their key or wharf then built and called Jarrow-Key, in length 1000 yards from the said key to the Black Point westward up the river, for a ballast-shore.

"12 Car. II. A. D. 1660, July 31. A lease from the same to Thomas Blunt, shipwright, for 8 years, at the rent of 1s.—Their ballast-shore on the south side of Tyne, except that let for coal staiths, called the Town's Ballast-Shore in the Salt Meadows, in the parish of Gateshead."—Archives of the corporation of Newcastle.

^u From a MS. intitled "The Right and Title of the Corporation of Newcastle to the Soile and Ground in the River between the high and low water marks, and to the Conservatorship of the river of Tyne"—referring to a statute 2 Ed. VI. not printed.

The proper disposal of the gravel, &c. brought for the purpose of ballasting the empty ships that traded hither for coal, appears at this early period to have been an object of concern to the corporation of Newcastle, without whose intervention it is not improbable but that the bed of the Tyne had been choked up long ago with this adventitious matter and one of the most important of our rivers by that means rendered unnavigable. The mayor and burgessees of Newcastle, it should seem, were at this time first invested with the power of depositing this ballast where there would be the least danger of its falling into and damaging their river, although in several contests concerning this power they have been desirous of claiming it by prescription as conservators of the Tyne, strengthened by an additional authority derived to them from the statute 34 Hen. VIII. cap. 9.

From the circumstance of this being the first mention that occurs of ballast-shores, it seems probable that the coal trade was now first beginning to be of considerable consequence. In a course of years and great increase of commerce, these ballast-shores have crowded the banks of the Tyne on both sides with artificial mountains.

Bourne tells us that a place below Sand-Gate, where there is at present a great ropery, was the first ballast-shore out of the town, the site of which, as also of the burying-ground, which still retains the name of Ballast-Hills, a little lower down the river, had been purchased by the corporation of Newcastle of the Lords of Biker, for that and other purposes.

^v Spearman's Durham, p. 11. "By act of parliament the county palatine, with a third part of the river Tyne, and of the bridge there, and all the bishop's royal franchises and jurisdictions, were restored to the Bishop of Durham—then Cuthbert Tunstall—and also by Queen Mary's charter under the great seal: and the two acts of 7 Ed. VI. whereby it was dissolved and Gateside annexed to Newcastle, were repealed.

Stat' anno. 1 Mariæ Reginae, parliam' 2, c. 3, stat. 7. Ed. VI. c. 10."

ing sea jurisdiction and admiralty in that port, by her letters patent, dated 30th August, 1589 (the 31st year of her reign), granted the reversion of the office of the high admiralty of the river Tyne, and port of Newcastle, to the above mayor and burgeses of that town: the said office having before, February 5th 1522, been granted to Charles, Lord Howard, of Effingham (inter alia), in his patent of the office of lord high admiral of England, during his life, which terminated January 26th, 1618^w.

A. D. 1603, a commission of conservatorship of the river Tyne appears to have been sent to the mayor and burgeses of Newcastle^x.

February 27, 1605, the above lord high admiral made an assignment to the mayor and burgeses of Newcastle upon Tyne, of the admiral jurisdiction, within the port of that town, extending from Sparhawk to Hedwin-Streams, with power to hold a court of admiralty^y, &c.

King

^w See charters.—Also Aubone MS. “An exemption from the jurisdiction of the admiralty, and grant of a court admiral, to be held in the town every Monday, before the recorder and aldermen (or any three of them, whereof the mayor or recorder to be one) inhabiting within the port.—Also they are made justices of peace for the admiralty, and for conservation of the river, within the port there. The serjeants of mace to execute the process. Also the mayor hath power to make a judge of admiralty, and other officers. Also cognizance of admiral pleas granted, and all that belongs to the admiralty.”

^x Record read at the Jarrow-Slake trial.

^y From a copy in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne:

The oar that has been carried or placed before the mayor, as an ensign of authority in this court of admiralty, and which, by the date it bears, evidently appears to have been made in consequence of the above grant, is still preserved in the archives of Newcastle upon Tyne.—On one side are painted the royal arms, with “A°. R. R. Ja. 4.” On the other, those of the town, with “A°. Dni. 1606.”

I have seen an old MS. book, communicated by Mr. Jasper Harrison, attorney at law, containing orders and rules for the proctors, made at a court of admiralty of record, in Newcastle upon Tyne, September 16, 1666, with an account of fees to be received there by the judge, register, marshal, and proctors; as also a trial.

October 5, 1674, William Lilburn, Esq. was chosen in the place of Mr. Richard Matthews, for the admiralty.—Common-council books.

September 20, 1687, Mr. Robert Medley of York, having pretended to have a grant,

King James I. by order of council, dated January 29, 1613, granted the conservatorship of the river Tyne to the mayor and burgeses of Newcastle, jointly with the Bishop of Durham, and other justices of the peace for the counties of Durham and Northumberland².

Charles,

as judge of the admiralty court, Newcastle, there was an order of common council, that the office should be defended against him by the town.—Common-council books.

April 13, 1702, Sir Robert Shafto was appointed "judge of the admiralty court, on the death of John Blackiston, Esq."—Ibid.

September 25, 1705, John Ogle, Esq. was appointed to the same.—Ibid. He was father of Sir Chaloner Ogle.

I collected the subsequent notices concerning the river-court.—Ibid.

March 7, 1649, application to be made to one of the members of parliament for Newcastle, "for the farther empowering of the river-court, &c."

September 27, 1692, Gerard Robson, on the death of Henry Shaw, chosen "summoner of the river-court."

August 6, 1659, all fines in the river-court ordered in future to be estreated.

There is preserved in the old books of the river-court, the form of the oath of the river-jurors.

April 30, 1722, a barge with six oars was ordered for the use of the river-jury.

September 24, 1764, an order was made, "at a court, held for the conservation of the river Tyne, by custom, time out of mind, in the Guild-Hall of the said town" (afterwards printed), concerning the proper mooring of ships at North-Sheilds. This, on being found deficient, was repealed May 27, 1765, and a new one made and published instead of the former.

By letters patent, under the great seal of his Majesty's High Court of Admiralty, dated May 6, 1761, 1 Geo. III. Hugh, Earl of Northumberland, was constituted, during the king's pleasure only, vice-admiral, commissary, and deputy, in the office of vice admiralty, in the county of Northumberland, and town of Newcastle upon Tyne. He had been first constituted in March, 1753. By a grant, dated Nov. 11th, 1776, the Duke of Northumberland appointed Thomas Davidson, Esq. his deputy, in the above office.

By like letters patent, dated October, 1786, Hugh, the present Duke of Northumberland, was constituted vice-admiral, during the king's pleasure, of the county of Northumberland, and town and county of Newcastle upon Tyne; who appointed John Davidson, Esq. son of the above Thomas Davidson, his deputy in the said office.

² From a paper communicated by Mr. Thomas Aubone. Dorso: "Conservatorship of the river Tyne, 1616."

The

Charles, Earl of Nottingham, Baron Howard, of Effingham, &c. and Lord Admiral, by authority of the royal commission granted to him, by writ of privy seal, April 4, 1610, granted to the mayor and aldermen of Newcastle upon Tyne, a commission, July 7, 1614, concerning pirates, who, at that time, in great numbers infested the seas, empowering them to fit out against them "on shipp or more warlikelie appointed with men, ordnaunce, and victual sufficient for the enterprize^a."

There is also a letter to the mayor of Newcastle, from the privy council, for the suppressing of pirates, dated February 7, 1618^b.

In the year 1616, the mayor, aldermen, and jury of the burgessees of Newcastle upon Tyne, exhibited a grievous complaint to the king and council, at Whitehall, of the great decay of that river, through neglect, or breach of trust, in the commissioners appointed in 1613^c.

February

The subsequent notices concerning the salt-trade upon the river Tyne, about A. D. 1605, I extracted from original letters to the then Earl of Northumberland, and now remaining in the archives of that illustrious family.

"In the two counties of Durham and Northumberland, there were then 153 salt-panns which, casting at the rate of fifty weighs a piece, made in 'the year 7653 weighs of salt: 430 salters were employed in them, besides 120 keel-men, for the carriage of coals, and besides "the cadgers and wayne-men, where coals are not carried by water."

A weigh of salt sold at that time for twenty and twenty-two shillings; and a salt pann would burn sixteen tens of coals per annum, every ten worth 53s. 4d.

^a From a copy in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne.

^b From the papers of the Trinity-House of Newcastle.

^c From the paper, dorso, "Conservatorship, &c." communicated by Mr. T. Aubone.

Gardiner, in his *England's Grievance*, p. 15 and 47, tells us, that King James, on the 28th of January, 1618 (two days after the death of Charles, Earl of Nottingham), granted the admiralty of all England to the Duke of Buckingham, on which account, he (Gardiner) conceived that the title of (the town of) Newcastle, by virtue of the charter of 31 Elizabeth, is of little force. Vide *supra* in 1589. It would have been more candid in that angry declaimer to have accused King James of acting unlawfully, which either with design or inadvertently, he certainly did, in granting to his favourite Buckingham the admiralty of all England, when Queen Elizabeth, as shewn before, had granted the reversion of that of the port of Tyne, on the death of the then lord admiral, to the mayor and burgessees of Newcastle.

February 4, 1616, seventeen new commissioners, among whom was the mayor of Newcastle, were appointed, with thirteen new articles added to the former nine, for the better conservation of the river Tyne, which was strictly enjoined them to provide for, under pain of forfeiting all the liberties of the town of Newcastle into the hands of the king. Four additional articles were made the year following, by the commissioners themselves, who had a further power to add more articles if required ^d.

In the years 1625, 1626, and 1627, there were great arrearages, on whatever account, due from government, for freight of merchants and Newcastle ships, employed in his majesty's service ^e.

A. D. 1630, the prescription for conservation of the river Tyne, by the mayor and burgeses of Newcastle, was allowed in the Court of King's Bench ^f.

The same year, as also in 1637, the same prescription from Sparhawk

^d From a paper communicated by Mr. Thomas Aubone, dorso, "Conservatorship of the river Tyne, 1616."

^e Rushworth's Collections, vol. i. p. 466.—"60,000*l.* in the years 1625 and 1626." And for "the freight of sundry merchants and Newcastle ships, employed in his majesty's service to the Isle of Rhee, and other places, in the year 1627, 19,560*l.* 12*s.* 4*d.*"

^f In the year 1631, an order occurs from the king and council, to the sheriff of Durham, for the apprehension of persons doing damage to the river Tyne, with power to carry them before the mayor and aldermen of Newcastle, who are styled therein, "the conservators of the said river."—Bourne, p. 164.

About the year 1632, Sir Robert Heath began to build a ballast-shore at Shields, adjoining to the Tyne, though his right to lay ballast thereon was warmly disputed by the corporation of Newcastle; yet was it, by several orders of the king and council, permitted to be carried on, and completed. —Gardiner, *ut supra*, p. 48, 49, 50.

June 5th, 1633, a petition was presented to King Charles, on his passage by water from Newcastle to Tinmouth, against "Kayes and Staiths," erected between Newcastle bridge and the sea, and represented therein as nuisances to the river Tyne.

Trinity-House books.

hawk to Hedwin-Streams^g, was acknowledged in decrees of the Exchequer^h.

In the year 1636, the king sending writs for ship-money into the different shires of England and Wales, Newcastle upon Tyne was rated, on that unhappy occasion, at seven hundred poundsⁱ.

In the year 1646, there were several orders of common-council made for the preservation of the river Tyne^k.

This year a ballast-wharf was erected at South-Sheilds, and a temporary leave given by the committee of the admiralty, on the petition of several masters of ships, to unload at it^l.

April

^g Several years before 1641, the great increase of the coal trade in this river had induced the corporation of Newcastle to appoint an additional officer to their water-ferjeant, whose province it was to cefs the ballast, make out bills concerning it, &c. with the title of "ballast assessor."

Henry Eden, "assisting water-ferjeant," and, on his death, Robert Urwen, occur in the common-council books, before March 7th, 1641, when the latter is ordered to be continued.

William Cutter, sworn June 23d, 1657.

Francis Anderson, merchant, on the resignation of R. Urwen, October 31st, 1661.

Francis Anderson, junior, on the resignation of his father, August 31st, 1669.

Patrick Kelley, merchant, on the death of F. Anderson, October 1st, 1719.

John Higgins, merchant, May 23d, 1720.

Joseph Kelley, September 8th, 1720, on the surrender of the above.

Peter Potts, junior, April 29th, 1729, on the surrender of J. Kelley.

Peter Russell, July 15th, 1734, on the surrender of P. Potts.

Christopher Wilkinson, September 25th, 1777, on the death of P. Russell.

on the death of C. Wilkinson.

The ballast assessor is sworn on admission to his office.

^h Bourne's History, p. 163, 164.

ⁱ Rushworth, ut supra. Northumberland to furnish one ship of 210 tuns, and 84 men, at the charge of 2,100l. Newcastle was charged 700l. and Berwick and Morpeth 20l. each.

^k Common-council books.

^l Hostmen's books.

The subsequent account is extracted from the books of the Trinity-House, shewing the number of ships cleared from the river Tyne, in the memorable year, in which, after a most gallant defence, Newcastle was taken by the Scots.

"January,

April 12, 1647, there was a petition, signed by several of the companies, to the committee of the admiralty, from the mayor and burgeses of Newcastle upon Tyne, against loading the ships at Sheilds^m.

In the year 1653, the corporation of Newcastle, for the conveniency of trade, granted that a ballast-shore should be erected on the south side of the river Tyne, from a place called the Black-Points, to Jarrow-Pans, capable of receiving ballast for more than sixty years to comeⁿ.

September 9, 1665, a lease, for a thousand years, was granted by the mayor and corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne to Sir Francis Anderson, of a large parcel of ground at Winlington, between high and low water-mark, with liberty to build quays, and cast ballast, on payment of two-pence for every tun^o.

The subsequent is taken from a curious printed paper, subjoined to an engraved map of the river Tyne, remaining in All Saints vestry :

"About 28 years since, Sir Charles Adderley, and one Mr. Crook, tenants to the dean and chapter of Durham, attempted to build a ballast-shoar upon Jarrow-Slike, but were obstructed by the corporation of Newcastle; which occasioned several petitions to his majesty King Charles II. in council; and, after divers hearings of both parties, it was

"January, 1644, 7 coasters, and 12 English cross sea.

February — 7 cross sea, and two strangers.

March — 2 English cross sea, and one stranger.

April — 5 strangers.

May — no ships of any kind.

June — 1 stranger.

July, August, September, October, and November, no vessels whatever.

In December 1644, 145 coasters, 1 English cross sea, and 5 strangers."

^m Common-council books.

ⁿ Answer to Gardiner's Charge against the corporation. It appears by the hofmen's books, that in the year 1654, the saltmakers of South and North Sheilds petitioned the lord protector, and the above fraternity, against the Scots bringing in salt into England, which they were able to sell lower than the English could.

^o In the archives of the corporation of Newcastle.

was ordered by his majesty in council, that the town's right should be determined by a trial at the Exchequer bar; which accordingly was had in Easter term, 1669, on a feigned issue, in the name of William Blacket, Esq. on behalf of the mayor and burgeses of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, plaintiff, and John Cooke, Esq. lessee and assignee of the dean and chapter of Durham, was defendant, by a Buckinghamshire jury, where the issue is, whether the dean and chapter of Durham could lawfully erect and use ballast-keys and wharfs at Jarrow-Slike, without the licence of the mayor and burgeses of Newcastle: and the jurors gave a verdict, after six hours evidence, that the dean and chapter could not erect a shoar or wharf there, without the licence of the mayor and burgeses. But Sir Charles Adderly, and Mr. Crook, with others, shortly after did petition the king in council, setting forth several advantages the public might receive from such a shoar, if built, praying the matter of the said petition might be referred to the lord mayor and court of aldermen, and Trinity-House, to report their opinion, whether a shoar at Jarrow-Slike would be of such advantage as was alleged in the said petition: and, after hearing of diverse witnesses, the following report was made: To the king's most excellent majesty: We, the lord mayor and aldermen of the city of London, in pursuance of an order of your majesty in council, of the 5th of August last past, made upon the petition of Sir Charles Adderly, Knt. and John Crooke, Esq. touching a ballast-shoar, intended by them to be erected at Jarrow-Slike, near South-Sheilds, in the county palatine of Durham; whereby we and the masters of the Trinity-House are required severally to consider of the petitioners allegations, and to report to your majesty in council, what advantage and conveniency may accrue to the public by erecting the said ballast-shoar, doe humbly certifie, that we have taken into serious consideration the said several allegations mentioned in your majesties said order: which are (that this intended ballast-shoar tends greatly to the advance of trade, security of shipping, preservation of the river Tyne, and men's lives, and that Newcastle itself, by the

6

increase

increase of trade, will be much advantaged thereby), and have heard, as well what was thought fit to be offered by those gentlemen concerned, who appeared for it, as by divers gentlemen of Newcastle, and their counsel learned, who appeared against it: And upon the whole matter, nothing was made out before us in proof or evidence of the said allegations; but on the contrary, it appeared to us by what was offered and demonstrated by those of Newcastle, and by the testimony of divers able and ancient ship-masters, and other persons unconcerned, that the erecting a ballast-shoar, as is designed, at Jarrow-Slike, would prove destructive to trade in general, dangerous both to shipping and men's lives, to the inhancing of the price of sea coales, to the obstruction and choaking of the river Tyne, exceedingly mischievous to the bar of Tinmouth-Haven, and manifestly to the decrease of trade, and damage of the town of Newcastle: the better judgment and consideration whereof is humbly submitted to your majesties great wisdom, by your majesty's most humble and most obedient subjects and servants, Samuel Starling, mayor, Richard Cheverton, John Lawrence, William Peake, William Hooker, Joseph Sheldon, Thomas Davis, Fran. Chaplin, James Edwards, Dan. Forth, I. Ward, Jonathan Dawes. October 27th, 1670^p."

The map prefixed to the foregoing account is intituled, "The survey of the river of Tyne, leading from the sea on the east to Newcastle on the west." With this addition: "This is a true copy of the mapp, taken upon oathe."

The execution of the engraving is in the manner of Hollar or Gaywood. The following names of places are marked on it: on the north side of the river, "Newcastle, Ropery, Glashouses, Dents-Hole, St. Antoney, Billwood, Walker-Shoar, Stots-Powe, Mr. Couzen's House, Walls-End-Dean, Willington-Key, a ballast-shoar, Howden-Pans, a ballast-shoare, Whitehill-Point, North-Sheels, High-Light, Low Light-House, Black-Middens, Tynmouth-Castle, Sparrow-Hawk."

The

^p It is framed and glazed, and hung up in the vestry.

The subsequent occur on the south side.

(Above bridge) "Trunk-Stath." (Below-Bridge) "Ropery, Towne-Shoare, Fryer-Goose, Feling-Slats, Feling-Shore, Heworth-Shore, Leaden-Heugh, Cadden-Shore, Bell-Shore, Haining-Shore, Ballast-Shoar, Molina-Key, Hebborne-Steath, a ballast-shore, Half-Way-Trees, Black-Steath, Jarrow-Key, a ballast-shoare, Jarrow-Church, Jarrow-Slyke, the intended shoare, Westoe, West-Pans, South-Sheelds^q."

There was an order of common-council, made in the year 1675, for a map of the river Tyne to be drawn, from above Newcastle-Bridge to Hedwin-Streams^r.

It appears from the monumental inscription on the tomb of Charles Howard, Earl of Carlisle, &c. who died February 24th, 1684, that he was vice-admiral of the coasts of Northumberland, Cumberland, bishopric of Durham, town and county of Newcastle, and maritime parts adjacent^s.

In the year 1691, a scheme was proposed by ——— Howes, Esq, to lay chains in the river Tyne, in Sheilds harbour, for ships to ride at;

^q There are the following references: "Bicker-Sand, St. Anton's-Sand, Frenchman-Sand, Bill-Sand, Elbow-Sand, Jarrow-Sand, Flatworth-Sand, Dirtwich-Sand, Westoe the lower part of Jarrow, Hird-Sand, West-Panns, Prier-Haven (the Spanish fort is marked as near it), Boyes-in-the-river, Coble-Dean." I never saw another copy.

It appears from the books of the Trinity-House, A. D. 1672, that great storms and land floods had occasioned, about this time, so many ships to be wrecked in the port of Tyne; that, notwithstanding the light-houses, the bar of that haven was unnavigable by night, some of the wrecks lying in the very middle of the channel.

^r Common-council books, December 16th.— September 30th, 1690, there is an order of that body, to refer to a committee the consideration of what means are necessary to be used "for preventing the great growth of trade at Sheilds."

The following passage occurs in North's Life of Lord-Keeper North, written in the time of Charles II. p. 121. "Ever since ships have been built larger, partly for better roads, and partly for better pilotage, the port towns have crept nearer the main; as they say would happen upon the Tyne: and Sheilds would become the port-town, if Newcastle had not a privilege, that no common baker or brewer should set up between them and the sea."

^s Drake's Eboracum.

at ; but having been deemed impracticable by the Trinity-House of Newcastle, it was never put in execution^t.

In the years 1694, 1697, and 1698, the great cause was in agitation, between the mayor and burgeses of Newcastle upon Tyne, plaintiffs, and the dean and chapter of Durham, and Samuel Shepherd, defendants, concerning a ballast-key, or wharf, at Westoe, or Jarrow-Slake. In this trial upon a decree, confirming the conservatorship of the river Tyne in the said mayor and burgeses, there was a perpetual injunction, which, on an appeal, was afterwards confirmed in the House of Lords^u.

During the years 1695, 1697, and 1698, the great cause was depending between Vinkeston, shipmaster, plaintiff, and Ebdon, under water-

^t Books of the Trinity-House. — They say it cannot be done, "our river being so very narrow at Shields, where most ships take in their lading, that there is not roome for them to wind up and downe every tide, without heaving and vereing, as the wind blowes, which cannot be done by ships ryding at chaines ; neither can ships lying at chaines have both sides at liberty to take in their lading, &c."

^u Bourne's History, p. 164. This cause was tried at the Exchequer-bar, at Westminster, in or about the year 1697, concerning the above defendant's erecting a ballast-shore, key, or wharf, at Westoe, or Jarrow-Slake, within the river Tyne: on which trial there was a verdict for the plaintiffs, and a decree thereupon; and a perpetual injunction awarded, to quiet the plaintiffs in possession of their franchises, liberties, and privileges; and to stop the defendants' erecting any ballast-shore, or wharf, in Westoe, or Jarrow-Slake, aforesaid. From which decree they appealed to the House of Lords, and on 7th May, 1698, the said appeal was dismissed, and the decree affirmed by the lords. — See Lords' Journals, vol. xvi. p. 239.

About this time was published "A Draught or Map of the River Tyne," by Capt. G. Collins, H. Moll, sculpsit, dedicated to the Trinity-House of Newcastle. The following names of places occur in it, on the north side of the river: "St. Anne's, Glafs-House-Bridge, Glafs-House, Red-House, Peter-Shoare, Dents-Hole, St. Tantlins, Billpoint, Winckhamlee-Key, Cofen-House, Stotspow, North-Roade, Woolington-Ballas-Key, Key, Howdon-Ponds, High-Hole, Flatworth-Nesse, Durtwich, North-Sheelds, Salt-panns, Sheels-Church, High-Light, Low-Light (no mark of Clifford's-Fort), Tinmouth-Castle, Light-House, Pryer, Sparrowhawk." And on the south side, the following: "St. Maryes, Keyes, South-Shoare, Cole-Key, Fryer-Goose, Fallen-Shoare, Fallen-Creeck, Curton-Mill, Bill-Key, Haburn-Key, Halfway-Tree, Buoy-of-the-passe, Jarro, Jarro-Slike, Jarro-Lake, Salt-Pans, South-Shields, Salt-Pans, Hard-End."

water-bailiff to the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne, defendant. This suit commenced on the following occasion: Vinkeston, after loading his ship at Newcastle, refused to pay the toll of five-pence for every chaldron of coals shipped in that harbour, and due to the above corporation, for their charge in maintaining the port of that town; for which the defendant seized her anchor, cable, and fails. Upon this trial, by a special verdict, judgment was given for the defendant^v.

A. D. 1705, there was an attempt made to procure an act of parliament to make the river Wère navigable, and to build a pier or piers at Sunderland by the sea: upon which occasion the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne requested their members to oppose the intended bill, and prevent its passing into a law^w.

In the year 1706, it appears to have been in agitation to remove the rocks, called "the Black-Middens," near the entrance of the river Tyne into the sea, which had long been complained of as great nuisances to the navigation of that river. This design was, however, never carried into execution: the scheme was revived at two different times afterwards, but to no better purpose than at first^x.

About the year 1711, when an order of parliament passed for leave to bring in a bill, for making the river Tyne navigable from Newburn to Hexham, the corporation of Newcastle opposed this scheme, as a project, that, if proceeded in, would be of great damage to the river and port of Newcastle^y.

It appears that between February 28th, 1719, and the same day
1721,

^v From a MS. communicated by Mr. Josiah Robinson, of the town-clerk's office. See 5 Modern. 359. 1 Salkeld, 248. Carthew's Reports, 357.

It appears from the votes of the House of Commons, June 6th, 1701, that a petition from the mayor and burgesses of Newcastle upon Tyne was presented, and referred to a committee of the whole house, in favour of the numerous body employed in the salt-works upon the river Tyne; who, from the great decay of that trade, were reduced to the lowest indigence, and became a burden to the said town, and places adjacent. See Journals of Commons, vol. xiii.

^w Common-council books. 22d June, 1717, the royal assent was given to this bill.

^x Ibid.

^y Ibid. Also Journals of the House of Commons, vol. xvi.

1721, no less a quantity than 106,874 tuns of ballast were laid upon the several ballast-keys upon the river Tyne^z.

About the year 1726, the Trinity-House of Newcastle petitioned the mayor and aldermen of that town, concerning several sands in the river Tyne; setting forth, that the channel was much straitened and choaked up; a circumstance occasioned, in their opinion, by the building of Willington-Quay, and the custom of taking ballast out of ships into keels. They expressed, at the same time, their apprehensions that the great weight of ballast upon Jarrow-Quay would bring it down, to the immense prejudice of the river^a.

A. D. 1755, the fraternity of hostmen, of Newcastle, petitioned the House of Commons against Mr. Richard Liddell's patent for machines for conveying ballast out of ships in the river Tyne, and unloading them at sea^b.

August 6th, 1761, no less than 260 salmon were taken at one draught, in the river Tyne, at Newburn^c.

February

^z Affidavit of Henry Peareth, chamber-clerk, in the report of Sir Robert Raymond, attorney-general, relating to Walker estate, 1723. In this he affirms, that, in about 20 years last past, the town had expended, in and about the said river, the sum of 10,000*l*. and upwards, as appeared by the books belonging to his office, and in his custody.

^a Trinity-House papers.

It appears, January 12th, 1740, that the Tyne was frozen so hard, that all manner of diversions were daily pursued thereon, as sliding, jumping, running, foot-ball; dressing of meat, and selling all kinds of liquors in tents. The continual concourse of persons of both sexes made it resemble a fair. Upwards of 800 keels were laid off work.

Newcastle Courant.

It appears by the primage book of the Trinity-House of Newcastle, that so late as A. D. 1750, great quantities of onions, figs, cabbages, &c. were imported from Holland, and other places, into the port of Tyne; which shews, that, about that period, few vegetables were produced in that town and its environs.

^b Hostmen's books.

^c Newcastle Courant. The subsequent occur, *ibid*. "August 28th, 1762: This week a large stone, computed to be upwards of 20 tuns, commonly called "the Grey-Mare," was taken out of the river, opposite the glass-houses, below bridge. It was weighed up with keels, under the direction of Captain Errington, town's-surveyor."

"October

February 4th, 1765. A petition of masters of ships in the coal trade occurs in the votes of the House of Commons, setting forth, that, from the present method of unloading ballast from ships in the Tyne, that river had, in many places, become shallow, and was apparently filling up so fast as to be greatly alarming, and to demand the consideration of that House: but the fraternity of hostmen of Newcastle set forth, by a counter-petition to parliament, that to permit any ballast to be unloaded from ships in that river, otherwise than to be thrown and deposited upon the dry land, where the tide never flows, would be productive of the most dangerous consequences to the navigation thereof^d.

About May, 1768, there was a dangerous insurrection of the failors, in the port of Tyne, which was made under pretence of raising and regulating their wages^e.

A plan of the low part of the river Tyne, shewing the rocks, sands, high and low water-marks, and depth at low water: also, the towns, forts,

"October 19th, 1765. Tuesday a new machine, of a particular construction, built under the direction of Mr. Robson, a very able and experienced engineer, for clearing this river, was launched off the key."

In the Newcastle Courant, November 1st, 1751, mention occurs of the opening of a subscription, for carrying on a Greenland fishery, from the port of Tyne. The Swallow, Capt. Elliot, returned with four whales, July 7th, 1752.—Ibid.

June 12th, 1755, upwards of 2,400 salmon were taken in the river Tyne, and sold in Newcastle market at one penny, and a penny farthing, per pound.—Ibid.

In the year 1750, or 1758, during the mayoralty of Ralph Sowerby, there was printed an account of ballast-dues, dues of the river, and owners' wages.

^d See Hostmen's books.

In the Newcastle Courant, August 23d, 1755, mention occurs of notes being first issued from the Newcastle-Bank, opened December 1st, 1755, in Pilgrim-Street. This is now (1787) called the Old-Bank. There are besides in Newcastle, Surtees' and Burdon's Bank, the Tyne-Bank, and the New-Bank. A fifth was established in 1788.

^e As appears by a printed hand-bill, now lying before me, signed "Gibson."

It appears by the Newcastle Courant, January 22d, 1774, that the river Tyne was then frozen over, four miles below Newcastle bridge, so that many hundreds of people were skating, sliding, and walking upon it.

forts, lighthouses, docks, &c. adjacent, from an accurate survey, finished in 1772, by John Fryer, mathematician in Newcastle, was engraved by T. Kitchen, hydrographer to his majesty, in the year 1773. It is on three sheets of paper, dedicated to the Trinity-House of Newcastle upon Tyne.

In Hutton's Plan of Newcastle, dated January 10th, 1772, it is related, that the number of ships entered inwards every year in the port of Tyne is nearly as follows :

Ships.

810—77,880 tons, from the coast with goods.

140—18,650 tons, from foreign parts.

950 96,530 In all.

"The trade and shipping of this place," continues that authority, "are very considerable, and have always made it of the utmost consequence. Besides its necessary services in supplying a great part of the nation with coals, &c. and the very great revenues arising from thence, it is of the greatest consequence as a nursery for brave and hardy seamen, who have always struck such a terror into the hearts of all the enemies of Great-Britain, that, whenever a rupture happened with any foreign power, attacks upon this branch of commerce, and body of men, were always studiously avoided." In the month of June, 1775, no less than 265 salmon were caught at one draught,

at

f "Beside the home and coast trade," adds this account, "the foreign trade of Newcastle, in general, is with Spain, Portugal, France, Holland, Germany, Russia, Sweden, Norway, Denmark, and Poland; besides occasional ships to and from America, the West-Indies, &c. and four or five fitted out every season for the Greenland fishery. The manufactures of steel, and both cast and wrought iron in this neighbourhood, are very considerable; that for wrought iron, at Swallwell, about three miles from Newcastle, up the river, commonly called Crowley's-Works, being the greatest in England. Here is also a considerable manufactory of broad and narrow woollen cloth (in Gateshead), and two sugar-houses which have been established here for some time. Likewise two public offices of insurances upon ships, and merchandise, and three printing-offices, whose weekly newspapers circulate several hundred miles."

at the low lights in the river Tyne.^z There had been great commotions among the failors of Sheilds and Sunderland in the month of March preceding^h.

The subsequent account of the lead exported from the port of Tyne, on an average of six years to Christmas, 1776, was communicated by Mr. Page, deputy comptroller of the port of Newcastle.

"To London and other ports of Great-Britain	76,800 pieces.
To foreign parts	17,500 pieces.

94,300

Weight, at 1 cwt. 2 qrs. per piece, 7072 tons
and an half."

There was an act of the common-council of Newcastle upon Tyne, dated October 13th, 1777, ordering ten warrants to be sealed with the common seal of the corporation of that town, empowering the water-bailiffⁱ to seize all goods shipped or unloaded, to be sold in this realm, or elsewhere, at any other place within the port of Tyne, between
Sparhawk

^z Newcastle-Courant.

^h Ibid. It was occasioned by a determination of the masters and owners of ships, not to load coals at the late advanced price of one shilling per chaldron.—John Erasmus Blackett, Esq. alderman of Newcastle, distinguished himself by his spirited exertions on this alarming occasion.

ⁱ The water-bailiff's office is of great credit and trust—He is to prevent all defaults against the haven and river of Tyne; to seize to the use of the mayor and burgesses of Newcastle, all such merchandises as are conveyed on shore in suspected places; and to look after, preserve, and maintain the royalties, privileges, and liberties of the port of Tyne, and is allowed a deputy to assist him in the execution of his very extensive duty. His title was anciently "The Serjeant of the Water."—He is sworn at his admission to his office.

Charles Mitford occurs May 9th, 1623, in St. Nicholas' Register.

Michael Bonner, February 20th, 1646, on the removal of the above.—Common-council books. May 24th, 1703, Nicholas Fenwick, (ibid.) July 20th, 1721, Thomas Fenwick, (ibid.) 1737, Joseph Gamul, (ibid.) 1738, William Aynsley, (ibid.) January 19th, 1745, John Kelly—Newcastle Courant. November 10th, 1758, William Watson was chosen water-bailiff. This officer bears the mace before the mayor and corporation in their solemn processions. The last has lately resigned in favour of his son Stephen Watson.

July

Sparhawk and Hedwin Streams, than at the town of Newcastle afore-
said^k.

A. D. 1780, a privateer, called "The Heart of Oak," was fitted out in the port of Tyne, as was also another the year following, called "The Antigallican." Both these proved unsuccessful.

It appears by the Newcastle Courant, August 1st, 1781, that one Ralph Harrison was convicted of causing a quantity of rubbish to be thrown into the river, and fined fifty shillings for the said offence.

The subsequent account of the exports from and imports into the port of Tyne, was communicated A. D. 1782, by Mr. Thomas Aubone, secretary to the Trinity-House.

Exports

July 20th, 1721, the common-council ordered a payment of 20l. out of the revenue of the corporation to the water-bailiff, in lieu of samples for deals imported by freemen on their own account, and that no demand of them should be made by any future water-bailiff.—Common-council books.

The corporation of Newcastle appoint an officer called the Key-Master, whose duty it is to attend on the Key or Wharf there—He is to prevent any damage being done to the Key—to appoint the births or stations of ships—to assess or rate by the ton such ballast as shall be cast by warrant directed to him into any keel or boat upon the New Key, out of ships stationed there—to indorse on the said warrant the number of tons and due casting of them without damage to the river, after which the said warrant to be returned into the ballast-office.

While that part of the town-wall that ran along this key was standing, he had the charge of its numerous water-gates. Several fees are paid to this officer for what is called the groundage of ships, besides a stated salary from the corporation.

Robert Carr occurs before 1653, in the common-council books.

October 14th, 1653, John Huntley.—Ibid.

December 14th, 1655, Bertram Anderson.—Ibid.

May 6th, 1704, Baptist Johnson, on the surrender of his father Francis Johnson.—Ibid.

February 26th, 1711, Daniel Soulsby.—Ibid.

September 30th, 1736, John Green occurs.—Ibid.

March 19th, 1740, William Harrison.—Ibid.

January 15th, 1749, George Stephenson.—Ibid. Henry Shadforth, junr. is the present.

^k Common-council books.

August 1777. In consequence of a petition from the masters and owners of ships of the port of Tyne to his majesty, an order of privy council was sent down to permit the ships in the coal trade to take on board guns and stores for defence in case of an attack

"Exports are¹

Coals, lead, glass, salt, though this trade is now almost lost,^m grindstones, cinders, coastways.

The Imports are

Wine—Portugal.

Port—Lisbon.

Wine, Mountain—Malaga.

Raisins, Almonds—Malaga.

Timber, Raff—Norway, Wyburgh.

Iron—Sweden, Russia.

Corn—Dantzick, Koningsburgh.

Hemp, Flax—Russia, Revel, Riga.

Brandy, from France.

Smalts—Hamburgh.

Pitch, Tar—Sweden—Russia."

March

from an enemy, on giving security that the same be not sold or otherwise disposed of.—A similar permission was granted to the other ports on this coast.—Newcastle Courant.

August 5th, 1778, a deed was executed for the incorporation of a society styled the Union Society, at North-Sheilds, for the insurance of ships belonging to the port of Tyne, to continue for 21 years.

October 28th, 1778, a society for the insurance of ships belonging to Newcastle upon Tyne had their first meeting, and became a body corporate.

From printed accounts circulated by the societies.

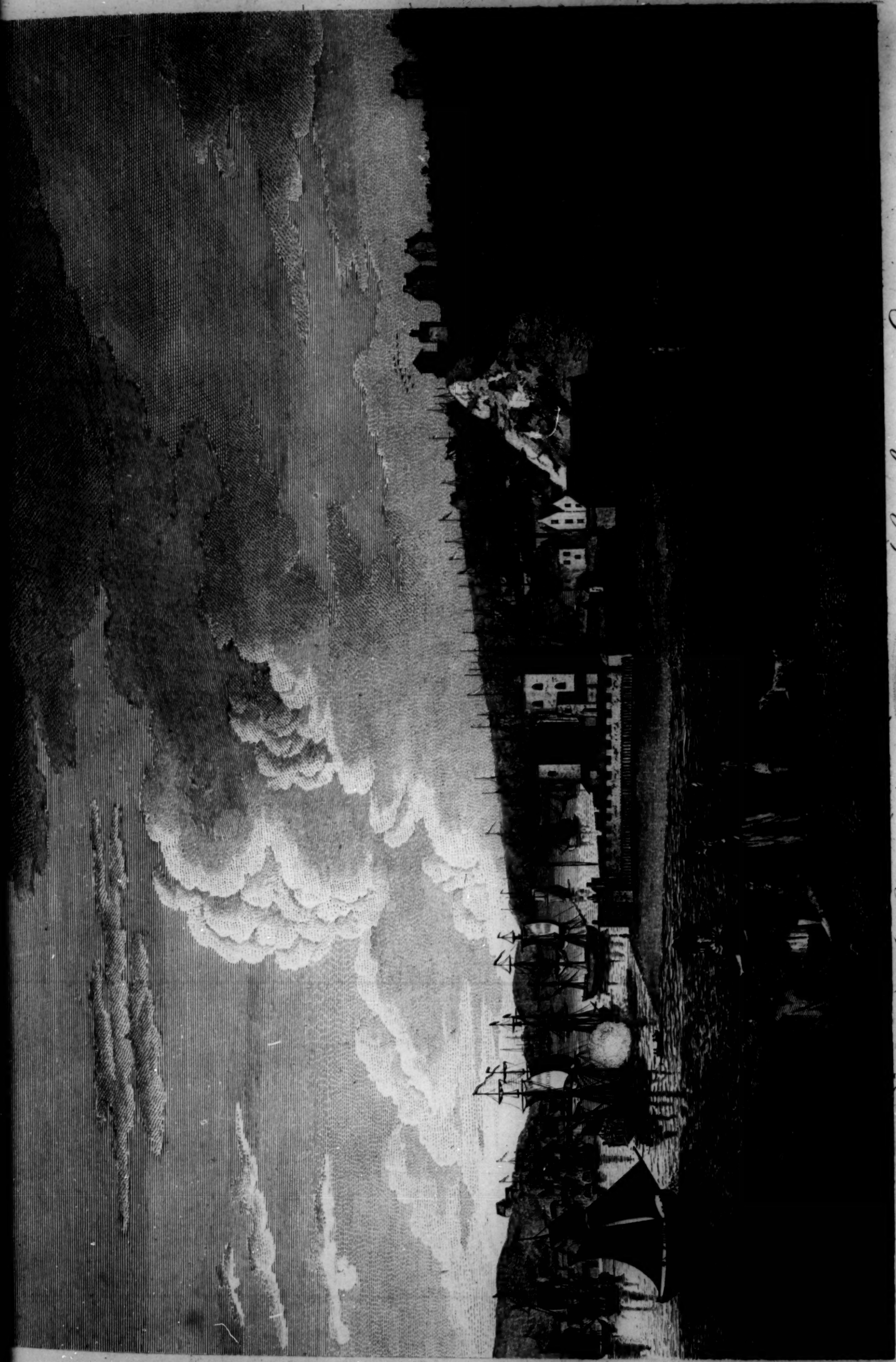
¹ Of the exports from the river Tyne, Hutton, in his Plan, gives the following account: "Tallow, of which there is shipped annually 40,000 cwt. butter, of which there is shipped annually 30,000 firkins, and salmon, for which there are a great many fisheries on the river, which produce immense quantities. But the greatest quantity of salmon is shipped from Berwick, with the title of Newcastle salmon—for anciently they were brought to Newcastle by land carriage, and being shipped from this port, were called, with the fish really caught in this river, by the common name of Newcastle salmon in London."

"Our imports are most kinds of merchandise," he adds, "as corn and flower, wines, spirits, timber, tar, deals, flax, iron, fruits, smalts, ashes, &c."

Campbell, in his Political Survey, compares the Tyne with the Rhone in France.

^m It is said to be owing to the loss of the salt trade, that fewer foreign vessels trade hither at present than in the time of Henry VIII. &c. The decline in this branch of trade is said by some to have been occasioned by the avarice of former salt owners, who deceived their foreign dealers, by sending the salt when it was too green; but others ascribe it to some recent discoveries in the art of preparing fossile salt.

Publick



To George
This View of the **PORT** of **TYNE**

Light Houses belonging to the Trinity
Engraved at his Expence, is most respectfully inscribed by his



Stephenson Esq.
with **CLIFFORD'S FORT** and the
House of Newcastle upon Tyne.

very obliged & most devoted faithful humble Serv^t John Brand.



March 5th, 1787. From a general state of the Greenland whale-fishery (from the accounts of the vessels at that time fitting out at the different ports of the kingdom), it appeared that, at Newcastle upon Tyne, there were then preparing seven ships for that trade; burthen, in all 2,300 tonsⁿ.

The mayor and burgeses of Newcastle are accustomed every year, on Ascension day, to survey the boundaries of the river Tyne, going down in their barges from the Mansion-House to or near the place, in the sea, called Sparhawk, and returning in the same manner up the river to their utmost limits at Hedwin-Streams. They are always attended on this annual festive expedition by the river jury.

CUSTOMS AND CUSTOM-HOUSE AT NEWCASTLE UPON TYNE.

IN the year 1281, Bonricini Giudiconi, for himself and his companions, the merchants of Luca, in the account of moneys received for the new custom of wools, skins, and leathers, in England for that year, appear to have accounted for 323l. 3s. 9d. the custom of 771 sacks, 7½ stone of wool; 11,182 woolled skins, and 80 lasts and 12 dackers of leathers, at the port of Newcastle upon Tyne, at the rate of

ⁿ Publick Advertiser, London.

The following comparative view of the numbers of ships that came into the port of Tyne in the subsequent years, is extracted from the books of the Trinity-House.

A. D.	English Ships.	Foreign ships.
1539	503	344
1540	413	211
1541	456	328
1542	520	187
1543	467	56
1544	280	11
1545	340	64
1546	190	47
1548	408	112
1551	147	54
1552	562	25
1556	699	134

of half a mark for every sack of wool, a mark for a last of leather, and half a mark for 300 woolled skins °.

A. D. 1295, "a Cockettum," or Custom-House, of which Roland Trentacost was the keeper, occurs at Newcastle upon Tyne ^p.

In the year 1298, Henry le Escot and Peter Graper were appointed customers, or keepers of the king's customs at Newcastle upon Tyne ^q.

March 26th, 1343, Robert Shilvyngton and Ric' de Galeway occur as collectors of the king's customs, in the port of Newcastle upon Tyne ^r.

In the year 1347, John de Copeland had 100l. per annum assigned him out of the customs, in the port of Newcastle upon Tyne ^s.

July

1641	December not preserved.	Coasters	2823	English cross sea	130	Strangers	207
1644	—	—	152	—	22	—	14
1739	—	—	2767	—	353	—	30
1744	—	—	2702	—	146	—	70
1749	—	—	2600	—	253	—	26
1754	—	—	2698	—	387	—	26
1759	—	—	3181	—	185	—	98
1764	—	—	3674	—	326	—	37
1769	—	—	3568	—	362	—	30
1774	—	—	3677	—	354	—	30
1777	—	—	4376	—	350	—	42

N. B. The number of coasters must be divided by 8, to give the number of vessels, which, one with another and communibus annis, are said to make each 8 voyages in a year—so that for the year 1777, 547 may be thought to be the true number of our vessels in the London and coast trade.

° Madox's History of the Exchequer, folio, p. 634.

^p "Rolandus Trentacost ad custodiam coketti ad Novum Castrum super Tynam per Societatem Lucanicam deputatur, postquam lanæ et pelles per preceptum Regis fuerunt arrestatæ et transfretatio earum inhibita."—Mem. in Scaccar' 23 Ed. I. by Sir John Maynard.—See Cowell's Interpreter in verbo.

^q In process of time, says Madox, p. 535, ut supra, the King's customs came to be more generally called "Custuma"—"Northumbria—de custodia custumæ apud Novum Castrum super Tynam per consimiles literas assignantur Henricus le Escot et Petrus Graper ad custodiendum predictam custumam apud Novum Castrum super Tynam. T. Thes. apud Westmon' 5^o die Maii anno vicefimo sexto."

^r Rolls of Bishop Bury, Sch. 15. anno episcopatus 11^o.

^s Rymer's Fœdera, tom. v. p. 543. "20 Ed. III. Johanni de Copeland centum libras

July 10th, 1351, Robert Bertram had an hundred marks assigned him out of the customs in the port of Newcastle upon Tyne^t.

A. D. 1388, John de Refham and Robert de Rypon are mentioned as searachers in the port of Newcastle upon Tyne^u.

July 16th, 1440, Robert Rodes was appointed by King Henry the Sixth to the office of comptroller of the port of Newcastle upon Tyne^v.

In the year 1454, there was an order of parliament to levy 20l. of the inhabitants of Newcastle upon Tyne, and also that that sum should be repaid them out of the first money that should arise out of a subsidy on merchandises exported from, and imported into, the port of that town^w.

November 22d, 1509, King Henry VIII. appointed John Dalton collector, and customer of wools, skins, and woolfells, in the port of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne^x.

A. D. 1527, Leonard Musgrave, Esq. was collector of the customs in the port of Newcastle^y.

The following account of the establishment of the custom-house at Newcastle upon Tyne, in the time of Queen Elizabeth, is preserved in Peck's *Desiderata Curiosa*.

"Newcastle upon Tyne in Com. Northumb.

		£.	s.	d.
Customer : Fee	—	16	13	4
Reward	—	26	13	4
Controler : Fee	—	4	0	0
Reward	—	10	0	0
Waighters 4. Rewards among them		4	0	0 ^z

February

de exitibus custumarum nostrarum in portu Berewici et centum libras singulis annis de exitibus custumarum in portu villæ Novi Castri per manus collectorum habueritis, &c."

^t Ibid. p. 713. "Rob. Bertram centum marcas de exitibus custumarum in portu Novi Castri super Tinam per manus collector' percipiend' &c. decimo die Julii 1351."

^u Rymer's *Fœdera*, tom. vii. p. 589.

^v Bourne's *History*, sub anno.

^w Rot. Parliament. vol. v. p. 245.

^x Bourne's *History*, sub anno. ^y Ibid. sub anno.

^z Vol. i. lib. 2, p. 4.

February 17th, 1578, Robert Dudley, gent. occurs as one of the Queen's customers of the port of Newcastle.^a

In September that year, Mr. Henry Mitford occurs as comptroller.^b

January 6th, 1604, mention occurs of a house upon the Sand-Hill, called the Custom-House—See account of Nunmoor.

Guthrie, in his Memoirs, p. 133, tells us that on the taking of Newcastle upon Tyne by the Scots, October 19th, 1644, "James Sword, burghers of St. Andrews, was made collector of the customs."

December 5th, 1644, Mr. George Dawson was appointed to that office; as at the same time was Mr. Henry Dawson to that of customer in the town of Newcastle, in the place of Richard Wynne, and Mr. George Fenwick^c to that of customer also, in the room of Mr. John Mettam; to manage and collect the customs for the advantage of the common-wealth^d.

December 9th, 1644, the new appointed officers of this Custom-House were directed to make a new seal for cocketts, and other things belonging to the said house^e.

July 15th, 1734, a salary of 20 guineas per annum was ordered by the common-council of Newcastle upon Tyne, to be paid to Alfred Lawson,

^a In a deed preserved in the vestry of All Saints in Newcastle upon Tyne.

^b Register of St. Nicholas, *ibid.* Mention occurs, *ibid.* February, 1584, of Mr. Sherwood, a former customer.

Ibid. November 1588, there is mention of "Mr. Henrie Sanderson, customer."

Ibid. August 1592, of "Mr. Johnson, customer."

Ibid. July, 1598, of "Mr. Henrye Ryvers, controller," and August, 1600, of "Mr. Richard Pittes, customer."

Ibid. October, 27th, 1616, of "Mr. Bakar, customer."

Ibid. September 7th, 1609, "Philip Norton, one of the king's customers," buried.

Ibid. December, 1619, "Mr. Kellio, customar," occurs.

The following entry is in All Saints Register: "Nov. 15th, 1613, Mr. Christopher Ridley, clarke of the custome-house, buried."

^c In a letter preserved in the Lords' Journals, vol. vii. p. 43, from the committee at Newcastle, to William Lenthall, Esq. speaker of the commons, October 22d, 1644, this Mr. George Fenwick is recommended as one "who hath suffered very much and been long banished from his house in the towne of Newcastle."

^d Journals of Commons, vol. iii.

^e *Ibid.*

Lawson, Esq. of the Custom-House of that town, during their pleasure, for his services in enforcing the payment of the dues of the corporation, usually paid before that time at the town's house by all masters of ships, when they cleared their respective vessels at the Custom-House ^f.

Before Nov. 1st, 1746, Anthony Isaacson, Esq. was collector of the customs in the port of Newcastle ^g.

May 20th, 1765, the workmen began to clear the ground on a spot on the Key side of Newcastle upon Tyne, near the Low-Crane, for the erection of a new custom-house ^h. This has since been finished on a neat and elegant plan. The old custom-house stood near the corner of the Sand-Hill.

A. D. 1772, the revenue of the Custom-House was estimated at 41,000l. per annum, exclusive of the Duke of Richmond's shilling per chaldron on all coals sent coastways, amounting to about 15,000l. more ⁱ.

February 15th, 1772, Sir Blackeston Conyers, Bart. occurs as lately appointed to be collector of the customs in the port of Newcastle, on the resignation of Langdale Sunderland, Esq. ^k.

In

^f Common-council books.

^g Newcastle Courant.

^h Ibid.

ⁱ Hutton's Plan of Newcastle upon Tyne, dated January 10th, 1772. He adds, that "the excise raised in Newcastle and Gateshead is about 80,000l. Besides these, the land tax and window cefs for both produce about 5,000l. so that the whole revenue raised from Newcastle and Gateshead, will be about 140,000l. per annum."

^k Newcastle Courant.

Ibid. Dec. 23d, 1775, a patent is mentioned to have passed the seal containing a grant to Sir Samuel Gordon, Bart. Jennison William Gordon, and Thomas Shaftoe, Esqrs. or the longest liver of them, of the office of customer in the port of Newcastle upon Tyne. April 10th, 1782, a patent passed the great seal, appointing Sir Jennison William Gordon, Bart. and William Charleton, Esq. jointly customer of the port of Newcastle upon Tyne. Ibid.

April 6th, 1782, mention occurs *ibid.* of the appointment of Christopher Nesham, Esq. customer of the port of Newcastle, on the death of Thomas Shaftoe, Esq.

April 24th, 1782, died Mr. Thomas Richardson, land-surveyor of the port of Newcastle. Ibid.

In the year 1785, there were cleared at the Custom-House of Newcastle upon Tyne 4339 vessels coastwise, 491 over sea; in all 4830¹.

At a general meeting of the merchants residing in the port of Newcastle, held Sept. 15th, 1787, pursuant to publick advertisement, Mr. Mayor in the chair, a letter from Mr. Rose, one of the secretaries of the treasury, to the mayor, being read, it was, after some deliberation, resolved, That the abolition of the fees of the officers of the customs, if followed by a tonnage duty, is inexpedient, and will be highly distressing to the merchants and ship-owners of this port, from the particular nature of their trade. That if the fees now paid in this port remain as they are, it will not be necessary that parliament should interpose in the regulation of them^m.

GLASS-WORKS ON THE RIVER TYNE.

GLASS-MAKERS are said to have been first brought out of France into England A. D. 674, on the building of the new abbey of Weremouth, at a few miles distance from the mouth of the river Tyneⁿ.

Glasses, the finer sort of which were first manufactured at Crutched-Friars in London, first began to be made in England A. D. 1557. The fine flint glass, little inferior to that of Venice, was first made in the Savoy-House in the Strand, London, as were the first glass-plates for looking-glasses and coach-windows at Lambeth, by the encouragement of the Duke of Buckingham, in the year 1673^o.

We may venture to fix the beginning of the glass-works upon the
river

In a list of useless offices in the customs to be abolished by publick authority, but in compensation for which an annual value is to be paid to the grantees during their lives, occur those of "two customers of Newcastle:" and in another of employments in the said customs, which have been converted into sinecures, the holders of whom having done no duty, and proved themselves of no use, are therefore laid aside with annuities for their lives, occur those of the "Newcastle comptroller and searcher."—Newcastle-Journal, March 15th, 1783.

¹ Newcastle Courant.

^m Ibid.

ⁿ Anderson's Dictionary of Commerce, vol. i. p. 26.

^o Ibid. p. 392.

river Tyne about A. D. 1619^p, where they were established by Sir Robert Mansell, knt. vice admiral of England. The cheapness of sea coal was no doubt his chief inducement for erecting them at so great a distance from London.

In the year 1635, King Charles, by his proclamation, prohibited the importation of any sort of glass from foreign parts, during the term granted by King James to Sir Robert Mansell, for the sole making of that commodity: In this proclamation it is set forth that "Sir Robert Mansell had by his industry and great expence perfected that manufacture, with sea-coal or pit coal, whereby not only the woods and timber of this kingdom are greatly preserved, but the making of all kinds of glass

^p In the book of inrollments in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne, liber primus, p. 2, there is a copy of a lease to "Sir Robert Mansell, knt. vice admiral of England," on consideration of the surrender of a former lease made for diverse years yet unexpired, "of certaine grounds, being the greatest part of the east-ballast shoares and the glasse-houses, and other severall tenements erected upon the same, and boundreth upon Useburne on the west, and extendeth itselke to a runnell betwixt the said shoares and the grounds of St. Lawrence on the east, upon the river of Tyne upon the south, unto a place called Slatiford on the north part." Date, 5th of February, 1637-8, 13 Charles I. —Term from Michaelmas last for 21 years, at the yearly rent of 20 shillings.—The same covenants were in the former lease.

Howell, who appears by the Biographia Britannica, vol. iv. p. 2684, to have been steward to Sir Robert Mansell's glass-house, in Broad-Street in London, previous to which he had been sent over to Venice to learn the art of glass-making, tells us, in one of his letters dated March 5th, 1618, that King James is reported to have said, "that he wondered Robin Mansell, being a seaman, whereby he had got so much honour, should fall from water to tamper with fire, which are two contrary elements."—In a letter to Dr. Francis Mansell, at All Souls in Oxford, the same Howell has the following words: "Your honourable uncle, Sir Robert Mansell, hath melted vast sums of money in this glass business."

In St. Nicholas' Register, Newcastle, November 22d, 1619, is the subsequent entry: "John Teswicke, sonne of Tymothie Teswicke, glasse-maker, a Frenchman, bap."—"Abram Teswick" is the name of one of the godfathers.

In All Saints' Register, May 15th, 1619, "Isaack Hensley, glass-maker," occurs. "December 1619, Jacob Hensley, glass-maker."—"October 1620, Samuel Tizick, glass-maker"—"October 1620, David Tyttre, alias Rusher, glass-maker"—"March, 1625, Daniel Hensley, broad glass-maker"—"1626 Perigreene Hensley, broad glass-maker"

glafs is eftablifhed here, to the faving of much treasure at home, and the employment of great numbers of our people”^q.

February 20th, 1646, there is an order of common-council for a parcel of ground, at St. Lawrence Shore, to be let upon leafe for the term of 21 years, to Edmund Harris, of London, gentleman, to erect certain glafs works on, and for which the tenant was to pay the yearly rent of ten pounds^r.

March 18th, 1656, John Hatteril and Robert Tainton, on behalf of themfelves and others, citizens and glaziers of London, requested a leafe of the common-council of Newcastle, “of the old glafs-houfes,” to expire with that of the new glafs-houfes yet in being, or elfe to have them renewed for 21 years. They represented themfelves as
interested

—“September 1631, Tubal Criffom, workeman at the glafs-houfe.” “September 1647, Robert Tizzick, broad glafs-maker”—“January 5th, 1644, Peregreene, fonne of Benjamin Henzay, glafs-maker.”—It is obfervable that the Henzells and Tizacks ftill continue to prefide over thefe glafs-works—indeed they will admit none of any other name to work with them. The Titorys are now extinct.

^q Rymer’s *Fœdera*, tom. xix. fol. 693. It appears that King James, in the 13th year of his reign, had prohibited the making of glafs with wood firing, for the better preferving of timber, and alfo had prohibited the importation of foreign glafs. King Charles’s proclamation tells us “our fubjects now are furnifhed with glafs at far more moderate prices than they were when it was brought from foreign parts.” Yet Sir Robert Manfell is permitted to import fuch glaffes from Venice, Morana, and other parts of Italy, as he fhould think fit for fpecial ufes and fervices.—Anderson, in his *Dictionary of Commerce*, vol. ii. p. 54, underftands this permission as relating to the fine Venetian flint glaffes for drinking, the making of which in England was not brought to perfection till the reign of King William the Third.

^r Common-council Order-Book: This “parcell of ground at St. Lawrence Shoare, conteigning in length 150 yards or thereabouts, and 90 yards in breadth or thereabouts, and in breadth at the eaft end 40 yards and halfe the docke, att the yearely rent of tenn pounds, and that the toll of the two glaffe-houfes now built on the faid fhore bee alfo lett unto him for the faid terme—(21 years)—at the yearely rent of 15l. for each glaffe-houfe, &c.”

Some variance arifing between this Mr. Harris and a “Richard Haynes of this towne,” (*i. e.* Newcastle) there is an order of the above common-council, Sept. 10th, 1647, that the above be leafed to thefe two perfons jointly.

In the Lords’ Journals, vol. vii. p. 328, 21 April, 1645—we read that “upon hearing the
the

interested by two assignments in both the said glafs-works.—This was granted on the 24th of March following^s.

June 4th, 1658, the common-council granted a lease to Robert Tainton, and William Pollicot, called "The glafs-men from London," for 21 years, of the old glafs-house, at the rent of 70l. per annum, and to pay 10l. per annum, should they build the house which was at that time in ruins. John Hatteril, John Oliver, and Alice Kaine were the other lessees.^t

June 20th, 1678, there was an order of common-council, for a new lease of the western glafs-houses to Robert Tainton, John Oliver, and Benjamin Tainton^u.

September 21st, 1679, there was an order of common-council to grant a lease to Jacob Henzey, William Tizacke, and Daniel Tittery of the western glafs-houses, to commence at Michaelmas following. The clauses, term, rent, and covenants, to be duly considered by the mayor and aldermen, and in case the glaziers of Newcastle have the glafs at a certain rate, and on condition also that the burgeses inhabiting that town should have the glafs, as well as the glaziers, for their own private use within the town, at a certain rate, at which the proprietors and lessees should be obliged to sell it^v.

April

the cause by counsel on both sides, between Sir Robert Mansell and Mr. Harris—Resolved, that Mr. Harris shall restore the possession of the houses, pots and stones, to Sir Robert Mansell, with 100l. for damages."

Ibid. Die Martis 23 Sept. 1645, Edward Harris refusing to pay the 100l. "Ordered that the gentlemam usher attach the said Harris for his contempt."

July 17th, 1652, Sir Robert Mansell petitioned the common-council of Newcastle for a new lease of the east ballast-shores and glafs-houses thereupon, six years and upwards of his former lease being unexpired; but his request was not complied with.

In the common-council books, April 1st, 1653, "new glafs-houses and ould glafs-houses" occur.

April 10th, 1653, *ibid.* Mr. Haines occurs as owner, or lessee of the new works, and acknowledging "at present he is not in a capacity to pay arrears of rent and toll."

Ibid. August 12th, 1653, mention occurs of "the death of Sir Robert Mansell, and that the remainder of his lease, about 6 years, had devolved to one Mr. Moyer."

^s Common-council books.

^t *Ibid.*

^u *Ibid.*

^v *Ibid.*

April 7th, 1684, the common-council ordered a new lease to John Henzell, Peregrine Tizack, and other partners in the eastern glass-houses, for 21 years^w.

Dec. 20th, 1692, a glass-house occurs at Howdon-pans^x.

July 23d, 1694, a glass-house appears to have been erected at Haining-Shore, now called the Bill-Key^y.

Dec. 3d. 1696, the glass-makers in and about Newcastle are mentioned as petitioning parliament against a late act, by which a perpetual duty had been laid upon all glass wares made in England, to their great loss and discouragement, and praying the relief of the house, to have the said duty taken off^z.

March 9th, 1699, the house having taken off half the duty upon glass, the same petitioners occur as praying that the remaining half may also be taken off. Their petition was referred to a committee, but they obtained no farther relief^a.

April 24th, 1710, mention occurs of a glass-house at Close-Gate^b.

April 5th, 1737, the following glass-works are mentioned in the common-council books: "Broad glass-houses called Howden and South-Sheilds glass-houses.—The bottle houses, called Close-Gate bottle-house—Western bottle-house—St. Lawrence bottle-house—Bill-Key bottle-house, and the flint glass-house at Close-Gate."

There appear to have been constantly and fully employed on the river Tyne, A. D. 1772, sixteen large glass works, viz. one for plate glass; three crown glass-houses; five for broad or common window-glass—two for white or flint glass, and five bottle-houses. The glass manufactured in these is sent to most parts of the world^c.

In

^w Common-council books.

^x Ibid.

^y Ibid.

^z Journals of the Commons, vol. xii.

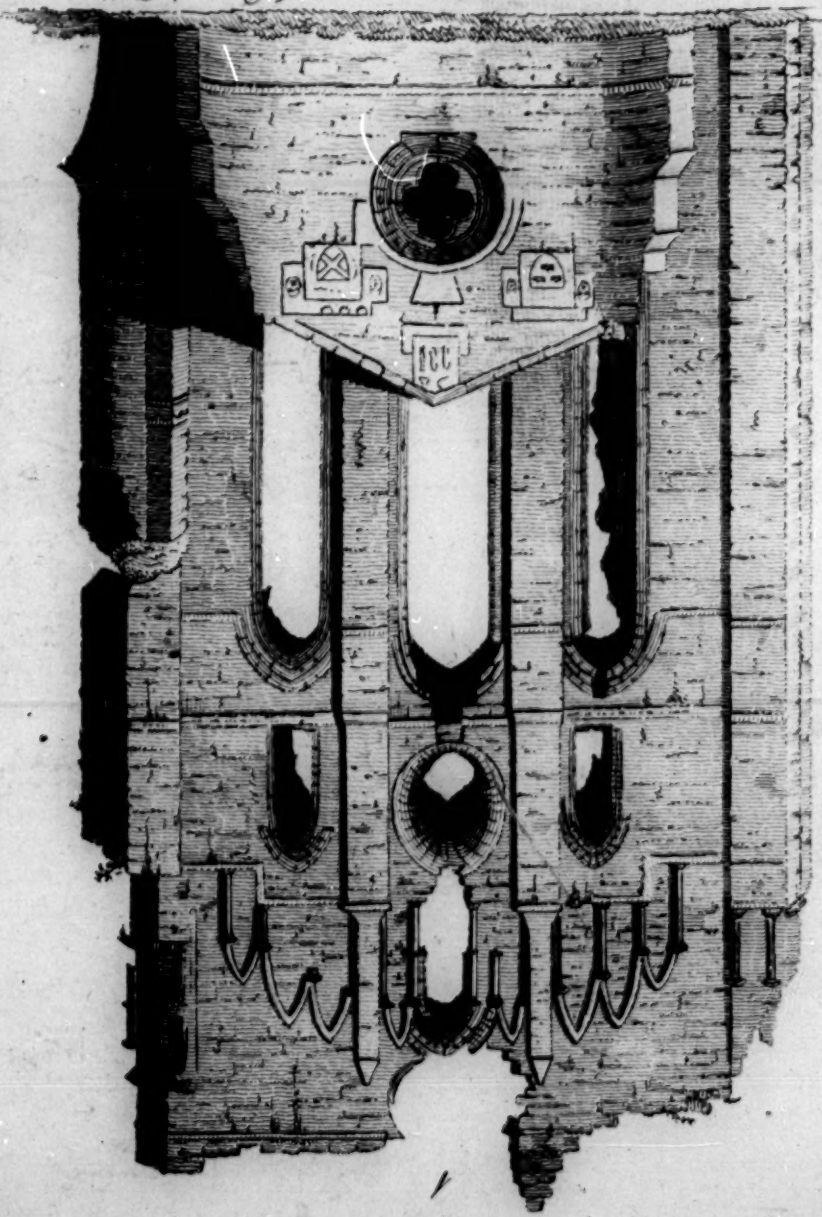
21 May, 1698—Joshua Middleton is mentioned as the owner of a glass-house at Newcastle.

^a Journals of Commons, vol. ii.

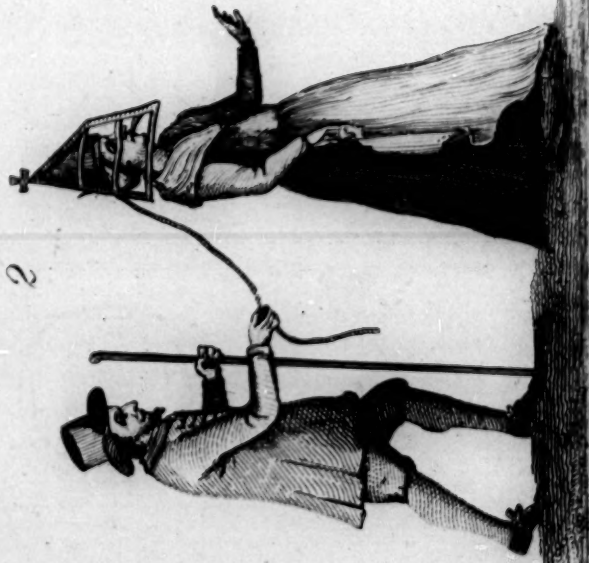
^b Common-council books.—At the same time leave was granted to the glass-makers to erect a gallery at their own charge, at the west-end of St. Ann's Chapel.

^c Hutton's Plan of Newcastle, dated January 10th, 1772.

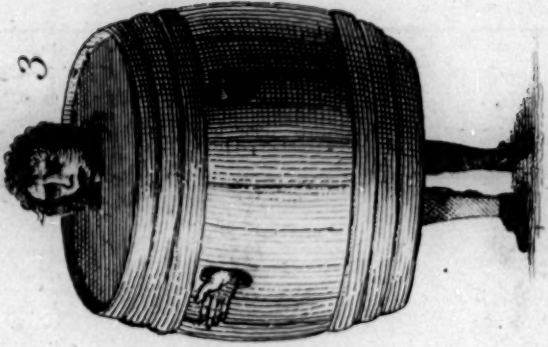
Miscellaneous Antiquities.



J. Broad & Son



2

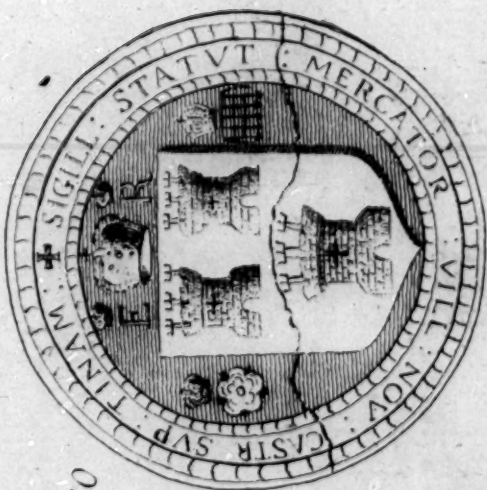
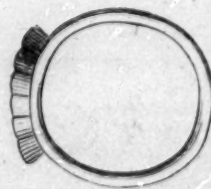
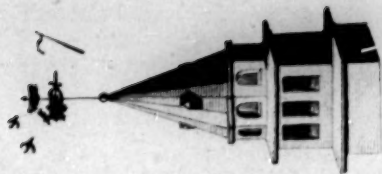


3



4

DEK...
H.S...



9



Nunns Newcastle,



11



12

SATROOEPZARDS
OEEZOOTOBZJO



In 1777, the parliament having laid an additional duty on glass, the several glass-makers in the river Tyne were under the necessity of advancing the prices of that commodity^e

MONASTERY OF JARROW.

THIS house, which was of the Benedictine order^f, was originally annexed to the neighbouring monastery of Weremouth; so that they stand inseparably connected in the earlier parts of their common history.

Both were founded towards the end of the seventh century, chiefly under the auspices of Benedict Biscop^g, a Saxon monk, of great eminence in his time, who having been a soldier in his earlier youth, devoted

^e From a printed bill distributed by the owners and proprietors of the glass-houses.

^f See Bede's Lives of the Abbots of Weremouth and Jarrow, edited by Ware, p. 230, 235.

^g Bede styles him "Biscop cognomento Benedictus." He was a native of Northumberland, and descended from a noble family of the Angles: having been rewarded with lands for his military services, by Oswy, king of Northumberland, he betook himself to a religious life, and went to Rome, according to the prevailing practice among the new and zealous converts to Christianity, of visiting the holy see. Unsatisfied with the first, he appears to have made a second voyage thither, soon after his return to Britain, and was to have been accompanied in it by Alchfrid, the king's son, if that pious prince had not been prevented by his father's express injunctions to the contrary. Afterwards having taken the tonsure, he was two years a monk in the isle of St. Honorat, in France, and going a third time to Rome, was deputed from thence, by Pope Vitalian, in company with Theodore and Adrian, two distinguished ecclesiastics, eminent for both sacred and profane learning, as a missionary into Britain.

Settling in Kent, where Theodore was appointed archbishop of Canterbury, and Benedict, abbot of the monastery of St. Peter and St. Paul in that city, after two years, Benedict went a fourth time to Rome, to purchase sacred books, &c. purposing on his return to have put himself under the protection of Coynwalh, king of the West Saxons; but finding that king dead on his arrival, he returned to Northumberland, and, with the assistance of King Ecfred, founded the above monasteries of Weremouth and Jarrow. Leland, on I know not what authority, has asserted, that Theodore, Archbishop of Canterbury, founded the monastery of St. Peter, at the mouth of the Were, and also this at Jarrow, in honour of St. Paul.—Collectanea, vol. iv. tom. iii. p. 70.

devoted himself to religion at the age of twenty-five; and, having taken the tonsure, became a zealous teacher, and, as it were, missionary of the monastic life.

Under the protection of Egfrid, King of Northumberland, who gave the site^h, together with an ample endowment of land; and, assisted by the skill of an able and zealous coadjutor, named Ceolfridⁱ, A.D. 674, this Benedict began to lay the foundations of a monastery, near the mouth, and on the northern bank of the river Were, in honour of St. Peter, the prince of the apostles. Benedict made a voyage into France the year following, and brought back with him skilful masons to build the church of that abbey^k, after the manner of the Roman

^h Egfrid, who had four years before succeeded his father Oswy, in the kingdom of Northumberland, gave Benedict 70 families of land, on the above occasion. Sir James Ware supposes that hides, or carneates, are here intended by the expression "families of land."

The same king gave afterwards 40 families of land more, in augmentation of the first endowment.—Bede Vit. Abbat. ut supra, 224.

ⁱ Ibid. p. 239.

^k He constructed the church of stone, after the manner of the Roman architecture, and adorned its walls and roofs with pictures which he had purchased at Rome, representing, among other sacred subjects, the Virgin Mary, the twelve apostles, the evangelical history, and the visions of the Apocalypse. The windows were glazed by artists brought from France. He added to his monastery an ample library, which he stored with Greek and Latin volumes, imported by himself from Italy. Ceolfrid, his successor, augmented this collection with three volumes of pandects, and a book of cosmography, wonderfully enriched with curious workmanship, and bought at Rome.

See Bede's Hist. Abbat. Wiremuth. p. 295, 297, edit. Cantab.

In one of his expeditions to Rome, he brought over John, Arch-chanter of St. Peter's in that city, who introduced the Roman method of singing mass.—Bede, ibid. p. 295.

He taught the monks of Benedict's Abbey, and all the singers of the monasteries of that province came from various parts to hear him sing.—Bede's Hist. Eccles. iv. 18. He likewise brought over from Rome two silken palls, of exquisite workmanship, with which he afterwards purchased of King Aldfrid, successor of Elfrid, two pieces of land for his monastery.—Bede, Vit. Abbat. ut supra, p. 297. Bale censures Benedict for being the first who introduced into England, painters, glaziers, "et id genus alios ad voluptatem artifices." Cent. i. 82. This is the language of a puritan in life, as well as in religion.—Warton's 2d Dissertation. History of Poetry, vol. i.

Roman architecture, which rose under their hands with such rapidity, that, within a year after it began to be built, it was covered in, and divine service performed in it¹.

About the year 680, Benedict obtained from Agatho, Pope of Rome, a grant of privileges and immunities for the above monastery^m.

In the year of Christ 681ⁿ, the monastery of Jarrow^o, founded by
Ceol-

¹ A bell hangs at present in the belfry of Jarrow church, which is doubtless the one that was placed at the first in the church of the monastery. It has two fleurs de lis on it, which sufficiently intimate in what country it was cast. Bede tells us, "*Cuncta quæ ad altaris et ecclesiæ ministerium competebant, vasa sancta, vel vestimenta, quia domi invenire non potuit, de transmarinis regionibus advehere religiosus emptor curabat.*" He is speaking of Benedict, and just before the above passage mentions his sending to France for masons and glass-makers. This is certainly one of the first bells used for religious purposes in England.

It is observable in the inscription on this bell (see plate of Miscellaneous Antiquities, N° 8.), which is plainly to be understood "*SANCTE PAULE ORA PRO NOBIS,*" that the A in ORA, the R in PRO, and the N in NOBIS, have, probably through the ignorance of the founder, been turned upside down in the mould. To the same cause may be attributed the transposition of some of the letters; the V after the L in PALUS, ought to precede it; and the S that follows, be taken to the end of the word NOBIS, where, instead of that letter, there is an E turned upside down, which ought to follow the L, and make the word "*Paule,*" in the vocative case, to agree with "*Sancte.*" That the fleurs de lis were then in the arms of France, see Edmondson's Complete Body of Heraldry. vol. i. p. 3, where he cites several ancient authors, for the fabulous account that a banner, whereon were depicted three lilies, or, on a field azure, was sent from heaven to Clovis, the first Christian monarch of France, who began his reign A. D. 486. The diameter of this bell is nearly 29 inches, and its greatest circumference 78 inches.

^m Bede's Vit. Abbat. ut supra, p. 221.

ⁿ I have dated the foundation of Jarrow in 681; and the dedication of the church of that monastery, according to the inscription still preserved in the present parish church of Jarrow, on the kalends of May, four years afterwards, *i. e.* 685, which was indeed the 15th year of the reign of King Ectrid, and the fourth year of the abbacy of Ceolfrid, the founder. This makes an intire correspondence between the dates on the first and last pages of Bede's History of the Lives of the Abbots of this place: Ceolfrid, he says, died on the 7th of the kalends of October, A. D. 716, after having been abbot of Jarrow 7 years, and of the joint monasteries 28 years.

Ceolfrid^p, in honour of St. Paul, the teacher of the Gentiles, began to be built, under the auspices of Benedict, and with the approbation, or rather at the command of King Ecgfrid.

This was intended to be rather a part of, than a distinct institution from, the former house at Weremouth, under the general name of the one monastery of St. Peter and St. Paul, situated in different places^q.

A. D. 683, Benedict, accompanied by Ceolfrid, for the fifth time, set out for Rome; Eosterwin having, before their departure, been appointed co-abbot of both houses^r.

The famous ecclesiastical writer Bede, who was born of obscure parents in the vicinity of Jarrow, was, in the year 684, being then seven years of age, sent for his education to the monastery of that place.

During the absence of Benedict and Ceolfrid, on their visit to the holy see, the church of Jarrow monastery appears to have been completed. It was dedicated, on the 9th of the kalends of May, 685, as we learn from a very observable inscription, in large Roman letters, on a square stone, still preserved in the parish church of that place^s.

A. D.

Lambarde says, that Jarrow was founded in the year 673.

The date of the foundation thereof, in the Biographia Britannica, is A. D. 682.

° Jarrow, Girvum, Lyrpa, Saxon, a Fenne or Marishe.

Lambarde's Topogr. Dictionary in verbo.

"Gyrwii vocantur qui juxta paludem, vel infra paludem, habitant. Gyr, Anglice profunda palus."——Dr. Ellison's MSS.

"What is now the Isle of Ely was anciently called Suth-Girwa."

Bentham's Ely, p. 47.

"It is to be remarked," says Dr. Pettingal, on the gule of August, Archaeolog. vol. ii. p. 63, "that in the old English or British language, the Y, W, and G, are used interchangeably for each other, as in Yule, Wyl, and Gwyl, all three being but one and the same word, signifying the same thing, though differently written."

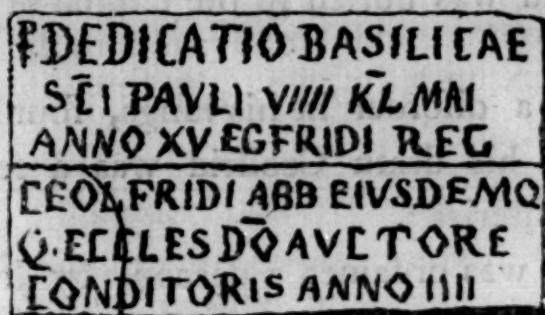
^p Bede Vit. Abbat. ut supra, p. 234.

^q Ibid. "In duobus locis posito uni monasterio beatorum Apostolorum Petri et Pauli 28 annos præsuit."

^r Ibid.

^s The subsequent copy of this inscription I took from the original stone, November 16th, 1782, which had then been newly built up in the wall over the entrance to the chancel

A. D. 687, March 6th, Eosterwin died^t of the plague, and Sigfrid was elected co-abbot of the two monasteries in his stead. In this chancel of Jarrow church; it had before been built up in the north wall of that edifice:



The stone is of two pieces, joined in the middle. Mr. Allison, the mason and master builder, informed me, that they had been wrought so originally. The piece separated by a crack running through the LC and D, was found cramped on with an iron cramp when taken out. The most minute particulars are interesting concerning a stone, which bears one of the most curious inscriptions now remaining in the island.

There is a copy of the above in Leland's Collectanea, vol. iv. tom. iii. p. 42, taken by him from a chronicle of an uncertain author and date, preserved at Whitby. In that copy an M is put by mistake instead of the second Q.

Grose, in his account of Jarrow, tells us, that, "in the space between the third and fourth line, there is a roughness on the surface of the stone, seemingly as if a line had been erased." On taking it out of the north wall, A. D. 1782, when Jarrow-church was altered and repaired, it was discovered to be of two pieces, at the juncture of which this roughness appeared.

Bourne's reading is erroneous, and so is that of Sir James Ware.

Grose's reading wants the — above the D O.

I translate it as follows, taking in the two QQ's.

"The dedication of the church of St. Paul on the 9th of the kalends of May in the 15th year of King Egfrid, *and* the fourth of Ceolfrid, abbot, *and*, under God, the founder of the said church."

The basilicæ of gentile Rome, the buildings where the magistrates held the courts of justice, were converted into churches on their conversion to Christianity; and thus came the word basilica to signify a church. The 9th of the kalends of May is the 23d of April.

^t Bede, ut supra. He died in the 47th year of his age. He was cousin-german by the father's side to Benedict, and so humble, that he thought it not beneath his dignity to accompany the brethren at the plough, work at the anvil, winnow corn, milk the cows and sheep, and partake of other labours with them in the garden, bake-house, and

this situation Benedict and Ceolfrid, after a long absence, found him on their return. The devout travellers purchased on this occasion, and brought home with them ornaments of images and pictures for the new church of Jarrow monastery ^u.

January 12th, 690, Benedict, worn out with labours and travels, died of a palsy, and was buried in the church of St. Peter, at Weremouth.

Sigfrid died, of a disorder in his lungs, four months afterwards: two months before his death Ceolfrid was a second time appointed abbot of both monasteries ^v.

A. D. 696, Bede was ordained a deacon, by John, Bishop of Hexham; to which see the monasteries of Jarrow and Weremouth belonged before the erection of the bishoprick of Durham ^w.

In the year 700, certain privileges were granted to the joint monastery of St. Peter and St. Paul, at Weremouth and Jarrow, by Sergius, Pope of Rome. These were afterwards confirmed by King Alfred ^x.

A. D. 707, Bede was ordained a priest, by the above John, Bishop of Hexham ^y.

September 25th, 716, Ceolfrid ^z, then 74 years of age, and on a second

kitchen. Such was the ancient simplicity of manners in the monastic life, and so far were the dignitaries of the infant church here from affecting pomp or state.

^u Ibid. p. 229. "Imagines quoque ad ornandum monasterium ecclesiamque Beati Pauli Apostoli de concordia Veteris et Novi Testamenti summa ratione compositas exhibuit, verbi gratia Isaac Ligna quibus immolaretur portantem et Dominum crucem in qua pateretur æque portantem: proxima super invicem regione pictura conjunxit. Item serpenti in heremo a Moyse exaltato, Filium hominis in cruce exaltatum comparavit."

^v Bede's Lives of the Abbots, ut supra.

^w See Smith's Bede, p. 797, l. 30.

^x Wilkinsii Concilia, tom. i. p. 63, de privilegio monasterii S. S. Petri et Pauli, concessio a Sergio papa, &c. A. D. 700. Ex MS. Usserii.—Tanner's Notitia Monastica. See Simeon of Durham de Gest. Reg. Angl. apud decem Scriptores, col. 95.

"Privilegium monasterio (Petri et Pauli) a papa Sergio accepit, quod perlatum & coram synodo patefactum magnifici Regis Alfridi subscriptione est confirmatum."

^y Smith's Bede.

^z This Ceolfrid obtained from the learned and pious King Aldfrid eight hides of land,
near

second journey to Rome, died at Langres, a bishop's see, in the province of Champagne, in France. He had left Weremouth on the 4th of the preceding June. There were at this time near 600 monks in the two monasteries. Ceolfrid, who had been in priest's orders 47 years, and abbot 35 years, or rather, as he was the constant companion and coadjutor of Benedict from the first foundation of Weremouth, he may be said to have been abbot 43 years^a, was buried with great funeral pomp, in the church of St. Gemini, near Langres^b.

Before Ceolfrid left England, Huetbert was chosen abbot of both monasteries, in whose favour the former carried with him a recommendatory epistle to Gregory II. who had just then been appointed to the papal chair.

This Huetbert was confirmed in the co-abbacy of Weremouth and Jarrow, by Acca, Bishop of Hexham. He had been placed here at a very early period of his life, and, in the time of Pope Sergius, had visited Rome: he was very expert at writing, singing, reading, and teaching, and had been twelve years in priest's orders before his last promotion.

He

near the river Fresca (now unknown), the grant of which Benedict had undertaken before his death, and gave them to the monastery of Jarrow: which eight hides of land were afterwards exchanged, in the reign of Ofred, for other eight hides in a village called Sambuce, which lay nearer to the monastery.—Leland's Collectan. vol. iii. tom. ii. p. 160.

^a Egfrid, the sixth king of the Northumbrians, began his reign A. D. 670, and was killed in the year 685, the fortieth of his age, and fifteenth year of his reign. Ealdfrith, or Alcfrid, natural son of Ofwy, succeeded his half-brother Egfrid, and dying 705, was succeeded by Ofred.—Strut's Chronicle, vol. i. p. 142, 143, 144.

In the year 710, Naiton, king of the Picts, sent ambassadors to Ceolfrid, abbot of this house, desiring his advice concerning the observation of Easter, and the mode of the tonsure; requesting of him also to send architects into Scotland, to build a church of stone there, after the manner of the Romans, which he promised to dedicate to the Prince of the Apostles. Ceolfrid sent him in return a very long letter of advice, and also architects for the above purpose, according to his desire.

Bede's Church History, lib. v. cap. 21.

^b Bede's Lives of the Abbots, ut supra, p. 240, &c.

He removed the body of his predecessor Eosterwin, from the porch of the church of St. Peter, at Weremouth; as also the bones of Sigfrid, his former master, which had been buried on the outside of the vestry towards the south, and, putting them in one coffin, separated only by a thin partition, deposited them near the remains of Benedict^c.

May 26th, 735, Bede, the great boast of the monastery of St. Paul, died, and was buried, first at Jarrow, but his body was afterwards removed to Durham^d.

A. D. 788, the general of a party of Danes, who had entered King Egfrid's haven, was killed, whilst the barbarians were pillaging this monastery^e.

In

^c Bede Vit. Abbat. ut supra.

^d Vita Bedæ—Smith's edition, p. 804, &c. He had become a great Latin scholar, and made no small proficiency in the Greek tongue. His fame had reached the ears of Pope Sergius, who wrote to the above Ceolfrid to send him to Rome: perhaps he declined the invitation through modesty; for he is said never to have been out of his native island. The pope's epistle is preserved by Malmfbury.

A porch (or chantry perhaps) was consecrated in honour of Bede, on the north side of the church of St. Paul's, at Jarrow; and in the eleventh century, a little mansion built of stone, to which he was wont to retire to his studies and devotions, was pointed out to all that came then to visit the ruins of this place.

About a mile to the west of Jarrow there is a well, still called Bede's Well, to which, as late as the year 1740, it was a prevailing custom to bring children troubled with any disease or infirmity; a crooked pin was put in, and the well laved dry between each dipping. My informant has seen twenty children brought together on a Sunday, to be dipped in this well; at which also, on Midsummer-eve, there was a great resort of neighbouring people, with bonfires, musick, &c.

The picture of Bede, in a fine blue habit, in coloured glass, is preserved in the church of Durham.—Antiquities of Durham Abbey, p. 109.

Bale, in his British Writers, century 2d. p. 100, gives us an account of one Cuthbert, monk of Jarrow, the friend of Bede, and who wrote and dedicated to his contemporary Cuthruinus, a book on the Life and Death of Bede, and another volume of familiar Epistles. He flourished A. D. 740.

^e Leland's Collectanea, vol. ii. p. 321. "Anno Higbaldi 7 (viz. 788.) dum pagani portum Ecfridi Regis, hoc est Girwi vastantes, monasterium ad ostium Tini amnis deprædarentur, dux eorum ibidem crudeli nece interiit."

Bourne's

In the year 870, this monastery of Jarrow was plundered and destroyed during an incursion of the Danish barbarians^f.

About the year 1070, Jarrow is said to have been burnt by William the Conqueror, who came down to the north at this time to revenge the death of Earl Cumin^g.

A. D. 1074, this place is mentioned as being then in ruins, retaining nothing of its primitive grandeur, without any thing left but the naked walls: about this time Aldwin, who had come down as a missionary from the southern parts of the kingdom to revive the monastic institution in Northumberland, was advised by Walcher, then bishop of Durham, to remove from Monkchester (now Newcastle), his first residence after his arrival, to Jarrow, which that prelate appears to have re-endowed on the occasion.

At the same time Waltheof, Earl of Northumberland, gave to this Aldwin and his brethren the church of Tinmouth^h, deserted also of its

Bourne's History, an explanatory note adds, that Ecfrið's Haven is a gulf which penetrates from the Tyne to Girwi, or Jarrow. It penetrated also more inward, as far as Bilton, almost 3,000 paces above Girwy, where also little ships formerly came. A rivulet enters this gulf.

^f Matthew Westminster' Flores Histor. p. 314. "Anno 870 destructa referuntur nobilissima monasteria in margine maris sita—Cœnobium Girwienſe monachorum et Wiremuthenſe in quibus Beda præſbyter legitur educatus."

^g "Jarrow tunc combuſta per Conqueſtorem." Liber Ruber Eccleſiæ Dunelm. Grey's MSS.

See Leland's Collectan. vol. iii. tom. ii. p. 197, where, ſpeaking of the flight of Biſhop Egelwinus with the body of St. Cuthbert, he ſays, "Fugam ineunt 3 Id. Decemb. Feria ſexta—primam manſionem habuerunt in Girwi, ſecundam in Bethlington." See ibid. vol. ii. tom. i. pars 2. p. 380. "Interea regis exercitus etiam per loca quæque inter Teiſam et Tyne diffuſus, vacuis ubique domibus ſolam invenit ſolitudinem—Tunc etiam eccleſia S. Pauli Apoſtoli in Girwi flammis conſumpta." See ibid. vol. iii. tom. ii. p. 229. "Circiter 4. annum Gul. Mag. Bedæ monaſterium violentia Gul. Mag. conflagravit."

^h Monast. Angl. p. 42.

Insuper Waltheof Comes Northumbriæ donavit dictis monachis in Girvum Tyne-muth ſub hac forma: "In nomine Patris & Filii & Spiritus Sancti Amen. Ego Waltheofus Comes totius Northumbriæ do concedo & preſenti ſcripto confirmo Aldwino priori

its monks, with all the lands and possessions thereof, together with the body of St. Oswinⁱ.

Aldwin and his brethren, on their first settling there, covered the naked walls of the monastery of Jarrow with a roof composed of unhewn timber, and thatched with hay or straw; but the bishop afterwards gave them possessions, to enable them to rebuild their church^k.

On the barbarous murder of Walcher, Bishop of Durham, at Gatehead, on the 14th of May, 1079, the monks of Jarrow, in grateful remembrance

priori et fratribus cum eo apud Girwe in Dei servicio congregandis—in puram & perpetuam elemosinam, ecclesiam S. Marie in Tynemuth unà cum corpore S. Oswini Regis et Martyris, qui in eadem ecclesia requiescit, una cum omnibus terris & locis &c. imperpetuum et cum prescripta elemosina offero puerum istum Morkarum nomine sub monachica disciplina in Dei servitio instituendum. Et quia locus ille nimis videtur religiosus horridus & incultus et Dominus Episcopus Walcherus & nos cæteri quique probi hujus episcopatus viri competitionem quietis sedis circa sanctum Beati Cuthberti corpus Deo annuente eis preparare proposuimus, prescriptam ecclesiam cum omnibus quæ modo Deo et Sancte Marie et Sancto Oswino data sunt vel imposterum donanda sunt, Deo & Sancto Cuthberto glorioso confessori, cui fratres predicti defervituri sunt dono & concedo & scripto presenti signo sancte crucis in nomine S. Trinitatis confirmo. Signed also by Walcher Bishop of Durham, Alred Earl, Utred the brother of Morkar, Liulfus the father of Morkar, Leofwinus Dean of Durham, &c. &c.”

ⁱ Anglia Sacra, vol. i. p. 785-6. Leland's Collect. vol. iii. tom. ii. p. 198. Dugdale's Monasticon, p. 41.

The body of St. Oswin was afterwards removed back again to Tinmouth.—Leland's Collect. vol. ii. tom. i. pars 2, p. 333.

^k “Igitur episcopus cum eos ecclesiam ipsam reedificare et destructa monachorum habitacula videret velle restaurare, dedit eis ipsam villam Girvum cum suis appendiciis, scilicet Preston Munecoctum Heuworth Heabern, Wyneston, Heorcedun, et ut opera perficere et sine indigentia ipsi possent vivere.”—Dugdale, ut supra, p. 41.

See Simeon Dunelm' de Gestis Reg. Angl. apud decem Scriptores, col. 210, et 243.

Grose says, that this monastery “was certainly re-edified after the coming of the Danes, as is evident from the style of some part of the remains; but when, or by whom, does not occur in any of the writers who treat of it.”

Does not the above account in the Monasticon, p. 42, both tell us when and by whom it was rebuilt?

remembrance of his former munificence to their house, sailed up to that place, and, taking on board their vessel his naked body, hardly distinguishable for the number of wounds, returned with it to their monastery, from whence it was afterwards removed to Durham, and there interred¹.

In the year 1083, William de Karilepho, Bishop of Durham, having expelled the canons, or secular priests, from his church, obtained permission to remove the monks from Jarrow and Weremouth, into the convent of Durham, to which he annexed them as cells for ever.

King William confirmed the above by his charter^m.

King John, by a charter dated at Newport, February 2d, 1204, confirmed, among their other possessions, to the prior and monks of Durham, Jarrow, and the church thereof, in pure and perpetual almsⁿ.

In the year 1291, Jarrow church appears to have been valued at 40l. per annum^o.

A. D. 1313, William, prior of Durham, resigned his priory, and had conferred upon him the cell of Jarrow, with the manor of Wardle, &c.^p

In

¹ Stowe's Chronicle, edition 1632, p. 118.

^m Dugdale's Monasticon, p. 42.

Stowe's Chronicle, edit. 1632, p. 119.

Leland's Collectanea, vol. ii. tom. i. pars 2. p. 385.

Lambarde's Dictionary, in voce Jharrow.

ⁿ Ex Rotulo Cartarum de anno regni Regis Johannis quinto, m. 13, Chart. Monach. Dunelm.—Murray MS. p. 222.

^o "Taxatio, &c. facta apud Novum Castrum, 13 Kal. Januar. A. D. 1291, Ecclesia de Jaru 40l."—MSS. in the Exchequer.

^p Roberti de Graystanes Hist. Dunelm. Anglia Sacra, vol. i. p. 756.

"A. D. 1313, circa festum S. Barnabæ senectutis et impotentiae sentiens incommoda Willielmus prior cessit prioratui: cellam de Jarow cum manerio de Wardle, &c. recipiens."

In the year 1318, Jarrow church appears to have been valued at 26l. 13s. 4d. per annum ^q.

March 5th, 1323, after a controversy for the archdeacon's jurisdiction in the churches appropriated to the prior and chapter of Durham, between the rivers Tyne and Tees, it was agreed upon between the said prior and chapter and Thomas de Goldeburgh, that the prior should have common archidiaconal jurisdiction in the churches of Jarrow and Weremouth, and the said archdeacon in all the rest, during his life ^r.

About this time, Robert de Durham occurs, as master of Jarrow ^s.

A. D. 1333, Alexander de Lamely, master of Jarrow, was present at the election of Robert de Graystones to the bishoprick of Durham ^t.

Joh. de Norton occurs as master of the cell of Jarrow, A. D. 1353 ^v.

Walter de Skyrlawe, who was elected to the see of Durham in 1389, built or repaired the bridge of Jarrow ^u.

About the year 1424, the prior and monks of Durham complained to their diocesan of their inability to sustain the grievous burthens imposed upon them in supporting their cells, but especially those of Weremouth and Jarrow ^w.

At

^q From a MS. in the Exchequer.

^r Anglia Sacra, vol. i. p. 759.

^s Wardrobe account of 15th, 16th, and 17th of Ed. II. penes Th. Astle Armig. p. 275. "Robertus de Dunelm. magister domus de Jarowe."

^t Anglia Sacra, vol. i. p. 762. ^v Hutchinson's Durham, vol. ii. p. 477.

^u Ibid. p. 774. "Pontem de Yarow construxit pro quo de quibusdam terras emebat, quas postea pro reparatione ejusdem pontis dedit."

In Grose's View of Jarrow is represented the column of what it should seem has once been a cross, on the south end of Jarrow bridge, on the west side.

^w "Littera directa Episcopo Dunelm. pro consilio suo pro relevamine cellarum de Jarrow & Weremouth. Reg. 3. Ecclesie Dunelm. p. 62.—(Randall's MSS.)

Reverendissime in Christo Pater & Domine singularissime premissa recommendatione votiivâ cum omni reverentiâ et obedientiâ tam debitâ quam devotâ. Scire dignetur vestra paternitas reverenda nos gravia onera in sustentatione cellarum nostrarum et maxime Weremouthe et Jarrow hactenus sustinuisse et graviora in posterum sustinere debere nisi citius apponatur remedium opportunum; ad que, una cum aliis oneribus & sumptibus

John Durham occurs as master, Jan. 4th, 1437^x.

At the dissolution ^y of religious houses, Jarrow was valued at 38l. 14s. 4d. per annum, according to Dugdale's account, but after that of Speed at 40l. 7s. 8d.^z.

By the endowment of the cathedral church of Durham, by King Henry the Eighth, dated May 16th, 1541, the corn tythes of the villages

fumpibus quotidianis debite supportandis nostri monasterii his diebus non suppetunt facultates. Unde ad vestram dominationem confidentissimam semper in nostris arduis precipuam adjutricem Willielmum Ebchester confratrem nostrum super statu cellarum nostrarum plenius informatum transmittimus pro presenti, devotissime deprecantes quatenus vestrum sanum consilium et auxilium in premissis generosissime dignemini impartiri sibi in dicendis ex parte nostra, si placent adhibere firmam fidem. Vestram dominationem reverendam conservet altissimus in prosperis juxta votum. Scriptum Dunelm' 2^o die mensis Novembris." There is a marginal note informing us, that William Ebchester occurs in 1424.

Leland, who travelled round England between the years 1536 and 1542, tells us, that he gathered from an old chronicle of an unknown author, preserved at Whitby, that at the time that was written, there were but three monks at Jarrow, who still shewed the oratory of Bede, with a little altar, in the middle of which, instead of a gem, there was a little piece of serpentine, or green marble. Leland's Collect. vol. iv. tom. 3, p. 42.

^x Hutchinson, ut supra.

^y I copied the following from a curious MS. in the Cotton library. Cleopatra, E. iv. p. 144. Plut. v. c. (Dorfo) "Comperta, i. e. crimina in variis monasteriis.

Gerro cella.

Sodom. Alexander Durham per voluntar' polluc'

Fundator Episcopus Dunelmen' Reditus annuus xl. lib."

Ibid. under the title of religious houses under the value of 200l. per annum, in Henry VIIIth's time,—“Cella de Jerrowe—38l. 14s. 4d.”

The following notices concerning this place are extracted from the minister's or bailiff's accounts of the property of the late monastery of Durham, dated February 4th, 32 Henry VIII. remaining in the Augmentation Office: “Parcell' decimarum grani rectoris de Jarrow (memorandum residuum rectorie de Jaro reservatur in manibus Domini Regis) valet in firma five exit' garbarum decimarum diversarum villat' viz. pro Wallefend 73s. 4d. Wyllington 73s. 4d. Wardeley 10s. Nether Heworth * 30s. Follynge 10s. Monketon 50s. Harton 9l. 10s. Westhowe 6l. 18s. 6d. Sheldshugh 21s. 6d. In toto per ann. 29l. 16s. 8d.”

^z Tanner's Notitia Monastica, p. 111.

* At Nether-Heworth Capella destructa, Curates. Rob. Abell, 1395; Joh. Walker, 1633.—(Randall's MSS.)

villages of Wallsend, Willington, Wardley, Nether-Heiworth, Felling, Monkton, Harton, Westow, Sheldheugh, parcels of the rectory of Jarrow, are granted to the dean and chapter of that church^a.

A. D. 1545, on the authority of Tanner, in his *Notitia Monastica*, both Jarrow and Weremouth are said to have been granted to Lord Eure^b.

By an act of the chapter of Durham, July 20th, 1567, the tythes of Harton in the parish of Jarrow, worth 9l. 10s. per annum; as also those of Walls-End in the same parish, worth 3l. 13s. 4d. a year, with those of Wardley and Felling in the same parish, of the annual value of 1l. were assigned to the seventh prebendary of that church. Those of Nether-Heworth in the said parish, worth 1l. 10s. a year, to the tenth prebendary. At which time also the tythes of Westho, worth 6l. 18s. 6d. per annum; those of Willington, worth 3l. 13s. 4d. a year; those of Monkton, worth 2l. 10s. per annum; and those of Sheilehughe, worth 1l. 1s. 6d. a year; all in the above parish of Jarrow, were assigned to the twelfth prebendary^c.

John Hutchinson occurs as curate here, 27th June, 1566.

In the year 1573, Jasper Hoppringle occurs as curate of Jarrow.

Thomas Maslet in 1578.

John Biers about 1612. John Walker 3d October, 1633.

A. D. 1657, Francis Battie occurs^d, an intruder, ejected for non-conformity.

1697, George Howie.

1703, Richard Roberts.

John

^a Allan's printed collections.

^b Tanner, *ut supra*.—He makes a query in a note, whether Jarrow were not granted afterwards in 1553, to Simon Welbury and Christopher Moreland?

The subsequent entry occurs in Grey's MSS. "King's rent pro Jarrow 2l. 13s. 0d"

^c Dr. Ellison's MSS.—In an account of the rents, &c. of the cathedral of Durham, mention occurs *ibid.* under A. D. 1618, of a colliery at Jarrow—"Minera carbon' de Jarroe—libr.—1l. 13s. 4d."

^d Signs himself in an address from the ministers of Durham and Northumberland to the protector, "Fran. Battie, at Jarrow"—July or August.—Thurloe's State Papers, vol. vi. p. 431.

1722, Mordecai Cary^e.

1724, Robert Wilson, per Ref. Carey.

1727, Henry Williamfon^f.

John Mills, A. B. 1751, obiit November 12th, 1775: he was succeeded by Mr. William Glover, the present perpetual curate, appointed by William Hargrave, Esq.

A. D.

^e M. Carey was scholar of Trinity-College, Cambridge, master of Morpeth School, 1724; appointed 22d March, 1731, Bishop of Clonfert and Kilmach-Drugh in Ireland, in the room of Dr. And. Synge, promoted to the see of Cloyne, and afterwards translated, 20th Dec. 1735, to the bishoprick of Killala and Achonry, in the room of Rob. Clayton, translated to Corke and Ross. Ob. 1751.

^f Randall's MSS. I copied the following from an old pew in Jarrow church, Nov. 16th, 1782: "Hec fedes Joannis Biers facta Marcii 26, anno 1612."

There is an engraving of Jarrow in Buck's Views—Grose's collection contains a view of the monastery of Jarrow, or Gyrwi, engraved by Sparrow—with the following account of the place: "The site is an eminence on the south side of the river Tyne, about five miles east of, or below, Newcastle. Its bounds do not seem to have been very extensive; neither was the place judiciously chosen with respect to healthfulness, there being a large marshy spot bordering it on the south: and when the tide is out, scarce any thing but stinking ouse remains in the bed of the creek that runs close under it, over which is the bridge seen in the view.

The remains consist of the chapel, now converted into a parish church, and several walls and fragments of the offices of the abbey. In some are circular arches, but the greatest number are pointed. Some cottages have been patched up here, partly with the standing walls of the old building, and partly with the materials pulled down. Several pieces of short columns with Saxon capitals lie scattered amongst the rubbish.

The church, which seems to have been lately repaired, has now only one isle, but the marks of other buildings are very apparent on its north wall. The west door has a plain circular arch, and on its north jamb is an ancient cross ornamented in the Saxon style.*—Here likewise are two very ancient carved oaken reading desks, having each seats for four persons. But what is esteemed the greatest curiosity, and as such is carefully kept under lock and key in the vestry, is the chair of venerable Bede, a great two armed chair said to have been deposited here ever since the dissolution of the monastery. It is of oak, and appears to have been hewn out with an axe, except that at the top of the back the cross piece is mortised to the standards, or upright parts, which serve both for legs and

* This stone was taken out on the alteration of the church in 1782, and is now in my possession. Perhaps it represents the arms of Jarrow monastery—crosses in a great variety of figures compose the arms of several abbeys—Those of Glastonbury in Tanner's Notitia Monastica, No. 149, most nearly resemble this in form.

its

A. D. 1782, Jarrow church was altered and repaired. Some curious inscriptions were discovered on this occasion ^g.

The present lay impropiators of Jarrow parish, who have in some parts thereof the great and small tythes, in others the small tythes only, are Mrs. Elizabeth Mountagu, Sir Thomas Clavering, Bart. General Ellifon, Thomas Lewen of Kibbleworth, and William Hargrave of Shawdon, Esqrs.*

its support; these, with the seat and sides, are very ancient; but the back, according to the person who shews it, has been since added. Various are the superstitions and ridiculous stories told of this place, among which are these: "That it was never dark in Jarrow church; and that the windows were of horn instead of glass." The latter perhaps relates to some almost forgotten tradition, concerning the introduction of glass by Benedict."

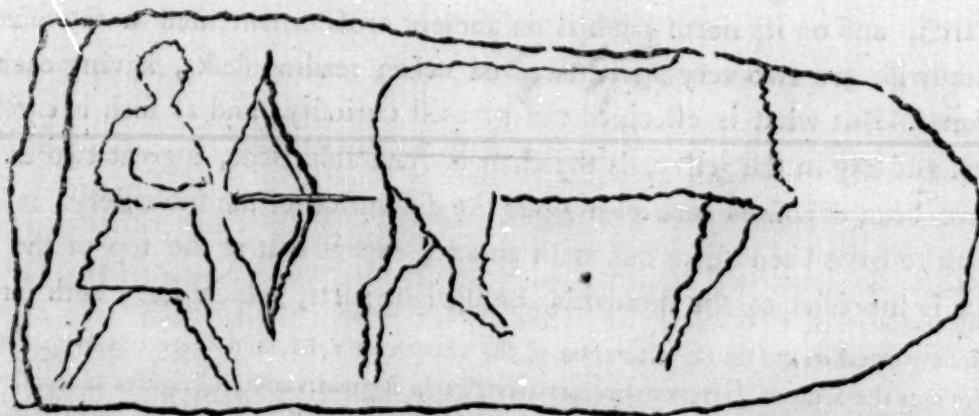
Grose's Antiquities. Jarrow or Gyrwi. Durham.

In the Antiquarian Repertory, vol. ii. p. 163, is given a plate of Bede's chair, which was shewn (by a mistake, pardonable in an inhabitant of the sea coast) under the denomination of Admiral Bede's great chair.

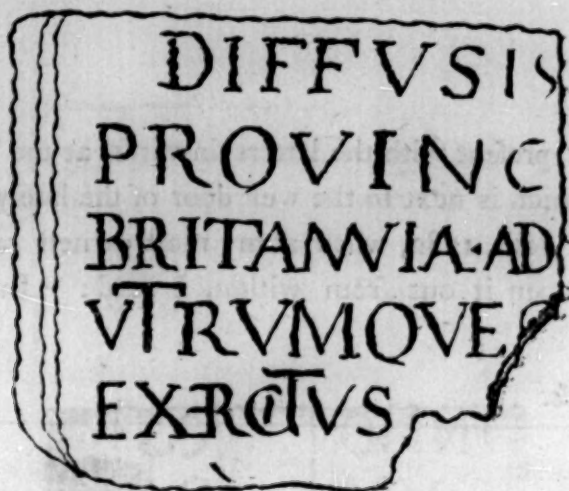
You are told as a common piece of water-wit in passing Jarrow church, "that it was as light at twelve o'clock at night as at mid-day." This riddle is solved when the wretched ænigmatist informs you, that at each time it would weigh the same, could you find a pair of scales large enough for that operation.

* From the information of Mr. Railstone. Yet the following occurs in Hutchinson's Durham, vol. ii. p. 474. "One half belongs to William Hargrave of Shawdon, Esq. one quarter to General Cuthbert Ellifon (the representative of); one eighth to Sir Tho. Clavering, Bart. and one eighth to Mrs. Elizabeth Montague; and the impropiated lands are possessed in the same proportion."

^g There was found a mutilated sculptured stone—subject—an archer shooting at a stag; I suspect this to be Roman workmanship. Also



Also a Roman stone inscribed in bold Roman capitals :

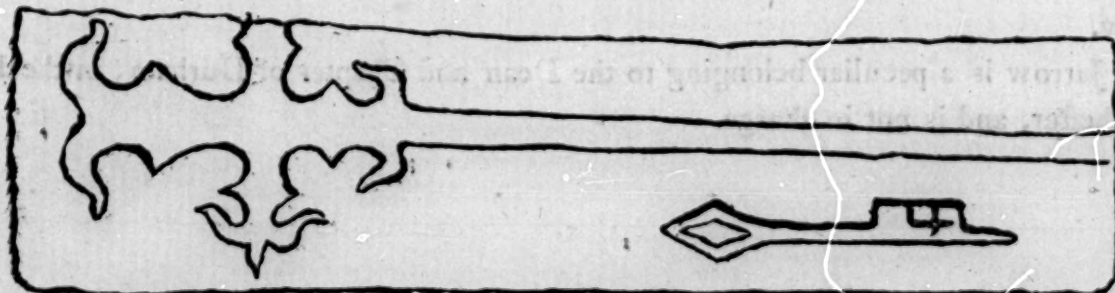


And another with the following :



These stones may have been brought to Jarrow at the first building of the monastery, from the adjoining Roman station near South Shields.—See Appendix.

An oblong grave stone, with a crozier and a key upon it, is supposed with great probability to have covered the grave of some abbot or cellarer of this monastery.



They present by turns—Mr. Mills was nominated by Sir Thomas Clavering^h.

MONA-

On a stone, built up at present with the letters inwards, at the bottom of the east jamb of that south window which is next to the west door of the lately erected body of Jarrow church, copied December 10th, 1782, when at my most earnest request the master builder was prevailed upon to open it out from within, I read: "In hoc singulari anno vita reditur mundo"



This inscription is undoubtedly christian, and appears to me to allude to the founding of this religious house, or rather has been made on its refoundation by the Normans.

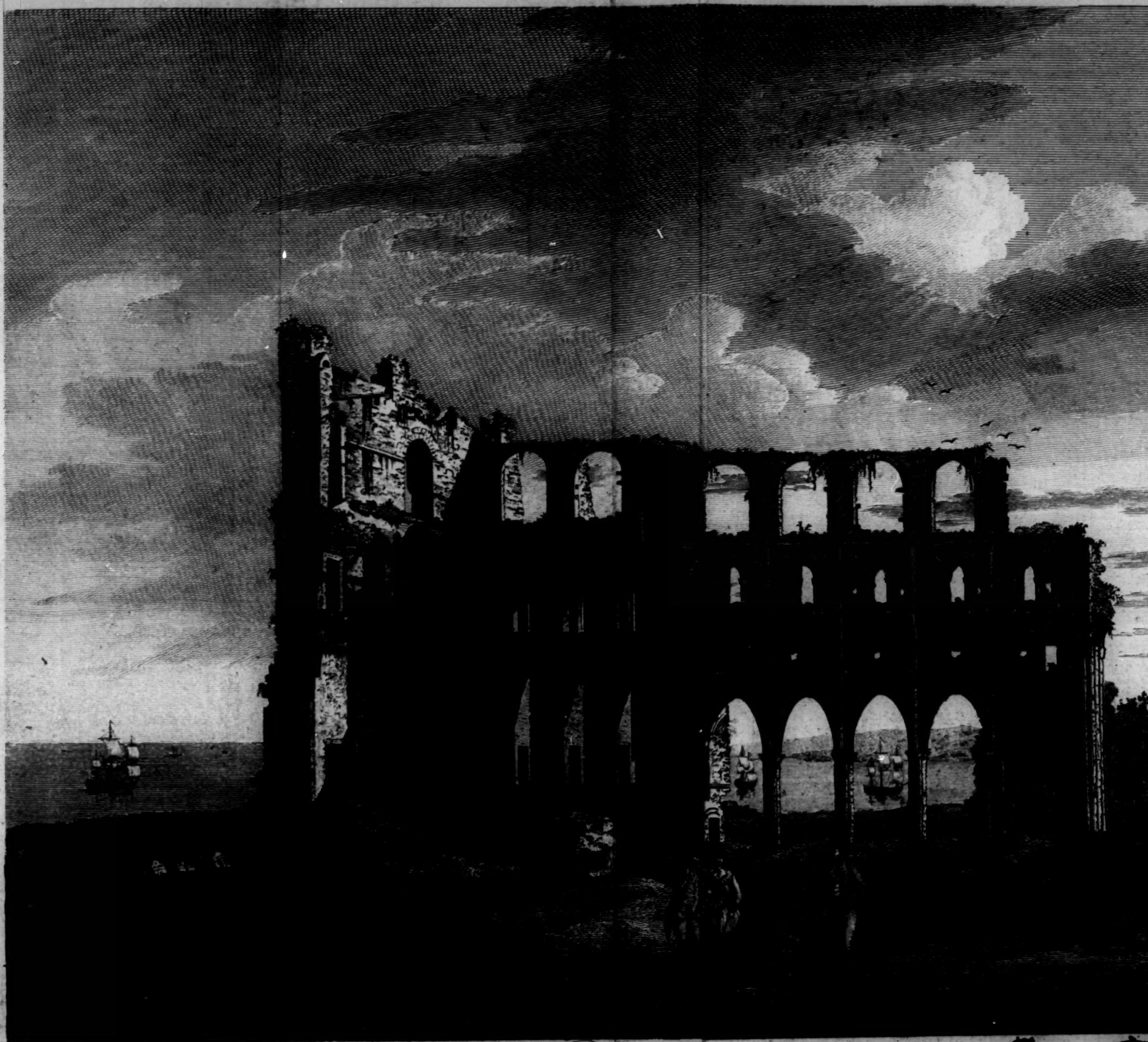
The subsequent fragment of an inscription is on a stone found here December 10th, 1782.

— BERCHTI
EDVERI
C CRVCE

The first letters are evidently part of the name of one of the abbots—the whole is spelled in Smith's Bede, p. 293, "Huaetberct."

I saw two stones near a chimney-piece amongst the ruins of Jarrow, the chequer work designs on which very much resemble a specimen of Saxon ornaments given in Grose's work, preface, p. 76—There is another very observable stone built up in a wall near Mr. Railstone's house (not far from Jarrow), which was brought from the ruins of this monastery.

^h Jarrow is a peculiar belonging to the Dean and Chapter of Durham, in the deanery of Chester, and is not in charge.



R. Waters Jun. del. from a Painting of R. Waters Sen.

*To the most Noble & Puissant Prince,
Earl & Baron Percy, Baron Lucy, Poynings, Fitzpayne, Bryan, Latimer, and
of Northumberland and of the Town & County of the Town of Newcastle upon Tyne,
Forces, Colonel of the second Troop*

This View of the Remains of the CASTLE and MONASTRY
Is most gratefully inscribed by his Grace's very obliged &

November 5th 1786.





J. Fittler sculp. Marine Engraver to his Majesty.



*Hugh, Duke & Earl of Northumberland,
 Warkworth, and Baronet, Lord Lieutenant and Custos Rotulorum of the County
 Vice-Admiral of the County of Northumberland, Lieutenant General of his Majesty's
 of Horse Grenadier Guards, &c. &c. &c.*
 of **TINMOUTH** in the County of Northumberland, taken from the North,
most devoted faithful humble Servant John Brand.

MONASTERY AND CASTLE OF TINMOUTH.

NOTWITHSTANDING what has been advanced to the contrary by the learned Horsley, some recent discoveries seem clearly to prove to us, that the Romans had a station in this place during their residence in Britain¹.

A religious house, doubtless of rude and simple architecture, is said to have been erected here in the very earliest ages of Christianity, and soon after the introduction of the monastic institution into our island.

Edwin,

¹ See Miscellaneous Antiquities (plate of) No. 11, 12, 13, 14.—No. 11 is an exact representation of the front of a Roman altar found in Tinmouth Castle in Northumberland, by Major Durnford, at the depth of six feet in the earth, where it had been laid as a foundation stone, probably of the ancient Christian church, which is said to have been erected there soon after the introduction of that faith into Britain. The lower part of it, by whatever accident, is much defaced, and it is at present quite flat at the top, though we may suppose it to have had originally a focus there, which the workmen, in order to make it square and bed properly, may have been obliged to take off. The inscription is plainly to be read: "Jovi optimo maximo Ælius Rufus Præfectus Cohortis quartæ Lingonum." The Lingones were a people of Champagne in France, and are well known to have been among the Roman auxiliary troops of infantry, but this is our first information where the fourth cohort of them was stationed in Britain.

No. 12, represents a stone nearly square, one foot nine inches by one foot ten, which was found also in the same place, June 12, 1783, where it had been laid in the foundation of some of the ancient buildings.

The first letter of what I call the first line of the inscription, is confessedly faint and doubtful: the second letter appears plainly to be a Y, as does the third to be an R, though at first sight it resembles a P. There can be no doubt concerning any of the others. Whether or not the stone, which I take to have been a tablet on a temple erected there to some god of the winds, has undergone any alterations, when it was wrought up in the Christian structure, I am not able to ascertain. As there are none but the most usual contractions in the other lines, I was induced to think there was none in the first, and therefore read the whole:

Gyrum, Cumbas, et Templum fecit Caius Julius Verus

Maximinus Legionis sextæ victricis ex voto.

I suppose Gyrum to mean here "a circular harbour for the shipping," and, in favour of this hypothesis, have to observe that there is still a recess of that form, called Prior's Haven, adjoining on the south to Tinmouth Castle, which has every appearance of hav-

Edwin, King of the Northumbrians, some time between the years of Christ 617 and 633, erected here of wood a place of residence for nuns only, as some writers inform us, but more probably for religious persons of both sexes, and in which his own daughter Rosella afterwards took the veil^k.

Oswald, a succeeding king of the same people, and who began his reign A. D. 634, soon afterwards caused this house of wood to be taken down, and raised upon the site thereof a new structure of stone:^l a circumstance which no doubt gave rise to the opinion of those writers who assert that this Oswald was the original founder of Tinmouth monastery^m.

Mention

ing been one of the artificial harbours of that great people, and is, I presume, the place alluded to in the inscription.

Scheffer, in his *Book de Militia Navali Veterum*, p. 212, cites Columella, lib. ix. as describing the ancient mode of making harbours in the following words: "præjaciuntur in Gyrum moles."

This word seems to have been corrupted afterwards into "Gyrrus," in the base Latinity: see Dufresne in verbo, where he gives us a quotation from an authority of the date of A. D. 1064, in which the following passage occurs: "Eant et redeant piscatores Gyrrum." If this does not mean that "The fishermen shall have ingress and regress to and from the harbour," I fear it will be difficult to point out its signification.

Scheffer abovesited, p. 71, speaking of the word "Cumba" being frequently used for "Cymba" tells us: "Cumbam nominat quam supra Cymbam diximus, usitata Latinis scribendi consuetudine, qua U Græcorum in U suum vertunt."

"Fecit" is with the strictest propriety used here to signify "making" a harbour, "building" ships or barges, and "erecting" a temple.

If this Maximinus be the person who was afterwards made emperor, this inscription may be dated some little time before A. D. 235.

No. 13 and 14 give side views of the altar: on one of which the *prefericulum*, *securis*, *fecespita* and bullock's head, all of rude design and execution, are common ornaments; but the snakes, one on each side of the patera, on the other, appear singular.

^k "Edwinus, Rex Northumbrorum, sacellum erexit Tinemutæ ex ligno in quo Rosella ejus filia postea velum sacrum accepit."—Leland's *Collectanea*, vol. iv. tom. iii. p. 42, on the authority of a chronicle written by a monk of St. Albans, whose name was not certainly known: "Tinemuthe Chronicon autore monacho Albanensi sed incerto nomine."

^l "S. Oswaldus monasterium de Tinemuthe ex ligneo lapideum fecit. Ibid.

^m "Tinmouth, olim Dunemuth or Donemade, founded by St. Oswald, the first Christian

tian

Mention occurs of an oratory dedicated to St. Mary at this place, soon after it had been rebuilt of stone, where a great number of persons of distinction assembled under a regular order for the performance of divine service: the monastery had by this time acquired such a reputation of local sanctity, that persons dying in the neighbourhood were brought to be interred in it according to a superstitious custom that prevailed in that ageⁿ.

Hither was conveyed for that purpose the murdered body of Oswin,^o
King

tian king of Northumberland, according to some; though others ascribe its foundation to Ecgfrid."—Tanner's *Notitia Monastica*.

ⁿ "In quo loco virorum illustrium mag. multitudo congregata erat, qui sub ordine regulari divino cultui serviebant. Qui quidem in tantam excreverat honoris eminentiam, ut si quis per infrajacentem provinc' in fata concessisset, ad eundem locum pro reverentia et honore religiosæ gentis tumulandus deferretur."—From Leland's *Collectanea*, vol. iv. tom. iii. p. 113. "Ex libro cujusdam monachi S. Albani de Vita S. Oswini: autor operis fuit aliquanto tempore, ut ipsemet testatur, prior de Wimundesham."

At Tinmouth, says Leland, were buried Edred, King of the Deiri; and also Henry, Hermit of Coket Island.

° This King Oswin was born at a town that had been a Roman station, opposite to Tinmouth, on the south side of the river Tyne, called Urfa: it was afterwards laid waste by the Danish pirates.

Tinmouth was called by the Britons, Pen Ball Cragg, *i. e.* the Head of the Rampire upon the Rock: from whence it has been asserted, that if the Roman wall did not reach as far as this place, the fofs certainly did.

Mr. Camden says, that he will not gainsay this opinion, but he dares confidently affirm that this place in the time of the Romans was called Tunacellum, which signifies as much as the promontory of Tuna, or Tina, where the first cohort called *Ælia Classica*, because it was first raised by the Emperor Hadrian, whose family name was *Ælius*, was in pay for sea service; for the Romans had their naves *lusoriæ*, or light frigates, in their border rivers, both for the suppressing of the excursions of the neighbouring enemy, and the making of incursions upon them, as may be seen in the *Codex Theodosii*, under the title "*De Lusoriis Danubii*," *i. e.* light vessels on the Danube.

Under the Saxon Heptarchy this place was called Tunacester, not, as Bede affirms, from the Abbot Tunna, a mere romantic story, which if we recommend to the reader, it must be only for his diversion, and not for any truth in it, but from its situation on the mouth of the river Tine. Baxter, in his *Glossary*, gives it that etymon. "*Vernaculum nomen Tinmouth, quod os est tenti fluminis sive Tinnæ.*"

King^p of Deira, one of the provinces of the then divided kingdom of Northumberland, who, through the treachery of the ungrateful Hunweld, fell a sacrifice to the ambition of Oswy, King of Bernicia, the other province, on the 13th of the kalends of September, A. D. 651, at a place called Chillingham^q, where Queen Eanfleda, a relation of the deceased King, is said to have erected a monastery for his soul. Harding, the writer of an old English chronicle in metre, has erroneously supposed her to have founded that of Tinmouth on this mournful occasion^r.

The division of the kingdom of Northumberland is reported, and with great probability, to have been the cause of the quarrel between the kings Oswy and Oswin^s.

Egfrid, made king of Northumberland, A. D. 671, and who was slain May 20th, 685, was the founder of this monastery, if we will give credit to an old account, that Leland has preserved, of the ravages com-

Leland, in his *Collectanea*, vol. iv. tom. iii. p. 32, has the following account of both places:—"E regione Tinemuthæ fuit urbs vastata a Danis Urfa nomine ubi natus erat Oswinus Rex."—"Locus ubi nunc cœnobium Tinemuthense est antiquitus a Saxonibus dicebatur Penbalcrag—i. e. caput valli in rupe, nam circa hunc locum finis erat valli Severiani."

^p "Oswinus a latere perfossus lanceâ obiit anno regni ejus nono 13 kal' Septembris in loco qui dicitur Gethlingum A. D. 651.

Regina Eanfleda, propinqua Oswini, postulavit a Rege Oswi, ut donaret ibi locum monaster' construendo. Quo concessio constructum est in Gethlingo monasterium cui præfuit Trumhere jure abbatis.—Corpus Oswini ab eis qui truncaverunt delatum est ad ostium Tinæ fl' ibique in oratorio S. Mariæ sepulturæ traditum. Leland's *Collectan.* vol. iv. tom. iii. p. 113. Ex libro monachi S. Albani de Vita Oswini.

^q I find this place occur under the following names: "Gethling."—"Chivelyngham." 5 Ric. II. "Gillingham." Leland's *Collectan.* vol. ii. pars 2. tom. i. p. 515.

"Jugethlingum"—Flores Hist. p. 228-9, by Matthew of Westminster.

^r Hardyng's Chronicle (London 1543.) fol. 90, 91. There is preserved among the Harleian MSS. 1499. 25, a copy of an heraldic visitation of Northumberland in 1530, wherein it is said that "Saint Oswyn Kyng of Daire—founded furst the monasteri of Tynmouth of black monks."

^s "Divisio reg' Northumbr' caussa odii inter Oswi et Oswinum."—Leland's *Collectan.* vol. iv. tom. iii. p. 113. Ex libro cujusdam monachi S. Albani de Vita S. Oswini: autor operis fuit aliquanto tempore, ut ipsemet testatur, prior de Wimundesham.

committed by the Pagans in Northumberland, during the reign of that king, and which cannot be reconciled with the former history of this place, unless we suppose it to have been destroyed, with other religious houses, in the time of that king, by the barbarous Danes, and to have been restored by his pious munificence: a conjecture which seems by no means to want probability¹.

St. Herebald, the companion of St. John of Beverley, archbishop of York, who died A. D. 721, appears to have been a monk, and afterwards abbot of Tinmouth².

Osred, the banished king of the Northumbrians, who was apprehended and slain on the 18th of the kalends of October, A. D. 792, on

¹ Leland's Collectanea, vol. iii. tom. ii. p. 297. "Gens vero pagana prædaverunt Northumbrie et monasterium Ecgfridi spoliaverunt apud Dunemuth."

See Tanner's account of this monastery, where, after ascribing the foundation of it to St. Oswald, he adds, "though others ascribe its foundation to Ecgfrid."

In Hegge's Legend of St. Cuthbert, mention occurs between A. D. 646 and 687, of one "Verca or Veria, abbates of Tinmouth." Though this is thought by some to refer to the monastery of Tynningham on the Tyne, in East Lothian, in Scotland, and not to this place—sed quære; for Ridpath, in his Border History, p. 28, notes, tells us, speaking of St. Cuthbert, "that in the course of an episcopal visitation, not long before his death, having gone through the higher places of his diocese, he came to a monastery of virgins, situated not far from the mouth of the Tyne, of which a woman of noble extraction, called Veria, who made him a present of fine linen, which he kept for his winding-sheet, was abbess; and there, miraculously by his blessing, changed water into wine. Cudb. Vita, c. 35. He had while a boy performed a great miracle at the same monastery, which was then inhabited by monks, some of whom being carried out to sea on certain floats, on which they were bringing wood to the monastery, he saved, by his prayers, from the imminent hazard of being drowned."—C. 3.

"Smith," he adds, "understands the Tyne spoken of in these two miracles to mean the Tyne of East Lothian, on which was situated the famous monastery of Tynningham; but both stories being vouched at first or second hand, by brethren in Bede's monastery, makes it probable that he means the Tyne in Northumberland."

² Leland's Collectanea, vol. iii. p. 104. "Herebaldus, qui est postea monachus Tyne-mutenfis servus Johannis Episcopi.

"Herebaldus clericus Johannis postea abbas Tinemutensis.

"Idem Johannes archiepiscopus Ebor. obiit A. D. 721."—Ex Vita D. Johannis archiepisc. Ebor. Autore Folchardo Durovernenfi. 6

on his return from exile, was afterwards interred in this monastery^v.

In the year of Christ 800, the monastery of Tinmouth was plundered by the Danes^w.

A. D. 832, an army of pirates from the same barbarous nation made an attempt to land at this place, but were routed and driven back to their ships^x.

In the year 866, during the ravages of Hungar and Hubba, the monastery of Tinmouth is said to have been utterly destroyed^y.

A. D. 870, a monastery of nuns occurs at this place as having been plundered by the same infidels, who, three years before, had subjugated the whole province of Northumberland^z.

In the year 876, Tinmouth was again ravaged by Halfden, the Danish king^a.

During the reign of Athelstan, king of the West Saxons, which began A. D. 924, and ended in 940, this monastery, then hardly recovered from its former desolation, was again ravaged by the Danes^b.

It

^v Saxon Chronicle, p. 65—thus latinized; "Ofredus qui fuerat Northymbro- rum Rex post exilium domum reversus, prehensus est et interfectus 18 kal. Octobris ejusque corpus jacet ad Tinanmutha." Also Leland's Collectanea, tom. ii. vol. iii. p. 172. Also Symeon Dunelm. Hist. de Gestis Regum Anglorum.

^w "Anno 800 ecclesiæ de Hertenes et de Tinemuth spoliatae sunt a Danis."

Leland's Collectan. vol. iii. tom. ii. p. 388.

^x "Anno gratiæ 832, exercitus Danorum infidelium piratarum, postquam apud Dunemutham victi et fugati fuerunt, Seapeium id est Ovium insulam depredati sunt."

Flores Historiarum, p. 300.

Hutchins, in his History of Dorsetshire, vol. i. p. 314, supposes the above to relate to Tinmouth in the county of Devon.

^y Dugdale's Monasticon, p. 334. "Hinguar et Hubba hoc monasterium destruxerunt: monachi metu persecutionis fugerunt ad quandam ecclesiolam in fundo suo quam Sanctus Cuthbertus dedicaverat. Quo comperto Dani ipsam ecclesiam et omnes qui in eo erant igni succenderunt et omne loci nobilis ædificium in campi planitiem rede- gerunt."

^z Flores Historiarum, p. 314. "Cœnobium etiam Tynemuense Sanctimonial', &c."

^a Lambarde's Topographical Dictionary, p. 360, in verbo.

^b Leland's Collectan. vol. iv. tom. iii. p. 42, on the authority of the "Chronicon
authore

It is no wonder that, after having been so often plundered and destroyed, this place should have lain so long in ruins, that the remembrance of King Oswin, the sainted patron thereof, was utterly lost.

After some respite from the invasions of the Danish pirates, to whom its exposed situation on the sea coast rendered it an easy and defenceless prey; and who, by their repeated depredations, appear to have left nothing that could induce them to return, the then bishop of the diocese obtained it of the Earls of Northumberland; and, after filling it anew with religious, restored therein the celebration of divine service.

It was not, however, till the latter end of the reign of Edward the Confessor that the bones of the royal martyr St. Oswin were discovered^c.

About the conclusion of this reign, which ended in 1066, the royal saint and martyr Oswin, in one of those dreams common to the times, is said to have appeared to Edmund, the sexton of this place, and pointed out to him the place of his own interment. Judith, wife of Tosti, Earl of Northumberland, gave credit to the sexton's vision, and ceased not to exert her influence with Egelwine, then bishop of Durham, till he had ordered a search to be made for the royal bones, which are said to have been discovered in an oratory, according to the saint's directions in the vision, on the 5th of the ides of March, A. D. 1065, and 415 years after his death. The royal remains, after having been inclosed in a coffin, and honoured with every kind of funeral pomp, were recommitted to the sacred earth^d.

Tosti, Earl of Northumberland, according to some writers, rebuilt this monastery from the foundation^e.

About

^a authore monacho Albanensi, sed incerto nomine:—monasterium—iterum destructum per Danos tempore Ethelstani Regis."

^c Lambarde's Topographical Dictionary, ut supra.

^d Matthew of Westminster, Flores Historiar. p. 428. Leland's Collectan, vol. iv. tom. iii. p. 113. Ibid. vol. iii. tom. ii. p. 195.

^e Leland's Comment. vol. . . . p. 103.

About the year 1074, Waltheof, Earl of Northumberland, gave the church of Tinmouth, with all the lands and possessions thereof, together with the body of St. Oswin, to the monks of the neighbouring monastery of Jarrow, to which place they removed the sacred remains of the royal saint^f.

Albrey, appointed Earl of Northumberland, on the murder of Walcher, Bishop of Durham, A. D. 1079, confirmed the above grant of Tinmouth, made by his predecessor Waltheof, to the monks of Jarrow, who, by this time, as related in the account of that monastery, had been removed to the church of Durham^g.

A. D. 1090, Robert de Mowbray, Earl of Northumberland, having endowed the monastery of Tinmouth, and filled it with black monks, whom he had brought from St. Albans, in Hertfordshire, on account of some displeasure which he had conceived against the then Bishop of Durham, took it from that church, and made it a cell to the said monastery of St. Albans for ever^h.

In

"Tinmouth Monasterium Northumbr.

Robertus Moubray, co. Northumbriæ, primus fundator temp. Conquest.

Tostius co. Eboraci frater Haraldi, primus fundator per alios."

^f Leland's Collectan. vol. i. pars ii. p. 383.

^g Ibid. p. 385.

^h "A. D. 1090, circa hos denique dies Robertus de Molbraio Northumbrensis comes, divina inspiratione tactus, volens ecclesiam beati Oswini de Tinemutha jamdudum desolatum restaurare, atque ibi Deo & Sancto Martyri Oswino monachos servituros constituere, consilio amicorum suorum, Paulum, ecclesiæ Sancti Albani abbatem convenit, petens obnixius et devotè ut ex monachis suis aliquos illuc transmittere dignaretur; promittens omnia quæ ad victum et vestitum necessaria sunt, se eis affatim suppediturum. Petitioni quidem abbas predictus non defuit; nam quosdam illuc ex Sancti Albani monachis mitti procuravit; quos cum comes præfatus maneriis, ecclesiis, redditibus, piscariis, molendinis et rebus omnibus locupletasset et literis prædicta omnia ab omni sæculari servitio exempta et penitus libera confirmasset, dedit prædicto abbati Paulo ejusque successoribus et ecclesiæ beati Albani Anglorum protomartyris, ecclesiam Tinemuthanam cum omnibus appendicibus suis, pro salute propria in perpetuum possidendam. Ita quidem ut abbates Sancti Albani (qui pro tempore fuerint) cum consilio ejusdem loci conventus, liberam habeant dispositionem

In the year 1092, Remigius was prior of Tinmouthⁱ.

The bodies of Malcolm, King of Scotland, and his son, Prince Edward, both slain on St. Brice's day, A. D. 1094, were interred in this monastery^k.

About the year 1097, the priory of Tinmouth appears to have been in possession of the villages of Seaton, Whitley, Seghill, Stanton, Bewick, and Lilburn; also of the manor of Eglingham, Chirton, Earldon, and Coquet-Island, with their several churches, tythes, and whatever else belonged to them^l.

A. D. 1095, Earl Mowbray, having entered into a conspiracy to dethrone William Rufus, is said to have converted this place into a castle, to defend his treason on that occasion^m. The King marched with

fitionem priorum et monachorum tam in illis constituendis quam removendis prout viderint expedire.—Matt. Paris. p. 16.

See also Symeon Dunelm. Hist. de Gest. Regum Anglie, col. 243.

Matt. Paris Additamenta, p. 199.

Dugdale's Monasticon Angl. p. 45.

Stevens' Continuation of Dugdale, vol. i. p. 242.

ⁱ Browne Willis.

^k Leland's Collectan. tom. ii. vol. iii. p. 200.

Lambarde Dict. Topograph. in verbo.

Also Matth. Paris Hist. p. 950.

^l Matthew Paris. Mention occurs *ibid.* of a decree of Richard, who was made abbot of St. Albans, in the year 1097, and died A. D. 1119, with the unanimous consent of the convent of that place, that the church of Tinmouth should annually pay to the monastery of St. Albans, thirty shillings, on the festival of that church, on condition that no other demand should be made. The abbot of St. Albans was to keep in his own hands Anebell, and Coquet-Island, with the churches of Bywell and Woodhorne; and when he chose to come down to Tinmouth with twenty attendants, they were to be supported by that house fifteen days; but if the abbot's journey was on business particularly concerning Tinmouth, then he and his retinue should be supported solely at the expence of that monastery.

Some time in the reign of William the Conqueror, Gospatric, a nobleman of Newcastle, who had come over into England at the conquest, gave the church of Connycliffe, whereof he was patron, to the monastery of Tinmouth.

MS. Cotton Library. Vitellius, B. 20. 8.

^m Leland's Collectan. tom. i. pars ii. p. 332, has the following passage: "Robertus
Vol. II. L Mowbray

with an army against him, and, after a siege of two months^a, took Tinmouth-Castle by storm: he found the earl's brother therein, and made him his prisoner; but Mowbray himself had escaped by stealth, and taken refuge in Bamborough-Castle. The King besieged that also, but finding it impregnable, erected a castle over against it, in which he placed a garrison to continue the blockade, and returned himself towards the south. The besieged earl having been invited out by some of his partizans, who were the guards of Newcastle upon Tyne, escaped and made towards that place, but being pursued, he retired a second time, and took sanctuary in the church of this monastery, from whence, however, he was soon dragged out by violence, and made a prisoner^o.

After this, King William Rufus confirmed the grant of this church, with all its property and possessions north and south of Tyne, with which Robert Mowbray, late Earl of Northumberland had endowed it, before his attainder, to the monastery of St. Albans. His charter on this occasion is dated at Newcastle^p.

On the 13th of the kalends of September, 1110, the body of St. Oswin

Mowbray Comes Northumbrie offensum Gul. magn. timens, Tinemuthe loco castelli occupat, postea tamen ibidem captus."

"I finde no mention of this castle before the tyme of the conquest" (says Lambard, in his Topographical Dictionary in verbo), "and therefore I suspect that this Robert Mowbray was the first author thereof, the rather for that Matthew of Westminster calleth it the New Castle."

^a Roger de Hoveden Annal. p. 267. See also the Saxon Chronicle, where, under A. D. 1095, occurs a passage in Latin as follows: "Castellum etiam apud Tinemutham obsedit donec illud cepisset et comitis fratrem in illo, omnesque qui cum eo una fuerunt."—p. 202.

^o See under Annals and Historical Events.

^p Dugdale's Monasticon, vol. i. fol. 334. He ascribes it by mistake to William the Conqueror, for it contains internal evidence to prove it a grant of William the Second, and made after the attainder of Robert Mowbray, in 1095: the following passage evinces this assertion; "Quæ Robertus Comes de Northumberland et sui homines dederant Sancto Oswino antequam mihi forisfactus esset."

Oswin was removed from Jarrow to the monastery of Tinmouth, which had been newly rebuilt^a.

King Henry I. by a charter dated at Branton, confirmed to the priory of Tinmouth all the tythes in Northumberland, which Earl Mowbray had given them, *i. e.* those of Corbridge, Ovington, Wylam, Newburn, Diffington, Callerton, Elswick, Bothall, Warkworth, Anebell, Rothbury, and Wooler^r.

A. D. 1121, the monks of Durham made an attempt to recover the monastery of Tinmouth from the church of St. Albans; on which occasion they urged the repentance of Earl Mowbray for having taken it out of their hands, as an argument to prove the injustice of not restoring it; but powerful as such reasoning might appear at that period, it proved ineffectual^s.

In the year 1124, William de Bedford was prior of Tinmouth^t.

David, King of Scots, by a charter dated in the month of June, 1138, at Norham, with the consent of his son, for the souls of his father and mother, for the soul of Alexander his brother, the soul of Matilda, Queen of England, his sister, and for those of his ancestors and successors, granted peace and protection to the monastery of Tinmouth, and to all persons who were in the peace of St. Mary, and the saint of this place, on Barnabas-day that year^u.

Robert,

^a Leland's Collectanea, vol. iii. p. 114, 115.

^r Corpus Oswini translatum in novum monasterium de Tinemuth A. D. 1110, 13 cal. Sept."

^s Dugdale's Monasticon, vol. i. p. 335. By another charter, *ibid.* dated at Westminster, he granted to this house of Tinmouth, the court and customs which Earl Mowbray held in the time of his brother, and before he had forfeited them by treason.

^t Simeon Dunelm. Hist. de Gest. Reg. Angl. col. 243, 244.

^u Browne Willis.

^v Dugdale's Monasticon, vol. i. p. 335, from a register of St. Albans, in the Cotton Library, fol. 108. Richard Prior, of Hexham, informs us (*apud decem Scriptores*, p. 316) that on the 4th of the ides of January, 1138, William, son of Duncan, nephew of King David, invaded England—after him, that King David himself, with his son Henry, ravaged Northumberland, and committed the most horrid barbarities: Tinmouth bought off its destruction on this occasion with the sum of 27 marks of silver, which the prior and convent thereof paid to the King of Scotland.

Robert, abbot of St. Albans, elected A. D. 1151, and who died in 1166, visited his cell of Tinmouth, which he presented with a cloak or pall, of the value of ten marks^v.

A. D. 1152, John, the Pope's legate, on his way to Ireland, landed at Tinmouth^w.

King Henry the Second, by a charter dated after A. D. 1175, restored and confirmed to the monastery of Tinmouth, the lands which he had seized on account of the flight of Adgar into Scotland, and the war of the Scottish King, viz. Eglingham, Bewicke, and Lilburne, which the above Adgar had farmed of this house, and which, by an inquisition taken by the King's command, appeared to be their escheat and demesne. He confirmed also at the same time what the abbot and convent of St. Albans had provided and appointed concerning their churches of Eglingham and Apelton, appropriated to hospitable purposes for ever, as appeared by their charter on that behalf^x.

November 4th, 1189, King Richard I. made a grant of privileges to the church of Tinmouth, by a charter dated at Canterbury^y.

By

^v Stevens' Continuation of Dugdale, vol. i. p. 247. He stayed fifteen days at Tinmouth.

^w Johan' prior Hagulstaden' apud decem Scriptores, p. 279.

^x Anno 1152. His diebus appulit apud Tynamutha in Northymbria Johannes presbyter cardinalis directus apostolicæ sedis legatus cum palliis Hybernienfibus directis. Excepit eum Willielmus Episcopus Dunelmi cum reverentia, scripsit autem David Regi Scotiæ significans de se et de causa adventus sui, expetens conductum ejus in Hyberniam."

^y Dugdale's Monasticon, p. 335. Selden, in his History of Tythes, in quarto, p. 325, tells us, that Henry II. confirmed to the monks of Tinmouth all their churches appropriated, and decimas de Corebriga et Newburna et de Wertewurtha, et de Calverduna et de Alfwicha et de Anibella et decimas de dominiō de Herth et de Setona et de Tunestall et de Daltona et de Mideltona et de Ovingthuna. All which were without churches formerly, and in perpetual right consecrated by the owner's devotion. The like often occurs in confirmations made to them by the succeeding kings."

^y "Ricardus Rex, &c. notum facimus vobis nos concessisse Deo & Sancto Albano ecclesiæ suæ Sancti Oswini de Tynemuth, cellæ Sancti Albani et monachis ibidem Deo servientibus omnes terras suas et omnes homines suos cum sacha, socha, overstrond

By a grant remaining in the Augmentation-Office, about the date of 1190, it appears that Henry de Bulemer gave, in frankalmoigne, and confirmed to St. Oswin of Tynmouth, and the monks serving God in that place, for the health of his soul and the souls of his ancestors, twenty-eight acres and an half of land, in his demesne in the fields Jesemuth, near Newcastle upon Tyne².

The same Henry de Bulemer gave also in frankalmoigne to the prior

strond et streme, on wode et felde, toll, them, & grithburge hamfocne murdrum et forestall, dangeld, infangenethef et utfangenethef flemnene fremeth, blodwit, wreck, &c." Dated at Canterbury, 4 November, 1 Ric. I.

Hutchinson's Northumberland, vol. ii. p. 350. See an exposition of the above barbarous terms in Blount's Law Dictionary, voce Strond. This charter of King Richard his uncle is mentioned in King Henry the Third's letter to the Bishop of Durham, A. D. 1248.—Matthew Paris, p. 744.

² "Universis sancte matris ecclesie filiis ad quos presentes litere pervenerint Henricus de Bulemer salutem. Sciatis me caritatis intuitu concessisse et dedisse et hac mea presenti carta confirmasse Deo et beato Oswino de Tynemu et monachis ibidem Deo servientibus pro salute anime mee & pro salute animarum antecessorum meorum viginti et octo acras et dimidiam terre de meo dominico in campis de Jesemu unde octo acre sunt in illa cultura que vocatur Weneflat et quatuor acre in illa cultura que vocatur Magna Milneside sicut ipsa est longa et lata usque in Thesam et due acre & dimidia in illa cultura que vocatur Parva Milneside sicut ipsa est longa et lata usque in Thesam et due acre et dimidia in illa cultura que vocatur Huwehalen et tres acre in illa cultura que vocatur Sandirig et sex acre in illa cultura que est proxima illi domui que fuit Radulfi Baard versus Austrum et due acre & dimidia in una alia cultura in australi parte rivuli de Litteldene in occidentali parte chimini sicut itur ad Bentun et jacent inter culturas Radulfi Baard Et preterea totum herbagium quod habui in occidentali parte de Litteldene sicut via se extendit a chimino Novi Castelli usque ad chimum de Bentun et ita deorsum sicut rivulus currit ab occidentali parte ejusdem rivuli et ita deorsum per rivulum donec perveniat ad capud * illius culture versus orientem que vocatur Welleflat habend' & tenend' in puram & liberam & perpetuam elemosinam &c. Hiis testibus Gilberto de la Wal, Patricio filio Edgari Waltero Gratherd Milone filio Huberti Radulfo de Witelithe Waltero serviente Petro de Mulsham Nigello de Dichington Jordano de Bacworth Ada de Herford Radulfo capellano Simone filio Milonis Daniele filio Nicolai Johanne cum Barba Johanne filio Ivete de Novo Castello et multis aliis." (Seal lost off.)

* Sic.

prior and convent of Tinnmouth, the moiety of a fishery, called Accufyare, in the water of Tyne^a.

In the year 1196, Hugh Pudsey, Bishop of Durham, confirmed to the monks of Tinnmouth all their tythes in Northumberland, and the bishoprick of Durham^b.

The learned Madox, in his History of the Exchequer, p. 275, informs us that many towns and persons, at various times, in the reigns of King Richard and King John, were fined in various sums, for grants and confirmations of divers sorts of liberties, franchises, and exemptions, according to the tenor of the respective records; and instances the abbot and monks of St. Albans, who, in the year 1204, were fined 25 marks and a palfrey, for the monks of Tinnmouth, for the confirmation of a charter granted to the latter, by King John; and that the monks of Tinnmouth paid 50 marks on the same account.

The above charter of King John, dated 1204, confirmed to the church of Tinnmouth all their lands and possessions, *i. e.* the villages of Tinnmouth, Seaton, Preston, both the Chirtons, Millington, Whitley, Erdesdon, the two Backworths, Seghill, Morton, Bebside, the two Dissingtons, Ullington, Bewick, Eglington, Lillburne, Anibell, Hawkeslaw, Elswick, Wylam, Welton, and half of Copun, Carleberry,

^a Copy on parchment remaining in the Augmentation-Office. "Omnibus videntibus vel audientibus has literas tam futuris quam presentibus Radulfus dictus prior de Tynemouth & ejusdem loci conventus salutem. Noverit universitas vestra nos concessisse et dedisse et hac mea presenti carta confirmasse Willielmo Sellario de Novo Castello & heredibus suis medietatem illius piscarie cum pertinen' in Tyna que vocatur Accufyare quam Henricus de Bulmer nobis in pura elemosina dedit & carta sua confirmavit habendam & tenendam in feodo et hereditate sibi et her' suis de nobis & successoribus nostris libere solute honorifice et quiete reddendo annuatim unam libram cere ad festum Sancti Oswini in Augusto pro omnibus serviciis & consuetudinibus & pro omnibus exactionibus et querelis Hiis testibus Radulfo de Gawgi Jordano Hayrn Gervasio de Boutrer Willielmo de Bica. Waltero Grafhard Gilberto de la Vale Radulfo de Witelithe Gilberto de Hoghill Daniele filio Nicolai Regin' fil' Lenwini Malgero Suano nepote Grunter Thoma de Carleolo Arnaldo de Horneby Roberto Aurifabro Johanne cum Barba Nicolao Scot Ricardo Nigro Hug. Clerico Thoraldo Widone et aliis multis."

^b Selden's History of Tythes, quarto, p. 325.

berry, and Morton in bishoprick, Helleshaw, and the land of Royley and Denum, with the churches of Tinmouth, Woodhorn, Whalton, Bolum, Bewick, and Eglingham, and of Hertburn and Connyfcliff; also Hereford on Blyth, and the tythes of Hertnes, with those of Middleton on Tees, of Corbridge, Rothbury, Warkworth, Wooler, and Newburn, with the liberties granted them by a former charter of King Richard, his uncle^c.

In the year 1205, King John granted to the monks of Tinmouth an exemption from the payment of cornage^d. It appears from the records of this house, that several villages in Northumberland paid cornage both to the abbot of St. Albans, and to the prior of this house^e.

The

^c See Dugdale's Monasticon.

^d "Clauſ. 6 Joan. m. 5. Quod monachi (de Tynemouth) ſint quieti de cornagio.

Tanner's Notitia Monastica, p. 391.

^e Tinmouth Chartulary, at Northumberland-Houſe, fol. 67.

"Cornag' domini abbatis de termino apoſtolorum Petri et Pauli & Abbotſtuth.

De Erdefden	—	—	6s.
De Seton	—	—	41d.
De Whitelei	—	—	40d.
De Preſton	—	—	40d.
De Eſt-Chirton	—	—	40d.
De Middel-Chirton	—	—	40d.
De Milneton	—	—	4d.
De Sighal	—	—	40d.
De Bacworth	—	—	4s. 6d. quadr.
De Copun	—	—	16d.
De elemofinar' pro Herford	—	—	5d. ob.
De Anbell et Hawkeſlawe	—	—	40d.
De Elſtewyk	—	—	14d.
De Wylom	—	—	20d.
De Diſſinton	—	—	5s.

Cornag' prioris in feſto Sancti Michaelis.

De Sighal	—	—	13d. ob.
De Bacworth	—	—	8d. ob. quadr.
De Diſſinton	—	—	13d. ob.
De Wiſſington	—	—	13d. ob.
De Whitelei	—	—	13d. ob.
De Flatford & Wylom	—	—	13d. ob.
De Weſt-Chirton	—	—	15d."

The honest but credulous Matthew Paris relates, that a wicked monk of St Albans, who had been banished, as their manner was with delinquents of that monastery, for the crime of forgery and for having stolen the seal of the house, to their cell at Tinmouth, in the time of John, elected abbot in the year 1195, and who died in 1214, instead of profiting by his punishment, still continued to lead a debauched and impenitent life, and made here a truly horrid and lamentable end^f.

About this time, two-thirds of the tythes of Bothal were given by Richard Bertram to Tinmouth monastery^g.

Soon after A. D. 1214^h, William Trumpinton, abbot of St. Albans, visited

^f "There was at that time in the monastery, one who wore the habit, but was not a monk, but like Lucifer among the angels, or Judas among the apostles, a most wicked hypocrite among the religious men. This man, whose name was William Pigun, being corrupted by Robert our adversary, thrust himself busily, as it were, to assist them, among those appointed to search the writings of the house; and, observing that the common-seal was not so strictly watched as it ought to have been, being kept among these writings, he artfully found an opportunity, whilst the others were busy, to put the seal to a counterfeit deed prepared for that purpose, and delivered the same to the afore-said Robert, our adversary; who, having got it into his hands, began to boast that he had not yet produced that which would confound all his opposers. This being told to the abbot, he soon concluded that there must needs have been some treachery in his own house, and, sifting into the matter, the fraud was detected, and the manager of the same convicted; whereupon he was sent away to the cell of Thinemue, there to do perpetual penance for his crime. Being implacable, he often bitterly cursed the abbot, who had sent him to Thinemue: but all his curses fell upon his own head; for, falling asleep in the necessary-house, when he had over-eaten and drank, he never waked again; and the monks who were in the dortor distinctly heard a voice crying in the privy, Take him, Satan—take him, Satan."

Matthew Paris, and Stevens' Contin. of Dugdale, vol. i. p. 253.

^g Dugdale's Monasticon, p. 336.

^h Matthew Paris, p. 118, also Stevens' Continuation of Dugdale, vol. i. p. 256.

"On the death of John, abbot of St. Albans, A. D. 1214, William Trumpinton was elected to that abbacy. After the death of King John, he visited Thynemue, and other cells. When the abbot goes to Thynemue, he is to be attended by six esquires, who to this effect have extraordinary feofs of the land of the church. These six are at the abbot's charge, both going and coming; but upon their own horses, the which to be lightly and strong enough to carry, according to custom, if need be, the habits of a monk

visited Tinmouth, and the other cells of that monastery. The mode of his visitation of this place was as follows: he had six esquires to accompany him, who were on that account well enfeoffed with lands of that church. These esquires travelled on their own horses, but were supported at the abbot's expence; these horses were to be good ones, each able to carry an esquire, and, if need required, a monk's clothes behind him; and for every one of them that should happen to die on the journey, the abbot was to allow ten shillings. It appears on this occasion that the abbot was not permitted to visit these remote parts, bordering on the kingdom of Scotland, without a special licence from the King.

In the year 1216, Ralph Gubiumⁱ resigned his office of prior of Tinmouth, and was succeeded by Germanus of the North^k

A. D.

a monk behind each squire. If any horse belonging to any of these squires shall happen to die by the way, the abbot is to give him ten shillings for his loss. It is to be observed that the abbot is to ask the king's licence to go to such remote parts of the kingdom, and so near to Scotland, whensoever he designs to repair to Thynmue. When arrived there, he is to behave himself modestly, correcting the family, not to be a tyrant, not squandering the provisions and stores of the house; but considering he is come thither to reform all that requires it, and to visit his flock with fatherly affection. This abbot proceeded to Thynmue, attended by such a multitude as looked like an army. There he reformed what was amiss, and was desired by the prior to discharge him of that office, because he was grown old. The old prior of Thynmue with much difficulty obtained leave to quit that dignity, and was all the rest of his life kept by the abbot as his counsellor, and at his table." This abbot had before banished his prior Reimund to the cell of Thinemue, "which is a place of banishment for our monks."

ⁱ The cause of his resignation is thus related by Matthew Paris: he had been very much harassed by one Simon, of Tinmouth, who claimed two corrodies, which he asserted had been given by a former abbot of St. Albans to the church of Tinmouth; and, when William, abbot of St. Albans, came down to visit Tinmouth, he met him with a great concourse of the neighbouring gentry, and begged leave to resign, but was refused for the present: afterwards he followed the abbot on his return to St. Albans, bringing up a boxer with him; for the contending parties had agreed that the affair should be decided by duel. Gubium's champion, on the day of the battle, got the worse, and Simon gained his cause; at which the old prior was so much grieved that he instantly resigned his office.

^k This Germanus appears to have granted eight quarters of wheat to be received yearly out of the granary of Tinmouth, by the nuns of Newcastle upon Tyne.

A. D. 1223, William de Barton occurs as prior of this house¹.

In the time of John, abbot of St. Albans, who was elected in 1235, and died during the reign of Edward I. the church of Norton appears to have been given to the monastery of Tinmouth, for the purpose of mending their ale, and for extraordinary acts of hospitality. The church of Eglingham, which had been given to this house by R. de Marisco, Bishop of Durham, to mend their ale, was at the same time made their private property. At this time also Walter, Bishop of Durham, gave them two-thirds of the church of Hertburne, worth 153 marks, to enable them to increase their hospitality. The abbot of
St.

"Omnibus sancte matris ecclesie filiis hoc scriptum visuris vel audituris Germanus prior et conventus de Tynemouth salutem in salutis Auctore Noverit universitas vestra nos caritatis intuitu concessisse monialibus de Novo Castro octo summas Lundonar' de frumento ad earundem sustentationem recipiendas singulis annis in perpetuum de granario nostro de Tynemouth ad quatuor terminos, viz. ad festum Sancti Michaelis duas summas et ad Natal' Domini duas summas et ad Pascha duas summas et ad festum beati Johannis duas summas. Et in hujus rei testimonium huic scripto sigillum nostrum apposuimus." From a copy on parchment remaining in the Augmentation-Office. The confirmation following is annexed to it: "Omnibus Christi fidelibus, &c. Johannes Dei gratia abbas ecclesie Sancti Albani et ejusdem loci conventus salutem in Domino sempiternam Noverit universitas vestra nos divine caritatis intuitu concessisse ac presenti pagina confirmasse dilectis in Christo prioribus & monialibus ecclesie Sancti Bartholomei Apostoli in Novo Castello super Tyne flumine octo quarterias bladi annuas in perpetuum ad mensuram quarteriarum London' quas perceperint de granario prioris et conventus de Tynemouth prout carta earundem monialium quam habent de cella nostra de Tynemouthe evidenter testatur. Ut igitur hec nostra confirmatio robur firmitatis obtineat presenti pagine sigillum nostrum commune duximus apponend' Valeat universitas vestra in Domino in eternum. Dat' apud Sanctum Albanum die Sancti Birini Episcopi anno 1250."

See Matthew Paris Vit. 23 Abbat. Sancti Albani, p. 119. "Loco vero Radulphi Gubum prioris de Thynema appositus est Germanus de ipsis partibus borealibus oriundus." This Germanus was afterwards made abbot of Selbye.—Ibid. p. 69.

¹ Tinmouth Chartulary at Northumberland-House, fol. 210.

In the year 1227, this house appears to have had some dispute concerning the manor of Cherinton, I suppose by a typographical error put for Chirton.—Tanner's Notit. Mon. p. 391.

"Plac' de banco 10 Hen. III. Hill. Rot. 18. pro maner. de Cherinton."

St. Albans kept the church of Norton in his own hands, and the prior of Tinmouth paid him yearly 240 marks for the churches of Eglingham and Hartburn^m.

October 4th, 1224, William de Bedeford occurs as prior of Tinmouth. He died October 29th, 1242ⁿ.

In the year 1243, the prior of Tinmouth contributed five marks to the aid which was levied by King Henry the Third, to marry his eldest daughter^o.

A. D. 1244, a peace was concluded between the King of England, and the Scottish King, by the mediation of the prior of Tinmouth, who acquitted himself to the satisfaction of both parties, by his great attention and fidelity on the occasion^p.

In the year 1247, an agreement was made between the church of Durham and that of St. Albans, concerning the visitation of the parish church within the monastery of Tinmouth^q.

A. D.

^m Matthew Paris, ut supra, p. 144.

ⁿ I conjecture that William de Bedeford was succeeded by Ralph de Dunham, of whom I find mention as follows in the Tinmouth Chartulary, fol. 73, b. "Memorandum quod Dominus Radulphus de Dunham prior de Tynemuth dedit & concessit cum consensu ejusdem loci (conventus) dudum I. de Sutherax tunc sacriste de Tynemuth et ejus successor qui pro tempore fuerit imperpetuum unam dimidiam acre terre in campo de Moreton—pro qua dabit sacrista qui pro tempore fuerit singulis annis tres denarios die Cene ad inveniend' unum pauperem ad mandatum prioris—item pro duabus acris, &c. inveniet sacrista qui pro tempore fuerit duos cereos ad majus altare scilicet unum ante ymaginem beate Virginis et alium ante ymaginem Sancti Oswini cum aliis cereis in omnibus principalibus festis ardentes et in anniversar' Domini Johannis abbatis & Domini Radulphi de Dunham, prioris de Tynemuth."

^o Madox's History of the Exchequer, p. 414, fol. edit.

^p Matthew Paris, p. 646.

^q Ibid. p. 725, 726. Alwoldus occurs preost of this church, A. D. 1085.—Randall's MSS.

In the Tinmouth Chartulary, fol. 207, is the following entry: "A. D. 1227 preceptum fuit per commune consil' regni quod abbas de Sancto Albano habeat amerciamenta hominum suorum de Tynemuth et quod de cetero ea recipiat ad scaccariam." As is the subsequent, fol. 205. "Prior de Tynemuth habet retorum brevium et tenet placita de namio vetito & habet wreckum maris & alia que ad coronam pertinent per cart' Regum Anglie predecessor' Regis nunc et habet furc' & assisam panis et cerevisie a tempore Regis H. filii Willielmi Regis Conquestoris."

A. D. 1248, the Bishop of Durham, in violation of the above agreement, appears to have renewed his vexatious claims. The King was appealed to on this occasion, who commanded the bishop to desist, on pain of his displeasure. The bishop's attempt on this occasion was to extort money from the church of Tinmouth, either to repair or raise some new fabrick in the church of Durham^r.

On the day of St. Birinus the bishop, A. D. 1250, the abbot and convent of St. Albans confirmed a charter of Germanus, prior, and the convent of Tynmouth, to the nuns of St. Bartholomew, in Newcastle upon Tyne, of eight quarters of wheat, to be received annually from the granary of Tinmouth^s.

A. D. 1255, an agreement was made between the prior of Tinmouth, and Sir John Baliol, Knight, who had exercised great rapacity and injustice towards this monastery^t.

In the year 1269, King Henry III. granted a charter of the monastery of Tinmouth, for a market to be held at Bewick^v.

A. D. 1271, the same king granted a charter of liberties to Tinmouth monastery^u.

In the year 1279, judgment was given in the King's Bench against the prior of this house, who claimed a market at Tinmouth^w.

A. D.

^r Matthew Paris, p. 744.

^s See before note under 1216.

^t "A. D. 1255, facta est concordia inter Episcopum Dunelmen' Walterum & Johannem de Baillol, militem, super pluribus controversiis inter ipsos motis. Similiter est pax reformata inter priorem de Thinemua & dictum Johannem: Ipse enim Johannes supra quod deceret et animæ suæ expediret avarus, rapax et tenax: tam ecclesiam de Thinemua quam ecclesiam Dunelmensem diu et multum injustè vexaverat & enormiter damnificaverat."

^v Tanner's Notitia Monastica, p. 391. "Cart. 53 Hen. III. m. 2, pro mercat. apud Bewyke."

^u Ibid. p. 391. "Cart. 55 Hen. III. m. 4 & 7, de Libertatibus."

In an account of the privileges belonging to the church of St. Albans, as they were settled by William Hortunc, monk of the same house, and Master William St. Edward, A. D. 1257, in Stevens' Continuat. of the Monasticon, vol. i. p. 234, the following occurs: "Item, it is granted that the obligations of our cells of Thinemue & Bolver, made to the Bishop of Hereford by Master Rustand, be recalled, and the merchants otherwise satisfied."

^w Aubone MS.

A. D. 1280, Friar William de Norton occurs as cellarer of this monastery^x.

In the year 1292, there appear to have been great disputes between the burgeses of Newcastle upon Tyne and the prior of Tinmouth, concerning which, judgment was given in parliament, A. D. 1306^y.

A. D. 1292, the monastery of Tinmouth was in the possession of ten manors, viz. Tinmouth, Preston, Seton, Backworth, Flatford, Bebefet, Elftwick, Wylom, Anebel and Bewyk, producing in all a yearly revenue of 200l. which with 214l. 2s. 11d. per annum, made a sum total of 414l. 2s. 11d. a very large income, if we consider the value of money at that period^z.

May 2d, 1293, King Edward I. who had claimed the advowson of the priory of Tinmouth, made a grant of it for ever to the abbot and convent of St. Albans^a.

In

In the Tinmouth Chartulary under the year 1279, is recorded the ancient mode of asking their liberties of the justices itinerant, by the King of Scotland, the Archbishop of York, the Prior of Tinmouth, the Bishop of Durham, and Gilbert de Umframvyll, or by their several bailiffs, on the coming of the said justices to the pleas at Newcastle—if they came from York, at a fountain at the head of Gateshead, called "Chille"—if from Cumberland, at Faurstanes, or any place near their entrance into the county. Fol. 205.

^x Ibid. fol. 206.

^y See history of the River Tyne—Also Tanner's Notitia Monastica, p. 391.

By an inquisition dated at Newcastle A. D. 1291, "William Bernard" appears to have been the immediate predecessor of the then prior of Tinmouth—and that "Ada de Meperdeshalle" had been the predecessor of William Bernard in that office, as one Ralph had been of the said Ada de Meperdeshalle. In the same inquisition "William de Horton" is mentioned as having been prior of this house some time during the reign of King Henry III.

^z Tinmouth Chartulary, fol. 54, et seq.

^a "Paten' de anno regni Regis Edwardi primi vicesimo primo, m. 19, pro abbate de Sancto Albano de advocacione prioratus de Tynemuth.

R. omnibus ad quos &c. salutem. Sciatis quod cum advocacionem prioratus de Tyne-muth in comitatu Northumbr' nuper in cur' nostra coram dilectis & fidelibus nostris Hugone de Creffingham et sociis suis justic' nostris itinerant' in eodem comitatu per breve nostrum de recto versus abbatem de Sancto Albano petivissemus ut jus nostrum. Nos caritatis intuitu et ob reverenciam beati Albani prothomartir' Angl' necnon et pro salute anime nostre ac eciam clare memorie Alianore quondam Regine Anglie confortis

In the year 1295, Ada de Tewyng was prior of Tinmouth^b.

By a grant from John Lord Greystock and Sir Robert Somervill, made in the year 1296, the monks of Tinmouth monastery had carriage roads for themselves and their tenants through Benton Moors, with liberty of pasture for twenty-four beasts of any kind: The above grant was confirmed by Ralph Lord Greystock, A. D. 1391. 14 Ric. II.^c

King Edward I. after his victory over the Scots in the year 1298, visited and remained for some time in Tinmouth monastery.^d

King Edward I. by a charter dated at Westminster, February 20th, 1299, confirmed to the prior of Tinmouth, a cell of the abbacy of St. Albans, to have all pleas within his liberty of Tinmouth, as well those of the crown as others, concerning his men, lands and tenements, to be pleaded and determined by his own justices, the King's justices not being permitted to enter the said liberty; restoring at the same time other

confortis nostre et animarum omnium antecessorum & successorum nostrorum remissimus pro nobis & heredibus nostris prefato abbati de Sancto Albano omnem actionem quam ergo eundem abbatem habuimus in advocacione prioratus predicti seu ejus pertinen' quibuscunque volentes & concedentes pro nobis et heredibus nostris quod predictus abbas de Sancto Albano et ejusdem loci conventus habeant et teneant advocacionem predictam cum pertinentiis ut jus ecclesie sue predictae de Sancto Albano sibi et successoribus suis sine occasione vel impedimento nostri vel heredum nostrorum in perpetuum. In cujus &c. Teste Rege apud Westm' secundo die Maii."—From an attested copy of the original record remaining in the Tower of London. See also Chronicon five Annales Prioratus de Dunstable, p. 603-4, vol ii.

Pleas at the assizes for Northumberland, 1293, occur concerning Tinmouth monastery, the last of which related to the manor of West-Chirton.—Tanner, Not. Monast. p. 391.

^b Tinmouth Chartulary, fol. 35, b.—There are mentioned at the same time "W. de Bolum et W. de Lofe, capellanis et Nichola Vigrus Seniore ejusdem domus."

Ibid. fol. 203, b. "Simon" occurs as prior of Tinmouth A. D. 1293.

A. D. 1291, the prior of Tinmouth is mentioned as having a portion in the church of St. Nicholas, in Newcastle upon Tyne, of eight pounds per annum.—MS. in the Exchequer, copied May 10, 1784.

And in the year 1318, mention occurs of that portion as reduced to 40s.—Ibid.

^c Carta penes h. v. Ducem Northumbriæ, printed in Wallis' History of Northumberland, vol. ii. p. 260.

^d Ibid. vol. ii. p. 265, citing Hollingshead's Chronicle, vol. ii. p. 308.

other liberties and free customs which had been seized into the King's hands^e.

In this charter the body of St. Oswin is mentioned as resting in a certain shrine within the church of Tinmouth.

December 8th, 1299, King Edward the First offered a clasp of gold, of the value of six marks, at the shrine of St. Oswin of Tinmouth^f.

In the year 1301, Simon, mentioned before, in a note, as prior of Tinmouth, A. D. 1293, occurs as holding the same office^g.

A. D. 1303, the Queen of Edward I. resided at Tinmouth monastery while the King was on his last march to Scotland^h.

In the year 1303, also, a charter was granted to this monastery for an annual fair at Tinmouth, but the year following, on a petition of the town of Newcastle, the grant for the fair was revokedⁱ.—About
this

^e From an authenticated copy of the original charter preserved in the Tower of London.—See also Tanner's *Notitia Monastica*, p. 391, cart. 27 Ed. I. n. 31.

^f Wardrobe account of the 28th of Edward I. published by the Society of Antiquaries of London, p. 333. "Firmaculum auri, precii 6 marc'—offertur per Regem ad feretrum Sancti Oswini apud Tinemuth 8 die Decembris."—The following occurs *ibid.* p. 39, under the same year: "20 die Junii in oblacionibus missis per Johannem de Langele usque Tinemuth ad offerend' nomine Regis ad feretrum Sancti Oswini in ecclesia prioratus *ibid.* 7 solid."

^g Tinmouth Chartulary, fol. 168, b. Quære, was this the "Simon de Walden" who is mentioned in F. Peck. *Monast. Angl. Supplem.* tom. iii. *Mus. Brit.*—De prioribus hujus monasterii?

King Edward I. dates from Tinmouth 23 June, 1301. See *Rot. Parliam.* vol. i. p. 155.

^h Wallis's *Northumberland*, vol. ii. p. 265, citing *Hollingsh. Chron.* vol. ii. p. 312.

Among other charges exhibited against Hugh Spencer, occurs the following very singular one: "En retornant (from Scotland) vous Hugh, votre pere & Robart de Baldoc faucement et traytroufement confallatez nostre Seignour le Roy a lesser Madame la Roynne en grant peryl de corps en la priore de Tynmuth en la marche de guerre."—*Knyghton de Event. Angl.* col. 2548.

ⁱ *Rot. Parliam.* vol. i. p. 165. *Notitia Monastica*, p. 391. "Cart. 32 Ed. I. n. 14, pro feria apud Tinmouth."

See also Aubone MS. where we read, "In the 33d of Ed. I. after inquisition formerly had, judgment was given against the prior of Tinmouth, who claimed a market there by the grant of Richard I. and the grant was revoked, and the market annulled.

this time a Quo Warranto occurs to the abbot of St. Albans and the prior of this house, to shew on what authority they claimed the reception of all felons coming within the grith of Tinmouth^k.

March 15th, 1307, King Edward I. for a certain fine pardoned the prior of Tinmouth, for acquiring possessions in Herford, Bebbeset on Blythe, Coppon, East-Backworth and West-Backworth, Tynemuth and Preston, without a licence of mortmain^l.

This year also, on the morrow of the feast of the apostles Peter and Paul, Simon, the prior of this monastery, caused a pillory to be erected in the village of Tinmouth^m.

On Ascension Day, 1312, King Edward the Second, and his favourite

By the Tinmouth Chartulary, fol. 190, b. it appears that this fair was to have lasted 15 days—*i. e.* to be on the vigil and day of St. Oswin, in autumn and for the 13 following days.

^k Tinmouth Chartulary, fol. 193.—The following occurs, *ibid.* fol. 193, b.

“Jur’ presentant quod Mich’ de Flandr’ occidit de die Galfri le Meffer de Tynem’ cum quadam hach in campo de Tynem’ et statim post factum captus fuit et imprisonat’ et in prisona prior’ de Tynem’ et in eadem custoditus fuit per villam de Tynemuthe. Et postea a prisona illa evas’ et posuit se in ecclesiam monachale et ibidem coram Adam de Pykering coronatore abjur’ regnum.”

In the above very curious record are mentioned the subsequent imposts and services “Abbotstuth—Hertnespenies—Radmal—Hedepenysse—Byllingmalle—Warda Castri—Lonyng—Magnum Hittrip in Autumpno—Mercheta—Hornyeld—Merdesfenpenies—Hethpenies—Conewais Silver—Inlad—Anthrep—Conevaisfates—Boenere—Milneilver—Neusumlade—Boonharowe—Leirwyta—Magnum Bonum—Yevel Penies—Fin’ Cur’—Coventhespenies—Welcom Abbatis.”—A species of tenants are called “Selfodes”—Can this mean “Ridge or Butteholders”—*i. e.* tenants for a ridge of ploughed land—from “Selio?”—See Kennet’s Glossary to his Parochial Antiquities—“Quatuor feliones terræ quæ vocantur Buttes.”—“Sull,” he says, “in the north is still the name of a plough. See extracts at full length in the Appendix.

^l From an authenticated copy of the original preserved in the Tower of London.

^m Tinmouth Chartulary, fol. 191, b.—“Memorandum quod in crastino apostolorum Petri et Pauli anno Domini millesimo ccc. septimo et anno regni Regis Edwardi tricesimo quinto Frater S. prior de Tynemuth per consilium amicorum levare fecit in villa de Tynemuth collistrigium hoc est pillori, eo quod tale iudicium pertinet ad assisam panis & cerevisie quam dictus prior & predecessores sui habuerunt sicut communiter dicitur a tempore quo non extat memoria per libertates contentas in cartis regum Anglie sed tali iudicio

rite Gaveston, appear to have been at Tinmouth, from whence they took shipping for Scarboroughⁿ.

In the year 1313, the King granted a patent to the monastery of Tinmouth for the return of briefs^o.

A. D. 1315, a chantry was founded at Tinmouth for the soul of John Lord Greyftok, who died in the year 1306^p.

In the year 1315, Tinmouth is mentioned among the castles of Northumberland^q.

A. D. 1316, as before in 1311, John de Howickes, or de Houworthe, occurs as priest of Tinmouth^r.

In the year 1316, King Edward the Second granted a charter to the monastery of Tinmouth^s.

The year following, certain infatuated persons of Northumberland, called Shavaldores, at the head of whom occur Sir William de Middleton,

judicio hoc est pillori per suam negligentiam usi non fuerunt usque ad crastinum apostolorum Petri & Pauli supradictum, item die translationis Sancti Thome martiris anno Domini supradicto & anno regni Regis similiter supradicto idem Rex apud Burgum super Saund non procul a Karliol diem clausit extremum."

ⁿ Rymer's *Fœdera*, tom. iii. p. 328.

^o Tanner's *Notitia Monastica*, p. 391, "Pat. 6 Ed. II. p. 1, m. 10, dorso, pro re³ turn' brev."

^p Wallis' *History of Northumberland*, vol. ii. p. 262. It was founded by Ralph, son of William Fitz Ralph, lord of Grimethorp in the county of York, a kinsman of the deceased.

The following names of the chaplains of this chantry are preserved *ibid*. Thomas de Bulmer "before the first pestilence." Gilbert Willynson de Tynemouth, Rob. de Ambell, John de Walsyngham, John de Whalton.

^q Johannes de Trokelowe *Annales* Ed. II. p. 32. "Circiter 1315. Et sciendum quod non remansit in partibus illis aliquis locus ubi Anglici tute latere poterant, præterquam in civitate Carleolensi et Burgo Novi Castri super Tinam et prioratu de Tynemutha, ceterisque castris per Northumbriam."

^r Randall's MSS.

In the Tinmouth Chartulary, fol. 168, a. is the following memorandum:

"A. D. 1316, prior de Tynemuth remisit Roberto de Slikeburn 4rs. de carbonar³ de Merden pro destruccione facta per Scotos."

^s Tanner's *Notitia Monastica*, p. 391. "Cart. 9 Ed. II. n. 39."

dleton, Knt. and Walter de Seleby, committed great depredations on the priory of Tinmouth, but having been taken prisoners and sent up to London, they were there tried and condemned, and suffered death on the gallows[†].

In the year 1320^u, a place occurs in the field of East-Chirton, near Tinmouth, under the name of "Blake-Chestres," indicating plainly, it should seem, that there were on the spot at that time some remains of a Roman station.

In the same deed "the gallows of Rodeftane" is mentioned in a situation answering to that of the present monestone, which I have several reasons for thinking is no more than the shaft of an ancient cross or rood stone, the inscription upon which is clearly of a modern date. See a description and print thereof in Grose's Antiquities.

St.

[†] Tinmouth Chartulary, fol. 212. Also Johannes de Trokelowe Annales Edwardi II. p. 40, 1, 2, 3. "Quidam fatui de Northumbria qui dicebantur Savaldores"—After reciting the robberies they committed, and the taking of Sir William Middleton, he adds, "Vinctus apud Novum Castellum—deducitur et post paucos dies in quadam navi in portu de Tyne positus, ventum congruum expectans, pro dampnis et injuriis Sancto Oswino et suis per ipsum frequenter irrogatis, veniam invitus postulavit. Vento tandem boreali fortiter flante et mari horribiliter intumesciente, Grimmesby, vix vita comite perducitur, ubi, pedibus sub equino ventre copulatis Londonias mercedem pro meritis suscepturus, deducitur et judicio in eum lato caudis equorum funibus innexus, Furcas usque diftrahitur, et totum jus cum dominio quod ipse vel fratres sui in comitatu Northumbrie habere clamitabant suspendio eorundem terminatur."

In the above Tinmouth Chartulary, fol. 11, mention occurs of certain out-houses which had been pulled down by the order of the prior, "ne Shavaldores et alii latrones tempore guerre et shavaldr." should find shelter in them.

^u "Carta Henrici Faukes de quadam via ad quareram de Bacworth et quieta clamancia ejusdem de terra apud Rodestan More.

Sciunt presentes et futuri quod ego Henricus Faukes de West-Bacworth propter affectionem quam habeo de persona fratris Ricardi de Tewyng prioris de Tynemuth concessi et hac presenti carta mea confirmavi Deo & ecclesie Sancte Marie & Sancti Oswyni de Tynemuth, priori et conventui ejusdem loci & eorum successoribus monachis de Sancto Albano apud Tynemuth Deo servientibus viam largam & sufficientem imperpetuum pro carris et cartis suis ad lapides qui vocantur Sclates pro coopertura domorum suarum de quareris suis in West-Bacworth cariand' omnibus anni temporibus, viz. sub gardino meo ultra terram meam et hered' meorum & omnium aliorum ad quorumcunque manus

dicta

St. Leonard's Hospital^v occurs as existing at this time, the ruins of which are still to be traced a little to the west of Tinmouth, on the road to Newcastle. Richard de Tewyng is mentioned in the above deed as the then prior of Tinmouth.

In the year 1322, the Queen of King Edward the Second resided for some time at Tinmouth monastery^w.

On

dicta terra mea impofterum devenerit a porta mea boreali ufque orientem ficut terra mea ibidem jacet. Remitto infuper pro me et hered' meis ac quietum clamor dictis priori & conventui omne jus fi quod habui in quadam parte More de Rodeftane More ex occidentali parte de Prefton, que quidem pars continet in fe sexaginta acras et extendit fe in longitudine de via que ducit molendino de Billing ufque Moreton ufque ad culturam que vocatur Blake Cheftres in campo de Eft Chirton ufque ad Northftrete que ducit de Tynemuth ufque Furcas de Rodeftane. Hiis testibus Dominis Johanne de Fenwyk tunc Vic' Northumbr' Roberto de la Val Johanne de Vallibus Willielmo de Swyneburne militibus Willielmo de Schafthow Johanne fil' Johannis de Horsley Simone de Welteden, Johanne de Bacworth Alano de Caftro & aliis Dat' apud Tynem' die Dominica proxime poft feftum Sancti Jacobi Apostoli anno regni Regis E. fil' Regis E. quarto decimo."—

Tinmouth Chartulary, fol. 81, b.

In a plan now remaining at Northumberland-Houfe, intituled the "Plan of the Manour of Tinmouth and Tinmouthshire, &c. as furveyed by I. Thompson, 1757," the field in which this monkftone ftands is called in the reference "Crofs-Clofe Pasture," containing 9 acres, 3 roods and 10 perches.

^v In the minifters or bailiffs account of certain religious houfes in Northumberland, from Michaelmas, 36 Hen. VIII. to the fame term, 31 Hen. VIII. remaining in the Augmentation-Office, the following occurs: "Ac eciam 10s. de firm' unius domus voc' le Spittell-Howfe cum 1 clauf' voc' Spittell-Clofe."—As do the fubfequent: "Over Spittell-Deane et Spittell Deane—Spittell Brugge—12 fhorte butts jac' in le Weftte Spittell"—in that of the poffeffions of Tinmouth monastery.

In the above plan, dated 1757, the place where St. Leonard's Hospital has flood, ftill diftinguifhable by the inequalities of the ground, like the ruins of buildings on the left hand fide, after paffing the bridge on the road from Tinmouth to Chirton, is called "Spittle-Yards," containing 5 acres, 2 roods and 37 perches.

In the Tinmouth Chartulary, fol. 166, mention occurs of "2 acras terræ de dominicis apud Gunnildescroffe."

^w Wardrobe account of Edward II. from May 15th, 1322, to 19th October, 1324, in the library of Thomas Aftle, Efq. p. 45—"Thome de Holm fcutifero hofpicii Domini Regis moranti in prioratu de Tynemuth una cum aliis fcutiferis de hofpicio Domini Regis in municione ejufdem prioratus racione more Domine Regine ibidem pro expenf' oris fui per 16 dies 26 die Septembris pro primo computato, percipiendo 4d. ob. per diem

On the last day of September, 1323, the body of Ada, a bastard son of the above King Edward the Second, was buried in the conventual church at Tinmouth^x.

A. D. 1326, King Edward the Second granted licences of mortmain to the church of Tinmouth, for messuages and lands in Backworth, Moreton, Whitley and Milnton^y: as also in Newcastle upon Tyne, the last of which are said to be situated "super les fathes" in that town^z.

A. D. 1328, King Edward III. granted a licence of mortmain to the church of Tinmouth, for two tofts and places in the villages of Seton and Woodhorn^a.

A. D. 1332, a ship called the James, of which one Cantis, of Sandwich, was master, on Friday after the feast of the Annunciation, was cast

6s." (The part of the account from whence this is extracted is from 1st May, 15 Ed. II. to 7th July, 16 Ed. II.)

^x "Fratribus ordinum predicator', minorum, Sancti Augustini et monte Carmeli ville Novi Castri super Tynam exist' apud Tynemouth die sepulture Ade filii Regis defuncti et ibidem sepulti de elemosina Domini Regis cuilibet ordini 5s. per manus fratris Johannis de Leck de ordine predicator' ibidem eodem die 20s." "Ultimo die Septembris ponebantur per preceptum Regis super corpus Ade dicti filii Regis bastardi defuncti die sepulture ejusdem in ecclesia conventuali de Tynemuth—duo panni ad aurum in servicio de Leck."—Wardrobe account of Ed. II. ut supra, p. 32 and 215.

^y "Carta predicti Regis Ed. II. de licentia impetrandi de Thoma de Raynton 4 messuag' sexaginta decem acras et tres rodas terre cum pertinen' in Bacworth Moreton Whitley et Milneton—Dat' apud Westm. 12 Julii anno regni nostri 19°."

^z Tanner's Notitia Monastica, p. 391, "Pat. 19 Ed. II. p. 1, m. 35, pro mess. et terris in Bokeworth, Moreton, Whitley and Milneton, et p. 2, pro mess. in Novo Castro.

The second of these licences is dated at Sturrye, June 10th, 1326, and is granted to John Felton, chaplain, to assign to this house a messuage with its appurtenances in Newcastle upon Tyne, of the annual value of four marks—mentioning a former licence of mortmain granted to this house, to acquire lands and rents to the value of ten pounds per annum, their goods and possessions having been destroyed by the Scots.—This last mentioned appears by the Tinmouth Chartulary to have been dated June 26, 1323.—Fol. 77.

^a Tanner's Notitia Monastica, p. 391—also Tinmouth Chartulary.—It appears by a charter in Dugdale's Monasticon, p. 336 (de anno 2 Ed. III. n. 3) that some of the reputed liberties of this house had been adjudged to King Edward III. in the beginning of his reign, which he then regranted to them in as large a manner as ever, out of the especial devotion which he bore to the glorious martyrs St. Alban & St. Oswin.

cast away at Tinmouth. On this occasion the prior and convent there purchased of the master the timber of the wreck, with the anchors, sail and ropes, and all other utensils of the said vessel ^b.

Friar Richard de Tewyng, who occurs in the year 1320 as prior of Tinmouth, appears to have filled the same office A. D. 1339 ^c.

June 18th, 1336, King Edward III. granted a licence of mortmain to John Gros, of Berwick upon Tweed, to assign to the prior and convent of Tinmouth, a messuage in a street there called Uddyn-Gate; as also a rent of 13s. 4d. out of a messuage in St. Mary-Gate in the same town. The above charter is dated at Darlington ^d.

A. D. 1336, mention occurs in the Tinmouth Chartulary of the new chapel of St. Mary at Tinmouth ^e.

A receipt

^b "Pateat unīversis per presentes quod ego Cantis de Sandwyco, magister & dominus navis vocat' James fract' tempestate maris in mari apud Tynemuth die Veneris proxime post fest' Annunciationis beate Marie anno regni Regis E. tercii a conquestu sexto vendidi priori et convent' de Tynemuth pro quadam summa pecunie mihi pre manibus soluta omnimodum maeremium proveniens de predicta navi cum anchoris et velo & omnibus cordis et omnibus aliis utensilibus appendiciis et omnibus aliis rebus quocunque nomine censeantur mihi & predictæ navi pertinentibus seu inde aliquo modo provenientius ad quorumcunque manus devenerint et ubicunque inveniantur &c—Dat' apud Tynemuth statim post fractionem predictæ navis die & anno supradictis."—Tinmouth Chartulary, fol. 163, b.—Two others of the like kind occur ibid.—The master's name of one, "Henric' Clerfor magister navis vocat' Rikeharing de Axil"—Of the other: "Petrus Triff de Whitfand; dominus navis de Whitfand vocat' Navis Sancti Johannis."

^c Tinmouth Chartulary, fol. 169 & 120.

^d Tanner's Notitia Monastica, "Pat. 9 Ed. III. p. 1, m. 7, vel 8." Also from an authenticated copy of the original preserved in the Tower of London.

^e Fol. 18, b.—"Quam prior assignavit nove capelle Sancte Marie."

On a large oval in the ceiling just above the altar place in this oratory, is the figure of our Saviour with a cross in his hand, and one kneeling before him. The inscription defaced.—The roof of this chapel is composed of several arches intersecting each other. Twelve of the principal intersections are adorned each with an oval piece of sculpture, representing an apostle, with the name, and Ora pro nobis in an inscription. The lesser intersections are joined by less rounds representing knots, initial letters, and the Northumberland badge. In the center of the roof on a large oval, is the representation of our Saviour sitting in judgment, and the angels sounding the trumpets, inscribed "In die judicii libera nos Domine." In the roof is also a round with intersecting hands extend-

ed,

A receipt dated August 23d, 1337, occurs in that Chartulary, as given to the prior of Tinmouth by the Bishop of Carlisle, for an annual pension of 6s. 8d. paid by this convent to that see^f.

Under the year 1338, there is mentioned in the same Chartulary, a windmill belonging to the convent of Tinmouth, at Cupon, a village in Northumberland^g.

A. D. 1340, Thomas de la More occurs as prior of Tinmouth^h.

May 16th, 1340, the King granted a licence of mortmain to Richard de Dalton, of Newcastle upon Tyne, to assign a messuage and 60 acres of land in Moreton, to the prior and convent of Tinmouthⁱ.

December 13th, 1346, the King granted a licence of mortmain to Henry Barnetoft, &c. to assign lands and tenements in Tinmouth, Preston, Bacworth, Moreton, Seton, Bewyk, Copon, Erdestone and Middle-Chirton, to the prior and convent of this house^k.

A. D.

ed, and a heart emblematical of the willing mind, and endeavours of the benefactor towards good works.—See Miscellaneous Antiquities, plate of, No. I.

In the "*Supplementum Historiæ Auræ I. de Tinmouth*," preserved in Bennet-College library, Cambridge, among the benefactors to St. Albans occurs the following: "*Henricus Percy, Comes Northumbrie hujus domus protector efficax et defensor sepius pro nostris commodis insudavit et pro nobis sepius intercessit, nostraque negotia promvoit. Celle nostre de Tynemutha plurima dona dedit ac inter cetera contulit ad fabricam ejusdem loci porte centum marcas: contulit etiam prioratui nostre de Tynemutha mille & amplius arbores in subsidium reparacionis domorum prioris & conventus erutorum per Scotos.*"

In a Chartulary of St. Albans monastery preserved among the Rawlinson MSS. in the Bodleian library at Oxford, there is mentioned a grant of the Earl of Northumberland tempore Edwardi IV. of 10l. per annum to this house, charged upon his manor of Newburn in Northumberland. I saw this MS. January 1786.

^f "*Acquietancia Episcopi Karl' de annua pensione 6s. 8d. Pateat universis per presentes quod nos Johannes permissione divina Episcopus Karleolensis recepimus de domino priori de Tynemuth 6 solidos & 8 denar' argenti de una pensione annua nobis per eundem debita pro termino supradicto &c. Dat' apud Karliol' 23 die mensis Augusti 1337, &c.*"—Tinmouth Chartulary, fol. 173.

^g Ibid. fol. 175. "*Memorandum de molendino ad ventum de Copon dimisso Roberto fil' Alani de eadem villa in festo passionis Sancti Oswini 1338.*"

^h Browne Willis.

ⁱ Tanner's *Notitia Monastica*, "Pat. 13 Ed. III. p. 1, m.

Also from an authenticated copy of the original preserved in the Tower of London.

^k Tanner, ut supra—"Pat. 19 Ed. III. p. 3, m. 4, vel 5.

Also from an authenticated copy of the original preserved in the Tower of London.

A. D. 1347, the prior of Tinmouth lent the King twenty marks towards defraying the expences of the siege of Calais¹.

June 26th, 1349, the King granted a licence of mortmain to Henry de Burnetoft, chaplain, &c. to assign to the prior and convent of Tinmouth, lands and tenements in East-Moreton, Milnton and Backworth, Tinmouth, Preston and East-Chirton: as also to Richard Scot, of Newcastle upon Tyne, to assign to them 66 acres of land and pasture for 12 oxen in Elstewyk, worth 26s. 8d. per annum^m.

A. D. 1350, John de Weceley occurs as priest of Tinmouth church. This year also Thomas de la More, prior, was chosen abbot of St. Albans^{n o}.

May 24th, 1355, the King granted a licence of mortmain to this convent for tenements in West-Morton, East-Backworth, West-Backworth, Preston, &c^p.

In the year 1357, an inquest was taken at the suit of the prior of Tinmouth, who claimed Fenham as part of his manor of Elswick. By this inquest, which is of record in chancery by return of the justices of record, and was taken before the chief people of Northumberland, it was found that that village had been all along parcel of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, and was held by farm of the crown^q.

A. D. 1360, on the Wednesday before the feast of St. Barnabas, John de Whetele occurs as vicar of the church of Tinmouth, and Alan Whiteheved as chaplain^r.

May

¹ Rot. Parliam. vol. ii. p. 454.

^m Tanner's Notitia Monastica, "Pat. 22 Ed. III. p. 2, m. 28, vel 29." Also from an authenticated copy of the original preserved in the Tower of London.

ⁿ Randall's MSS.

^o Stevens' Continuation, vol. i. p. 261. He occurs as abbot of that place, 6 Ric. II. in Harleian MSS. No. 602, p. 2, a.—There is mention ibid. p. 1, b. "Johannis Moot, prioris"—Is this a mistake of the transcriber for "More," and does it mean the prior of Tinmouth?

^p Tinmouth Chartulary, fol. 105.—Also Tanner's Notitia Monastica, "Pat. 28 Ed. III. p. 1, m. 2, pro ten' in West-Morton, East-Backworth, West-Backworth, Preston, &c."

^q See Rolls of Parliament, vol. ii. p. 348.

^r Tinmouth Chartulary, fol. 3, b.

May 6th, 1361, the King granted a licence of mortmain for tenements in Wolfington, Morton, and Middle-Chirton, to the prior and convent of this house^s.

About the year 1366, flourished John de Tynmouth, a writer of great eminence, who was born in the town of Tinmouth, and was afterwards vicar of the church in this monastery^t.

February 20th, 1379, King Richard the Second granted a licence of mortmain to the prior and monks of Tinmouth, to hold possessions to the value of 20l. per annum, to enable them to repair the walls of their fortifications, which had been damaged by incroachments of the sea. The priory is described in this curious grant as having been, and being to the then King and his progenitors, "a certain fortified and walled place for defence against the enemies of the kingdom"^v.

May

^s Ibid. fol. 105. "Teste Thoma filio nostro carissimo custode Anglie apud Redyng 6 Maii A. R. nostri Anglie 34, Francie 21."

See also Tanner's Notitia Monastica, "Pat. 34 Ed. III. p. 1, m. 18, pro ten' in Wolfington, Morton et Middle-Chirton."

^t See Pitts, p. 499.—Tanner's Biblioth. p. 433—Nicholson's Historical Library, vol. i. p. 179.

Nicholson tells us that his Golden History in 20 books is in the library at Lambeth.—John of Tinmouth wrote also a supplement to the Legend, extant amongst the MS. collections of Dr. James, collected in the Bodleian library, No. 18.

He wrote also the Sanctilogium majus et minus, &c.

The following occurs at the end, p. 920, of Pitt's Lives—"Index alphabeticus quorundam librorum ab Anglis editorum quorum auctores plerique non cognoscuntur. Chronica de Tinmouth."

^v "Ricardus Dei gratia Rex Anglie & Franc. et Dominus Hibernie omnibus ad quos presentes litere pervenerint salutem. Sciatis quod nos considerantes qualiter prioratus de Tynemuth super rivolum de Tyne ad ingressum maris in com' Northumbrie situatus quedam placea fortificata et murata ad resistendum maliciem inimicorum progenitorum nostrorum et nostrorum ac regni nostri Anglie fuerat & existit et jam tarde per crecionem & superinundaciones maris muri ejusdem prioratus sunt debilitati et in periculo ruine. Ita quod ultra sustentacionem prioris & monachorum ibidem possessiones eidem prioratui spectantes, quarum una magna pars jacet tam prope ad marchiam Scotie quod de longo tempore dicti prior et monachi proficuum suum inde prout debent habere non potuerunt per magnum tempus, ad reparacionem murorum predictorum non sufficiebant.

De

May 4th, 1380, the King granted a licence of mortmain to Ada de Fenrother, clerk, William de Meryngton, chaplain, Hugh de Brandon, William de Chevyngton, and William de Seton, to assign to the prior and convent of Tinmouth the manor of Denton and Redewode near Mewburn, excepting out of the said manor an annual rent of ten marks, and another of one mark. As also to Alan Witheved, vicar of Tinmouth, and Robert Fenrother, to assign to the said prior and convent 8 messuages, 8 tofts, and 362 acres and an half of land in Tynemouth, Monkfeaton, Est-Chirton, Middle-Chirton, Preston, East-Mureton, Backworth, Coupon, Wylom, and Eglyngtham, worth 4l. 16s. and an halfpenny per annum ^u.

In the year 1381, some of the monks of St. Albans, who had been concerned in the insurrection of Wat Tyler, made their escape from thence, and fled for their lives to Tinmouth priory, which proved an asylum to them on this occasion, though it was wont to be considered before as a place of banishment ^w.

A. D.

De gratia nostra speciali et in auxilium et relevacionem status dicti prioratus, qui occasione predicta in multo est deteriorata ut accepimus, concessimus & licenciam dedimus pro nobis & heredibus nostris quantum in nobis est dilectis nobis in Christo priori et conventui prioratus predicti quod ipsi terras tenuras & redditus cum pertinentiis usque valorem viginti librarum per annum juxta verum valorem eorundem tam de feodo suo proprio quam alieno exceptis terris ten' & redditibus que de nobis tenentur in capite adquirere & recipere possint ab ipsis qui eadem terras, ten' & redditus ex devotione vel per aliam causam ipsi priori & conventui dare, assignare vel legare voluerint et eadem terras ten' & redditus cum pertinentiis habendum & tenendum eisdem priori & conventui & successoribus suis imperpetuum, statuto de terris & ten' ad manum mortuam non ponend' edito non obstante, &c. In cujus rei, &c. Teste meipso apud Westmonast' vicesimo die Februarii anno regni nostri tercio.—Tinmouth Chartulary, fol. 114.

There is an extract from this curious record in the Cotton library, thus mentioned by Tanner, in his *Notitia Monastica*, p. 391. "Excerpta ex antiquo registro prioratus de Tinmouth remanente apud Comitem Northumbriæ. MSS. in Bibl. Cotton. Vitellius. E. V. 9."

^u Tanner's *Notitia Monastica*, "Pat. 4 Ric. I. p. 2, m. 3, pro ten' in Seton monachorum, Est-Chirton, Eglingtham, Denton, &c."—Also Tynmouth Chartulary, fol. 113.

^w "He bids those pointed at and named by Greyndcob to Tyler, shift for themselves; which they were not long in resolving of.—The prior, four monks, and some of the servants, one part horsed, another on foot, fly for their lives, not assuring themselves till they

A. D. 1382, the King granted a charter to the prior and convent of Tinmouth*.

The following legendary miracle relating to this place affords a curious instance of the credulity of ancient times. In the year 1384, on the 20th of August, *i. e.* on the feast of the passion of St. Oswin, king and martyr, as a sailor was cutting a piece of wood on board his ship, at Newcastle upon Tyne, he saw blood gush out of it in great abundance; when, recollecting the festival, he gave over work; but a companion of his, regardless of the miracle, persisted in the profane business; but upon striking the wood, the blood gushed out again in still greater abundance. Both clergy and laity were informed of, and approved the miracle, and the wood was carried to Tinmouth, where the saint's body was interred, to be there preserved in testimony thereof.

In the year 1385, Alan Whitehead, chaplain of Tinmouth church, did homage at the Lord's Court, at Long-Benton, for lands in that village,

got to Tynmouth, a priory of this monastery of St. Albans, in Northumberland."—*Idol of the Clowes*, p. 75.

Adamar de Athol, and Ralph de Eure, were elected knights of the shire for Northumberland, for the parliament held at Westminster, 5 Ric. II. A. D. 1381. Each was allowed four shillings a day for his expences, to be raised by the different villages in the county; but the following ones, which were said to be in the liberty of the prior of Tinmouth, paid nothing: "In libertate prioris de Tynemouth.

De villa de Tynemouth, Milnton cum Sheeles, Chirton East, Preston, Munkston, Whitley, Mureton, Eresdon, Backworth, Seghall, Wolfington, Dissyngton, Elswyke, Wylom, Herford, Cowpon, Bebside, Weltden, Hauxlawe, Ambell, Eglynham, Bewyke, Lilburne, Flatworth, Middle-Chirton, West-Chirton."

Wallis' History of Northumberland, vol. ii. Appendix, p. 4.

* Tanner's Notitia Monastica, "Pat. 5 Ric. II. m. 1, vel 2."

† Ypodigma Neustriæ per T. de Walsingham, p. 536.

"A. D. 1384, vicesimo die mensis Augusti, id est, in festo passionis Sancti Oswini regis et martyris, dum apud Novum Castrum super Tynam, quidam nauta lignum dolaret ad opus suæ naviculæ repente vidit de dicto ligno ubertim sanguinem emanare, recordatusque dicti festi continuit manus ab opere. Sed ejus socius parvi pendens miraculum accedit et lignum ferit, ebullitque sanguis illico quacunque parte percutitur, velut cum pecus ferro transfigitur. Res defertur in cœtum clericorum, qui omnes cum laicis miraculum approbant. Lignum defertur Tynemutham ubi predicti Sancti corpus quiescit in testimonium miraculi præmonstrati."

village, which had been given him by John, son of Henry de Harrington, Knight^z.

The same year the King granted a charter to the prior and convent of Tinmouth, for appropriating the church of Haltwhistle in Tyndall^a.

In the year 1389, a party of Scots, after having plundered and laid waste the adjacent country, came to Tinmouth, desiring to have a peaceable conference with the cellarer of that monastery: while the cellarer, who had been let out of the castle, was treating with them for the ransom of the town from being destroyed by fire, some of the houses appeared in flames; which being perceived by one of the guards of the castle, he let fly an arrow from his cross-bow, which nearly killed a servant of the Earl of Murray. Upon this there was a great outcry of the Scots, who, suspecting treachery, were for putting the cellarer to death; nor would they suffer him to return back into the castle, but upon condition that he should take the wounded servant in with him, and after he was cured send him back to his lord at the expence of the convent: after this had been agreed upon, the Scots quitted the place^b.

In

^z Wallis' History of Northumberland, vol. ii. p. 262.

^a Tanner's Notitia Monastica, "Pat. 8 Ric. II. p. 1, m. 2, pro ecclesia de Hautwyssell in Tyndall approprianda."

^b Hearnii Hist. Vitæ Ricardi II. a monacho de Evesham, p. 109, 110.

"Eo tempore (scil. circa festum Sancti Laurentii 1389) Scoti intraverunt et pene totum comitatum de Tinemunethia vastati fuerant, prædati & succenderant nemine resistente. Et cum ad villam de Tinemunthia venissent, petierunt loqui pacificè cum celario et hiis qui in castello erant. Egressus celarius cum cœpisset cum eîs pacificè agere de redimenda villa cum appendiciis ab incendio, subito vespiliones latenter ingressi domos, imposuerunt ignem in tectis et repente incendium per totam villam colluxit. Quod cernens quidam de castellanis sagittam emisit de balaustre et percussit quendam garcionem Comitis de Murriz ita ut mortuus crederetur. Fit ergo clamor Scotorum ingens & celerarium perfidiæ arguunt, eum perimere statuentes. Set * interventu quorundam Scotorum eum diligentium vix ereptus est et domum redire permissus ea conditione ut læsum Scotum secum duceret, ad curam ipsum haberet et fanum in Scotiam ad dominum suum domus suæ sumptibus destinaret, sicque Scoti ab illo loco recesserunt."

Tanner, in his Notitia Monastica, preface, p. 29, 30, tells us, that it was the office of the cellarer to procure provisions for the monks, and all strangers resorting to the

In the year 1391, Thomas of Woodstock, Duke of Gloucester, and youngest son of King Edward III. resided a few days at Tinmouth-Castle^c.

November 15th 1392, King Richard II. for a fine of 20 marks, granted a licence of mortmain to Alan Whitheved, vicar of Tinmouth, John de Dalton, chaplain, Robert de Anbell, chaplain, &c. to assign to the prior and convent of Tynmouth 8 messuages, &c. in the town of Newcastle upon Tyne^d.

A similar licence was granted, in the year following, to the prior and convent of this house, for tenements in Elswick, Newbigging, Widdrington, Cuppon, &c.^e

A. D.

convent: viz. all sorts of flesh, fowls, wine, bread, corn, malt for their ale and beer, oatmeal, salt, &c. as likewise wood for firing, and all utensils for the kitchen. — The cellarer of Peterborough is said to have been "pater secundus in monasterio, and to have had great privileges."

The subsequent inscription in old characters remains on a stone, now used for a seat near the Light-House, in the north-east corner of Tinmouth-Castle, but which has once covered the grave of one of the cellarers of this convent: it is broken through in the middle. "+ WALTERUS CELRARIUS."

^c Hakluyt, vol. i. p. 123, after telling us that the prince made a voyage to Prussia, adds, "at length having, not without danger of death, sailed along the coasts of Denmark, Norway, and Scotland, he returned into Northumberland, and went to the castle of Tinmouth, as unto a place of refuge known of old unto him; where after he had refreshed himself a few days, he took his journey towards his manour of Plasby, bringing great joy into the whole kingdom, as well in regard of his safety as of his returne."

^d Tanner's Notitia Monastica, "Pat. 15 Ric. II. p. 1. m. 7, pro mess. in Novo Castro. Ibid. m. 12, pro aliis messuagiis ibidem.—Ibid. p. 2, m. 6, vel 7."—Also from an authenticated copy of the original record preserved in the Tower of London.

^e Tanner ut supra—"Pat. 16 Ric. II. p. 1, m. 6, pro ten' in Elswick, Newbigging, Woddrington, Cuppon, &c." About this time William de Bellingham occurs as chaplain.

Wallis' North. vol. ii. p. 262.

In an original deed preserved in All-Saints vestry, in Newcastle upon Tyne, dated on Palm Sunday, 1392, a tenement on the key side in that town is described as bounding on "a tenement of the prior and convent of Tinmouth on the east, &c. and in length from the stone-house of the said prior and convent to the ground ebbe of Tyne."—"The great stone-house of the said prior" occurs in another deed preserved ibid. dated St. Matthew's day, 1397.

A. D. 1396^f, John Whethamstede occurs as prior of Tinmouth: he was afterwards elected abbot of St. Albans^g. He wrote a chronicle of English affairs. On his election to the abbacy aforesaid, he presented the priory of Tinmouth with a very massy chalice of pure gold.

In the year 1401, there was a charter from King Henry IV. to the prior and convent of Tinmouth^h.

As there was another charter of the same King, A. D. 1405, to the above prior and convent, for the manor of Whitleyⁱ.

Robert de Rhodes is said to have been prior of Tinmouth in the time of King Henry VI.^k

Roger Thornton, by his will, dated the Thursday before Christmas,

^f Hearne's Preface to Otterbourne and Whethamstede, p. 58. "Tynemuthæ in agro Northumbriensi monachorum benedictinorum prioratus—quem cellam S. Albani fuisse constat. Hujus cellæ (castro Tynemuthensi, operi magnifico et munito adjunctæ) priorem quendam extitisse Johannem Whethamstedium e MS. quodam collegii Corporis Christi Cantabr' colligimus.

"Constat ipsum eo titulo gaudentem interfuisse electioni Johannis Moor in abbatem Sancti Albani mense Octobr' A. D. 1396, uti etiam electioni Willielmi Heyworth in ejusdem loci abbatem mense Novembr' 1401."

Memorand. I saw, in the month of July, 1783, by permission of Dr. Coleman, the above MS. in Bennet-College library, Cambridge, and made the following extracts.

"15 die Septembris, A. D. 1396, Thomas de la Mare abbas Sancti Albani diem clausit extremum."

"9 Octobris, 1396, Johannes Wathenstede, prior of Tynemuth, Robertus Stikford, tercius prior, Rogerus Hevered, sacrista, Willielmus Westwyk, camerarius, &c.—A. D. 1401, Johannes Wathamstede prior de Tynemutha.

He was the 33d abbot of St. Albans, and was so called from the place of his birth, a village near St. Albans. The name of his family was Bostock.

^g See his epitaph in Stevens' Continuation of the Monasticon.

^h Tanner's Notitia Monastica, p. 391. "Cart. 2 Hen. IV. p. 1, n. 4."

ⁱ Ibid. "Pat. 6 Hen. IV. p. 1, m. 35, pro maner' de Whitley."

^k See Grey's Chorographia, p. 10. Dr. Ellison's MSS. note that R. Rhodes' coat of arms was within the gate of the castle at Tinmouth, adding that it was taken down from thence, and sent to him by Col. Villiers, the governor, A. D. 1705.

mas, A. D. 1429, bequeathed a noble to every monk in the convent of Tinmouth¹.

A. D. 1438, John Bambourgh occurs as sub-prior of the conventual church of Tinmouth^m.

January 4th, 1447, John Thornton appears to have been cellarer of this monasteryⁿ.

In the year 1451, John Langton was prior of this monastery. He was afterwards suspended for contumacy and disobedience^o.

A. D.

¹ Bourne's History of Newcastle, sub anno. The descendant of this Roger Thornton appears to have farmed the great tithes of Hartburn rectory, of the abbot and convent of St. Albans.—Harleian MSS. p. 64, b. "Pateat universis &c. nos Johannem miseratione divina abbatem monast' Sancti Albani et ejus loci conventum recipisse et habuisse die confectionis presencium de Rogero Thornton de Witton in com. Northumbrie Armigerum novem libras bone et legalis monete Anglie quas nobis debet de firma decimarum rectorie nostre de Hertburn"—for one year—Dated at St. Albans on the penult^t of May, 34 Hen. VI.

^m Tanner's Bibliotheca.—In the year 1458, Brother John Bambourgh, sub-prior of the conventual church of Tinmouth, published a Life of St. John Wethamstede, formerly prior there, and which he addressed to the then abbot of St. Albans, who was nephew by his sister to the above prior St. John.—Hearne's Wethamstede, &c. vol. ii. p. 428.

ⁿ In an inquisition of that date taken at Newcastle, "Johannes Thornton, monachus et celerarius ejusdem domus," occurs.

^o Under "A. D. 1451, Johannes Langton, prior de Tynemutha, Ricardus Waltham subrefectorarius: Rotholendus Breton, Willielmus Blakeney, Thomas Luton, præcentor. Johannes Eyton, Thomas Blakenale, Thomas Albon, custos novæ ordinacionis et Thomas Walyngford, subelemosinarius," all of this monastery, are mentioned together in the Appendix, p. 165, vol. i. Walter Hemingford, edited by Hearne.

The following occurs in the Harleian MSS. 602, p. 54, b.—"Pateat universis per presentes nos Johannem miseratione divina abbatem monaster' Sancti Albani et ejusdem loci conventum ordinasse constituisse ac in loco nostro posuisse dilectos nobis in Christo Radulphum Percy militem, Johannem Langton, priorem de Tinmutha & Willielmum Colt, vicar' ecclesie de Eglingham nostros veros & legitimos attornatos conjunctim et divisim ad petend' recipiend' et levand' omnes et omnimodas decimas a retro et proven-tus nobis et monast' nostro debit' ratione rector' nostre de Eglingham, &c."

In the Chartulary of St. Albans, Rawlinson's MSS. Bodleian library, Oxford, are mentioned, "Literæ suspensionis, citacionis & exoneracionis Domini Johannis Langton nuper prioris de Tynemuth a regimine prioratus predict' propter contumacias & disobe-dientias."

A. D. 1463, King Edward IV. granted a charter to this convent ^p.

May 2d, 1481, King Edward IV. granted by charter to William Wallingford, then abbot of St. Albans, and his successors, the advowson of the priory of Tinmouth ^q.

November 19th, 1483, Nicholas Boston occurs as prior of Tinmouth ^r.

John Hebborne, L.L. B. is mentioned as vicar of Tinmouth, A. D. 1492 ^s.

In the year 1504, mention occurs of John, prior of Tinmouth ^t.

A. D. 1523, Robert Lambert and others having murdered Christopher Radcliff at Sherefton, in the diocese of Durham, and the former having taken sanctuary in the priory of Tinmouth, Cardinal Wolsey, then Archbishop of York, being struck with the heinousness of
of

^p Tanner's Notitia Monastica, p. 391, "Pat. 3 Ed. IV. p. 3, m. 12."

^q Stevens' Continuation of Dugdale, vol. i. p. 264.

^r Chartulary of St. Albans. Rawlinson's Collection of MSS. Bodleian library, Oxford:

"Perpetuitas concessa Domino Nicholao Boston, priori de Tynemuth mensis Novembris die decimo nono anno Domini mill^{mo}. cccclxxxiii^o."

The following notices concerning this monastery occur *ibid*.

"Concordia facta per dominum abbatem inter priorem de Tynemuth & priorem de Bynham 1485.

"Promissum prioris de Bynham factum coram domino abbate ad solvend' omnia debita prioratus de Tynemuth pro tempore quo ipse stetit prior *ibidem*. Perpetuitas concessa priori de Tynemutha 8^{vo}. die Marcii anno 1482. Visitatio apud Tynemuth mensis Decembris die 10, A. D. 1480—facta fuit commissio Domino Joh. Hatfeld, priori de Belvero ad visitand' prioratum de Tynemuth, &c. &c.

"Literæ missæ prioribus de Tinmouth &c. &c. &c. ad interessend' electionem. Perpetuitas concessa Domino Nicolao Boston archid. Sancti Albani in prioratu de Tinmutha."

^s Bishop Fox's Register, p. 31—Also A. D. 1501, there occurs *ibid*. p. 23, "Monicio contra vicarium de Tynemouthe (J. Hebborne) ad residend'—Nov. 4, 1449, absentavit se per menses plurimos continuò a vicaria et adhuc absentat."

Ibid. p. 31. "Pluralitas magistro Johanni Hebborne perpetuo vicario de Tinmouthe Bac' in legibus concessa est ab Innocentio Papa 1492, 5 idus Junii pontificat' anno 8^{vo}."

^t Ridpath's Border History, p. 478, notes.

Tanner, in his Notitia Monastica, cites the receipts of the Exchequer, A. D. 1520, as containing some memorials of that date which related to this convent.

of the crime, and offended at so shameful an evasion of justice, wrote to Lord Dacres, warden of the marches, to use every exertion to get him out from thence, in order to his suffering condign punishment^u.

In the year 1526, Edward Felde, S. T. P. was appointed vicar of Tinmouth on the death of J. Hebborne^v.

A. D. 1528, Thomas Gardiner occurs as prior of the convent of Tinmouth^w.

July

^u Hearne's Otterbourne and Wethamstede, vol. ii. p. 579.—From "divers letters relating to the affairs of the north"—A. D. 1523, 15 Hen. VIII. an original with the seal.

"To my lovyng friend my Lord Dacre of the north wardeyn of the Kynges west marchis foranent Scotland My Lord, I commaunde me herteley unto you. And wher of late an heynous murdre was committed at Sherefton within my bishopricke of Duresme by one Robert Lambert, Richard Littlefare, William Turnour, Robert Johnson and other, which (as I am infourmed) murdred one Cristofer Radcliff, and after the same murdre committed the said R. Lambert fledd unto the priorie of Tynmouthe for refuge and sainctuarie and ther as yet remaynithe (as it is saied) I wille and desire you that by all means and politique wayes, which ye can devise, ye endeavour yourself with diligence for thapprehending and taking as welle of the said Robert Lambert as of thother malefactours, whiche (as I am infourmed) gos abroad within that my bishopricke as yet unpunished And after that ye have taken them or ony of them to be delyvered into the handes of Sir William Boulmer Knight my sheref there, in his keeping to remayn, untill such tyme as they may be ordred by the Kinges lawes and receyve punishment according to their demerites And in so dooing ye shall minstre unto the king, our soveraigne lorde right acceptable service in the furtherance of his lawes to the terrible example of other like offendours Thus I committ you to God. From my place at Westminstre the 12th daye of June. Yourl ovyng frende T. Carli. Eborum."

^v Randall's MSS.

"Magister E. Felde, S. T. P. ref. Jul. 10, 1533, per procuratorem suum magistrum Lancelotum Thwates, publicum sacra auctoritate apostolica notarium."

E Registro Tunst. p. 13.

^w There are the following particulars in the Harleian MSS. No. 1499, 25, concerning this prior, in the account of a visitation of Northumberland by norroy king of arms, in the year 1530.

"Sable, a chevron argent between three bugle horns argent stringed or. These be the armes of my lord the prior of Tynmouth, whose name ys Gardener. And the said prior is descendyd of the noble Quene Kateryn wyfe to Kyng Henry the 5th, and daughter to Charles Kyng of France, for the said Quene Kateryn was after marryed to Owayn Toddur, by whom he had yssue Edmonde Erle of Richmond and Jasper Duc of Bedford, which

July 10th, 1533, William Hobson, A. M. was appointed vicar of Tinmouth, on the resignation of E. Felde^x,

By an inquisition taken at Whalton, Nov. 20th, 1535, it appears that the church there paid yearly to the monastery of Tinmouth 8s. 4d. that the prior and convent of Tinmouth had presented last to it, but that William Blythman was patron for that turn (it being then vacant) by right of advowson granted to him by the prior and convent of Tinmouth, under the common seal of their house^y.

In 1535 Dugdale informs us, that the separate yearly revenue of Tinmouth priory, subordinate to St. Albans, amounted to 397l. 10s. 5½d. —Speed makes it 511l. 4s. 1½.^z

A. D. 1539, Robert Blaickney occurs as prior of Tinmouth. The house,

which Jasper begate a bastard doughter called Ellen, maryed Willyam Gardener who was father to my said lord prior. Be yt noted that the said prior of Tynmouth had geven unto me norrey kyng of armes of the north parties this pedigree and armes of his awne reporte, which he woll afferme before the kyng and his counsaile that this pedigree is true and the armes also."—See also Willis' Mitred Abbies, vol. ii. p. 165.

It appears by Bishop Tunstall's Register, p. 16, that Friar Clement Westminster, Friar Robert London, and Friar William Facet, monks of Tinmouth, were ordained priests Dec. 20th, 1533.

In the same register, p. 23, are mentioned Thomas Duresme, Robert Charite, George Faythe and Edward Hope, "prima tonsura," *i. e.* shavelings, monks of Tinmouth, Dec. 18, 1535.

There occurs *ibid.* as ordained priest on the title of the monks of Tinmouth "Cuthbert Baleye of the dioces of Durham."

^x Bishop Tunstall's Register, p. 13.

"Tho. prior de Tynemouthe et ejusdem loci conventus patroni"

^y *Ibid.* p. 23.

^z Stevens, in his Continuation of Dugdale, says that 397l. 10s. 5½d. was the clear value.

I made the following very singular extract from a MS. in the Cotton library. Cleopatra, E. iv. p. 144. Plut. v. c. (dorfo) under the head of

"Crimina comperta in variis monasteriis.

house, in distress for want of money at this time, borrowed an hundred marks of Sir Thomas Clifford, Knight ^a.

January 12th, 1539, 30. Hen. VIII. Robert Blakeney, prior, with fifteen monks and three novices, surrendered the monastery of Tynmouth ^b. A beautiful impression of the common seal of the priory on green wax, is still affixed to the original surrender, remaining in the Augmentation-Office: it represents the Virgin-Mary and child and St. Oswin, in two niches—over them a head of a larger size, unknown—

Inscrip-

	Tynmouth.
Robertus Halle	} per voluntar' polluc."
Robertus Gathed	
Stephanus Hexham	
Willielmus Facet	
Sodom. Georgius Gasper	
Thomas Hayton	
Willielmus Herefden	
Thomas Gardener, prior.	

"Superstitio. Hic habent feretrum sive monumentum Sancti Oswini regis et martiris in veneracione, et calicem Sancti Cuthberti, digitum Sancti Bartholomei ac zonam beate Margarete parturientibus ut putatur salutiferam.

Fundator Dux Norfolchie.

Reditus annuus V^c. IX. lib."

The subsequent entry occurs in the same MS. p. 324:

"Prioratus de Tynmouth.

Summa inde 511l. 4s. 1½d.

Summa clara—7 score and 17l. 10s. 5d. ob."

As the following does *ibid.* p. 384:

"Prioratus de Tynmouth 397l. 10s. 5d. ob."

^a From a bond in Madox's *Formulare Anglicanum*, p. 367.

^b From the original surrender remaining *ut supra*. "Omnibus Christi fidelibus ad quos presens scriptum pervenerit Robertus Blaykney alias dictus Robertus Blaykney prior monasterii sive domus de Tynmouth ordinis Sancti Benedicti Dunelm' diocesis et ejusdem loci conventus salutem in Domino sempiternam. Noveritis nos prefatum priorem & conventum unanimi assensu et consensu nostris animis deliberatis certa scientia et mero motu nostris ex quibusdam causis justis et rationabilibus animas et conscientias nostras specialiter

Inscription, "Sigill. commune prioratus Sancte Marie & beati Oswini de Tinnutha."*. See plate I. of Seals, No. 3.

On

liter moventibus ultro et sponte dedisse concessisse ac per presentes dare & concedere red-
dere deliberare et confirmare illustrissimo in Christo principi et domino nostro Henrico
octavo Dei gratia Anglie & Francie Regis fidei defensori Domino Hibernie et in terra
supremo capiti Anglicane ecclesie totum dictum monasterium nostrum de Tynemouth
predict' et totum scitum fundum circuitum et precinctum ejusdem monasterii nostri de
Tynmouth predict' nec non omnia et singula maneria dominica messuagia gardina curti-
lagia toft' &c. &c.

"In quorum testimonium nos prefati prior et conventus sigillum nostrum commune
presentibus apponi fecimus.

"Dat' in domo nostra capitulari duodecimo die mensis Januarii anno regni Regis
Henrici octavi tricesimo.

Per me Robertum Blakeney priorem
Per me Thomam Castell presbyterum
Per me Henricum Woddall presbyterum
Per me Robertum Bowland presbyterum
Per me Robertum Forman presbyterum
Per me Robertum Hawle presbyterum
Per me Thomam Bennet presbyterum
Per me Willielmum Carlell presbyterum
Per me Robertum Gatsbede presbyterum
Per me Willielmum Erisden presbyterum
Per me Dominum Stephan' Hexam presbyt'
Per me Antonium Gardener presbyterum
Per me Georgium Jasper presbyterum
Per me Clementem Westmynster presbyterum
Per me Robertum London presbyterum
Per me Willielmum Facet presbyterum
Per me Thomam Dorram
Per me Robertum Charyte
Per me Georgium Faithe

} Novicii."

* In a deed remaining in the Augmentation-Office, dated January 28th, 1490, a writ-
ing of a still older date is described as having been sealed with a double seal: Unum
scriptum sigillatum per priorem & conventum de Tynemouth sigillo capituli sui, videlicet,
in cera viridi cum ymagine Sancti Oswyni et in dorso ejusdem cum ymagine Sancte Marie
Virginis."

On the suppression of this priory, an annual pension of 80*l.*^d was assigned to Robert Bakeney, the prior, and smaller ones to each of the above monks and novices^e.

Sir

^d The subsequent account extracted from "a brefe certificate made upon the dissolucions of diverse monaster' & priores ther surrendrid in the moneths of Decembre Januar' & Februar' in the 30 yere of the regne of oure soverane lord King Henry theght as insuyth." Harleian MSS. 604, makes the prior's pension only 50*l.*

"Tynemouth priorat. Richard Bellefes keeper.

The nombre of the prior and brethern with their pencions: prior 50*l.* 18 confrat. 88*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

The clere money remanyng of the yerely possessions 399*l.* 2*s.* 7*d.* ob.

The stok, store & domesticall stuff sold, with detts receyvyd 185*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.*

Rewards with porcions payd unto the priors: confr. cum 53*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*—97*l.* 10*s.*

Servien' 12*l.* 0*s.* 8*d.*

The remaner of the price of goods and catalls sold 76*l.* 2*s.* 8*d.*

Leade and bells remanyng—lead reservatur—bells 6—woods and underwoods 40 acres. Playt and jewells—aur'. 62 unc'. argent' 1827 unc'. dimid.

Beads, ryngs, girdells per invent.'

Detts owyng unto the houses &c. 105*l.* 19*s.* 7*d.*

Detts owyng by the houses, 180*l.* 3*s.* 6*d.*

Clere valew of the possessions over and above the annual reprisez 537*l.* 10*s.* 11*d.* ob."

^e Book of pensions remaining in the Augmentation-Office.—The prior's pension is not inserted there: "Rex omnibus ad quos &c. salutem. Cum nuper prioratus de Tynmouthe in com' nostro Northumbrie jam dissolut' unde quidam Thomas Castell tempore dissolucionis illius et dum antea monachus ibidem fuit Nos rationabilem annualem pensionem five promocionem condignam eidem Thome ad victum exhibicionem & sustentacionem suam melius sustenend' provideri Sciatis igitur quod nos in consideratione premissorum de gratia nostra speciali ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris et per advisamentum & consensum cancellar' & consilii curie augmentationum revenconum corone nostre dedimus & concessimus ac per presentes damus et concedimus eidem Thome quandam annuitatem five annualem pencionem sex librarum tresdecim solid' & quatuor denarios sterlingorum habend' gaudend' et annuatim percipiend' easdem 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* ad terminum et pro termino vite ipsius Thome vel quousque idem Thomas ad unum vel plura beneficia &c. annui valoris 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* promotus fuerit &c. In cujus &c. Teste — Ryche milite apud Westmon' 1 March 30 Hen. VIII."

Of the same date there occur similar grants of pensions as follow to the several monks of this house:

To Henry Woddall	6 <i>l.</i>
To Robert Bollande	6 <i>l.</i>

To

Sir Oliver Selby was appointed to the church of Tinmouth, Sept. 15th, 1540, on the death of W. Hobson^f.

March 9th, 30 Hen. VIII. the King demised to Sir Thomas Hilton, Knight, the scite of the late monastery of Tinmouth, with all the houses, edifices, barns, stables, &c. for 21 years, at the annual rent of 163l. 17s^g.

The priory of Tinmouth had great possessions: the twenty-seven following villas in the county of Northumberland, with their royalties belonged to it, viz. Tinmouth, Milnton, Shields, East-Chirton, East-Preston, Monkton, Whitley, Murton, Erfden, Backworth, Seghill, Wolfington, Diffington^h. Elswick, Wylam, Hertford, Cowpon, Bebside,

To Robert Forman	5l. 6s. 8d.
To Robert Hall —	6l.
To Thomas Benette	6l.
To William Carliell	5l.
To Robert Gateshed	5l. 6s. 8d.
To William Erfden	6l.
To Stephen Hexham	5l.
To Anthony Gardener	5l.
To George Jasper	5l.
To Clemens Westmynster	5l.
To Robert London —	5l.
To William Facette —	5l. 6s. 8d.
To Thomas Dorhame	40s.
To Robert Charite —	40s.
To George Faithe —	40s.

^f Tunstall's Register, p. 29. "Thomas Lawfon, armiger, patronus hac vice ratione advocacionis sibi per priorem et conventum nuper dissoluti monasterii fact' &c."

^g Cited in the minister's or bailiff's accounts of divers religious houses in the county of Northumberland, from Michaelmas 30 Hen. VIII. to the same term 31st of that king, remaining in the Augmentation-Office. The following occurs, *ibid*: "De aliquo proficuo sive firma castri de Tinmouth una cum fossat' et lez bullewarks infra et circa castrum predictum existen' hic non respondit eò quod omnia et singula hujusmodi edificia castrorum et fossat' rem' in manibus Domini Regis sub custod' constabularii ibidem ad usum regie majestatis."

^h "Willielmus Delavale dedit huic ecclesie villam que Ducentima appellatur in regione Northanhumborum."—Supplement. Historiæ Auræ I. de Tinmouth, remaining in the college

sive, Welden, Hauxleyⁱ, Ambell, Eglington, Bewick^k, Lilburn^l, Flatworth, Middle-Chirton, West-Chirton. They had a manor-house in the village of Benwell^m. They returned the King's writsⁿ within these respective lordships, and were exempt from cornage.

They had the lands of Royeley and Denum.

They had the tithes of Corbridge, Ovington, Wylam, Newburn, Dissington, Callerton, Elswick, Bothall, Warkworth, Ambell, Rothbury and Wooler in Northumberland; with those of Hertnes and Middleton upon Tees in the bishoprick of Durham.

They had also the impropriations and advowsons of Tinmouth, Woodhorn, Whalton, Bolam, Bewick, Eglington^o, Hartburn^p, Shilbottle and Haltwessel, in Northumberland, and those of Consciff, in the bishoprick of Durham.

Several

college library of Bennet-College, Cambridge.—Incipit prologus super librum de Benefactoribus Monasterii Sancti Albani compendiose confect'.)

ⁱ In the minister's or bailiff's account above cited, the following occurs in the account of "Axeley villa"—"Et de 26s. 8d. de precio 80 piscium fals' provenien' de custum' pro quatuor cobulls piscant' ibidem ex antiquo usu."

^k ^l "Matildis Regina dedit nobis Bewyk et Lilleburne"

^m Robert Blakeney, the prior, seems to have retired to this house after the dissolution.

"Et de 23s. 4d. de firma manerii (Benwell) cum turre et aliis edificiis eidem annex' nec non gardini eidem pertinen' cum uno clauso vocat' South-Close continent' 3 acras prati et uno clauso voc' Northe-Close continent' 3 acras prati que omnia et singula nuper fuerunt in manibus & occupatione dicti nuper prioris, nunc in tenura et occupatione Roberti Blakeney nuper prioris ibidem solvend' ad term' S. Martini & Pent' equaliter.

ⁿ In Fitzherbert's *Natura Brevium*, p. 514, is preserved a copy of an ancient roll in the Exchequer, of what abbies or priories the King ought to have a corrody and pension either or both: by which it appears that in the abbey of Tinmouth was one pension.

^o "Ricardus de Marisco Dunelmensis Episcopus compaciens debilitatem potus conventualis contulit intuitu pietatis ad nostræ cerevisiæ melioracionem ecclesiam de Eglington, ob quam rem meruit memoriam sempiternam."—MS. in Bennet-College library, Cambridge, ut supra—intituled *Supplementum Historiæ Auræ I. de Tinmouth*.

^p "Walterus Dunelmensis Episcopus ad incrementum hospitalitatis hujus domus contulit nobis ecclesiam de Hertburne."

In the minister's or bailiff's accounts of divers religious houses in the county of Northumberland, from Michaelmas 30 Hen. VIII. to the same term. 31st of that king remaining in the Augmentation-Office, under the head of "penciones & porciones Tynmouth" occur

Several messuages in Newcastle upon Tyne were also their property ^a.

In the year 1550 or 1551, Coket Island, on which had been, till the dissolution, a small house of benedictine monks, which was a cell to Tinmouth, appears to have been granted as parcel of that priory to John, Earl of Warwick, afterwards Duke of Northumberland ^r.

For in the fifth year of the reign of Edward VI. a grant had been made to John Dudley, Earl of Warwick, afterwards Duke of Northumberland, in fee of "all that the monastery of Tynemouth, and all the demesne lands of the same, with the appurtenances, and all and singular

occur 13s. 4d. paid annually from the rectory of Hartborne by the possessors of the late monastery of Newminster—4l. 13s. 4d. from the vicarage of Hartbourne—4l. 13s. 4d. from the vicarage of Woodhorne—13s. 4d. annual pension from the rectory of Whalton, and 13s. 4d. a certain portion of tithes from the parish of Wooler.—Under the head of "penciones cum fenodal" occur 13s. 4d. annually paid from the rectory of Haltwyfessell to the bishop of Durham—also 6s. 8d. ibid. to the prior of Durham—lastly forty marks per annum to the vicar of Tinmouth.

In the above minister's or bailiff's accounts, &c. their revenue is stated to arise from the demesne lands of Tinmouth,—from Tinmouth villa—from Preston villa—from East-Chirton—from Middle-Chirton—from Whitley—from Monk-Seton—from Morton—from Earesden—from Backworth—from Sighell—from Hallewell—from Hartley—from North-Shells—from Elstewick—from Benwell—from Denton, with Dissington and Wolfington—from Wylome—from Cowpone—from Bebside—from West-Hareford—from Ambell villa—from Axeleye villa—from Bewyke—Bewyke Magna and New-Bewyke—Whipperdon—Crawceter—Newcastle upon Tyne—Gatesyde near Newcastle—Coket Island—Tinmouth rectory—Haltwyfessell rectory—Wodderne rectory—with pensions and porcions amounting in all to 706l. 10s. 8½d. per annum.

^a The following account of their property in Newcastle upon Tyne occurs ibid. "Novum Castrum super Tynam—Computus Anthon' Heryoton ballivi & collectoris reddit' ibidem per tempus predictum—sed reddit de 3s. de reddit' & firmis octo burgag' in tenura 8 tenentium &c. in le Kayesyde—Et de 6s. de firma 1 burgag' in Hallowebanke &c.—Et de 10s. de firma 4 burgagiorum in Pilgramestrete—Et de 3s. 8d. de firma unius burgag' in vico voc' le Sydegate in tenura Thome Langton, capellani—Et de 8s. de firm' 1 tenemen' in vico voc' le Gallogate—Et de 13s. 8d. de firma 3 burgag' in vico voc' Westgate—Et de 18s. 4d. de firma 3 burgag' in vico voc' le Middelfstrete—Et de 20s. de firma 2 burgag' in vico voc' Cloithe-Market &c.—Summa 9l. 10s. 8d.

^r In the minister's or bailiff's accounts, ut supra, occur the following notices concerning Cokett Island. "Insula de Cokett &c.—Computus Thomæ Bennett capellani et collectoris reddit' & firmar' ibidem per tempus predictum.—Sed reddit de 20s. de firma ejusdem insule

gular messuages, mills, lands, tenements, meadows, feedings, pastures, tythes, pensions, portions, advowsons, donations, presentations and rights of patronage^s."

A. D.

insule voc' Cokett Island scituat' infra mare ex oposit' castrum Domini Regis de Warkworthe cont' in se 4 acras pasture una cum edificiis et una capella infra eandem insulam. Nec non cum tenemento uno orreo & 3 selion' terr' arabilium jacen' in villa & campis de Axeley eidem insule pertinen' sic dimiss' Thome Bennett capellano. Ita quod dictus tenens reparabit omnia edificia predict' sumptibus suis propriis et expens' Nec non ibidem inhabitabit ac divina ibidem de die in diem celebrabit ad laudem Dei omnipotentis recipient' tantummodo pensionem five annuitat' eidem per Dominum Regem per literas patentes durante vita ejusdem capellani concess' prout in eisdem literis paten' plenius continetur. Solvend' ad term' Sancti Martini & Pent' per equal' porciones et de 10l. de quodam annuali redditu recept' de hered' Domini Percy comitis Northumbrie exeunt' de castro de Warkeworthe ad sustentacionem unius capellani insule predictæ ex antiqua concessione solvend' per manus receptoris terr' que fuere dicti nuper comitis nunc autem in manibus Domini Regis, videlicet pro uno anno."

See Tanner's *Notitia Monastica*, p. 390.

In an ancient MS. account of Castles and Towers in Northumberland, preserved in the Cotton library, Julius, fol. x. p. 155, Tinmouth castle, the tower of Whitley near it, and that of Coquet-Island, are said to belong to the prior of this house.

"Castrum de Tynmouth, prioris de Tynmouth—Turrus de Whitle juxta Tinmouth, prioris de Tinmouth—Coketelande, prioris de Tynemouthe."

^s *Notitia Monastica*, p. 390. This record is preserved in the Rolls-Chapel.

In Haynes' Burleigh's State-Papers, p. 180, the following occurs in the Journals of Proceedings in the Privy-Council:

"At Richmount the 5th Septembre 1553. A lettre to the capten of Tinmouth castle to cause one Nicholas Musiner, a Frenchman, whome he had apprehended to be stayed with his companie, shippe and goods in sure custodie, so as he may be forth coming to aunswer to that is laid to his charge by John Handrie and other the Quene's Highnes' subjects."

In 1553 (according to Willis' *Mitred Abbies*, vol. ii. p. 165) there remained in charge the annuities and pensions of T. Castell—R. Bolland—R. Forman—W. Facette—W. Carliell—S. Hexham—Clemens Westminster—Anthony Gardiner—Robert London—and Robert Charity, formerly monks of Tinmouth.

A. D. 1557, Queen Mary, in the 5th year of her reign, August 16, for a fine of 100 marks let to Thomas, Earl of Northumberland, the house and site of the late monastery of Tynemouth for 21 years, from the feast of the Annunciation, A. D. 1560, at the annual rent of 53l. 3s. 4d. Harleian MSS. No. 240. *Rentale Regine Marie*, p. 63, b. "North-
umbr'

A. D. 1558, Sir Thomas Hilton, Knight, occurs as captain of Tinmouth Castle^t.

A. D. 1559, Sir Henry Percy, Knight, was appointed by Queen Elizabeth captain of Tinmouth Castle, on the death of Sir Thomas Hilton^u.

In

umbr'—Regina 16 Augusti anno quinto pro fine 100 marc' ad firmam dimisit Thome Comit' Northumbr' domum et scitum nuper monaster' de Tynemouth cum pertinen' pro 21 ann' a festo Annunc' beate Mariæ Virginis quod erit in anno Domini 1560, pro annuo redditu 53l. 3s. 4d."—Rot. 77.

^t Haynes' Burleigh's State Papers, p. 220.

In Peck's *Desiderata Curiosa*, lib. ii. p. 15, about this time is the following account of the garrison of Tinmouth Castle:

"Tinmouth Castle, Northumberland—Master gunner, fee per diem 8d.

Inferior gunners 6—fee per diem a piece 6d."

^u Haynes' Burleigh's State Papers, p. 220, where, in a letter of the Queen's Majesty to the Duke of Norfolk, dated January 10th, 1559-60, is the following:

"Whereas we did the last sommer appoint Sir Henry Percy, Knight, upon the death of Sir——Hilton, to take the charge of Tynmouth, being a place necessary to be well garded and fene to; which he hath according to our commandment doone, having no fee nor interteynment for the same: our pleasure is that ye shall cause the same his charges to be confidred and discharged, and shall assigne to hym a convenient nombre for the saffe keeping therof, with such convenient interteynment, as shall be mete for the same, until furder order may be taken for the establisshing thereof, in what sorte it may be kept in peace, and in what sort in warr: wherein we praye yow to conferr with such as have experience therof. And for the tithes, which in tymes past have belonged therto our meaning is, that now, when the less shall expyre at our Ladye Daye next, the same shall be letten to the kepar only of the howse from tyme to tyme and not to be dissevered from the house as it now is. The lyke also shall be with the demaynes, the less wherof we meane to have redemed for the use of the howse."

The subsequent extracts were taken from an ancient pedigree of the Percy family, preserved at Northumberland-House: "Henry nowe Lord Percy borne at Tynemouth 21st April 1564." (N. B. He was afterwards the 9th earl of Northumberland. See Collins's *Peerage*, vol. ii. p. 408, edit. 1779. He died November 5th, 1632.) "Thomas son of 8th Earl Henry borne at Tynemouthe 19th Marcii, 1565."—(He died unmarried in April, 1587. Ibid. p. 407.) "Lucye (doughter of ditto), borne at Tyne-mouthe 18th of October 1567."—(Lady Lucy Percy married first to Sir John Wotton, Knt. and secondly to Sir Hugh Owen, of Anglesey, Knt. but died without issue.—Ibid. p. 408).

VOL. II.

Q

In the year 1563, the garrison of Tinmouth Castle consisted (besides the captain) of a master-gunner, eight gunners, and eleven household servants^w.

Tinmouth, which, on the attainder of the Duke of Northumberland in the reign of Queen Mary, had reverted to the crown, appears to have remained ungranted, till the tenth year of the reign of Queen Elizabeth, A. D. 1568^x.

In the year 1577, Anthony Hudson occurs as vicar of Tinmouth church^y.

John Knightley, clerk, was appointed June 26th, 1578, on the resignation of A. Hudson; Queen Elizabeth patroness^z.

Gilbert Spence was appointed vicar in 1588, on the death of J. Knightley^a.

William

^w Haynes' Burleigh's State Papers, p. 397, in the establishment and charges of the east, west, and middle marches, 1563. "Tynmowthe—Henry Percy, Knt. captain there for his

Fee per annum	—	66l. 13s. 4d.
One annuytie for the same per ann.	—	33l. 6s. 8d.
One master gonner at 12d. per diem	—	18l. 5s. 0d.
Eight gonners at 6d. per diem each	—	73l. 0s. 0d.
Eleven howshold servaunts, every of them at 6l. 8s. 4d. per annum	—	73l. 6s. 8d.

Graunted by the Quene's Majestie that now is."

Sum 264l. 11s. 8d.

The following occurs in Randall's MSS. "Louck Akome wills December 18th 1563 to be buried in the church of Tinmouth—gives to the mending of the south window of the church 20d.—To the Spettel Brig 12d.—Witness, Sir Thomas Jackson, curat."—Lib. Test. Dunelm. p. 114.

^x Domina Regina fuit seifita de et in castro et manerio de Tynemouth nuper monaster. Sheles, East-Chirton, Preston, Monkseton, Whitley, Murton, Eresdon, Backworth, Wolfington, South-Diffington, Elswick, Benwell, Denton' Wylam, Hertford, Cowpon, Hauxley, Ambell, Eglington, Bewick, Lilburn, Flatworth, Middle-Chirton, West-Chirton, Billimill, Whittingham, et Framlington." Escaet. de anno 10 Eliz.

Wallis' History of Northumberland, vol. ii. p. 263.

^y Randal's MSS.

"Edw. Torotbecke, cur. not licensed Feb. 1, 1577. B. Visitation.—Ibid.

^z Barnes' Register, p. 3.

^a Lib. Testam. at Durham, p. 77.

William Robinson, A. B. succeeded, on the death of G. Spence, December 31st, 1607^b.

August 8th, 1628, John Heslop, A. B. minister of Tinmouth church, on the death of W. Robinson: patrons, Henry, Earl of Northumberland, and Sir Ralph Delavalle, Knight^c.

June 5th, 1633, King Charles I. visited Tinmouth Castle^d.

William Alder, A. M. occurs as minister of this church, July 24th, 1633^e.

James Hume, A. M. occurs as minister of Tinmouth, January 11th, 1637^f.

In the year 1642, Tinmouth Castle was put into a posture of defence by the Earl of Newcastle, then governor of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, who furnished 300 soldiers with arms from thence, and sent them down also six great guns. Trenches were cast up, and a fort was made at the mouth of the haven on this occasion^g.

October 27th, 1644, Tinmouth Castle, after having been besieged for

^b Bp. James' Regift.

"November 2d, 1609. Offic' Domini contra gardianos Rob. Fife, James Rawling, Cuthbert Tailour, et Hen. Bowe—their church is in greate decaie—they want a table of the ten commandments, a register-booke in parchment, and a chieft or coffer with three locks."—Randall's MSS.

^c Bp. Neil's Register, p. 56. He was ordained priest Sept. 22, 1622.—Ibid. p. 50.

^d An entry in the Parish Register.

^e Bishop Morton's Register.

^f See Walker's Sufferings of the Clergy.

Ra. Delavale, Knight, and Robert Delavale, Esq. his son, hold (inter alia) in capite, a moiety of the rectory of Tinmouth.—E Rotulis Turr. Lond. 14 Car. I.

^g Parliam. History, vol. xi. p. 261. June 2d and 28th, 1642.

"Three hundred foldiers are sent down to Tinmouth Castle to guard it, and they have all arms given them out of the magazine here in this town: there is great guns going down to them, six pieces—they are casting up trenches as fast as may be: there is a fort making at the haven mouth that no ships can go in or out without their leave. The Earl of Newcastle is making forts at Sheeles, one of each side. There is diverse of the great ordnance removed to the key-side to be sent down."—Letters from Newcastle, dated June 22d and 23d, 1642, in Lords' Journals, vol. v. p. 170.

for some time, surrendered to General Leven and the Scots army, when thirty-eight pieces of ordnance, and great store of arms, ammunition, and provisions, fell into the hands of the enemy. The garrison were allowed to march out with their baggage on this occasion; but they had bound themselves by the articles of capitulation, to submit to the instructions of parliament. On the preceding 19th of that month it is mentioned, that the garrison of this place had suffered so much by the plague, that the chief commanders had fled out of it ^h.

February 3d, 1646, there was a garrison of the Scottish army in Tinmouth Castle ⁱ.

December 11th, 1646, Major-General Skippon was approved of by a resolution of the House of Commons, to be governor of Tinmouth Castle ^k.

On the 30th of January, 1647, the Scots delivered up this castle ^l.

A. D. 1648, Sir Arthur Haslerigg occurs as governor of Tinmouth Castle ^m. He was, at the same time, governor of Newcastle upon Tyne. Colonel

^h Parliament. History, vol. xiii. p. 326. Letter dated October 27th, 1644. It surrendered late in the evening of that day.—See Grose's account.

ⁱ Rymer's Fœdera, tom. xx. p. 553.

^k Journals of Commons, vol. v. December 21st, 1644, the following proviso was desired by the Lords to be added to the order of both houses, for making Major-General Skippon governor of Newcastle, Gateside, and Tynmouth Castle, and agreed to: "Provided that this ordinance, nor any thing therein contained, shall no way prejudice the Earl of Northumberland's right, title, or interest unto the castle of Tynmouth."

He appears to have been at the same time governor of the city of Bristol.

^l Lords' Journals, vol. viii. p. 699.

In a letter from Major-General Skippon to the Speaker of the Peers, dated Newcastle, the 31st of January, 1647, in the morning, the following passage occurs: "I have received an express from him whom I commanded to receive the castle of Tynmouth, that the same was fairly and quietly delivered into our possession, about six of the clock last night."

In the Journals of the Commons, vol. v. March 29th, 1647, Serjeant-Major-General Skippon is mentioned, as having been called up to the army, and ordered to depute one to take the charge of Newcastle and Tinmouth.

Ibid. vol. v. "Resolved, That the governors of Tinmouth Castle, &c. shall have for their pay 7s. as governor, and 8s. as captain."

^m Journals of the Commons, vol. viii. 11th July, 1661.

Colonel Lilburn, his deputy in the government of Tinmouth Castle, having revolted, and declared for the King, he stormed the said castle, and put all that were in arms therein to the sword. Lilburn's own head was cut off on this occasion, and set upon a pole. This event of regaining Tinmouth Castle by the parliament happened August 11th, 1648ⁿ.

February 5th, 1654, John Topping occurs as deputy-governor of Tinmouth Castle°.

A. D.

ⁿ See Rushworth's Collections, p. 4, vol. ii. p. 1226. "An express came this day to the house from Sir Arthur Haslerigg, at Newcastle, dated August 11th, 1648, giving the house an account of the revolt and storming of Tinmouth Castle, in brief thus: Wednesday last Lieutenant-Colonel Henry Lilburne commands most of his officers and soldiers out of the castle upon service; reserves a few, most of which of his own mind; afterwards discharges the prisoners, and calling all the soldiers together, declares for himself and King Charles; and such as did not yield hereunto were dead men. Hereupon many of the honest soldiers got over the wall; a corporal refused to yield hereunto, forthwith the lieutenant-colonel run him through. After this he sends down to Shields, and towns adjacent, desiring such as love King Charles, to join with him for his assistance: which many did accordingly. This said news being brought presently to Newcastle, Sir Arthur Haslerigg draws out a considerable brigade of foot, and an hundred dragoons, and gives them in command to Lieutenant-Colonel Ashfield, and Major Cobham, with orders to storm the castle with expedition. They advance all night, ladders are sent after them by sea; about two in the morning they fall to work, the ladders prove too short; the lieutenant-colonel fires four pieces of ordnance upon the stormers; they, not discouraged, force in at the port-holes, and, after a short dispute, become possessors of the castle, and masters of the soldiers, who cry out for quarter, and then yield. Many of these within were slain; amongst the rest the perfidious governor's body was found: three of the stormers were wounded, but one slain."

In a pamphlet entitled, *A Particular of the several Victories, &c.* London, 4to, 1648, among the particular occasions of the thanksgiving 7th September, 1648, occurs, "the wonderful timely regaining of Tinmouth Castle, on the eleventh of this instant August, &c."

The six prisoners mentioned in Captain Grose's account of this place, made their escape from thence about the beginning of August, 1648. They had been lately taken in Northumberland.—See Rushworth, p. 4, vol. ii. p. 1219. They escaped "through a privy built on the north side of the castle; and though the rock is very high, yet with sheets sewed together, let themselves down."

• Thurloe's State Papers, vol. iii. p. 138. In a letter of this Topping to Secretary Thurloe,

A. D, 1657, Thomas Lupton was pastor at Sheilds^p.

Before the restoration one Gordon was minister of the church at Tinmouth^q.

About the beginning of December, 1659, the soldiers of the garrison at Tinmouth Castle having been drawn into a chapel, there to sign an engagement to stand by the Lord Lambert, and his party, a part thereof fell in and killed five or six of them^r.

This account breathes the true spirit of those superstitious times.

In the year 1660, Sir Arthur Haslerigg surrendered his government of Tinmouth Castle to General Monk^s.

Henry

Thurloe, March 17th, 1655, *ibid.* he says, "We have two companies in this garrison, consisting of 70 men in a company." He complains of the coldness of the situation of the castle, of the sickness of his soldiers, and requests a greater number of men.

In the same work, vol. v. p. 572, occurs the following article concerning the information of the Lady Hall, November 7th, 1656.—"She saith that Tinmouth Castle was to be betrayed to the use of Charles Stewart, and that Major Towlehurst had had conference with one Marley, an agent from Charles Stewart, for that purpose: and that Mr. Clavering, and Adam Shipperdson was to contrive a way from the colepitts, about two miles from the castle, under ground, into the castle of Tinmouth, for to relieve the enemy with provisions, if need required: and for that purpose there was great store of provisions laid in, and to be laid into Hebburn-House: and that there was 80 firelocks, and a great number of filettoes laid into Fellon-House; but now both the provisions and the arms are removed she knows not whither."

The following inscription is barely legible on a flat stone, in the burial-ground within Tinmouth Castle: "Here lieth the body of Prudence, late wife of John Topping, some years governor of this castle, who departed this life in child-bearing, February 19th, 1658; as also four of their children, Ellinor, Richard, and a sonne still-borne, with a child who was interred with her, February 21st, 1658."

^p Signs himself so in an address of the ministers of Durham and Northumberland, to the protector, of that date.—Thurloe's State Papers, vol. vi. p. 431.

^q Randall's MSS.

^r Mercurius Britannicus, No. 5, p. 46, by an officer of the parliament's army in Scotland—this number, "from Friday, December 23d, to Tuesday, January 3d, 1660." The writer adds: "Certainly the villainy and inforcement of such treacheries as these, not only upon the liberties and privileges of a freeborn people, but likewise upon their estates and consciences, did never go far or continue long, without being overtaken by the certain hand of divine judgment. It hath sadly begun in the North unto them, &c."

^s Lords' Journals, vol. ii. p. 293.

Henry Ashburnham, clerk, was instituted to the vicarage of Tinmouth, October 29th, 1662: Algernon, Earl of Northumberland, patron^t.

The common-council of Newcastle voted 200*l.* towards the reparation of the works of Tinmouth Castle, in consequence of a letter they received from King Charles II. dated 1665, May 25th, informing them, that Colonel Edward Villiers, governor of Tinmouth Castle, had been directed to repair the said castle, on account of the Dutch war, and to protect the trade and port of Tyne; promising them sufficient convoys for the coal trade, notwithstanding the necessities of war, and recommending it to them at the same time to lend their assistance on this occasion^u.

The old church within the castle of Tinmouth was used for divine service by the inhabitants of that parish, till the year 1668^v, when a new church then but just completed, though it had been begun A. D. 1659^w, was consecrated^x by John, Bishop of Durham. The style of the architecture of this building (which stands near the flexure of the road to North-Sheilds) resembling that of a Presbyterian meeting-house,

^t Neil's Register, p. 107. Ordained deacon August 17th, and priest September 21st, 1662.

^u Common-council books, June 28th, 1665. The King's letter is there copied at full length. In the governor's house remain the Villiers' arms—they are over the gateway, though now almost defaced—"argent on a cross gules 5 escallops of the field, crest a lion rampant—the date of 1676 is on the spouts."

An escutcheon, of the date of 1646, is still preserved in this house—"or, a chevron gules between three sheaves gules, crest a boar's head, helmet facing the spectator, like that of a baronet."

^v E carta penes P. Boulby.

^w In the common-council books of Newcastle, August, 1659, a petition from Tinmouth parish, for a collection to help them to build their church, is mentioned.

^x This new church and church-yard were consecrated on Sunday, July 5th, 1668, by the name of Christ-Church: "In longitudine ab orientali plaga ad occidentalem 71 pedes & 6 pollices et a boreali plaga ad australem totidem et in latitudine 24 pedes."—Dr. Elifson's MSS.

house, sufficiently marks it to have been undertaken before the restoration^y.

Thomas

^y Mention occurs that the old church in the castle was at this time so ruinous, especially at the east end, and in such danger of falling, that without extraordinary cost it could not be repaired for the use of the garrison; so that the said bishop was petitioned to grant his licence to pull down the east end of the old church, that a less chapel at the west end might be fitted up for their service. This appears to have been done: several tombstones still remain in this place, which at present has no roof.

On the above occasion cross stones appear to have been put in, intersecting the ancient windows, as at Brinkburn-Abbey. It is observable too, that the fine ornaments of the great western door-way have been filled up with lime, and plaistered over. On two altar tombs of blue marble, in the part that has been the chancel, are the two following inscriptions:

“Here lieth the body of Henry Reay, Esq.
 merchant, alderman, and twice mayor
 of Newcastle upon Tyne,
 who died October 18th, 1734, aged 63.
 He was a magistrate able, generous,
 and of a truly public spirit of religion;
 A zealous advocate and defender of the
 Church of England, and those that wait at
 its altar: a sincere friend and understanding patron.
 In the various institutions of public charity
 a prudent director, and munificent benefactor.
 Of exact integrity in commerce, humanity to
 strangers, civility to acquaintance,
 and generosity to all.”

“Here lieth interred the body of
 Utrick Reay, son and heir of Henry
 Reay, Esq. alderman of Newcastle upon Tyne.

He was endowed with all those
 amiable and social qualities which cause
 men to be beloved when living, lamented
 when dead. By his wife Bridget, daughter
 of Henry Blencow, of Blencow-Hall,
 in the county of Cumberland, Esq.
 he had issue three children, Philadelphia,
 who died before him, April 4th, 1736, in the
 1st year of her age; Hannah and Utrick,

who

Thomas Dockwray occurs as vicar of Tinmouth, 1671.^z

Stephen Dockwray, A. M. was presented, July 20th, 1672, on the death of Thomas Dockwray, S. T. P.^a

A. D. 1674, arms were borrowed from Tinmouth Castle, for the use of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne^b.

Thomas Dockwray was appointed to the vicarage of Tinmouth, on the death of S. Dockwray^c.

"James Fitz James, natural son of King James II. was by him created Earl of Tinmouth at the same time (viz. in 1688) that he made him Duke of Berwick^d."

A. D. 1691, the establishment of the King's garrison at Tinmouth Castle appears to have been rated at 474l. 10s. per annum^e.

August 18th, 1707, died Henry Villiers, Esq. only brother of the Earl

who survived him: He died April 10th, 1742,
in the 31st year of his age. Here also lieth
buried Utrick Reay, his son, who died
March 4th, 1744, in the 7th year of his age.
To whose memory this monument was
erected, by the forenamed Bridget Reay."

* Randall's MSS.

^a Ibid. He was instituted February 10th, 1673. A mandate the same day to induct. Patrons, the Earl of Essex and William Peirrepoint, Esq.

A. D. 1673, Hollar engraved a view of Tinmouth Castle, town, and shipping, with the wrecks of Captains Vicars and Grey, &c.

There is a small engraving of Tinmouth Castle, among Fairfax's Views, done about the time of the great rebellion.

Thoresby, in his Ducatus Leodensis, mentions a view of the Castle and Light-house of Tinmouth, from the north, by F. Place.

^b Common-council books. "August 8th, 1674, armes borrowed of Tinmouth Castle, for which the towne lately gave a note for redelivery. Ordered, That a letter be writ to his Grace the Duke of Newcastle, for getting in the said note, and freeing the towne of and from the same."

^c Randall's MSS.

^d Moll's England and Wales, folio, page 336.

^e Journals of Commons, vol. x. p. 565. 28th November, 1691.

The following occurs, *ibid.* in the particular payments charged by the Earl of Ranelagh, as paid to the garrisons, in the abstract of his receipts and payments, from the 5th of November, 1688, to 29th of September, 1690.

"To Tinmouth and Clifford's Fort, 720l. 8s."

VOL. II.

R

Earl of Jersey, and Governor of Tinmouth Castle. He was appointed to this command about the year 1687^f.

February 8th, 1715, Algernon, Earl Hertford, who had been appointed governor of Tinmouth Castle and Clifford's Fort, by Queen Anne, for his signal services, was continued in those governments by King George I.^g

In the year 1717, the establishment of the garrison at Tinmouth Castle was rated at 573l. 15s. per annum^h.

A. D. 1722, John Potter occurs as vicar of Tinmouth; he resigned the same year—succeeded by Leonard Darantⁱ.

December,

^f Epitaph on a stone in the priory church-yard:

Hic sitæ sunt mortales reliquæ

Henrici Villiers, armigeri,

Stirpe antiqua prognati,

unici

Honoratissimi Comitis de Jersey

fratris,

Nec non hujus presidii

circiter 20 annos

Fidelis et perquam dilecti

Præfecti.

Vixit annos 49. Obiit 18 Aug.

Anno Domini 1707."

^g Collins' Peerage, ed. 1779, vol ii. p. 472.

December 2d, 1748, on the death of his father he succeeded to the titles of Duke of Somerset, &c. &c. &c.

^h Journals of Commons, vol. xviii. 2 Decembris, 1717.

		s.	d.		l.	s.
" Tynmouth Castle	The governor	16	5 ¹ / ₄	per diem	300	0
	Lieutenant-governor	10	0		182	10
	One master gunner	2			36	10
	Three other gunners, each 12d	3			54	15
		£. 1 11 5 ¹ / ₄			£. 573 15	

Regulation of fire and candle Tynmouth Castle, 181."

The expences of Clifford's Fort near Tinmouth occur ibid.

		s.	d.		l.	s.
" One master-gunner		2	0	per diem.	36	10
	Four other gunners, each 12d	4	0		73	0
		6 0			£. 109 10."	

ⁱ Randall's MSS.

December, 1722, Henry Villiers, Esq. was appointed lieutenant-governor of Tinmouth Castle, in the room of Colonel Sabene, deceased^k.

A. D. 1740, Charles Ward occurs as vicar of Tinmouth^l.

January 13th, 1746, a vessel arrived in the port of Tyne from Dover, with nine brass and three iron guns, and also a great quantity of stores for the garrison of Tinmouth Castle^m.

Emanuel Potter, A. B. was inducted to the vicarage of Tinmouthⁿ, June 6th, 1749.

A. D. 1758, new batteries appear to have been erected at Tinmouth Castle^o.

July 20th, 1774, Hugh Brown occurs as afternoon lecturer of Tinmouth parish^p.

July 15th, 1775, a temporary light-house is mentioned to have been begun in Tinmouth Castle, in order to rebuild the old one in a more commodious manner. This has been since completed^q.

In

^k He died in May, 1753.

October 11th, 1727, Mr. William Raper occurs as his majesty's store-keeper at Tinmouth Castle and Clifford's Fort.—Newcastle Courant.

^l Randall's MSS. March, 9th, 1740, the church of Tinmouth was robbed of three surplices, a pulpit cushion of crimson velvet with gold tassels, a black silk hood, &c.

^m Newcastle Courant.

A view of this castle and haven, drawn by T. Smith, was engraved by Vivares, 1747.—Gough's British Topography, vol. ii. p. 66.

There was a "north view of the monastery and castle by Buck." Ibid.

ⁿ Randall's MSS.

^o Newcastle Courant.

^p "A view of the castle-gate, by Grose and Godfrey, 1773.

"The priory and castle, two views by Grose—1773—Also one of the Munkstone, an ancient cross, by Grose and Drawenfa, 1774." Gough, ut supra, vol. ii. p. 66.

^q Bishop's Visitation.—He died Dec. 2d, 1775, aged 64.

Succeeded by — Thompson.

— Hafwell about January, 1778.

^r Newcastle Courant.

In Hutchinson's View of Northumberland, vol. ii. 1776, is a north-west view of Tinmouth. W. Hutchinson del. I. Bailey, sculpt.

In the year 1778, Lord Adam Gordon was appointed governor of
Tinmouth Castle^r.

About

^r London Papers, April, 9, 1778.

The following occurs in the London Gazette: "War-Office, February 27th, 1779.
Colonel Spencer Cowper, lieutenant-governor of Tinmouth Castle."

I made the subsequent observations on a visit to the remains of this place, June 20th,
1780.

In the ruins of Tinmouth monastery there are still observable three recesses in the south wall, near the entrance to the oratory of St. Mary; one is said to have been the confessional chair, divided by a stone partition, where there has been anciently a grate.—Another of them has evidently been the cavity for containing the holy water, and the third the closet for the consecrated host.—It is remarkable that the capitals of the columns have each of them a different kind of ornament.

The oratory of St. Mary has been cleaned out by order of the governor, and shut up to preserve it from future defecations.

On the outside of this oratory, are cut in a sort of blue stone, different from the rest, now almost defaced by time and the fret of the sea, the arms of Tinmouth priory, viz. gules, three crowns or: those of the abbey of St. Albans, *i. e.* azure, a cross saltire or, as used at present by the borough of St. Albans; and in the middle the common Greek abbreviation of the name of Jesus, erroneously interpreted Jesus hominum salvator—for it consists of a Greek iota, epsilon and sigma.—The arms of Tinmouth priory were originally those of Oswin, King of Northumberland.—See Miscellaneous Antiquities, (plate of,) No. 1.

Among the ruins in the west part of the church, is a pillar of the very rudest Saxon architecture, which has probably been a part of the original building. On the fourth side of the grand entrance to the church is a Saxon arch with a Gothic capital.

I observed a whimsical anachronism in sculpture on an upright stone in the priory church-yard, where in the crest of the shipwright's arms Noah's ark is pierced for guns, and has a quarter-deck. "The 30th of February" occurs on a grave-stone. In an inscription on a stone covering the remains of a child of five years of age, the infant (for want of proper pointing) is plainly made to have a wife and child. A person of the same name with Baronet Liddell has taken the arms of that family upon his tomb-stone, forgetting to omit the hand, gules, of Ulster.—The following quaint inscription occurs, *ibid.*

"John Grant died April, 1779.

God did call and he is gone

When Death doth come he spareth none

To his wife and children was good and just

And to his family was one of the best

And to his kindred kind-withal

Which makes them to lament his call."

I read

About the year 1783, Government resumed the possession of Tinmouth castle for a place of arms and depository of stores, for the better protection of the port of Tyne, and of the adjacent coasts of Durham and Northumberland^q.

January

I read also the following: "In memory of Robert Smith, Esq. late captain-lieutenant in the Royal South Lincoln militia, who departed this life January 11th, 1781, aged 46 years"—"In memory of Sarah, daughter of the Rev. Mr. Potter, vicar of Tynemouth, who departed this life January 1st, 1769, aged 15 years.

"O happy probationer, accepted without being exercised!"

—"Here lieth the body of the Rev. Hugh Browne, lecturer of Tynemouth, who departed this life Decr. 2d, 1775, aged 64.—Hugh, son of the above, died March 13th, 1763, aged 11."

^q Newcastle Courant, Sept. 28, 1782.—Ibid. October 19th, 1782, is the following: "Saturday last a company of the Royal Artillery, with ten fine brass field pieces, four howitzers, and twenty-three ammunition waggons, arrived here from Woolwich."—"Last week were begun the intended works for the defence of this harbour at Tinmouth, which will be completed with all possible expedition: and as soon as a proper arsenal can be prepared, the above cannon, stores, &c. are to proceed thither to be in readiness in case of any emergency to act on any part of the coast."

It was on this occasion that Major Durnford discovered the stones with Roman inscriptions, buried here in the foundation of the ancient church, the beautiful ruins of which, it is probable, the alterations of half a century more will entirely remove.

The subsequent notes occur in Randall's MSS. concerning the vicarage of Tinmouth.

"Church dedicated to St. Mary and St. Oswine:

"Vicarius solvit archidiacono Northumbriæ ad annual' fest' Paschæ summam 10 solid. et ad annuale fest' Sancti Michael' archangel' summam 11 solid. nomine et loco procuratorum et synodaliū pro dicta ecclesia de Tynmouth.

Clear yearly value 41l. 18s. 0½d.—yearly tenths 2l. 9s. 11½d.—Bishop's procuration money 14s.—Archdeacon's procuration 12s.

Pri' Tinmouth. propr'.

Tinmouth vicarage

Earsden chapel

Blyth chapel

Seaton Delaval chapel."—N. B. In the Tinmouth Chartulary is a presentation of William de Whitby, chaplain to the chapel of Seaton Delaval, by Robert Lord of the vill of Seaton Delaval—dated at that place the nones of May, 1352.—It begins, "Reverende religionis viris dominis priori & conventui de Tynemouth, &c." fol. 175, b. Ibid. fol. 160, there is a presentation of Richard de Burndon by the same to the same, dated "12 kalend' Junii 1333." Leonard Hall occurs as curate 1 Feb. 1577. Bishop's Visitation—Dissington chapel—John Symphon occurs as curate, Feb. 1, 1577.—Ibid.

January 18th, 1788, the new peal of bells in the lately erected steeple of Tinmouth church, were rung for the first time in honour of the Queen's birth-day. The steeple was built by subscription.

HISTORY

Patrons, Hugh Duke of Northumberland 1 turn

Sir Francis (John) Delaval 2 turns."

Among the fee-farm rents received, 1783, by John Widdrington, Esq. for an almshouse in the city of Bristol, occur the following:

"9l. 8s. 8d. for the mill called Tinmouth-Mill received of the Duke of Northumberland: 5l. 15s. for the rectory and church of Tinmouth received of (late) Francis Blake Delavall, Esq."

The village of Tinmouth is at present a place of genteel resort for sea-bathing during the summer season, for which purpose the recess called Priors-Haven, on the south side of the castle, is exceedingly well adapted. The usual morning walk of the company is among the extensive and venerable remains of this castle and monastery, where visitors of taste will not forbear to exclaim, in the language of Shakespear,

————— "O, it pities us
To see these antique towers and hallow'd walls
Split with the winter's frost or mouldering down,
Their very ruins ruin'd: the crush'd pavement,
Time's marble register, deep o'ergrown
With hemlock or rank fumitory, hides,
Together with their perishable mould,
The brave man's trophies and the good man's praise,
Envy the worth of buried ancestry!"

See in the plate of Miscellaneous Antiquities, No. 1, a sketch which I made on an adjacent grave-stone of the east-end of the ruins of Tinmouth monastery, with the oratory of St. Mary, and below some of the inside ornaments.

HISTORY OF NEWCASTLE UPON TYNE AS A CORPORATE TOWN,
OR BOROUGH^r.

THE site of the modern Newcastle upon Tyne^s, covered by a station, town or fortress, and noted by whatever name, for it seems frequently to have changed its title^t, had probably, as I have shewn elsewhere in this work, been distinguished from the common banks of our river long before the year of Christ 653, when it occurs in history as that of a royal villa, with the appellation of "Ad Murum^u," and one of the residences of our Northumbrian kings.

It appears to have been held afterwards under the royal commission as parcel of Northumberland, by the earls of the county^v, from the time that great district ceased to be a separate kingdom, till on the erection of a new fort, or rather on the enlargement of its old one, soon after the Norman conquest, it gave foundation to a borough of
very

^r For the etymology of the word borough, consult Junii Etymon Anglic. in verbo, Brady on Boroughs, p. 1. Also Menage's French Dictionary, in verbo.

Brady tells us that Isaac Casaubon, in his Commentaries on Strabo and others, will have the Greek Πύργος and the Latin Burgus to be the same, and the latter derived from the former, and so to signify a tower, a castle, or city. He adds, that the Thracians and Macedonians pronounced the word Βύργος instead of Πύργος.

^s Or, more strictly speaking, the site of part of it, for, as the adage tells us of Rome, our town in its present extent was certainly not erected all at one time, but has been the work of different periods.

^t "Ad Murum—Pons Ælii—Moncafter—or Mountcafter," previous to its present appellation.

^u See Bede's Church History, where it is styled "Ad Murum, regia villa inlustis."

Bishop Kennet, in the Glossary to his Parochial Antiquities, tells us that "villa regia" was a title given to those country villages where the kings of England had a royal seat, and held the manor in their own demesne."—See Historical Events.

^v See *ibid.* an extract from a MS. in the Exchequer of Durham, shewing that Newcastle, when called Monkchester, belonged to the earls of Northumberland.

very early importance, and which has successively, by the charters of our several princes, been favoured in common with other incorporated towns, with various privileges and immunities.

It occurs as the property of the crown^w, and with the name it still retains, in the time of William Rufus, who after he had finished the castle (a stupendous pile, probably begun by his father, and intended to be both a check to, and an asylum against, the Scottish incursions), gave the circumjacent ground^x to the neighbouring inhabitants, whom he is said to have invited to settle here, and build and fortify a new and more extensive town.

In those barbarous times, and its then hostile situation, the fear of danger and hope of security would equally contribute to the speedy enlargement of this place, which that monarch is said to have first converted into a borough, and demised to its own burgessees^y at a certain annual^z fee-farm^z.

At

^w "Of such places styled interchangeably cities, towns, and burghs, the King possessed some as by ancient right, as part of the original inheritance of his crown; others by ancient escheat, in contradistinction to which the former were called the ancient demesne of the crown."—Madox's *Firma Burgi*, p. 5.

^x Our authentic and laborious annalist Hardyng (in his *Chronicle*, written in metre about the time of Edward the Fourth, at a very early period of our language, and where, as we need hardly look for poetry, if we find not truth we find nothing) tells us with a circumstantial minuteness that must have been founded on authorities, which time or accident has since destroyed, speaking of William the Second,

"He buylded the Newcastle upon Tyne
The Scottes to gaynstande and to defende
And dwell therein, the people to enclyne
The towne to builde and walle as did append
He gave them ground and golde ful great to spend
To buylde it well and walle it all aboute
And fraunchised them y to paye a free rente out z."

Adding that, out of the Archbishop's rents and fruits; as also those of the bishops of Winchester and Sarum, and out of the revenues of nine abbies, he built

"Westminster-Hall

And the castel of Newcastle withall."

A strong presumptive argument to prove the truth of the above account is, that in a charter

At this period commences what may be properly called the history of Newcastle upon Tyne, as a borough or incorporated town^b.

King

charter to the town of Newcastle, dated in the beginning of the reign of King John, the rent payable from that town to the crown is styled an "ancient fee-farm." See afterwards A. D. 1200-1201.

Hardyng was brought up in the family of the Earl of Northumberland.

"It wants not probability, though it manifestly appears not," says Brady, "that William Rufus, Henry I. and King Stephen, being all usurpers, granted large immunities to burghs to secure them to their party."—*Treatise on Boroughs*, p. 18, folio.

^a "By fee-farm is meant perpetual ferm or rent. In ancient time, both in England and France, ferm signified rent;—for ever since feodum, fee, was by usage in England applied to signify a perpetual estate, or inheritance in land, it hath been also used to signify perpetuity in an office, and in a rent or ferm: thus perpetual fermes are fee-farms."—*Madox's Firma Burgi*, p. 3.

"When a town was put to fee-farm, the tenure of it was burgage; as well particular burgage tenements lying in the town, as also the town itself, were said to be so holden." *Ibid.* p. 21.

"This scheme of forming a new power and revenue out of towns or cities, produced a double advantage to both prince and people; for whilst it tended to weaken feudal tenures, it gave at the same time, as it were, a beginning to the commerce of these towns, the inhabitants whereof agreed to pay an annual rent or fine to the crown, in consideration of their being endowed with sundry privileges which protected them from the most arbitrary power of the feudal lords or barons."

Anderfon's Dictionary of Commerce, vol. i. p. 90.

^b "The word town is now become a generical term, comprehending under it the several species of cities, boroughs, and common towns.—A city is a town incorporated, which is, or hath been, the see of a bishop: and though the bishoprick be dissolved, as at Westminster, yet still it remaineth a city. A borough is now understood to be a town, either corporate or not, that sendeth burgesses to parliament. Other towns there are which are neither cities nor boroughs, some of which have the privilege of markets, and others not."—*Blackstone's Comment.* vol. i. p. 114. 8vo.

"In England cities have been styled in records either civitas, or villa, or villata, indifferently; towns and boroughs, either burgum and burgus, or villa, or villata, indifferently; the citizens of a city, either cives, homines, or burgenses; and the men of a borough, either homines or burgenses."—"The terms citizens and burgesses were in effect synonymous, as well in England as likewise in many parts of France."—*Madox's Firma Burgi*, p. 2, 3. He proves his assertions by several quotations from ancient books of unquestionable authority.

King Henry the First appears to have granted laws^c, customs and privileges to this infant community^d.

In

^c Dufresne says, that the chief things which constituted a community, were a maior, eschevins or aldermen, a body, society, fraternity, or common-counsell, out of which they were to be chosen. A belfry and bell to call them together at publick meetings, a common seal and jurisdiction.—See Brady on Burghs, p. 18, folio.

From the earliest entries in the common-council books of Newcastle upon Tyne, the corporation of that town appear to have repaired the steeple of St. Nicholas' church, which contains the common bell, that convenes the burgeses to their courts of guild, &c. to which meetings there are no other summons.—See account of that church.

^d "Hec sunt leges et consuetudines quas Henricus Rex concessit burgenfibus suis de Novo Castro. Licet naniare rusticos et rure habitantes infra suum forum et extra, infra suas domos et extra sine licentia prepositi, nisi ad com' venerint et nisi sint in exercitu vel in custodia castell' sed non licet alicui burgenfi naniare alium sine licentia data a preposito. Si burgenfis villano vel alio aliquid adereditaverit infra burgum loquela que in burgo moventur ibidem tractentur preter illas que corone Regis sunt. Si burgenfis calumpniatus fuerit non extra burgum placitabitur nisi pro defectu curie nec debet respondere de appellacione sine die & termino nisi prius incidat in stultam responsionem et nisi de ill' que corone Regis sunt et nisi coram justic' itinerantibus. Si navis applicuerit apud Tynemouth que non abire voluerit consilio burgens' potest quilibet emere mercem de illa nave. Si placitum motum fuerit inter burgeneses et mercatorem itinerantem infra terciam maris fluxionem rectum inter se faciant. Mercandise que per mare burgo adportantur ad terram portari debent preter salem et allec' que in nave debent vendi. Quicumque in burgo terram tenuerit uno anno et una die iuste et sine calumpnia et calumpniator infra regnum fuerit, non debet calumpnianti respondere. Si vero calumpniator puer sit non habens ætatem placitandi ei respondeat. Si burgenfis habeat filium in domo sua ad mensam suam filius ejus eandem habeat libertatem quam et pater suus.

Si villanus veniat ad burgum manere et uno anno et una die terram in burgo tenuerit sine prolocutione domini sui vel propria ad aliquem terminum remaneat in burgo sicut burgenfis. Nullus forinsecus debet emere pannum ad tingendum nisi sit de consuetudine burgi. Quilibet burgenfis terram suam vendat et ire quo voluerit nisi terra illa fuerit in calumpnia. Si quis burgenfis de loquela unde bellum debet surgere appelletur ab aliquo villano vel rure habitante per legem quam habet in sua consuetudine se defendat, nisi de scelere tali appelletur pro quo rectè debeat pugnare, nec burgenfis debet contra villanum pugnare nisi ante calumpnia de burgagio exierit. Item mercatori forinsecus non licet emere nec in foro nec apud rus, nec lanam, nec coria nec cetera. Item forisfactum burgens' erga prepositum debet esse commune. Item in burgo non debet dari nec merchet, nec heriet, nec blodwyt, nec stengefdvit. Item quisque burgenfis potest habere furnum et molendinum. Item si quis de pane vel cerevis' vendit in forisfactum cecederit erga

In this reign also, we have a curious account of the receipt of tolls at Newcastle upon Tyne^e.

Newcastle upon Tyne appears to have been the residence of David, King of Scots^f, during a great part, if not the whole, of the reign of Stephen. He is proved to have given away lands, and is said to have founded religious houses at this place, where also he fabricated his code of borough laws^g.

Henry II. granted a charter to the burgeses of Newcastle^h, the first of which mention occurs in our public records, exempting them from

erga prepositum : prepositus sic se intromittat si bis forisfecerit det forisfactum, si ter forisfecerit communi consilio burgensium puniatur. Nullus forinsecus potest findere piscem ad vendendum. Item burgensis potest bladum suum ducere ex patria sine licentia quo voluerit.—From an ancient register, on parchment, of the possessions of the Percy family, preserved at Northumberland-House, fol. 125, b.—See a translation of the above in a note on the free customs of the corporation of Newcastle.

^e “De tallio dando et accipiendo apud Novum Castrum tempore Henrici Regis. Hec fuit consuetudo. De quadrig’ cum bobus 4d. De quadriga caballaria 2d. De trussel in sella 1d. De trussel retro sellam ob. De tymbr’ de gupill’ vel martinis vel fablin’ vel beverin’ 4d. De dacre pell’ caprinar’ 1d. De tymbr’ de scurell’ ob. De fulcitra 1d. De suffino ob. De vitlo $\frac{1}{4}$. De vacca ob. De equo vend’ 1d. De equo transeunt’ ob. De celdra bladi vel farine vel salis 1d. De dimid’ celdr’ ob. De lasto coriorum 8d. Si vendatur per dacles de unaquaque dacre 1d. De decem porcis vel ovibus vel capris 1d. De quinque singulorum ob. De trussel cordelato 4d. De trussel brocato 1d. De nave culata 4d. si vend’ infra villam vel veniat in villam. De nave non culata 1d. De quolibet mercante piscem et super equum portante 1d. Persone ecclesiarum, barones et milites sint quieti de tollonio sue mense et nullus alius. De quadrig’ plumbi 4d. De millear’ allec’ 1d. De quolibet cum burgenfi eunte et redeunte cum catall’ suis 4d.”

This follows: “Hec consuetudo fuit tempore Rand’ Episcopi et Galfrid’ Episcopi et Will’ Episcopi. De pisa sepi vel uncti 1d. De wayda super equum 1d. De bundo pelium 1d. De unguibus super equum 1d. De carica de alum vel de pipere vel gingibr’ vel similibus 4d.”—Ut supra, register on parchment preserved at Northumberland-House.

^f See Historical Events under A. D. 1201.

^g See the Regiam Majestatem.

^h See charter of King John, dated 9th February, in the second year of his reign. I find the subsequent entry in a book of inrolments of charters, &c. in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle.

“H. an primus vel } Concessit burgensibus suis de Novo Castello quietanciam de the-
secundus incertum } olonio, &c.” Fol. 33.

from the payment of toll, passageⁱ, pontage^k, hanse-duty^l, and of every other impost for goods, which they could ascertain to be their own in any part of his dominions. I find no account of any charter of Richard I. to Newcastle upon Tyne^m.

King John, by his charter dated February 7th, 1201ⁿ, raised the fee-farm of Newcastle from the sum of 50l. to that of 60l. sterling, and charged the burgeses of that town with the payment of certain eschaets there, to the yearly value of an hundred and ten shillings and six-pence. It is observable that 50l. is called in this charter the ancient^o fee-farm of Newcastle.

By

ⁱ Passage signifies the hire that a man pays for being transported over sea, or over any river.—Blount in verbo.

^k Pontage is a contribution towards the maintenance or re-edifying of bridges, and may also signify toll taken to this purpose of those that pass over them.

^l Hanse vel anse, pensitatio pro mercibus exsolvi solita.—Dufresne's Glossary.

In the year 1168, the burgeses of Newcastle were fined an hundred marks for compelling a knight to swear, which was an infringement of the then laws of honour: but the sum was remitted them for their services in the King's castle, or other fortifications of the town.—Madox's History of the Exchequer, p. 388, folio edit. "De Placitis Ricardi de Luci: Burgeses Novi Castelli reddunt compotum de 20 marcis quia coegerunt militem jurare: in operatione eadem (viz. Novi Castelli) liberaverunt et Q. S."—Mag. Rot. 14 Hen. II. Rot. 11, a, Northumbr'.

^m The following is an extract from the Chartulary of Tinmouth monastery at Northumberland-House, fol. 147.

"Inquisitio infra burgum Novi Castelli.

"Burgeses Novi Castelli dicunt quod infra burgum nullum est tenementum sic datum vel alienatum a Domino Rege a servicio excepto redditu 4 marc' de quadam terra quam Dominus Rex Ricardus dedit Sewallo fil' Henrici et post obitum ipsius Sewalli dictus Rex Ricardus eandem terram commisit Philippo de Ulecotes quamdiu placuerit Domino Regi."

ⁿ "Carta de anno secundo Johannis Regis, No. 14.

"Johannes Dei gratia &c. Sciatis nos liberaffe ad firmam burgensibus nostris de Novo Castello super Tynam villam de Novo Castello super Tynam cum pertinen' pro sexagint' libr' numero que reddere solebant antiquitus ° quinquagint' libr' numero * habenda et tenenda

* Libra ad numerum (I suppose 'numero' here must mean the same) says Kennet, in the Glossary to his Parochial Antiquities, signifies a pound in ready money opposed to libra urse et pensitata, a pound weight in solid metal."—"Sterling money," says the same learned writer, "seems to be that sort of coin which for metal and value was to be a common standard of all current money."

By a charter dated at Newcastle 9th of February, 1201^p, King John confirmed to the burgesſes of that town, the before-mentioned charter of his father, King Henry the Second.

There is another charter of the ſame king preſerved in the Tower of London, dated at Newcastle, February 9th, 1201^q, to the ſame purport

tenenda quamdiu nobis bene ſervierint et firmam ſuam bene reddiderint Hanc autem firmam reddent per manum † ſuam ad duo ‡ ſcacc' noſtra, ſcilicet ad ſcacc' Sancti Michaelis triginta libr' et ad ſcacc' Paſch' triginta libr' Et preterea reddent ad ſcaccarium noſtrum per manum ſuam ad eoſdem terminos de eſcaet' ejusdem ville ſubſcriptis centum et decem ſolid' et ſex denar' ſcilicet ad ſcaccarium Sancti Michaelis quinquaginta quinque ſolid' et tres denar' ſcilicet quinquaginta et unum ſolid' et obol' de terra quam moniales de eadem villa habent de dono David Regis, et triginta et novem ſolid' et quinque denar' de terra quam hospitalarii habent de dono ejusdem David et viginti ſolid' et obol' de terra que fuit Gervafii Medici quam habuit de dono ejusdem Regis. T. Hug' Barde apud Alnewic 7 die Feb. Convenit cum recordo Johannes Boroughe."—Murray MS.

The above eſchaets had probably fallen into the crown, as having been the donations of an uſurper, on whoſe removal they had reverted to their true owner the King.

^p "Johannes Dei gratia, &c. Sciatis nos conceſſiſſe et preſenti carta confirmaffe burgenſibus noſtris de Novo Caſtello ſuper Tinam et omnibus eorum rebus quas ipſi poterint aſſecurare ſuas eſſe dominicas, quietanciam de theolonio et paſſagio et pontagio et de anſa et de omnibus aliis conſuetudinibus per totam terram noſtram et prohibemus ne quis eos inde vexet vel diſturbet ſuper forisfactura noſtra ſicut carta Henrici Regis patris noſtri rationabiliter teſtatur. Teſtibus Ricardo Sancti Andree Epifcopo Willielmo de Statovil Hugone Bart. Roberto filio Rogeri Willielmo Bruer &c. Datum per manum Henrici Wellin' archidiaconi apud Novum Caſtellum ſuper Tinam nono die Februar' anno regni noſtro ſecundo."—From a copy remaining in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle collated with the original in the Tower of London, by N. Punſhon, Eſq. under ſheriff of Newcastle.

^q "Chart' de anno regni Regis Johannis ſecundo, m. 12, n. 16.

"Carta burgenſium Novi Caſtelli ſuper Tinam. Johannes Dei gratia &c. Sciatis nos liberaſſe ad firmam burgenſibus noſtris de Novo Caſtello ſuper Tinam villam de Novo Caſtello ſuper Tynam cum pertinen' pro LX. libr' ſterling numero quam ſolebat reddere antiquitus

† Madox, in his Hiſtory of the Exchequer, tells us, "the towns, burghs & villates of England, which were in the hands of the King, were commonly let to ferm, and the fermes of them were answered to the crown either by the ſheriff of the county, wherein the towns lay, as included in the corpus comitatus, or as ſuperadded to it; or elſe by the townſmen themſelves per manum ſuam, either by the name of homines, cives, or burgenſes of ſuch a town, burgh or villate, or under the name of the provost, or other particular cuſtos or fermer." Page 226, folio edition."

‡ In the King's Exchequer there ſtill continued the diſtinctions of the two notable terms of the year, called the 'duo ſcaccaria'.—Madox's Hiſtory of the Exchequer, p. 548, folio edit. from the end of King John's reign to that of Edward the Second.

port with that of the 7th of that month, only we read here sixty pounds sterling in number.

In the year 1201, the burgeses of Newcastle upon Tyne were fined an hundred marks and two palfreys, for the privilege of holding the town in their own hands by ancient farm, and for the confirmation of the liberties granted them by the charter of King Henry the Second: the King afterwards ordered by writ, that without the burgeses answering in person, the sheriff of Northumberland should account for their farm as he had done before it was augmented from 50l. to 60l.^r

This year also the said burgeses gave forty marks and two palfreys for the King's welcome, probably as a present on his arrival at Newcastle^s.

In the year 1202, the burgeses of Newcastle upon Tyne, in common with several other towns in the kingdom, amerced in different sums according to their respective abilities, paid a fine of twenty marks for the liberty of buying and selling dyed cloth^t, a privilege they had enjoyed

antiquitus quinquagint' libr' numero habend' et tenend' quamdiu nobis bene servierint et firmam suam bene reddiderint. Hanc autem firmam sexagint' librar' reddent ad duo scacc' nostra scilicet ad scacc' Sancti Michaelis 30 lib. et ad scacc' Pasch' 30 lib'. T. Willielmo Briwerr apud Novum Castel super Tinam 9 die Febr'." (This is a true copy from the original record remaining in the Tower of London, having been examined. Robert Lemon, clerk in the Record-Office.)

^r "*Homines de Novo Castello super Tinam (debent) 100 marcas et 2 palefridos pro habenda villa de Novo Castello super Tinam in manu sua per veterem firmam scilicet 50 libras et 10 libras de cremento: et pro habenda confirmatione de libertatibus suis quas habent per cartam H. Regis patris. Sed postea mandatum est per breve Regis quod est in forulo Marecalli quod nec predicta firma neque crementum ab eis exigatur: quia Rex concessit vicecomiti ut respondeat de firma ejusdem ville sicut consuevit antequam crementum esset positum.*"—Mag. Rot. 3 Johannis. Rot. 18. a, Northumbr'.

"Many towns and persons," says Madox, History of Exchequer, p. 275, folio, "at various times in the reigns of King Richard I. and King John, were fined in various sums for grants and confirmations of divers sorts of liberties, franchises and exemptions."

^s "*Homines de Novo Castello super Tinam reddunt compotum de 40 marcis et 2 palefridis pro bono adventu Regis.*"—Mag. Rot. 3. I. Rot. 18. a, Northumbr. Tit. Nova Oblata.—Ibid p. 350.

^t "*Homines de Novo Castello super Tinam reddunt compotum de 25 marcis ut possint liberè*

enjoyed in the reign of one or other of the preceding Henries^v. This was not for foreign but British cloth^u. The art of manufacturing woollen cloth, which had arrived to a great height during the reigns of Henry II. and Richard I. was, during the wars in the reigns of John, Henry III. and Edward I. and II. almost entirely lost.

King John granted a charter^w, dated at Stockton, February 5th,

1214,

liberè emere et vendere pannos, sicut solebant tempore Regis Henrici ; in Th. I. et Q. S."

—Mag. Rot. 4 Johann. Rot. 14, b.

Ibid. p. 324, he translates "pannos" dyed cloth.

^v Henry I. See before.

^u See an ordinance of Edward I. A. D. 1284.

^w Chart. Antiq. G. N. 22, dorso, Tower of London.

"Carta burgenfium de Novo Castello.

"Johannes Dei gratia &c. Sciatis nos concessisse et dimississe et hac carta nostra confirmasse probis * hominibus nostris de Novo Castello super Tynam et heredibus † eorum villam nostram de Novo Castello cum omnibus pertinentiis suis ad feodi firmam pro 100 lib. nobis et heredibus nostris annuatim inde reddendis ad scaccarium nostrum per manum suam ad duos terminos scilicet ad Pasch' 50 lib. et ad festum Sancti Michaelis 50 lib. falvis redditibus ‡ et prisīs § et assisīs || nostris in portu ejusdem ville. Preterea concessimus eis et dedimus 110 solidat' et 6 denerat' redditus quas habemus in eadem villa de escaetis ** ad dividendum et assignand' illis qui redditus suos amiserunt occasione fossati et nove operationis facte subtus castrum versus aquam, ita quod inde plus habeant qui plus amiserunt et qui minus minus. Concessimus eciam eis quod in nullo sint respondentes vic' vel constabulario de hiis que ad ipsos pertinent. Quare volumus et firmiter precipimus quod predicti homines nostri & heredes eorum habeant et teneant predictam villam cum omnibus pertinentiis suis per predictam firmam, sicut predictum est, bene et in

* "Probi homines," says Brady, in his Glossary, "were famous, stout or noted men ; probity implying activity, understanding, ability, and virtuous actions."

† The word "heredes," heirs, occurs in no former charter, but is constantly continued in the subsequent ones.—See a clause in the customs confirmed by Henry I. to Newcastle.

‡ By "rents" here, it should seem, we are to understand the customs of the port of Tyne let out to farm.

§ Prise, says Madox, Excheq. p. 525, fol. edit. was the duty paid to the King for wines.

Prise, says Blount, in his Law Dictionary, signifies, in our statutes, the things taken of the King's subjects by purveyors. Also a custom due to the King.

|| Assisa—interdum sumitur pro ipso tributo quod ex consensu optimatum et populorum in assisibus coactorum imponi decernitur. Dufresne in verbo.

** I found the following account of these eschaets in the Timmouth Chartulary, fol. 142 : "De Escaetis. Dominus Rex habuit in villa de Novo Castro 110 solid' 6 den' redditus quos dedit burgen' ejusdem ville pro terris suis quas amiserunt per fossatum Domini Regis."

1214, to the burgesſes by the title of the good men of Newcastle upon Tyne and their heirs: by which he raiſed the fee-farm of that town to 100l. per annum, remitting to them the payment of the eſchaet rents of 110 ſhillings and fix-pence, to be divided proportionably amongſt thoſe who had loſt their property by the enlargement of the fortifications, and ſinking the ſoſs of the caſtle. He exempted them at the ſame time from being answerable for any of their property to the ſheriff of Northumberland, or the conſtable of the caſtle, empowering them as before to pay their rent by their own hand: and reſerved to himſelf the rents, prizes and aſſizes of the port of the town and the liberty of the city of London.

King John, by a charter dated at Durham, January 28th, 1217^x, granted and confirmed, for their faithful ſervices, to his burgesſes of Newcastle upon Tyne, and to their heirs for ever, the privilege that none of them ſhould be diſtrained out of that town for the payment of

in pace, libere & quiete et integre cum omnibus libertatibus et liberis conſuetudinibus quas habere conſueverunt tempore Regis H. patris noſtri ſalva libertat' civitatis noſtre Lond'. * Dat' per manum R. de Marisco archd. Richemundie et Northumbrie apud Stocton 5 die Februar' anno regni noſtri 14°.—From a copy communicated by Thomas Aſtle, Eſq. keeper of the records in the Tower of London.

* Johannes Dei gratia Rex Anglie Dominus Hibernie Dux Normannie, Aquitan' et Comes Andeg' archiepiſcopis, epiſcopis, abbatibus, prioribus, ducibus, comitibus, baronibus, juſticiariis, vicecomitibus, prepoſitis, miniſtris et omnibus ballivis et fidelibus ſuis ſalutem. Sciatis nos conceſſiſſe et hac carta noſtra confirmaſſe burgenſibus noſtris de Novo Caſtro ſuper Tynam pro fideli ſervicio ſuo et heredibus eorum in perpetuum quod nullus eorum per aliquem diſtringatur extra eundem burgum ad reddend' alicui debitum aliquod unde non ſit capitalis debitor vel plegius—Conceſſimus etiam eis quod nullus eorum faciat duellum—Et quod de placitis ad coronam noſtram pertinentibus ſe poſſint diſfracionare ſecundum antiquam conſuetudinem civitatis noſtre Winton'—Et quod nullus de miſericordia pecunie judicetur niſi ſecundum antiquam legem ejusdem civitatis Winton' quam habuerunt temporibus antecellorum noſtrorum. Et quod terras & tenuras ſuas et vadi-
monia et omnia debita ſua juſte habeant quicunque ea eis debeat et de terris ſuis et tenuris que infra burgum predictum ſunt rectum eis teneatur ſecundum conſuetudinem civitatis Winton'. Et quod de omnibus debitis ſuis que accomodata fuerunt apud Novum Caſtrum ſuper Tynam et vadi-
monia ibidem facta placita ibidem teneantur.—Conceſſimus inſuper eiſdem

* The liberties of the Londoners make an expreſs article of Magna Charta. See chap. 10.

of any debt for which he was not chief debtor or surety—that none of them should be tried by duel^y—that they should be allowed to traverse in pleas of the crown, according to the ancient custom of the city of Winchester—that none of them should be judged of misericordia money^z, but according to the old law of Winchester—that they should hold justly their lands, tenures, recognizances^a and debts from whomsoever owing—that their lands and tenures within that town should be held rightly to them according to the custom of Winchester, and that pleas should be held in Newcastle concerning debts and recognizances
lent

eisdem ad emendationem ejusdem burgi quod omnes sint quieti de yeresgyne et scotall. Ita quod nullus vicecomes noster vel aliquis alius ballivus scotalliam faciat infra eundem burgum. Si vero consuetudines injuste levate fuerint tempore guerre omnino sint cassat' et quicunque petierint burgum Novi Castri super Tynam cum mercandisa sua de quocunque loco sint sive extranei sive alii, veniant, morentur et recedant in salva pace nostra reddend' certas et debitas consuetudines. Et prohibemus ne quis super hoc faciat impedimentum. Has vero consuetudines eisdem burgenfibus nostris Novi Castri super Tynam & eorum heredibus concessimus & presenti carta confirmavimus. et omnes alias libertates et liberas consuetudines quas habuerunt temporibus antecessorum nostrorum quando eas meliores et liberiores habuerunt habendum & tenendum de nobis et heredibus nostris sibi & heredibus suis imperpetuum bene et in pace, libere, quiete plenarie integre et honorifice in omnibus locis & rebus sicut predictum est Quare volumus & firmiter precipimus quod prefati burgenfes nostri Novi Castri super Tynam & heredes eorum habeant omnes libertates et liberas consuetudines predict' sicut predictum est Testibus R. Comite Cestrie W. Comite de Ferr' Phil' de Albin' Rogero de Monte Regon' Hugone de Baylleol Hugone de Bolbeck W. de Cantill' Philip' de Ulecot' Gerard' de Furnival' Dat' per manum Magistri Roberti de Marisc' cancellarii nostri apud Dunolm' vicesimo octavo die Januarii anno regni nostri septimo decimo."

(From a charter of inspeximus, dated 13th May, 3d of Elizabeth, remaining in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne.—See under "Merchant-Adventurers" the several clauses omitted in the above copy, which particularly relate to the foundation of that ancient fraternity.)

^y Duel was a single combat between two persons, to prove the truth of any controversy which he who overcame was thought to prove. (Fleta) See Barrington on the ancient Statutes.

^z Misericordia money means an arbitrary amerciamment or punishment imposed on any person for any offence.—Blount in verbo.

^a Recognizance is a bond or obligation testifying the recognizer to owe the recognizee a sum of money, and is acknowledged in some court of record, &c.—Blount in verbo.

lent and made there. The King farther granted, for the improvement of the town, that all the burgesſes ſhould be exempt from the payment of yereſgyne ^b and ſcotale ^c—that no ſheriff or bailiff ſhould make any ſcotale in that place—that thoſe cuſtoms which had been unjuſtly levied in the time of war, ſhould be altogether annulled—that every perſon from whatever place, whether foreigners or others, that reſorted to Newcaſtle upon Tyne with merchandiſe, ſhould be permitted to ſtay there, and depart from thence in the King's peace, after payment of ſuch eſtabliſhed cuſtoms as had become due. This charter confirmed alſo all other liberties and free cuſtoms granted before by the King's anceſtors.

King John, in what year of his reign it is left uncertain, granted a yearly fair to the burgesſes of Newcaſtle upon Tyne, to laſt for two days, that is, the vigil and day of St. Peter ad vincula, commonly called Lammas-day ^d.

In the year 1223 there was a talliage of an hundred and twenty marks raiſed upon the town of Newcaſtle upon Tyne ^e.

This

^b Yereſgyne.—This word occurs in a great variety of ſpellings: “Jereſgiene, jereſceue, gerſuma, jereſumma, gyereſgyver, greſſume, zereſgen, &c.” all ſignifying the ſame thing.—Brady ſays it means a bribe or reward given to the King's or other officers for connivance, and being favourable in their office, but properly an income, or fine paid for the entrance upon ſome place, office or eſtate.

According to Blount, who derives it from the Saxon *Ʒæppuma*, ſumptus, premium, it ſignifies firſt an income, ſecondly, a fine for a fault, and laſtly is taken for an exaction or demand.

^c “Scotale,” from ſcot, a gathering or ſhot, and ale in the known ſignification. Scotales were abuſes put upon the King's people by his officers, who invited them to drink ale, and then made a collection, to the end they ſhould not vex or inform againſt them for the crimes they had committed, or ſhould commit.”—Brady on Boroughs, Appendix, p. 13, folio edition.

^d See afterwards a charter granted to Newcaſtle, dated 12 November, 12 Ed. II. in which expreſs mention of it occurs.

^e Carte's Hiſtory, Henry III. 24. Note 4. “In 1223, Feb. 27, King Henry III. iſſued out commiſſions for aſſeſſing a talliage he had laid on all cities, towns, and manors of his demefne, perhaps with a view of being in a readineſs to oppoſe the progreſs of Lewellin, Prince of Wales.—The talliage raiſed upon the town of Newcaſtle was 120 marks.”

This year mention first occurs of a seal belonging to the corporation of that town, and described as a round one, two inches large, with the device of a castle ^f.

By a charter dated July 2d, 1235 ^g, King Henry III. granted and confirmed to the burghesses of Newcastle upon Tyne that town, with all its appurtenances, at the annual fee-farm of 100l. reserving to himself the rents, prises, and assises of the port of Tyne, as had been done by King John in his charter of February 5th, 1214. By this charter the rent of the town was ordered to be paid in future at Michaelmas only, and not, as before, at two half yearly payments. It included also a confirmation of King John's grant of the eschaets, to be divided amongst those who had lost their property by the new works of the castle ^h.

This

"Tallage, or tallage, from the French taillie, which originally signifies a piece cut out of the whole, and metaphorically a share of a man's substance paid by way of tribute, toll, or tax, is, according to Sir Edward Coke, a general word, and includes all taxes." —Blount in verbo.

^f Madox's *Formulare Anglicanum*, p. 375.

^g In Astle's MS. notes and charters in the Tower of London, relating to Newcastle upon Tyne, there is said to be preserved in that great repository:

"Pat. 1 Ric. II. p. 5, m. 1, in qua sunt duæ chartæ de annis 18^o & 22^o Hen. III. quorum nullum extat recordum." *i. e.* A. D. 1235 & 1239.

^h "Henricus Dei gratia &c. omnibus &c. salutem. Noveritis nos concessisse & dimississe et hac carta nostra confirmasse pro nobis et heredibus nostris probis hominibus nostris de Novo Castello super Tynam et heredibus eorum villam nostram de Novo Castello cum omnibus pertinentiis ad feodi firmam pro centum libris nobis & heredibus nostris reddendis per manus suas ad scaccarium Sancti Michaelis quas prius reddere solebant ad scaccarium nostrum per cartam Domini Johannis Regis patris nostri ad duos terminos viz. ad Pasch. 50 libr' et ad festum Sancti Michaelis 50 libr' falvis nobis redditibus & prisas et assis nostris in portu ejusdem ville. Preterea concessimus eis et carta nostra confirmavimus pro nobis & heredibus nostris centum et decem solid' & sex denar' redditus quos habent ex dono ipsius patris nostri in eadem villa de escheatis ad dividend' & assignand' illis qui redditus suos amiserunt occasione fossati et nove operationis facte subtus castrum versus aquam ita quod inde plus habeant qui plus amiserunt et qui minus minus. Concessimus etiam eis pro nobis et heredibus nostris quod in nullo sint respondentes vicecomiti nec constabular' de hiis que ad ipsos pertinent sicut carta predicti patris nostri quam inde habent rationabiliter testatur. Quare volumus et firmiter precipimus pro nobis

This year also a special liberty was granted to the men of Newcastle upon Tyne, that no Jew should reside amongst themⁱ: they appear to have paid the King an hundred marks for this privilege^j.

Henry III. by letters patent, dated December 1st, 1239, is said to have granted licence to the burgeses of Newcastle upon Tyne, on their petition, to dig coals and stones in the castle-field and firth adjoining to that town.

In order to enable them the better to pay their fee-farm rent, the King gave them, on their second petition, by his grant, dated May 11th, 1248, all the stones and coals in the firth abovenamed^k.

By

nobis et heredibus nostris quod predicti homines nostri et heredes eorum habeant et teneant predictam villam cum omnibus pertinentiis suis ad feodi firmam pro predictis centum libris nobis et heredibus nostris inde annuatim reddendis per manus suas ad scaccarium Sancti Michaelis sicut predictum est bene et in pace libere et quiete & integre cum omnibus libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus quas habere consueverunt tempore Regis Henrici avi nostri salva libertate civitatis nostre London. Hiis testibus R. Dunelm' & W. Karliol' Episcopis W. Com' Warren' (et aliis contentis in carta) Dat' per manus venerabilis patris R. Cicester' Episcopi cancellarii nostri apud Westmon' secundo die Julii anno regni nostri decimo octavo"—From a copy in the Harleian MSS. No. 6598, fol. 8.

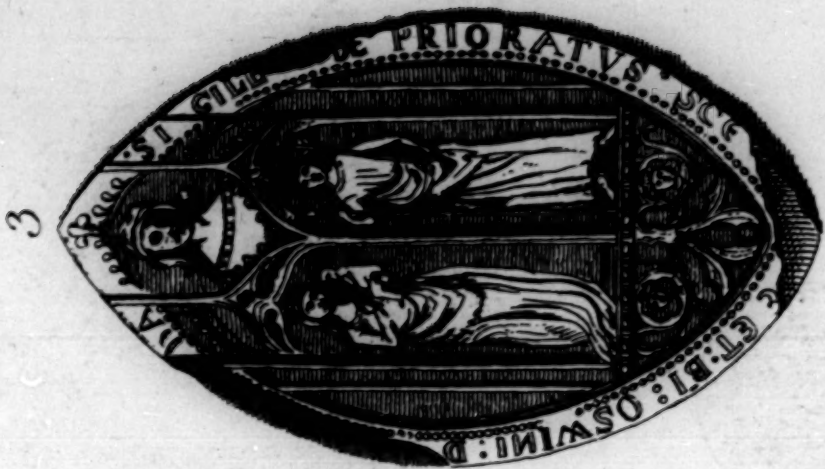
ⁱ "The Jews seem to have behaved ill in Northumberland. For the King, upon petition of the inhabitants of Newcastle, granted them the following privilege, that no Jew should ever reside amongst them. Rex vicecomiti Northumberland salutem. Sciatis quod concessimus et carta nostra confirmavimus probis hominibus nostris de villa Novi Castri super Tynam & heredibus eorum quod habeant hanc libertatem quod nullus Judæus de cetero tempore nostro vel heredum nostrorum maneat vel residenciam aliquam faciat in eadem villa: sicut plenius continetur in charta Regis &c. Teste &c.—Clauf. 18 Hen. III. m. 16." Tovey's Anglia Judaica, p. 102.

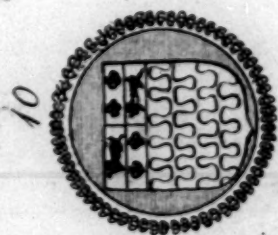
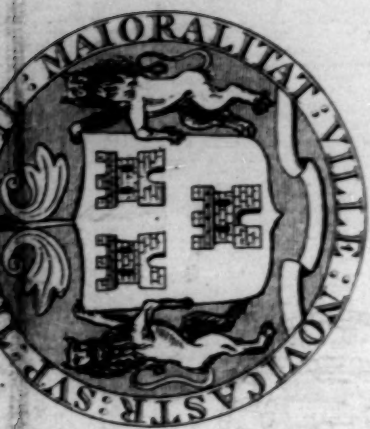
^j Harleian MSS. 624, p. 172, b. Commun' memor' scaccar' penes rememor' domini thesaurarii de anno 19 Hen. III. Rot. 3.

"Pro hominibus de Novo Castello super Tynam. Rex baronibus. Sciatis quod probi homines de Novo Castello nostro super Tynam finem fecerunt nobiscum pro centum marcis pro habenda libertate quod nullus Judæus de cetero tempore nostro vel heredum nostrorum maneat vel residenciam faciat in villa Novi Castelli nostri super Tynam &c. Teste meipso apud Kenynton 5 die Jul' anno 19 regni nostri."

^k See Gardiner's England's Grievance, discovered in relation to the Coal-Trade. London, 1655. quarto, p. 8, 9.—See under History of Coal and Coal-Trade.

Seals





By a charter dated 1251, King Henry III. is mentioned¹ to have made the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, which had been governed before by bailiffs, a mayor town^m: yet see afterwards under 1290, when the town appears to have been seized into the King's hands, because the burghesses had chosen a mayor without warrant from the crown.

The above King, by his charter, dated October 18th, 1253, granted for ever to the burghesses of Newcastle upon Tyne the liberty of choosing coroners, who were to be sworn in full court in that town, and to be proper persons for so important an officeⁿ.

Prynne, speaking of restraining bishops by writs from citing persons out of the counties or corporations wherein they lived, though within their dioceses, for fornication and adultery, instances in a prohibition issued by King Henry III. in the year 1260, to the Bishop of Durham, forbidding him or his officers to cite the burghesses of Newcastle upon Tyne on such occasions out of their own borough^o.

A. D.

¹ Browne Willis, cited by Wallis, in his History of Northumberland, vol. ii. p. 187.—Also Hutchinson's Northumberland, vol. ii. p. 405.

^m Bourne says, "The word mayor was anciently called *meyr*, from the British word *miret*, i. e. custodire, to keep or protect."

Cleland, in his Specimen, &c. p. 176, derives it from the Celtic, where *maër*, or *mawr*, signifies the head ruler.

For seals of the mayoralty of Newcastle upon Tyne, see Plate II. No. 2—Plate I. No. 7 and 9.

ⁿ "Henricus Dei gratia Rex Anglie Dominus Hibernie Dux Normannie Aquitan' et Comes Andeg' omnibus ballivis et fidelibus suis ad quos presentes litere pervenerint salutem. Sciatis quod concessimus pro nobis et heredibus nostris quod burghenses ville nostre Novi Castri super Tynam imperpetuum habeant hanc libertatem, viz. quod de seipsis de cetero successivè eligere et habere possint coronatores in villa predicta qui prestito sacramento fidelitatis in plena curia coram majore et ballivis ejusdem ville facient et conservent ea quæ ad coronam nostram pertinent in villa predicta Ita tamen quod tales ad hoc eligent et assignent qui melius sciant et possint ad hoc intendere. In cujus rei testimonium hiis literis nostris patentibus sigillum nostrum fecimus apponi. Teste meipso apud Westmon' decimo octavo die Octobris anno regni nostri tricesimo sexto." (From a charter of inspeximus, dated May 13th, in the 3d year of the reign of Queen Elizabeth, remaining in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne.)

^o On the 4th institute, p. 240. "It had grown into a practice in the ecclesiastical jurisdiction of this see, to cite certain persons residing in Newcastle, to attend the bishop's officials

A. D. 1262, Adam de Gefemue, sheriff of Northumberland, received of the burgeses their fee-farm of an hundred pounds for certain uses of government, to which the King had enjoined him to apply that sum ^p.

A patent, dated in 1265, for levying and collecting murage ^a for the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, is preserved in the Tower of London.

In the year 1275, there was a commission to inquire into the custom of

officials and archdeacons at their courts and visitations, in places distant from that borough, contrary, as it was alleged, to the liberties of the burgeses. This practice growing into a great grievance from the expences attending, or the loss of time of the merchants and artificers, insomuch that some of them were reduced to the miserable necessity of begging, application was made to the crown for redress, and the King issued his writ of prohibition for relief thereof, and his mandate to the bishop, commanding him and his officers to forbear such proceedings in future."—Hutchinson's Durham, vol. i. p. 213.

^p Harleian MSS. 624. Plut. $\frac{23}{v}$ F. dorso. pag. 198. Commun' ex parte rememoratoris domini thesaurarii de anno 47 Hen. III. Rot. 13.

"Baronibus pro Ada de Gefemue. Rex baronibus quod 100 li. quas Adam de Gefemue vicecomes Northumbr' recepit a burgensibus Novi Castri super Tynam de firma ville de termino Sancti Michael' anno 46 ad quedam negotia Regis que ei injunxit inde expedienda quas eisdem ballivis allocari fecit et de quibus idem Adam reddere tenebatur compotum ad scaccarium et similiter 25 li. et 18s. quos recepit de exitibus comitatus Northumbr' ad expeditionem negotiorum predictorum, posuit idem Adam in vadiis suis duorum militum et 12 armigerorum per septies 20 et undecim dies, videlicet a vigil' Exaltationis sancte Crucis anno 45, usque ad diem Jovis prox' ante Purific' beate Marie anno 46, circa conservationem ville Novi Castri et partium illarum prout Regi constat per computationem inde coram consilio Regis factam. Et de predictis 100 li. ipsum Adam quietem esse faciant & predictas 25l. et 18s. eidem Ade in exitibus comitat' predict' allocent' Breve est in forulo Marefcalli."

In the year 1265, mention occurs of an impression of the seal of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne upon green wax, with the following inscription: "Commune sigillum Novi Castri super Tynam." (Bourne's History, p. 187, from MSS. of Mr. Smith.)—See seals in this work, Plate I. No. 13. There is the representation of a still older seal preserved in the vetusta monumenta of the society of Antiquaries of London.—See a copy, Seals, Plate I. No. 1.

For other common seals of that town, see Plate I. No. 8 and 15.

^a Pat. 49 Hen. III. de muragio pro villa, i. e. Novi Castri super Tynam.

(MS. note of records in the Tower of London concerning Newcastle upon Tyne, communicated by Thomas Asple, Esq.)

of Newcastle, by which every burgesse might bequeath his tenements, which he had of purchase in his own hands as chattels.^r—Also there occurs, of the same date, an inquisition concerning divers trespasses and articles touching the state of that town^s.

A. D. 1276, King Edward I. granted by patent, that the burgesses of Newcastle upon Tyne might bequeath their lands and tenements to whom they pleased^t.

This year also the liberty of the burgesses of that place, that none should be impleaded out of the town, was twice allowed^v.

In the year 1281 there was an inquiry upon divers trespasses and other articles concerning the state of Newcastle upon Tyne^u.

It appears that in Michaelmas term, 1284, there was an allowance, in the Court of Common Pleas, of the liberty of the burgesses of Newcastle upon Tyne to hold plea for land in that town^w.

In

^r Aubone MS. See more under the 9th year of that king's reign.

^s Escaet. 3 Ed. I. m. 85. Inquis' de divers' transgress' et articul' stat' vill' predict' tangen'.—Astle's MS. note, ut supra.

^t Burgenses Novi Castri super Tynam possint legare terras et tenementa sua tanquam catalla cui voluerint &c. (Pat. 4 Ed. I. m. 24, tom. iv. Rot. Turri Londinensi.—Wallis' History of Northumberland. vol. ii. p. 189.)

^v Aubone MS.

^u Aubone MS.—See before 1275. "It was found on this occasion that the town was worth 200l. per annum, if it were in the King's hands, but that King John had granted it for 100l. in fee-farm, when it was not worth so much, but that it was then so increased by coals as to be sometimes, though not always, worth 200l. per annum." And, "that the comonalty of that town had removed Hugh de Merchinleigh the bailiff there, who acted for the King's profit, in contempt of the King, but they said he was none of the comonalty, * whereupon he was removed, because he procured murage against them." See before A. D. 1265.

"Forestalling," adds the same authority, "was also presented."

^w Ibid. The same authority informs us, that in Hilary term 1287, cognizance of pleas was

* Brady, in his Treatise of English Burghs, p. 24, fol. edit. cites a clause in a private act of parliament, which clearly proves that the mayor and comonalty of a borough were a select number, and distinct from all the other burgesses, or other persons resident and dwelling within the same. So that mayor and comonalty means the mayor, aldermen, and common-council, or the mayor and chief burgesses which composed the governing part of the town.

In the year 1290 a quo warranto was issued out against the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, by which eight of the wiser and more wealthy townsmen were ordered to attend in the Exchequer, and shew by what warrant they had chosen themselves a mayor^x.

It appears that the town was seized into the King's hands on this occasion^y.

In 1293, a quo warranto was brought against the bailiffs and community of Newcastle upon Tyne, to shew what claim they had to the return of all the King's writs—to hold pleas “de vetito namio”—to have a guild merchant—that none of them should be impleaded without the said town concerning his tenements, nor be fined for any offence above eight shillings—that without the King's writ they should hold pleas there “de libero tenemento.”—That they should be quit of toll, lastage, passage, pontage, yeresgeve, and scottale in all sea ports, and throughout the whole kingdom of England, and that they should have custody of prison, and coroners of their own within the town, without the King's licence, &c. Nothing was done upon the appearance of the bailiff and community, it having been alleged that “the whole town is the manor of King John.” They were ordered, but did

was allowed in the Court of Common Pleas, of the liberty of the above burgessees to hold plea for lands there”—“that the like was done again the same year, and that in 1289 there was the like allowance.”

^x Memoranda in scacc' 18 Ed. I. Mandat' est vic' Northumbrie quod non omittat propter libertatem ville Novi Castri super Tynam quin eam ingrediatur et venire fac' coram baronibus de scaccario octo de discretioribus et ditioribus hominibus ejusdem ville ad ostend' pro se et tota communitate &c. in le ensuant roll quo warranto elegerunt sibi majorem de seipsis in eadem villa.—Mich. 18. finien' incip' 19 Ed. I. (Sir John Maynard's Reports, p. 16, folio 1678)

^y A. D. 1292 and 1293. In Michaelmas term he who then had the custody of Newcastle, was commanded to supersede, or forbear from unlawful distresses taken of the burgessees of Lynn.—Aubone MS.

“In Easter term 1292,” adds the same authority, “the liberty of the said town of Newcastle upon Tyne was allowed in the Court of King's Bench, that none of the burgessees should be elsewhere impleaded.”

did not appear afterwards at York, when it was adjudged that the liberties aforesaid should be taken into the King's hands ².

A. D. 1294, a writ was directed to the sheriff of Northumberland, to restore the town of Newcastle upon Tyne into the hands of the burghesses thereof to be held as before: the King also pardoned the said burghesses for deceiving him concerning the sum of sixteen hundred pounds, which they had alleged the King owed them upon his bond, but which it afterwards appeared, as they themselves acknowledged, he was under no obligation to repay ³.

December

² "Placita de quo warranto et de Rageman' coram H. de Cressingham et sociis justiciariis Domini Regis itinerantibus apud Novum Castrum super Tynam in comitatu Northumbr' in crastino Sancti Hillarii anno regni Regis Edwardi fil' Regis Henrici 21^o. Rot. 8.

"Ballivi et communitas de Novo Castro super Tynam summoniti fuere quod essent hic &c. ostendentes quo warranto clamant habere in burgo predicto return' omnium brevium Regis et tenere placita de vetito namio † et habere gildam mercatoriam et quod nullus ipsorum extra burgum predictum de ten' suis implacitet' neque quocunque delicto ultro octo solid' amercietur et sine brevi Regis placita de libero tenemento ibidem placitare et esse quieti de theolon' lastag' passag' pontag' yeresyene et scottale per omnes portus maris et totum regnum Anglie et habere custod' prison' et coronatores proprios infra burgum predictum quod ad coronam & dignitatem Domini Regis pertinet sine licentia et voluntate Regis et progen' &c.

"Et ballivi & communitas venerunt et quia tota villa est in manerio Domini Regis Johannis nichil inde ad presens. Dies datus est eis apud Ebor' a die Sancti Johannis Baptiste in quindecim dies &c. postea ad diem illum non venerunt. Judicium—Predict' libertat' capiantur in manus Domini Regis nomine distric' et ipsi summoniti quod sint hic apud Ebor' a die Sancti Michaelis in quindecim dies audituri judicium suum."—Browne Willis' MSS. in the Bodleian library.

³ "Memorandum in scacc' Hil. 22 Ed. I. A. D. 1294. Vil seifi quia esly maior sans garr. Roy dec' son garr' void. Novum Castrum super Tynam seifi in maines le Roy quia les burghesses de ce ont eslew un maior sans garrant et puis petition al Roy in parlement pur restitution offerant a reles 1600l. quas Rex eis debet per literas suas obligatorias ex causa mutui et Rex mandat baron' quod acceptis prius ab eis literis predictis restituer'

† Namium vetitum is an unjust taking the cattle of another, and driving them to an unlawful place, pretending some damage done by them. In which case the owner of the cattle may demand satisfaction for the injury, which is called "placitum de namio vetito."—Blount's Law Dictionary in verbo.

December 8th, 1294, King Edward I. granted an exemplification and confirmation of the charters granted to Newcastle upon Tyne, in the 18th and 36th years of the reign of King Henry the Third^b.

King Edward I. by his charter, dated December 20th, 1299, granted to the burgeses of Newcastle upon Tyne, the lands and tenements in Pampeden^c in the manor of Byker, adjoining to that town, and which had been granted to the crown by Robert de Byker, and Ladararia his wife,

stituer' &c. Et les burgeses veigne al Exchequer et reles le dett sed ont jour usques ore pur liver les breves obligatory &c. quia sunt in Northumbr.' Et sur ce barons mand' vic' quod restituat villam &c. salvis exitibus medio tempore perceptis. Postea ils mitt icy les letters quibus inspectis compertum quod Rex non tenetur eis reddere debitum predictum nisi ad voluntatem suam et iidem burgenfes dederunt Regi intelligi quod tenebatur eis merè ex mutuo et per ipsos non stetit quin Dominum Regem decepissent in hoc. Ideo considerat' est quod villa predicta recapiatur. Postea le Roy eux pardon' et restituit eis villam predictam."—Sir John Maynard's Reports, p. 24.

Ibid. Mich. 22 Ed. I.

"Restitution pur maioralty occupy fans licens.

"Vic' Northumbr' Edw. vic' ff. &c. Quia homines ville Novi Castri super Tynam nobis satisfecerunt pro transgressione quam fecerunt occupando officium majoritatis super Regem sine warranto propter quod villam illam capi fecimus in manum nostram &c. tibi precipimus quod villam predictam predictis hominibus liberes tenend' sicut antea, salvis nobis exitibus medio tempore perceptis."—Rot. 10. v. Mich. 19 Ed. I. Rot. 2, 3. Ibid. p. 30.

^b "Nos autem concessiones confirmationes & dimissiones predictas ratas habentes et gratas eas pro nobis et heredibus nostris quantum in nobis est, predictis hominibus et burgenfibus et eorum heredibus imperpetuum concedimus et confirmamus sicut carta et litere predictæ rationabiliter testantur et prout iidem homines & burgenfes et antecessores sui libertate predicta hætenus usi sunt rationabiliter & gavisi. Hiis testibus venerabil' patribus A. Dunelm' W. Elien' J. Karl' et W. Bathon' & Wellen' episcopis Willielmo de Valencia avunculo meo Henrico de Lacy Comite Lincoln' Gilberto de Thornton Johanne de Methyng Roberto de Hertford Rogero Brabafun Roberto Malett Ricardo de Bosco et aliis. Dat' per manum nostram apud Westmon' 8^{vo} die Decembris anno regni nostri vicesimo secundo." (From a charter of Inspeximus 13 May, 3 Elizabeth, remaining in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne.)

^c Edwardus Dei gratia Rex Anglie Dominus Hibernie & Dux Aquitanie archiepiscopis &c. salutem. Sciatis quod dedimus et concessimus et hac carta nostra confirmavimus pro nobis et heredibus nostris delectis burgenfibus & probis hominibus nostris ville

Novi

wife^d, and was the inheritance of the latter, to be united to Newcastle for the increase, improvement, and security of that town: the lands and tenements of Pampeden to be held in free burgage, in the same manner as those of Newcastle, with all customs and liberties there, as elsewhere in the town, by the same fee-farm, and the two places to constitute henceforth one town and borough.

Madox,

Novi Castri super Tynam omnes terras & tenementa cum pertinentiis in Pampeden in Byker juxta predictam villam Novi Castri cum redditibus & serviciis omnium tenentium nostrorum et heredum suorum cum suis pertinen' que habuimus ex concessione & redditione Roberti de Byker et Ladararie uxoris ejus et que iidem Robertus et Ladararia de nobis prius tenuerunt de hereditate ipsius Ladararie habendum et tenendum eisdem burgenfibus et probis hominibus & heredibus suis de nobis & heredibus nostris per eandem firmam quam nobis reddunt de villa Novi Castri supradicti imperpetuum cum omnibus ad terras & tenemen' reddit' et servic' predict' spectan' ad uniend' & includend' dicte ville Novi Castri in augmentum emendacionem & securitatem ejusdem ville Volumus etiam et concedimus pro nobis et heredibus nostris quod predicti burgenfes & probi homines ejusdem ville Novi Castri et eorum heredes habeant in predictis terris & tenementis de Pampeden liberum burgum sicut habent in predicta villa Novi Castri cum omnibus libertatibus & liberis consuetudinibus ad liberum burgum pertinen' et quod terre et tenementa predict' de cetero sint libera burgagia & teneantur in liberum burgagium adeo libere et quiete sicut predicti burgenfes & probi homines burgagia sua in predicta villa Novi Castri melius & liberior tenent. Et quod predicti burgenfes & probi homines et eorum heredes et illi et eorum heredes qui terras et tenementa predicta in Pampeden modo tenent et in posterum tenebunt habeant in omnibus et per omnia libertates & liberas consuetudines quas predicti burgenfes & probi homines habent in predicta villa Novi Castri ex concessione progenitorum nostrorum regum Anglie & nostra et quod predicta villa Novi Castri et terre & tenementa predicta in Pampeden unica villa de cetero sint et unus burgus. Ita quod nullus vicecomes, coronator aut alius ballivus seu minister noster forinsecus in predictis terris & tenementis in Pampeden in aliquibus ad dictam libertatem pertinen' de cetero se intromittant nisi in defectu burgenfium & proborum hominum predict' vel ballivorum suorum et quod nullum carragium sive discarragium de rebus venalibus ibidem per naves venientibus vel abinde transeuntibus fiat in terris et tenementis in Pampeden predict' sine unanimi assensu & voluntate predictorum burgenfium & proborum hominum predict' ville Novi Castri Et quod iidem homines & tenentes terrarum & tenementorum predict' in Pampeden & eorum heredes predictis burgenfibus & probis hominibus ville Novi Castri & eorum heredibus & ballivis ejusdem ville sicut eorum comburgenfes de cetero respondeant et intendant in omnibus que contingunt libertatem supradictam Quare volumus et firmiter precipimus pro nobis & heredibus nostris quod predicti burgenfes et probi

Madox, in his History of the Exchequer, on the subject of dormant writs of allocate and computate, instances one of the former dated August 1st, 1311, in which discount was ordered to be made by King Edward the Second, out of the fee-farm of Newcastle upon Tyne, till the burgeses of that town should be reimbursed the sum of 633l. 6s. 8d. which they had lent him^e.

In the year 1312 mention first occurs, in Bourne's History of Newcastle,

homines predicti ville Novi Castri & heredes sui habeant et teneant omnes terras & tenementa predicta cum pertinen' in Pampeden in Byker una cum redditibus & serviciis omnium tenentium nostrorum & heredum suorum cum suis pertinentiis de nobis et heredibus nostris per eandem firmam quam nobis reddunt de villa Novi Castri supradicta imperpetuum cum omnibus ad terras tenementa reddit' et servicia predict' spectan' ad uniend' et concludend' dicte ville Novi Castri in augmentum emendacionem & securitatem ejusdem ville et quod habeant in predictis terris et tenementis in Pampeden liberum burgum sicut habent in predicta villa Novi Castri cum omnibus libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus ad liberum burgum pertinen' et quod terr' et tenementa predicta de cetero sint libera burgagia et teneantur in liberum burgagium * adeo libere & quiete sicut predicti burgenses et probi homines burgagia sua in predicta villa Novi Castri melius & liberior tenent Et quod predicti burgenses et probi homines et eorum heredes & illi & eorum heredes qui terras & tenementa predict' in Pampeden modo tenent et in posterum tenebunt habeant in omnibus & per omnia omnes libertates & liberas consuetudines quas predicti burgenses & probi homines habent in predicta villa Novi Castri ex concessione progenitorum nostrorum regum Anglie & nostra et quod predicta villa Novi Castri & terr' & tenementa predict' in Pampeden unica villa de cetero sint et unus burgus ita quod nullus vicecomes coronator &c. (ut supra) Hiis testibus venerabili patre W. Covent' et Lich' Episcopo Joh' Tregon Will' de Cantelupo, Will' de Rither, Waltero de Teye Joh' de Insula Hugone de Sancto de Phileberto Edw' Charles Will' de Felton & aliis. Dat' per manum nostram apud Ebor' 20 die Decembr' anno regni nostri vicesimo septimo."

(From an Inspeximus charter, dated May 13th, in the 3d year of the reign of Queen Elizabeth, remaining in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne.)

^d Bourne supposes that Robert de Byker, and Laderar' his wife, were people of great figure, probably lord and lady of the manor of Byker, and had their town's house in or near that part of Pandon called Byker-Chare.

^e Page 676, folio edition.

* Burgagium liberum was, when the tenants had paid their yearly rent to the superior lord, they were free from all other services.—Blount in verbo.

castle, of the ancient custom of acknowledging fines in the Guild-hall of that town between the four benches of the court ^f.

A letter of thanks, dated December 18th, 1315, to the mayor, bailiffs, and good men of Newcastle upon Tyne, from King Edward II. occurs in Rymer's *Fœdera*. From the circumstance of their vicinity to Scotland and by their loyalty and valiant opposition to their hostile neighbours, they had been exposed to various calamities, and suffered the most grievous oppressions. He wrote also at the same time to the King of France, and to the Duke of Brittany, on their behalf, to allow them to purchase in their respective dominions, corn and other provisions necessary for the defence of the town, and their own support, without the exaction of any other but the old and accustomed prises ^g.

In

^f "It appears," says he, "by several records, that there has been an ancient custom within the said town of Newcastle upon Tyne, of acknowledging fines in the Guild-hall of the said town between the four benches therein; and that the same has been continued and usually practised, and is now frequently done."

"A fine so acknowledged for lands or tenements within the said town, being by that custom of the same force and validity as a fine acknowledged in any other manner, and it is done so publickly, and before so many persons, that the cognizors must be known to some of them, which allows no opportunity for a fraud."

"And when a fine is to be acknowledged by a wife, she is not only particularly examined in open court, but also makes oath that she does it freely, and voluntarily, without any force or compulsion of her husband."

He mentions under 1315, another "*quatuor bancos*," in the manner aforesaid.

^g Tom. iii. p. 544.

It appears that King Edward II. granted the office of tronage, and clerk of the market of Newcastle upon Tyne, to Gilbert Haukyn, during his royal pleasure. See Madox's History of the Exchequer, p. 535, folio edit. where he tells us, "*Officium tronatoris & clerici novæ custumæ apud Novum Castrum super Tynam*," was committed to Gilbert Haukyn, quamdiu Regi placuerit. Hill. Commiss. 2 Ed. II. Rot. 11, a.

In the merchants' books are the following entries: "A. D. 1563, an act to restrain "the tronne and skail" from strangers, &c. When also they appear to have "paid for amending of the weights in the Quenes Majies waye-house 9s. 4d."

"A. D. 1567, paid to Henry Brandelyng for his fee in keping the weyhouse from strangers this yere, 40 shillings.

March 6th, 1606, an order that no brother shall sell any lead to any stranger, "before
he

In the year 1316 King Edward II. granted, that no purveyances should be made in the town of Newcastle upon Tyne.

The same king, by a charter, dated at York, November 12th, 1318^h,
con-

he shall bring the same to the Kinges Majesties beame in the weigh-house of this towne, &c." The office of tronor and poisor of Newcastle upon Tyne appears to have been granted by King William III. by letters patent, for three lives, to the mayor and burgeses of that town. (Common-council books, September 23d, 1734.)

July 4th, 1717, Isabel Wetwang, widow, occurs *ibid.* as tronor and poisor.

June 16th, 1772, John March, and Isabella his wife, occur as resigning that office, to which the corporation of Newcastle appointed Thomas Valentine.

"^h Nos autem concessiones et confirmationes predictas ratas habentes et gratas pro nobis et heredibus nostris quantum in nobis est concedimus et confirmamus sicut carta predicta rationabiliter testatur. Preterea volentes eisdem burgensibus gratiam in hac parte ampliorem concessimus eis pro nobis & heredibus nostris quod licet ipsi et eorum predecessores burgenes burgi illius aliquibus libertat' in dicta carta content' aliquo casu emergent' hactenus plenè usi non fuerint, ipsi tamen burgenes et eorum heredes & successores burgenes ejusdem burgi libertatibus illis et earum qualibet absque impedimento nostri vel heredum nostrorum justiciar' escaetor' vicecomitum aut aliorum ballivorum seu ministrorum nostrorum quorumcunque de cetero plene gaudeant et utantur. Concessimus etiam dictis burgensibus pro nobis et heredibus nostris et hac carta confirmavimus quod ipsi et heredes et successores sui burgenes burgi predicti imperpetuum sint quieti de theolonio, muragio et pannagio de omnibus rebus et mercandis suis per totum regnum & potestatem nostram et per omnes portus maris tam infra quinque portus quam alibi et quod de aliquibus placitis infra burgum predict' emergent' non convincantur per forinsecos sed solummodo per comburgenes suos nisi res ipsa tangat nos vel heredes nostros seu ministros nostros aut communitatem ville predictæ Et quod nemo capiat hospicium infra muros burgi predicti per assisam vel liberacionem marescalli contra voluntatem burgensium predict' nisi in presentia nostra vel heredum nostrorum et in adventu exercitus nostri vel heredum nostrorum aut hominum ad arma per nos vel heredes nostros ad partes illas missorum seu in presentia justic' nostrorum vel heredum nostrorum itinerancium ad communia placita in com' Northumbrie vel aliorum ibidem justic' assign' et tum per nostros vel hered' nostrorum seu dict' hominum ad arma vel justic' marescall' et per visum majoris & ballivorum burgi predicti in eodem burgo pro illis qui hospicia ex liberacione habere debent hospicia liberentur Insuper quum dicti burgenes per chartam predict' Johannis Regis habeant in dicto burgo unam feriam singulis annis per duos dies duraturam, viz. in vigilia et in die Sancti Petri ad vincula, concessimus eis pro nobis & heredibus nostris et hac carta nostra confirmavimus quod de cetero habeant in eodem burgo unam feriam singulis annis per viginti et octo dies duraturam, viz. per predictos duos dies & viginti et sex prox' sequen' de incremento, nisi incrementum illud sit ad nocumentum vicinarum feriarum.

" Quare

confirmed the former one, of the 17th year of the reign of King John, to the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, with all its customs, notwithstanding the non-use of them. He granted also, that the burgeses of that town should be free of toll, murage, and pannage, for all their merchandises, as well in the cinque-ports, as in every other sea-port of his dominions: that they should have trials amongst themselves by their fellow burgeses, unless in matters that concerned the King, or the community of the town;—that none should take lodging, or be quartered within the walls of that town by affize or livery of the marshalⁱ, against the will of the burgeses, unless when the King should be there, on the coming of his army, or of soldiers sent to those parts, or of the justices itinerant to the Common Pleas of the county of Northumberland, when, by the King's marshal, or the marshal of the armies or justices, and under the inspection of the mayor and bailiffs, inns were to be

“Quare volumus et firmiter precipimus pro nobis et heredibus nostris quod predicti burgeses et eorum successores et heredes imperpetuum habeant libertates predictas in forma predicta ac etiam predictam feriam in burgo predicto per viginti et octo dies amodo duratur cum omnibus libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus ad hujusmodi feriam pertinentibus nisi incrementum predictum sit ad nocumentum vicinarum feriarum sicut predictum est. Hiis testibus venerabilibus patribus *W. Ebor' Archiepiscopo Anglie Primat' J. Norwicen' Episcopo et J. Elien' Episcopo cancellar' nostro Thoma Comite Lancastrie Johanne de Britan' Comit' Richemond Ademar de Valencia Comite Pembr' Hugone de Courteney Willielmo Marten Johanne de Somers et aliis. Dat' per manum nostram apud Ebor' 12^o die Novembris anno regni nostri duodecimo.” (From a charter of Inspeximus, dated 13 May, 3d of Elizabeth, remaining in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne.)

ⁱ There is an officer of the corporation of Newcastle, called the town marshal.

August 2d, 1648—also April 6th, 1655, Robert Sharpe occurs in the common-council books as such.

March 27th, 1705, John Harrison.

March 26th, 1716, Joseph Langstaffe, on the removal of J. Harrison.

Sep-

* N. B. The christian names W. (for William) of the Archbishop of York, and two J's (for John) Bishop of Norwich and Ely, correspond with the date of 1318, but not with the 12th of Edward I. to consequently prove the above to be of Edward II.—See Godwin de Presulibus.

be provided for the free quartering of those persons to whom such allowance was due. By this charter also, the King extended the duration of the fair at Lammas, granted by King John for two days only, *i. e.* the vigil and day of St. Peter ad vincula, to twenty-eight days, if such increase of duration should not be found prejudicial to the neighbouring fairs.

In the year 1325 the burgeses of Newcastle upon Tyne, by a petition to the King in parliament, obtained a remission of the payment of their fee-farm for two years, in consequence of their heavy charges, both in defending and guarding that town, as well since the late truce with Scotland as before ^k.

A. D. 1327 King Edward III. granted the custom of things sold at Newcastle upon Tyne for seven years, towards the building or reparation of the walls and fortifications of that town ^l.

In the year following, that monarch pardoned and remitted to the burgeses of Newcastle upon Tyne all debts and arrears that were owing to him or his progenitors: as a recompense for the great losses they had sustained by the frequent incursions of the Scots, all debts, as well of green ^m wax as arrears of ferms, or those otherwise due by the summons of Exchequer, were forgiven them: as also forfeited rents and chattels of felons, with every thing which they owed to the crown, except

September 30th, 1745, Wilcocks Wall, on the resignation of J. Langstaffe.

December 15th, 1766, William Trotter, on the removal of W. Wall, who had returned to him 142l. 10s. three-fourths of the stipulated value of the place.

March 21st, 1776, Richard Owen, on the death of W. Trotter.

Mr. Manners, the present, 1786.

^k Rot. Parliam. vol. i. p. 438, A. D. 1325.

^l Aubone MS.—also Murray MS. “Novum Castrum super Tynam. De consuetud’ de rebus venalibus ibidem capiend’ pro termino 7 annorum in auxilium predict’ vill’ claudend’ &c.”—Pat. 1 Ed. III. p. 1, m. 39. Aistle’s MS. notes say “m. 37.”

^m Green wax seems to be used for estreats delivered to the sheriff of the Exchequer, under the seal of that court (made in green wax) to be levied in the counties.—Blount *in verbo*.

except debts for victuals which they had purchased of the King's father ⁿ.

In the year 1330 the King granted a charter of confirmation to the burgeses of Newcastle ^o. He is said to have granted them a like charter the year following ^p.

The same King, by a charter dated at York, January 28th, 1332, with the assent of his prelates, barons, and others assembled in parliament, granted ^q and confirmed to the burgeses of Newcastle upon Tyne,

ⁿ Madox's *Firma Burgi*, p. 98.

^o *Confirmationes cartarum*, cart. 5 Ed. III. n. 81. Astle's MS. note of charters in the Tower of London concerning Newcastle upon Tyne.

Another authority dates this at Waltham, 26th of January. (Note of charters in the town-clerk's office in Newcastle.)

^p *Confirmationes cartarum* 6 Ed. III. n. 81. Astle's MS. note, ut supra.

^q "Edwardus D. g. Rex Angl' Dom' Hib' & Dux Aquitan' &c. Sciatis nos pro bono & laudabili servicio nobis et progenitoribus nostris per dilectum nobis Ricardum de Emelden nunc majorem ville nostre Novi Castri super Tynam et alios burgeses ejusdem ville multipliciter impens' de assensu prelatorum, comitum, baronum et aliorum in presenti parlamento nostro existen' concessisse et hac carta nostra confirmasse eisdem burgensibus et eorum heredibus et successoribus quod major villa predicta, qui pro tempore fuerit, sit escaetor noster et heredum nostrorum in eadem villa & libertate ejusdem et quod officium escaetor' in eisdem faciat et exercent, absque eo quod escaetor noster seu subescaetores nostri qui pro tempore fuerint aut alius minister noster vel heredum nostrorum seu aliorum se de hujusmodi officio escaetrie in villa et libertate predicta intromittant quoquomodo, ita quod de exitibus et proficuis inde provenien' nobis respondeat ut debebit. Quare volumus et firmiter precipimus pro nobis & heredibus nostris quod major villa predicta qui pro tempore fuerit sit escaetor noster & heredum nostrorum in eadem villa et libertate ejusdem et quod officium escaetrie in eisdem faciat & exercent absque eo quod escaetor noster seu subescaetores sui qui pro tempore fuerint aut alius minister noster vel hered' nostrorum aut aliorum se de officio escaetrie in villa & libertate predictis intromittant quoquomodo, ita quod de exitibus & proficuis inde convenientibus nobis respondeat ut debebit sicut predictum est. Hiis testibus venerabilibus patribus W. Archiepiscopo Ebor' Anglie Primate J. Winton' et W. Norwicen' Episcopis Thoma Comite Norf' Mariscallo Anglie Joh' de Warrena Comite Surr' Willielmo de Roos Willielmo de Mountague Rad' de Nevill senescallo Hospicii nostri et aliis. Dat' per manum nostrum apud Ebor' 28^o die Januarii anno regni nostri septimo."

(From an Inspecimus charter dated 13th May in the 3d of Elizabeth, remaining in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne.)

Tyne, their heirs and successors, as a reward for their good services, that the mayor of that town for the time being should be eschaetor within that place, and the liberties thereof, and account to the King for the rents and profits arising from that office, appointing Richard de Emelden, the then mayor, to be the first. This year also he appears to have granted the said burgeses a charter of confirmation.

The year following the same King granted them another charter of confirmation^r, and, being in person at that town, caused the walls thereof to be repaired, established the mayor with authority, granted stallage, and confirmed the election of magistrates, merchants, freemen, and of the commonalty of that place^s.

There was a patent granted in the year 1342, for inclosing and fortifying the town of Newcastle upon Tyne^t.

May 6th, 1342, the King having lately taken the town of Newcastle upon Tyne into his own hands for certain misdemeanors, and given the custody thereof to William de Felton; in consideration of the former good services of the townsmen, and their great expence in surrounding the town with a wall, at their earnest request, and on their undertaking to repair the said wall at their own cost, and defend the place

^r Aftle MS. note of charters, 8 Ed. III. n. 35.

^s "Rex Edwardus tercius anno regni sui octavo ad partes aquilonares descendens pervenit ad Novum Castrum super Tynam ubi comitium sive concialabulum vel parliamentum suum servavit et omnes culpas & transgressionem suorum legalium hominum castigavit, correxit et emendavit. Fidelitates, feoda & homagia Regis Scotiæ, dominorum . . . et baronum illius suscipiens, diu ibidem permansit, muros illius restauravit, libertates novas ordinavit, privilegia concessit, consuetudines confirmavit, prefectum regium sive majorem cum auctoritate instituit, burgagia, stallagia*, passagia, electiones senatorum, mercantium, liberorum hominum & communitatis ejusdem roboravit et donavit."—Bernard's Catalog. MSS. Bodleian library, "Newcastell."

^t Pat. 15 Ed. III. p. 2, m. 19, de villa claudend' (the fortification of the town)—Aftle's MS. note of charters in the Tower of London, concerning Newcastle upon Tyne.

* Stallage means money paid for the liberty or right of pitching or erecting stalls in fairs or markets.—Blount in verbo.

place against the Scots, restored it to them to be held as before at their accustomed fee-farm v.

October 20th, 1342, the King confirmed the subsequent articles concerning the government of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, which had been agreed upon in full guild, held at the hospital of St. Mary, in Westgate, in that town, on the Friday before Valentine day in that year, and had been sealed under the common seal v.

i. Hue

v " Fines 16 Ed. III. m. 22. Restitutio ville Novi Castri super Tynam.

" Rex omnibus ad quos &c. salutem. Sciatis quod cum nos nuper villam nostram Novi Castri super Tynam que in manibus burgensium ejusdem ville ex concessione progenitorum nostrorum quondam Regum Anglie pro certa firma nobis inde annuatim reddend⁹ existit pro quibusdam transgressionibus & excessibus per ipsos burgeneses jam de novo in villa predicta factis ceperimus in manum nostram et custodiam ejusdem dilecto & fideli nostro Willielmo de Felton commiserimus habend⁹ quamdiu nostre placuerit voluntati, ita quod nobis de exitibus inde provenientibus responderet ad scaccarium nostrum; nos considerantes fidelem gestum predictorum burgensium erga nos & progenitores nostros et graves labores quos ipsi & eorum antecessores burgeneses burgi illius pro salvatione & defensione ville istius contra Scotos inimicos nostros pluries ante hec tempora subierunt et sumptus et expensus onerosos quos ea de causa et circa clausuram ejusdem ville fecerunt ad instantem requisitionem eorundem burgensium, et pro eo quod ipsi assumpserunt coram nobis & consilio nostro, quod ipsi defectus in muris predictae ville jam imminentes ad sumptus suos proprios reparari et dictam villam contra dictos inimicos nostros juxta vires suas salvo et secure in pacem nostram illesam mihi custodiri et delinquentes in eadem villa juxta eorum demerita et secundum legem & consuetudinem regni nostri puniri facient concessimus et restituimus eisdem burgensibus villam predictam cum pertinentiis, habendum et tenendum sibi & successoribus suis cum omnibus libertatibus & liberis consuetudinibus ad eandem villam pertinentibus eodem modo et adeo libere & integre sicut iidem burgeneses et antecessores sui predicti villam illam ex concessione progenitorum nostrorum predictorum et nostra ante capcionem ejusdem in manum nostram ut premittitur tenuerunt imperpetuum reddendo nobis et heredibus nostris ad scaccarium nostrum firmam ejusdem ville quam iidem burgeneses ante capcionem supradictam nobis reddiderunt pro eadem. In cujus rei &c. Teste Rege apud Westmonast⁹ 6 die Maii. Per ipsum Regem et consilium.

" Et mandatum est prefato Willielmo quod villam predictam cum pertinentiis prefatis burgensibus liberet habendum juxta tenorem literarum Regis predictarum, vult enim Rex prefatum Willielmum de custodia predicta erga Regem exonerari. Teste ut supra."—
(From a MS. copy communicated by Thomas Davidson, Esq.) The above is confirmed by the Aubone MS.

" " Edwardus Dei gratia Rex Anglie et Francie & Dominus Hibernie ad quos presentes

1. Hue and Cry to be raised against obstinate offenders against the peace of the town, who are to be punished by extremity of law; one half of the fines, imposed on such persons by the mayor and twenty-four of the town, to go to the King, and the other half to the corporation.

2. Every burghers, whether poor or rich, to have the liberty of going on board the ships, either of foreigners or fellow subjects, and of buying merchandize necessary for himself and family at prime cost.

Nor

litere pervenerint salutem Inspeximus quasdam litteras per communitatem ville nostre de Novo Castro super Tynam nuper confectas et sigillo communi ejusdem ville signatas in hec verba: Hoc instrumentum testatur quod die Veneris proximo ante festum Sancti Valentini episcopi anno regni Regis Edwardi tertii a conquestu sexto decimo convocata communitate ville Novi Castri super Tynam apud hospital' beate Marie Virginis in le Westgate in plena gilda ejusdem ville tunc ibidem tenta pro bono pacis dilectionis & unitatis conservando & habendo et pro lege firmitus conservanda et manutenenda et ad utilitatem & melioracionem ville predictae de communi assensu & voluntate totius communitatis predictae assensum est et ordinatum quod de cetero in antea articuli subscripti in predicta villa firmiter teneantur, utantur et conserventur: videlicet,

1. Quod si quis in terrorem pacis in predicta villa per diem vel per noctem aliquam suscitaret contumeliam vel dissensionem et se custodibus pacis obedire noluerit nec per illos ut decet secundum legem justiciari quod omnes predictae communitatis in auxilium dictorum pacis custodum cum hutesio et clamore surgant et malefactores capiant et illos secundum legis exigenciam puniant. Quod si forte recusaverint aut legitimis impedimentis non prepediti id facere neglexerint, tunc per majorem ville illius qui pro tempore fuerit & viginti et quatuor de duodecim misteriiis infra scriptis habito respectu ad statum cujuslibet sic recusantis vel negligentis graviter puniantur & amercientur. Quorum quidem amerciamenorum una medietas ad opus Domini nostri Regis levetur et altera medietas in communem utilitatem ville predictae convertatur.

2. Item quod omnes burghenses ville predictae tam pauperes quam divites cujusunque conditionis existant de omnibus navibus tam forinsecis quam intrinsecis portum ville predictae ingredientibus quibuscunque merchandis venalibus oneratis possint liberè emere quod eis necesse fuerit Et si quis dictas merchandisas emat in grossum de mercatoribus predictis quod quilibet burghensis dicte ville si voluerit habeat de emptore illo partem merchandisarum illarum prout sibi necesse fuerit pro sustentatione sua et familie sue ad idem precium pro quo dictus emptor de dicto mercatore dictas merchandisas prius emerit solvendo et satisfaciendo dicto emptori precium partis sue quam emerit infra bordam navis. Et quod per dictos mercatores nichil vendatur de merchandis illis antequam planckum navi apponatur sub poena forisfacture merchandisarum.

Nor were any goods to be sold in such ships till a plank was laid on board, on pain of forfeiture.

3. Many quarrels and dissensions having arisen concerning the election of mayors and bailiffs of the town, so that the said town, with its mayoralty and liberties, had fallen into the King's hands: it was ordered that, in future, twenty-four of the most respectable brethren of the twelve mysteries, *i. e.* merchants of woollen cloth, mercers, skinners, taylors, fadlers, merchants of corn or boothmen, bakers, tanners, cordwainers, butchers, smiths, and fullers, should be chosen in manner following; *i. e.* each mystery should present two, out of which twenty-four so presented four should be chosen, which four should elect other eight, in all twelve persons, which twelve should choose other twelve, by which twenty-four so chosen as above, the mayor for the year ensuing should be elected: which mayor so chosen and sworn, with his twenty-four electors, was to proceed to the election of bailiffs, and other officers of the corporation.

4. The mayor, with the bailiffs and their chamberlains, was to cast up

3. Item quia plures dissensiones et pericula ante hec tempora evenerunt super electionibus majoris & ballivorum ville predictæ per confederaciones et procuraciones, et villa predicta & majoratus ac libertas ejusdem ville in manum Domini Regis ea de causa capti extiterunt, ordinatum est et assensum quod de cetero viginti quatuor de duodecim misteriis honorabilioribus decentioribus & honestioribus ville predictæ, viz. de mercatoribus panni lanei, de mercinariis, de pellipariis, de cissoribus, de celariis, de mercatoribus bladi, *i. e.* bothemen, de pistoribus, de tannatoribus, de allutariis, de carnificibus, de fabris, & de fullonibus, eligantur quatuor tam de ipsis quam de aliis probioribus melioribus et fidelioribus totius communitatis ville predictæ qui quatuor eligant sibi octo et illi duodecim eligant alios duodecim qui viginti quatuor eligent majorem ville predictæ pro anno tunc proximo futuro et ille major sic electus et juratus cum predictis viginti quatuor electoribus suis eligent ballivos et omnes alios officarios pro eodem anno.

4. Item ordinatum et concordatum quod quilibet maior, cum ballivis & camerariis suis in fine cujuslibet septimane videant & computent omnes exitus & omnia proficua in villa predicta provenientia & scribantur in quodam rotulo indentato cujus una pars remaneat versus predictos majorem, ballivos & camerarios et altera pars liberetur predictis duodecim misteriis ita quod communitas ville predictæ scire possunt valorem ejusdem ville in fine cujuslibet anni & qualiter et quomodo exitus et proficua predicta expendantur, per quod non oporteat vendere exitus nec proficua ville predictæ in deteriorationem

up the accounts of the corporation every week, and ingross them upon a roll indented; one part whereof was to be kept in the hands of the mayor, bailiffs, and chamberlains, and the other by the twelve misteries; and no writing or muniment was to be sealed with the common seal of the town, without the consent and inspection of the misteries aforesaid.

5. Certain auditors were to be chosen, and sworn to make account yearly, within fifteen days before Michaelmas, of the issues and profits of the town.

6. All assessors of taxes were to be chosen by the twenty-four of the misteries aforesaid, who were to be in possession of the counter part of the taxation roll against the assessors, to satisfy the community that taxes were faithfully levied.

7. All taxors and collectors were to give account to certain auditors assigned

cionem & depauperacionem communitatis predictæ. Et quod nullum scriptum sive munimentum sigilletur cum communi sigillo ville predictæ sine consensu consideratione ac inspectione predictorum duodecim misteriorum.

5. Item quod maior & camerarius ville predictæ qui pro tempore fuerint de cetero reddant certis auditoribus per predictam communitatem & duodecim misteria predicta electis et juratis computum suum singulis annis infra proximos quindecim dies ante festum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli de omnibus exitibus & proficuis ville predictæ.

6. Item concordatum est quod omnes assessores taxarum de cetero eligantur per viginti quatuor misteriorum predictorum cum aliis probis hominibus dicte communitatis qui melius sciant & cognoscant status, conditiones, et facultates communitatis & misteriorum ville predictæ Et quod ipsi viginti quatuor habeant contrarotulum taxarum contra assessores, ita quod communitas videre possit quod dicte taxe fideliter fuerint assesse et levate.

7. Item concordatum est quod omnes taxatores & collectores denariorum Domini Regis majores eciam et omnes alii officarii qui levaverunt taxas et alias collectas de communitate predicta, reddant compotum certis auditoribus per dictam communitatem et per viginti quatuor de misteriis predictis deputatis & assignatis de taxis & collectis predictis ita quod omnes de communitate possint videre quomodo taxe predictæ fuerint levate et Domino Regi levate ex quo ipsa communitas inde oneratur Intentio tamen dicte communitatis non existit quin Dominus noster Rex assessores taxatores & collectores ad denarios taxas seu alia bona eidem Domino Regi per communitatem ville predictæ concessa vel ex nunc concedend' assidend' levand' et colligend' per alios fideles suos quam per homines communitatis predictæ deputare et assignare poterit cum sibi viderit expedire Qui quidem
sic

assigned by the above twenty-four, except the King's assessors, who were not to account to such auditors without the royal command.

8. The uses and customs of the town were to be committed to writing, whereof a copy was to be delivered to the twenty-four of the misteries aforeaid, and to such other burgeses as should desire it.

9. On the day of electing the mayor in every year, all the charters and muniments that respected the liberties of the town were to be produced and read before the commonalty thereof, and the keeper of them was to be answerable for any that should be purloined or lost.

10. Pleas of land by writ being pleadable in the courts of the town by virtue of the liberties thereof, it was ordered, to prevent the disinheriting of the townsmen, that the rolls of these courts should be kept safely in the treasury as matters of record, and be produced yearly on the day of choosing the mayor, by the chief clerk of the town, who also was to be accountable to the commonalty for any of them that might be purloined or lost.

II. See

sic deputati et assignati ad compotum inde coram prefatis viginti quatuor hominibus reddend' artari non poterunt nec debeant nisi de mandato ipsius Domini nostri Regis speciali.

8. Item assensum est quod boni usus & consuetudines predictæ ville in scriptis redigantur et ponantur et quod copia de eisdem liberetur predictis viginti quatuor misteriorum predictorum et omnibus aliis burgensibus ville predictæ copiam inde habere petentibus ita quod predicti usus & consuetudines ville predictæ per ballivos voluntarios non mittentur.

9. Item quod quolibet anno die electionis majoris omnes carte & omnia munimenta libertatem ville predictæ tangencia ostendantur et legantur coram communitate ita quod si aliqua carta seu aliquod munimentum elongetur vel perdatur, quod ille vel illi qui in custodia sua illa habuerunt inde respondeant & satisfaciant.

10. Item pro eo quod placita terre per breve sunt placitabilia in curia predictæ villæ Novi Castri virtute libertatis ejusdem ville pro exheredacione hominum ejusdem villæ evitanda assensum est quod rotuli curie predictæ ville salvo et bene custodiantur et in thesauro tanquam ea que sunt de recordo ponantur. Et quod capitalis clericus ville predictæ liberet sursum quolibet anno rotulos curie ville predictæ dicto die quo major fuerit electus in presenciam communitatis. Et si aliquis rotulorum predictorum perdatur vel elongetur respondeat & satisfaciat communitati habito respectu tam ad exheredacionem et perdicionem que partibus que placitabunt vel placitaverint quam ad dedecus et perdicionem curie fuerint facta.

II. See

11. See under account of Tyne Bridge.

12. An equal law was to be kept in that court for poor and rich; the plaints brought in it were to go forward according to law. Executions were not to be corrupted by favour, reward or interest, on pain of removal from office.

13. The assizes of bread and beer were to be held according to law, and the master bakers, and not their servants, to suffer the penalties ordered by statute. Measures, ells, and weights to be proved twice, or at least once a year.

14. The chattels of such felons as were of ability, and had lands and tenements, were to be delivered, and put into safe custody: the keepers of such chattels, and their heirs, were to answer for them to the justices itinerant, so as to keep the commonalty indemnified.

15. The fines of such persons as had been convicted of any transgression against the peace and interest of the said town, were not to be remitted or forgiven them, on any account whatsoever.

October

11. See Tyne Bridge.

12. Item quod equa lex fiat et manuteneatur in curia sine mutacione legum et consuetudinum scilicet faciendo unam legem pro divite & unam aliam pro paupere et quod judicia in curia predicta reddita secundum legem proficiantur absque eo quod executiones inficiantur seu prorogentur favore dono seu magisterio alicujus ballivi vel alicujus alterius officarii. Et qui de infectione seu prorogatione executionum predicti convictus fuerit officio suo deleatur.

13. Item quod assisa panis & cerevisie teneatur et manuteneatur secundum legem et quod magistri pistorum & non eorum servientes habeant et ferant penitentiam per statutum ordinatam Et quod probacio omnium mensurarum, ulnarum et ponderum bis fiat vel semel per annum ad minus.

14. Item quod catalla felonum liberentur et ponantur in salva custodia illorum qui potentes sunt et terras habent et tenementa et illi qui custodiam inde habuerunt obligentur et heredes sui terras & tenementa sua ad quorumcunque manus devenerint ad respondendum de catallis predictis aut de eorum valore in itinere justiciarum ad salvandum predictam communitatem indemnem ex quo dicta communitas inde onerabitur.

15. Item quod fines illorum qui de aliqua transgressionem contra pacem et libertatem ville predictae perpetrata convicti fuerint non relaxentur favore precum aut procuratione cujusdam nec condonentur.

In cujus rei testimonium sigillum commune ville predictae Novi Castri super Tynam
pre-

October 24th, 1345, ^w the King regranted the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, which had been again seized into his hands, to the burghesses

presentibus est appensum. Dat' apud dictam villam Novi Castri super Tynam die & anno supradictis. Nos autem literas illas et omnia contenta in eisdem ad requisitionem communitatis predictæ acceptantes eas quantum in nobis est approbamus & tenore presentium confirmamus sicut literæ predictæ rationabiliter testantur. In cujus rei testimonium has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste Edward' Duce Cornubie & Comite Cestr' filio nostro carissimo Custode Anglie apud Kenyngton vicesimo die Octobris anno regni nostri Anglie 16°. regni vero nostri Francie 3^{io}."

(From the original charter of Inspeximus, dated 26th February, 6th Ed. IV. remaining in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne, to which is affixed an impression on green wax of the great seal of England.)

^w "Edwardus Dei gratia Rex Anglie & Francie et Dominus Hibernie omnibus ad quos presentes literæ pervenerint salutem. Licet nuper pro quibusdam contemptibus et transgressionibus nobis per quosdam homines de communitate ville nostre Novi Castri super Tynam factis dictam villam cum libertatibus & omnibus aliis ad villam illam pertinentibus capi fecerimus in manum nostram. Volentes tamen pretextu boni gestus quondam burgensium tam in eadem villa commorantium qui de hujusmodi contemptibus & transgressionibus ut accepimus sunt immunes et ut ipsi de cetero majorem diligenciam de pace nostra in eadem villa conservanda et malefactoribus puniend' apponant cum eisdem agere generose restituimus burgensibus ejusdem ville villam predictam cum pertinentiis habend' et tenend' sibi heredibus & successoribus suis cum omnibus libertatibus per cartas progenitorum nostrorum quondam regum Anglie seu nostras prefatis burgensibus vel eorum antecessoribus concessis ac omnibus aliis liberis consuetudinibus ad eandem villam priusquam capta extitit in manum nostram tenuerunt imperpetuum, reddendo inde nobis et heredibus nostris ad scaccarium nostrum antiquam firmam ville supradictæ salva nobis accione nostra versus ipsos de dicta villa Novi Castri qui transgressionibus & contemptus predictos perpetrarunt de transgressionibus et contemptibus illis cum voluerimus versus eos inde loqui. Et quia ante hec tempora plures dissensiones & discordie super electione majoris ville predictæ oriebantur volumus et de consilio nostro ordinavimus quod electio majoris predicti de cetero fiat in forma que sequitur, viz. quod major ville predictæ et quatuor ballivi sui singulis annis die Lune proxime post festum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli in Gild-halla ville convenient & ibidem septem de probioribus & melioribus hominibus ejusdem ville eligi faciant et illi duodecim eligant quatuor homines de communitate predicta tam de seipsis quam de aliis et ipsi quatuor jurati eligant octo de melioribus & discretioribus hominibus ville predictæ et illi duodecim jurati eligant alios duodecim de melioribus & discretioribus post ipsos. Qui viginti et quatuor sic electi et jurati eligant unum majorem pro anno tunc futuro et ille major sic electus et juratus cum predictis viginti & quatuor electoribus eligat ballivos & omnes alios ministros & officiar' ville

gessees thereof, and ordered that the future election of mayors, &c. should be in the following manner, *i. e.* that in every year on the Monday next after Michaelmas, the mayor and four bailiffs should meet in the Guild-hall of that town, and cause seven reputable and discreet burgessees to be elected to themselves, which twelve should choose four men of the commonalty, who, being sworn, should elect eight others; which twelve should elect other twelve, and they, being twenty-four in number, should, after having been sworn, elect a mayor for the ensuing year; which mayor so elected and sworn, with his twenty-four electors, should proceed to the election of bailiffs and other officers, and that each elector should swear that, without favour or affection, he would choose the fittest and ablest persons for the peace and good government of the town. The former order, dated October 20th, 1342, was revoked on this occasion.

November 4th, 1345, the town of Newcastle upon Tyne was again seized into the King's hands for new transgressions, and by him committed to the charge of Henry de Percy, Ralph de Nevill, John de Fenwyk, Walter de Creyk, and Robert de Fenwyk, sheriff of Northumberland^x.

By

predicte pro eodem anno et quilibet electorum predict' juret super sancta Dei Evangelia quod sine consideratione vel affectione alicui persone habenda, illos qui magis idonei et sufficientes pro nobis et regimine populi nostri ac conservatione pacis nostre in villa predicta fiant, eligent pro officiis supradictis et quascumque alias ordinationes de majore ville predicte per homines de misteriiis dicte ville eligendo ante hec tempora factis etiam si per nos confirmate fuerint duximus revocand' et omnino evacuand' In cujus rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmon' vicesimo quarto die Octobris anno regni nostri Anglie decimo nono regni vero nostri Francie sexto. Per breve de privato sigillo. Woll."

(From the original remaining in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne.)

^x "Fines 18 Ed. III. m. 11. de libertatibus ville Novi Castri super Tynam in manum Regis capiend'. Rex dilectis & fidelibus suis Henrico de Percy, Ranulpho de Nevill, Johanni de Fenwyk, Waltero de Creyk & Roberto de Fenwyke vicecomiti Northumbrie salutem Quia pro quibusdam contemptibus & inobedientiis notoriis nobis per majorem
et

By a patent letter of the great seal, dated January 26th, 1346, the King committed the custody of Newcastle upon Tyne to Robert de Tughale, whom the former committee of five had appointed their deputy, with a salary of forty pounds per annum for that service: he was to answer for the issues of the town and liberties at the King's Exchequer, and to see the town safely kept^y.

Some time this year the town was again restored into the hands of the burghesses thereof^z.

In the year 1348 the King granted a patent for a custom to be levied for the purpose of repairing and securing the walls and fortifications of Newcastle upon Tyne^a.

The year following there was a patent granted for an aqueduct to convey water to that town^b.

A. D.

et communitatem ville Novi Castris super Tynam noviter factis, de assensu consilii nostri ordinavimus quod libertates ville predictae in manum nostram capiantur et de secura custodia ville illius provideatur.

"Nos de fidelitate & circumspectione vestris plenius confidentes assignavimus vos quatuor tres & duos vestrum quorum alterum vestrum vos prefati Henrice & Radulphe unum esse volumus ad libertates predictas in manum nostram capiend' et ad dictam villam cum omnibus ad eam spectantibus salvo et secura custodiend' quousque aliud inde duxerimus ordinand' et ideo vobis mandamus firmiter injungentes quod premissa faciatis et exequamini effectualiter in forma antedicta volentes semper quod probi homines ville predictae benigne pertractentur & rationabiliter educantur. Damus autem universis et singulis ville predictae tenore presencium in mandatis quod vobis quatuor tribus & duobus vestrum quorum alterum vestrum vos prefati Henrice & Radulphe unum esse volumus in premissis omnibus & singulis intendentes sicut obedientes et respondentes prout eis scire feceritis ex parte nostra. In cujus rei &c. Teste Rege apud Melford quarto die Novembris.—Per breve de privato sigillo.

(From a MS. copy communicated by Thomas Davidson, Esq. clerk of the peace for Northumberland)

^y Madox's Firma Burgi, p. 258.

^z Aubone MS. "But in the 19th year they were restored."

^a "Pat. 21 Ed. III. p. 1, m. 1, de consuetud' pro vill' ibidem claudend." (Aistle's MS. Note of Charters relating to Newcastle upon Tyne.)

^b Aubone MS.—Also Murray's MS. "Novum Castrum super Tynam. Confirm' pro fabric' pipor' ducentium aquam ibidem. Pat. 22 Ed. III. p. 3, m. 16."

A. D. 1351 licence was granted to the burgeses of Newcastle upon Tyne to dig stones and coals in a place called Castle-Field^c.

May 10th, 1358, the King granted the royalty of Castle-Field and Castle-Moor, an^d extensive track of land to the north of that town, to the burgeses thereof, who had before the property of the land and foil. In their petition to the crown for this privilege, which empowered them to dig mines of coals and work stones there, they set forth that these places were the foil of that town, which, although they had been held from time immemorial with their appurtenances, by them and their predecessors by a fee-farm, yet they apprehended that as no express mention was made of them in any charter, their right to them might be called in question; pleading at the same time their distresses by former wars and the late very grievous pestilence. Castle-Field and Castle-Moor are limited in this charter from a place called then Ingler-Hedge, towards the east, by boundaries extending to a thorn-bush near the cross, and from thence by certain divisions and boundaries set up towards the town of Newcastle as far as the gallows (one part of which stood upon the land of the prior of Tinmouth, and the other on that of Newcastle) to the hedge of the Quarry, and then by the King's highway to the said town of Newcastle.

In

^c Aubone MS.—Also Murray MS.—“Novum Castrum super Tynam. Licen^t fodiendi carbon^{is} et petr^{is} extra muros civitat^{is} in locis vocatis le Castle Feld. Pat. 24 Ed. III. p. ... m. 6.”

^d “Et quia ex parte dilectorum nobis burgensium ejusdem ville nobis est supplicatum ut cum mora et terra vocat^{ur} Castel-Feld et Castell-More ex parte boreali dicte ville Novi Castri de quadam placea vocata Ingler-Dike per metas positas usque ad quandam placeam vocatam le Thornbusk juxta crucem et deinde per certas divisas et metas positas versus dictam villam Novi Castri usque furcas et sic inter postes furcarum ita quod una postis stat in marchia inter terram prioris de Tynemuth et terram dicte ville Novi Castri et sic usque le Quarel-Dyk et deinde per viam regiam usque ad eandem villam Novi Castri, sunt terra et solum dicte ville Novi Castri pertinentia ad eandem a tempore quo non extat memoria cum omnibus proficuis de eisdem terra, mora & solo provenientibus prout per inquisitionem inde per certos fideles nostros de mandato nostro captam et in cancellaria nostra retornatam (In the Murray MS. occurs the following entry: “Novum Castrum super Tynam. Inquisicio de metis et bundis in terr^{is} ibidem vocat^{ur} Castel-Feld & terr^{is} prioris de Tynemuth anno 31 Ed. III. No. 56.”) est compertum. Et licet ipsi burgeneses et eorum

In the year 1363 the King granted an exemplification of the above charter, dated May 10th, 1358^e.

A. D. 1364 the royal licence for the acquisition of certain lands was granted to the town of Newcastle^f.

The

predecessores a tempore quo dictam villam cum pertinentiis sic ad firmam habuerunt dictas moram & terram vocat' Castle-Feld et Castel-More tanquam pertinentia ad villam predictam tenuerunt et omnia proficua de eisdem mora et terra provenientia habuerint et perceperint semper hactenus pacifice & quiete: dicti tamen burgenfes pro eo quod de dictis mora & terris licet de pertinentiis dicte ville existant, in carta predicta mentio facta non existat, metuunt se posse impofterum impetiri dictaque villa tam propter ultimam pestilenciam quam propter guerrarum discrimina et alias varias adversitates adeo sit depaupertata et hominibus destituta, quod proficua ejusdem ville ad solucionem firme predictae non sufficiunt, velimus eorum indemnitati in hac parte providere. Nos ad bona et utilia obsequia per burgenfes ville predictae nobis et progenitoribus impensa et ad labores sumptus et onera gravia que ipsi circa salvacionem & defensionem dicte ville a longo tempore sustinuerunt et indies sustinent considerationem habentes ac volentes proinde graciose agere cum eisdem, concessimus pro nobis et heredibus nostris quod predicti burgenfes et eorum heredes habeant et teneant moram et terram predictas per metas & divisas predictas tanquam pertinentes ad villam predictam cum omnibus proficuis de eisdem mora et terra infra metas et divisas predict' fodere et minera carbonum et petrarum ibidem habere et carbones et petras inde extrahere et commodum suum de eisdem carbonibus & petris ac aliis proficuis de eisdem mora et terra provenientibus in auxilium solucionis firme sue predictae facere possint, prout eis melius & utilius videbitur expedire absque impedimento nostri vel heredum nostrorum justiciariorum, escaetorum, vicecomitum & aliorum ballivorum seu ministrorum nostrorum quorumcunque Hiis testibus venerabilibus patribus S. Archiepiscopo Cantuarie tocius Anglie Primate, W. Wynton' Episcopo cancellario nostro et J. Roff' Episcopo thesaurario nostro Willielmo de Bohun Northampton Ricardo Arundell Rogero de Mortuo Mari March et Radulpho Stafford Comitibus Henrico de Percy Radulpho de Nevill Johanne de Grey & Rotherfold senescallo hospicii nostri et aliis. Dat' per manum nostram apud Westmonasterium decimo Die Maii anno regni nostri Anglie tricesimo primo regni vero nostri Francie decimo octavo" (From a charter of Inspeximus dated February 26th, 6 Ed. IV. in which the above follows King Edward the Third's confirmation of the charter of 17th of John, and that of the 12th of Edward the Second.) See also Murray MS.—"Novum Castrum super Tynam. Licen' fodiendi carbon' et petr' extra muros civitatis in loco vocato le Castel-Feld."

"Pat. 31 Ed. III. p. 1, m. 5, dorso.—Vide commiss' tangent' eandem materiam, m. 25."

^e Aubone MS. This authority adds a clause, of which it is difficult to guess the meaning. "And a grant made to the mayor for years."

^f Pro statuitate Novo Castro super Tynam facta ad terras acquirendas. Pat. 37 Ed. III.

The year following there was an ordinance made concerning the manner of choosing the mayor and other officers of that town^g.

A. D. 1368 a patent occurs concerning the measuring of sea coals at Newcastle^h.

May 1st, 1371, the King, at the request of the burgeses of Newcastle upon Tyne, reconfirmed the ordinances made at that place on the Friday before Valentine-day, and confirmed by the King October 20th following, but which had been set aside October 24th, 1345ⁱ.

July 28th, 1375, a charter of exemplification of several charters to the town of Newcastle was granted by the King at the request of Robert Hales, prior of the hospital of St. John of Jerusalem^k.

A. D. 1377 an inquisition concerning the bounds of Castle-Field before-mentioned, and the right to the soil there, appears to have been exemplified^l.

June 10th, 1378, King Richard II. confirmed the ordinances made by the commonalty of Newcastle upon Tyne, on the Friday before Valentine-day, 1342, with their former charters and privileges^m.

In

p. 1, m. 2, tom. iv. Rot. Turr' London.—Wallis's History of Northumberland, vol. ii. p. 190.

^g Murray MS.—“Novum Castrum super Tynam. Ordinacio fact' de modo major' et aliorum officiar' ibidem eligend'.” (Pat. 38 Ed. III. p. 2, m. 34.)

^h Ibid. “Novum Castrum super Tynam. De carbon' marit' mensurand' Pat. 41 Ed. III. p. 1, m. 11, 12 & 19, & m. 16, dorso.”

ⁱ “Nos autem tenorem literarum nostrarum predictarum ad requisitionem proborum hominum ville predictæ duximus exemplificand' per presentes. In cujus rei testimonium has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium primo die Maii anno regni nostri Anglie quadragesimo quinto regni nostri vero Francie tricesimo secundo.” (The above immediately follows the confirmation dated 20th of October, 1342.)

^k From the original remaining in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne; the seal is lost. ^l Aubone MS.

^m “Nos autem Rex Ricardus supradictus assensum et concordiam et omnes & singulos articulos supradictos in dictis literis contentos ratos habentes et gratos, eos pro nobis et heredibus nostris quantum in nobis est prefate communitati & successoribus suis tenore prefencium ratificamus concedimus et confirmamus prout litere predictæ supradictæ plenius testantur preterea volentes pro bono pacis dilectionis & unitatis confovendo & pro lege firmitus

In the year 1385, a decisive decree was obtained against the Bishop of Durham, who had invaded the liberties and privileges of the mayor and community of Newcastle upon Tyne^a.

A. D. 1387 there was an assignment to the mayor and bailiffs of Newcastle to take workmen to repair the walls, the defects whereof they had petitioned to have surveyed in the year 1379^o.

The King by his letters patent, dated January 25th, 1391, granted to William Bishopdale, then mayor of Newcastle upon Tyne, and to all his successors in that office, to have a sword borne^p before them in honour of the town^q.

It

firmius conservando & manutenendo ac pro utilitate & melioracione ville predictæ que in tot adversis & periculis consistit eidem communitati de assensu consilii predicti et hac curia nostra confirmavimus pro nobis & heredibus nostris quantum in nobis est eidem communitati & successoribus suis quod licet ipsi aliquo vel aliquibus assensus concordie seu articulorum supradictorum aliquo casu emergente hætenus plenè usi non fuerint, eadem tamen communitas & successores sui assensu concordia & articulis supradictis et eorum quolibet de cetero plene gaudeant et utantur ac eos plene exercent imperpetuum sine occasione vel impedimento nostri vel heredum nostrorum justiciariorum escaetorum vicecomitum aut aliorum ballivorum seu ministrorum nostrorum quorumcunque Hiis testibus venerabilibus patribus W. London' A. Meneven' cancellario nostro Tho. Exon' thesaurario nostro et Ricardo Sar' Episcop' Johanne Rege Castelle & Legionis Duce Lancastrie avunculo nostro carissimo Willielmo de Ufford Comite Suff. Johanne Domino de Nevell et Henrico Lescrop et Ricardo de Stafford Banerettis & Johanne de Fordham custode privati sigilli nostri & aliis. Dat' per manum nostram apud Westmonast' decimo die Junii anno regni nostri primo."—From the original charter of Insepimus remaining in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne, dated Feb. 26th, in the sixth of Edward IV.

^a Quod gaudeant major et communitas Novi Castri super Tynam libertatibus et privilegiis concessis preceptum est Episc' Dunelm' claus. 8 Ric. II. In initio rotuli et in dorso in 51 intus inter Episc' p. 100, et in 42 dorso."—Wallis' History of Northumberland, vol. ii. p. 204.

^o Aubone MS.

In a book of inolments preserved in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle, fol. 33, the following occurs: "Anno. 3 Ric. II. ut videtur supplicarunt homines et burgenses ville predictæ ad supervidend' in mur' ville predictæ."

^p Ricardus Dei gracia Rex Anglie & Francie & Dominus Hibernie omnibus ad quos presentes litere pervenerint salutem Sciatis quod nos considerantes honorem ville Novi Castri super Tynam de gratia nostra speciali concessimus dilecto nostro Willielmo Bishopdale

It appears that, in the year 1394, some pieces of ground within the town of Newcastle were granted, by the King, to the burgesſes thereof, for the convenience of making highways and a bridge. This was probably for the building of the Low-Overdeen bridge in Newcastle^r.

April 27th, 1400, King Henry IV. confirmed all the former grants and customs that had been made to the burgesſes of Newcastle upon Tyne, notwithstanding their non-use of them^s.

to

dale nunc majori ejusdem ville quamdiu ipse maior fuerit et omnibus aliis qui pro tempore futur^r majores erunt ville predictæ quod ipsi unum gladium ante eos portatum habere possint. Quem quidem gladium dare concessimus ex causa supradicta In cujus rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium vicesimo quinto die Januarii anno regni nostri quarto decimo."

^r Sword-bearers of Newcastle.

John Lasseles buried Julie 1582.—St. Nicholas' Register.

Francis Comynge occurs *ibid.* 1582.

Ralph Rawe, buried October 3d, 1596. (*Ibid.*)

Robert Wynter occurs *ibid.* May 31, 1601.

Matthew Randell occurs *ibid.* January 1619.

Charles Metcalf occurs in the Common-council books, July 9th, 1660.

Gerard Robson, *ibid.* October 7th, 1700.

Timothy Tully, appointed July 9th, 1711, on the death of Robson.

Anthony Tully.

Sept. 7th, 1732, James Hall surrendered—had been appointed on the death of A. Tully.

October 6th, 1732, Robert Makepeace.

Sept. 10th, 1745, Nathaniel Bayles, on the resignation of R. Makepeace.

^r "De quibusdam placeis terre in Novo Castro super Tynam burgenſibus ibidem concessis pro ponte & viis construend^r. Pat. 18 Ric. II. p. 2, m. 27 & 40, tom. iv. Rot^r Turr^r London."—Wallis' History of Northumberland, vol. ii. p. 190.

^s Inspeximus eciam quasdam literas patentes prefati Domini Ricardi nuper Regis Anglie &c. (The grant of the sword follows) Nos autem donaciones concessiones dimissiones, libertates, confirmationes, assensum et concordiam predictam ac omnia & singula in cartis et literis predictis contenta rata habentes et grata ea pro nobis &c. confirmamus &c. Hiis testibus venerabilibus patribus Th. Cantuarie Archiepiscopo tocius Anglie Primate R. London^r J. Elien^r W. Dunolm^r Episcopis Edmundo Duce Ebori avunculo nostro carissimo Henrico Northumbrie constabular^r Anglie Radulpho Westint mariscal^r Anglie Johanne Somers camerario nostro comitibus Johanne de Scarle cancellario Johannè de Norburi thesaurario nostris Johanne de Coffeham chivaler Thoma de Kempston senescallo hospicii

By a charter dated May 23d, 1400^t, the King granted that Newcastle upon Tyne, with the suburbs and precincts thereof, according to

hospicii nostri Magistro Ricardo de Clifford custode privati sigilli nostri et aliis. Data per manum nostram apud Westmonasterium vicesimo septimo die Aprilis anno regni nostri primo." (From a charter of Inspeximus, remaining in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne, dated February 26th, in the 6th of Edward IV.)

"Henricus Dei gratia Rex Anglie & Francie et Dominus Hibernie archiepiscopis &c. salutem. Sciatis quod de gratia nostra speciali in melioracionem succursum et relevamen ville nostre Novi Castri super Tynam ac burgensium nostrorum ejusdem ville heredum & successorum suorum concessimus eisdem burgensibus ac eorum heredibus et successoribus imperpetuum quod dicta villa cum suburbiis suis et precinctu eorundem juxta fines et bundas prout antiquitus debite limitabantur que modo infra corpus comitatus Northumbrie existunt et continentur ab eodem comitatu exnunc separata sint et exempta tam per terram quam per aquam et quod dicta villa et suburbia ejusdem & eorum precinctus de cetero sint comitatus per se et comitatus ville Novi Castri super Tynam nuncupatus imperpetuum Et quod predicti burgeneses et eorum heredes et successores imperpetuum habeant infra villam suburbia & precinctum predicta franchisesias privilegia & libertates subscripta et iis et eorum quolibet de cetero plene gaudeant & utantur. Videlicet quod dicti burgeneses et eorum heredes & successores habeant imperpetuum loco ballivorum ejusdem ville unum vicecomitem in eisdem villa suburbiis & precinctu et vicecomitatum ejusdem ville Novi Castri Qui quidem vicecomes in forma subscripta annuatim eligatur et perficietur, videlicet quod dicti burgeneses quolibet anno quando necesse fuerit per viginti et quatuor de magis idoneis discretioribus probioribus & honestioribus burgensibus dicte ville tam de scriptis quam de aliis comburgensibus suis eligent unam personam idoneam in vicecomitem ville suburbiorum & precinctus predictorum. Qui quidem vicecomes statim post electionem hujusmodi sacramentum suum coram majore ville predictae qui pro tempore fuerit in forma debita prestabit cujus nomen sub sigillo communi dicte ville in cancellariam nostram vel heredum nostrorum annuatim mittetur imperpetuum. Ita semper quod idem vicecomes de omnibus exitibus de officio illo provenientius nobis & heredibus nostris respondeat ad scaccarium nostrum & heredum nostrorum predictorum et quod aliquo tempore futuro aliquis alius vicecomes in dicta villa suburbiis & precinctu nisi de seipsis ut predictum est non existat Et quod idem vicecomes ville Novi Castri tales habeat potestatem & jurisdictionem ad quaecunque alia ad officium vicecomitis pertinentia in eisdem villa suburbiis & precinctu faciend' prout ceteri vicecomites nostri alibi infra regnum nostrum Anglie habent et quod vicecomes ville Novi Castri teneat comitatum suum ibidem per diem Mercurii de mense in mensem eodem modo et prout alii vicecomites nostri alibi in eodem regno comitatus suos tenent Et quod dictus vicecomes dicte ville Novi Castri qui pro tempore exist' quolibet anno proficuum suum fac'et computare possit coram thesaurario & baronibus de scaccario nostro et heredum nostrorum per sufficientes attornatos ipsius vicecomitis ejusdem ville ad hoc deputatos et deputandos per literas

to the ancient limits then belonging to the county of Northumberland, should be separated from thence, and be a county of itself, with
the

ras patentes sub communi sigillo dicte ville signatas et signandas de quibuscunque rebus unde computabilis fuerit officium vicecomitis tangentibus. Et quod attornati illi ad proficuum & computum hujusmodi faciend' et reddend' loco ipsius vicecomitis per thesaurarios & barones predictos juxta vim et effectum literarum predictarum admittantur. Concessimus etiam et hac carta nostra confirmavimus pro nobis & heredibus nostris quantum in nobis est eisdem burgenfibus et eorum heredibus & successoribus imperpetuum quod nullus eorum implicitet aut implicitetur extra villam predictam de aliquibus tenementis vel tenuris infra eandem villam ac suburbia & precinctum ejusdem existentibus seu de aliquibus transgressionibus convencionibus vel aliis contractibus quibuscunque infra eandem villam suburbia & precinctum emergentibus sed quod major et vicecomes ville predicte pro tempore existen' habeant et uterque eorum per se habeat cognitiones omnium placitorum tam realium quam personalium sive mixtarum de omnibus terris tenementis et tenuris infra villam suburbia & precinctum ejusdem predicta existen' necnon de omnimodis transgressionibus, convencionibus et aliis contractibus quibuscunque infra eandem villam suburbia & precinctum emergentibus sive factis coram eis vel utro eorum in Guyhalda ville predicte tenend' et debite terminand' tam in presencia nostra et heredum nostrorum quam in absencia nostra et heredum nostrorum. Ita quod senescalli & marescalli de cognitionibus placitorum de hujusmodi transgressionibus convencionibus aut contractibus infra villam suburbia & precinctum predicta emergentibus se nullatenus intromittant nisi duntaxat de transgressionibus convencionibus & contractibus in hospicio nostro et heredum nostrorum et inter illos qui sunt de eodem hospicio factis. Et quod predicti burgenfes aut eorum heredes seu successores non ponantur in assisis juratis seu aliis inquisitionibus quibuscunque ratione terrarum aut ten' suorum infra villam suburbia et precinctum predicta existentium extra eandem villam. Et ulterius de uberiori gracia nostra concessimus pro nobis et heredibus nostris predictis prefatis burgenfibus et eorum heredibus et successoribus imperpetuum quod ipsi singulis annis de se ipsis eligere possint sex aldermannos tociens quociens necesse fuerit. Et quod predicti major et aldermanni ac eorum heredes & successores major et aldermanni ville predicte qui pro tempore fuerint seu quatuor, tres, vel duo eorum cum dicto majore habeant plenam potestatem & auctoritatem ad inquirend' audiend' et terminand' omnes materias querelas defectus causas et articulos qui ad officium justic' pacis servientum laboratorum et artificum debite' pertinent ad correctionem & punicionem inde adeo plenè et integrè sicut justic' pacis servientum laboratorum et artificum in aliis comitatibus regni nostri Anglie ante hec tempora habuerunt vel exercuerunt absque eo quod justic' pacis servientum laboratorum & artificum nostri vel heredum nostrorum in comitatu Northumbrie se impofterum aliququaliter intromittant de aliquibus causis querelis materiis defectibus seu aliis articulis quibuscunque ad justic' pacis servientum laboratorum et artificum spectantibus seu pertinentibus infra villam
suburbia

the title of the county of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne; and that the burgeses thereof, instead of bailiffs as formerly, should have a sheriff to be chosen annually, by twenty-four of the most reputable of that number: this sheriff so chosen to be sworn before the mayor of the town for the time being, have his name sent up every year to chancery, and be answerable to the Exchequer for the annual profits of his office; to have the same power as other sheriffs of counties had, and the privilege of holding a county court on one Wednesday in every month; and to reckon before the Barons of the Exchequer, by his

suburbia et precinctum predicta ex causa quacunque emergentibus seu contingentibus. Ita quod prefati major & aldermanni seu eorum successores ad determinationem alicujus felonie absque aliquo speciali mandato nostro vel heredum nostrorum quoquomodo non procedant. Concessimus insuper pro nobis & heredibus nostris quantum in nobis est eisdem burgensibus & eorum heredibus & successoribus imperpetuum quod major et vicecomes ville predictae pro tempore existentes habeant et teneant et uterque eorum per se habeat et teneat curias suas ville predictae prout maior et ballivi ejusdem ville curias suas ibidem ante hec tempora virtute libertatum iis per cartam progenitorum nostrorum quondam regum Anglie in hac parte concessar' rationabiliter habuerunt et tenuerunt ac proficua inde proveniencia habeant et percipiant prout iidem major & ballivi ea ante presentem concessionem nostram virtute libertatum predictarum eis sic prius concessarum rationabiliter habuerunt et perceperunt salvis semper nobis et heredibus nostris omnibus & singulis finibus redencionibus amerciamentis exitibus forisfactis, et aliis proficuis quibuscunque tam de officio vicecomitatus predicti et de placitis unde cogniciones vigore presentis carte nostre de novo habent & habebunt quam de justic' pacis servientum laboratorum & artificum predictorum qualitercunque convenientibus imperpetuum. Quare volumus et firmiter precipimus pro nobis & heredibus nostris quantum in nobis est quod prefati burgeses & heredes et successores sui predict' burgeses ville predict' habeant omnes libertates & quietancias predict' imperpetuum sicut predictum est et eis et earum qualibet de cetero plene gaudeant et utantur. Hiis testibus venerabilibus patribus Thoma Archiepiscopo Cantuarie totius Anglie Primate R. London' W. Winton' H. Lincoln' E. Exon' Episcopis Edmundo Duce Ebori avunculo nostro carissimo, Thoma Warr' Henrico Northumbr' Radulpho Westmerland Comitibus Johanne de Scarle cancellar' Johanne Norbur' thesaurariis nostris Willielmo de Roos de Hamelek Willielmo de Willughby Johanne de Cobham Thoma Remston senescallo hospicii nostri militibus Magistro Ricardo de Clifford custode privati sigilli nostri et aliis. Dat' per manum nostram apud Westmonasterium vicesimo tercio die Maii anno regni nostri primo." (From a charter of Insepimus, dated February 26th, 6 Ed. IV. remaining in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne.) For an old seal of the office of sheriff of Newcastle, see Seals, Plate I. No. 6. Legend: "S. Off. vic' Novi Castri super Tinam."

his sufficient attorneys deputed for that purpose by letters patent under the common seal of that town—that none of the burgesſes ſhould plead or be impleaded without that town concerning any tenements or tenures within the ſame, its ſuburbs, or the precinct thereof, or concerning any offences, or other matters ariſing there, but that the mayor and ſheriff ſhould have cognizance of all pleas in the Guildhall of the town. That the ſaid burgesſes and their heirs ſhould be exempt from ſerving on juries without the town; that they ſhould have power to chooſe fix aldermen, who, with the mayor, ſhould be juſtices of peace, and that the mayor and ſheriff ſhould continue to hold the annual courts heretofore held by the mayor and bailiffs.

July 7th, 1400, the King, at the requeſt of his loyal burgesſes of Newcastle upon Tyne, pardoned them their ſhare of a ſubſidy of one fifteenth and one tenth, that juſt before had been granted by the parliament, to be payable at Martinmas and Eaſter following^v.

Auguſt 16th, 1403, the King granted to the mayor and burgesſes of Newcastle upon Tyne, all fines, redemptions, amerciaments, iſſues and forfeitures, and other profits in all pleas whereof cognizance had before been granted to the ſaid mayor and burgesſes, for the ſupport, emendation, and reparation of the walls and bridge of that town^u.

The

^v “Henricus Dei gratia Rex Anglie & Francie et Dominus Hibernie omnibus ad quos preſentes litere pervenerint ſalutem. Sciatis quod cum communitates regni noſtri Anglie in ultimo parlamento noſtro apud Weſtmon’ tento conceſſerint nobis unam quintam decimam et unam decimam ad certos dies ſolvend’ videlicet unam medietatem inde ad feſtum Sancti Martini in yeme proxim’ futur’ et aliam medietatem ad feſtum Paſche extunc proxim’ ſequens. Nos de gratia noſtra ſpeciali et ad ſupplicationem dilectorum ligeorum noſtrorum burgenſium et communitatis ville noſtre Novi Caſtri ſuper Tynam perdonavimus et relaxavimus eiſdem burgenſibus & communitati et eorum cuilibet quicquid ad nos pertinet de quinta decima et decima predictis pro villa predicta occasione conceſſionis ſupradicte. In cujus rei teſtimonium has litteras noſtras fieri fecimus patentēs. Teſte meipſo apud Weſtmon’ 7^o die Julii anno regni noſtri primo per ipſum Regem. Gaunſtede.” (From the original remaining in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne, inſcribed dorſo: “Henry the Fourth’s releaſe to the town of Newcastle of a ſubſidy of one 15th and one 10th, granted by act of parliament.”)

^u “Henricus Dei gratia Rex Anglie & Francie & Dominus Hibernie omnibus ad quos preſentes

The King, by a patent, dated Nov. 20th, 1403, on a petition in parliament, pardoned and released to the men of the counties of Northumberland, Cumberland, and Newcastle upon Tyne, all escapes of felons, fines, issues and amerciaments, with all kinds of tenths, fifteenths, &c. on account of the grievous injuries they had sustained by the Scots, and their great losses by the falling of bridges, occasioned by sudden inundations of waters, and on account of the great expences of the men of Newcastle, in keeping several of their ships well victualled and armed at sea, and in supporting a nightly watch by an hundred men on the walls, for the defence of the town and country adjacent^w.

A receipt occurs, dated November 12th, 1419, by which it appears that an annuity of 90l. 16s. 8d. payable to Ralph, Earl of Westmoreland, Lord de Neville, was charged upon the fee-farm of Newcastle upon Tyne: it appears to have been granted to the Neville family for ever, by letters patent of Edward III. dated at Henley, July 16th, in the 26th year of his reign^x.

It appears that, in the year 1423, King Henry VI. made a grant to the

presentes litere pervenerint salutem. Sciatis quod de gratia nostra speciali concessimus pro nobis et heredibus nostris quantum in nobis est dilectis nobis majori & burgenfibus ville de Novo Castro super Tynam heredibus & successoribus suis imperpetuum omnia et singula fines redemptiones et amerciamenta ac exitus & forisfacturas et alia proficua quecunque tam de omnibus placitis quorum cognitionem eisdem majori & burgenfibus nuper concessimus quam de justiciariis pacis, servientum laboratorum et artificum qualitercumque provenientia sive emergentia infra villam predictam per ministros ipsorum majoris & burgenfium recipienda & habenda in supportationem emendacionem & reparationem murorum et pontis ville supradicte. In cujus rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste meipso apud castrum de Pontefracto sexto decimo die Augusti anno regni nostri quarto." Pat. 4 Hen. IV. p. 2, m. 11. Murray MS.—Also Gyll's interleaved Bourne. Ex copia communicat' per Josh' Douglas, arm'

^w Rotuli Parliamentor. vol. iii. Appendix, p. 668, A. D. 1403.

^x "Radulphus Comes Westmorland Dominus de Nevile et Marefcallus Anglie notum facit recipisse de majore vic' & hominibus ville Novi Castri super Tynam quater vigint' et 10l. 16s. et 8d. nobis debit' ad festum Sancti Michaelis ult' preterit' de feoda firma ville predictae pro anno ultimo preterito in plenam solucionem arreragiorum &c. Dat' 12 die Novembris anno 8^{vo}. Hen. V." (Seal.)

the mayor, sheriff, and commonalty of Newcastle upon Tyne, of certain customs to be taken of every ship in the port of that town^y.

May 27th, 1433, the King, in consideration of the great distresses and burthens that had long been undergone by his liege subjects, the mayor and burgeses of Newcastle upon Tyne, the grievous losses in shipping and merchandises on the sea, the desolation of the adjacent country, the dearness of corn in those parts, an approaching war with the Scots, and the great scarcity of inhabitants occasioned by a pestilence in the preceding year, remitted to them all kinds of taxes, talliage, tenths and fifteenths, and moieties of tenths and fifteenths, which had been granted him by the last parliament^z.

In

^y Aubone MS. Also in a book of inrolments remaining in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne, I found the following entry: "Anno 2 Hen. VI. conces' major' vic' et tot' communitati ville predicte consuetudines &c. de qualibet nave &c."—See Tolls before tempore Hen. I.

^z "Henricus Dei gratia Rex Anglie et Francie & Dominus Hibernie omnibus ad quos presentes litere pervenerint salutem. Sciatis quod nos considerantes immensa labores cultus et onera que dilecti ligei nostri major & communitas ville nostre de Novo Castro super Tynam pro salva custodia et tuicione ejusdem ville nostre a longo tempore habuerunt et sustinuerunt ac dampna et deperdita quamplurima que eisdem ligeis nostris de navibus et mercandis suis super mare evererunt nec non debilitatem & vastum et desolationem patrie adjacentis caristiamque bladorum in partibus illis ac eciam guerram ibidem per inimicos Scocie imminentem et non modicam multitudinem dictam villam inhabitantium a pestilentia anno proximè preterito defunctorum; pro quibus quidem oneribus et aliis causis premissis quam plures extra dictam villam nostram retrahuntur et alibi commorantur. Ita quod dicta villa nostra multipliciter desolata et magna pars ejusdem minime inhabitata devenit prout intelleximus. Nos in auxilium & consolacionem ligeorum nostrorum predictorum de gratia speciali perdonavimus et relaxavimus eis et eorum cuilibet omnimoda taxas talliagia decimas & quintas decimas ac medietates decimarum & quintarum decimarum nobis in ultimo parlamento nostro apud Westmon' tento, quocunque nomine censeantur infra villam nostram predictam et suburbia ejusdem tenabilia volentes quod prefati legii nostri de taxis talliagiis decimis quintis decimis & medietatibus decimarum quintarum decimarum predictis penitus exonerentur et quilibet eorum exoneretur per presentes. In cujus rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmon' 27 die Maii anno regni nostri undecimo per breve de... sigillo et de assensu consilii. Mapilton." (From the original remaining in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne.)

In the year 1441 the King granted a confirmation of the charters and liberties of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne^a.

July 11th, 1444, the King granted to the mayor and burgeses of Newcastle upon Tyne and their heirs, that that town should be free from the jurisdiction of the constable, marshal and admiral of England, and from that of the warden of the marches; and that all processes should be served there by their own officers^b.

In the year 1446 there were two inquisitions held concerning
divers

^a Aubone MS. "Anno 19 Hen. VI. Dat' apud Westm' 16 die Februar'."—Note of charters in the office of the Town-Clerk of Newcastle upon Tyne.

^b "Henricus Dei gratia &c. salutem. Sciatis quod nos de gratia nostra speciali & pro maiore tranquillitate quiet' et utilitate ville nostre Novi Castri super Tynam, majoris & burgensium nostrorum ejusdem ville heredum et successorum suorum concessimus eisdem majori et burgensibus heredibus et successoribus suis pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris quantum in nobis est quod major et burgeses ville predictæ & successores sui ad intendend' seu obediend' aliquibus preceptis sive mandatis constabularii marescalli seu admiralli Anglie aut custodis marchiarum versus Scociam seu aliquorum officiariorum et ministrorum nostrorum aut successorum nostrorum exceptis mandatis nostris et dictorum successorum nostrorum sub nominibus et titulis nostris sub magno vel privato sigillo sigillat' exceptis eciam mandatis et preceptis justic' nostrorum juxta formam statutorum in ea parte editorum non teneantur sed inde sint quieti et exonerati imperpetuum sic quod dicti constabularius marescallus admirallus seu custos marchiarum predictarum aut aliquis ministrorum suorum villam predictam seu libertatem ejusdem ad aliqua placita ibidem tenenda aut quicquam aliud quod ad officium alicujus eorundem pertinet seu pertinere poterit in futurum faciens nullatenus ingrediatur nec aliquod placitum extra villam et libertatem predictam de aliqua re infra eandem villam seu ejus libertatem factum teneat Et quod nulli summonicio attachiamentum seu executio fiat per aliquos ministros nostros vel heredum nostrorum quoscunque per breve vel sine brevi infra libertatem ville predictæ nisi per ministros ejusdem ville. Hîs testibus ven' patribus Thoma Cantuarie Archiepiscopo tocius Anglie Primate cancellario nostro, W. Lincoln' & W. Carl' Episcopis carissimo avunculo nostro Humfrid Gloucestrie & carissimo consanguineo nostro Johanne Exon' Ducibus carissimo consanguineis nostris Humfr' Staffordie & Willielmo Suff' senescallo hospicii nostri comitibus dilectis & fidelibus nostris Radulpho de Cromwell & Radulpho Botiller thesaurario nostro Anglie militibus dilecto clerico nostro Magistro Adam Moleyns custode privati sigilli nostri & aliis. Dat' per manum nostram apud manerium meum de Shene undecimo die Julii anno regni nostri vicesimo secundo." (From a charter of Inspeximus dated 26 Februar' 6 Ed. IV. remaining in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne.) Murray MS. "Cart' anno 22 Hen. VI. No. 39."

divers rights belonging to the town of Newcastle upon Tyne; the one found by a jury of Northumberland, and the other by a jury of that town ^e.

This year also a pardon was granted to the mayor and burgeses of Newcastle upon Tyne ^d.

There was a grant of King Edward IV. that no burgeses of Newcastle should answer at the marches, except by the King's especial commandment ^e.

The same King is said to have given to the men of that town, a charter for the election of a mayor ^f.

In the year 1463 there was a grant from the crown of the manor of Byker in fee to the town of Newcastle upon Tyne.—See afterwards, A. D. 1489 ^g.

February 12th, and 26th, 1466, the King granted to the burgeses of Newcastle exemplification and confirmation of their former charters and liberties ^h.

In

^e Aubone MS.

^d Ibid. Hutchinson, in his Durham, vol. i. p. 332, tells us, that, "In 1433, a warm inquisition was held under royal authority against the Cardinal's (Thomas Langley's, Bishop of Durham's) prerogatives & jurisdictions in his fee. The earls of Northumberland and Westmoreland, the mayor of Newcastle, and seven others, being commissioners (of whom the two first were of the quorum), the proceedings, though violent, proved a remarkable support of the immunities and privileges of the county palatine, and the Bishop's regal authority and right."

^e Grey's MSS. say that this was preserved among the writings in the town's hutch, A. D. 1565.

^f Grey's MSS.

^g Murray MS. "Novum Castrum super Tynam pro M. de Byker concess' sibi & successor' pat. A. 4 Ed. IV. p. 1, m. 4." Also Harleian MSS. No. 744. N. B. Henry Percy, fourth earl of Northumberland, being in his minority when his father was slain, A. D. 1461, was kept in the tower of London, till October 27th, 1469, after which his father's attainder was taken off, and he was restored to the honours and estates of his illustrious ancestors. (Collins' Peerage, vol. ii. p. 374. Edition of 1779.)

^h "Edwardus D. gratia Rex Anglie, &c. Inspeximus litteras patentes Henrici quarti nuper de facto et non de jure Regis Anglie de confirmatione post conquestum factas in hec verba: Henricus &c.—Nos autem pro eo quod littere predictae casualiter sunt amisse sicut

In the year 1483 King Richard III. granted a confirmation of former charters to the burgeses of Newcastle, their heirs and successorsⁱ.

In the year 1485 King Henry VII. granted also a confirmation of their liberties to the burgeses of that town^k.

In the year 1489 the King granted the manor of Byker in Northumberland, during the minority of Henry, Earl of that county, to the mayor and commonalty of Newcastle upon Tyne^l.

A. D. 1490 the said King made a grant of the fair called St. Luke's fair to the town of Newcastle upon Tyne^m.

New-

Robertus Fulbury recordator dicte ville Novi Castri super Tynam coram nobis in cancellaria nostra predicta personaliter constitutus sacramentum prestitit corporale et quod ipse literas illas si eas imposterum reperire contigerit nobis in eandem cancellariam nostram restituet ibidem cancelland' tenorem irrotulamenti litterarum predictarum ad requisicionem majoris & burgensium ville predictae duximus exemplificand' per presentes. In cujus rei testimonium has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonaster' duodecimo die Februarii anno regni nostri sexto. Nos autem cartas et litteras predictas ac omnia et singula in eisdem contenta rata habentes et grata ea pro nobis & heredibus nostris quantum in nobis est acceptamus & approbamus ac dilectis nobis nunc majori & burgensibus ville predictae heredibus & successoribus suis ratificamus et confirmamus prout carte et littere predictae rationabiliter testantur. In cujus rei &c. Teste meipso apud Westm' 26 die Febr' anno regni nostri sexto."—From the original remaining in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne.

ⁱ Aubone MS.

^k "Henricus Dei gratia &c. Inspeximus litt' pat' Domini H. nuper Regis Anglie septimi patris nostri precharissimi de confirmatione factas in hec verba: Henricus &c. Nos autem cartas et litteras &c. Teste meipso apud Westm' 7 Decembr' anno regni nostri primo."—From an original Inspeximus dated 13th May, in the 3d of Queen Elizabeth, remaining in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne.

^l Aubone MS. Henry Algernon Percy, fifth Earl of Northumberland, was only eleven years old at the death of his father, in 1489.—Collins' Peerage, vol. ii. p. 382. Edition of 1779.

^m "Though a charter is recited to have been granted by King Henry the Seventh to the town of Newcastle, yet it is to be observed that there does not appear to be any confirmation of privileges (here the writer is certainly mistaken), save the grant of a fair in the sixth year of his reign, as is mentioned in the paper from the Rolls Chapel." (From a paper preserved in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne, which appears to have been transmitted to them by their agent, or by some of the keepers of the records in London.)

Newcastle upon Tyne occurs in the list of those cities and towns directed by the 4th chapter of the statute 11 Hen. VII. A. D. 1495, to keep a standard for weights and measuresⁿ.

May 6th, 1510, King Henry VIII. granted an exemplification of divers charters to the town of Newcastle upon Tyne^o.

May 2d, 1516, a decree was made in the Star-Chamber concerning the government of Newcastle upon Tyne, in consequence of great dissensions there between the mercers, drapers, boothmen, and spicers, and merchants, and the craftsmen, and other burgessees: it was ordered by this decree, that none of the crafts of "coliers, shoemakers, bootchers, weavers, smithes, dawbers, porters, keilmen, flaters, tylers, millers, cooks, spurriers, barbours, wrights, furbishers, boiers, fletchers, gloovers, cowpers, girdlers, challon wevers, mafons, fadleres, shipwrights, and wallers," should be admitted into the crafts of mercers, drapers, or spicers, unless they first renounced their own crafts, and paid fines as follow: No person worth less than ten pounds to be admitted at all; those worth above ten pounds, and less than forty, to pay ten shillings; those worth to the value of forty pounds and above, and under an hundred marks, to pay twenty shillings; and those worth an hundred marks or above, to pay one pound six shillings and eightpence. All which fines were to go to the use of the commonalty, and be valued by persons on their oaths before the mayor, aldermen, and recorder.

It was further ordered by this decree, that, on the ancient day of election, each of the twelve crafts should present two of their body, which

Grey's MSS. mention "a grant for St Luke's fair in Newcastle."—Note of writings in the hutch of Newcastle, July 24th, 1565.

In a book of inrolments remaining in the archives of Newcastle upon Tyne, fol. 33, is the following: "Ann. 7 Hen. VI. ut videtur. Concessit majori & burgenfibus ville predicte quod ipsi heredes & successores sui habeant unam feriam in feste Sancti Luce Evangeliste." The mistake in the above entry is by transposition of the figures.

ⁿ See Statutes at Large, anno undecimo Hen. VII. cap. 4to.

^o "Henricus, &c. Nos autem cartas et litteras, &c. (See the form of prior confirmations.) Teste meipso apud Westmonast' 6^o die Maii anno regni nostri secundo."

which twenty-four, after having been sworn, were to elect four, who had been mayors, aldermen, or sheriffs of the town, who were to choose eight to themselves, which twelve were to elect other twelve; which twenty-four were to choose a mayor, six aldermen, a recorder, a sheriff, eight chamberlains, two coroners, a sword-bearer, a common clerk, and eight serjeants at mace.

This decree further ordered, that none should be admitted free burgeses of Newcastle, who had lived less than a year in that town, nor any gentleman's or lord's servant, unless he had served seven years apprenticeship: and that every person admitted to his freedom, should be sworn not to be retained, or wear any livery, or token of, or with any lord, gentleman, or other person, who was not free of that town.

The decree further enjoined that twenty-four auditors should be chosen by the twelve crafts to inspect the yearly accounts of the town, without any reward; and that the above orders should be observed on pain of imprisonment without bail or mainprize, concluding with the King's pardon to that town for all former contempts and grievances ^p.

July 10th, 1517, the King granted a pardon to John Brandling, mayor, and divers other burgeses of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne ^q.

In the year 1519 there was a grant of an annuity of twenty pounds per annum, made by the King to the mayor and burgeses of Newcastle ^r.

May 28th, 1538, there was an exemplification of the decree of the Star-Chamber, dated May 2d, 1516, granted by the King to the town of Newcastle ^s.

April 10th, 1548, King Edward the Sixth granted a charter of exemplification and confirmation of divers former charters to the town of Newcastle upon Tyne ^t.

In

^p Book of inrolments remaining in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne, fol. 63.

^q From a deed remaining in the above archives.

^r Aubone MS.

^s See book of inrolments ut supra, fol. 63.

^t "Edwardus sextus Dei gratia Anglie, Francie & Hibernie Rex fidei defensor et in terra

In the third year of the reign of King Edward VI. there was a private act of parliament to annex the ballast-shores, and part of Byker, to the town and county of Newcastle upon Tyne ^u.

In the year 1550 a patent was granted during the King's pleasure, for the payment of twenty pounds per annum to the mayor and burgessees of Newcastle ^v.

June 20th, 1554, Queen Mary granted a charter of Inspeximus, and confirmation of former charters to the burgessees of Newcastle upon Tyne ^w.

In the 3d and 4th years of the reign of Philip and Mary, there was a grant of divers liberties and privileges to the mayor and aldermen of Newcastle upon Tyne; as also of sundry liberties to the mayor and burgessees of that town ^x.

June 23d, 1557, there was an exemplification of a decree made by the privy council, upon a submission to them for the good government of Newcastle upon Tyne. It was ordered by this decree that

none

terra ecclesie Anglicane & Hibernice supremum caput omnibus &c. Inspeximus &c. Nos autem (See the form of prior confirmations). Teste meipso apud Westmon' decimo die Aprilis anno regni nostri secundo."—From an Inspeximus, 13th May, in the 3d of Queen Elizabeth, remaining in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne.

^u Aubone MS. "There had been," adds this authority, "in the 1st of Edward VI. an award made by Sir William Pawlet, and Sir Anthony Brown, concerning Mr. Lawfon's ballast-shores, and a sale thereof made by Mr. Lawfon accordingly."

^v Ibid.

^w "Maria Dei gratia Anglie Francie & Hibernie Regina fidei defensor & in terra ecclesie Anglicane & Hibernice supremum caput omnibus &c. Inspeximus &c. Nos autem (See the form of prior confirmations). Teste meipso apud Westmon' vicesimo die Junii anno regni nostri primo."—From an Inspeximus, dated 13th May, 3d Elizabeth, remaining in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne.

^x Aubone MS.—In the book of inrolments, fol. 33, there is the subsequent entry: "Ann. 3 & 4 Phil. et Mar. concedunt majori & burgenfibus ville predicte et eorum successor' quod sint alii quatuor aldermanni ultra et super sex alios aldermannos &c. Et ulterius concess' prefat' majori, aldermannis & burgenfibus ville predicte et eorum successor' quod predictus maior & decem aldermanni erunt justic' pacis ville predicte. Ita quod de determinatione felon' non intromittant." See also in the following decree of the 23d of June, 1557, where mention occurs of "The King and Queen's majesties letters patent."

none should be admitted into any different craft, after having been of another, without renouncing the former, and paying the same fines as before, according to the decree of the Star-Chamber, dated May 2d, 1516, and that no one should change his profession above once: the valuation of property to be made by four honest persons of the craft of the person who desired to change, who were to be sworn on the occasion. This decree ordered also, that the election of officers should be as before: only, that the first four should be chosen out of those who had been mayors or aldermen, and, for want of such, out of those who had been aldermen or sheriffs. This decree appointed also ten aldermen; vacancies in that number to be filled up within twenty days, and those who had been mayors without having been aldermen, were to have the preference before any other burgessees in being chosen aldermen: Also that the eight chamberlains should account yearly to the auditors in presence of the mayor, aldermen, and sheriff; that the twenty-four electors should be assistants to the mayor and aldermen for the year ensuing, "and to be taken of the common council of the said town for the said year," and vacancies in their number were to be filled up.

This decree ordered also, that the common seal of the town should not be affixed without the assent of the mayor, aldermen, sheriff, and common-council of the town, and that the twenty-four auditors should be appointed as before directed in the abovementioned Star-Chamber decree; enjoining the several orders to be enrolled in the chancery, and remain of record, and concluding with a pardon for the breach of the former decree ^y.

May 13th, 1561, Queen Elizabeth made an exemplification and confirmation of divers grants to the burgessees of Newcastle upon Tyne ^z.

August.

^y From the book of inrolments ut supra, fol. 79.

^z " Elizabeth Dei gratia Anglie Francie & Hibernie Regina fidei defensor &c. Inspeximus &c. Nos autem (See before the form of prior confirmations). Teste meipsa apud Westm' 13 die Maii anno regni nostri tertio."—From the original Inspeximus remaining in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne.

August 2d, 1561, there was a decree made and signed by Henry Earl of Rutland, lord president of the council of the North, for the better government of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, wherein it was ordered that no burgeses should change his art or mistery above once, according to the fines in the preceding decree of the 3d and 4th of Philip and Mary, when he should be allowed to exercise both crafts at his pleasure; that ten aldermen should be continued, who, with the mayor and sheriff, should be the chief rulers and magistrates of the town; and that they should respectively continue in that office of aldermen, unless some of them should be mayor, and during that time the other nine should continue in that state, and after the mayoralty of the tenth, he was to be an alderman as before. This decree further enjoined, that, on the day of choosing the mayor, twenty-four should be elected out of the twelve crafts or misteries, of whom twelve must have been mayors, aldermen, or sheriffs, who, with the other twelve burgeses, should elect the mayor and other officers; and that the mayor so chosen, with the sheriff, aldermen, and twenty-four, were "to remayne the common-counsaill of the said towne, over and besides the ten aldermen:" As also, that all the above orders, with all that remained unaltered of the abovementioned decree of the third and fourth of Philip and Mary, should be strictly observed and kept, upon great pains and penalties. And that both decrees should be openly read twice a year to the mayor, aldermen, sheriff, and common council^a.

In the year 1564 the Queen granted an exemplification of an act of parliament made in the second and third years of King Edward VI. reciting a suit between the mayor and burgeses of Newcastle upon Tyne and James Lawfon, to the mayor and burgeses of that town^b.

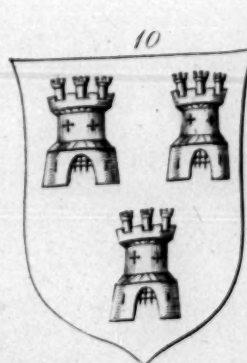
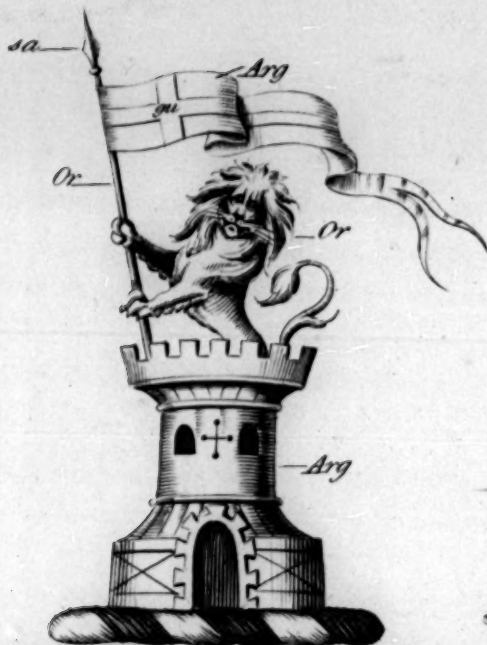
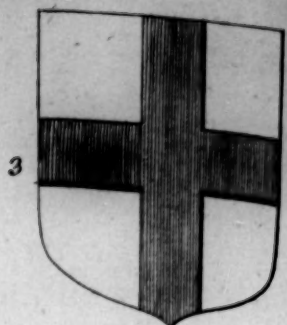
In the year 1575^d, August 16th, William Flower, Esq. norroy king of

^a Murray MS. p. 55.

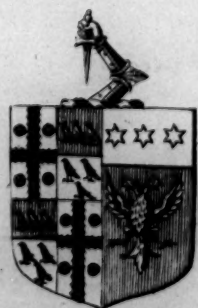
^b Book of inolments, remaining in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne.

^c "Omnibus & singulis tam regibus ad arma sive heroaldis quam nobilibus ceterisque hoc scriptum visuris vel audituris Gulielmus Flower, Armiger, aliter dictus Norroy principalis Heroaldus et Rex Armorum partium orientalium occidentalium et borealium regni Anglie

ARMS of the CORPORATION of NEWCASTLE UPON TYNE, &c.



To Nathanael Clayton Esq.
This Plate of the Arms of that Town &c.
inscribed by his obliged



Town Clerk of Newcastle upon Tyne:
Engraved at his Expence, is respectfully
& most obed.^t humble Serv.
John Brand

of arms, granted the additions of an helmet, crest, and supporters, to the ancient arms of Newcastle upon Tyne. No motto occurs in this grant.

August

Anglie ultra ripam fluvii de Trent salutem in Domino sempiternam Quum venerabiles viri Johannes Watson maior comitatus ville Novi Castri super Tinam et Ricardus Hodshon Christopherus Metforde Robertus Ellison Willielmus Dent Robertus Anderson Henricus Brandlinge Willielmus Jenison Thomas Riddell Willielmus Selby & Henricus Anderson junior aldermanni ejusdem comitatus & ville, sicut et eorum predecessores multis et egregiis privilegiis a regibus Anglie sint indulti et per nomen majoris et burgensium comitatus ville Novi Castri super Tynam incorporati: virtute ejus incorporationis (sicut et alie regni ville) insigniorum sive armorum longo usu et demonstratione comitatus ville predictae clarior, honoratior & spectabilior efficitur. At quoniam insigniis seu armis predictis antiquissimis (quod plerumque et aliis nonnullis accidit) nulla reperitur super arma galea exornata cum quodam auctuario quod timbrum sive cristam vocant, simul cum animalibus collateralibus quas vulgo supportatores expellamus: ego predictus norroy rex armorum non solum quod est officii mei exequi sed etiam ville tam preclare deque principe et patria nostra tam bene merite gratificari cupiens, pro majori et ampliori ornamento comitatus ville Novi Castri predictae insigniis sive armis antiquis cristam hanc simul cum animalibus collateralibus sive assistentibus et ceteris phaleris & appendiciis adjunxi videlicet leonis gardantis aurei pars anterior medio tenus ex castro argenteo prominens prioribus duabus tibiis regni vexillum tenens divo Georgio olim dicatum: Et in elypei sustentationem equos marinos duos propriis coloribus ex utroque latere unum destinaui. Quemadmodum in margine presentium pro pleniori noticia magis ad vivum illuminanda delinanda depingendaque curavi: que quidem insignia clypei antiqua una cum apice seu crista galee imposita et animalibus predictis collateralibus ceterisque appendicibus ornamentis ego prenomatus norroy rex armorum virtute et auctoritate functionis et officii mei a regia maiestate mihi in hac parte concessa digna dignis ut prescriberem admissus, dicto majori & burgensibus comitatus ville Novi Castri predicti super Tynam posterisque & successoribus suis in majus honoris incrementum et decus ville predictae addixi tradidi et imperpetuum confirmavi per presentes, habenda utenda et ostendenda, honoris gratia quibuscumque loco et tempore pro eorum arbitrio, aliquo impedimento contradictione aut prohibitione id ut ne fieri possit non obstante. In quorum omnium & singulorum fidem et testimonium ego norroy rex armorum predictus hiis presentibus manu mea propria subscripsi et officii mei sigillo presens diploma corroboraui. Datum in villa Novi Castri predicti decimo sexto die Augusti anno salutis a Christo millesimo quingentesimo septuagesimo quinto, regni vero Regine &c. anno decimo septimo."—From a copy on parchment remaining in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne. Dorso "16 August, 1575. Grant from William Flower, Esq. norroy principal king of arms on the north side of Trent, of the appendices of the arms of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne."

August 30th, 1589, the Queen granted a charter to the burgesſes of Newcastle upon Tyne, wherein ſhe incorporated them by the name of the mayor and burgesſes of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, in the county of the ſame, confirming to them the ſaid town, with all its members and appurtenances, and the liberties they formerly had, as well by charter as by preſcription, at an hundred pounds fee-farm payable at Michaelmas in every year, with power to the ſaid mayor and burgesſes, or the greater part of them, to make ordinances and bye laws for their better government, enjoining the obedience of them under pain of fine and imprifonment: this charter alſo gave them power to make perambulation, ſet boundaries, and remove encroachments on the limits of the town, the extent of which by land and by water was to remain as before. It further comprifed a pardon of purchaſe made without licence, and power to retain what had formerly been purchaſed; and gave them the ſame authority and liberty in the caſtle, which was ſtill parcel of the county of Northumberland, as in the other parts of the town. This charter further granted an exemption from the jurifdiction of the admiralty, with an admiralty court of its own^d, to be held in that town every Monday before the recorder and alder-

On a curious oar, that belonged to the admiralty court of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, and which is ſtill preſerved in the archives of the corporation, the arms of that town are painted after the direction of the above grant, without a motto—The date, “Ao. DNI 1606.”

On a ſtone, formerly built up over the gateway of the tower on the old bridge, facing the ſouth, placed at preſent (1784) in the wall of a garden belonging to Hugh Hornby, Eſq. alderman, in Pilgrim-Street, there is inſcribed under the arms of Newcastle:

“FFORTITER DEFENDIT TRIUMPHANS 1646.”

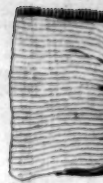
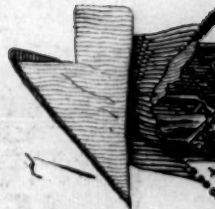
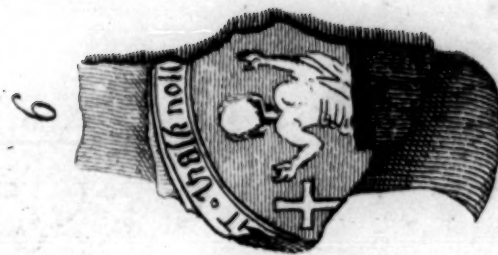
Bourne tells us, in his *History of Newcastle*, p. 234, after having deſcribed the ſiege of that town in 1644, “Thus was the town taken from the King after an obſtinate and gallant defence, and well may aſſume the motto beſtowed upon it.”

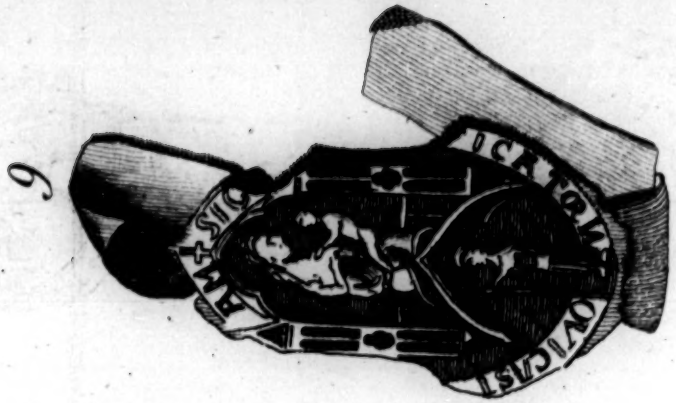
“Fortiter defendendo triumphans.”

King Charles was in perſon at Newcastle in 1646, and perhaps, for the very gallant defence of that town in his ſervice, may then firſt have beſtowed this motto upon the arms of it, as Mr. Bourne’s expreſſion ſeems to imply.

^d See Seals, Plate II. No. 12. 2d Plate of Seals, No 12, is from a drawing by Sir William

Charles





aldermen, or three of them, whereof the mayor or recorder to be one, making them also justices of the peace for the admiralty, and for conservation of the river within the port, with a serjeant at mace to execute the process. It empowered the mayor also to make a judge, and other officers of the admiralty; granting also cognizance of admiral pleas, and concerning wrecks and the coroner with authority to take recognizances for admiral causes and fines and issues with the power to levy them. Also chattels waived, deodands, goods of felons de se, and all that belongs to the admiralty, prohibiting at the same time the lord of the admiralty from intermeddling with them. Lastly, this charter gave them authority to hold gaol delivery, and all that belongs to the coroner's office, with power to erect gallows, and to purchase, notwithstanding the statute of mortmain^e.

June 21st, 1594, the Queen granted an exemplification of the preceding charter, dated August 30th, 1589, wherein she confirmed all the former privileges of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, and granted several new ones^f.

In the year 1599 Newcastle upon Tyne received the first sum of one hundred and four pounds, which had been devised by Sir Thomas White, lord mayor of London, in 1554, to be given annually at Merchant-Taylors' Hall to twenty-three cities and towns in England by rotation. Of this sum, an hundred pounds were to be let out to four young men for ten years without interest, and the remaining four intended to pay the charges and expences incurred in receiving it^g.

March

liam Dugdale in a MS. preserved in the Herald's College, London, and lettered, "West. Cumb. Durh. North. 1665, 1666."—From drawings by the same, remaining *ibid.* are also No. 10, in the plate of Miscellaneous Antiquities; No. 15, 1st plate of seals; and No. 2, in the second plate of seals: of this last, I have a very fine impression in my possession.

^e From a copy of this charter in Latin, in the Murray MS. p. 61.

For the clause in it concerning Castle-Garth, see account of the castle of Newcastle upon Tyne.

^f The original is preserved in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne.

^g Their second payment was in 1623.—The third, which was due in 1646, was not received

March 22d, 1600^b, the Queen, at the humble request of the mayor and burgeses of Newcastle upon Tyne, granted them a new charter, whereby she confirmed that town to them, with all their former liberties, at the ancient fee-farm of one hundred pounds per annum, notwithstanding any non-use, abuse or forfeiture. This charter ordered that the mayor and sheriff and ten aldermen, with twenty-four burgeses then resident, elected within five days after the election of the mayor by the twenty-four electors, should be the common-council of the town, and that this common-council, whereof the mayor and six aldermen were to be seven, or the mayor, and the major part of the burgeses, should make laws for the government of the inhabitants, for the regulation of markets and fairs, and of those who should resort to them, and should grant leases, fine, imprison and amerce and levy, and retain the amercements.

That, on every Monday next after Michaelmas, two of each of the twelve misteries should choose four, *i. e.* the then mayor, and three that had been aldermen; that these four should elect seven other aldermen, and the sheriff, in all twelve; which twelve should choose other twelve, and that these twenty-four should elect the mayor, sheriff, two coroners, a clerk of the chamber, eight chamberlains, a sword-bearer, eight

received till 1651.—Their fourth, said to have been due August 24th, 1668, was received in 1674.—Their fifth payment, though due at the feast of St. Bartholomew, 1695, came not till September 11th, 1699, the estates having been sequestered during the civil wars.—Their sixth payment, due in 1722, was not paid till 1725.—Their seventh payment was in 1746.—Their eighth was due on St. Bartholomew's day, 1770.

The cities and towns to which it was left, were 1. York, 2. Canterbury, 3. Reading, 4. Merchant-Tailors' Hall, London, 5. Gloucester, 6. Worcester, 7. Exeter, 8. Salisbury, 9. West-Chester, 10. Norwich, 11. Southampton, 12. Lincoln, 13. Winchester, 14. Oxford, 15. Hereford East, 16. Cambridge, 17. Shrewsbury, 18. Lynn, 19. Bath, 20. Derby, 21. Ipswich, 22. Colchester, 23. Newcastle upon Tyne.

Sir Thomas White, son of Thomas White, was born at Rixmanfworth, in Hertfordshire, and afterwards bred a merchant-taylor in London, of which city he became lord mayor. He first built Gloucester-hall, and afterwards built and endowed St. John's college in Oxford.

^b From a copy at full length in Latin, in Grey's MS. collections.

eight serjeants at mace, and a recorder. That, upon the death of any of these above annually elected officers, another should be elected within twenty-nine days; and that, on the removal of any of the ten aldermen, the said electors should choose another within twenty days. That all the officers should be sworn; that any one refusing the mayoralty, or office of alderman, should pay two hundred marks, and one hundred for refusing to serve the office of sheriff, and be committed if they refused to pay the fines. That, on the death, or removal of any person whose office is eligible, the electors should choose others within twenty days, and that the mayor should have the casting voice where the suffrages were equal. That, on the death or removal of a mayor or sheriff, the oldest alderman and sheriff peer should supply their places; and that, during the absence of those newly elected, the above old ones should supply their places. This charter further enjoined, that the mayor should hold his court every Monday, and the sheriff his on every Wednesday and Friday, except at Christmas, Easter, Whitsuntide, and on holidays, with power to hold pleas, with cognizance thereof, and to commit to Newgate as before, and to punish officers, or others, offending in the court.

By this charter, the mayor, aldermen, and recorder, were constituted justices of the peace and gaol delivery; it empowered the mayor and burgeses to tax for the public use, and levy as before, and granted a licence to the lessees to assign the grand lease to them.

This charter further granted pardon of forfeitures upon the statute 9 Hen. V.—the 21st Hen. VIII. and 1st of this Queen, giving power to the hostmen to load at any place within the port of Tyne, notwithstanding the statute 21st Hen. VIII. with an injunction to load and unload as near to Newcastle as they might, on pain of forfeiting five pounds for every time they did to the contrary. It granted also that statuteⁱ-merchant should be taken before the mayor and burgeses, or mayor and common-council, or the major part of them, whereof

ⁱ See plate of Miscellaneous Antiquities, No. 10, from a drawing of Sir William Dugdale.

whereof the mayor and fix aldermen were to be seven: and exempted the mayor and burgesſes from payment of toll, confirming the grant of all toll and cuſtom, &c. which they had before, to be levied by their officers; as alſo the forfeiture of goods foreign bought and foreign ſold.

This charter ordered alſo, that burgesſes might be admitted by the mayor and burgesſes, or the common council, whereof the mayor and fix aldermen were to be ſeven, and concluded with the incorporation of the grammar-ſchool^k, and of the fraternity of hoſtmen^l.

December 21ſt, 1603, a decree was made by the preſident and council in the North, upon ſubmiſſion to them for the government of the town of Newcaſtle upon Tyne, which ordered, that on the ancient day of election, the twelve miſteries ſhould preſent twenty-four, who were to chooſe four, the then mayor, and three other burgesſes, who had been mayors and aldermen; and for want of ſuch, to chooſe ſheriff peers, and for want of theſe laſt, common burgesſes; which four were to elect ſeven aldermen, and one that had been ſheriff, in all twelve perſons; and that, as to the other twelve, called the twelve of the latter election, the twelve miſteries ſhould each ſend one to be preſented to the former electors, who were to chooſe fix out of the ſaid twelve. And that the following, called by-trades, *viz.* “maſters mariners, weavers, barbers chirurgions, with chandlers, cutlers, ſhipwrights, houſe-carpenters, maſons, glovers, joyners, milners, curryers, with felt-makers, and armourers, collyers, with carriage men, ſlaiters, glaziers, with plummers and painters,” in all fourteen companies, ſhould each ſend one: and that twelve ſhould be choſen out of this fourteen; out of which twelve, the former eighteen ſhould take fix, making twenty-four in all, who were to elect the officers of the corporation. And alſo twenty-four others, with the mayor, aldermen and ſheriff, to make the common-council, of whom the whole or the greater number, whereof the mayor and fix aldermen were to be ſeven, ſhould diſpoſe of the revenues, leaſes and offices, and that nothing ſhould paſs the common ſeal without their conſent. This decree

^k See hiſtory of Grammar-School annexed to the account of St. Mary's Hoſpital.

^l See account of the fraternity of Free Hoſtmen (after that of the Merchant Adventurers), incorporated with the Hiſtory of Coal, and the Coal Trade.

decree enjoined also, that the twenty-four auditors should be allowed 13s. 4d. per diem; that the mayor and recorder should be of the quorum in the gaol delivery; and that every free burges^m should be admitted an hostman, on payment of fifty-three shillings and fourpence, and a freeman's son or apprentice for paying thirty-three shillings, and that the charters should be renewed accordinglyⁿ.

March 31st, 1604, King James I. granted a charter to the mayor and burges^s of Newcastle upon Tyne, which confirmed the mode of electing officers as by the decree dated at York, December 21st, 1603, with this difference, that the by-trades, now increased one in number, should send fifteen persons, who were to choose twelve burges^s as by that decree. This charter further enjoined, that every act, ordinance, or constitution, which had been made or agreed upon in guild, either by the mayor and burges^s, assembled to make up any writings, &c. concerning the possessions of the said mayor and burges^s, unless the same were by the assent and consent, and in the presence of the mayor and the rest of the common-council, or the greater part of them, whereof the mayor and six aldermen were to be seven; and that the mayor, recorder and aldermen, five or more of them, might hold gaol deliveries for the said town, and have full power to erect a gallows within the town and liberties to hang felons, murderers, and other malefactors; and also to take and arrest malefactors within the town and county aforesaid, to be kept there till they should be delivered by due process of law^o.

In the year 1629 a quo warranto was brought in the Court of King's Bench^p, against the mayor and burges^s of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, to shew by what warrant they claimed to be incorporated by that name, to have a common-council, make ordinances, lay penalties, tax the burges^s inhabiting that town, take

^m February 27th, 1604, there was an order for the exposition of the word "Freeman" in the above decree, that it should be extended only to those who should have attained to that franchise by patrimony or service.

ⁿ From a record remaining in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne.

^o From a copy at full length in Latin, in Grey's MS. collections.

^p Aubone MS.

take money for admitting into their companies, disfranchise, hold a court of record^a, have cognizance of pleas, a recorder, eight serjeants at

^a Mayor's or sheriff's court.—See before the charter of Henry IV. for making Newcastle upon Tyne a county by itself.—Under sheriffs, or sheriffs' and coroners' clerks.

August 10th, 1642, William Scourfield appointed.

October 1st, 1645, Thomas Milbourn.

August 20th, 1655, Richard Walker, on the death of the above.

Mr. William Astell.

September 23d, 1658, William Jackson.

September 28th, 1674, John Douglas.

April 14th, 1685, John Ord.

February, 1703, Peter Potts.

December, 1721, Charles Clark.

John Ord.

Richard Burdus, on the resignation of J. Ord, about 1766.

November 23d, 1772, Philip Gibson, on the resignation of R. Burdus.

December 15th, 1774, Nathanael Punshon, on the death of P. Gibson.

Mention occurs in the common-council books, January 20th, 1766, of the Barons of the Exchequer at Westminster having ordered that, for the future, the sheriff's clerk of Newcastle shall always attend for passing the sheriff's accounts.

I am indebted for the subsequent very interesting strictures on Mr. Wallis's most erroneous account (See his History of Northumberland) of the courts of Newcastle upon Tyne, to the above Nathanael Punshon, Esq. under sheriff.

“ Mr. Wallis has been misinformed in almost every instance respecting the civil government of Newcastle. Speaking of the mayor's court of record, he says, “ No attorneys are allowed to plead in it, but such as are free of the corporation.” By which, one would suppose he means free burgesses: if this be his meaning, he is mistaken; for if an attorney be regularly admitted at Westminster, having served his clerkship to an attorney of the mayor's court, he has a right to be admitted there, whether he be a free-man or not.—He says, “ It has six serjeants at mace to attend it.”—Now there are eight, *viz.* The water-bailiff, who bears the great mace, the sheriff's serjeant, and six common serjeants, who are all serjeants at mace, and called so in the charter.—“ An action commenced in it may be brought to trial for 30s. but will cost more money and time in the sheriff's court, out of which an action may be removed into the mayor's at any time before a jury is sworn; but not of the mayor's into the sheriff's.” Here again he is wrong; in the first place, it is very seldom that either the mayor's or sheriff's court takes cognizance of debts under 40 shillings, being restrained by a clause in the act of parliament (of William and Mary) establishing the Court of Requests, commonly called the Court of Conscience, from holding pleas of such small debts, except for rent reserved upon lease, and some other causes of action, which the Court of Conscience does not extend to. Then with

at mace, fairs, markets—exclude foreigners from felling there, have a clerk of the market, view of frank pledge, and correction of the affize of

with respect to the removal of causes from the sheriff's court to the mayor's, there never was an instance of any such removal; for no cause can be removed either from the sheriff's court to the mayor's, or from the mayor's to the sheriff's. These two courts are coeval, being instituted by the same charter (more strictly speaking, they may be said to be continued by the same charter); they are of similar jurisdiction and practice, and only differ in this particular, *viz.* that actions are brought against free burgesses in the mayor's court, and against foreigners, or non-freemen in the sheriff's. "The juries of this and the sheriff's court are the same; they are returned every Christmas by the several wards of the corporation, at their wardmote inquest, where particular wards appoint persons to serve as jurymen for every month in the year."—There is no such court as that of a wardmote in Newcastle at present; nor do I believe there ever was, though the town is divided into wards, and constables appointed to each.

"Upon a cause being removed out of the sheriff's court into this (the mayor's), and it appearing to the mayor that a verdict hath been obtained against the plaintiff for more than his just debt, the mayor may remit the cause to judgment for the just debt only." After observing that causes are not removed, or removable, in this manner, it is needless to say that there is no such practice in Newcastle.

With regard to the sheriff's court, he says, "The attorneys who plead in it are appointed by the mayor and court of aldermen." There is no court of aldermen in Newcastle. The attorneys are admitted there in the same manner as in the mayor's court.

The fees mentioned by Mr. Wallis are very different from what are taken and allowed. Indeed, they were not well known, and consequently different charges were often made till the 15th and 19th of June, 1767, one being the mayor's, and the other the sheriff's jury day, when the fees of the two courts were settled. "The defendant may (after the verdict is given, and before judgment is entered) stop judgment by taking the cause before the mayor, for time to pay the money recovered." There never was any such practice in Newcastle. "If either party cannot stay in town till the day of trial, his testimony in writing will be allowed for good evidence." By the word party, I suppose he means the plaintiff or defendant; and if this were allowed, it would be such an inducement to perjury as never was known, or admitted in any court of law.

The court of guild is holden thrice a year, as Mr. Wallis observes, but not for the purposes he mentions; the principal business of the guild is for the apprentices and sons of freemen to petition for their freedom; they are called by the style of the company that their masters or fathers were of: this is what is termed "calling their guilds." And the wardens and stewards of each company attend there to put a stop to, or prevent any person from obtaining his freedom, who, they apprehend, is not entitled to it. An apprentice is called thrice in guild, or rather at three different guild-days; the son of a freeman

of bread, wine, &c. examination of weights, and measures, tumbril, and pillory, with all that belongs to a view of frank pledge.

Also why they claimed to have two-pence for toll of every chalder of coals bought and shipped there, and to be conveyed from thence; one shilling and nine-pence for every ship and boat brought into the port; to take of every one bringing in any grain into the said port a boll out of every ten chaldron brought in; to have justices of peace within the town, and a clerk of the peace there; to hold pleas of action popular, and of several penal statutes of causes arising there, and belonging to justices of peace, of Oyer and Terminer; to take the issues, fines, amercements, and other profits before justices of peace, and in other places aforesaid; to erect a gallows, have coroners, eschaetors, returns of writs in the town and liberties; to have felons goods there; to have and build ballast-shores within a mile of the town on each side of the river, and compel every one that imported or exported any merchandize in that port to cast their ballast on those shores, and not else-

only once. And if an objection be made, or a stop put to his guild, the person making the objection is summoned before the common-council, to give his reason for stopping the guild. And if he shew good cause for making the objection, then the person applying cannot be sworn a freeman till the objection be removed. But if no stop be put, or objection made at guild, then the person applying may at any time afterwards be sworn a free burgher before the mayor, or any other magistrate. This is the principal business of the court, and not for turning over apprentices, or hearing differences between them and their masters, as Mr. Wallis tells us. The oath taken by a freeman on his admission, is very different from that mentioned by Mr. Wallis. Hence it appears, that he has been strangely misinformed with respect to the different courts in Newcastle; and as he has mentioned some that neither do, nor ever did exist there; so also he has omitted to mention one, *i. e.* the county court, that still continues to be held."

In the time of the commonwealth, it appears that the magistrates of Newcastle upon Tyne punished scolds with the branks, and drunkards by making them carry a tub, called the drunkard's cloak, through the streets of that town. We shall presume that there is no longer any occasion for the former, but why has the latter been laid aside?

For representations of both, see "Miscellaneous Antiquities" (plate of), No 2 and 3.

A pair of branks are still preserved in the town court of Newcastle.—See an account of them, with a plate, in Plott's Staffordshire.—Vide Gardiner's England's Grievance of the Coal Trade. The representation in this work is a fac simile from his.

elsewhere, upon certain pains and penalties; to imprison and detain the ships on the non-payment thereof; to take an oath touching the casting of ballast within a mile of the port; elect a mayor, and so forth—all which the mayor and burgeses claimed, and set forth their right at large, and the warrant by which they claimed them. And upon a view of the acts of parliament, letters patent, allowances, and other records, writings, and ancient books of the mayor and burgeses shewn to the King's attorney-general, and examined by him; and also upon testimony of witnesses in the court of King's Bench, who deposed that the said mayor and burgeses had held, used, and enjoyed all and singular the said liberties, privileges, and franchises which they claimed, the said attorney-general acknowledged and confessed the same.

And thereupon, after due and mature deliberation, the King's serjeant and the said attorney-general being called thereto and present, the Court of King's Bench adjudged that the said mayor and burgeses, and their successors, should use, have, and enjoy, by virtue of the premises, all and singular the said liberties, privileges, franchises, and free customs which they claimed and challenged, and that they should be allowed and adjudged to them.

February 3d, 1664, King Charles II. granted a charter of *Inspeximus*, confirming the preceding ones of the 42d of Queen Elizabeth, and the 2d of James I. with their ancient privileges, &c. to the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, at the former rent of one hundred pounds per annum. It was ordered by this charter, that the King should approve of the recorder and town-clerk, and that the mayor, recorder, aldermen, town-clerk, and burgeses, should take the oaths of obedience and supremacy^r.

It appears from an entry in the common-council books of Newcastle, dated December 23d, 1669, that the following sums were yearly due, and paid out of the revenue of the corporation of that town: "3l. 6s. 8d. to the prisoners at Durham^s, due at St. Andrew day in every year." "1l.

^r From a copy in Latin in Grey's MSS.

^s This appears to have been the gift of a Mr. Frankland, and was payable to the mayor
VOL. II. C c of

" 11. 6s. 8d. due then also to the poor of Houghton¹ (le Spring)"—41.

" due at St. Andrew's day in every year to the poor of Highington²."

In the beginning of the year 1684, it was signified to the corporation of Newcastle, that the King expected a surrender of their charter, which was to be renewed on condition that the mayor, recorder, sheriff, and town-clerk might be always in the King's power to appoint or confirm^v.

The charter of confirmation, granted by King Charles II. in consequence of the above surrender, reached Newcastle on the 13th of February, 1685^w.

January 5th, 1686, the common-council of the town were removed, and new ones elected, in obedience to a mandate of King James II. dated at Whitehall, December 15th, 1685^x.

June 30th, 1687, Sir William Creagh, Knight, a zealous papist, was admitted

of Durham. (Common-council books, June 21st, 1676.) This was probably the same person mentioned in the subsequent note.

¹ " A. D. 1582, it appears by the will of Barnard Gilpin, rector of Houghton le Spring, dated 17th of October, 1582, that there was given to his foundation of the school of Houghton, out of the town-chamber of Newcastle, by the gift and appointment of Mr. John Frankline of blessed memory, one pension of four nobles by the year, to be paid all at one payment, about St. Andrew's day before Christenmas, and to be bestowed upon the poor of Houghton parishe. For this, says he in the will, we have no evidence, but only a writing of Mr. John Franklyn, written all with his own hand, with his name subscribed, but no seal.

" N. B. This donation is now lost, as well as Mr. Frankleyn's writing."—MS. note in Gyll's interleaved Bourne, p. 226.

² " John March of Redworth, Durham, by his will, dated February 13th, 1590, devised one hundred pounds to be paid into the town-chamber of Newcastle."—Old account; also common-council books, June 21st, 1676.

^v Common-council books.

^w Two days after the proclaiming King James II. as appears by the preface to a small poem, intitled, " A Jocoferious Discourse, in two Dialogues, between a Northumberland Gentleman, and his Tenant, a Scotchman, both old cavaliers." By George Stuart, licensed June 12th, 1686.

^x From the original mandate, remaining in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle.

admitted to the freedom of the corporation of Newcastle, in consequence of a mandate from the same King, dated May 31st, 1687^y.

By another mandate of the same King, dated at Whitehall, December 24th, 1687, the mayor, six aldermen, the sheriff, deputy recorder, and fifteen of the common-council, were displaced, and others of the King's choice were appointed in their stead^z.

A flattering address, intended to have been presented to King James II. by the corporation of Newcastle, and signed by Sir William Creagh, Knight, mayor, and other aldermen that were papists, and others that were dissenters, with some of the common-council, January 16th, 1688, was carried in the negative by a majority of that body, and not sent^a.

February 11th, 1688, a writ of quo warranto was served upon the mayor of Newcastle upon Tyne^b, and on the 8th of March following a surrender of the charter of that town was sealed under the common seal, and signed by Sir William Creagh, mayor, eight aldermen, the sheriff, and fourteen of the common-council^c.

King James II. some time after the 9th of June, and before the 22d of September, 1688, appears to have granted a new charter^d to the corporation of Newcastle, which, however, the subsequent order of council and proclamation of that King, dated October 17th following, soon cancelled and made void^e.

Thus again the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne, emancipated from the shackles of a government founded on principles of the most despotic tyranny, recovered its ancient liberty in the choice of its own officers and magistrates, and immediately exercised that liberty by appointing a new set of them^f.

In

^y From the original mandate, remaining in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle.

^z Ibid.

^a From a copy in Dr. Ellison's MS. collections.

^b Common-council books.

^c Ibid.

^d Ibid.

^e Ibid. This order of council and proclamation declared that all charters made since the year 1679 were void.

^f Common-council books.

In the year 1689 ^g an act of parliament passed for erecting a court of conscience at Newcastle upon Tyne, and by 27th George II. cap. 16, sect. 2, it was ordered that, after the 1st of January 1755, it should be a publick act ^h.

April 20th, 1699, there was an order of the common-council of Newcastle upon Tyne, that in future there should be paid, out of the revenue of that town, the sum of forty shillings to all the sons of poor freemen who should claim it, to defray the expence of binding them apprentices ⁱ.

In the year 1713 the receipts ^k of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne appear to have amounted to the sum of 8,056l. 1s. 1½d. and the payments of that year by the same body ^l were 5,003l. 8s. 1d. fo

^g Journals of Commons, vol. x.

^h See Statutes at Large.—See also Appendix.

ⁱ Common-council books.

^k The subsequent are all the names of chamber-clerks of Newcastle, which I have been able to recover:

A. D. 1477, mention occurs of "John Cartington, common clerk."—Fuller's Ordinary.

January 1602, "William Simpson, clarke of the chamber," occurs.—St. Nicholas' Register.

September 22d, 1645, "Edward Wood" occurs.—Common-council books.

September 14th, 1655, William Bonner.

May 13th, 1657, Timothy Bonner.

September 21st, 1701, Henry Peireth.—He surrendered July 26th, 1725.

October 11th, 1736, "William Peareth" occurs.

Jonathan Sorfbie.

1781, Henry Shadforth.

1786, Robert Clayton.

^l Dr. Ellifon's MS. notes.

The same authority, founded on communications by Mr. Matfin, one of the chamberlains of the town in 1701, informs us that the town's revenue from

October 1695 to October 1696	was	5,722l.
From 1696 to — 1697	—	6,526l.
From 1697 to — 1698	—	7,264l.
From 1698 to — 1699	—	8,043l.
From 1699 to — 1700	—	7,909l.
From 1700 to — 1701	—	8,658l.
From 1701 to — 1702	—	6,001l.

so that there remained in the hutch ^m, or common treasury of that town, 2,152l. 13s. 0 $\frac{1}{4}$ d.

October 10th, 1757, the great toll of Newcastle upon Tyne was let, by the corporation of the town, to Mr. James Hauxley, for the following year, at 525lⁿ.

In the year 1780 the revenue of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne, including the sums that had been sunk with them for lives, amounted to 25,699l. os. 10 $\frac{1}{2}$ d. The payments of that body amounted the same year to 23,076l. 2s. 5d^o.

The subsequent receipts and payments of that corporation for three years, are copied from the same notes :

" 1708. Received 8,556l. 9s. 4d.—paid 7,628l. 1s.—remained 928l. 8s. 4d.

1711. Received 6,488l. 13s. 2d.

1712. Received 6,138l. 17s. 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ d.—paid 5,003l. 8s. 1d."

^m "Hutch, arca, pluteus, G. Hotte et Belgis Hotte est corbis dofluaria. Gallis est Huche, H. Hucha. Omnia petit Skinnerus ab A. S. hpæcca idem signante L."—Lye's Junii Etymolog. in verbo.

"The Latin huchia, in Picardy and Scotland huche, English hutch, was a long wooden box, from whence possibly a huckster, who carried about goods to sell in such a box".—White Kennett's Glossary to his Paroch. Antiq. in verbo Hoke.

ⁿ Common-council books.

By the same authority it appears to have been let in 1654 for 230l. 10s. and in the year 1657 for 21 years, at 200l. per annum.

In the year 1701 it was let for 555l.

1707 — at — 550l.

1734 — at — 620l.

1711 — at — 600l.

1738 — at — 500l.

1716 — at — 525l.

1744 — at — 580l.

1724 — at — 555l.

1749 — at — 600l.

1729 — at — 580l.

1754 — at — 545l.

It appears by the Aubone MS. that in the year 1349, customs of fish there, *i. e.* at Newcastle, were granted to the mayor.

The following entry occurs in the common-council books :

"February 3d, 1663, on a petition by Garrett Starkin, of this town, cutler, that there was an ancient toll of all salt fish, herrings and sprots coming to this town due to the corporation, of late neglected," the common-council granted him a lease of the said toll.

* Auditors' receipts £.25699 00 10 $\frac{1}{2}$

23076 02 05

£. 2622 18 5 $\frac{1}{2}$. Balance in the hutch.

BURGESSES

BURGESSES, REPRESENTATIVES IN, OR MEMBERS OF, PARLIAMENT FOR THE TOWN OF NEWCASTLE UPON TYNE.

It is uncertain whether or not Newcastle upon Tyne was among the boroughs summoned by the barons, who took arms against King Henry the Third, to send members to the great council of the nation in the year 1264^p.

A. D. 1283, King Edward I. summoned to his parliament at Shrewsbury two knights for each county, and two representatives each for twenty-one^q of the principal towns of England, among which occurs Newcastle upon Tyne^r. The form of the ancient writs clearly evinces that the two persons to be honoured by such representation, were originally intended to be chosen out of the number of the principal burgesses of the respective towns.

The first of our burgesses, whose names I have been able to recover, were John Scot and Peter Graper^s, or Draper, who represented Newcastle

^p See Robertson's History of Charles V. vol. i. p. 44. Also Anderson's Dictionary of Commerce, vol. i. p. 124, sub anno 1266.

^q Ibid.—“London, Winchester, Newcastle upon Tyne, York, Bristol, Exeter, Lincoln, Canterbury, Carlisle, Norwich, Northampton, Nottingham, Scarborough, Grimsby, Lynn, Colchester, Yarmouth, Hereford, Chester, Shrewsbury, and Worcester.

This first, or at least early instance of a third estate in parliament gave the first considerable blow to feudal tenures in England, and did undoubtedly pave the way for the greater security of freedom and commerce in cities and towns, as well as in the open country.”

^r “Rex majori et ballivis ville Novi Castri super Tynam.

“ (De tractatu habendo super David filio Griffini captivato)

“ Quot fraudum et machinationum &c.—Vobis mandamus quod duos de sapientioribus et aptioribus civibus predictę ville eligi faciatis et eos ad nos mittatis : ita quod sint ad nos apud Salopiam in crastino Sancti Michaelis proximo futuro, nobiscum super hoc et aliis locuturi : et hoc nullatenus omittatis. Teste Rege apud Rothelan 28 die Junii.”—Rot. Wallie, 11 E. I. m. 2, d. Fœdera, tom. ii. p. 249.

^s Prynne's fourth part of a Brief Register, &c. of Parliamentary Writs, p. 1076.

Brady, in his Treatise of English Burghs, p. 63, tells us, that, “in some the elections are said to be made by the bailiffs, with the assent of the community of the burghs.” He instances

castle upon Tyne in the parliament held at York A. D. 1297, the 26th of Edward I.

In the parliament held at London in the year 1301, Newcastle upon Tyne was represented by Nicholas Carliol and Thomas de Frisina ^t.

In that held at Carlisle A. D. 1306, by Nicholas Scot ^v: the name of the other burgesses has not been transmitted ^u.

In the parliament held at Northampton in the year 1307, by King Edward II. Newcastle upon Tyne was represented by Gilbert Fleming and Peter Fisher ^w.

In that held at Westminster A. D. 1308, by John Henryson and Gilbert Hawkins ^x.

In that held *ibid.* A. D. 1310, by Richard Emelden and John de Carliol ^y.

In that held at London A. D. 1311, by the same ^z, and Nicholas de Carliol.

In that held at Westminster A. D. 1312, by Gilbert Fleming and John de Keteringham ^a.

In

instances amongst others: "Accordingly two burgesses were elected for the community of the burgh of Newcastle upon Tyne, with their names and manucaptors' (sureties') names in a schedule."

Retorn. Brev. Parl. 26 Ed. I. Nomina burgenfium pro communitate burgi Novi Caſtri ſuper Tynam ſunt in cedula huic brevi annexa."

^t Prynne ut ſupra, p. 1076.

^v "Rex majori & ballivis ville ſue Novi Caſtri ſuper Tynam ſalutem. Precipimus vobis quod de communitate ville predictæ habere faciatis dilecto nobis Nich. le Scot, burgenf' ejusdem ville nuper ad nos de mandato noſtro pro villa predict' uſque Karliolum venienti ibidem nobiſcum ſuper diverſis negotiis nos et ſtatum regni noſtri ſpecialiter tangentibus tractatur' rationabiles expenſas ſuas in veniendo ad nos, ibidem morando et exinde ad propria redeundo, prout alias in caſu conſimili fieri conſuevit. Teſte Rege apud Landrecoſt 20 die Januarii."—Prynne's 4th part, &c. p. 26.

In the above writ, it is obſervable that no particular ſum is mentioned, the representative being only to be allowed reaſonable expences.

^u Prynne ut ſupra, p. 1076.

^w Ibid. ^x Ibid. ^y Ibid. ^z Ibid. ^a Ibid.

In that held at York A. D. 1314, by Nicholas Scott ^b and Richard Emeldon ^c.

In that held at Westminster A. D. 1321, by Michael Scott and Robert Angerton ^d.

In that held *ibid.* in the year 1325, by Richard Emelden and Adam Graper ^e.

In that held at York A. D. 1327, by Richard Emelden ^f and Thomas Daulin ^g.

In

^b The subsequent extract from Prynne, *ut supra*, vol. ii. p. 164 and 165, proves that there is either a mistake in my authority with regard to the two last parliaments, or that the persons above named had been chosen, but did not attend. "There are some returns for the county of Northumberland very memorable and rare, and not to be paralleled in any other shire."

"Anno 6 Ed. II. a writ issuing to the sheriff of Northumberland, in usual form, *ad eligendum pro communitate comitat' ill' duos milites et qualibet civitate duos cives et quolibet burgo duos burgenses*; he makes this return on the dorso thereof: *Willielmus de Tindale vic' Northumbrie sic respondit: Quia homines tam com' Northumb' quam ville Novi Castri super Tynam multum timent quod pax inter regna Anglie & Scotie per quosdam Scotie infringeretur propter quod ipsi se elongare ad presens commode non potuerunt ideo predicti homines nullos milites seu burgenses pro instanti parlamento curant mittere.*"

Ibid. vol. ii. p. 165, we read, "In the 8th year of Edward II. the King issued forth another writ to the sheriff of Northumberland, to elect two knights, citizens and burgesses, for the commonalty of the county, and of every city and borough within the same, on which the sheriff indorsed this return: "*Istud breve ostensum fuit in pleno comitatu; ubi responsum fuit mihi quod omnes milites de balliva mea non sufficiunt ad defensionem marchie. Et mandatum fuit ballivis libertatis ville Novi Castri super Tynam qui sic responderunt quod omnes burgenses ville predict' vix sufficiunt ad defensionem ville ejusdem: et ideo quoad executionem istius brevis nihil actum est.*"

Hutchinson, in his History of Northumberland, vol. ii. p. 405, notes, "The above table of burgesses not agreeing with the several returns, implies that a peremptory writ had compelled an election."

^c Prynne *ut supra*, p. 1076.

^d *Ibid.*

^e *Ibid.*

^f Here appears to be another mistake, for Prynne, *ut supra*, says, "Anno 1 Ed. III. a writ to elect two knights for this county of Northumberland, and two citizens and burgesses for every borough within the same, was directed to the sheriff, who returned this answer to it much like the former: *Communitas com' Northumbr' sic respondet: Quod ipsi per inimicos Scotie adeo sunt destructi quod non habent unde solvere expens' duobus militibus*"

In that held at Northampton A. D. 1328, by Richard Emelden and Adam Graper^h.

In that held at Westminster A. D. 1330, by William Burneton and Gilbert Haukinⁱ.

In that held *ibid.* A. D. 1332, by Richard Emelden and John Denton^k.

In that held at York A. D. 1333, by John Denton and Hugh de Hecham^l.

In that held *ibid.* A. D. 1334, by John Denton and Hugh Necham^m.

In that held at Westminster A. D. 1335, by John Emeldon and Richard Heiteⁿ.

In that held *ibid.* A. D. 1338, by Peter Angerton and Thomas Holiwell^o.

In that held *ibid.* A. D. 1339, by Robert Halliwell and Thomas Halliwell^p.

In that held *ibid.* A. D. 1340, by John Denton and Richard Galloway^q.

In

bus proficiscuris ad tractatum & consilium apud Lincoln' tenend'. Ballivi libertatis Novi Castri super Tynam sic respondent. Quod ipsi tam onerantur circa salvam custodiam ville predictæ quod nemine possunt de dicta villa carere. Ideo executio istius brevis ad presens fieri non potest." Prynne reasons from the three above memorable returns (which were admitted good and reasonable for aught that appears to the contrary), that the just fear of an invasion by a known neighbouring foreign enemy (as the Scots were then to Northumberland and Newcastle), and the want of knights and burgeses to defend the county and borough in apparent danger to be invaded by the Scots, was a just legal ground to excuse this county and town (and by consequence any other in like condition) to elect and send knights and burgeses to parliament, notwithstanding the King's writs to the contrary, that they should elect and cause them to resort thereto."

^g Prynne ut supra. ^h *Ibid.* ⁱ *Ibid.* ^k *Ibid.*

^l *Ibid.*—Hugh de Heckam often occurs as bailiff about this time.

^m Prynne ut supra.—De expensis burgens' 8 Ed. III. Johannes de Denton Hugo de Necham burgenses ville Novi Castri super Tynam de tribus libris pro 15 diebus."—Prynne, 4th part, p. 137.

ⁿ *Ibid.* ^o *Ibid.*

^p *Ibid.*—"13 Ed. III. Robertus de Halliwell Thomas de Halliwell burgenses Novi Castri super Tynam de sex libris pro triginta diebus"—Prynne ut supra, p. 170.

^q *Ibid.*

VOL. II

D d

In another held *ibid.* that year by Nicholas Scot and John Scot ^r.

In that held *ibid.* A. D. 1341, by William Emelton and Nicholas de Sadlingstaves ^s.

In that held *ibid.* A. D. 1343, by Richard Emeldon and Gilbert Haukin ^t.

In that held *ibid.* A. D. 1346, by William Acton and Richard Angerton ^v.

In that held *ibid.* A. D. 1347, by Robert Angerton and Robert de Peturick ^u.

In that held *ibid.* A. D. 1348, by Peter Graper and William Ditton (probably D'Acton) ^w.

In another held *ibid.* that year by Thomas Worship ^x and John Reynald ^y.

In that held *ibid.* A. D. 1350, by John de Chaumbre ^z and Nicholas Radun or Rodun ^a.

In that held *ibid.* A. D. 1351, by the same ^b.

In

^r Prynne ut supra.

^s *Ibid.*

^t Prynne has it Nicholas de Emeldon.

^v Prynne ut supra.

^u *Ibid.* Probably by mistake for Robert de Penerith, who was bailiff in 1346.

^w *Ibid.*

^x "Rex majori & ballivis ville Novi Castri super Tynam salutem. Precipimus vobis quod de communitate burgi predicti habere faciatis dilectis nobis Thomæ Worship & Johanni Reynald burgenfibus burgi predicti nuper ad parliamentum nostrum quod apud Westmon' ad diem Lunæ prox' post diem Dominicam in medio quadragesime prox' preteritam convocari fecimus pro communitate burgi illius venientibus ad tractandum ibidem nobiscum et aliis de consilio nostro super diversis & arduis negotiis nos ac statum et defensionem regni nostri Anglie tangentibus centum et sexdecim solidos pro expensis suis, veniendo ad parliamentum predictum ibidem morando et exinde ad propria redeundo, videlicet pro viginti et novem diebus utroque predictorum Thome & Johannis capiente per diem duos solidos. Teste Rege apud Westm' 13 die Aprilis."—Prynne ut supra, p. 207.

^y *Ibid.*

^z "25 Ed. III. Johannes de la Chaumbre, Nicholaus de Rodon burg' ville Novi Castri super Tynam de septem libris & octo solid' pro 37 diebus."—*Ibid.* p. 216.

^a *Ibid.*

^b *Ibid.*

In that held ibid. A. D. 1358, by ^c William de Strother and Nicholas Rodon, or Roddam ^d.

In that held ibid. A. D. 1359, by Philip Graper and Thomas Frimarisco ^e.

In that held ibid. A. D. 1360, by William Strother and John Stanhope ^f.

In that held ibid. A. D. 1361, by John Chambers ^g and John Stanhope ^h.

In that held in the year 1362, by John Chambers ⁱ and Robert Duxfield ^k.

In that held ibid. A. D. 1365, by William Acton and Hugh Hawkins ^l.

In that held ibid. A. D. 1371, by Richard D'Acton ^m and Robert de Angerton ⁿ.

In that held ibid. A. D. 1372, by Robert de Angerton ^o and Laurence de Acton ^p.

In

^c "32 Ed. III. Willielmus del Strother, Nicholaus de Rodu, burg' ville Novi Castri super Tynam de septem libris et duodecim solid' pro triginta et octo diebus."—Ibid. p. 248.

^d Prynne ut supra.

^e Ibid. Vide Browne Willis' Netitia Parliament. preface, vol. i. p. 3.

^f Prynne ut supra.

^g "35 Ed. III. Johannes o' the Chaumbre, Johannes de Stanhop burg' ville Novi Castri super Tynam de octo libr' et octo solid' pro quadraginta et duobus diebus."—Prynne ut supra, p. 253.

^h Prynne ut supra.

ⁱ "36 Ed. III. Johannes de la Chaumbre, Robertus de Duxfeld burg' Novi Castri super Tynam de undecim libris & quatuor solid' pro quinquaginta et sex diebus."—Ibid. p. 258.

^k Prynne ut supra.

^m "Ricardus D'Acton. 45 Ed. III. Robertus de Angerton burg' ville Novi Castri super Tynam de decem libris et quatuor solidis pro quinquaginta & uno diebus."—Ibid. p. 287.

ⁿ Ibid.

^o "46 Ed. III. Rex majori et ballivis civitatis ville Novi Castri super Tynam &c. Roberto de Hangerton & Laurentio de Acton burgenfibus ville &c. septem libras & octo solid' pro triginta & decem diebus utroque capiente per diem duos solidos. Teste Rege apud Westmon' 24 die Novembr."—Ibid. p. 295.

^p Prynne ut supra.

In that held ibid. A. D. 1373, by Henry Scott and Roger Lelilax^q.

In that held ibid. A. D. 1376, by Nicholas de Sabram^r and Laurence de Acton^s.

In that held in the year 1377, by Thomas Chambers^t and John Howell^v.

In that held ibid. 1 Ric. II. by John de Bulkham^u and Richard de Stanhope, A. D. 1377^w.

In that held ibid. A. D. 1379, by Nicholas Sabram^x & John Howell^y.

In that held ibid. A. D. 1383, by John Howell and Sampson Harding^z.

In that held ibid. A. D. 1384, by the same^a.

In that held ibid. A. D. 1385, by Stephen Whitgray and Sampson Harding^b.

In that held ibid. A. D. 1386, by Laurence de Acton and Philip Howell^c.

In that held ibid. A. D. 1387, by Sampson Harding and William Bishopdale^d.

In that held ibid. A. D. 1389, by William Bishopdale and Stephen Whitgray^e.

In that held ibid. A. D. 1391, by William Bishopdale and Laurence de Acton^f.

In

^q Prynne ut supra.

^r "50 Ed. III. Rex ballivis Novi Castri super Tynam Nicholao de Sabram et Laurentio de Acton 18 libras pro quater viginti & decem diebus 2 solid' per diem. Teste Rege apud Westmon' 10 Julii."—Prynne ut supra, p. 305.

^s Ibid.

^t "51 Ed. III. Rex majori & ballivis Novi Castri super Tynam &c. Thome del Chambre & Johanni Howell &c. 10 lib' & 4 solid' pro 51 diebus 2 solid' per diem. Teste Rege apud Westmon' 2 die Martii."—Ibid. p. 313.

^v Ibid.

^w "1 Ric. II. Rex majori & ballivis ville Novi Castri super Tynam salutem. Precipimus vobis quod de communitate ville predict' tam infra libertates quam extra habere faciatis Johanni de Bulkham & Ricardo de Stanhop, &c. 14 libras pro 70 diebus 2 solid' per diem. Teste Rege apud Westm' 5 die Decembris."—Prynne ut supra, p. 326.

^x Ibid.

^y "3 Ric. II. Rex majori & ballivis ville Novi Castri super Tynam, Nicholao Sabram & Johanni Howell 12 libras & 16 solid' pro 64 diebus 2 solid' per diem. Teste Rege apud Westm' 3 die Martii."—Ibid. p. 343.

^z to ^f. Prynne ut supra.

In that held at Wynton, *i. e.* Winchester, A. D. 1392, by John de Moreton and Richard de Langeſton ^g.

In that held at Weſtminſter A. D. 1393, by Henry de Kerfell, and Thomas Dirindon ^h.

In that held *ibid.* A. D. 1396, by Sampſon Harding and William Redmarſhal ⁱ.

In that held *ibid.* A. D. 1397, by Laurence Harding and William Redmarſhall ^k.

In that held *ibid.* 1399, 1 Hen. IV. by Laurence Acton and Roger Thornton ^l.

In that held *ibid.* A. D. 1401, by Richard Bennet and Robert Darey ^m.

In that held *ibid.* A. D. 1410, by Roger Thornton and Roger de Bothe ⁿ.

In that held *ibid.* A. D. 1412, by William Johnſon and Robert Whelpington ^o.

In another held *ibid.* that year, 1 Hen. V. by Richard de Dalton and Robert Whelpington ^p.

In that held at Leiceſter A. D. 1413 ^q, by William de Middleton and Robert, alias Roland Swinburne ^r.

In that held at Weſtminſter A. D. 1414, by Roger del Bothe and Thomas de Hibburne ^s.

In that held *ibid.* A. D. 1416, by Roger Thornton and John de Strother ^t.

In that held at Glouceſter A. D. 1418, by John Paulin and Robert Hibburne ^v.

In that held at Weſtminſter A. D. 1419, by John de Wall and Roger del Both ^u.

In that held *ibid.* A. D. 1420, by William Ellerby and Roger del Both ^w.

In that held *ibid.* A. D. 1422, 1 Hen. VI. by Robert Whelpington and Emerie Herring ^x.

In

^g to ^p. Prynne ut ſupra.

^q "2 Hen. V. Willielmus de Midleton, Robertus Swineburne burgens' ville Novi Caſtri ſuper Tynam de octo libris pro 40 diebus."—Prynne ut ſupra, p. 505.

^r to ^x. Prynne ut ſupra.

In that held *ibid.* A. D. 1423, by Robert Whelpington and Roger del Both ^y.

In that held *ibid.* A. D. 1424, by William Madecroft and Audomar Herring ^z.

In that held *ibid.* A. D. 1427, by William Madecroft and Robert Rodes ^a.

In that held *ibid.* A. D. 1428, by Robert Rodes and Thomas Pape-day ^b.

In that held *ibid.* A. D. 1432, by William Harding and Robert Rodes ^c.

In that held *ibid.* A. D. 1434, by Edward Bartram and Robert Rodes ^d.

In that held *ibid.* A. D. 1441, by Robert Rodes and Robert Heworthe ^e.

In that held at Cambridge A. D. 1446, or 1447 ^f, by William Harding and Thomas Morislaw ^g.

In

^y to ^e. Pryne ut supra.

^f This return was made by the sheriff of Newcastle by indenture, being the first on record after the appointment of that officer.—Pryne ut supra, p. 282, part 3.

“The returns for Newcastle upon Tyne anno 6 Ed. II. and 1 Ed. III. forecited, and the returns for the county of Northumberland, are singular and rare, made by the sheriff of the county heretofore: but it being since a county, and having a sheriff of its own (to whom writs of election are immediately sent), the sheriff returned this indenture for it anno 25 Hen. VI. A. D. 1447.

“Hec indentura facta inter Johannem Ward vicecomitem ville Novi Castris super Tinam ex una parte & Rogerum Thornton armigerum, Willielmum Harding Johannem Musgrave Simonem Weldon Thomam Wardley, Rogerum Buthe Rogerum Harding Willielmum Medicroft Willielmum Barton Johannem Camer Thomam Castell Thomam Bees Robertum Baxter Johannem Baxter Alan Bird Johannem Bird Willielmum Rose Johannem Sampill Alan Cary Willielmum Furnes Willielmum Pray Robertum Langwath Johannem Jay Roland Broughton, Johannem Penreth Willielmum Ferrouer Johannem Spencer Nicholaum Wythwam Johannem Kempe Willielmum Long Robertum Eltom Willielmum Reed Willielmum Ludworth Robertum Lidster et Johannem Wells probos homines ville predictæ qui proclamationi facte unde in brevi hinc indenture consut fit mentio interfuerunt auctoritate ejusdem brevis eligerunt duos burghenses de discretioribus et magis sufficientibus burghensibus ville predictæ libere & indifferenter juxta formam statuti Domini Regis in eodem brevi specificat viz. Willielmum Harding & Thomam Morislaw burghenses in eadem villa residentes ad interessendum ad parlamentum predictum

In that held at Westminster A. D. 1449, by William Harding and John Dalton ^h.

In that held *ibid.* A. D. 1450, by Robert Heworth and Robert Baxter ⁱ.

In that held *ibid.* A. D. 1451, by John Ward and Richard Weldon ^j.

In that held *ibid.* A. D. 1459 or 1460, by Thomas Weltden and Robert Mannes ^k.

In that held *ibid.* A. D. 1466, by John Wood and Richard Westden ^l.

In that held *ibid.* A. D. 1471, by William Blackston and Robert Folberry ^m.

From this period, *i. e.* the 17th year of the reign of King Edward the Fourth, to the thirty-third of King Henry VIII. there is a great chasm in our parliamentary history, the writs, returns, and indentures having been all lost ⁿ.

In the parliament held at Westminster A. D. 1547, 1 Ed. VI. Newcastle was represented by Sir Robert Brandling ^o, Knight, and another, whose name has not been transmitted ^p.

In that held *ibid.* which met March 1st, 1553, by Robert Lewen, mayor, and Bertram ^q Anderson.

In

pro communitate ejusdem ville ad faciend' et consentiend' eis que in eodem parlamento Deo favente, contigerit ordinari in omnibus et per omnia secundum formam et effectum predicti brevis. In cujus rei testimonium partibus hujus indenture tam predict' vic' quam prefat' electores sigilla sua apposuerunt. Dat' in pleno com' ville predictæ primo die Februar' anno regni Regis Henrici sexti post conquestum Anglie vicesimo quinto."
—*Ibid.*

It appears, from the above indenture, that the two members chosen were resident burgesses of Newcastle. The electors were 35 in number.

^g to ^k Prynne ut supra, part 4.

^l Randall's MSS. Hutchinson's Northumberland, vol. ii. p. 407.

^m *Ibid.*

ⁿ Browne Willis, Esq.

^o In the Journals of the House of Commons, 15th February, 1550, et seq. mention occurs of an affray between Sir Robert Brandlyng, Knight, burgess of Newcastle, and Syr John Wytheryngton and others. On this occasion, Sir J. Wytheryngton was committed prisoner to the Tower of London.

^p Randall's MSS.

^q *Ibid.*

In that held *ibid.* which met October 5th 1553, was prorogued from the 21st to the 24th of October, and dissolved on the 6th of December following, by Sir Robert Brandling, Knight, and Edward Hall ^r.

In that held *ibid.* and adjourned to Oxford A. D. 1554, by Bertram Anderson and Cuthbert Horsley.

In that held at Westminster, which met November 12th, 1554, by Bertram Anderson, merchant ^s, and John Watson, Esq ^t.

In that held *ibid.* which met October 21st, 1555, by Sir Robert Brandling, Knight, and Cuthbert Blount ^v.

In that held *ibid.* which met January 20th, 1557, by Bertram Anderson and Robert Lewen ^u.

In that which met at Westminster January 23d, 1559, 1 Elizabeth, by Cuthbert Blount and Robert Lewen ^w.

In that which met *ibid.* January 11th, 1563, by Sir Robert Brandling, Knight, and Bartholomew Anderson ^x.

In that which met *ibid.* April 2d, 1572, by William Carr and William Jennison, Gent ^y.

In that which met *ibid.* May 8th, 1572, by William Selby and William Jennison, Gent. ^z.

In that which met *ibid.* November 23d, 1585, by Henry Anderson and William Jennison ^a.

In that which met *ibid.* October 29th, 1586, by Henry Anderson and Edward Lewen, aldermen ^b.

In that which met *ibid.* February 4th, 1588, by Henry Anderson and Henry Mitford, aldermen ^c.

In that which met *ibid.* November 19th 1592, by Henry Anderson and Edward Lewen, aldermen ^d.

In that which met *ibid.* October 24th, 1597, by Henry Mitford—
fed quere ^e?

In

^r *Ibid.* and Browne Willis.

^s *Ibid.* ^t *Ibid.*

^v *Ibid.* and Willis.

^u *Ibid.* and Browne Willis.

^w to ^e Randall's MSS. Hutchinson's Northumberland, vol. ii. p. 408.

In that which met *ibid.* October 7th, 1601, by William Jennison and George Selby, aldermen ^f.

In that which met *ibid.* March 19th, 1603, 1 Jac. I. by George Selby and Henry Chapman, Esqrs. ^g

In that which met *ibid.* April 5th, 1614, by Henry Anderson, Knight, and ———— ^h.

In that which met *ibid.* January 30th, 1620, by Francis Anderson, Knight, and Thomas Riddell, Knight ⁱ.

In that which met *ibid.* February 19th, 1623, by Henry Anderson, Knight, and Peter Liddell, or Riddell, Knight ^k.

In that held *ibid.* June 21st, 1625, 1 Car. I. by Henry Anderson, Knight, and Thomas Liddell, Knight ^l.

In that which met *ibid.* February 6th, 1626, by Henry Anderson, Knight, and Peter Riddell, Knight, by mistake, as it should seem, called Liddell, Knight ^m.

In that which met *ibid.* March 16th, 1628, by Thomas Riddell, Knight, and Peter Riddell, Knight ⁿ.

In that which met *ibid.* April 13th, 1640, by Peter Riddell, Knight, and Thomas Liddell, Esq. ^o

In that which met *ibid.* November 3d, 1640, by Henry ^p Anderson, Knight, and John Blackston, Esq. ^q

Oliver

^f to ^o Randall's MSS. Hutchinson's Northumberland, vol. ii. p. 408.

^p Sir Henry Anderson, Knight, was disabled September 4th, 1643, for deserting the service of the house, and repairing to the army against the parliament. He subscribed the solemn league and covenant.—Parliamentary History, vol. xiii. p. 9.

Both these members took the protestation May 3d, 1641.—Nelson's Collections, vol. i. p. 811.

The writ for the election of another member for Newcastle, in the place of Sir Henry Anderson, appears not to have issued till September 3d, 1645.—Journals of Commons, vol. iv.

Robert Ellison, of Hebburn, and Henry Warmouth, Esqrs. were candidates on the above vacancy. Henry Warmouth, Esq. was returned, but not suffered to keep his seat long after his election, and his election was declared void July 23d, 1647, and a writ issued eodem die.—Parliamentary History, vol. ix. p. 35.

May 29th, 1648, Mr. Blakiston and Mr. Ellison occur as members of Newcastle.—Common-council books.

^q Randall's MSS.

Oliver Cromwell, usurper, convened a parliament, called the Little Parliament, but no representatives for any cities or boroughs, except London, were returned ^r.

By the instrument of government subscribed by Oliver Cromwell, December 16th, 1653, when he was inaugurated lord protector, in the regulation for the more equal representation of the kingdom, three members were assigned for the county of Northumberland, one for Newcastle upon Tyne; and one for Berwick ^s. In pursuance of the above plan, in the parliament that met September 3d, 1654, Newcastle upon Tyne was represented by Sir Arthur Hasilrig, Baronet ^t.

In that which met September 17th, 1656, by Walter Strickland, Esq. ^u

In the parliament of Richard Cromwell, which met January 27th, 1658, Newcastle upon Tyne was represented by Mark Shaftoe and Thomas Lylburne, Esqrs. ^v

By a list of the names of those who served in the parliament begun at Westminster, April 25th, 1660, called the Healing Parliament, as they were returned into the Crown-Office, it appears that Robert Ellison ^w and William Calverley, Esqrs. were elected for Newcastle upon Tyne ^x.

In the parliament held in the 13th of Charles II. Francis Anderson, Knight, and John Marley, Knight, represented Newcastle upon Tyne ^y.

In

^r Randall's MSS. Hutchinson's Northumberland, vol. ii. p. 408.

^s Peck's Memoirs of Cromwell, p. 112.

^t Randall's MSS.—There is an order of the common-council of Newcastle, May 31st, 1654, for allowing five shillings per day to such person as shall be elected member of parliament, ordered to be summoned to meet at Westminster, 3d September next.

^u Randall's MSS.

^v Ibid. Hutchinson's Northumberland, vol. ii. p. 408.

^w By an entry in the common-council books of Newcastle, June 20th, 1660, it appears that Mr. Robert Ellison, merchant, who had served as one of the burgeses for Newcastle in the Long Parliament, begun in 1642, for a whole year, without any allowance from the town, received after the rate of ten shillings per diem, 182l. 10s. He died January 12th, 1677, aged 64 years.

^x Parliamentary History, vol. xxii. p. 217.

^y Books of merchant-adventurers, September 25th, 1661.

In that which met January 12th, 1665, that town was represented by Sir Francis Anderson, Knight, and Sir John Marley, Knight ^z.

In the year 1674 ^a Sir William Blackett and Sir Francis Anderson were the representatives of that town in parliament ^b.

In the parliament which met March 6th, 1678, that town was represented by Francis Anderson, Knight, and Sir William Blackett, Knight and Baronet ^c.

In that held A. D. 1679, by Ralph Carr, Knight, and Nathanael Johnson, Esq. ^d

In that which met at Oxford March 21st, 1680, by Ralph Carr and Nathanael Johnson, Knights ^e.

In the parliament that met at Westminster May 19th, 1685, 1st James II. by Nathanael Johnson, Knight, and William Blackett, Knight ^f.

In the Convention Parliament, which met January 22d, 1688, by Ralph Carr, Knight, and William Blackett, Knight and Baronet ^g.

In the parliament which met March 20th, 1689, 1st William and Mary, by Ralph Carr, Knight, and William Carr, Esq. ^h

In the parliament held 7th of King William, by William Blackett, Knight and Baronet, and William Carr, Esq. ⁱ

In that of the tenth of that king, by the same ^k.

In that of the twelfth of the same king, by Henry Lyddell, Baronet, and William Carr, Esq. ^l

In

^z From "The Names of all such, who were summoned to any parliament, or reputed parliament from the year 1640." London, octavo.

^a Sir John Marley died in October 1673, and I suppose Sir William Blackett to have been chosen in his stead.

^b Randall's MSS.

^c Ibid.

^d Ibid. Sed quære.—See a list of the House of Commons, which sat at Westminster from 21st of October, 1680, to the 10th of January, &c. London, 1681. Small octavo.

"Sir William Blackett, Baronet
Sir Ralph Carr, Knight" } occur.

^e Randall's MSS.

^f Randall's MSS. Hutchinson's Northumberland, vol. ii. p. 409.

^g to l Ibid.

In the parliament held the year following, which met December 30th, 1701, by the same^m.

In that which met *ibid.* October 20th, 1702, by Henry Liddell, Baronet, and William Carr, Esq. This was the first parliament of Queen Annⁿ.

In that which met October 25th, 1705, the first parliament of Great Britain, constituted by the Union, which commenced on May-day, 1707, by William Blackett, Knight and Baronet, and William Carr, Esq.^o

Sir William Blackett died December 29th, 1705, and was succeeded by Sir Henry Liddell, Baronet.

In the second parliament of Great Britain, which was summoned for July 8th, 1708, and which met November 16th that year, by Henry Liddell, Baronet, and William Carr, Esq.^p

In the third parliament of Great Britain, which met November 25th, 1710, by William Blackett, Baronet, and William Wrightson, Esq.^q

In the fourth parliament of Great Britain, summoned for November 12th, 1713, by William Blackett, Baronet, and William Wrightson, Esq.^r

In the first parliament of King George I. which met March 17th, 1715, by William Blackett, Baronet, and William Wrightson, Esq.^s

In the sixth parliament of Great Britain, summoned for May 10th, and which met October 9th, 1722, by Sir William Blackett, Baronet, and William Carr, Esq.^t

In

^m Randall's MSS.

ⁿ *Ibid.*

^o *Ibid.*

^p *Ibid.* Sir Henry Liddell demanded a poll for priority, but Mr. Carr carried it.

^q *Ibid.* This was a contested election which lasted two days, and ended November 2d, 1710. There were three candidates.—Sir William Blackett had 1177 votes—Mr. Wrightson had 886; and William Carr, Esq. alderman, the unsuccessful candidate, 609.

^r *Ibid.* They were chosen without any opposition.

^s Randall's MSS. There were three candidates; Sir William Blackett polled 639, Mr. Wrightson 550, and Mr. Clavering 263. James Clavering, Esq. the unsuccessful candidate, petitioned parliament on this occasion. See Journals of Commons, vol. xviii. March 30th, 1715.

^t *Ibid.* April 4th, 1722, Sir William Blackett, Baronet, William Wrightson, Esq. and Wil-

In the first parliament of King George II. summoned for November 28th, 1727, by Sir William Blackett, Baronet, and Nicholas Fenwick, Esq.^u

William Carr, Esq. petitioner, came in afterwards on the death of Sir William Blackett, which happened September 29th, 1728, *Ætatis* 39.

In the eighth parliament of Great Britain, summoned to meet at Westminster, June 13th, 1734, by Walter Blackett, Esq. and Nicholas Fenwick, Esq.^v

In the ninth parliament of Great Britain, summoned for June 25th, 1741, by Walter Blackett, Esq. and Nicholas Fenwick, Esq.^w

In the tenth parliament of Great Britain, summoned for August 13th, 1747, Walter Blackett, Esq. and Matthew Ridley, were the representatives of Newcastle upon Tyne^x.

In William, son of Joseph Carr, Esq. stood for burgeses for parliament:—Mr. Carr polled 1234, Sir William Blackett 1158, and Mr. Wrightson 831. The poll was printed by John White, Newcastle. Octavo, 40 pages.

^u Ibid. The poll ended September 8th, 1727, when Sir William Blackett had 1202 votes, Mr. Fenwick 1189, and Mr. Carr 620. It began on the 6th of September.

Mr. Carr lodged his petition in 1727, but nothing was done therein till after Sir William Blackett's death, and then he was heard; and having disqualified above 600 of Sir William's voters for bribery, he was voted duly elected.

^v This election, the poll-book of which was printed, lasted eight days, and ended on Thursday, May 9th, 1734. The candidates were Walter Blackett, Esq. (originally Walter Calverley, Esq. eldest son of Walter Calverley, of Calverley in the county of York, Baronet) who married the daughter and heiress of Sir William Blackett, Baronet, and took his surname, who had 1354 votes; Nicholas Fenwick, Esq. and alderman, who had 1083; and William Carr, Esq. and alderman, who had 716 votes. 1795 freemen voted on this occasion.

^w At this election, long known by the name of the great contest, which lasted six days, ending May 19th, 1741, the poll book of which was also printed, there were four candidates, all of them aldermen of the town: Walter Blackett, Esq. who had 1453 votes; Nicholas Fenwick, Esq. who had 1231; Matthew Ridley, Esq. who had 1131; and William Carr, Esq. who had 683 votes. 2391 freemen voted on this occasion.

William Carr and Matthew Ridley, Esqrs. were petitioners.

Mr. Carr died May 16th, 1742. Mr. Ridley renewed his petition in the second session.

Mr. Fenwick declined being a candidate in 1747, and died at Lemington A. D. 1752.

^x Newcastle Courant. Walter Blackett, Esq. succeeded to the title of Baronet, October,

In the eleventh parliament, A. D. 1754, Walter Blackett, Baronet, and Matthew Ridley, Esq.^y

In the first parliament of George III. the town of Newcastle upon Tyne was represented by Walter Blackett, of Wallington, Baronet, and Matthew Ridley, of Heaton, Esq. who were elected March 27th, 1761^z.

March 21st, 1768, the above were re-elected to represent that town in the 13th parliament of Great Britain^a.

In the 14th parliament of Great Britain, Newcastle was represented by Sir Walter Blackett, Baronet, and Sir Matthew White Ridley, of Blagdon, Baronet^b.

Sir John Trevelyan, Baronet, was chosen March 14th, 1777, on a vacancy occasioned by the death of his uncle, ^c Sir Walter Blackett, which happened at London, February 11th that year.

September 21st, 1780, Sir Matthew White Ridley, Baronet, and Andrew Robinson Bowes, Esq. were chosen representatives of that town in the fifteenth parliament of Great Britain^d.

New-

October, 1749, on the death of his father. William Ord, Esq. was a candidate at this election, but declined standing the poll.

^y Newcastle Courant

^z Ibid.

^a Ibid.

^b Ibid. Newcastle, July 2d, 1774. Mr. Ridley resigned against the next general election. The contest on this occasion continued eight days, ending on Wednesday, October 19th, 1774. The poll-book was printed. Sir Walter Blackett had 1432 votes; Sir Matthew White Ridley, 1411; the Hon. Constantine John Phipps, afterwards Lord Mulgrave, 795; and Thomas Delaval, Esq. 677. 2162 persons voted at this election; a smaller number by 229 than at the great contest in 1741, although 600 are said to have been admitted to their freedom on the occasion.

^c There was a hard contest on this occasion. It began Thursday, February 26th, 1777, and lasted fourteen days.—Sir John Trevelyan, Baronet, polled 1163; and Andrew Robinson Bowes, Esq. 1068 votes. Mr Bowes lodged a petition, which accused Sir John Trevelyan of bribery; but no proof that was thought sufficient having been produced, the election of the latter was declared valid by a committee of the House of Commons.

^d Newcastle Courant.—This election ended September 21st, 1780. Number of votes for Sir Matthew White Ridley, 1408; for Mr. Bowes, 1135; for Mr. Delaval, 1085.

At this election, 2245 freemen voted, of which number it is remarkable, that 862 were single voters, *i. e.* 231 for Sir Matthew White Ridley; 514 for Mr. Bowes; and 117 for Mr. Delaval. Mr. Delaval petitioned against Mr. Bowes; as did some of the burgesses against Sir Matthew White Ridley, but nothing was done in either petition.

Newcastle upon Tyne was represented in the sixteenth parliament of Great Britain, A. D. 1784, by Sir Matthew White Ridley, Baronet, and Charles Brandling, of Gosforth-house, Esq. *

RECORDERS OF NEWCASTLE^f.

ROBERT FULBURY occurs February 26th, 1466.

A. D. 1517, Thomas Tempest.—Sir Thomas Tempest occurs A. D. 1536.

March

* Newcastle Courant. Mr. Bowes was a candidate, but declined standing a poll on this occasion.

f "The recorder is an officer of later institution than the mayor; for (as it seems by the course of the records) some one of the officers was of ability to direct the court, according to the law of the land and customs of the city; but at length, matters in law increasing, by good advice it was held expedient that a learned man should be chosen, to be always attendant upon the court and chamber of the city, to direct them in all matters of difficulty according to law."—Isaacke's History of Exeter, p. 50.

Town-clerks of Newcastle upon Tyne.

William Jackson, Gent. first town-clerk.

Robert Clavering.

Claudius Delavall.

Robert Delavall.

Thomas Riddle occurs October 6th, 1637, knighted by King Charles I. in May, 1639: he surrendered about 1645, and was succeeded by William Greene, Doctor of Civil Laws.

Edward Man, merchant, was appointed by the Lords and Commons, May 26th, 1645, on the death of Greene. He died December 9th, 1654.

John Blakiston, Esq. appointed February 14th, 1655. He surrendered.

Mention occurs of "Mr. Bowes, town-clerk," June 10th, 1661.

July 14th, 1662, Robert Marlay, Gent. son of Sir John Marlay, mayor, was appointed on the voluntary surrender of the patent of that office by J. Blakiston.

William Jennison, Gent. elected May 6th, 1675, on the resignation of Robert Marlay.

John Douglas, Gent. elected September 27th, 1699, on the surrender of W. Jennison.

Joshua Douglas, Gent. son of the above, elected April 13th, 1709, on the resignation of his father.—He died May 27th, 1760.

George Cuthbertson, Gent. elected October 4th, 1742, on the surrender of the above.

George Cuthbertson, jun. Gent. elected December 17th, 1750, on the surrender of his father.

William Gibson, Gent. elected February 28th, 1756, on the death of the former, whose father, George Cuthbertson, senior, became a second time candidate for the office.

Nathanael Clayton, Gent. elected July, 1785, on the death of W. Gibson.

March, 1588, "Mr. Caverley, Gent." occurs as such in St. Nicholas' Register.

March 22d, 1600, Sir John Savil, one of the Barons of the Exchequer—named in Queen Elizabeth's charter.

Sir John Jackson, Knight, occurs A. D. 1609, and in 1621.

Sir Thomas Riddle, appointed between A. D. 1620 and 1624,—occurs July 28th, 1637.

Sir George Baker before September 8th, 1643; displaced by order of Lords and Commons May 26th, 1645.

Edward Wright, of Gray's Inn, Esq. on the removal of the above.

Mark Shaftoe, Esq. occurs August 29th, 1648. He died February 25th, 1659.

Sir Robert Shafto, Knight, occurs A. D. 1660; made serjeant at law in Easter-term, 1674.

In the town's books, September 23d, 1685, he is called "late recorder." He died 1705, May 21st, *Ætatis* 72.

Henry Lampton, Esq. occurs as deputy recorder *ibid.* September 23d, 1685. He came in upon the renewing of the charter. He occurs December 5th, 1687.

Joseph Barnes, Esq. eldest son of alderman Ambrose Barnes, was appointed by King James II.'s letter mandatory to be "deputy recorder," December 24th, 1687, on the removal of Lampton.

Sir Robert Shafto, Knight, came in again at the Revolution.

William Davison, of Beamish, Esq. was chosen on the death of Sir Robert Shafto, but he did not act, and soon resigned.

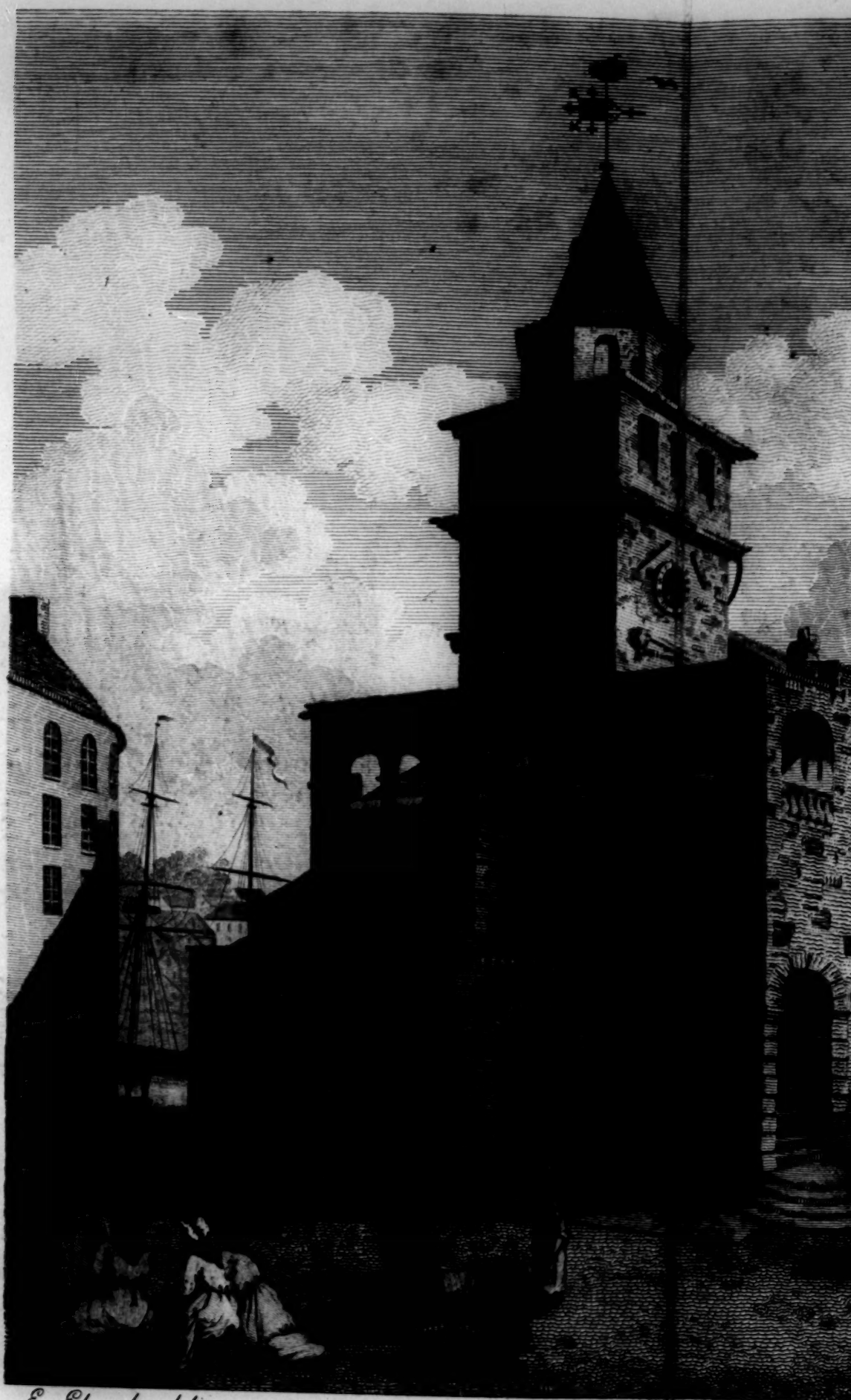
John Cuthbert, of Durham, Esq. barrister at law, afterwards serjeant, was elected January 18th, 1706. He died April 5th, 1724.

John Isaacson, Esq. was appointed January 21st, 1725. He died January 3d, 1737.

Edward Collingwood, Esq. barrister at law, elected February 13th, 1737. He resigned in November, 1739.

William Cuthbert, Esq. barrister at law, was elected November 12th,

1739.



E. Edwards delin.

*To Sir, Matthew White Ridley Bart.
Company of MERCHANT ADVENTURERS
This View of the Exchange of that Town,
inscribed by his very obliged & most devoted*





J. Fittler sculp.

*Bar.^t
ERS
own,
ted*



*M. P. ALDERMAN and GOVERNOR of the
of NEWCASTLE upon TYNE,
engraved at his Expence, is most respectfully
faithful humble Servant. John Brand.*

1739. He was the eldest son of the former recorder of that surname. He died August 29th, 1746.

Christopher Fawcett, Esq. barrister at law, elected September 3d, 1746.—Son of John Fawcett, Esq. recorder of Durham.

Edward Collingwood, of Chirton, Esq. who had been made an alderman, was re-chosen recorder July 23d, 1753, on the resignation of C. Fawcett.

Christopher Fawcett, Esq. appointed a second time on the resignation of E. Collingwood, December 6th, 1769.

MERCHANT-ADVENTURERS OF NEWCASTLE UPON TYNE.

TO the assistances of commerce society will be found indebted for the greater part of whatever contributes to the use, convenience or elegance of life. Every acknowledgment is due to it from the inhabitants of islands; and we of Britain, with our very existence perhaps, owe it all that gives value to our present being; our progress in science; our improvement in every art; our personal security; our national opulence and grandeur, and, probably, what ought to be of the highest concern to us, our superior knowledge of religious truth.

The particulars of a subject, which is found of such moment in the general consideration, cannot be thought trivial, nor will that labour seem unimportant, which had collected the scattered memorials of those inhabitants of this place, who, devoting themselves to the profession of merchandize, have in a long and uninterrupted succession, with the gradual improvement of their town, aggrandized their respective families, and contributed in no small degree to the common advancement of the state.

Mercantile societies, anciently called guilds^h, or fraternities, are thought to

^z Britain is supposed, with great probability, to have been first peopled by Grecian or Phœnician merchants.—See Bertram's Ricardus Corinensis, p. 50.

^h Anderfon, in his Dictionary of Commerce, vol. i. p. 70, tells us, “that at first the word guild, in England, was only applied to the body or community of a city or town, or of a religious body or community (for there were ecclesiastical guilds, as well as secular ones);

to have been first founded in Europe, near the latter end of the eleventh century. Unknown to the Saxons while in this kingdom, they are supposed to have been brought into it first by the Normans, who in their turn are said to have borrowed them of the free cities of Italy; the very early residences of trade and manufactures, and the places where merchant guilds were probably first establishedⁱ.

Our early commerce stood much indebted to the protection of the otherwise unfortunate monarch King John, for, by erecting such merchant guilds in his free boroughs, he gradually paved the way for its first introduction into the kingdom^k.

The borough of Newcastle upon Tyne, distinguished by some privileges in former charters, was honoured very early in his reign with new franchises and more extensive immunities. It was not, however, till his seventeenth^l year that he constituted therein a society of free merchants^m, the members of which he exempted from pleading any

afterwards we find the aggregate body of merchants or traders of a city or town called the *Gilda Mercatoria*."

"In England," says Madox, in his *Firma Burgi*, p. 23, &c. "the word gild is of Anglo-Saxon birth; and signified a company, society, brotherhood; and sometimes the privileges or free customs belonging to such company. In former times there were many guilds in England; some of them religious, others secular. The religious gilds were founded chiefly for devotion and alms deeds; the secular, chiefly for trade and alms deeds."

ⁱ Anderson ut supra, vol. i. p. 70, in anno 1090.

^k Ibid. vol. i. p. 97, 98.

^l In the sixth year of King John A. D. 1204, there appears to have been no very considerable body of merchants at Newcastle upon Tyne. With those of other towns they paid a quinzime, or fifteenth, for their goods and merchandizes in the subsequent proportion.

			£.	s.	d.
Lond' is rated at	—	—	836	12	10
Boston at	—	—	780	15	3
Southampton at	—	—	712	3	7
Lyn at	—	—	651	11	11
Newcastle upon Tyne at	—	—	158	5	9"

See Madox's *History of the Exchequer*, folio edition, p. 530.

^m The subsequent clause in King John's charter to Newcastle, given in his 17th year, contains

any where without its walls to any plea, but that concerning foreign tenures: he released them also from the duties of toll, lastage, pontage and passage, not only during the fair he had established there, but also at other times, and in all his sea ports, as well abroad as at home; empowering the chief magistrate of Newcastle, or the sheriff of Northumberland, to give them reparation for every injury that should be done them, by distraining the moveable goods of those who should violate this privilege at Newcastle.

Henry the Third confirmed the above merchant guild to the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, by a charter which was allowed to the bailiffs of that place in the King's Bench, in the 4th and the 15th years of Edward I. It is unknown in what particular year of his reign he granted this charter of confirmationⁿ.

Anciently our English merchants appear to have been prohibited from carrying staple commodities out of the realm^o: an Italian merchant,

contains the foundation of our society: "*Johannes Dei gratia &c.—Concessimus etiam eis (viz. burgensibus nostris de Novo Castro super Tinam) gildam mercatoriam; et quod nullus eorum qui fuerit infra gildam suam mercatoriam placitet extra muros burgi Novi Castri de ullo placito preter placitum de tenuris exterioribus—et quod omnes burgenses predicti burgi et heredes eorum de gilda mercatoria quieti sint de thelonia, lastagio, pondagio et passagio tam in feria quam extra, et per omnes portus maris omnium terrarum nostrarum tam citra mare quam ultra—si quis autem in tota terra nostra thelonium vel consuetudines ab hominibus ville Novi Castri super Tynam de gilda mercatoria ceperit, postquam ipse a recto defecerit vic' Northumbr' vel prepositus Novi Castri namium apud Novum Castrum inde capiat—&c.—Apud Dunelm' 28^o Januarii anno regni nostri septimo decimo.*"

In a petition of the governor, wardens, assistants and fellowship of merchant-adventurers of Newcastle upon Tyne to parliament, 1644, they set forth, "that they have beene an antient company of merchants ever since King John's tyme, and have been confirmed by several grants of his majesty's royal predecessors a distinct corporation of themselves"—adding, "That the merchants of Newcastle are an antient guild of merchants ever since the 17th yeare of King John, which is a year before the grant to the merchants of London."—From a copy entered in the books of this society—also an original deed, dated January 12th, 1535, remaining in their archives.

ⁿ Aubone MS.

^o Anderson's Dictionary of Commerce, vol. i. p. 117.

chant, named Bonricini Guidiconi, occurs exporting goods to a very great amount from Newcastle, in the year 1281, and paying for himself and his associates, merchants of Luca, in his account for the then new custom of wool, skins, and leather, for one year, the sum of 323l. 35s. 9d. the custom of 771 sacks, seven stone and an half of wool; and of eighty lafts and twelve dakers of leather, at the port of that town ^p.

Madox's Firma Burgi exhibits this society as distinct from the other burgeses of Newcastle, in the year 1308, when some disputes occasioning a suit in the Exchequer, William Sadler, says that authority, "with ten others, for the rest of the poor burgeses of that town, recovered 50l. damages of Nicholas de Carliok, and other burgeses of the gild mart of Newcastle upon Tyne ^q."

King Edward II. by a charter dated at York, November 12th, 1318, confirmed to this society, the original foundation charter of the 17th of King John before recited, with all its customs, notwithstanding the non-use of them, and with the addition of new privileges ^r.

The quantity of wool imposed upon Newcastle upon Tyne, towards the payment of thirty thousand sacks, granted to King Edward the Third, by his parliament, A. D. 1341, was seventy-three sacks, one quarter, two stone, three pounds and three quarters ^s.

By a charter dated October 20th, 1343, liberty was granted to the burgeses of Newcastle upon Tyne at large, to purchase at prime cost, out of all ships coming into that port, such merchandises as were necessary

^p Madox's History of the Exchequer, folio edition, p. 634.

^q P. 95.

^r See charters under that year.

A curious letter of King Edward III. dated April, 28th, 1329, to the keeper of the kingdom of Dacia; a second to Henry Swart, burges of Wyfmer, in Germany; and a third to the Earl of Holland, of the same date, in behalf of Robert Musgrave, merchant and burges of Newcastle upon Tyne, against certain pirates who had plundered his ship, called "The Good Year," occurs in Rymer's *Fœdera*, tom. iv. p. 382.

^s Rotuli Parliament. vol. ii. p. 131.

cessary for the private use of each; which was an infringement of the particular immunities of the merchant guild of that place[†].

In the year 1353 King Edward III. on a slight put upon him by the Flemings, whose Earl, though affianced to one of his, had married a daughter of the Duke of Brabant, removed the staple of English wool into England, when Newcastle upon Tyne, in common with nine others, was first made a staple town[‡].

King Edward III. by his charter, dated May 10th, 1358, confirmed the former privileges granted to the merchants of Newcastle, in the twelfth of Edward II. and in the 17th year of King John[§].

In the year 1369 the staple of wool and other commodities at Calais was effectually set aside, and ordered to be confined in future to

[†] See charters under that year.

A. D. 1346, it was granted to the men of Newcastle upon Tyne, that they might transport their merchandise to any part of the kingdom, without payment of subsidy.—Aubone MS.—also Murray MS. clauf. anno 20 Ed. III. p. 1, m. 16.”

A. D. 1347, the commons of Newcastle upon Tyne petitioned the King and his council in parliament against the payment of seventy-three sacks, one quarter, two stone, and two pounds of wool, imposed upon them by certain commissioners; setting forth their great impoverishment by various taxes and extortions, to the imminent danger of the entire desertion of that town, and destruction of the adjacent country.—Rot. Parl. vol ii. p. 178.

[‡] Rot. Parl. vol: ii. p. 246.—See Echard's and Rapin's Histories of England.—See also statute 27 Ed. III. In the ordinances of the fees of the mayors and constables of the staple in the above statute, the fee of the mayor of Newcastle upon Tyne is rated at ten pounds.

Blount, in his Law Dictionary in verbo, says, “Staple signifies this or that town or city, whither the merchants of England were by act of parliament to carry their wool, cloth, lead, tin, and such-like staple commodities of this land, for the utterance of them by the great—from the French estape, *i. e.* forum vinarium, a market for wines, the staple commodity of France; or rather from the German stapelen, to gather or heap any thing together.”

It appears from Rymer's Fœdera, tom. v. p. 875, that a royal licence, dated November 25th, 1356, was granted to Thomas Grey, then a prisoner in Scotland, a circumstance to which, probably, he owed the indulgence to ship an hundred sacks of his wool at Berwick upon Tweed for Flanders, without carrying them to the port of Newcastle upon Tyne, where of right they ought to have been shipped.

[§] See under charters that year, in History of Newcastle as a corporate town.

to ten English ports, in which number that of Newcastle upon Tyne was included ^w.

Although King Edward the Third, in consideration of the declining state of his town of Calais, had, in the year 1376, made it again the only staple port for English merchandise beyond the seas, yet we find King Richard II. in 1397, granting leave to the merchants of Newcastle to carry woolfels, and other commodities, to any other foreign port besides Calais, on condition of their paying custom and subsidy ^x. Cotton, in his *Posthuma*, p. 186, speaking of this, calls it a shameful privilege.

About the year 1398 a great commercial correspondence appears to have subsisted between Newcastle, and other English ports, and Campen, Lubeck, Hamburgh, Bremen, Staden, Wismar, Rostock, Straelsund, Griepswald, &c. the principal hanse towns; as also Dantzick, Elbing, Marienburg, Thorn, Koningsberg, &c. places more immediately under the master-general of Prussia, for English woollen cloth, herring, and other commodities ^y.

King Henry IV. A. D. 1400, on petition of the mayor and merchants of the staple of Calais, revoked the licence granted in the year 1397, to the merchants of Newcastle, for transporting staple ware to other places besides Calais ^z.

In the year 1405^a William Esturmy, Knight, and John Kington, canon of Lincoln, were deputed by the King, to require satisfaction for injuries done by the commonalties of the cities of Wismar and Rostok, against the liege people of the crown of England. At the head
of

^w Anderson's Dictionary of Commerce, vol. i. p. 197.—Also Statutes at Large.

^x Anderson's Dictionary of Commerce, vol. i. p. 204. We collect from the same author that, in the year 1390, the staple of English goods was removed from Calais to Newcastle, &c. as in 1353. It had been removed from Middleburg to Calais A. D. 1388, but it is unknown when it had been brought from the former to the latter place, where, however, it could not have remained a long time, having, as shewn above, been fixed at Calais in 1376.

^y Ibid. vol. i. p. 223.

^z Prynne's Cotton's Abridgment of Records in the Tower, p. 408.

^a Hackluyt's Voyages, vol. i. p. 166.

of these, they stand charged with seizing a ship of Newcastle, called "The Good Year^b," on her voyage to Prussia, of the burthen of two hundred tuns, the property of Roger Thornton, Robert Gabiford, John Paulin, and Thomas de Chester, valued, with her tackling, at four hundred pounds, and laden with woollen cloth, red wine, &c. to the amount of two hundred marks of English money. Amongst the grievances stated against these by the merchants of the Hans of Almaine, is an injury charged as having been done at Newcastle^c, by the bailiffs of that place, to Albert Redewish of Prussia.

Matters were adjusted for some time, and an agreement made between the King of England, and the common society of the Hans, given at Dordrecht, December 15th, 1405.

A. D. 1415, King Henry V. repealed all licences granted to the men of Newcastle and Berwick, to carry merchandise to other places than to Calais^d.

In the year 1426 King Henry VI. renewed a licence, granted in 1397 to the merchants of Newcastle, to transport their wool to other ports besides Calais^e.

A. D. 1429, the above licence was again repealed, and the staple of wool strictly enjoined to be kept at Calais^f.

A petition of the commons of Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, and the bishoprick of Durham occurs A. D. 1431, that the merchants of Newcastle might be allowed at all times to buy and trans-

^b This appears to have happened about Easter, 1394. Two of her crew were killed in the attack, and the rest detained in prison three years.

^c This Redewish sets forth, that, having brought several goods to Newcastle upon Tyne, and paid the usual custom of three-pence in the pound for all his wares, the bailiffs of that town exacted seven pounds sterling more than their due.

^d Appendix to Ruffhead's Statutes, vol. ix. p. 63.

^e Sir Robert Cotton, speaking of the unlawful ways by which the kings of England have supported themselves, tells us, they sold licences contrary to the Calais act, and instances as follows: "Hen. VI. annis 5, 21, 30, reneweth to the town of Newcastle the same they had anno 20 Ric. II."—Cottoni Posthuma, p. 186.

^f Anderson's Dictionary of Commerce, vol. i. p. 257.

transport such wools as were the produce of the above counties, but which the King refused to grant^g.

In the year 1442 King Henry VI. renewed the licence granted before in 1397; repealed afterwards, and then renewed again in 1426, and again repealed in 1429, and 1432, to the merchants of Newcastle, to transport their wool to other ports besides Calais^h.

In the year 1448 a statute was made that no licence should be available to carry wools, fells or tin, to any place out of the kingdom, except to Calaisⁱ: and yet we find, in 1452, the King renewing a licence so often repealed, and renewed before to the merchants of Newcastle to transport their wool to other ports besides Calais^k.

An act passed A. D. 1464, 4 Edw. IV. that, after the feast of St. John Baptist next, no wools, woolfels, shorlyngs or morlyngs of the growth of Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, Durham, Richmondshire, or Allertonshire, should be shipped any where but at Newcastle upon Tyne, on pain of forfeiture^l.

A. D. 1475, King Edward IV. appointed, or rather confirmed, a staple for wools in the northern parts of the kingdom at Newcastle upon Tyne^m.

In the year 1480 the society of merchants of Newcastle upon Tyne subscribed a written agreement, consisting of certain articles formed for the better government of that body, and which were to remain in force for six yearsⁿ.

Decem-

^g Prynne's Cotton's Records abridged, p. 600. The answer, "The King will be advised," which is generally known to be a flat refusal from the crown.

^h Cottoni Posthuma, p. 186.

ⁱ Ruffhead's Appendix to Statutes, vol. ix. p. 77. Also Anderson ut supra, vol. i. p. 270.

^k Cottoni Posthuma, p. 186, confirmed by a clause in the statute, 4 Ed. IV. c. 2.

^l Rot. Parl. vol. v. p. 503.

^m Ibid. vol. vi. p. 157.

ⁿ Books of the Society.—They bind themselves to meet and hold their courts at the Maison-Dieu hall on the Sand-Hill, on the last Thursday of every month—their head meeting (called a guild) to be on the Thursday next after "Mid-fast" Sunday—apprentices to serve seven years—The society are to go in procession on Corpus Christi day, when they are to appear in the Meal-market, by seven o'clock in the morning (by an after

December 4th, 1504, a licence was granted by King Henry VII. to the governor and merchants of the merchant gild of Newcastle upon Tyne, empowering them, till the first of August next, to buy any wools or woolfels of the growth of Northumberland, Cumberland, Westmoreland, Durham, Allerton, and Richmondshires (except those of the growth of those parts of Northumberland which were assigned to the town of Berwick), and ship them from Newcastle to any parts of Flanders, Brabant, Holland, Zeland, or any foreign parts, at two ship-pings, paying for every sack of wool ten shillings, and the like sum for every two hundred and forty woolfels^o.

March 18th, 1506, the same king granted the said body a licence to the same purpose as the above, but without limitation of time^p.

December 11th, 1509, King Henry VIII. renewed the above grant, which had been made void by the death of his father, and without limitation of time^q.

In the year 1517 King Henry VIII. made an exemplification of former grants to the merchants of Newcastle^r.

A composition was made at Antwerp, in the year 1519, by which it was stipulated that this society, in lieu of all impositions, should pay the sum of eight pounds per annum to the merchants of London beyond sea^s.

The exports of this society about the year 1520 appear to have been

after insertion, the time is altered till "after high mass be done.") Those persons of the society, who for the time being shall be mayor, sheriff, or aldermen, to attend with their officers and servants upon the Holy Sacrament, and according to seniority of office are to be principal in the said solemn procession, in which the latest made burghers is to walk foremost. The name of the play they acted was "Hogmagog."—Many entries occur in their books concerning the expences of the above procession and play. In these orders mention occurs of ships above the burthen of two hundred tuns. Also, "with and without forecastles." The brethren of the society beyond the sea are also mentioned in them.

^o From a copy in the archives of the society.

^p Ibid.

^q Ibid.

^r A memorial in their archives, dated January 12th, 1535.

^s Merchants books.

been canvases, sheepskins, lambfells, lead, grindstones, coals, and rough and tanned leather. From the circumstance of coal and grindstones being found in the above list of exports, and from many others, there is great reason to suppose that the hostmen were originally a branch of this fellowship, till incorporated as a distinct society by the charter of the 42d of Elizabeth ^v.

In the year 1528 this society occurs by their governor and two wardens recommending a brother, on the payment of the usual duties, to be admitted into the fellowship of merchant-adventurers of England: to which privilege it appears, by the tenor of their recommendation, that any merchant who had served seven years to one of the fraternity at Newcastle had a just and unquestionable claim ^u.

September 1st, 1546, King Edward VI. granted a charter to the merchants of Newcastle, by the title of merchants venturers in the parts of Brabant beyond the seas, to consist of a governor, twelve assistants, and two wardens, to be elected and sworn on the 9th day of October in

^t Books of the society.

^v "Oftmen money" often occurs in their old books,—as do also almost all the names of the new hostmen in the charter of 42d Elizabeth, as brethren of this society.

It is observable in these books A. D. 1515, that stewards for the mercers and boothmen are chosen, but no mention occurs of the drapers.

By a by-law dated 1524, it was ordered that no brother of this society should carry any goods into the country, either by water or land carriage, but to free fairs, except such of them as travelled with a foot-pack, which last, however, were to be allowed neither horse, hamper, nor mail.

^u Bourne's History of Newcastle upon Tyne.

A. D. 1534, the exports of this society to Zealand appear to have been skins, wool, lead, tanned leather, cloth, woollen cloth, and kerseys.—Books of the society.

By a by-law of this society this year, it was ordered that the corpse of every brother, who during his life-time had paid his month-pence, should be preceded to church at burial by the common lights of the fraternity; a funeral honour to be paid also on the like conditions to that of his wife.

The merchants of the staple at Calais having, in 1540, contributed to the entertainment of Ann of Cleves, then affianced to King Henry VIII. and at that place on her way to her royal husband at London, this society were required to contribute their share of the expence on the occasion.—Merchants books; also Hall's Chronicle, fol. 238.

in every year; to have perpetual succession; power to sue and be sued, &c.^w a seal, a clerk and beadle; power to purchase lands, to take recognizances, to make by-laws, to buy and ship to foreign parts wool and woolfels of the growth of Northumberland (except of such parts thereof as were assigned to Berwick upon Tweed), Cumberland, Westmoreland, and Durham, and the liberties of Richmond, and Allerton, in Yorkshire; to pay a duty of ten shillings for every sack of wool to the crown, and the like sum for every two hundred and forty woolfels, with the accustomed duties for skins called shorlyng and morlyng, and lambskins, to the collectors at the port of Newcastle upon Tyne^x.

Queen Mary, by a charter of Inspeximus, dated 15th of November, 1553, confirmed to this society the above charter of her late royal brother, but without the addition of any new privileges^y.

A by-law of this society, dated 1554, concerning the apprentices of the fellowship, exhibits an interesting picture of the then dress and manners: in this, among other affectations of finery unbecoming their stations and years, our mercantile tyros are forbidden to wear beards; another act of the same date enjoins, that every apprentice shall serve ten years^z.

On

^w See Seals, Plate I. No. 10, and 14.

^{x y} From a copy at full length in Grey's MS. collections; and another included in the charter of Inspeximus, granted by Queen Mary, and which I found, by whatever accident, among the records of the corporation of Newcastle. See Appendix.

In a statute made 5 and 6 Ed. VI. c. 7, limiting the time for buying and selling wools, there is a proviso in favour of the merchants of Newcastle.

By a by-law of this fellowship, dated 1553, a weigh-master is ordered to be sent over to the "lordes of Barrowe and Cawes," with power to take in the weigh-house there "three stovers" of every pack of wool.—This book was to be sent over annually, and no presents were to be made him.

^z Books of the society.—"An act for the apperell of the apyntyces, made in November, 1554, Mr. Cuthber Ellyson then beyng governour." After inveighing as follows against the vices and excesses of the times, "What dysfeng, cardeng, and mummyng, what typling, daunsfeng and brasenge of harlots! what garded cotes, jagged hose lynced with filke and cutt shoes! what use of gitternes by nyght, what wearynge of berds! what daggers ys by them worne crosse overthwarte their backs, that theis theire dooings are more cumlye and decent for rageng ruffians than seemlie for honest appentizes!"

On the capture of Calais by the French in 1558, an event highly prejudicial to the commerce, and derogatory to the honour of England, the staple of wool, &c. was removed to Bruges. The loss of this well-situated staple-port, that in more early times had dispensed the wool, lead and tin, and in later, the woollen manufactures of England, into the inland countries of the Netherlands, France and Germany, is said to have made Queen Mary break her heart^a.

Queen Elizabeth granted a charter of Inspeximus to this society, dated May 10th, 1558, confirming the former ones of her late royal brother and sister, but without the addition of any new privileges^b.

December 16th, 1561, a licence was granted to this society by Queen Elizabeth, in the same words with that of a former one dated December 11th, 1509, extending the privileges contained therein, from the time of Queen Mary's death, during pleasure^c.

A remarkable order, originating, no doubt, in their hatred of the moss troopers, occurs in the books of this society in 1564, prohibiting any person born in Tyndale, Tiddefdale, or such like place, to be admitted apprentice. The reason assigned for this restriction will at this time appear no less strange: "The parties there brought up are known

tizes!" the act proceeds to forbid apprentices "to daunse, dyse, carde, or mum, or use any gyttynes; to wear any cut-hose, cut shoes or pounced jerkens, or any berds; to weare none other hoses than sloppes of course clothe wherof the yarde do not excede 12d. —their shoes and cotes to be of course clothe, and housewifes makeing—they are to wear no straite hose, but playn without cutts, pounsyng or gards."—The apprentices of mayors, sheriffs and aldermen are excepted in the dress articles of this very humiliating order.

In 1556 this society occurs as trading in wools, lead, and cloth to Flanders, "at the colde and Easter marte, as also at Danske, and to France."—The following year two ships of war are mentioned as convoying their fleet to Zealand.

^a Anderson's Dictionary of Commerce, vol. i. p. 392.

^b Original in the archives of the society.—In the year 1559, the fleet of this society was convoyed to Flanders by the Falcon, a Queen's ship of war.

This year too, among their expenditures, occurs the subsequent article: "Paid forty shillings for pressing of men to the Mary Flour."—In 1560 the society resident here consisted of 79 brethren.

^c Ibid.

known either by education or nature not to be of honest conversation^d."

In the year 1566 the English Russia company obtained the sanction of an act of parliament, the last clause of which decreed, that every one of the Queen's subjects inhabiting York, Newcastle upon Tyne, Hull and Boston, who had followed merchandise for ten years, and before the 25th of December, 1567, should join stock with them, should be accounted free, and enjoy every privilege of that society.

This Russian company, or society of merchant-adventurers of England for the discovering of lands, islands, &c. unknown, had been incorporated by Queen Mary, February 26th, 1554. It had met with great losses, and was, in 1566, refounded by Queen Elizabeth, by the name of the Fellowship of English Merchants for the discovery of new trades^e.

A special licence was granted by Queen Elizabeth to the merchants of Newcastle, 1574, to ship and transport from that town into the parts beyond the seas, wool and woolfels, on payment of certain duties for the same, to her officers in the custom-house of that port^f.

In the year 1579 Queen Elizabeth granted a charter to the Eastland company of merchants. Those of Newcastle had the privilege of taking up the freedom of this new society, whose province it was to enjoy the sole trade through the Sound into Norway, Sweden, Poland, Lithuania (excepting Narva, which was within the Russian company's charter), Prussia and Pomerania, from the river Oder eastward,

^d Books of the society.—They are said to "commit frequent thefts and other felonys"—so that no apprentices are to be taken, "proceeding from such lewde and wicked progenitors."—This act was not repealed till A. D. 1771.

^e Hackluyt's Voyages, vol. i. p. 369.—Also Anderson's Commerce, vol. i. p. 404, 405. This clause in favour of the northern ports of England was owing to their having been early contributors to the first attempt for a north-east passage. It is observable that this statute was the first that established an exclusive mercantile corporation.

In the year 1567, the brethren of this society resident here amounted to 113.

^f Merchants books.—It appears *ibid.* that on the 9th of October, 1604, they petitioned King James for a renewal of the above licence determined by the death of the Queen.

ward, Dantzick, Elbing and Koningsberg; also to Copenhagen and Elsinore, and to Finland, Gothland, Bornholm and Oeland.

In this society every one traded on his separate bottom ^z.

In the year 1591 Queen Elizabeth granted under her privy seal to the merchants of Newcastle, an allowance of two shillings in the pound, and every fift-cloth for a wrapper, in the custom of their cloth ^h.

By a clause in the charter of the 42d of Elizabeth to the corporation of Newcastle, statute-merchant was ordered to be taken before the mayor and burgeses of that town, or mayor and common-council, or the major part of them, whereof the mayor and six aldermen were to be seven. Statute-merchant is defined to be a bond acknowledged before one of the clerks of the statute-merchant and mayor of the staple, or before the chief warden or mayor of other cities or good towns, sealed with the seal of the debtor and of the King, which is of two pieces, whereof the greater is kept by the said mayor, &c. and the less by the said clerk ⁱ.

By another clause in the above-cited charter, the custom of foreign bought and foreign sold was confirmed in the subsequent words: "We have by these presents, for us, our heirs and successors, granted to the said mayor and burgeses of the aforesaid town, and their successors, that no merchant being a foreigner or stranger, from the liberty

^z Merchants books.—The first books of Eastland courts belonging to the merchants of Newcastle are lost.—That which has been preserved begins A. D. 1662, and ends June 21st, 1683. The East Country is a name used of old, and still given by mercantile persons to the ports of the Baltic sea, but more especially to those in Prussia and Livonia.

^h See a following article under the year 1605.

A licence was granted 1595, by the Queen's patentee, to Mr. Francis Anderfon, a brother of the merchant-adventurers of Newcastle upon Tyne, to have the sole brewing of ale and beer, for making beer, vinegar, beeragar and alegar within that town and its liberties.

The original deed, dated December 11th, in the 38th of Queen Elizabeth, is remaining in the archives of the society.

ⁱ See plate of Miscellaneous Antiquities, No. 10.

liberty of the town of Newcastle, shall or may sell any of the merchandises or wares within the said town, except victuals, and except in the markets and fairs to be kept within the aforesaid town and liberties and precincts of the same, unto any foreign merchants: neither may or shall any such foreign merchants buy any ware or merchandise, except as before excepted, and except in the fairs to be kept in the aforesaid town, the limits and liberties of the same as aforesaid, from any foreign merchant within the same town, the liberties and precincts of the same, upon pain of forfeiture of those merchandises, so as aforesaid bought and sold, to the public use of the said mayor and burgessees, by them or their officers to be levied or seized for ever in as ample manner and form as in the said town hath been heretofore lawfully used^k."

The exports of this society, A. D. 1603, were wool, rough sheepskins, lead, white leather, double dozens, single dozens, karseys, long cloths, Coventry cloths, cottons great and small, black lead, lead ore, lamb, fox and coney skins^l.

King James I. granted a charter of Insuperamus to this society, April 14th, 1603, confirming those of his royal predecessors, Edward VI. Queen Mary, and Queen Elizabeth, but without the addition of any new privileges^m.

It was ordered by a by-law of this fraternity, November 10th, 1603, that their apprentices should be forbidden to "daunce, dice, carde, mum, or use any musick either by nyght or by day in the streetes." Their apparel of cloth to be under ten shillings a yard, or of fustian, of or under three shillings per yard.—They are not "to weare any velvat or lace on their apparell, neither any filke garters, filke or velvet girdles, filke pointes, worsted or Jersey stockings, shoe strings of fylk, pumpes, pantofles, or corke shoes, hats lyned with velvat, nor double cypress hat-bands, or filke strings, nor clokes and daggers, neither

^k See under charters, History of Newcastle as a corporate town.

^l Books of the society.

^m From the original remaining in the archives of the society. See Appendix.

neither any ruffled bands but falling bands, plaine without laice, stiche or any kind of sowed work, neither shall they weare their haire longe nor locks at their ears like ruffians." A special gaol or prison was provided, for the punishment of the refractory and disobedient, in the west-gate of the town, to which a gaoler was appointed with a salary of forty shillings per annum ⁿ.

April 4th, 1622, an order was made by this society to restrain the secret transportation of money, gold, plate or bullion, or any foreign gold or money, more than was barely requisite for necessary expences, tolls, &c. by the brethren of their fellowship, on pain of disfranchisement^o.

In the year 1636 the London merchants at Rotterdam laid a new imposition on the cloth of those of Newcastle, though a composition had been made at Antwerp, A. D. 1519, for the payment of 8l. sterling by this society to those of London beyond sea, in lieu of all impositions, and which till this time had been constantly tendered and accepted. They petitioned the King on this occasion, who referred the matter to his privy council: the privy council referred it to the Lord Chief Justices and Lord Chief Baron, who reported in favour of the Newcastle merchants ^p.

It appears that, during the continuance of the Scottish army in Newcastle, A. D. 1641, no merchants courts were held there ^q.

William

ⁿ Books of the society.

A. D. 1605, an act passed for the granting and establishing of certain former allowances to the merchants of York, Hull, and Newcastle, in the custom of their cloths, according to a privy seal in the 33d year of the reign of Queen Elizabeth.

A. D. 1618, the exports of this society were "sheepskins, short cloth, long cloth, kerseys, lead, &c."—Their imports, "rye, rough and yellow flax, tow, soap, wine, iron, wrought and drest hemp, honey, tar, pitch, wainscots, clap-board, oars, hops, madder, brasil, cordage, prunes, raisins, ditto of the sun, sugar, rosin, frying-pans and dripping-pans, battery, &c."

^o Merchants books.

^p Ibid. Between 1642 and 1649 several letters were sent back unopened, that had been addressed by those of Rotterdam to this society, by the title of "Deputy Governor, &c. of the merchant-adventurers of Newcastle upon Tyne."

^q Ibid.

William Warmouth, Esq. merchant-adventurer, thrice mayor of Newcastle, and who died July 22, 1642, aged 83, by his last will, dated the day of his death, gave an hundred pounds to the common-council of that town, to be lent for three years, without interest, to a young merchant^r.

A. D. 1643, the merchants of Newcastle evinced their loyalty to King Charles I. by a loan of nearly five hundred pounds, collected amongst themselves, to be laid out in defence of the garrison of that town^s.

In the year 1649 a by-law of this society ordered that every apprentice should "cutt his haire from the crowne of his heade, keepe his foreheade bare, his lockes, if any, shall not reach below the lap of his eare, and the same length to be observed behind: and if in caise any be sicke, he shall weare a linnen cap and no other, and that without lace. And they shall weare no beaver hatts, nor castors, if their hattes be blacke they shall have blacke bands, if gray hatts their bands suitable: but neither gold nor silver woorke in any of them; neither fancies nor ribbins at their hatbands: the cloth for their apparell shall not exceed 14 or 15 shillings the yerde: they shall weare no stuff of filke or cammell haire; their clothes shall be made plaine up without lace or any other trimmings except buttons; and them only in places needfull—and no better than of filke. Their bands shall be plaine without lace or scallopes. They shall weare no cutts, boot-hos-tops or culloured showes or showes of Spanish lether, long neb'd showes or bootes: noe filke garters at all nor show strings better then ferret or cotton ribbin, no gloves but plaine, nor bootes but when they ride^t."

Novem-

^r Merchants books.

^s Ibid. In the year 1645 they made an order for repairing, at their common cost, that part of the town wall of Newcastle which lies betwixt Sand-Gate and the Carpenter's Tower.—That reparation however was effected by other means. About this time also they presented Sir James Lumfden, governor of Newcastle, with a tun of wine.

^t Merchants books.—At a court 5th of October, 1649, nine of the apprentices refused to conform to the above order, and were allowed till the 7th of December next to consider of it, when three of them "shewing themselves disobedient and very obstinate, were

November 28th, 1649, the merchants of Newcastle petitioned parliament for two frigates to protect the port and trade of that town, by the convoying and better securing of goods at sea ^v.

February 14th, 1650, this society lent the corporation of Newcastle 100*l*. towards maintaining the common privileges of that town ^u.

At a court of this society held 26th June, 1651, it was enacted, that, at the burial of a brother or sister, the arms of the society should not be impaled in the same escutcheon with their own; and that in future no arms should be impaled with those of the merchants on grave stones, but severally, on a penalty of 5*l*. payable by every executor of the deceased, who should be a brother or sister ^w.

March

first in open court (where a dish is said to have been kept, by the edge of which their hair was cut round) made exemplary by shortninge their hayre, and taking from their clothes superfluous ribbining: and for their wilfull obstinacy were committed to prison, where each was allowed no more than two-pence in breade and one quarte of table beare per diem." After eleven days confinement they petitioned the governor and fellowship, and desire their worships "to passe by and be oblivious of all their misdemeanors," promising also to conform on their enlargement, which was granted them.

The formal appearance exhibited by these disfigured youths provoked even the satire of these very formal times, and we find accordingly a brother of the society complained of for mocking them, and calling them "the company's coued tupps," in the coarse and homely language of that age.

^v Merchants books.

^u Ibid. Repaid A. D. 1672.

^w Ibid. The arms of this society correspond in the field with those of the merchant-adventurers of London, or Hamborough merchants, blazoned in Edmondson's Complete Body of Heraldry, vol. i. as follows: "Barry nebulee of fix argent and azure a chief quarterly gules and or: on the first and fourth quarters a lion passant gardant of the fourth; on the second and third two roses gules barbed vert:" but seem to differ in the crest, supporters and motto. The crest of this society is a Pegasus issuing out of a crown with banners displayed on each side—the supporters two Pegasi.—The Pegasi (both of the crest and supporters) are charged with two roses on each wing. I have met with two mottos: "God be my adventurer," on a stone over the door of Stote's-Hall, an old mansion-house near Jesmond: and another, "Deus sit noster amicus," on the front of the late school gallery in St. Nicholas' church in Newcastle. The subsequent is the inscription on their seal—"S. Societatis merc' vent' habitan' infra vill' Novi Castri super Tinam +".

March 17th, 1652, this society petitioned parliament against the act for the encouragement of navigation, and solicited the continuance of their ancient liberties in their trade to the Low Countries and other places^x.

Henry Warmouth, Esq. son of William Warmouth above-mentioned, by his last will, dated April 8th, 1654, left 100l. to the common-council of Newcastle, to be disposed of at their discretion, to ancient decayed merchants^y.

A. D. 1654, contentions arose again between the merchants of London and Newcastle concerning the imposition of 8l. mentioned above. Those of Newcastle petitioned the Lord Protector, who referred the matter to the committee for trade and navigation. Those of London answered, and were replied to by this fraternity: and on the 5th of February, 1656, the committee for trade determined the matter a second time in favour of those of Newcastle upon Tyne^z.

January 26th, 1656, an order was made by this society concerning the religion of their apprentices, the curious preamble whereof runs as follows: "Whereas in these late tymes, wherein iniquity abounds, wee find by wooful experience a great apostacy and falling off from the truth to popery, quakerisme and all manner of heresy and unheard-of blasphemy and profaneness."—It then proceeds to enact "that no popish recusant, quaker, or any who shall not attend duely on his maister at the publicke ordinances, or any who is base begotten, crooked or lame, or any other way deformed," be taken apprentice on pain of being fined an hundred marks^a.

Mr. William Carr, merchant-adventurer and mercer, by his last will, dated April 11th, 1660, bequeathed to this society the sum of 200l.

^x Merchants books.

^y Ibid.

^z Ibid. A. D. 1655, by a bye law of this fraternity, it was enacted, that every apprentice convicted of fornication, should pay a fine of one hundred pounds sterling.—The order before stood at one hundred marks; but that sum probably having been found insufficient, it was now altered to as many pounds.

^a Merchants books.

200l. to be lent to four brethren (50l. to each) for five years, without interest^b.

A. D. 1663, the exports and imports of this society were "double dooins, single ditto or half cloths, kerseys, single bafes, cottons, stockings, lead, flax, tow or snute, hemp, candleweeke, fail-twine, iron, battery, frying-pans, dripping-pans, and iron pots, aqua vitæ and brandy wine, distilled waters, French and Rhenish wine, vinegar, honey, cloves, cinamon, nutmegs, mace, lose sugar, madders, shewmakers thread, grain of all sorts, powder blue, Hollans of all sorts, blacke and brown thread, hops, butter^c."

An agreement was made October 27th, 1671, between the merchant-adventurers of Newcastle and the brethren of the Trinity-House of that place, concerning the duty of primage to be paid by the former to the latter for goods imported within the port of Tyne. The imports mentioned on this occasion are as follows: "Wainfcotts, great balks, small and middle ditto, cappravens, boome-sparrs, single ditto, great and small mafts and keel-oars, clapboards, spruce deals, ordinary ditto, fwales, corn, ling, cod, pantiles, apples, onions, cabbages, Holland bricks, tow, drest flax, snuyt, drest hemp, candleweake, twine, hops, madder, battery, frying-pans, iron pots, linen cloth, bales of cloth, canvafs, tarr, pipe ftaves, &c.^d"

Mr. Thomas Davison, merchant-adventurer and boothman, by his last will, dated November 25th, 1675, devised to this society certain lands in the Leazes near Newcastle upon Tyne, of the yearly value of ten pounds ten shillings for ever. Three pounds, part of the said annual rent, to be paid to three churches of that town, and the rest to be distributed, in the month of December every year, to the widows and children of poor merchants^e.

August

^b Merchants books. By a by-law of this society, made A. D. 1658, it was ordered, that if any brother should refuse to carry the corpse of any brother or sister to church, he should be fined 3s. 4d. for every such offence.

^c Ibid.

^d Ibid.

^e Ibid.

August 10th, 1681, this society, on consideration of an annual rent of thirteen pounds, secured to be paid to them for ever out of the chamber of Newcastle upon Tyne, at Michaelmas, sold ninety-four ridges of land in the Castle-Field, bequeathed to them as above, in 1675, by Mr. Thomas Davison, to the mayor and corporation of that town^f.

Mr. John Rumney, merchant-adventurer and boothman, by his last will, dated February 3d, 1694, gave to the fraternity of merchants of Newcastle, the sum of one hundred pounds, to be lent to a young brother for three years, without interest^g.

Mr. Timothy Davison, merchant-adventurer and boothman, by his last will, dated February 7th, 1694, gave the sum of three hundred pounds to this society, on condition that two-thirds of the interest thereof should be paid to the poor brethren and widows of the company, in the month of December every year, and the remaining third part to the four churches of Newcastle upon Tyne^h.

On a motion made March 3d, 1697, in this society, that it would be convenient and honourable for them to meet in the exchange of Newcastle at some set hour of the day, they appointed between the hours of eleven and twelve in the forenoon for such meeting.—It was altered, in 1753, from twelve to oneⁱ.

November 24th, 1697, there is an order of this society, forbidding the apprentices to go to dancing or fencing schools, to musick houses, lotteries, or play-houses—to keep horses—dogs for hunting, or fighting cocks, till they had served seven of their ten years.—They are to use no gold or silver trimming in their apparel or hats, nor to line any garment with any sort of silk—to wear no point lace, nor any embroidery at all—no ruffles at their breasts, necks or sleeves, and, lastly, no long wigs, nor any short ones above the value of fifteen shillings^k.

Joseph

^f Merchants books. It appears also *ibid.* that, in the year 1688, during the tyrannical and arbitrary measures of government, that were pursued on the eve of the ever glorious revolution, the merchants of this society distinguished themselves by a peremptory refusal to comply with the illegal mandate of the then mayor and magistrates.

^g Merchants books.

^h *Ibid.*

ⁱ *Ibid.*

^k *Ibid.*

Joseph Atkinson, Esq. merchant-adventurer and boothman, by his last will, dated March 13th, 1712, bequeathed to this society the sum of one hundred pounds to be lent to a young trading brother for five years, without interest¹.

The merchants of this society addressed King George I. December 15th, 1715, on the success of his arms against the rebels in Northumberland^m.

A. D. 1733, a letter occurs from this society to the members of parliament for Newcastle, complaining of the grievances of the excise laws, and requesting them in their parliamentary capacities to oppose every new species of exciseⁿ.

March 2d, 1744, this fraternity addressed King George the Second against the pretender, and assured his Majesty of every assistance in their power against the common enemy, to the hazard of their lives and fortunes.—This was followed by a second, dated Sept. 11th, 1745, on the King's arrival from the continent, and on the success of his arms in America, with zealous professions of their allegiance to his crown, the kingdom being at that time actually invaded by a popish pretender. A third succeeded May 31st, 1746, on the most important victory at Culloden, where the army of the rebels was utterly defeated^o.

Thomas Davison, Esq. of Ferry-Hill, in the county of Durham, by his declaration of trust, dated August 19th, 1755, acknowledged his having sunk five hundred pounds in the corporation of Newcastle, upon trust that they should pay the yearly interest at four per cent. of the said sum, whenever it should amount to fifty pounds, to a son of a merchant of this society, or to any young man, who by servitude shall have obtained his franchise thereof, to assist him in beginning business for himself—deputing first Sir Walter Blackett, Bart. Morton and Thomas Davison, Esqrs. to appoint such young merchants, and after

¹ Merchants books.

^m Ibid.

ⁿ Ibid.

^o Ibid. December 21st, 1752, *ibid.* it was ordered that the apprentices of this society should in future serve no more than seven years.

after the death of each of these, the mayor, aldermen, sheriff, and common-council of Newcastle, for the time being, in common-council assembled ^p.

September 1st, 1758, this society addressed King George the Second on the regaining of the important island of Cape Breton ^q.

June 4th, 1760, it having appeared that the certain yearly revenue of this society had been found inadequate to defray the necessary expenditures thereof, it was ordered, by a by-law of the fraternity, that an annual contribution of five shillings should be collected from each member in future ^r.

November 4th, 1760, this society addressed King George the Third on his accession to the crown, and afterwards, October 6th, 1761, on his happy marriage with her present Majesty Queen Charlotte ^s.

July 27th, 1769, a bond of arbitration was signed by this fellowship to the Trinity-House of Newcastle, "to the award and determination of Edward Collingwood, Esq. of Chirton, recorder," by which, dated December 19th, 1769, it was determined that a duty of three halfpence per last, and no more, was due and payable by free merchants of Newcastle to the Trinity-House there for all corn imported by this society from beyond the seas ^t."

GOVERNORS OF THE MERCHANTS COMPANY IN NEWCASTLE UPON TYNE.

(From the Books of the Society and Grey's MS. Collections.)

March 23d, 1480, Thomas Penreth occurs as clerk	1517 Edward Baxter
October 13th, 1490, Peter Bewick master	1518 The same
1513 John Blaxton, master	1519 Thomas Horsley
1516 John Brandling	1524 Thomas Horsley
	1528 Edward Swinburn

1533

^p From an original instrument remaining in the archives of this society.

^q Books of the society.

^r Merchants books.

^s Ibid. ^t Ibid.

- | | |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| 1533 Thomas Horsley | 1598 George Farnaby |
| 1536 Robert Brandling | 1599 William Jennison |
| 1546 Henry Anderson | 1600 Sir George Selby, Knt. |
| 1547 Robert Brandling | 1601 Francis Anderson |
| 1548 Mark Shaftoe | 1602 Robert Dudley |
| 1549 Cuthbert Ellison | 1603 William Warmouth |
| 1550 Robert Brigham | 1604 Thomas Riddel |
| 1551 Bertram Anderson | 1605 Lionel Maddison |
| 1552 Robert Lewen | 1606 Sir George Selby, Knt. |
| 1553 Cuthbert Blunt | 1607 James Clavering |
| 1554 Cuthbert Ellison | 1608 Henry Chapman |
| 1555 Richard Hodfhon | 1609 Thomas Liddell |
| 1556 Christopher Mitford | 1610 William Jennison |
| 1557 Bertram Anderson | 1611 Sir George Selby, Knt. |
| 1558 Oswald Chapman | 1612 William Warmouth |
| 1559 Robert Ellison | 1622 Sir George Selby, Knt. |
| 1560 Cuthbert Musgrave | 1623 Henry Maddison |
| 1561 John Wilkinfon | 1624 William Hall |
| 1564 Robert Brandling | 1625 Thomas Liddell |
| 1569 Christopher Mitford | 1626 Alexander Davison |
| 1573 William Selby | 1628 Robert Bewick |
| 1575 Henry Anderson the younger | 1629 John Clavering |
| 1576 Henry Brandling | 1630 William Warmouth |
| 1578 Mark Shaftoe | 1639 William Warmouth |
| 1580 Richard Hodfhon | 1640 Alexander Davison |
| 1587 Edward Lewen | 1641 Leonard Carr till A. D. 1645 |
| 1588 Roger Nicholson | 1646 and 1647 Ralph Grey |
| 1589 William Selby | 1648 Christopher Nicholson till 1670 |
| 1590 Robert Atkinson | 1670 Thomas Davison till 1674 or 1675 |
| 1591 George Farnaby | October 20th, 1676 Robert Ellison |
| 1592 Roger Raw | October 9th, 1678, Timothy Davison |
| 1593 Lionel Maddison | October 9th, 1696, Nicholas Fenwick |
| 1594 Henry Anderson | October 9th, 1704, Nicholas Ridley |
| 1595 William Riddel | October 9th, 1711, Robert Fenwick |
| 1596 Ralph Jennison | October 9th, 1712, Matthew White |
| 1597 { Henry Chapman, June 2d, | November 14th, 1739, Matthew Ridley |
| { Thomas Liddell | Sir Matthew White Ridley, Bart. |

SOCIETY OF HOSTMEN:

INCLUDED IN NOTICES CONCERNING COAL AND THE COAL-TRADE.

" ——— The grim ore
 Here useless, like the miser's brighter hoard,
 Is from its prison brought and sent abroad,
 The frozen hours to cheer, to minister
 To needful sustenance and polish'd arts—
 Hence are the hungry fed, the naked cloth'd,
 The wintry damps dispell'd, and social mirth
 Exults and glows before the blazing hearth."

Iago's Edge-Hill, p. 106.

"As for the earth—under it is turned up as it were fire."

Job, xxviii. 5.

SOME writers derive the name of coal from an Hebrew word^v of similar sound and signification: we find other etymologists, on the contrary, desirous of deducing it from the Greek or Latin tongue^u.

To whichever of the ancient languages it owes its origin, we cannot but remark with how little variation it has run through the several dialects of the north^w.

The

^v "Cymreis gloyn est carbo, quod J. Davies derivat כחל, pruna, carbo, atque adeo à postremâ Hebræi vocabuli commode desumi possit, Al. col. chol."—Lye's Junii Etymol. Anglican.

"כחל as a noun, a live coal. Lev. xvi. 12. If. xlv. 19. et al. freq. derivat. coal."—Parkhurst's Hebrew Lexicon.

^u "Alludit Gr. καλαινός, niger. Vossius autem deflectit a Gr. καλός, urens, callidus, splendidus. Mallem coal, a calendo, αμεινω, deducere, hoc sane à dicto καλός."—Skinner in verbo.

^w In the Anglo-Saxon col. In the Teutonic kol, kohl. In the Dutch kole. In the Danish kul. See Manning's Saxon Dictionary, Skinner, &c.

Whitaker, in his History of Manchester, tells us, "that the Britons in general were acquainted with this fuel is evident from its appellation among us at present, which is not Saxon but British; and subsists among the Irish in their Ogual, and among the Cornish in their Kolan, to this day."

"It is certain," says Pennant, in his Tour in Wales, quarto, p. 17, "that the Britons had a primitive name for this fossil, that of 'glo.'"

In the Islandic kol is carbo.—See Hickeys' Thesaurus.

The word coal, in its present import, has the three subsequent significations ^x: the common fuel of that denomination—the cinder of charred wood, or charcoal—and, metaphorically, any thing ignited or inflamed.

Among chemists, coal signifies any substance containing oil, which has been exposed to the fire in close vessels, so that all its volatile principles are expelled, and that it can sustain a red heat without further decomposition. Coal in this sense is commonly solid black, very dry, and considerably hard ^y.

Of coal ^z, that black sulphureous inflammatory matter dug out of the earth, and at present the common fuel of most of Europe, as well as of other parts of the globe ^a, considered as a genus, there are various species: the chief of which, according to Dr. Black, are common coal, fat, or blacksmith's coal, and the Kilkenny coal ^b.

Coal,

^x See Johnson's Dictionary in verbo. For the two last senses of the word (the first is every where known), he gives us the authorities of Lord Verulam and Shakespear.

^y See Encyclopædia Britannica, vol. iii. Edinburgh.

^z Coals are thus defined by Hill: "Solid, dry, opaque, inflammable substances, found in large strata, splitting horizontally more easily than in any other direction: of a glossy hue, soft and friable, not fusible, but easily inflammable, and leaving a large residuum of ashes."

^a There are several countries in Europe which possess considerable coal-mines, as France, Liege, Germany and Sweden. Also on the other side of the Atlantic ocean, there has been coal discovered and wrought: in Newfoundland, Cape Breton, Canada, and some of the New England provinces: but in all these countries the coal is of a quality much inferior to the British.—Encyclopædia Britan. Edinb. vol. iii. in verbo "Coalery."

China abounds with coal.—See the Missionary's Letters, vol. i. p. 22.—Also Purchas' Pilgrims, vol. iii. p. 88.

According to Munster, coal is found in Tartary.—See Martin Schoock's Treatise on Turves, in Latin. Groningæ, 1658, 12^{mo}. p. 223, &c.

Coal is known to be in the island of Madagascar.—See Anderson's Dictionary of Commerce, vol. i. p. 227.

^b "Common coal," says he, "burns with a bright hot flame.

Parrot, or kennel coal is distinguished by producing a more copious bright flame than common coal. It is distinguished too by having a much closer texture, admitting a polish, and is often turned into toys.

Com-

Coal, of whatever kind, according to the hypothesis of the above-mentioned ingenious professor of chemistry, and many other respectable writers and philosophers, as well of our own as of foreign nations, is of vegetable ^c origin: all the strata of which are either great collec-

Common coal has a much looser texture, and is divided into masses by numerous cracks and flaws, so that it generally breaks into masses of cubical figures.

Blacksmith's coal gives out less flame, but undergoes a sort of fusion, and unites into masses, forming a cinder, which is afterwards capable of producing a violent heat. It is valued because it is perfectly free of sulphur.

Kilkenny coal burns like charcoal, with a bright transparent blue flame, like that of spirit of wine, and without any appearance of smoke, leaving only a very small quantity of ashes. There is however a volatile vapour, probably fixed air, which rises from it, and gives a disagreeable smell in the house where it is used. There are many strata of it in the west of Scotland. These several varieties, when examined by analysis in close vessels, shew themselves as much distinguished in this way, as by their manner of burning and appearance."—Dr. Black's Lectures—a MS. copy communicated by one of his pupils, Mr. Anderson of Newcastle upon Tyne, surgeon.

"There are many extraneous substances," says he, "and marks in the coal itself, which incline us to think it is of a vegetable origin. There are manifest traces of wood converted into a sort of charcoal: I have not many specimens of these extraneous substances, but this structure like charcoal is sufficiently common. 'Tis also very common in all the different kinds of coal to meet with a substance which is composed of small fibres, and separable from each other like the softer kinds of charcoal." In proof of this hypothesis he adds farther, "In different parts of the world we find very large quantities of trees, forming beds with other strata over them, crushed together, but not united and blended so much as beds of coal, so that the branches, &c. of the trees may be discovered: of these some are found near Exeter in Devonshire (Bovey coal) in large masses, resembling wood in structure*, which prove inflammable, and give a strong bituminous smell, insupportable to the inhabitants, and are on that account only used in burning limestone, &c. There are beds of this kind also in some parts of Germany, as we are informed in

* Sir Joseph Banks, Bart. president of the Royal Society, so eminent for his knowledge in natural history, favoured me with the inspection of a large specimen of fossil, found in Iceland, in strata, of considerable thickness, and at great depths, which seems to exhibit a substantial proof that coal originally was wood. He has preserved several trunks of it, each of which is flattened, possibly by the weight of superincumbent strata, so that, instead of being cylindrical, as the body or root of a tree naturally is, it is flat. Some of them are more and some less woody. One is a fair plank of wood. As the woody ones are the greatest curiosities, they are sent in preference. The specimen I examined appears to have been the root of a small tree, with the bark still adhering and remaining on the greatest part of it: in the lower part, however, the transformation has proceeded farther than at the top, so that *it* is real coal, while the top is actual wood.

collections of trees ^d compacted together, or large forests ^e, thrown
down

in the Berlin Transactions.—The strata of coal are always found mixed with other strata, which are recent, or produced as it were by accident: they are always mixed with strata of free-stone; the constitution of which free-stone, with many phenomena relating to it, on examination, leave no room to doubt its being composed of beds of sand, fastened together in some particular manner, and which have been washed by the sea: often too it is marked by worms and other marine animals: coal, therefore, as being found intermixed with strata of this kind quite recent, may on this account be supposed to be a substance generated in the same manner, or that it is composed of matter, which, having been buried by a length of time, had been crushed into a solid form.”—Black’s Lectures MS. ut supra.

Dr. Moyse, in his lectures which I attended at Newcastle upon Tyne a few years ago, supposed coal to have been originally wood of the fir or pine sort, as it produces tar as those trees do. He shewed that the branches of trees, or their resemblances, were sometimes found in it: as were also reeds, the hollow part of which was full of clay—that split, as it were, in some directions, it shews its woody texture; and, lastly, that the wood part remains still at the top of the strata.

I have a specimen of coal in my possession, which very much illustrates this hypothesis: it was given to me by William Cramlington, Esq. a coal owner at Newcastle upon Tyne.

Mr. Jasper Harrison, attorney at law, informed me that a piece of coal, half fir wood and half coal, was found several years ago, as one of the workmen informed him, in a pit on Lanchester Common, in the county of Durham.

^d “Some go so far as to advance, that, by distilling coal, the same products are had as from the true resin of trees: this induced the learned translator of Henckel to regard this fossil as a dissolution of a ligneous matter, which contains, beside a very great quantity of earth, a fat matter of the nature of vegetable oils, or resinous bodies.”—See Morand’s “Memoires sur le Charbon de Terre,” translated in the Universal Magazine, 1769.

This writer observes also, “that besides the impressions of plants, that often occur in the roof of coal mines, we likewise meet with frequently in their vicinity, or in the pits made for working them, large portions of wood and even entire trees.

“Near Luxemburg, at a short distance from the coal mines, are found considerable quantities of petrified wood. The Abbot de Sauvages makes mention, in the Memoirs of the French Academy for 1743, of some fragments of stony wood, strongly incrustured upon the bark, with one or two inches of coal, in which this petrification was performed. It is very common to find, lying over coal mines, wood which is not entirely dissolved; but according as it is buried to a greater depth, it is more sensibly altered.

“At Brull, near Cologn and Bonn, M. de Bury, a famous collier of Liege, by digging into a valley, found a sort of earth coal, which was nothing else but wood, that had been covered by a mountain of earth. There are several mines wherein none can mistake the
trunks

down by decay of time, and afterwards buried by some of the more violent changes to which the globe is liable, or other inflammable substances,

trunks and branches of trees, and other remains of wood; heaps of fossil wood are met with at a great depth, disposed by benches, and separated from one another by beds of earth, and all of them affording good reason to suspect a passing of the ligneous nature, or a true transmutation of wood into coal. At the bottom of that chain of mountains that runs from Lyons to Strasburgh, on the high road between these two cities, M. Fontaine, of the Academy of Sciences, discovered one of those subterraneous forests, and took with him to Paris several of the pieces, collected at hazard, which Mr. Macquer and the author of this treatise, Mr. Morand, were commissioned to examine. They found therein two substances different from each other; the first was real wood, which had been preserved in the earth in its natural state, some parts of a brownish colour, others entirely black: the second underwent no alteration in the assemblage of the fibres that compose the ligneous body, in the knots they produce, in their weight and in their colour. The bark that had been consumed with rottenness was replaced by a sandy matter that adhered strongly to the wood. These pieces, whose ligneous body was entire, burnt well and were converted by fire into a good and real vegetable coal.

"In several samples portions were found, whose ligneous fibres were interrupted in their continuity, and reduced into a coaly matter, which crumbled by the pressure of the fingers, and blacked them as charcoal of the willow tree.

"There was another piece which might be called very curious by reason of the changes it underwent. The ligneous fibres were therein very perceptible as to their disposition, but the whole of them had contracted a complete mineralization. All the extremities of the fibres were black, and retained the lustre of finely-polished jet: and the whole piece was heavy, as pieces of petrified wood are known to be. The second substance was purely earthy. In several parts of Germany mines of fossil wood have been discovered, known by the name of Holtz-kohlen. These coals are of different kinds, and as much distinguished by their colour as their properties. Some authors think that those heaps of fossil wood may lead to the finding of real coal, and that, if the wood-coal be not such, it is because it does not lie deep enough in the earth, for the woods being resolved to the necessary degree, that constitutes the stone coal: but this pretension does not seem to have any good grounds, if it be considered that good and true coal is often met with at a very little depth in the earth, and sometimes pretty near the surface. It seems more natural to seek the cause that has hindered this coal of fossil wood from becoming true coal, in the different earthy, saline, or bituminous substances wherein it is found. Their nature perhaps is not fit for operating this mineralization, or even they are often an impediment to it." Ibid.

^c Whitehurst, in his Inquiry into the original State and Formation of the Earth, 4^{to}. London, 1778, Appendix, p. 169, tells us, "all the strata, incumbent on coal, whether argil-

stances, charred perhaps by the subterraneous fires, and incorporated with sulphur and bitumen.

We

argillaceous stone, or clay, contain figured stones representing a great variety of vegetables, or the impressions of them; as reeds of various kinds, striated and joined at different distances, the euphorbia of the East-Indies, the American ferns, corn, grass, and many other species of the vegetable kingdom. They are inclosed in the solid substance of the stone, &c.

"These vegetable forms, and the strata containing them, are the certain indication of coal, not only in Derbyshire, but in every part of the kingdom which I have visited; and I am informed that the same phenomenon holds equally true in every other part of the world yet explored. Sir Ashton Lever's incomparable Museum of natural curiosities contains the most perfect specimens, and the greatest variety of fossil vegetables, if I may be allowed to call them so, I ever saw.

"Now since it appears that all strata accompanying coal universally abound with vegetable forms, it seems to indicate that all coals were originally derived from the vegetables thus enveloped in the stone or clay."

"On coal, let it be observed, that from its always presenting itself in beds of stone, or clay, impressed with vegetable forms, and having been met with in various stages of its transmutation, from the vegetable substance to that of perfect coal, it has with reason been concluded to derive its origin from remains of vegetables."—*Eternity of the World*, by G. H. Toulmin, M. D. London, 1785, 8^{vo}. p. 30.

"In some districts at a considerable depth below the surface of the earth, large quantities of trees are met with, lying as close to each other as they do in a wood, the trunks, branches, and leaves in perfect preservation."—*Ibid.* p. 36.

"In stone too of a totally different nature from marble or limestone, vegetable impressions, and the remains of land animals, are every where obvious; and what is equally singular, coal never occurs but in the beds of matter, that are thus impressed with such land animals and vegetables."—*Ibid.* p. 30.

"February 13th, 1787, the workmen digging in the free-stone quarry on the sea side, upon the Musselburgh road, came upon a pine tree completely petrified in the heart of the rock. The impression of the branches, leaves, and pine cones are beautifully indented in the rock."—*Public Advertiser*, February 17th, 1787.

The following query was sent by Sir John Clerk, from Edinburgh, December 8th, 1739, to Roger Gale, Esq. "If you think the strata of coal were as ancient as the world, or if the strata of soft earth, by length of time, imbibed a sulphureous, bituminous, combustible quality?

The subsequent answer was dated from Scruton, February, 26th, 1740:

"As the strata of coal lie generally bedded between two other strata of stone, and rise and dip in parallel lines with them, they seem to me coeval to the texture of our globe, and

We find express mention of coals, used as a fuel by artificers about two thousand years ago, in the writings of Theophrastus, the scholar of Aristotle, who, in his book on stones, gives the subsequent very particular description of them: "Those fossile substances, that are called coals, and are broken for use, are earthy; they kindle, however, and burn like wood coals. These are found in Liguria, where there is also amber, and in Elis, in the way to Olympias over the mountains: they are used by the smiths^f."

Though

and to have undergone the same concussions that it has suffered; it being hard to conceive how soft earth, included between two such solid bodies should imbibe a sulphureous and bituminous matter from or through them: there is indeed such a sulphureous matter found in coal-pits, but to me it appears much more reasonable to think it was shut up at the same time with other substances that enter into the composition of coal."—MS. communicated by George Allan, Esq. F. A. S. of Darlington, in the county of Durham.

Thoresby, in his *Ducatus Leodensis*, p. 470, asserts, "that coal is nothing but bitumen hardened, and concocted under ground."—Fossil-coal by distillation yields phlegm or water, a very acid liquor, a thin oil like naphtha—a thicker oil like petroleum, which falls to the bottom of the former, and which rises with a violent fire—an acid concrete salt—an unflammable earth remains in the retort.—These constituent parts are very similar to those of amber, and other bitumens."—*Encyclopædia ut supra*—in verbo *Lithanthrax*.

^f See Hill's *Theophrastus on Stones*:—p. 62, there is the following curious note:

"The substance here described, whatever mistakes there may have been among authors since about it, appears to me to be evidently no other than the common pit-coal; and I have made it appear as clearly so in the translation, only by having properly rendered the word *ανδρακες*, the carelessly misunderstanding of which word alone, has been the occasion of all the erroneous guesses about the substance here described. The authors of these seem all to have understood the word *ανδραξ*, as signifying fossile, or pit-coal; and therefore, as the author compares the burning of this substance to that, they were necessitated to think of some other substance that he might here mean, as it was impossible he should intend to compare a thing to itself. Wormius on this foundation imagined that he meant the cannel coal. *Quod Galenus vocat ampeletidem, &c. Theophrastus vocat carbonem, quod eorum colorem habeat et vices gerat.* Thus is Theophrastus, according to custom, accused of saying things he never meant; because the people who quote him have not been at the pains to understand him: *εγκαλούνται δὲ καὶ πύρνεται καθάπερ οἱ ἀνδρακες* is evidently, they kindle and burn like wood-coals, or, as we call it, charcoal; for that is the genuine and determinate sense of the word *ανδραξ* in Greek, and *carbo* in Latin; as is evident from the other works of this author, Pliny, and all the other old naturalists. Even the more correct of the moderns, when they would express what we call pit-coal, the substance.

Though some writers^g have not scrupled to affirm that coal was unknown to the ancient Britons, yet others^h have adduced proofs to the contrary, which seem to carry along with them little less than conviction.

The Britons, as shewn before, had a primitive name for this fossil;ⁱ but farther, a flint ax, the instrument, says Pennant^j, of the aborigines of our island, was discovered stuck in certain veins of coal, exposed to day in Craig y Parc in Monmouthshire, and in such a situation as to render it very accessible to the unexperienced natives, who in early times were incapable of pursuing the veins to any great depths^k.

There are no beds of coal in the compass of Italy; yet the strongest argument in favour of their opinion,^l who think that the Romans, while

stance here described by the author, never use the words *ανθραξ* or *carbo* alone, but always *carbo fossilis*, and *λιδαανθραξ*. See Woodward, Charlton, Merret, &c. The similar use of this bitumen got it the name of coal, but always with an addition that distinguished it from what was more commonly and properly so called, that expressed its not being of vegetable, but fossile origin."

See Schoockii de Turffis, p. 228, 229. Groningæ, 1658, 12mo.

^g Campbell's Political Survey—Arnot's History of Edinburgh, p. 82.

^h Whitaker, in his History of Manchester, is of opinion that the primæval Britons used coal. He argues first from the probability of their discovering it: "Our currents," says he, "frequently bring down fragments of coal from the mountains, the extremities rising into day-light, and being washed away by the rains and rivulets,—the Britons would soon mark the shining stones in the channels, and by the aid of accident, or the force of reflection, find out the utility of them. But we can advance still nearer a certainty: several pieces of coal were discovered a few years ago in the sand under the Roman way to Ribchester, &c."—"That the Britons," he proceeds, "were acquainted with this fuel, is evident from its appellation amongst us at present, which is not Saxon, but British, and subsists among the Irish in their Guel, and among the Cornish in their Kolan to this day."

ⁱ See before.

^j See Pennant's Tour in Wales, p. 17.

^k Philosophical Transactions, No. 335, p. 500.

^l Arnot's History of Edinburgh, p. 82. Campbell's Political Survey. The latter tells us, "It is certain that coals are not, as some have imagined, the lapis obsidianus of Pliny." Lib. xxxvi. cap. 26. (Zenocrates writes, says Pliny, that this obsidian stone is found naturally growing among the Indians; within Samnium, also in Italy, and in Spain along the coast of the ocean.)

" Great

while they were here, were ignorant of it, is, that there is no name for it in their language, the genuine and determinate sense of carbo being charcoal. Cæsar is silent concerning it in his description of our island ^m.

It seems, however, to have been proved beyond all doubt, that, although it escaped the notice of that great people at first, it was afterwards in actual use amongst them ⁿ.

“The Romans,” says the learned Whitaker^o, “appear actually using

“Great disputes,” continues Campbell, “have been about this substance, of which Augustus placed the statues of four elephants in the Temple of Concord.”

^m Martin Schoock, in his Treatise on Turves, p. 229, speaking of the silence of ancient writers on stones, on this subject, tells us that some have confounded coal with am-
pelites, but erroneously, according to Libavius. They come nearer, he adds, to the Thracian stone, with which Agricola does not hesitate to confound them, an opinion approved by the very learned Cambden, and not much dissented from by the very accurate Labavius.

“Calx aqua accenditur ut Thracius lapis, idemque oleo restinguitur.” Pliny, Nat. Hist. book 33, chap. 5.

Thus translated by Holland: “Quicklime will catch an heat and burn, if water be cast upon it, and so doth the Thracian stone; but oil doth quench the same.”

Dr. Plott, in his Natural History of Staffordshire, when speaking of the damp in coal-mines, cites this, and tells us, that “the Thracian stone” is by some translated pit-coal.

Dr. Philemon Holland, whose translation of Pliny was printed in 1635, has the following note in the margin: “Which (*i. e.* Thracian stone) some take for pit-cole, or sea-cole rather, such as cometh from Newcastle by sea; or rather a kind of jeat.”

Dr. Jorden (of Mineral Waters, chap. 14, in fine) tells us, that whole heaps of coals, mixed with a sort of pyrites (called metal-coals), by having water accidentally put upon them, have taken fire, and burnt before their time:—he assures us, that this actually happened at Puddle-wharf in London, and at Newcastle.

ⁿ Wallis, in his History of Northumberland, p. 117, tells us, “Cæsar has recorded, that there were metals in the maritime parts of the island, but, he adds, not plentifully. He was too great a stranger to it to be acquainted with all its productions, he but just shewed it to the Romans.”

• “History of Manchester.

Dr. Richardson’s Letter. Leland’s Itinerary, vol. i. ad finem.

“That coals were known by the Romans here appears farther, by quantities of this fossil having been found under certain barrows, appointed as it should seem for ancient land-marks. Cambden, speaking of a place in Northamptonshire, where there was anciently a Roman

using coal in Britain. In the west riding of Yorkshire, and neighbourhood of North Brierly are many beds of cinders, heaped up in the fields, in one of which a number of Roman coins was found some years ago."

Horfeley, the learned and modest author of the *Britannia Romana*,^p speaking in that work of the inscriptions found at Benwell, a village near Newcastle upon Tyne, and the Condercum of that people, remarks, "that there was a colliery not far from that place, which is judged by those who are best skilled in such affairs, to have been wrought by the Romans."

Whitaker, in his *History of Manchester*, mentions a grant of some lands

station, tells us, that there was a little piked hill cast up, "which some dig of late days (this was written about 1607), in hopes of finding old hidden treasures; but instead of gold, they met with coals."—"From the digging up of the coals," continues he, "what if I should guess that this hill was thrown up for a mark, or boundary? Since Siculus Flaccus tells us, that either ashes, coals, potsherds, broken glasses, bones half burnt, lime or plaister, were wont to be put under such bounds or limits: and St. Augustine writes thus of coals: Is it not a wonderful thing, that though coals are so brittle, that with the least blow they break, with the least pressure they are crushed in pieces, yet no time can destroy them; insomuch that they who pitch land-marks are wont to throw them underneath, to convince any litigious person, who shall affirm, though ever so long after, that no land-mark was there."—*Lib. de Civitate Dei*, 21. c. 4.

"And so much the rather I am inclined to this opinion, because they who have written of limits or bounds, inform us, that certain hillocks, which they termed botontines (whence, says he, perhaps, come our buttings), were placed in limits; so that I suppose that most of these mounts, and round hillocks, which are so commonly seen, were raised for this purpose; and that ashes, coals, potsherds, &c. might be found under them by digging deep into the ground."

Mr. Strutt, in his 1st vol. of *Manners, &c.* p. 60, tells us, that, in the year 1773, he saw one of these opened near Maldon, in Essex, wherein he found potsherds, cinders and charcoal very perfect, together with bits of bones (not human) so very rotten, as to be crushed to pieces with the least pressure.

^p *Britannia Romana*, p. 209.—See also Wallis's *History of Northumberland*, who tells us, vol. i. p. 119, that "The Romans were as well acquainted with our pit-coal, as with our ores and metals: in digging up some of the foundations of their walled city Magna or Caervorran, 1762, coal-cinders, some very large, were turned up, glowed in the fire like other cinders, and not to be known from them when taken out."

lands made by the abbey of Peterborough, dated A. D. 852, which proves, as it should seem, that this fuel was known, and in use amongst us, while the Saxons were masters of Britain. By this grant, certain boons and payments in kind were reserved to the monastery, as one night's entertainment. Ten vessels of Welch, and two of common ale; sixty cartloads of wood, and twelve of fossil, or pit coal^a.

No mention of this fossil occurs under the Danish usurpation; that people, indeed, were too much perplexed, during their stay in this country, by civil commotions, to have leisure to attend to any thing but what was obvious, and to be purchased with little trouble. So that wood would naturally be the chief article of fuel, while immense forests and thickets presented themselves to yield a ready supply.

For a few reigns after the Norman conquest,^r during all which time our unhappy country was perpetually as it were under fire and sword,

^a See Saxon Chronicle, edited by Gibson, Oxon. 1692, p. 75. The words in the original are *trælf roðor ȝnæpan*, and which the Bishop has translated "duodecim plaustra carbonum fossilium."

Morton, in his Natural History of Northamptonshire, p. 544, speaking of the ruins of a castle at Castle-dikes, a high entrenched hill, within the liberties of Farthingstone, in that county, says that, at the bottom of an adjoining trench, he "saw some huge lumps of cinder, of the midland," he thought "not of the Newcastle coal; the former usually burning to a lighter and more spongy cinder: one of these lumps seemed at least half an hundred weight, and had pebbles and earth adhering to and incorporated in it." He supposes this castle was built about A. D. 913, by the renowned Æthelfleda, relict and successor of Æthelred, viceroy of Mercia, and that A. D. 1013 it was set on fire, and demolished by the Danes, under Suane, at which time he conjectures this castle had stores of coal in it, "which were reduced into huge masses of cinder, by the intenseness of so great a fire."

He adds, "By their being in such large masses, one would imagine they were the cinders of an iron work; but who would be at the trouble of fetching ore so far as from the iron mines in Staffordshire (I mention these as being the nearest), to be wrought with coal in the upper part of Northamptonshire? for they must have fetched their coals almost as far."

^r In the Leges Burgorum of Scotland, which were enacted about the year 1140, a particular privilege is granted to those who bring fuel into boroughs; wood, turf, and peat, are expressly mentioned, but there is no account of coal. These laws were made at Newcastle upon Tyne.—Leg. Burg. c. 38. Arnot's History of Edinburgh, p. 82, et seq.

sword, the same silence, which must be attributed to the same causes, prevailed concerning fossil coal^s.

December 1st, 1239, King Henry the Third is said to have granted a charter to the townsmen of Newcastle upon Tyne, for liberty to dig coals in the vicinity of that place^t.

The

About the middle of the thirteenth century, a noble Venetian, in his description of China, observes, "that, throughout the whole province of Cathay, certain black stones are dug out of the mountains, which being put in the fire, burn like wood, and when kindled, they continue burning a long time; infomuch that, if they are lighted in the evening, the fire will keep alive during the whole night. Many use these stones, although they have plenty of wood, the consumption of fuel in stoves being very great."—Marcus Paulus Venetus. Purchas's Pilgrims, vol. iii. p. 88. Arnot's History of Edinburgh, p. 82, et seq.

^s Writers have called in fable also to the discovery of this very useful kind of fuel. "This kind of coaly stone, says Schoock, after Guicciardin, was discovered in the district of Liege, A. D. 1189, by a certain pilgrim, who, when he had pointed them out by a divining rod to a smith, suddenly disappeared; afterwards they began to be dug in great abundance."—See Schoock on Turves, p. 223.

Morand tells us, that the person who in the country of Liege first discovered them, is called "Prudhomme le Houilloux," or "le Veillard Charbonnier," "Hullosus Plenevalium," that is literally, "The collier or blacksmith of Plenevaux," a village within two leagues and a half of Liege, above the Serein.—See his "Memoires sur le Charbon de Terre."

^t Gardiner's England's Grievance, &c. quoted by Bourne. "In the reign of King Henry the Third, a licence was granted to the townsmen of Newcastle, bearing date December, the 23d of his reign, to dig coals and stones, &c. in the place called the Forth; and here it was, some think, or rather, as others, in the Castle-Leazes, that the first Newcastle coals were wrought.

"The King, by his letters patent, under the great seal of England, dated at Westminster, December 1st, upon the good men of the town of Newcastle's supplication, gave them licence to dig coals and stones in the common soil of that town in the place called Castle-Field, and the Frith.

"This King was petitioned again by the burgeses of this place, to grant them all the stones and coals belonging to the Frith, which was granted them."

Anderfon, in his Dictionary of Commerce, vol. i. p. 111, tells us, very erroneously, that King Henry III. A. D. 1234, confirmed a charter of his father, King John, to Newcastle, wherein coal is first mentioned. There is certainly no mention of coal in that King's charter, which is dated at Westminster the 2d of July, in the 18th year of his reign.—See under

"History

The strongest and most unequivocal proof that this species of fuel was in use amongst us during the reign of King Henry the Third, is to be found in an inquisition preserved among the additions to Matthew Paris' History, of the date of 1245.

Here we find it called sea-coal^u; with express mention of making pits to win it, and of the wages of the colliers that wrought in them^v.

In the year 1281 there had been so rapid an increase of the coal trade at Newcastle, that, had not that town been granted before by King John at a fee-farm of an hundred pounds per annum, payable to the crown, that sum would probably have at least been doubled to the then burgessees^w.

The

"History of Newcastle as a corporate town." Gardiner's book has evidently misled him; and yet Gardiner is not in this place fairly quoted; for he tells us, that that grant, which, however, on a search in the Tower of London, I could not find, was dated as aforesaid, on the 1st of December, in the 23d year of his reign.

^u Leland, in his Itinerary, vol. viii. p. 19, has the following passage: "The waynes of the se-coles ly sometyme upon clives of the se, as round about Coket Island, and other shores; and they, as some will, be properly called se coals; but they be not so good as the coles that are digged in the inner part of the lande."

^v In the Capitula Forisfactorum, seu Inquisitiones de Forisfactoris diversis super Foresta Domini Regis, scil. Hen. III. A. D. 1245.

"Inquiratur etiam de carbone maris invento infra forestam et qui mercedem ceperint pro fossatis faciendis de carbone illo et pro cheminagio."—"Inquiratur etiam de marleriis, mineriis, turbariis, fabricis et carbonariis factis et levatis infra predictum tempus, ad nocumentum forestæ, sine warranto Domini Regis et qui commodum inde receperint et quantum valent per annum secundum communem estimationem."

He speaks afterwards of carbo de foresta, which is ranked with busca and maeremium, brushwood and timber, and must, undoubtedly, signify charcoal: the manner of making of it, as described by Pliny, continues nearly the same at this day.

Ducange, citing the very passage under consideration, supposes carbo maris to mean fossil-coal: his words are, "Carbones maris lapides combustibiles quibus fabri ferrarii utuntur, Anglis sea-coales. He renders the word "carbonaria" in the second clause by "Fornax in foresta ad conficiendum carbonem," and defines the carbonem de foresta to be charcoal in the subsequent words: "Ex ligno foreste combusto in fornace confecti."

^w "In the ninth of Edward I. there was an inquiry upon divers trespasses, and other articles concerning the state of the said town, i. e. Newcastle upon Tyne.

"They found the town was worth 200l. per annum, if it were in the King's hands, but that

The first mention of coal that occurs in any charter in Scotland, is found in a grant, executed in the year 1291, in favour of the abbot and convent of Dumfermline, and the privilege of digging coal in the lands of Pittencrieff, in the county of Fife^x.

The use of sea-coal was prohibited at London, in the year 1306, by proclamation. Brewers, dyers, and other artificers, who had occasion for great fires, had found their account in substituting our fossil for dry wood and charcoal; but so general was the prejudice against it at that time, that the nobles and commons assembled in parliament complained against the use thereof as a public nuisance, which was thought to corrupt the air with its stink and smoke.

A regard to private interest caused the first royal proclamation concerning it to be little noticed; on a second complaint, the King issued a commission of Oyer and Terminer, with strict orders to punish the delinquents by fines, and the demolition of their furnaces and kilns^y. It were superfluous to observe here how very differently succeeding parliaments have thought on this subject.

A few years afterwards sea-coals appear to have been used in the royal palace at London^z.

A. D.

that King John had granted it for 100l. in fee-farm, when it was not worth so much, but that it was than so increased by coals, that it was sometimes worth 200l. per annum, and sometimes less."—Aubone MS.

^x Cartulary of Dumfermline, p. 80. Advocates Library, Edinburgh.—Vide Arnot's History of Edinburgh.

^y See Prynne on Coke's Fourth Institute, p. 182. Anderson's Dictionary of Commerce, vol. i. p. 148.

Prynne gives at full length, "Pat. 35 Ed. I. m. 4. Dorso, De rogis in civitate London supervidendis." Teste Rege apud Calde Cotes 28 die Junii.

^z Petitiones in parlamento A. D. 1321, et 1322. Ten shillings worth of that fuel used at the King's coronation, which had been ordered of Richard del Hurst by the clerk of the palace, had been neglected to be paid for.

"A notre Seigneur le Roi et a son conseil prie Richard del Hurst de Loundres q'il luy voille comandez de payer Xs. pur carboun de meer q' Johan de Norton nazguers clerk du palleis, prist de li a Loundres al coronnement notre Seigneur le Roi : dont il ad bille del dit Johan & unke ne fut paye, E ceo fut pur carboun pris al paleys al dit coronnement.

Mandet'

A. D. 1325, a vessel, the property of one Thomas Rente, of Pontoise, a town in the ancient dominions of the kings of England in France, is mentioned as trading to Newcastle upon Tyne with corn, and returning with ^a a freight of sea-coals.

In the year 1327 the measure of sea-coals having become an object of consideration, we may infer that this fuel had become an important article in the commerce of that time ^b.

The prior and convent of Tinmouth demised to Ada de Colewell, at the yearly rent of five pounds, a colliery at Elswick, a village in the vicinity of Newcastle ^c upon Tyne, from Martinmas, 1330, to the same term in the year following.

A. D.

Mandet' thes' et baron' de scio quod vocato coram eis predicto Johanne si invenerint quod allocatio eidem Johanni inde fiat, tunc fiat prefato Ricardo justicia."

^a Rotuli Parliament. vol. i. p. 433. Petitiones in Parlamento, A. D. 1325, 19 Ed. II. No. 9. A notre Seigneur le Roi et son conseil supplie Thomas Rente le soen homme lige de Pontise qe come il mena sa neef charge de blee a Novel Chastel sur Tyne et carca arere sa dite neef de charboun de meer en son reverer &c."

^b Bourne's History of Newcastle, p. 158.

^c "Memorandum de carbonar' de Elstewyk que vocatur le Heygrove dimissa Ade de Colewell a festo Sancti Martini anno Domini 1330 usque ad idem festum anno revoluta pro 100s. ad festum Pentecost' et Sancti Martini, incipiente prima solutione ad festum Pent' proxime' sequent'.

"Mem' de alia carbonar' nova quam Hugo de Hecham quondam tenuit in campo occident' de Elstewyke dimissa eidem Ade de Colewell pro 6 marcis solvend' anno incipien' cum ipsam effoderit.

"Item memorand' de carbonar' del Westfeld juxta viam dimissa Radulpho Bullock a festo Annunciationis beate Marie anno Domini 1331 incipien' usque ad festum ad vincula Sancti Petri proxime sequens reddend' inde pro qualibet septiman' 2 sol.

"Mem' quod Johannes le Carter, Ricardus de Colewell et Galfridus Lene de Elstewyk, ceperunt unam carbonariam de novo effodiend' super moram de Elstewyk juxta le Gallowflat, habend' a festo Omnium Sanctorum anno Domini 1334 usque ad idem festum anno revoluta pro 40s. solvend' ad festa Pur' beate Marie & Sancti Petri ad vincula per equales porciones."—Original Chartulary of Tinmouth monastery, fol. 165.

A. D. 1338, mention occurs ibid. fol. 172, of Staiths.—"Hec indentura testatur quod Ricardus prior de Tynemuth dimisit ad firmam Ade de Bolton, burgenfis ville Novi Castri super Tynam quandam placeam terre in villa predicta super quam carbones marini reponi consueverunt et que est ad australe caput domus quam predictus prior et suus conventus de Tynemuth habent in predicta villa Novi Castri super le Stathes a festo

Pent'

A. D. 1351, King Edward III. granted a licence to the burgesſes of Newcastle, to dig coals and ſtones in a place called the Caſtle-Field, without the walls of that town ^d.

May 10th, 1358, King Edward III. confirmed to the burgesſes of Newcastle upon Tyne, the poſſeſſion of the Caſtle-Moor and Caſtle-Field, with liberty to dig coals, &c. in the ſame; it having appeared that theſe places had from time immemorial belonged to that town ^e.

A. D.

Pent' anno regni Regis E. tertii poſt conqueſt' undecimo uſque ad finem duorum annorum proxime ſequen' plenarie completor' pro 40s. per annum cuſtodi capelle Sancte Marie de Tynemuth qui pro tempore fuerit ad feſta Sancti Martini in hieme & Pent' per porciones equales proinde ſolvend."

The worth ſtaith is plainly derived from the Anglo-Saxon ſtæpe, ripa, littus, ſtatio navium. At Hithe in Kent, the landing place is called to this day The Stade.—“Where the pits,” ſays the Encyclopædia Edinburg. voce Coaleries, “are ſituated at ſome conſiderable diſtance from the harbour, it becomes neceſſary to have a ſtore-houſe near the ſhipping place, where the coals may be lodged until the lighters or ſhips are ready to take them in. The waggon-way ſhould be made into the ſtore-houſe, at ſuch a height from the ground, as to permit the coals to run from the waggons down a ſpout into the veſſels; or elſe to fall down into the ſtore-houſe, as occaſion may require. This kind of ſtore-houſe is well adapted to diſpatch, and ſaving expence; for a waggon-load of coals may be delivered either into the ſtore-houſe or veſſels inſtantly, with very little trouble; and if the coals were expoſed to the effects of the ſun and rain, they would be greatly injured in their quality, but being lodged under cover of the ſtore-houſe, they are preſerved.”

When the waggons are emptied into a keel or veſſel by a ſpout, it is called a trunk ſtaith.—At Whitehaven, they are called ſteers. When a waggon lets fall its contents down one of theſe ſpouts, the noiſe at a diſtance very much reſembles a clap of thunder. Theſe waggons, after being emptied, are brought round into the road or waggon-way by a turn-frame, and each is drawn back by a ſingle horſe.

^d Murray MS.—“Novum Caſtrum ſuper Tynam. Licen' fodiendi carbon' et petr' extra muros civit' in loc' vocat' le Caſtel-feld.”—Pat 24 Ed. III. p. . . . m. 6, in the Tower.

^e See Bourne's Hiſtory of Newcastle.

Wallis, in his Hiſtory of Northumberland, tells us, that Edward III. confirmed the franchises of Newcastle, and granted it the perpetuity of the moor and lands, called Caſtle-Moor and Caſtle-Fields, to hold of him and his heirs, by the payment of forty ſhillings annually into the Exchequer.

“Nov' Caſtr' ſuper Tynam. Licentia fodiendi carbones et petras extra muros civitatis in loco vocato le Caſtel-feld. Pat. 24 R. Ed. III. p. 3, m. 6, et anno 31, p. 1, m. 5, dorſo. Et commiſſ' tangen' eandem mater' m. 25, tom. iv. Rot. Turr. Lond'.”

A. D. 1365, the King issued an order concerning the measure to be used by the venders of coals ^f.

May 25th, 1368, the King granted a licence to Roger de Fulthorp, John Plomer, John de Britley, and Walter de Hefildon, to bring their coals, dug out of their mines in Gateshead fields, across the river Tyne in boats to Newcastle, on paying the King's usual customs in that port ^g.

The same day and year a licence was granted by the said King to two of the above merchants, to send their coals, so brought to Newcastle, and having paid the duty there, to any part of the kingdom, ^h either by land or by water, but no whither out of the kingdom, except to Calais.

In the year 1379 a duty of sixpence per ton every quarter of a year was imposed upon ships coming from Newcastle upon Tyne with coals ⁱ.

Decem-

^f Ibid. "Nov' Castr' super Tynam de carbonibus maritimis mensurandis. Pat. 38 Ed. III. p. 2, m. 34, Rot. Tur. Lond.

^g Murray MS. p. 204. "Ex rotulo patentium de anno regni Regis Edwardi tertii quadragesimo primo, m. 19.

"Edwardus Dei gratia Rex Anglie & Francie et Dominus Hibernie majori et ballivis ville Novi Castri super Tynam salutem. Supplicarunt nobis Rogerus de Fulthorp, Johannes Plomer, Johannes de Britley & Walterus de Hefildon ut eis licentiam concedere velimus quod ipsi carbones maritimos quos ipsi in campis ville de Gateshead in episcopatu Dunelmen' prope aquam de Tyne in mineris ibidem foderint et exnunc fodient, ad dictam villam Novi Castri ultra aquam illam ducere possint ad commodum suum inde ibidem faciend' Nos eorum supplicationi in hac parte annuentes licentiam hujusmodi eisdem Rogero Johanni Johanni et Waltero duximus concedend' et ideo vobis mandamus quod predictos R. J. J. & W. carbones predictos in aqua predicta ex parte dicte ville de Gateshead in batellis carcare et usque ad dictam villam Novi Castri ducere permittatis solvend' nobis apud eandem villam Novi Castri custum' inde debit' prout decet. Teste meipso apud Westmon' vicesimo quinto die Maii." Convenit cum recordo Georgius Robson.

^h Murray MS. p. 206. Ex rotulo patentium de anno regni Regis Edwardi tertii quadragesimo primo.

ⁱ See Rymer's *Fœdera*, tom. vii. p. 220. Super defensione costerarum et ville de Scardeburg contra inimicos Gallicos.

December 28th, 1384, the King informed the mayor and burgesſes of Newcastle upon Tyne, that, on account of his devotion to St. Cuthbert, and for other reaſons, he had granted leave to the inhabitants of the county of Durham, to load or unload coals, or other merchandiſe, any where on the ſouth ſide of the river Tyne, within the liberty of the biſhoprick and royalty, without paying duty to Newcastle^k. The
above

“Item de quibuſcumque aliis navibus et vaſis mare tranſeuntibus infra dictum admiralitatum carbonibus carcatis apud Novum Caſtrum ſuper Tynam cujuſcumque ſint portagii in quarterio unius anni de quolibet tonnetight ſex denarios.”—See alſo Selden’s *Mare Clauſum*, p. 300.

Coal-mines appear to have been wrought at this time in the county of Durham, at a conſiderable diſtance from Newcastle upon Tyne: the Biſhop of Durham occurs November 10th, 1384, as appointing Thomas Haunſard ſuperviſor of his mines of coal and iron, within his royalty, and in the diſtricts of Norhamſhire and Bedlingtonſhire. Randall’s MSS. from Rot. Fordham, Sch. 4, No. 4, in dorſo.

^k Murray MS. p. 207. Ex rotulo clauſarum de anno Regis Richardi ſecundi ſep- timo, m. 20. Rex dilectis ſibi majori et ballivis ville Novi Caſtri ſuper Tynam & communitati ejuſdem ville qui nunc ſunt vel qui pro tempore fuerint ſalutem. Cum per quoddam ſtatutum in parlamento Domini Edwardi nuper Regis Anglie avi noſtri apud Ebor’ anno regni ſui nono tento editum, ordinatum ſit et ſtabilitum quod omnes mercatores alienigene et indegene et omnes alii cujuſcumque ſtatus ſeu conditionis fuerint qui aliquas merchandiſas ſeu alias res venales de quacunque parte merchandiſe et res ille per alienegenas ſive indegenas ad quemcunque locum ſive fuerint civitas burgus villa portus maris feria mercatum aut alius locus infra regnum predictum infra libertatem vel extra venerint emere vel vendere voluerint merchandiſas et res illas cuicunque ſibi placuerint libere et abſque impedimento vendere poſſint et quod nullus alienigena ſive indegena impediatur quo minus ipſe merchandiſas predictas et alias res venales in locis predictis libere emere et quocunque ſibi placuerint ad opus ſuum proprium ſeu ad proficuum regum et magnatum populi regni predicti carere valeat, &c. Et nos ob devocionem et affectionem quas ad glorioſum conſeſſorem Sanctum Cuthbertum eccleſie Dunelm’ patronum ac etiam propter affectionem quam ad venerabilem patrem Johannem Epiſcopum Dunelm’ eò quod ipſe tam cariffimo domino ac patri noſtro dum vixit quam nobis poſt ipſius domini et patris noſtri deceſſum diu laudabiliter deſervierit cordialiter obtinemus de gratia noſtra ſpeciali et ex certa ſcientia noſtris pro nobis & heredibus ac ſucceſſoribus noſtris imperpetuum pro pace et quiete eccleſie et epiſcopatus predictorum quod mercatores et alii quicunque amici regni noſtri Anglie qui voluerint cum navibus et vaſis ſuis quibuſcumque ex parte dicte patrie que epiſcopatus et libertas regalis Dunelm’ nuncupatur in quocunque loco in aqua de Tyne eis placuerint applicare et carbonem merchandiſas et
alias

above caused a scire facias to the bishop, directed by the King to the sheriff of Northumberland, dated August 5th, 1385, ordering him to appear,

alias res quasunque quas ibidem carcare seu discarcare ex eadem parte voluerint carcare et discarcare: Nec non carbones mercandisas et alias res quas sic carcaverint quo eis placuerint ducere valeant pacifice et quiete sine impedimento nostri vel aliorum quorumcunque et quod idem episcopus et successores sui vasa sua propria in tota aqua predicta quacunque parte eis placuerint habere possint imperpetuum ad deserviend' eis pro deliberacione carbonum suorum et carriari et mitti faciend' carbones suos quocunque eis placuerint seu ad eos, mercatoribus vel aliis carbones illos emere volentibus vendend' Et quod dicti mercatores et alii hujusmodi carbones eskippare et quo voluerint ducere valeant sine impedimento aliquali et absque impositione seu alio onere quocunque de carbonibus merchandisis vel aliis rebus antedictis per vos vel alios quoscunque in quacunque parte dicte aque capiendo seu levando aliqua carta libertate usu consuetudine aut alia causa qua contra tenorem aut formam statuti predicti allegari poterit non obstante dum tamen nullus virtute concess' nostre predictae lanas coria seu pelles lanatas eskippare possit ad transeund' extra regnum pred' preterquam in villis et locis que per nos et heredes nostros sunt et erunt ad hoc ordinata, et quod ordinationes & defensiones ex parte nostra seu heredum nostrorum factas et in futur' faciend' de aliquibus dictarum merchandisarum seu aliarum rerum extra regnum nostrum predictum seu ad inimicos nostros aut dicti regni nostri minime traducend' prefatus episcopatus et successores predicti sui et omnes alii qui ex parte dicti episcopatus aliquas res ullo tempore futuro eskippare voluerint adeo et eodem modo tenere et observare teneantur prout alii subditi et amici dicti regni nostri hujusmodi ordinationes et defensiones in aqua de Tyne et in ceteris partibus regni nostri predicti tenere et observare tenebuntur prout in carta nostra predicta plenius continetur Nos volentes cartam nostram predictam effectum debito mancipari vobis et cuilibet vestrum firmiter injungendo precipimus et mandamus quod mercatores et alios quoscunque amicos regni nostri predicti qui voluerint cum navibus aut vasis suis predictis ex parte dicte patrie que episcopatus et libertas regalis Dunelm' vocatur in quocunque loco in aqua predicta eis placuerint applicare et carbones ibidem mercandisas et alias res quasunque quod ibidem carcare et discarcare nec non carbones mercandisas et alias res quas sic carcaverint quo eis placuerint ducere et insuper ipsum episcopum & successores suos vasa sua propria in tota aqua predicta quacunque parte ipsis placuerit habere et deserviend' eis pro deliberacione carbonum suorum et ad carriari et mitti faciend' carbones suos quocunque eis placuerit seu ad eos, mercatoribus vel aliis carbones illos emere volentibus vendend' ac ipsos mercatores hujusmodi carbones eskippare et quo voluerint ducere permittatis libere pacifice & quiete sine impedimento aliquali et absque impositione seu alio onere quocunque de carbonibus merchandisis vel aliis rebus antedictis per vos vel aliquem ex parte vestra in quacunque parte dicte aque capiendo seu levando aliqua carta libertate usu consuetudine aut alia causa que contra tenorem aut formam

appear, and shew cause why the mayor, bailiffs, and commonalty of Newcastle should not, according to the tenor of their charters, have the whole water of Tyne, from the sea to Hedwin-Streams ¹.

It appears by the rolls of Whitby Abbey, in Yorkshire, for the years 1394, 1395, and 1396, that coals brought thither by shipping from Newcastle, Sheilds and Sunderland, were sold to that house at the rate of three shillings and four-pence per chaldron ^m.

There is preserved in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne, an original receipt, dated the 4th of March, 1404, from the prior of St. John of Jerusalem in England to the mayor, aldermen, and community of that town, for the rent of mines of sea-coal then working at Fenham, a village in the vicinity of that place, then the property of that once famous order of religious, who date the above discharge from their house in Clerkenwell, London ⁿ.

The

statuti predicti allegari poterit et permittitur non obstante, juxta tenorem carte nostre supra dicte. Teste meipso apud Westmon' vicesimo octavo die Decembr.'—Convenit cum recordo Johannes Boroughes."

¹ See account of the river Tyne under that year.

^m See Charlton's History of Whitby. York, 1779, quarto, p. 260.

ⁿ "Excerpta quedam ex rotulis Cænobii Whitbiensis annis 1394-5-6.

			s.	d.
Item Roberto Ward pro 60 plaustr' turbarum	—	—	10	0
Item Johanni Ward pro 40 plaustr' de pets	—	—	6	8
Item pro 1 celdr' carbonum de una navi Novi Castri	—	—	3	4
It. de navi Johannis Thorpe pro 2 celdr' carbonum	—	—	6	8
It. de Baxter de Burton pro 4 celdr' carbonum	—	—	13	4
It. de una navi de Schels pro 2 celdr' carbonum	—	—	8	0.
It. de Willielmo Rede de Sundirland 4 celdr'	—	—	13	4"

ⁿ "Noverint universi per presentes nos fratrem Hildebrand Wotton preceptorem de Clerkenwell & Henricum Grendon generales attornati domini fratris Walteri Grendon prioris hospitalis Sancti Johannis Jerlem in Anglia recepisse & habuisse die confectionis presentium de majore aldermannis & communitate ville Novi Castri super Tynam duodecim libras & decem solidos sterlingorum in partem solucionis summe triginta septem librarum et decem solidorum de firma minerarum carbonum maris de Fenham de annio Sancti Michaelis Archangeli proxim' futur' post dat' present' de quibus quidem duodecim libris et decem solidis in parte solucionis summe predictæ fatemur nos nomine dicti domini nostri fore

The importance of the Newcastle coal-trade at so early a period as A. D. 1421, will appear, by an act made in consequence of a petition^o of the commons presented to parliament, May 2d, that year; in which it is directed, "that whereas there is a custom payable to the King of two-pence per chaldron on all coals sold to persons not franchised, in the port of Newcastle, and whereas the keels^p which carry the coals

fore solut' dictosque majorem aldermanos & communitatem inde esse quiet' per present' sigillis nostris signat' Dat' apud domum Sancti Johannis de Clerkenwell quarto die mensis Martii anno regni Regis Henrici quarti post conquestum quinto."

^o See Rot. Parl. vol. iv. p. 148, n. 35.

^p Keel is a very ancient name, of Saxon origin, for a ship or vessel. See Anglo-Saxon Vocabulary, Ceol, navis. On the first arrival of the Saxons in this island, they came over in three long ships, styled by themselves, as Verstegan informs us, keeles. In the Chartulary of Tinmouth monastery, the servants of the prior who wrought in the barges, are called, A. D. 1378, kelters, an appellation plainly synonymous with our present keelmen.

In the oldest books of the Hostmen's company, keelmen are mentioned, A. D. 1600. Their vessels are called keels or lightners. The chief person on board the keel is called the skipper. Vox composita ex scip, navis, et wer, vir; euphonicè skipper. Gramm. Angl. Sax. c. 3, reg. 20. The cabin of the keel is called the huddock;—this is probably a diminutive from hutte, cabin, as paddock from padde, a toad, hillock from hill, &c. See Sewel's Dutch Dictionary in verbo.

They call the great oar, used as a kind of rudder at the stern of this vessel, the swape. Swappe, to strike, or fling down with violence, occurs in Chaucer.

The poles with which the keelmen on certain occasions navigate their vessels, are called puyes.—Poy, appoyo, Spanish. Appuy, of appuyer, French, to support, is a pole used by rope dancers to poise themselves with.

With these puyes our keelmen push on their keels in shallow water in the following manner, when it is inconvenient to use sails or oars.

One on each side of the vessel going toward the prow puts down his pole to the bottom, in a position inclined towards the head of the keel; at the same time thrusting against it forcibly with his shoulder, and walking down on the gangway towards the stern, as the keel moves under him; by this means the keel gains a tolerably quick and even course on the water: having walked the whole length of the vessel, they pluck up the puyes, return hastily to the prow, put them down again, and thrust as before.

Keel-bullies is a term used for this species of watermen: bullies is also a common appellation among the people concerned in the coal works for brothers:—it is probably derived from the obsolete adjective boolie, beloved.—See Ash's Dictionary.

coals from the land to the ships in that port, ought to be of the just portage of twenty chaldron, according to which burden the custom aforesaid is paid; yet many now making their keels to hold twenty-two, or twenty-three chaldrons, the King is thereby defrauded of his due: wherefore it is now enacted, that all keels be measured by commissioners to be appointed by the King, and to be marked of what portage they be, under pain of forfeiting all the said keels which shall be found not marked ^q."

In consequence of the above, September 14th that year, William Glym, clerk, then vicar of Newcastle, the mayor of that town, and the

A pauper giving an account of himself and family before the officers of a parish in Newcastle, in order to obtain a settlement, told them (*inter alia*) that "his father had brought up six of them bullies,"—*i. e.* had brought up six sons.—Such a clause in a deposition in the office at Bow-street would have justly alarmed a London audience with the account of such a brood to be let loose upon the town.

The wives and daughters of this hardy race, who sweep the keels, and have the sweepings for their pains, are called Keeldeeters. To deet, signifies to wipe or make clean.—See Glossary to the poem called Yorkshire Ale.

Dr. Stukeley thus describes the method of navigating keels, in his Itinerary, about the year 1725. "The manner of rowing their great barges (at Newcastle) is also very particular, and not unworthy of remark. Four men manage the whole; three to a great and long oar, that push it forward, and one to another such a stern, that assists the other's motion, but at the same time steers the keel, and corrects the bias the other gives it."

"These boats," says Pennant, "are strong, clumsy and oval, and carry twenty tons a-piece; they are navigated with a square sail, but generally by two very large oars, one on the side plied by a man and boy; the other at the stern, by a single man, serving both as oar and rudder."—Tour, vol. iii. p. 311.

^q See Statutes at Large, anno nono Henrici quinti, f. i. cap. 10.

It seems plain from the above, that this duty of two-pence per chaldron upon coals sold to non-freemen of Newcastle due to the King, was not first imposed at this time, but had been of some standing; and the spirit of this statute is to prevent the King from being wronged of any part of the impost.

Perhaps the duty was first imposed A. D. 1376, the 41 Ed. III. when there was a patent for measuring sea-coal.—See under that year.

Anderson, in his Dictionary of Commerce, vol. i. p. 248, speaking of this statute, says, "The exportation or foreign consumption of Newcastle coals must have been very considerable even at this time."

the King's customers there; with John Strother, and William Bedford, were appointed by the King to be commissioners during his royal pleasure, for measuring and marking keels in the port of Newcastle aforesaid^r.

Æneas Silvius^s, who afterwards assumed the purple under the name of Pius the Second, visited this island about the middle of the 15th century. He relates that he saw in Scotland poor people in rags begging at the churches, and receiving for alms, pieces of stone, with which they went away contented. This species of stone, says he, whether with sulphur, or whatever inflammable substance it may be impregnated, they burn in place of wood, of which their country is destitute.

In the household book of the fifth Earl of Northumberland, of the date of 1512, a record of singular curiosity, equally throwing light on our ancient manners^t, and reflecting lustre on the great family, whose extensive plan of domestic œconomy it so minutely displays, mention occurs of this fuel, which it seems they had not yet learnt to use by itself, for the subsequent extraordinary reason, "because," observes this authority, "colys will not byrne withowte wodd."

The best kind of coals appear to have been purchased at this time for five shillings per chaldron, and those of an inferior sort for four shillings and two-pence.

October 1st, 1529^u, Cardinal Wolsey, then Bishop of Durham,
granted

^r Murray MS. p. 285. Paten' de anno nono Henrici quinti, pars ii. m 19. De navi-bus mensurand' et signand' Novi Castri super Tynam.

^s Ænei Silvii Opera, p. 443. Arnot's History of Edinburgh, p. 82, et seq.

^t Edited by Dr. Percy, now Lord Bishop of Dromore. Sixty-four loads of great wood were allowed in the year to make the coals burn. This last circumstance seems to prove that the coal owners had not yet discovered or found means to win the deep strata of this fossil, or what is styled in the language of the trade, "the main coal."

Eighty chaldron of sea-coal were allowed for a year, whereof twenty chaldron after 4s. 2d. the chaldron, and the other sixty (of a better kind no doubt) at 5s. the chaldron, —the whole sum 19l. 3s. 4d. It is most probable that this sea-coal came by shipping from Newcastle upon Tyne.

^u Bourne's History of Newcastle under that year.

granted a patent, wherein he appointed William Thomlyngson, keeper of Gateside park, and his son Thomas, jointly to the office of clerk of all his mines, as well those of lead and iron, as of coals, within his demesne lands of Durham, to receive daily one chaldron of coals out of each coal-mine within the demesnes of Gateside, Whickham, and Lynn-Dean.

December 30th, 1530, the Rev. Father in God Thomas Gardiner, prior of the monastery of Tinmouth, and the convent of the same, granted a lease from Whitsunday next ensuing, to the end of 25 years, of all the coals and coal-mines in the fields and bounds of Elswick, in the county of Northumberland, to Christopher Mitford, of Newcastle upon Tyne, Gentleman, at the annual rent of twenty pounds, upon condition that not above twenty chalder (six bowls to the chalder) should be drawn in a day ^v.

In the year 1536 coals were sold at Newcastle upon Tyne for two shillings and sixpence the chaldron, and at London for about four shillings the chaldron ^w.

September 26th, 1538, the Reverend Father in God Robert Blake-ney, prior, and the convent of Tinmouth, occur as granting a lease of two coal-pits in Elswick, to the above Christopher Mitford, for eight years, at the annual rent of fifty pounds ^x.

A. D.

^v Ministers' or bailiffs' accounts of religious houses in Northumberland, from Michaelmas, 30 Hen. VIII. to the same term, 31 Hen. VIII. remaining in the Augmentation-Office.

^w See Stripe's edition of Stowe's Survey of London; also Maitland's London, vol. i. p. 236.

I copied the subsequent entries concerning the price of coal, from the old books of the Trinity-House of Newcastle upon Tyne:

" 1540, Item paid for 1 chaldr' of colls to make fyer agaynst Mydsomer 10d.

Item paid for 20 chalder of colls to the bed folk 17s. 4d.

1545, Item paid for one chader of colls aganst Midfomer 12d.

1541, Item paid for 20 chaldr' of colls to the bed folk 18s. 8d."

The above was probably an inferior kind of coal,

Grey's MSS. inform us, that in the time of Henry VIII. coals were bought at Newcastle upon Tyne, at 2s. 2d. per chaldron, and sold in France for 13 nobles per chaldron.

^x Ministers' or bailiffs' account ut supra,—on condition they should not work above
forty

A. D. 1546, orders were sent from the King to the mayor of Newcastle, Robert Brandling and Henry Anderfon, to forward with all possible dispatch, three thousand chaldron of coals to Bullein in France^y.

Bishop Fleetwood tells us, in his *Chronicon Pretiosum*, that, in the year 1550, a load of coals sold for twelve shillings.

Queen Mary, on the 10th of May, in the first year of her reign, in consideration of a fine of 10l. 13s. 4d. let to farm to Bertram Anderfon, all the coal-mines within the fields and bounds of Elswick, for twenty-one years from Michaelmas next ensuing, at the annual rent of sixty-eight pounds^z.

In the Journals of the House of Commons, February 1st, 1563, mention occurs of a bill to restrain the carriage of Newcastle coals over sea^a.

June 4th, 1563, an act passed in Scotland to prevent the exportation of coal, which had caused a great dearth of fuel in that country^b.

James, Bishop of Durham, granted a lease, dated May 20th, 1570, of coal-mines within the ground called Cross-Moor, in Whickham, to Bertram Anderfon, of Newcastle upon Tyne, merchant-adventurer, for twenty-one years, at the annual rent of thirty pounds^c.

January

forty chalder by the day, sixteen bowls to the chalder, "with sufficient wayleve and statheleve."

^y Collection of original letters to the Archbishop of York, president of the council of the North, p. 131, communicated by Messrs. Egerton, bookfellers, Charing-cross.

^z Harleian MSS. No. 240. *Rentale Regine Marie*, p. 6. "De anno primo—Northumbr'—Regina decimo die Maii anno supradicto pro fine decem librarum ac tresdecim solid' et quatuor denar' ad firmam dimisit Bertramo Anderfon omnes miner' carbon' infra campos et bundas de Elstwyck pro termino 21 annorum a festo Sancti Michael' Archang' prox' futur' pro annuo redditu 68l. Rot. 4. per Thes. Anglie."

^a Vol. i. See also Burleigh's State Papers, by Haynes, p. 404. "Memoryall ad Wyndfor contra Gallos 7 August, 1563, to prohibitt the carryeng of Newcastle coles to the French."—From a minute of Secretary Cecil.

See afterwards under January 1600, where mention occurs of a duty of five shillings per chaldron on coals exported beyond the seas. Quære, was it first laid on about this time?

^b Laws and Acts of (Scotland's) Parliament. Edinburgh, 1681, folio, p. 170.

^c "The confirmation of Mr. Whittingham, dean, and the chapter of Durham, of a

January 12th, 1575, James, Bishop of Durham, granted to Henry Smith, Gentleman, his servant, a lease of coal-mines, within the South-field of Whickham aforesaid, with sufficient way-leave to the water of Tyne, where he was to have a staith to lay the coals on. This grant was for twenty-one years, at the annual rent of eighteen pounds^d.

The subsequent extracts from Harrison's description of England^e prefixed to Hollinghead's Chronicle, edited in the year 1577, contain some very curious and interesting notices concerning the coal-trade :

" Of cole-mines we have such plenty in the north and western parts of our island, as may suffice for all the realme of Englande. And soe must they doe hereafter indeede, if woode be not better cherished then it is at this present : and to say the truth, notwithstanding that very many of them are carryed into other countryes of the maine, yet theyr greatest trade beginneth to growe from the forge into the kitchen and halle, as may appeare already in most cities and townes thay lye about the coast, where they have little other fewell, excepte it be turfe and hassocke. I marvaile not a little that there is no trade of these into Suffex and Southamptonshire, for want whereof the smiths doe worke their yron with charre-coal.

" I think

lease from the Right Reverend Father in God James, Bishop of Durham, to Bertram Anderson, of Newcastle upon Tyne, merchant-venturer, dated 20 May, 1570, of colemynes within the ground called the Crosse-Moor, sit' lying and being in Whickham in the county of Durham, within these bounds hereafter declared, (that is to say) in the said moor, lying and adjoining next to the Twhagges and Newfield on the north, and lying and adjoining on the south to a place called the Gells-field, and Grenley-field, and lying and adjoining on the west to a place called the Crosse-Moor, and on the south-east to a loaning leading from Newcastle to the Strait-Yate, to sink, work, and digg within the premisses from time to time pitt and pitts, so that they work not passing three pitts at any one time. Habend' for 21 years, reddend' 30l."—Dr. Ellifon's MSS.

^d Dr. Ellifon's MSS.

^e P. 115. In the year 1580, coals appear to have been sold at Newcastle for five shillings a chaldron, by the subsequent entry in the Trinity-House books, of the above date : " Paid to Clamant Anderson for 10 chalder of coles, 2l. 10s."

"I thinke that farre carriage be the only cause, which is but a slender excuse to inforce us to carye them unto the mayne from hence."

This plain but sensible writer observes farther, p. 91, "I might here take occasion to speak of the great sales yerly made of wood, wherby infinite deale hath been destroyed within these few yeres, but I give over to deale in this behalfe, howbeit, this I dare affirm, that if woodes doe goe so fast to decay in the next hundred yeare of grace, as they have done, and are like to do in this (sometymes for increase of shepewalkes, and some mayntaynaunce of prodigalitie and pompe, for I have knowne a gentleman that hath borne three-score at once in one paire of galigafcons, to shew his strength and bravery) it is to be feared that brome, turfe, gal, heth, brakes, whinnes, ling, dies, haffocks, flaggs, straw, sedge, reede, rush, and sea-cole, will be good marchandize, even in the citie of London, wherunto some of them alreadie have gotten readie passage, and taken up their innes in the greatest marchaunt's parlors ^f."

This quaint writer goes on to contrast the manners of former times with those of his own: "Now we have manye chimnyes, and yet our tenderlings complaine of rewmes, catarres and poses; then had we none but reredosses ^g, and our heades did never ake. For as the smoke in those days was supposed to be a sufficient hardning for the timber of the house, so it was reputed a far better medicine to keep the good man and his family from the quacke or pose, wherewith as then very few were acquainted."

Our historian proceeds: "There are old men yet dwelling in the village where I remain, which have noted the multitude of chimnies ^h lately

^f Our honest remarker was not aware that even this dearth of wood, concerning which he complains so bitterly, would be converted into an occasion of great wealth to many, enrich the state, and, in process of time, become one of the most important articles of our commerce.

^g "Reredosse" is rendered by "raised back" in the Gentleman's Magazine for February, 1787, p. 112, Note.

^h "Chamber with a chimney" occurs in the Visions of Pierce Plowman, a satire written in the time of Edward the Third.

lately erected, whereas in their yoong dayes there were not above two or three, if so many, in most uplandish townes of the realme (the religious houses and mannour places of their lordes alwayes excepted, and peradventure some great personages) but each one made his fire against a reredosse in the halle where he dined and dressed his meate:" and, in all the bitterness of Horace's *Laudator preteriti Temporis*, adds, "when oure houses were buylded of willowe then had we oken men, but nowe that our houses are come to be made of oke, our men are not only become willow, but a great many altogether of straw, which is a fore alteration."

April 26th, 1582ⁱ, Queen Elizabeth obtained a lease of the manors of Gateshead and Whickham, with the coal-mines, common waistes, and parks, in both, of the Bishop of Durham, for ninety-nine years, at the annual rent of ninety pounds.

This, commonly called the grand lease, occasioned an advance in the price of coals^j.

This lease appears to have been procured afterwards of the Queen by the Earl of Leicefter.

It was afterwards assigned to the famous Sutton, who founded the Charter-House in London: and the price of coals raised to six shillings per chaldron.

Thomas

The chimneys of cottages in the vicinity of Newcastle are vulgarly called lums, and chimney-sweepers "lum-sweepers."—May not this be derived from the lome or clay, wherewith the wattle work, of which they are composed, is daubed over inside and out? The fraternity of bricklayers at Newcastle were anciently styled "catters and daubers."—The cat was a piece of soft clay, moulded into the form of a mower's whetstone. This was thrust in between the laths, and afterwards daubed, &c.

ⁱ Gardiner's *England's Grievance*, p. 12.—He says that the Earl of Leicefter sold or gave the same to Sutton, of the Charter-House.

^j Grey's MSS. No. 1, quarto. Wilford, in his *Memorials*, p. 617, tells us, that "Thomas Sutton, Esq. who was founder of the Charter-House, was born in 1531, was steward to the Earl of Warwick, and secretary to the Earl of Leicefter; to both he approved himself so able and faithful, that they declared him fit for more publick employments, as after appeared by their helping him to farm the northern coal-mines, and that upon no other security than his own word."

Thomas Sutton, Esq. for the sum of 12,000l.^k made an assignment of the above grand lease to Sir William Riddell and others, for the use of the mayor and burgeses of Newcastle upon Tyne: coals are said to have been advanced on this occasion to seven, and afterwards to eight shillings per chaldron^l.

A. D. 1590^m, the price of coals appears to have been advanced to nine shillings per chaldron: upon which the lord mayor of London complained to Lord Treasurer Burleigh, against the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, setting forth that the society there called freehofts, to whom the grand lease was first assigned for the use of the town, consisted of about sixty persons, who had made over their right to about eighteen or twenty, who engrossed all other collieries, viz. Stella, the bishop's colliery, Ravensworth colliery, the mine of Mr. Gascoign, the colliery of Newburn, &c. requesting that all the collieries might be opened and wrought, and that the price should not exceed seven shillings a chaldron.

In the latter end of the reign of Queen Elizabethⁿ, the duty of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne on coals, at four-pence per chaldron, appears to have brought in 10,000l. per annum to that corporation.

A society of ostmen or hostmen^o had existed as a guild or fraternity in

^k Gardiner ut supra. This writer, who must not always be credited, says, that this lease was worth at least 50,000l. per annum, as was attested by Dr. Cradock, Archdeacon of Northumberland.

^l Grey's MSS. ut supra.

^m ⁿ Grey's MSS. No. 1. quarto.—See Maitland's History of London, vol. i. p. 274, where also we are informed, that "in the year 1591, a contest arose between the lord mayor and citizens of London, and the lord high admiral of England, in respect to the right of coal metage; but on the mayor and citizens' shewing their indubitable right to the same, the admiral receded from his pretensions, and acknowledged the property to be in them; and, to prevent all controversies for the future, the citizens had this right confirmed by the Queen at the intercession of Lord Treasurer Burleigh."

^o The cause of their appointment seems to be contained in the subsequent statute: 5 Hen. IV. cap. 9. (A. D. 1404) marchants aliens—"And also it is ordained and stablished that in everie citie towne and porte of the sea in England, where the faide marchants aliens or strangers be or shall be repairing, sufficient hoostes shall be assigned to the same marchants

in the town of Newcastle upon Tyne from time immemorial, before their incorporation by royal charter, which is said to have been granted on the following occasion: About the year 1599 Queen Elizabeth requiring of the mayor and burgeses of that town the great arrears of a duty payable to the crown, of two-pence per chaldron on coals sold to unfreemen in the port of Tyne, the date of the origin of which can only be conjectured, but of which there is express mention in a printed statute A. D. 1420, it appeared that the payment of this impost had been so long neglected, that they found themselves unable to comply with her

marchants by the maior, sheriffes or bailiffes of the said cities, townes and portes of the sea: and that the said marchauntes aliens & strangers shall dwell in none other plase, but with their saide hoostes so to be assigned and that the same hoostes so to be assigned shall take for their travaile in the maner as was accustomed in olde time."—Statutes by Barker, 1587, vol. i. p. 228.

From the accounts of the merchants-adventurers of Newcastle, A. D. 1516, it should seem that the hostmen were a branch of that society. The master had expended for the fellowship 23l. 2s. 9d. They had paid him 25l. 16s. which was 2l. 13s. 3d. more than was due, and which he is said to owe to the company of hostmen.

There occurs *ibid.* date July 28, 10 Hen. VIII. an act "that no hosteman nor non other man being free of this fellowship shall buy any goods of their hofts."

About the year 1520, among the impositions mentioned in these merchants books, "beyond the sea," occur "for every two chalder of coals $\frac{1}{2}$.—for every chalder of grindstones $\frac{1}{2}$." Yet in the same books in their lists of impositions for 1603 and 1618, no mention occurs of coals or grindstones, after the hostmen had been incorporated by royal charter. It is lastly observable, that out of the 48 names that are found in that charter, 38 occur also about the same time in the merchants books.—See in the statute of Herring, 31 Ed. III. cap. 1, hostelers in the port of Yarmouth, who seem greatly to have resembled the hostmen in the coal-trade at Newcastle, and were, like the latter, a kind of mediators between the buyers and sellers. Camden, in his *Britannia*, vol. ii. fol. 1319, gives the following etymon:

"The word hostmen may not improperly be taken to be traders into the eastern parts of Europe, and may have their name from the Latin word *oustmanni*, *i. e.* the eastmen, as trading into those parts, as well as the *oustmanni*, *i. e.* the eastmen, who came from the sea coast of Germany into Ireland, where, under colour of trade and merchandise, being admitted into some of their cities, in a short time they began a very terrible war."

It appears from the earliest entries in the books of this society, that the stranger arriving at the port of Tyne to buy coals, is called "the oafte."

her request; on which they besought her majesty to remit them the sum, and to incorporate the old guild of hostmen; who, on their incorporation, should, by a grant to the Queen, her heirs and successors, oblige themselves and their successors for ever to pay one shilling for every chaldron of coals exported from thence to the free people of England. So writes Gardiner^p; but they themselves in their own grant^q affirm that they were influenced by more generous motives, and that what they did, arose from their gratitude to her majesty for incorporating them by charter, as also to assist her, then labouring under excessive charges, in support of the realm against its foreign enemies.

The agreement between the Queen and this fraternity, concerning the impost of a shilling per chaldron, had been made, or at least agreed upon before January 1600, for in the royal patent, dated at Westminster, January 3d, 1600, for the appointing of commissioners to measure keels at Newcastle, she includes in that number, "the collector of the shilling per chaldron granted her by the hostmen^r."

Queen Elizabeth's great charter to the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, by a clause whereof this fraternity is incorporated, we find dated March 22d, 1600: forty-eight persons^s are named therein for the better loading and disposing of pit coals and stones upon the Tyne, and for their own better support as a society, with the title of governor,

^p P. 13. "The Queen," he adds, "conceived that twelve-pence upon every chaldron would be better for the future, and well paid, and would rise to greater revenue, than the two-pence so long in arrear could endamage."

^q See Appendix.

^r Queen Elizabeth, by her patent, dated at Westminster, January 3d, in the 42d year of her reign, appointed the mayor of Newcastle for the time being, the collectors of her custom and subsidy in that part, the comptroller, the farmer of the imposition of 5 shillings per chaldron on coals exported beyond the seas, the collector of the shilling per chaldron granted to her by the hostmen, 8 merchants, 4 masters and mariners, and 5 yeomen, in all 23 persons, to be commissioners for measuring keels according to the act of parliament made on the second day of May, the 9th of Hen. V. A. D. 1420.—From a copy in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne.

^s See Appendix.

nor, stewards, and brethren of the fraternity of hoastmen in the town of Newcastle upon Tyne—a common seal is granted them^t. The governor and stewards are to be annually elected on the 4th of January. Power is given them to load and unload any where on the Tyne between Newcastle and Sparhawk, yet as near to Newcastle as they can, notwithstanding the statute of the 21st of Henry the Eighth, &c.

April 8th, 1600, the fraternity of hostmen^v of Newcastle upon Tyne, for themselves and successors, granted to Queen Elizabeth, her heirs and successors for ever, twelve-pence for every chaldron of sea-coal, stone-coal, or pit-coal, of the water measure of Newcastle, shipped in the port of Tyne, to be spent within the kingdom, and not sent beyond the seas (coals sold and carried from Newcastle to Hartlepool for the salt-pans at that place, belonging to Lord Lumley, his heirs and assigns, or to any of the burgeses of Newcastle excepted). This impost to be paid to such officer or collector as the Queen should appoint, and that before the clearing of the ship at the custom-house^u

It appears by the order of the hostmen's company, dated A. D. 1600, that waggons and waggon-ways had not then been invented, but that the coals were at that time brought down from the pits in wains (holding eight bowls each, all measured and marked), to the staiths by the side of the river Tyne^w.

About

^t See Seals, Plate I. No. 11.

^v This society are also called Fitters. The subsequent extracts from their own books, with the perusal of which I was favoured in the most obliging manner by Alexander Adams, Esq. steward, will best explain the meaning of this appellation:

“ Acts 20 Januarie 1600.

“ 7th—none shall “ fitt” any keell or keells of anie other brother without the consent of the owner thereof &c.”—“ Fitt Tyde” occurs *ibid.*—April 28, 1625, “ to fitt and load coles aboard of the keeles &c.” occurs.

It is observable in the printed Journals of the House of Commons, that the title of this fraternity is often by mistake spelled “ fillers :”

^u See Appendix.

^w “ At a courte holden the thirde day of February anno Regine Elizabethe &c. 43 annoque Domini 1600.

“ 11 Acte

About the year 1600 an engine for drawing water out of coal-mines was invented in Scotland, by a predecessor of the first Earl of Balcarras, who obtained from King James VI. a patent for the discovery, for 21 years. I find no account of this having been adopted in the collieries upon the river Tyne^{*}.

An interesting account of the state of the coal-trade at Newcastle upon Tyne, dated February 26th, 1602, is preserved in the books of the above fraternity: there appear to have been at that time 28 acting fitters, or hoastmen, who were to vend by the year 9080 tens of coals, and find 85 keels for that purpose: the prices ordered were, for the best sort not above ten shillings the chaldron; for the second best sort not above nine shillings; and for the kind called there "the meane coles," not above eight shillings for the like quantity^y.

A. D. 1603, complaint was made to the King of great wrongs done to

"11th Acte—Yt is further ordered by th'auethorytye aforefaide the faide daye and yeare that no free brother of this felloship of hostmen shall henceforth either himself or his servants or any other for him goe or send to the sheeles or the ballist-shores or within any parte of the ryver of Tyne or any place without the walles of the faide towne to talke or speake with the owner, mr. or purser of any shipp, hoie, or other vessell whatsoever upon the water to learne whose oaste he is, therby to procure him to be his oaste or to withdrawe him from his old oaste by any kind of meanes &c."

—From the 20th act it appears "that from tyme out of mynde yt hath been accustomed that all cole waynes did usuallie cary and bring eighte boulls of coles to all the staythes upon the ryver of Tyne," till of late severall had brought only or scarce seven boulls—The wains are ordered to be all measured and marked—Four persons are appointed to measure, gauge and mark them. "Footers" occur *ibid*.

In the 15th act are mentioned "two small maunds or pannyers holdinge two or three pecks a peece."

^{*} Arnot's History of Edinburgh, p. 66.

^y "February 26th, 1602, an order and agreemente of partnership for the vente of coalles proportioned by quarters.

For the first quarter.			Tens of coals, and to find for vent thereof.		
Mr. William Selbie	—	—	600	—	5 keels.
Mr. George Selbie	—	—	150	—	1
Mrs. Barbara Ryddell and	}	—	700	—	4 or 6
Mr. Peter Ryddell					
Vol. II.			N n		Mr.

to the mayor and burgesſes of Newcastle upon Tyne, by the hoſtmen of that town: this matter, which appears to have ariſen from reſuſing to admit into that fraternity, ſuch as were free of the twelve miſteries of the town, was referred to the Lord Preſident and Council of the North, at York, who made a decree December 21, 1603, in confe-

quence

		Tens		Keels
Mr. William Hodgſhon	—	450	—	5
Mr. Robert Anderſon	—	300	—	2½
Iſaack Anderſon	—	150	—	1½
		<u>2350</u>		<u>19</u>

For the ſecond quarter.

Mr. Henry Chapman	—	900	—	9
Mr. Henry Anderſon	—	200	—	1
Matthew Chapman	—	400	—	4
Mr. Nicholas and Rowland Tempeſt	—	250	—	1½
Mr. Francis Anderſon	—	300	—	2
Bertram Anderſon	—	100	—	1
John Strangwiche	—	150	—	2
		<u>2300</u>		<u>20½</u>

For the third quarter.

Mr. Lyonel Maddiſon and } Henrye Maddiſon	—	700	—	9
Mr. John Barker	—	550	—	5
Robert Shafto	—	260	—	2½
Ralphe Atkinſon	—	420	—	4
Thomas Hall	—	300	—	3
		<u>2230</u>		<u>23½</u>

For the fourth quarter.

Mr. Thomas Lyddell and } Francis Lyddell	—	500	—	5½
William Bonner	—	400	—	4
William Jenyſon, junr.	—	400	—	5
Mr. Tymothie Draper	—	420	—	5
Margaret Gray, wedow	—	180	—	1½
Edward Crome and Thomas Crome	—	300	—	2
		<u>2200</u>		<u>23"</u>

quence of which, great numbers out of the misteries were admitted free hosts^a.

May 30th, 1604, a bill for explanation of the statute enacted in the 21st year of the reign of King Henry VIII. concerning sea-coal, was on a second reading in the House of Commons rejected.^a

November 12th, 1604, the Privy-Council wrote to the hostmen of Newcastle, for the reformation of some abuses in loading ships by the bulk, and to enforce a true payment to the farmers, of the twelve-pence per chaldron on coals.

In consequence of the above, new orders appear to have been made February 5th, 1605, by the said hostmen^b.

Against these also complaints were made to the Privy-Council, who by a second letter commanded they should be set aside: they were dissolved accordingly by an order of the society, dated July 27th, 1605^c.

A. D. 1609, on some disputes between the mayor and burgeses of Newcastle upon Tyne, and those of Lynn Regis in Norfolk, concerning some duties which the former had claimed of the latter, there was an award, dated November 20th in that year, by Sir Henry Hobart, attorney-general, and Sir John Jackson, recorder of Newcastle. This was confirmed by a decree of the court of Chancery, dated the 20th of that month, whereby the inhabitants of Lynn aforesaid were enjoined the payment of two-pence for toll of every chaldre of coals loaded at Newcastle upon Tyne^d.

In

^a Hostmen's books—also archives of the corporation of Newcastle.

^a Journals of the House of Commons, vol. i.

^b From a copy entered in the hostmen's books.

^c Hostmen's books.

I have seen an original letter of thanks from the mayor, aldermen, and sheriff of Newcastle upon Tyne, dated August 20th, 1605, to the Earl of Northumberland, acknowledging his lordship's "last kind respects and countenance towards their brethren Mr. Liddell and Mr. Jennison, and their proceedings in their common cause touching the order of uttering and sale of their coles."

^d The following extract is from the Aubone MS.

"In the 5th of James I. a quo warranto was brought against the mayor and burgeses

In a petition of grievances presented by the House of Commons to King James, July 7th (or 10th), 1610, a complaint occurs of "a late imposition of one shilling the chalder on sea-coals, rising in Blyth and Sunderland, not by virtue of any contract or grant, as in the coals of Newcastle, but under the mere pretext of his Majesty's royal prerogative." This impost appeared upon examination to have proceeded from a mistake, and was laid down in consequence of the above petition^a.

March

of Newcastle, and also against the hostmen there, alleging that each of them claimed two-pence a chalder of coals, &c.

"The mayor and burgeses prescribe their two-pence, and the hostmen disclaim it. This was exemplified 7 James."

Papers with the following titles are preserved in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne:

"15 November, 1609, award made by Sir Henry Hobhart, attorney-general, and Sir John Jackson, recorder of Newcastle, between the mayor and burgeses of King's Lynn in Norfolk, about some duties demanded by each of them.

"This award confirmed by a decree of the court of Chancery, Michaelmas term, 20 November, 7 Jacobi primi.

"Two-pence on every chalder shipped for Lyn Regis to the use of the mayor and burgeses of Newcastle taken off. The inhabitants of Lyn are henceforth to pay 2d. for toll of every chalder loaded at Newcastle."

"The exemplification of a decree upon an information against the hostmen and maior and burgeses upon a writt of quo warranto by those of Lyn Regis for takeing 2d. per chalder for coles and for other duties." (In another hand) "Allowed and judgment granted for the maior and burgeses for and towards their charge in repairing wharves &c."

^a See Morgan's *Phoenix Britannicus*, p. 502; also Parliamentary History of England, vol. v. p. 240, where the following occurs: "Memorandum quod die Martis 10 die Julii 1610, in the afternoon—attended his Majesty in the Banqueting-House at Whitehall—concerning greivances lately exhibited to him by the Commons—greivance—imposition of one shilling upon the chalder of sea coals.

"Answer—There never was any imposition laid upon the sea-coals of Blyth and Sunderland, by the King's authority; but it being conceived that they were members of Newcastle (and so within their composition), they were only mentioned, in some letters patent, with the town of Newcastle: but it appearing that they were things distinct, let the said pretended impositions be laid down and no more taken."

Grey's MSS. No. 1, quarto, say it was July 7, 1610.

About A. D. 1610, an answer was drawn up by the coal owners of Newcastle upon Tyne,

March 6th, 1615, mention occurs of certain letters patent sent to the mayor and hostmen of Newcastle upon Tyne, purporting a grant made for the surveying of coals shipped at that town and other places: whereupon the mayor and common-council deputed two persons to London, instructed with reasons to lay before his Majesty and the Privy-Council, which proved not only that the above grant was prejudicial to the state, but that the suppositions contained therein were not true ^f.

In the year 1615 there appear to have been employed in the coal-trade of Newcastle, four hundred sail of ships, one half of which supplied London, as the other did the rest of England with that fuel.

The French are represented at this time, as trading to Newcastle for coal in fleets of fifty sail at once, serving the ports of Picardy, Normandy, Bretagne, &c. as far as Rochel and Bourdeaux, while the ships of Bremen, Embden, Holland and Zealand, were supplying the inhabitants of Flanders with the same commodity ^g.

In the year 1616^h, it appears that 13,675 tens of coals were shipped from the port of Newcastle upon Tyne.

By

Tyne, in which they offered their reasons to the consideration of the Privy-Council, concerning a late information exhibited against them by the lord mayor and aldermen of London, concerning the prices of sea-coal.

By the accounts of the stewards of the society of hostmen for the year 1610, it appears that about this time they had been fitting up some place for a meeting-house for the fraternity.

By a charter of James I. to the citizens of London, dated 15th of September, 1614, the King granted them the measuring and weighing of coals in the port of London from Yenleet to Stayne's Bridge.—Maitland's London, vol. i. p. 295.

^f Hostmen's books.

On a reference from the Privy-Council to the lord mayor, &c. of London, they reported nothing favourable to the office abovesaid, and the whole matter in return was referred to their lordship's consideration.—From a letter signed John Leman, maior, &c. of London, to the Privy-Council, inrolled in the archives of Newcastle upon Tyne.

^g Vide Anderson's Dictionary of Commerce, vol. i. p. 494, citing a small tract published in 1615, and intitled "The Trade's Increase," which informs us that "besides our own ships, hither, even to the mine's mouth, come all our neighbouring nations with their ships continually, employing their own shipping and mariners." &c.

^h Hostmen's books.

By this time the use of sea-coal had become general, occasioned, as it is asserted, by a great scarcity of wood, which of late years they had neglected to plant throughout the whole kingdomⁱ.

May 6th, 1618, an information was made in the Star-Chamber against several hostmen and skippers of Newcastle upon Tyne, for adulterating coals.

Judgment was given on this occasion against R. Bewic, J. Cole, R. Hodgson, W. Jennison, T. Hall and H. Maddison, to be committed to the Fleet, and pay a fine of 20l. each, to his Majesty's use: the decree to be read in the open market at Newcastle upon Tyne, two several market days.

The skippers, as also Ralph Cole, were acquitted^k.

An act for the free traffick of sea-coals, stone-coals, and pit-coals, in and out of the counties of Durham and Northumberland, was acquitted and

ⁱ "Such hath bene the plenty of wood in England for all uses, that within man's memory it was held impossible to have any want of wood in England, but contrary to former imaginations such hath bene the great expence of timber for navigation; with infinite increase of building of houses, with the great expence of wood to make household furniture, casks and other vessels not to be numbered, and of carts, waggons and coaches; besides the extreame wast of wood in making iron, burning of brick and tile: that whereas in the year of our Lord God 1306, King Edward I. by proclamation prohibyted the burning of sea coale in London and the suburbs, to avoid the fulferous smoke and favour of the firing, and in the same proclamation commanded all persons to make their fire of wood; which was performed by all (smiths only excepted); yet at this present, through the great consuming of wood as aforefaid and the neglect of planting of woods, there is so great scarcetie of wood throughoute the whole kingdome, that not only the city of London, all haven townes and in very many parts within the land, the inhabitants in general are constrained to make their fiers of sea coale or pit coale; even in the chambers of honourable personages and through necessitie, which is the mother of all arts, they have of very late years devised the making of iron, the making of all forts of glasse and burning of bricke with sea coale or pit coale.—Within thirty yeares last the nice dams of London would not come into any house or roome where sea coales were burned, nor willingly eat of the meat that was either fod or roasted with sea coal fire."—Stowe's Annals by Howes. London, 1632, folio, p. 1025.

^k See also the Northumberland household-book, p. 99.

^k Grey's MSS.

and discharged on the first reading thereof, February 27th, 1620, in the House of Commons¹.

In the year 1622 there were vended by the society of hostmen of Newcastle 14,420 tens of coals.

April 20th, 1622, there was an order made by the above fraternity against the secret and disorderly loading of coals. They had received several letters from the King and Privy-Council concerning this abuse.

They were summoned to answer again by process from the Exchequer chamber against the governor, stewards, and some of the company for the above defaults, returnable in the subsequent Easter term^m.

By a clause in an act of parliament made in the year 1623, the duty of two-pence per chaldron, mentioned A. D. 1421, was saved to the crownⁿ.

February 16th, 1624, a proclamation was made for surveying sea-coals at Newcastle upon Tyne, Sunderland and Blyth: his Majesty, by letters patent made September 22d, 1623, to Messieurs Sharpy and Hedley, for 21 years, had erected an office for the surveying of coals to be brought to London and other places, with a grant of four-pence per chaldron for surveying them: by which they raised 3200l. per annum^o.

In

¹ Vide Journals.—Mention occurs *ibid.* April 18th, 1621, of a monopoly at Newcastle upon Tyne. And *ibid.* December 3d, 1621, by a speech of Sir Thomas Riddall, it appears that 16,000l. per annum were already granted upon coals.

^m Hostmen's books.—For an account of a patent of James I. dated 29 April, in the 20th year of his reign, concerning the exempting of the payment of the shilling per chaldron impost to the poor of London, for 4000 chalders of coals, see afterwards March 11th, 1645.

ⁿ Anno vicesimo primo Jacobi Regis.

Cap. 2, Sect. 5. "Provided always that this act nor any thing therein contained shall extend to debar his Majesty, his heirs or successors, of or from any such claim and demand as his Majesty hath made, or may rightfully make, of a certain duty or custom of two-pence upon a chaldron of sea-coal, to be paid in the port of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, with the members thereof, but that the same shall be and remain in such sort and degree as if this act had never been had or made."

^o Journals of the House of Commons.

In the year 1625 King Charles I. gave his royal consent, that a contribution of six-pence should be laid on every chaldre of coals that should be transported from Newcastle upon Tyne to any of his dominions, or beyond the seas into foreign parts. Alexander Davison, merchant of that town (afterwards knighted), was appointed to collect the same^p. Coals appear to have sold this year at that place for seven shillings and six-pence per chaldron^q.

November 13th, 1626, the hostmen of Newcastle deputed some of their brethren to London, to attend the lord chief justice and others of the judges appointed to make report to his Majesty concerning the patent of survey of coals, and state to them the objections of this society against it.^r

There occurs among the projected monopolies of the year 1627, a charter to three persons for the sole practice of their new invention for the melting of iron ore, and making the same into cast works and bars, with sea-coal and pit-coal only^s.

In the year 1629 a quo warranto was brought against the governor, stewards, and brethren of the fraternity of hostmen of Newcastle upon Tyne, to shew by what warrant they claimed to be incorporated by that name, to plead and be impleaded, purchase and dispose of, &c. have

In the Parliamentary History, vol. xxiii. Appendix, p. 47, we read, "whereas it pleased your majesty the 22d day of September, in the 21st year of your happy reign over us, to grant unto Sir Robert Sharpleigh, Knt. and Alexander Hetley, Esq. a patent of surveying ships of Newcastle coals, with a fee of 3d. upon the great chaldron." &c. among the complaints on grievances, wherein it is afterwards set forth, that this patent is not only in itself unlawful, as being grounded upon many untrue suggestions, and burthensome to the people, &c.

There was an order of the hostmen's company A. D. 1625, that no brother should give above sixpence portage to the ship-master upon every chaldre of coals.

^p See Rushworth's Collections, vol. i. fol. 414. It is called "the voluntary contribution of the owners, buyers and sellers of coals—to be employed towards the maintenance, provision, arming, manning, victualling and furnishing six able ships of war, for guarding and defending the coast of this realm, from the furthest north-east point of the sea unto the mouth of the river of Thames."

Anderfon, in his Dictionary of Commerce, mentions this under the year 1627.

^q Trinity-House books.

^r Hostmen's books.

^s Rymer's Fœdera, tom. xviii. p. 992.

have a common seal, choose a governor, &c. have their common-council to make ordinances and lay penalties there, and take money for admitting into their society; all which they claimed, partly by prescription, and partly by a charter of the 42d of Queen Elizabeth, dispensing with the statute of the 21st of Henry VIII. for loading at Newcastle; and by another charter of the second of King James: whereupon, and upon view of their ancient books, Mr. Attorney General confessed their plea, and thereupon their said liberties were allowed and adjudged unto them^t.

In the year 1630 the King granted an exclusive patent to four persons for a pretended new invention for melting, forging or fining iron, lead, tin and salt; as also for the burning of bricks, tiles, lime, &c. with the fuel of peat and turf, reduced to a coal, without the use of sea-coal, pit-coal, or wood.

The same year one David Ramsay, a great projector, obtained an exclusive grant, or charter, to raise water from low mines and coal-pits, by a way never before used^v.

April 22d, 1630, the King let to farm, under the great seal of England, to Sir Thomas Lake, Sir John Trevor, Sir Marmaduke Darell, and Sir Thomas Bludder, an impost on coals of five shillings per chaldron, for those transported out of England, Wales, and Berwick upon Tweed, to any part beyond the seas, except Guernsey, Jersey, and the Isle of Man—of one shilling and eight-pence over and above the five shillings on those to be exported as above by any Englishman or denison; and also of three shillings and four-pence for every chaldron to be exported, or shipped to be exported, except for Ireland or Scotland^u.

In

^t Aubone MS.—also the archives of the hostmen's company.

^v Rymer's *Fœdera*, tom. xix. fol. 189.

^u From the upper part of an original indenture preserved among the papers and records of the company of shipwrights in Newcastle upon Tyne, on the back of which are engrossed some private orders of that society. It is dated 26th November, 14 Charles I. and is made between Sir Ralph Freman, Sir Thomas Bludder, Sir John Trevor, Knights, and Lancelot Lake, Esq. on the one part, and John Tompkins and John Lake, of New-

In the year 1631 an information was made in the Star-Chamber by Heath, attorney-general, against the hostmen of Newcastle upon Tyne, for mixing 40,000 chaldron of coals^w.

In the year 1633 coals appear to have been sold at Newcastle for nine shillings per chaldron^x.

A. D. 1634, the King, solely by his own authority, imposed a duty of four shillings per chaldron on all sea-coal, stone-coal, or pit-coal, exported from England to foreign parts^y.

In the month of October, 1635, coals sold at Newcastle for ten shillings the chaldron^z.

They occur at the same price water measure as sold there in the same month, 1637^a.

A. D. 1637, one shilling per chaldron appears to have been paid on the foreign vent of coals to the mayor of Newcastle upon Tyne: letters were sent thereupon from the Lord Treasurer and Lord Cottington to the Bishop of Durham, requiring him to write to the said mayor, and order an immediate restoration of the above exaction. The bishop's letter is dated January 10th, 1638^b.

A. D.

castle upon Tyne, Gent. on the other, appointing the two last to be deputies for collecting at the Custom-House at Newcastle, and the creeks and members thereof, an impost on coals as above demised, granted and let to farm by indenture, sealed with the great seal of England, &c. as above to the four persons before-named, whose right and property in that grant had devolved, by two deaths, to the said Sir Ralph Freman, Lancelot Lake, Esq. &c.

Gardiner, p. 53, says that this Sir John Trevor, &c. paid yearly for their lease one thousand four hundred pounds.

^w Grey's MSS.

^x Trinity-House books.

^y Rymer's Fœdera, tom. xix. fol. 547.

^z Trinity-House books.

^a Ibid.

^b From the old books of the Trinity-House, (dorso) "A copie of my Lord of Durham's lettre to Mr. Maior to repaie the 12d a chalder upon coles upon the forine vent of sea-coles. Mr. Maior, I have receaved this very day lettres from the Rt. Honourable the Lord Treasurer and Lord Cottington requiring me to lett you understand that the 12 pence

A. D. 1637, the King granted, as Gardiner ^c informs us, to Sir Thomas Tempest ^d and others (notwithstanding the former exclusive and perpetual right by charter of the hostmen of Newcastle) the sole power of selling all coals exported out of the port of Tyne for twenty-one years.

In the year following, as the same authority ^e observes, the King incorporated a company of coal monopolizers, Thomas Horth, and other masters of ships ^f, empowering them to buy all the coals that should be exported from Sunderland, Newcastle, Blithe and Berwick, paying to the King one shilling custom for every chalder. They were to sell these coals again to the city of London, at a price not exceeding seventeen shillings the chalder in summer, and nineteen in winter, &c.

The

pence by the marchants, owners and masters of ships payd unto you, or to the factors or clerks of the office upon the forraine vent of sea-cole, must be restored unto the foresaid marchants and the rest which hath made payment thereof: and that there may be noe delay herein I shall deseire you that you will looke upon their lettres of attorney for the receipt thereof and to satisfie them accordingly: and thus &c."

^d Durham, January 10th, 1637-8."

^e Grievances of the Coal-Trade, chap. 21.

It appears, by Rymer's *Fœdera*, tom. xx. fol. 191, that in 1637 the King granted a patent to Thomas, Earl of Berkshire, for a newly invented kiln for drying malt and hops with sea-coal, turf, peat, or any other cheap fuel.

^d January 22, 1638, the hostmen of Newcastle appointed Richard Tickell, Gent. for the seizure of all coals unlawfully laid aboard of any ship, by a grant under their seal. This was in consequence of a contract under the great seal of England, August 1st, 1637, between the King, the mayor of Newcastle, and this fraternity, whereby it was ordered that no coals should be shipped in the port of Newcastle, but by the hands of one of the six factors therein named, under pain of forfeiture during 21 years. The salary of this temporary officer was 30l. per annum, and part of the seizures.

^e Grievances of the Coal-Trade, chap. 22. "Provided they had a free market and a just measure at Newcastle, &c."

^f By a letter from Lord Conway, then at Newcastle, to Archbishop Laud, dated June 13th, 1640, it appears that the new corporation of ship-masters had imposed two-pence on every chalder of coals sent from Newcastle or Sunderland, amounting to 1300l. a year, and that they exacted a mark from every one they received into their society. It appears by the same letter, that they had already been incorporated two years.—Prynne's *Hidden Works of Darknes*, p. 185.

The grant of the preceding year was probably revoked on account of the above.

The King, in the July following, adds the same authority^g, granted another patent to Mr. Sands, with others, for the farming of the above custom of one shilling on every chalders, at the yearly rent of ten thousand pounds.

Monopolies contributed greatly, among other grievances, to hurt the interest of the unfortunate Charles with the people of Great Britain.

The granting of these in the coal-trade, as stated above, appears to have composed no inconsiderable part of that unhappy monarch's political sins.

There was a letter, dated July 31st, 1640, from the lords of the Privy-Council to the mayor and aldermen of Newcastle upon Tyne, for the purpose of regulating the prices, and to prevent the scarcity of sea-coal. This was referred to the hostmen, who appointed four of their brethren to examine the several staiths, and certify the particulars to their lordships, according to their request^h.

When Newcastle upon Tyne was taken by the covenanters in the year 1640, the coal-trade, which before that event is said to have employed ten thousand people, sustained an immense loss: every one fled, thinking the Scots would give no quarter, and more than an hundred vessels that arrived off Tinmouth-Bar the day after the fight, hearing that the Scots were in possession of the town, returned emptyⁱ.

January 14th, 1642, an ordinance both of Lords and Commons was published, prohibiting ships from bringing coals or salt from Newcastle, Sunderland, or Blyth^k.

About this time there was an imposition of three-pence laid upon every

^g Gardiner's England's Grievances of the Coal-Trade, chap. 23. Mention of this occurs in the Journals of the House of Commons, vol. ii. "November 12, 1640, the docket of Mr. Sandys, his patent for receiving twelve-pence upon the chaldron more than the old tax that was set upon the coals, was read."

^h Hostmen's books.

ⁱ Rushworth's Collections.

^k See Journals of the House of Commons.

every chaldron of coals, for maintaining the garrison of Newcastle upon Tyne¹.

The King, by a letter from Nottingham, September 13th, 1642, to the custom-house officers of Newcastle upon Tyne, and by another, dated at Darby, September 14th, 1642, to the mayor, aldermen and burgeses of that town, ordered that the custom of coals transported into foreign parts, should be taken according to the old and not the new book of rates^m.

In the year 1643 the Commons passed several ordinances for raising monies out of delinquents' estates and Newcastle coals, to satisfy those who had lent money for the advance of the Scottish army into England.

The same year, when the Scots besieged Newcastle, the Marquis of Newcastle ordered all the coal-mines to be fired. This was prevented by General Lesley's surprising all the boats and vesselsⁿ.

April 1st, 1643, about this time there appears to have been a very great scarcity of coal in the city of London^o.

April 15th, 1643, the Commons made an order to restrain the impositions of wharfingers, chandlers and coal-fellers, who appear to have added to the general calamity of London, in violently oppressing the poor by extortionable prices^p.

June 8th, 1643, the Commons made an order to restrain the prices of coals to twenty shillings, or not above twenty-three shillings the chalders^q.

June 25th, 1643, the gun-makers of London petitioned the House of

¹ Bourne's History of Newcastle.

^m From copies thereof entered in the common-council books.

ⁿ Whitelock's Memorials, p. 72, &c. There was published about this time "Sea-coale, char-coale, small-coal, a discourse concerning the prohibition of trade with Newcastle, 1643."—Dr. Ellifon's MSS.

^o Journals of Commons.

^p Ibid.

^q Ibid.

of Commons for sea-coal to carry on their trade, which had unfortunately by this time become a very important one^r.

July 20th, 1643, it was earnestly recommended by the House of Lords to the Commons, to send ships to procure coal, at that time a very scarce commodity, from Newcastle^t.

September 7th, 1643, the hostmen of Newcastle agreed, for the defence of that town, to pay three-pence per chaldron for every chaldron of coals over and above the former three-pence, for three years following from Lady-day next^t.

October 2d, 1643, an ordinance was made by the Lords and Commons to supply the poor and others with wood, in default of coal, as Newcastle was at that time surprised, as it is expressed, by the "papal and malignant forces^v."

There is preserved in Rushworth's very valuable collections, a curious letter from the King to the Marquis of Newcastle, written in figure cyphers from Oxford, and dated November 2d, 1643, concerning the procuring of arms from Holland in exchange for our coals^u.

January 8th, 1644, at a court of the hostmen of Newcastle, it was ordered that six brethren of that society should attend the mayor, to adjust such quantities of coals as should be lent to his Majesty to procure corn, powder and ammunition, for the King's service; and in defence of the country, pursuant to a commission from the Marquis of Newcastle^w.

March 12th, 1644, there was an order made by the Lords and Commons, that all persons of their party should have leave to trade for coals to either Sunderland or Blyth; both which places had then fallen into their hands^x.

July

^r Journals of Commons.

^s Ibid. vol. iii.

^t Hostmen's books.

^v Journals of the Commons.

^u Rushworth's Collections, part iiii. vol. iii. p. 368.

^w Hostmen's books.

^x Journals of the House of Commons.

July 15th, 1644, there was an imposition of four shillings a chaldron, Sunderland measure, and after the rate of two shillings a chaldron, London measure, or thereabouts, to continue for six months, laid upon all coals to be shipped coastways^y.

July 20th, 1644, the parliament made an ordinance to provide peat and turf for the city of London; the Marquis of Newcastle, then in possession of that town, having, as Rushworth informs us, prohibited the exportation of coals to that city, on account of the citizens' disobedience to his Majesty^z.

August 20th, 1644, the hostmen of Newcastle made an order, that the three-pence per chaldron paid by them upon coals, should be continued for two years beyond the time mentioned in a former order of the 17th of July, 1643^a.

After the town of Newcastle upon Tyne had been taken by the Scottish army, the House of Commons took the management of the coal-trade, as well as the government of that town, into their own hands^b.

The committee of the parliament at Newcastle sent up on this occasion a great quantity of coals for the relief of the poor of London, of which the Commons gave notice to the Lord Mayor, with orders for the distribution of them. Coals had before this time been raised in London to the enormous price of four pounds per chaldron^c.

November 14th, 1644, an ordinance was published by both houses of parliament, for opening the trade to Newcastle upon Tyne, and for annulling the former ordinance that prohibited the trade to that town^d.

On the 18th following, the commissioners of the parliament at
New-

^y Journals of the House of Commons.

^z Rushworth's Collections, part iii. vol. ii. p. 779.

^a Hostmen's books.

^b Whitelock's Memorials.

^c Bourne's History of Newcastle.

^d Journals of the House of Commons.

Newcastle, with the concurrence of the hostmen of that town, made many regulations concerning the coal-trade^e.

On the 21st of December following, the Commons in parliament made an order, that it should be referred to the consideration of the committee at Goldsmith's Hall, whether any proportion might be raised out of the revenue of the coals, towards the monthly pay assigned to the Scottish army, without violating or weakening the engagement already raised upon the credit of that commodity; as also how that fuel might be best managed to the publick advantage^f.

January 4th, 1645, there was an order of parliament, that the committee of Goldsmith's Hall should appoint agents at Newcastle, Sunderland, &c. to manage the coals and collieries of the delinquents, &c. and pay over such monies as should arise from thence to the treasurer of the Scottish army, for the space of four months or longer, if it should appear necessary^g.

March 11th, 1645, it was ordered in parliament, that the committee of the revenue should take into consideration the patent granted to the city of London, for four thousand chalders of coals to be sold again for the use of the poor^h.

March

^e Hostmen's books.

^f Journals of the Commons, vol. iii.

^g Journals of the House of Commons, vol. iv.

^h Ibid. In the said Journals for 6th of September, 1648, there occurs an order, "That it be referred to the committee of the revenues to consider of the desires of the city of London, to have four thousand chaldrons of sea-coals shipped from Newcastle, and brought to London free of impost, for the poor of that city and Southwark."

The following is an extract from Whitelock's Memorials: "October 4th, 1648, order for a thousand pounds for coals for the poor of London and Southwark, according to a grant of King James.

The subsequent I copied from a London newspaper. "February 14th, 1778. Yesterday a court of common-council was held at Guild-Hall, at which a motion was made, that the committee for prosecuting sheriffs elect refusing to serve, be desired to consider the most eligible means of restoring to the poor of the city of London their ancient right to the impost or duty of one shilling per chaldron on four thousand chaldron of coals, to be shipped from the port of Newcastle, by virtue of letters patent of James I. dated the 29th of April, in the 20th year of his reign."

March 20th, 1645, it was resolved in parliament, that the five shillings imposed upon every chaldron of coals, by the commissioners of both kingdoms, at Newcastle upon Tyne and Sunderland, should be taken offⁱ.

April 3d, 1645, the hostmen of Newcastle petitioned the above commissioners to take off the three-pence paid by them out of every chaldron of coals they sold, as they had done the last-mentioned five shillings^k.

June 9th, 1645, there was an order of parliament for the speedy granting of five hundred tens of the coals of delinquents to the mayor and town of Newcastle upon Tyne, for the use of the poor and infected of that place, and among other purposes to repair the walls thereof^l.

September 29th, 1645, it was ordered by the parliament, that Sir John Trevor, &c. should be put into the collection of the twelve-pence per chaldron upon coals at Newcastle, payable to the King, according to their lease from his majesty of that duty^m.

January 4th, 1646; the hostmen of Newcastle set aside their orders of the 7th of September, 1643, and the 20th of August, 1644, for the payment of three-pence per chaldron on coalsⁿ.

Whitelock, under the date of February 8th, 1646, informs us, that four shillings per chaldron upon Newcastle coals were continued for the maintenance of that garrison^o.

November 4th, 1646, the mayor and burgeses of Newcastle had
an

Giles Alcock, Esq. agent for the Duke of Richmond, at Newcastle upon Tyne, informed me that the above charitable donation, which he had been instrumental in setting aside, had been very much abused. It caused a diminution of two hundred pounds per annum to the revenue of the Duke of Richmond, arising from the shilling per chaldron on coals.

ⁱ Journals of the House of Commons, vol. iv.

^k Hostmen's books. Whitelock, in his Memorials, April 15th, 1645, tell us, that the inhabitants of Newcastle were discontented at the imposition on coal.

^l Journals of the House of Commons, vol. iv.

^m Ibid.

ⁿ Hostmen's books.

^o See his Memorials.

an opportunity (and embraced it) of testifying their loyalty, as it were *in kind*, to their unfortunate sovereign, at that time a prisoner within their walls, by defraying one half of the expence of the coals used by his majesty, and his retinue ^p.

February 8th, 1647 ^q, there was an order of parliament to continue the imposition of four shillings per chaldron on coals shipped coast-ways, till the 25th of March following: this was entirely taken off on the 13th of April that same year ^r.

There was an order of the common-council of Newcastle, dated January 27th, 1648, that the coal custom of strangers should be so reduced, that they might be encouraged to trade thither as formerly ^s.

July 17th, 1648, the Commons in parliament confirmed an impost of four shillings per chaldron on coals and grindstones, and on every weigh of salt from Newcastle, Sunderland and Blyth ^t.

In the winter of 1648, coals were so excessively dear in London, that many of the poor died for want of firing. Sir Arthur Haselrigge, the governor of Newcastle, was blamed on this occasion, for laying a tax of

^p Common-council books.—The following occurs *ibid.* November 30th, 1646: "Mr. George Dawson, alderman, made report to the common-council, that he had byn with Sir Thomas Riddle, Knight, about the coles for his majestie; and that the answer of Sir Thomas was, that he could not afford them under 3d the bowle, water measure, 21 bowles to a chalder."—"The maior and burgeses are to paie three halfe-pence the chalder (plainly by mistake for bowle), and his majestie, his excellency and the governor, the other three half-pence."

Mention occurs *ibid.* November 6th following, of a colliery about to be wrought upon the Town-Moor.—This was not the first coal-mine that was opened on this extensive common. Leland speaks of coal-pits in his time at Cowhill, or Cowmore, half a mile out of Newcastle.

^q Journals of the Commons, vol. v. Whitelock, in his Memorials, calls this five shillings per chaldron.

^r Journals of Commons, *ut supra*.

^s Common-council books.—"May 21st, 1648," says Whitelock, "it was referred to the council of state, to prevent the ingrossing of coals from Newcastle."

^t Common-council books.—See also Journals of the House of Commons.

There is the following account in Grey's MSS. "August 1st, 1648, by an extraordinary storm of wind and rain, two of the best collieries in the Were were drowned."

See Rushworth's Coll. vii.—1219.

of four shillings per chaldron on the coals at that town, estimated, says Walker, at 50,000*l.* per annum^v. May 16th, 1649, the House of Commons^u referred an inquiry into this matter to the Council of State; recommending it at the same time to a committee of the navy, to inquire into the twelve-pence per chaldron on coals, and how it might be taken off.

The imposition of four shillings per chaldron was entirely set aside by a resolution of the House of Commons, made on the 11th of September following^w.

Grey's account, in his *Chorographia*, of the coal trade of Newcastle, about A. D. 1649, is well worth transcribing:

"There come sometimes into this river for coales, three hundred sayles of ships." P. 19.

"Many thousand people are imployed in this trade of coales: many live by working of them in the pits: many live by conveying them in waggons and waines to the river Tine: many men are employed in conveying the coales in keeles from the stathes aboard the ships: one coal merchant imployeth five hundred or a thousand in his works of coals: yet, for all of his labour, care, and cost, can scarce live of his trade: nay, many of them hath consumed and spent great estates, and dyed beggars. I can remember one of many that rayfed his estate by coale trade: many I remember that hath wasted great estates." P. 24, 25.

—"Some South gentlemen have upon great hope of benefit come into this country to hazard their monies in coale-pits—Master Beaumont, a gentleman of great ingenuity and rare parts, adventured into our mines with his thirty thousand pounds; who brought with him many rare engines not known then in these parts; as the art to boore
with

^v Walker's History of Independancy, part ii. p. 151.

^u Journals of the House of Commons.—Mention occurs August 10th this year, in the common-council books of Newcastle, concerning a convoy to the ships in the coal trade, the northern coast being infested with Pickaroons.—Whitelock's Memorials.

^w Journals of the Commons, vol. vi.

with iron rodde, to try the deepnesse and thicknesse of the coale; rare engines to draw water out of the pits; waggons with one horse to carry down coales from the pits to the stathes to the river, &c. Within few years he consumed all his money, and rode home upon his light horse."

"The coale trade began not past four-score years since: coales in former times was only used by smiths, and for burning of lime: woods in the south parts of England decaying, and the city of London, and other cities and townes growing populous, made the trade for coale increase yearly, and many great ships of burthen built, so that there was more coales vented in one yeare, then was in seven yeares, forty yeares by past: This great trade hath made this towne to flourish in all trades." P. 26.

February 12th, 1650, there was an order of the common-council of Newcastle, to enforce the payment of an impost of three-pence per chaldron received on all coals in the chamber of that town^x.

March 3d following, the Trinity-House of Newcastle made a resolution to maintain their claim to three-pence per chaldron received by them from time immemorial, of the hostmen, for their free parts of ships; and which the mayor and common-council, by the above order, were for taking away from them, to add to the revenue of the corporation^y.

April 4th, 1650, an act for laying an imposition on coals towards the building of ships for guarding the seas, was first read in the House of Commons, but did not pass till March 28th, 1651^z.

In the year 1653, the coal-trade appears to have been greatly annoyed by the Dutch men of war^a.

March 25th, 1653, an ordinance was published for continuing the imposition upon coals for the building of ships; as was another for the like purpose on the 18th of April following^b.

Novem-

^x Common-council books.

^y Trinity-House books.

^z Journals of the House of Commons.

^a Whitelock's Memorials.

^b Ibid.

November 14th, 1653, articles appear to have been exhibited against the town of Newcastle, concerning the coal-trade ^c.

August 25th, 1654, mention occurs of a mutiny among the keelmen at Newcastle for the increase of wages ^d.

The port of Sunderland by the sea occurs at this time as beginning to be of great importance ^e.

In the year 1655 coals are said to have been sold at London for above twenty shillings per chaldron.—About three hundred and twenty keels appear to have been employed at this time in the coal-trade upon the river Tyne, each of which carried eight hundred chaldrons, Newcastle measure, on board the ships. To adjust the difference of measures, it must be noted, that one hundred and thirty-six chaldrons, Newcastle measure, are equal to two hundred and seventeen London measure ^f.

March 17th, 1655 ^g, the hostmen made an act for taking one shilling lighterage for every chaldron of coals put on board of any ship below a place called the Javil-Tree, in the river Tyne; but on the 17th of April, 1656, the Lord Protector Oliver, and the council, ordered the hostmen of Newcastle to permit the ships that traded thither for coals, to lade at the usual rates ^h.

At this time coals, which two years before had been vended on the river Tyne at ten shillings, were sold at twelve shillings the chaldron ⁱ.

February ^k 23d, 1658, occurs a petition of the merchants-adventurers of Newcastle to parliament, against the custom of all coals transported, having been let to Mr. Martin Nowel, whom they charged therein with great acts of injustice and dishonesty.

This

^c Hostmen's books.

^d Whitelock's Memorials.

^e Anderson's Dictionary of Commerce, vol. ii. p. 94.

^f Ibid. p. 96.

^g Hostmen's books.

^h Bourne's History of Newcastle upon Tyne.

ⁱ Hostmen's books.

^k Books of that society.

This appears to have been let to the above Nowel, at 22,000l. a year, of which sum, 19,783l. 14s. 8d. were for the coals of England, and 2,216l. 5s. 4d. for those of Scotland¹.

In July, 1658, commissioners were appointed by the lord protector under the great seal of England, for the measuring of keels; which they appear to have done in a new and better manner than had been used before that time^m.

August 17th, 1658, a project for charking sea-coals by Sir John Winter, appears to have been in agitation, but it came to nothingⁿ.

June 21st, 1659, the hostmen of Newcastle upon Tyne were called upon, by order of the committee for preventing abuses in monopolies, to answer the complaints exhibited against them by Ralph Gardiner, Esq.^o

July 18th, 1660, the House of Commons agreed to the alterations brought in of the rates for sea-coal exported by Englishmen in vessels of that nation^p.

December 20th, 1660, a warrant was granted from the lord treasurer, for the payment of the shilling per chaldron^q on coals that had been

¹ Journals of the House of Commons.

^m Hostmen's books.

ⁿ Anonymous authority.—"August 17th, 1658, Sir John Winter had a project of charking of sea-coal, whereby it became as sweet fuel as wood or charcoal, and he sent some of it with a new-fashioned grate to several great men for a tryal, but it came to nothing."

^o Hostmen's books.

February 11th, 1659, an original instrument of this date is in the possession of Thomas Davidson, Esq. of Newcastle upon Tyne, intitled "An Exemplification of a Grant of Benwell Colliery to William Scriven, and Philip Eden, Esqrs.

The exemplification is dated 4th of Queen Ann.

^p Journals of the House of Commons, vol. viii.

^q March 12th, 1660-1 King Charles II. let to farm the twelve-pence per chaldron on coals, granted by the hostmen of Newcastle to Queen Elizabeth, to Viscount Mordaunt, Sir Thomas Peyton, and Sir Jeremiah Whichcott, their executors, administrators and assigns, for 31 years from Christmas-Day 1660, under the yearly rent of 1836l. 12s. 6d.

November 26th, 1661, King Charles granted to Sir Thomas Clarges, Knight, and his heirs and successors for ever, an annuity of 500l. out of the above rent for the twelve-pence per chaldron.

been granted to Queen Elizabeth by the hostmen, to Lord Mordaunt, Sir Thomas Peyton, and Sir Jeremiah Whichcott, Baronets, or their deputies; and the next day a warrant was signed by the above Lord Mordaunt, &c. to William Johnson, Esq. alderman of Newcastle ^r.

January 4th, 1661, the hostmen of Newcastle appear to have had intentions of balancing the coal-trade of Newcastle with that of Sunderland, by procuring a shilling per chaldron, to be laid also upon coals exported from Sunderland ^s.

January 20th, 1662, an order was made by the hostmen of Newcastle, to oppose the laying on of three-pence per chaldron on coals, having received information that endeavours were using to confirm their payment thereof by act of parliament ^t.

April 7th, 1662, mention occurs of a petition then framing by the wood-mongers, ship-masters, and others, to be presented to the council against the hostmen of Newcastle upon Tyne for vending coals ^v.

August 20th, 1662, a petition, signed by two thousand colliers, in order to be presented to his majesty, occurs; in this they complained of the wrongs done them by the coal owners and overmen; a redress of grievances however prevented it from being sent ^u.

It was provided by the act for trade, 1663, 15 Car. II. cap. 7. that "coals transported in English shipping and navigation for his majesty's plantations, in lieu of all custom, shall pay only for one chaldron of Newcastle measure one shilling and eight-pence; for one chaldron of

^r Hostmen's books.

^s Ibid. In the Journals of the Commons, 11th March, 1662, the proviso for an imposition of the same custom and rate upon Sunderland coals to his majesty that is paid for Newcastle coals is referred to a committee.

^t Hostmen's books.

March 7th, 1662, the hostmen made an order, "That head-fitters, inhabitants of Sand-Gate, might take in oasts in their own houses between six o'clock at night, and six in the morning, and not elsewhere without the walls of the town."—Ibid.

^v Hostmen's books.

^u Ibid.

of London measure one shilling, provided good security be given for landing the said coals accordingly ^w."

In the Journals of the House of Commons, June 4th, 1663, Newcastle coals at twelve-pence per chaldron for the inland vent only, then at lease for 1836l. 12s. 6d. per annum, are reported to be worth 8000l. full value ^x.

By an act made A. D. 1664, and 1665, the weight and measure of coals were adjusted in London, where justices of peace were empowered to set a price on them ^y.

May 8th, 1666, the hostmen of Newcastle upon Tyne laid an impost of one penny a chaldron upon coals cleared at the Custom-House of that town, for the support of workmen laid off work; the collieries being all laid in, great quantities of coals being already wrought, and not sold by reason of the war ^z.

January 15th, 1667, coals appear to have been sold at an excessive price, for want of convoys to London ^a.

September 20th that year the common-council of Newcastle upon Tyne made an order, that the custom of sending coals by way of presents to their friends in London should thenceforth be discontinued ^b.

December 16th, 1667, the parliament made an order, that the price of coals, till the 25th of March following, should not exceed thirty shillings per chaldron ^c.

By an act of parliament made that year after the great fire of London, a duty of twelve-pence per chaldron was granted to the lord mayor, &c. of that city to enable them to rebuild it, and which was

to

^w Molloy de Jure maritimo.

^x Volume viii.

^y See Index to Statutes, "Coals, 16 and 17 Car. II. c. 2."

^z Hostmen's books.

^a Journals of the House of Commons, vol. viii.

^b Common-council books.

^c Journals of the House of Commons, vol. ix.

to continue till A. D. 1677; but this not being found sufficient, it was made three shillings a chaldron, and to continue till 1687^d.

By an act of parliament of the 25 Car. II. c. 6, A. D. 1672, a wise regulation was made for the encouragement of the exportation of our own product and manufactures, *viz.* the taking off aliens duty upon all the native commodities, coals only excepted, and manufactures of England, exported by foreigners; thereby putting them on a level with English subjects^e.

September 2d, 1674, the hostmen of Newcastle endeavoured to procure an act of parliament, to regulate the great abuses and exactions upon the collieries for their way-leaves and staith-rooms^f.

April 16th, 1675, the same body occur as proposing to Lord Widdrington, to furnish his majesty with twenty-seven thousand tons of coal upon good security, at the rate of eleven shillings per chaldron^g.

A. D.

^d See Index to the Statutes at Large, "Coals." A duty of twelve-pence a chaldron given to the city of London, 19 Car. II. c. 3, sect. 36; 22 Car. II. c. 11, sect. 38.

For the building, finishing and adorning of St. Paul's church, there was given by parliament, an imposition charged on sea-coal imported at the port of London, *viz.* of two shillings per chaldron or tun, from the 1st of May, 1670, to the 24th of June, 1677, and three shillings per chaldron from the 24th of June, 1677, to the 29th of September, 1687: and three-fourths of the money raised by the former, and one half of the money raised by the latter act, was to be employed towards the rebuilding of fifty-two parish-churches; one-fourth of the sum appropriated for the parish-churches was to be applied towards the rebuilding of St. Paul's.

Again, by another act of parliament 1 James II. chap. 15, an imposition on coals of eighteen-pence per chaldron or tun, was granted, to continue from the 29th of September, 1687, to the 29th of September, 1700, two-thirds whereof was applied towards the carrying on the building of this church.—New View of London, vol. ii. p. 456.

^e Anderson's Dictionary of Commerce, vol. ii. p. 150.

^f Hostmen's books. Lord Keeper Guilford, who was down on the northern circuit A. D. 1676, tells us, in his Observations on the Collieries, &c. about Newcastle; "Another thing that is remarkable is their way-leaves; for when men have pieces of ground between the colliery and the river, they sell leave to lead coals over their ground; and so dear, that the owner of a rood of ground will expect 20l. per annum for this leave."—North's Life of Lord Keeper Guilford.

^g Hostmen's books. September 15th, 1676, the keelmen petitioned the hostmen for increase of wages.

VOL. II.

Q q

A. D. 1675, King Charles the Second let to farm to Viscountess Mordaunt, a third part of the shilling per chaldron upon coals, for thirty-one years, at the annual rent of 612l. 17s. 6d. to commence at the expiration of the term granted to Viscount Mordaunt, Sir Thomas Peyton, and Sir Jeremiah Whichcott ^h.

December 18th, 1677, the King granted to his natural son, Charles, Duke of Richmond and Lenox, and failing him and his heirs, to Louise, Duchess of Portsmouth, and the heirs of her body, the reversion of the twelve-pence per chaldron on coals, the said twelve-pence per chaldron, the rent of 1836l. 12s. 6d. as also the above rent of 612l. 17s. 6d. yet subject to an annuity of five hundred pounds, to Sir Thomas Clarges, his heirs and assigns, at a yearly reserved rent of 1l. 6s. 8d. ⁱ

In the year 1679 there was a design in agitation to renew the hostmen's charter; but they were opposed by a petition to the King from the twelve mysteries of Newcastle, and nothing was effected ^k.

A. D. 1682, the hostmen of Newcastle made an order, that no one in future who was free of any of the mysteries of that town, otherwise than

^h Collected from an authenticated or office copy of the original grant, on stamped paper, in the possession of the hostmen's company. Communicated by Alexander Adams, Esq. steward.—See Appendix.

ⁱ Ibid.

There is a private act of the 30 Geo. II. c. 10, for varying and postponing certain limitations, in a grant made by King Charles II. of a duty on coals shipped in the river Tyne, to Charles, late Duke of Richmond and Lenox, and for enabling the present Duke of Richmond, Lenox and Aubigny, to make a jointure on his intended marriage with Lady Mary Bruce, A. D. 1757.—See Appendix.

Sir William Petty, in his Political Arithmetick, remarking on the increase of commerce in England, from the year 1636, to 1676, has the following passage: "The (coal) shipping of Newcastle is now about eighty thousand tons, and could not then be above a quarter of that quantity; first, because London is doubled in people: secondly, because the use of coals is at least doubled; they being heretofore seldom used in chambers, as now they are; nor were there so many bricks burnt with them as of late; nor did the country on both sides the Thames make use of them as now."

^k Books of the taylors' company in Newcastle.—Also hostmen's books, *ibid*.

than by patrimony or servitude, should be admitted to the freedom of their society, unless by particular favour¹.

January 4th, 1683, the said hostmen ordered a warrant to be procured from the mayor and burgessees of Newcastle, to seize coals that came into that port for Color-Coats, or otherwise, contrary to the act 21 Hen. VIII. or upon the custom foreign bought or sold^m.

A. D. 1685, there were so many foreign-built ships used in the coal-trade, and ship-building was reduced to so low an ebb at Newcastle upon Tyne, and other ports of the kingdom, that it was thought necessary that a duty of five shillings per ton should be laid this year upon all foreign-built shippingⁿ.

May 6th, 1689, a petition was presented to the House of Commons by the owners of ships, and traders in coals to and from Newcastle, Sunderland, &c. against a farther imposition on coals. It was referred to a committee of the whole house^o.

April

¹ Hostmen's books.—October 3d, 1682, the hostmen made an order to pay ten pounds per annum to the schoolmaster of St. Ann's chapel (in Sandgate, where most of the keelmen reside), for the instruction of poor scholars and children.—Ibid.

^m Ibid. April 25th, 1684, great complaints occur, *ibid.* of ships loading at the Low Lights.

ⁿ "For the encouragement of ship-building, greatly decayed in Newcastle, Hull, Yarmouth, Ipswich, and other ports of England on the eastern coasts, occasioned chiefly by the so much employing of foreign-built ships in the coal-trade (this is far from being so in our days), and other inland or coasting trades: there was a duty of five shillings per ton laid on all such shipping, in this first year of King James the Second, by act of parliament (chap 18), one-half thereof to be for the use of the chest of Chatham, and the other to the corporation of Trinity-House, towards the relief of wounded and decayed seamen, their widows and children."—Anderson on Commerce.

A. D. 1686, 1687, King James II. sent two letters to the hostmen of Newcastle, requiring them, by the first, to enfranchise Sir William Creagh, Knight; and by the second, to make him free of their society in the most ample manner. They received similar mandates from the same king, to enfranchise John and Thomas Errington, of Beaufront, Gentlemen. They were all disfranchised after the King's abdication.—Books of the hostmen.

^o Journals of the House of Commons, vol. x.

April 23d, 1690, a petition was presented to parliament from the hostmen of Newcastle, for leave to bring in a bill for setting reasonable prices on staith-rooms, and way-leaves, which was granted them ^p.

December 2d, 1690, great complaints were made in the House of Commons concerning the high prices of coals, setting forth that the poor were in danger of perishing for want of firing; on which a petition was presented by some persons, for leave to make a bank of coals within London and Westminster, and to ensure the traders to Newcastle against pirates, and the dangers of the seas ^q.

December 20th, 1690, mention of his majesty's royal assent occurs to an act for reviving a former act for regulating the measures and prices of coals ^r.

A. D. 1693, the coal-trade of Newcastle suffered great interruption, the keelmen there being afraid to work on account of an impress for seamen, concerning which the hostmen complained to the members of parliament for that town ^s.

February 5th, 1694, a bill was brought into parliament for measuring the keels and boats at Newcastle by a dead weight, which was opposed

^p Ibid. This appears to have been attempted again February 24th, 1695, but it should seem with no better effect than before.

^q Journals of Commons, vol. x.

^r Ibid.

In the year 1690 the hostmen of Newcastle made an order, that the custom of gift coals at London should be wholly laid aside.

^s Books of the hostmen.

A. D. 1694, for the increase of the fund for the orphans of freemen of the city of London (among other things), four-pence per chaldron for metage on coals imported; and six-pence more per chaldron or ton, for fifty years from Michaelmas, 1700, was granted, to be collected in the same manner as by the act of the 19th of Charles II. for rebuilding London.—See Index to Statutes, "Coals," 23.

A. D. 1695, the hostmen of Newcastle sent up a congratulatory address to the King, on the prevention of an horrid conspiracy against his royal person.

A. D. 1697, the mayor of Newcastle granted a warrant to four persons to seize on coals, grind-stones, and rub-stones, sold by foreigners, *i. e.* those not free of the town and hostmen's company.

opposed by a petition of several owners and masters of ships in the coal-trade.

March 6th, 1695, leave was granted to bring a bill into parliament for the better measurement of keels and keel-boats at Newcastle; it was ordered to be engrossed March 21st following.—See Index of Statutes, “Coals.”

March 12th, 1695, five shillings per chaldron were ordered by parliament to be laid on coals, thirty-six bushels to the chaldron, Winchester measure; and also five shillings per ton on all coals exported from Scotland, over and above the then duties. See Index to Statutes, “Coals.” Also allowance of seamen to coal-ships free from impressing. Ibid.

January 9th, 1696, a petition of owners of ships was brought into parliament against the above bill, wherein they set forth, that, by a storm in September last, they lost near two hundred sail of ships, worth upwards of two hundred thousand pounds.

February 19th, 1696, leave was granted to bring a bill into parliament, to settle the rents of way-leaves and coal-wharfs; which, however, was not presented till December 11th, 1696.

An engrossed bill for taking off the duties of tonnage upon ships and coals, was read the third time before the House of Commons, April 24th, 1696.

February 6th, 1697, the hostmen of Newcastle petitioned parliament against an intended duty upon coals, &c. imported from Newcastle, for the reparation of Whitby Piers; which they alledged was injurious to the coal-trade, and a discouragement to navigation.—Journals of the House of Commons.

In the year 1699, one thousand four hundred ships are said to have been employed in the coal-trade, exporting yearly from Newcastle
two.

[†] Grey's MSS. No. I. quarto. From a book printed 1699, intitled, “The Mischief of Five Shillings Tax on Coals.”

Dr. Ellison's MSS. say that, in 1698, there was a quarto published, intitled, “The Mischiefs of the Fifth Tax upon Coal, by Robert Beil.”

two hundred thousand chaldron of coals, Newcastle measure, in time of peace. Newcastle had at that time two-thirds of the coal-trade; three hundred thousand chaldrons in all coming annually to London. The over-sea trade in this article at the same time is said to have employed nine hundred thousand tons of shipping; so that the coal-trade made, at that period, the greatest body of English shipping.

March 2d, and 15th, 1699, petitions were presented in the House of Commons against the late imposition of five shillings per chaldron on coals, from Scarborough, Sunderland, Ipswich, and King's Lynn in Norfolk^v.

It appears from an account of the coal-trade, printed in 1701, that at that time the best coals in the pool of London sold for eighteen shillings, or eighteen shillings and three-pence per chaldron; out of which, seven shillings and two-pence were to be deducted, *i. e.* five shillings to the King, one shilling and sixpence to St Paul's, and one shilling and sixpence metage; and that at Newcastle good coals sold at four pounds, or four guineas the keel, which keel made fifteen chaldron in the pool of London^u.

February 27th, 1702, a petition from the coal-owners in the north of England concerning the decay of the salt trade, by which, to their great detriment, they lost the means of disposing of their small coals, was

^v Journals of the Commons, vol. xii. and xiii.

December 8th, 1699, accounts of the monies accruing from the new duty on coals from Michaelmas, 1698, to the same time in 1699, occur as follow in the Journals of the House of Commons.

Account of customs from Michaelmas 1697 to 1698.

	£.	s.	d.	
New duty on coals to the 15th of May, 1698	37,887	0	3	- London
	16,058	1	5	- Out-ports
From 15th of May, 1698	85,123	1	1	- London
	30,184	6	4½	- Out-ports."

^u Povey's Unhappiness of England as to Trade.

November 13th, 1700, the hostmen of Newcastle made an order, that fitters in future should have only six-pence per chaldron on coal.

was presented to parliament. This was backed by another of similar import from the salt-makers ^w.

November 7th, 1702, on an inquiry in the House of Commons concerning the excessive price of coals within the bills of mortality, it appeared to have been occasioned by the high wages paid to failors ^x.

A. D. 1703, upon an inquiry of a committee of the House of Commons appointed to receive proposals, and prepare heads of a bill for the increase of seamen, and the speedy manning of the royal navy, sent to the masters of the Trinity-House of Newcastle, concerning the number of ships, &c. necessary for the coal-trade: they were answered by that fraternity, that six hundred ships, one with another, each of eighty Newcastle chaldron, with four thousand five hundred men, were requisite for the carrying on of that great branch of commerce. "A number," they added, "both of ships and men, that had been engaged therein for three years last past." Coals occur at this time as sold at eleven shillings per chaldron at Newcastle ^y.

February 24th, 1704, mention occurs in the Journals of the House of Commons, of the Lords having given their assent to an act for the increase of seamen, and security of the coal-trade ^z.

There appear to have been employed this year four hundred keels in the river Tyne, and between fifteen and sixteen hundred keelmen ^a.

From Christmas 1704, to the year 1710, there appear to have been exported from Newcastle, communibus annis, 178,143 chaldrons of coals;

^w Journals of the House of Commons, vol. xiii.

^x Ibid. vol. xiv.

^y Trinity-House books.

In the MS. Life of Barnes, written about the beginning of the eighteenth century, occurs the following passage: "Trade of sea-coals, wherein there are sometimes three, four, or five hundred sail in one fleet employed to London, which city, at six and thirty bushels a chaldron, takes off from Newcastle 600,000 chaldrons a year."

^z Journals of the Commons.

^a Dr. Ellison's MSS.

coals; and from the port of Sunderland in the same time, 65,760 chaldrons and a half^b.

By a resolution of the House of Commons, made January 18th, 1706, the duties appointed by an act of the first year of Queen Ann's reign, to continue till the 15th of May, 1708, were ordered to be farther continued from that term, till the 30th of September, 1710^c.

February 4th, 1706, a fruitless attempt was made to rid the hostmen of Newcastle of the duty of twelve-pence per chaldron, which had been granted by that society to Queen Elizabeth, and her successors, kings and queens of England, for ever^d.

A. D. 1707, an over-sea duty of three shillings per chaldron was laid on coals by 6 Ann. c. 22.

A. D. 1709, an additional duty was laid upon coals, 8 Ann. c. 4.

— On coals exported in British ships taken off, 8 Ann. c. 13, sect. 15.

A. D. 1710, an additional duty upon coals, 9 Ann. c. 6, sect. 8.

— Coals carried from Stirling to Dunbar exempted, 8 Ann. c. 4, sect. 39—9 Ann. c. 6, sect. 10.—Index to Statutes, "Coals."

In the spring of the year 1710, the coal-trade at Newcastle was for some time put a stop to by a mutiny of the keelmen of that port^e.

A. D. 1710, a duty was laid on coals for building fifty churches, 9 Ann. c. 22.

— Coals exported from the west of Scotland to Ireland, &c. were charged with the same duties as coals from the west of England to Ireland, 9 Ann. c. 22, sect. 90.

Combinations of coal-owners, &c. prohibited, 9 Ann. c. 28.

✓ — Regulations of the several branches of the coal-trade, 9 Ann. c. 28.

1 Geo. I. c. 26, sect. 1, a duty imposed upon exported coals, 9 Ann. c. 6,

^b Dr. Ellison's MSS.

^c Journals of the Commons, vol. xv.

^d Hostmen's books.

^e Dr. Ellison's MSS.

c. 6, sect. 5—12 Ann. stat. 2, c. 9, sect. 9—30 Geo. II. c. 19, sect. 28, made perpetual by 1 Geo. III. c. 7, and part of general fund.—Index to Statutes, "Coals."

March 6th, 1711, a bill received the royal assent for reviving, continuing, and appropriating certain duties upon coals, &c. to be water borne, and carried coastways.

A. D. 1711, 9 Ann. cap. 28, an act passed to dissolve the present, and prevent future combinations of coal-owners and others, to advance the price of coals^f.

A. D. 1713, coals exported to Ireland, Isle of Man, or plantations excepted, 12 Ann. stat. 2, c. 9, sect. 9.

The contents of the coal bushel were ascertained 12 Ann. stat. 2, c. 17, sect. 11.—Index to Statutes, "Coals."

August 27th, 1715, by a resolution of the House of Commons, the duty of three shillings for every chalders or tun of coals and culm (by an act 9 Ann. to have continued till 28th September, 1724) was to be farther continued till 28th September, 1725^g.

March 27th, 1716, great complaints occur in the House of Commons concerning the heavy duties on coals^h.

April 17th, 1716, a petition was presented to parliament from the mayor and common-council of Newcastle, against the oppressions of the coal-tradeⁱ.

By an act of the 5th of George the First, c. 9, sect. 13, A. D. 1719, lottery annuities were granted upon the coal-duties, and, by section 42 of the same, the surplus was to be disposed of by parliament.

Also by the same c. 19, the duties imposed on coals by 8 of Ann, c. 4, were made perpetual, and part of South Sea fund^k.

A. D.

^f Lords' Journals, vol. xix.—June 12th, received the royal assent.

^g Journals of Commons, vol. xviii.

^h Ibid.

ⁱ Ibid.

A curious and particular account of the monies collected by duties on coal, for the building of St. Paul's church in London, from October 1st, 1668, to May 15th, 1716, is preserved in the Antiquarian Repertory, vol. ii. p. 40, &c.

^k Index to Statutes, "Coals."

A. D. 1722, 8 Geo. I. c. 14, sect. 14, there was, by authority of parliament, an exemption of coals carried from Ellen-Foot to Bank-End¹.

A. D. 1727, 13 Geo. I. c. 21, application was made by the same of the surplus of the coal-duty^m.

A. D. 1730, 3 Geo. II. c. 26, it was enacted, that dealers in coals should not use their own lighters on the Thames—that dealers should not act as crimps—that there should be a penalty on receiving premium for contracts for coals—that forms should be prescribed for contracts and notes for coals—that there should be a penalty on masters of ships refusing to account—and on lightermen, &c. delivering coals without the ingram: as also that sacks and other coal-measures should be markedⁿ.

A. D. 1731, by an act 4 Geo. II. c. 30, a penalty was laid on masters of coal-ships keeping turn; and by the same, sect. 2, it was enacted that masters of colliers should deliver their cockets in four days^o.

February 28th, 1738, a petition was presented to the House of Commons by the glass-makers, brewers, &c. of London and Westminster, against the excessive prices of coals, the consideration of which was referred to a committee of the whole house: and on the 14th and 15th of March following, petitions of the like purport were presented from Southwark, and from the town of Cambridge: the
above

There still remains a remarkably large arch standing over Causey-Burn, near Tanfield, in the county of Durham, which appears to have been finished, after having once fallen in for want of weight A. D. 1727. It was built by a country mason for a waggon-way to a colliery of the late Lord Ravensworth, which was set on fire, and has been long unwrought. It is said to have cost 1200l.

The architect involved himself in many difficulties concerning it, and is reported to have destroyed himself at last from the dread of its falling a second time. The height of the arch is 21 yards—according to Randall's MSS. "the arch of the coal-bridge near Beamish is 103 feet, or 34 yards and one foot."

I copied the subsequent inscription from a sun-dial on this stupendous arch.

"Ra. Wood, mason, 1727."

^{1 m} Index to Statutes, "Coals."

ⁿ 3 Geo. II. c. 26, sect. 3, 4, 6, &c. 9, 10, 11.

^o Statutes at Large.

above were answered by counter-petitions from the coal-owners of Durham, Sunderland and Newcastle, and the fitters of these places ^p.

By an act of parliament made A. D. 1738, 11 Geo. II. c. 15, sect. 6, all coal-contracts at Billingsgate were directed to be signed and produced; and, by the 8th section of the same, it was enacted that wag-gons at Newcastle, &c. should be measured and marked ^q.

In the month of June, 1740, there appears to have been a great riot among the colliers and keelmen at Newcastle upon Tyne ^r.

A. D. 1740, 13 Geo. II. c. 21, it was enacted by the authority of parliament, that treble damages should be given for damaging col-lieries by water.

A. D. 1741, 14 Geo. II. c. 41, sect. 3, a drawback was granted of the duty on coals used in fire-engines, for drawing the tin and copper mines in Cornwall.

Sept. 17th, 1741, complaints occur in parliament concerning the coal-trade ^s.

A. D. 1744, 17 Geo. II. c. 35, justices of peace were allowed to regulate the retail price of coals.

A. D. 1746, 19 Geo. II. c. 35, the land coal-meters' office for Westminster was erected.

By an act of parliament made 1749, 22 Geo. II. c. 37, it was enacted that ships having exported coals, were not to be cleared out till the duty was paid.

By the same 22 Geo. II. c. 37, sect. 3, a penalty was laid on ships exporting coals that were entered coastwise.

A. D. 1750, there was a great riot among the keelmen of Newcastle, which cost the hostmen there a considerable sum of money ^t.

By

^p From a MS. intitled "A Complaint about Coals."

^q Statutes at Large.

^r See Historical Events.

^s Hostmen's books.

^t Ibid.—November 20th, 1749, this fraternity made an order to repeal a former one, dated July 2d, 1742, resolving thenceforth to admit any person free of the mysteries ac-

By an act of parliament, 23 Geo. II. c. 26, a penalty was laid on principal land coal-meters neglecting to station labouring coal-meters as directed by 19 Geo. II. c. 35.

Mention occurs June 2d, 1753, of a machine invented by Michael Meinzie, Esq. (for which he had obtained an act of parliament to secure the property thereof to himself) by which coals were drawn up, not by the strength of horses or of men, but by the descent of a bucket full of water, of a weight superior to that of the coals drawn up, lifting a corf of above 600lb. weight out of a pit 50 fathoms deep, in two minutes ^v.

By an act made A. D. 1757, 30 Geo. II. c. 19, sect. 28, an additional duty was laid on coals exported ^u.

A. D. 1759, 32 Geo. II. c. 27, punishment for delivering coals fraudulently, was appointed by act of parliament ^w.

In the year 1764 there were exported from the river Tyne for London and coastways, 20,000 chaldrons of coals, London measure, and 40,000 chaldrons, like measure, for foreign parts; more than had been exported before in any one year.

The

cording to the charter of James I. By another order on the same subject, dated May 22d, 1751, it was enacted that each mystery man, coming to be admitted a free hostman, should bring a certificate under the hands of the clerk or stewards of such mystery.—Ibid.

^v Newcastle Courant.—It is mentioned as then going at Charters Haugh, in the county of Durham, a colliery belonging to William Peaneth, Esq.—“The same hands who attend a common horse-gin, for drawing up coals, are sufficient to attend this machine, with this difference, that in the place of two boys who drive the horses, one man serves to conduct the machine, by the help of which he does the work of three shifts of horses, of two horses each. The water let down for drawing up the coals, is raised and discharged by the fire engine.—But where there is a level, there is no need to raise it again.—The particular of this machine in this work is, that as the same weight of water is drawn up at far less expence by a fire engine than by horses, so the water which draws up the coals, is raised again by far less expence than the coals would have been by horses.—The machine is extremely simple, and it is not only useful for collieries, but for mines of lead, &c. but it is most useful at those collieries and mines, where they can have water at the top of the pits, and have a level at bottom.”

^{u w} Statutes at Large.

The same year, 3,727 vessels were cleared out of that river for the coast, loaden with coals, and 365 for foreign parts; a greater number than ever was known before ^x.

A. D. 1765, 5 Geo. III. c. 35, sect. 1, an additional duty was laid on exported coals ^y.

In the year 1766 there was an act of parliament made to regulate the loading of ships with coals in the ports of Newcastle and Sunderland, to take place after the 1st of June, for seven years ^z.

The subsequent is an accurate account of the state of the coal-trade about A. D. 1772:

3,585 ships, 689,090 tons, 330,200 chaldrons of coals (with 123,370 hundred weight of lead) for the coast trade.

And 363 ships, 49,124 tons, 21,690 chaldrons of coals (with 30,064 cwt. of lead) to foreign parts ^a.

An act of parliament passed A. D. 1773, to continue an act made in the 6th of George the Third, intituled, An Act to regulate the loading of ships with coals in the ports of Newcastle and Sunderland, for a further term of seven years, and from thence to the end of the next session of parliament ^b.

The subsequent account of the coal-trade for six years, on an average, to the Christmas of 1776, was communicated by a respectable officer of the custom-house of Newcastle ^c.

To

^x Gyll's interleaved Bourne's History of Newcastle, p. 159.

^y Statutes at Large.

^z Ibid.

April 30th, 1768, mention occurs of what is called "a flick" in the language of the coal-trade, that is, a combination among the keelmen at Newcastle. This mischief is said to have been occasioned by "the large quantity of coal conveyed by the keelmen above the King's measure, and contrary to the regulations of the dues in this respect."

^a Pennant's Tour, vol. iii. p. 311, from Hutton's Plan of Newcastle upon Tyne.

^b Statutes at Large.

^c Mr. Robert Page, deputy comptroller.

"The weight of these at 53 cwt. per chaldron, is one million seven thousand tons. The duty paid to the crown at the ports of discharge on 351,000 chaldrons, at 5s. per chaldron, Winchester measure, is 167,000l."

To London, and other ports of Great Britain, 351,000 chaldrons of coals (of which 260,000 to London); to the British colonies and plantations 2,000 chaldrons; to foreign parts 27,000.

In all 380,000 chaldrons, Newcastle measure, per annum^d.

A. D. 1777, the wages for each able-bodied seaman for a voyage in a coal-ship to London, were fixed at 3l. 10s^e.

In the beginning of the year 1780, it was proposed to lay an additional duty of four shillings per chaldron on exported coals^f.

This

—“A medium of six years revenue to the Duke of Richmond, 17,550l.—One of these years was 9,000l. and upwards.”

Hutchinson, in his View of Northumberland, vol. ii. p. 417, says, “the customs for coal (at Newcastle) exported, on an average, amount to 40,000l. or thereabouts annually, exclusive of one shilling a chaldron paid to the Duke of Richmond for coals sent coast-ways, which brings in a yearly income of 15,000l. or more.”

^d See the tables communicated to Mr. Hutchinson for his View of Northumberland, vol. ii. (ad finem) by Joseph Fell, Esq. surveyor of the customs of Newcastle upon Tyne, where, under A. D. 1776, occur:

“14,000 chaldron of coals exported from Blyth.

18,000 ditto, from Hartley Haven.

350,803 ditto, from Newcastle upon Tyne, coastwise.”

^e From a printed hand-bill, dated January 25th, 1777, purporting that “at a meeting of the owners, masters and commanders of ships and vessels belonging to the port of Newcastle upon Tyne, it was unanimously agreed not to give more than 3l. 10s. to each and every able seaman for a coal voyage to London, during the continuance of impressing seamen.”

A. D. 1778, mention occurs of a new-constructed machine for drawing coals by water, set up at Willington colliery, near Newcastle upon Tyne, drawing up from the depth of one hundred and one fathoms, thirty corves, containing each 20 pecks, in one hour.

Newcastle Courant, November 14th, 1778.

^f When among the new taxes in the House of Commons, March 15th, 1780, an additional duty of four shillings was proposed to be laid on exported coals, Sir Thomas Clavering, one of the members for the county of Durham, complained much of it, and said it would drive away the trade of Newcastle and Sunderland, to Scotland.

Lord North, in his apology for this intended tax, alleged that it was not fit that our enemies should burn our coals cheaper than we do ourselves; and added, that the duty arising from thence would produce annually the sum of 12,899l.

March 20th, 1780, a petition from the coal-owners in Newcastle, &c. against the
above

This year died at Gateshead, Baron van Haake, a native of Silesia, who had come thither for the purpose of extracting tar from coal^g.

July 7th, 1781, mention occurs of a machine to draw coals, as newly invented by Mr. Jos. Oxley^h.

May 17, 1782, the royal assent was given by commission to an act to revive and continue an act passed in the 6th of Geo. III. intitled, "An Act to regulate the loading of ships with coals, in the ports of Newcastle and Sunderlandⁱ."

For a collection of notices concerning the art of, and curious machines and contrivances used in working coal-mines, see Appendix—where there is also a translation of the charter of the hostmen's company, with a list of the governors of that fraternity.

TWELVE COMPANIES, CALLED MISTERIES.^k

MISTERIES.

THE word mystery is plainly derived from "mestiere," in modern French "metier," a trade. "In England," says Madox, in his *Firma Burgi*,

above clause in Lord North's budget, was sent up by express to London, in order to be presented to the House of Commons.

April, 25th, 1780, his lordship informed the committee, that he had dropped the above design, finding it would not be so productive a tax as he had expected.

^g Newcastle Courant, January 22d, 1780. The following advertisement occurs, *ibid.* Sept. 22d, 1782: "To be sold by auction, by order of the assignees of Messrs. William and John Chapman, bankrupts—(inter alia) Also the two fifth shares of the benefit of certain letters patent, granted to the Earl of Dundonald, for the exclusive exercise in the kingdoms of Great-Britain and Ireland, of his invention for extracting pitch, tar, essential oils, mineral acids, volatile alkalies, and cinders from pit-coal; with two fifth shares of certain tar-kilns now erected."

^h Newcastle Courant.—Set up at Hartley colliery in the vicinity of Newcastle.

ⁱ London papers.

In one quarter of the year 1782, five hundred and eighty-four keelmen took out protections to avoid being impressed to go on board of his majesty's ships of war, at the town-clerk's office at Newcastle; as did, the next quarter, seven hundred and ninety-eight of the same body:—many infirm keelmen, and those above and under age to be pressed, took out no protections.—Communicated by Mr. Robinson, of the town-clerk's office.

^k A copper-plate print of the several coats of arms belonging to the different companies

Burgi, p. 32, "men have been told that in regard there is some mystery in every trade, therefore a trade is called a mystery; but it must be remembered, that there is no affinity either in the nature of the thing, or in proper language, between *μυστηριον*, a mystery and trade. Nor is the word misterie, as applied to signify a trade or employment, of Greek or Roman extraction, but of French, or, if you please, Romanick. *Μυστηριον*, and the Latin *mysterium*, were words always used with some relation to things that were esteemed sacred, religious, or ceremonious, never concerning crafts, trades, or ordinary business, for which I refer to Lexicographers." This learned writer has subjoined a great variety of instances from records and otherwise, shewing that the words *mestiere*, *mistera*, and *misteria*, are words of Romanick original.

1. Merchants of woollen cloth, alias drapers.

Mention first occurs of the drapers, or merchants of woollen cloth, as one of the twelve misteries, in the ordinances for the government of Newcastle upon Tyne, which was confirmed by King Edward III. October 20th, 1342.

The oldest ordinary of this society, the original of which having affixed to it many seals and skin-marks, with names of the brethren, dated June 1st, 1512, is still preserved in their archives. It enacts that two should be chosen annually by most voices of the society, for the election of the mayor and officers of the town, at the Spital, *i. e.* St. Mary's hospital; that no apprentice should be taken under the term of seven years; that, on the Wednesday after the election of the mayor, they should meet at the Maison-Dieu on the sand-hill, to choose their stewards, two auditors, and for the election of the mayor for the ensuing year; and that whosoever of the fellowship should be chosen mayor, sheriff, chamberlain, or clerk of the chamber, should be exempted that year from the office of auditor.

About of Newcastle upon Tyne, was published there A.D. 1776, by William Whitehead and Thomas Jameson, dedicated to the mayor, aldermen, sheriff and common-council of that town.—They are copies, but not exact ones, of those of the societies of London in Stowe's Survey of that city.

About the year 1650, a violent diffension took place between some of the merchants-adventurers ¹ of Newcastle and this fraternity; the former claiming the sole privilege of being styled merchant-draper, and of sending two members to the election of the mayor and other officers. This seems to have ended in the exclusion of the true society, or at least of that part of them, by whom the unquestionable records of the fraternity have been transmitted ^m.

Sept. 29th, 1652, an ordinary was granted to this society by the mayor, aldermen and sheriff of Newcastle upon Tyne, under the seal of the corporation, prescribing them an oath on admission: that they should meet at their ancient meeting-house, called the Maison de Dieu, every Wednesday before Michaelmas, at nine o'clock in the forenoon, to choose new wardens and pass their accounts: as also every year on the Monday after St. Bartholomew-day, at the same hour, in St. George's porch in St. Nicholas' church, to choose two auditors; that whosoever of the fraternity should be chosen to the first election, or standing election of the mayor, &c. should preserve the dignity and priority of the company, as being first named in the charter, claiming their meeting place for the company in the south corner, at the east end of the election-

¹ Books of the merchant-adventurers, June 21st, 1650. The drapers were one of the three members that composed the society of merchant-adventurers.

^m I was favoured with the perusal of them by Mr. Rutter, attorney at law, who told me that he was almost the sole representative left of the real company, who are very improperly called cappers, a nick-name by which they are styled in some printed poll-books, although there certainly was never any such fraternity in Newcastle upon Tyne.

The following is from an original paper preserved among their records, intitled, The Drapers' Case: "The drapers have of late, as they formerly used to do, presented two for the audit, and two for the election; but they have refused to admit them, upon pretence that they are not the true company of drapers, and the mayor will not swear them to audit or elect. They who principally oppose the company of drapers, are certain tradesmen in Newcastle, who style themselves merchants-draper, and they would have the company of drapers to be no company, but a sort of people who traded in making up capps, and soe they call them by a nick-name, cappers.—These have of late been admitted to the audit and election instead of the drapers, and the drapers are now thrust out as if they had never bene a company."

election-house, and their chairs for the former election, next to the mayor's chair on the right-hand; as also their place in St. Nicholas' church, which was the north side in St. George's porch, under a penalty of forty shillings. That those of the company who were aldermen, should have priority of place at their meetings, and be received as justices of the peace: that apprentices should serve eight years, and that no second one should be taken till the first had served four years; and that none should be taken whose father was not a freeholder, to the value of forty shillings a yearⁿ.

2. Mercers.

No ordinary or other record of this society is now to be found: a copy of their oath on admission, dated 1517, is preserved in the books of the merchants-adventurers^o, of which this is one of the three members. It appears, from a copy of a warrant by the mayor of Newcastle, dated Sept. 19th, 1648, and entered in the said books, that the companies of mercers and boothmen were at that time united.

In the reign of King James II. the mercers, drapers and boothmen, though distinct companies, appear to have had their meetings and assemblies as if they had been but one fraternity^p.

3. Skinners.

The ancient ordinary of this company is dated January 20th, 1437. The names of Richard Hall, mayor, Thomas Wardell, sheriff, Roger Thornton, Robert Whelpington, Laurence Acton, Simon Weldon and William Ellerby, aldermen, occur in it.

The

ⁿ From the drapers' records.—They appear to have met no longer at the Maison-Dieu on the Sand-Hill, than the year 1725.

^o "This here ye maister of this felowship and wardens of the craft of mercers that I shall lely and trewly observe and kepe all good rewles and acts made or shal be made by the said maister and wardens and of the moost part of the felowship of mercers &c. So help me God and holy dom and by the contents of this booke."

^p Records of the butchers' company.—"Whereas the merchants consisting of mercers, drapers and boothmen, though these be distinct companies in themselves, and yet have usually had their assemblies and meetings as if they were but one companie, therefore it is desired that hereafter they meet severally, dividedly and apart, &c." On the proposal to alter the charter of the town in that reign.

The society were to meet on the Tuesday after Michaelmas every year, unless that festival should fall on a Monday, and then on the Tuesday seven-night following, to choose their stewards and pass their accounts. The different orders it contained, together with others of a subsequent date, were transcribed into their present order book, 1735. One of these forbade the use of tobacco at their meetings, under a penalty of 3d. for every offence¹. The skinners appear to have incorporated themselves with the fraternity of glovers, about the year 1703. They still keep separate books, though they have but one meeting-house.

4. Taylors.

The oldest ordinary of this society is dated October 8th, 1536, and enjoined, that every brother at his setting up shop should pay a pot of oil to the fellowship; as also thirteen pence a year to the stewards for "our Ladylight;" and that each apprentice, or person hired by the week, should pay four-pence per annum, and each hireling three-pence a year to their play when it should be performed: also that any person born a subject of the King, and free of Newcastle, might set up shop on payment of 40l. with a pound of wax and a pot of oil at his admittance; as also 13d. to our Lady light, and 8d. to the play. That no taylor should work on Saturdays after eight o'clock in the evening, and should keep holy the Sundays, vigils and festival days, on pain of six pounds of wax for every default. That the society should pass their accounts on St. John's day in every May, and having chosen twelve electors, the said twelve should choose the four stewards, the searchers and auditors. It further ordered, that every brother should be at the procession on Corpus Christi-day, before it passed the New-Gate, on pain of forfeiting a pound of wax; and that each brother should attend in his livery. And that the common light of the fraternity should go before the corpse of every brother when it was carried to church for interment, and continue there lighted during mass time, and till it was interred².

I found

¹ Records of the skinners' company.—Their meeting-house is in the Black-Friars.

² Archives of the society.

I found another ordinary of this society, dated August 12th, 1624, confirmed March 2d, 1679; also September 15th, 1707—January 17th, 1731, and October 17th, 1737^s.

5. Sadlers.

The oldest ordinary of this society, dated March 6th, 1459, is still in their possession. It enjoins them to go together in procession in a livery, at the feast of Corpus Christi, and play their play at their own costs: and that each brother should be at the procession when his hour was assigned, under pain of 40d. That no Scotsman born should be taken apprentice, or suffered to work within the town under a penalty of 20s. It farther ordered, that no apprentice should be taken under the term of seven years, on pain of 6s. 8d.—ordering civil behaviour to each other at meetings, the observance of holidays, &c. Another ordinary of the society is dated February 4th, 1532.

6. Merchants of corn, alias boothmen.

No ordinary or other record of this society, considered as a separate mystery, has been transmitted, if we except a few scattered memorials preserved in the books of the merchants-adventurers^t.

7. Bakers and Brewers.

Among the articles agreed upon in full guild of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, held at St. Mary's hospital on the Friday before Valentine-day, 1342, and confirmed by the King, October 20th that year, the following occurs: "13. The assizes of bread and beer to be held according to law.—The master bakers, and not their servants, to suffer the penalties ordained by statute. Measures, ells, and weights to be proved twice a year, or at least once^v."

By an inquisition taken at Newcastle upon Tyne, January 4th, 1446, it appeared that common baking and brewing for sale were restricted to that town, and no where else within the port of Tyne^u.

An

^s Archives of the society.

^t The oath of a boothman is preserved there. Nov. 7, 1566, "the scyens of boothmen" occurs.

^v See charters under that year in the History of Newcastle as a corporate town.

^u Ibid.

An old ordinary of this society, now lost, appears to have been in their possession A. D. 1583, and long afterwards, as several entries in their old books testify.

There is an ordinary of this society, dated Nov. 4th, 1661, enrolled in the books of the corporation, setting forth that their ancient ordinary was lost, and enjoining them to meet yearly on the 23d of November, unless it should fall on a Sunday, and then the day after, to elect the twelve of the society and four wardens, who were empowered, by the name of the wardens of the art and mystery of bakers and brewers, to prosecute, sue and implead, and be prosecuted, sued, &c. only within the courts of Newcastle upon Tyne; to make laws for the government of the society, impose fines, &c. forbidding any brother to strike another at any meeting with fist, hand, elbow, dagger, staff, stick, rod, or otherwise, on pain of twenty shillings; and ordering that no apprentice should be taken under seven years, nor a second till the first had served six years. As also that the society should attend the burials of their brethren, on pain of a penalty of three shillings and four-pence for every omission ^w.

8. Tanners.

The ordinary of the tanners, called anciently barkers, dated November 8th, 1532 ^x, enjoined the society to come yearly in their best array and apparel, at the feast of Corpus Christi, and go in procession, set forth their pageants, &c. on pain of forfeiting a pound of wax.—Not to take any Scot by birth for apprentice, under a penalty of twenty shillings.—That each brother should have but one butcher to buy slaughter of, on pain of 10l. and not to buy above eight fothers of bark, or forty trees, on pain of 6s. 8d. As also to supply each other with bark, &c.

9. Cordwainers.

The ordinary of this society, an agreement signed by 31 brethren, is dated December 17th, 1566, mentions their meeting-house in the lately dissolved monastery of Black-Friars, and enjoins that every apprentice

^w Records of the society.

^x Ibid.

prentice should serve ten years, five of which to be expired before a second could be taken; and that foreigners might be admitted into the company on payment of 5*l.* one half whereof to go to the fellowship, and the other to the reparation of Tyne-Bridge⁷.

10. Butchers.

There is an inrolment of an ordinary of this society in the book of inrolments, in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle, dated July 20th, 1621.—This enjoins them to meet every year on Ash-Wednesday to choose their two wardens; that apprentices should serve at least eight years, five of which to expire before a second could be taken—that no brother should be partner with any foreigners called crockers, on pain of forfeiting 5*l.*—that none should kill after nine o'clock on Saturday night, nor keep open shop after eight o'clock on Sunday morning; that no brother should buy, or seek any licence to kill flesh in Newcastle during Lent, without the general consent of the fellowship, on pain of forfeiting 5*l.*—that none should kill either at Lent or any other time, within the liberties of the High-Castle, “being in the county of Northumberland,” on the like pain for each offence. But that any butcher, though not a brother, might expose good meat to sale in the market, from the hours of eight in the morning till four in the afternoon².

11. Smiths.

The oldest ordinary of this society, dated January 14th, 1436³, enjoined

⁷ From the original with the seals, in the possession of the company.

This society in 1690 met on the head-meeting-day on Firth-Hill.—This custom ceased on their repairing their present hall at the foot of the Flesh-Market. They obtained the first lease of this building, then called “The House of Charitie,” of the corporation of Newcastle, A. D. 1668.—See account of Black-Friars.

² February 9th, 1713, they made an order to change the day of their head-meeting from Ash Wednesday to the preceding Wednesday in every year. There is an order that no free brother should blow a calf's pluck, or any part of a calf, except calf's clove-ear, nor any other goods but a cow's udder, under a penalty of 6*s.* 8*d.* unforgiven. Nov. 14th, 1726, their work-house in the Gale-Grope occurs—called also, Nov. 1727, “the Tallow-House in the Gavel-Groop,” for the use of the butchers' company.

³ From a copy inrolled in the book of inrolments in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle, and the originals remaining in the strong box of the society.

enjoined that they should go together in procession on the feast of Corpus Christi, and play their play at their own expence, attending at the hour appointed, on pain of forfeiting a pound of wax—that every brother should be at St. Nicholas' church at the setting forth of the procession on St. Loy-day on the like penalty—that no Scotsman born “should be taken apprentice, or suffered to work, on pain of the forfeiture of 40s. half whereof to go to the chamber of the town, and the other half to the fellowship”—that no brother should sell “seyne and roffe” by weight, under 3s. 4d. a hundred, on pain of forfeiting 6s. 8d. for each offence. Another ordinary, dated Sept. 25th, 1664, exhibits the society as consisting of the different branches of black-smiths and farriers,—black-smiths or anchor-smiths, and lock-smiths or white-smiths. Another, dated August 17th, 1677, impowered the fraternity to be a body politic in law, enjoined them to meet yearly on St. Loy-day, to choose four wardens, of which one at least was to be an anchor-smith: that the twelve of the company should consist of four anchor-smiths, four black-smiths and farriers, and four lock-smiths:—to choose four searchers—that apprentices should serve seven years, and that no brother should come to meetings,

The following curious entries occur in their old books:

“February 10th, 1668, John Bolam for not carrying Clem. Browne to church, but giving the stang to another—fined 13s. 4d.

“1682, paid for making the seat in the Firth, 1s. 4d.

“1685, spent in the Forth-House with the twelve, the raine causeing them in, 2s.

“— spent at the Hill-Side in wine, 2s.”

June 23d, 1709, order to meet no more at the “Forth-Hill” on the head-meeting-day, but at their own meeting-house.

Inscriptions on their meeting-house, the ground-floor of which, once that of the chapel of Black-Friars, was the scene of a remarkable state transaction, where homage was done by the Scottish King to the King of England for the kingdom of Scotland.—See Historical Events.

“This hall was repaired at the charge of the company of smiths anno 1751. Edward Gaire, Jon^a. Bell, Ed. Gill, Will^m. Hodge, wardens.”

“This hall was repaired by the company of smiths anno 1770. Jn^o. Jopling, Eub^s. Robinson, Joseph Cooper, wardens.”

meetings, or attend the public guild of the town, with his apron on, but with a decent cloak or coat, on pain of forfeiting 6d. for each default^b.

12. Fullers and Dyers^c.

The ordinary of this society, called anciently walkers, dated May 6th, 1477^d, enacted that no brother should strain cloth upon the tentor to deliver it with the short wand, on pain of forfeiting four pounds of wax, nor tentor cloth on a Sunday, nor "wend to the walk mylne" with any raw cloth on that day, on pain of forfeiting two pounds of wax—that they should take no Scotsman born to apprenticeship, nor set any such to work under a penalty of twenty shillings, half whereof to go to the society, and half to the support of Tyne-Bridge; that no apprentice should be taken under seven years; that no brother should work carfey under 2d. the yard; that they should attend the weddings and burials of the brethren in their livery; that they should meet in their livery in Carlel-Croft, on St. John's day in May, at six o'clock in the morning; and upon St. John's day at Christmas, at one o'clock in the afternoon; that none of the company should fail being at the setting forth of the procession on Corpus Christi-day, on pain of forfeiting a pound of wax; and that each brother should pay 6d. to the procession and play yearly; to choose twelve who

^b "George Whinfield, Esq. mayor of Newcastle, gave the sum of 20l. to be put out at interest by the stewards of this society, to two of the company, at the rate of 20s. annual interest for the whole, which interest to be paid to the poor brethren and sisters. —Each brother to keep the 10l. for three years and no longer.—Dec. 22d, 1718, the company purchased a pall for funerals.

"Margaret Stephenson, of Newcastle upon Tyne, widow, by her last will, dated October 26th, 1725, left 20l. to be lent to two young brethren of this society, 10l. each, on their respective bonds, with each two sureties, to be repaid at the end of four years without interest, and then again lent to others on the same conditions successively and perpetually." Books of the society.

^c In St. Nicholas' Register, Dec. 1583, mention occurs of "Roger Gray, litster"—litster signifies dyer.—See Lye's Junii Etymologicum in verbo.

^d From the original in the archives of the society.

Their hall is in the Black-Friars.

who were to be sworn and elect wardens, auditors, searchers, and the two to attend the mayor and chamber for the year; to meet on the eve of Corpus Christi-day in the morning, at six o'clock, under the penalty of a pound of wax; to walk no broad-cloth of colour under 4d. a yard, nor any wadded blue under 2d. the yard, nor any freeze under a penny halfpenny the yard, under the like penalty; to "dight" (*i. e.* clean) no gown under 4d. on pain of half a pound of wax; not to sheer a dozen yards of tilted cloth under 3d. on pain of two pounds of wax, or fustian under a penny the yard, or broad cloth under 3d. for the like quantity, under the penalty of forfeiting a pound of wax for each.

FIFTEEN COMPANIES CALLED BY-TRADES.

1. Masters and Mariners: called also the Trinity-House.

IN tracing the origin of a society, to whose good services not only the port of Tyne, but also our national commerce^e in general owes very considerable obligations, we first discover them as an ancient religious, or secular guild, with the title of the "Guild, or Fraternity of the Blessed Trinity," consisting of both sexes, and founded, it is probable, by the licence of some of our former kings^f.

January

^e The mariners of Newcastle upon Tyne are distinguished in our annals for their bravery by sea, and their gallant behaviour in the national service. A. D. 1335, they appear to have been called out on a naval expedition to Scotland, and burnt the town of Dundee.

King Edward III. by writs, dated February 6th, 1341, and February 12th, 1344, commanded the mayor and bailiffs of Newcastle upon Tyne, to send up to his council two of their most skilful mariners to consult with on affairs of the greatest importance to the navigation of his kingdom.

A. D. 1380, in company with the mariners of Hull, they took a Scotch pirate with a cargo to the value of seven thousand marks.—Wallis's Northumberland, vol. ii. p. 240; and Hollinghead—also Rymer's *Fœdera*, tom. v. p. 230 and 405.

There was preserved among the writings of the corporation, A. D. 1565, one entitled, "A commission made by one King Henry unto the mayor, for taking of mariners to serve on the sea." See afterwards under 1636, concerning pressing.

^f Madox, in his *Firma Burgi*, p. 25, tells us that neither religious nor secular guilds could be set up legally without the King's licence.

January 4th, 1492, this society occurs as a corporate body, purchasing by their feoffees the site of their present house, for which the acknowledgment of a red rose, if demanded, was to be paid yearly at Midsummer for ever ^z.

By a writing still preserved in their archives, and dated January 4th, 1505, they ordered that, on the site of the present Trinity-House, anciently called, from the name probably of a former owner, "Dalton-Place," a hall, chapel, and lodgings, for their poor brethren should be erected at their common expence ^h.

An original deed, dated September 9th, 1525, and preserved in the archives of the society ⁱ, informs us, that Robert Hebborn, Esq.
son

^z From "a breviat of the evidences belonging to the Trinitie-House" among their records.

I know not whether ever the representatives of Hebborn claimed this acknowledgment: no mention occurs in their books concerning the payment thereof.—Bourne says (on what authority I find not, but certainly by mistake) that it was "a red rose at Christmas, which Bertram Anderson turned into wine." The acknowledgment of a pottle of wine annually, was for some additional property, and continued to be paid for above a century after the grant. See under A. D. 1525.

^h From records remaining at present in the possession of this house.

ⁱ In this writing mention is first made of their altar or chantry, called Trinity Altar, in All-Saints church, which probably they had founded long before, on their having first become a secular guild, or fraternity: in this writing also a government by aldermen and wardens occurs in like manner as after King Henry VIIIth's charter. Their chaplain also is mentioned in it.

Frequent entries are found in their old books, of expences incurred by washing the linen used at this altar.

"1539 Item pd. for a key and washing of th' alter clofe, and for two towells 24d.

"1541 Item pd. for wexhin the alter clofe in the churche ——— 12d."

It is very probable, notwithstanding what Bourne has advanced to the contrary, that the porch behind their late gallery in All-Saints church was, in the Popish times, their altar or chantry, which would of consequence be suppressed at the reformation.

In 1540 their priests' salary was 4l. per annum.

"Item pd. to the prest of his waygis for 3 quarters 3l."

Yet for extraordinary duties they appear to have been at particular expence.

"1542 Item pd. to Wyllm Hette for helping the morne mefs 2s."

"1545 Item pd. for fallmes and deryge 6s. 8d.

"1539 Item pd. for a deryge and pawper &c. 8s. 6d."

son of Ralph Hebborn, Esq. of whom they had purchased, as above related, the site of their house, made over to them some additional buildings that lay on the north side thereof, and for which they were to pay yearly for ever, on the vigil of the apostles Peter and Paul in June, a pottle of wine^k, if demanded, to the above Robert Hebborn, his heirs and assigns.

It appears from the entries of expences in the old books of this society, that some privileges had either been granted or confirmed to them about the year 1530^l, both by the King and the Lord Admiral, probably to enforce to them the duty of primage and pilotage, which they certainly received before the charter was granted them in A. D. 1536^m.

October

^k In their old books, 1542—also July 19th, 1630—July 29th, 1650, &c. mention occurs of the payment of this wine-rent to Mr. Henry Anderson, first, and after to Mr. Bertram Anderson, the successive representatives, as it should seem, of the above Hebborn.

“Item 1542, pd. for one pottell of wine for howse farne 4d.”

“July 29th, 1650, paid for a pottle of brewed white wine for Bertram Anderson, due at St. Peter eve last past 2s. 7d.”

^l “1530 Item awyng to Thomas Bell for my lorde admyrall seyll at London 46s. 8d.”

—“Item paid for sygnet and prevye seyll 4l. 6s. 8d.

“Item pd. to Kynge's Grayce for the great seayll 8l. 2s.”

^m In which charter is the following clause: “Provided always that the masters, pilots and governors of ships and mariners aforesaid, of the town aforesaid, may have, and every of them may have all and singular such customs, subsidies, &c. as before tyme they have had, &c.”

In the year 1539, mention occurs in their books of their having charge of the buoys and cann buoys in the haven and river of Tyne.

Their poor brethren and sisters occur in their books about this time, by the title of bedefolk.

“1540 Item pd. to the bedfolk this year at ferten tymes 5s. 10d.

Item paid for 20 chalder of colls to the bedfolk 17s. 4d.”

They had at this time also, which is still continued, a meeting on Trinity-Sunday.

“1542 Item pd. for expens. of Trinite-Sownday 8s.”

The subsequent entries shew also, that, according to ancient custom, they had their fires and rejoicings on Midsummer and St. Peter's evens.

1540 “Item pd. for 1 chald^r. of colls to make fyer agaynst Mydsomer 10d.

October 5th, 1536, King Henry VIII. granted a charter of new incorporation to this guild or fraternity, consisting at that time both of men and women, out of love to the Trinity, and to encourage the art of navigation, which society in future was to be governed by a master and four wardens, and by the name of the master and wardens of the fraternity, or guild, of the holy and indivisible Trinity, to have a common seal, implead and be impleaded, &c. with licence to build and imbatle two towers, the one at the entrance of the haven of Tyne, and the other on the hill adjoining, in each of which a light was to be maintained every night, for the support of which they were empowered to receive four-pence for every foreign ship, and two-pence for every English vessel, arriving at the port of Tyneⁿ. King Edward VI. granted them a charter of inspeximus, dated October 20th, 1548, confirming the above, but without the addition of any new privileges^o: A similar charter of inspeximus was granted by Queen Mary, March 21st, 1553^p.

A. D.

"Item for expens of the Trinite ewyn, Mydsummer ewyn, and Seynt Peter's ewyn
14s. 9d.

"1552 Item pd. to the menstrells on Sant John and St. Peter ewen."

ⁿ Records of the society.

^o Ibid.

^p Ibid.—See Appendix.

It appears by their books, that their first seal cost 2s. 8d.—a second seal August 4th, 1645, for the silver, cutting and stalk, 2l. 7s. 9d. There is an order, March 14th, 1609, to continue the use of a seal with this inscription:

"This is the seale of the Trenitie-House in Newcastle."

Some apartments appear to have been fitted up in 1583, for that date remains on the ceiling of what is at present the beadle's room, with an E. and R. between a rose and crown for Elizabetha Regina, and also E. T. and M. below, the initials probably of the then master's name.

The following occurs in a collection of original letters to the Archbishop of York, president of the council of the north, communicated by Messrs. Egerton, booksellers, Charing-Cross, p. 273. "The abstracte of the certificate for the musters of the maisters of shippes and maryners certified unto Robert, Archbisshoppe of York, in April 1547, by virtue of letters directed unto him from the Duke of Somerset's Grace, Lorde Protector, and others (of the Privy Council).

"The

A. D. 1584, Queen Elizabeth granted to this society a new charter, on their humble suit and complaint of the defects of the former ones, founding them anew by the name of the master, pilots and seamen of the Trinity-House of Newcastle upon Tyne, to be a perpetual brotherhood, consisting of nineteen elder brethren, who with the rest, styled younger brethren, should yearly on the Sunday next after Candlemas, choose a master, two elder wardens, and two younger ones; as also four assistants out of the elder brethren, with as many out of the younger, for the government of the fraternity, and safe custody of the possessions thereof: they were also to plead and be impleaded, &c.⁹

January 18th, 1606, King James I. granted a new charter to this society, constituting them a body politic by the name of master, pilots and seamen of the Trinity-House of Newcastle upon Tyne, in the county of the same, and appointing a master, twelve elder brethren, two elder wardens with their two assistants, and two younger wardens, with the like number of assistants. They were to have a common seal^r. Their jurisdiction was extended to Blith, Sunderland, Hartlepool,

"The towne of Newcastle upon Tyne, maisters 32, maryners 145.—Total 177.

"The county of Northumbrelaunde, maisters non, maryners non.—Havinge fishermen whiche fishe alongest the see costs and be in nombre 192, whereof many be Scotts.

"Duresme, maisters 3, maryners 16.—Total 19.

"Cumberlaunde, maisters non, maryners non.

"The county of Westmerlande neither masters nor maryners.

"The county of Yorke (including the city, three ridings, and Hull and Hullshire) 486, whereof maisters 30, maryners 456."

⁹ From an imperfect and undated translation entered in the old books, the original duplicate of which has been lost; but Mr. Punshon, under sheriff of Newcastle, saw the other original in the Rolls chapel in London, 1781, where he made the following memorandum:

"In the next year, viz. 25 Eliz. grant to the master, &c. of the Holy Trinity, Newcastle."

A very observable old anchor, almost eaten through with rust, is at present affixed to the outside wall of the Trinity-House of Newcastle, near the entrance from the Broad-Chare, which, if we will believe tradition, belonged to one of the ships sent from Spain, in Queen Elizabeth's time, in the fleet well known by the name of the Invincible Armada, which was shipwrecked somewhere within the jurisdiction of this society.

^r See Seals, Plate I. No. 4.

pool, Whitby and Staithes—power is given them to impose fines on their offending brethren, and to appoint pilots for the river Tyne, with its creeks and members, who are to have for conducting every laden vessel 12d. for every foot it shall draw, and for every foot a light ship shall draw 8d. The duty of primage was confirmed to them from vessels from beyond the seas coming into the river, or its creeks and members: 2d. per ton of wine, oil and other things, sold by the ton (fish killed and brought in by Englishmen excepted), and 3d. per last of flax, hemp, pitch, tar, or other things sold by the last. Aliens are to pay this duty before they leave the port, and free merchants and inhabitants of Newcastle, within ten days after their landing: all this to go to the support of twelve poor brethren, or their wives, or shipwrecked mariners.

Lightage was also confirmed to them; of every owner's ship, English born, 4d. each time, and of every owner's ship that is an alien 12d. The buoying, canning, marking, and beaconing of the river Tyne was also confirmed to them, for which they are to receive of each ship, whose owner is English, and burthen above 20 chaldron of coals, 4d. Of the same when under 20 chaldron, 2d. and of every alien, 6d. They were also impowered to hold lands and tenements under 30l. per annum clear value^s.

The Lords of the Privy-Council, by their warrant dated the last of May, 1607, and directed to the customers and other officers of the ports of Newcastle, Yarmouth, Hull, Boston and Lynn, enforced the payment of the duties of buoyage and lightage to this society^t.

Disputes

^s Records of the house.—In their old books, pilotage is called "loadmannage."—See Lye's Junius' Etymology Angl. in verbo "Lodesman."

A curious account of the ancient wages of seamen is preserved in their old books, of the date of Feb. 14th, 1602.

^t Records of the society.—By an order of Privy-Council, October 9th, 1613, the Trinity-House of Newcastle, on a conference with that of Deptford-Strand, having erected two turrets upon the tops of their light-houses, each to contain two candles, two-pence additional duty of lightage was imposed on each English ship, making it six-pence in all,

Disputes having risen concerning the payment of primage to this society, the Lords of the Privy-Council, by a letter dated Nov. 17th, 1617, ordered, that the merchants of Newcastle should pay only three halfpence for every last of corn brought into that port, or the creeks and members thereof^v.

In the year 1618 a gallery was ordered to be built in All-Saints church, in Newcastle, at the sole expence of this fraternity, and to be called the Trinity Gallery^u.

King Charles the First, in the month of June, 1633, was escorted by this society when he went down from Newcastle by water to Tinnmouth^w.

October 16th, 1634, this society purchased a parcel of waste ground at Pow-Pans, near North-Shields and their low light-house there, 30 ells in length, and 60 in breadth, that formerly had been parcel of the possessions of Tinnmouth monastery, of George Ward, Esq. of Upton, in Yorkshire, and Francis his son^x.

Probably they used to pay an annual acknowledgment to the owners of the site of their low light-house, before the above additional purchase was made. Entries in their old books shew that they used to pay ground-rent for that of their upper one^y.

The same year the present chapel of the Trinity-House was fitted up and beautified^z.

January

with an additional four-pence to that of each foreign vessel, in all one shilling and four-pence.—Ibid.

^v Records of the society.

^u Ibid. ^w Ibid.

^x Ibid.—“Nov. 10th, 1634. Item for the ground purchased of Mr. Ward, where the lowe light-house standes 5l. 11s. 2d.

“Sept. 14th, 1635, paid for wherry hire and charges when livery and seisin was made of the sandy ground on which the lowe light-house stands 9s. 6d.”

^y “Dec. 6th, 1658, paid Mr. Thomas Hockin for one whole yeares rent of the ground whereon the upper light-hous at North-Sheelles stands, due 11 Nov^r. last past 4s. 8d.”

^z Ibid. There is a stone over the chapel door, inscribed “June 7th, 1634.”

The same year some new rooms in the square were ordered to be finished.

January 12th, 1634, this society made an order, that every elder brother should furnish himself with a silver whistle and chain; and every younger brother, with a silver whistle and silk scarf; which naval ensigns of honour were, doubtless, ordered to be worn at meetings, on particular occasions ^a.

March 28th, 1636, press masters visited, and were entertained at this house. It appears, by orders of a subsequent date, that this fraternity were employed in pressing not only seamen, but also boats and vessels for his majesty's service ^b.

In 1636 a warrant was procured from the Bishop of Durham, for the preaching of sermons by the vicars of Newcastle for the time being, for ever, in the chapel of this house ^c.

The Scots appear to have had possession of this house, or at least of part of it, when they took Newcastle, in the year 1640; in which year also General Lesley granted a warrant for the safeguard of their lights at the entrance of the harbour of Tyne ^d.

January 21st, 1642, this society paid 100l. which had been taxed by

^a Records of the house.—See afterwards, under 1660, "Arms" of this society.

^b Ibid.

^c Ibid. "April 25th, 1636, pd. about the procureing of my Lord Bysshop of Durham his warrant for sermons to be preached in the Trinity chapel for ever 1l. 10s.—Given to Mr. Yeldard Alvey, vicker of Newcastle, for a present from the house in wine and wheate in regard he made the first sermon in the chappell 2l. 5s. 10d.

"Paid for a diner for the vicker, the doctor and rest of the clergie that daie the vicker preached in the chap. being the first sermon, 28 March 1636—3l. 1s. 6d.

"March 26th, 1638, paid for wine when the Lord Bushopp of Durham came to see the chappel 2s. 6d. April 23d, 1638, pd. for 4 gallons of sacke and two loves of suger containing 7 lb. 7 oz. weight, sent to Mr. Doctor Jenison after he preached in the chappell 1l. 14s."

^d Books of the society.—"October 5th, 1640, pd. for carring wood out of the roomes the soldiers came to 1s. 2d—pd. a wright for nailing up doores and making up pertitions when the Scots came 2s. 8d. &c."

"November 2d, 1640—given to prisoners that were shott in the scremedge at Newbourne 2s."—"The great sels the Scottish army inflicted upon us" is mentioned November 30th, 1640.

by Sir John Marley, Knight, mayor, for the maintenance of a gar-
rison of soldiers at Newcastle^e.

When the Queen, in the year 1642, was expected to have landed
at Tinmouth, this fraternity gave proof of their loyalty, by sending
down some of their brethren to attend her arrival at that place^f.

In 1644, when the town of Newcastle was taken after an obstinate
siege, this house was plundered by the Scots^g.

January 5th, 1645, the solemn league and covenant was admini-
stered by Dr. Jennison of All-Saints, in the chapel of this house^h,
which, in 1646 and 1648, appears to have been again inhabited by
soldiersⁱ; as it was also in 1650, by several of the wretched prisoners
sent out of Scotland to Newcastle by Oliver Cromwell, after the famous
battle of Dunbar^k.

January 19th, 1655, this society was desired by the council of trade,
under the protector Cromwell, to transmit them a copy of their
charter, with an account of their government, and what was want-
ing in their house. In their answer to the council, they suggested the
necessity of erecting two light-houses on the Fern Islands, with the
owner of which, Sir Francis Liddell, of Bambrough, Knight, they had
already been treating concerning such erection^l.

October

^e Books of the society. Also September 22d, 1643, in plate and money 66l. 13s. 4d.

^f Ibid.

^g Ibid.

^h Books of the society.—“ March 17th, 1644, pd. for beare which was bestowed on
Mr. Thwing, scolemaster, while he was writing the covenant in parchment 1s. 6d. Paid
for a skin of parchment for it 8d.

“ February 16th, 1645, given to Doctor Jenison for a gratuitie, when he preached in
Trinity-House chappell January 5th, when he administered the covenant 1l. 10s.”

ⁱ Ibid.

^k Ibid. “ September 23d, 1650, pd. to two men that watched the prisoners and
the garde that they did no harme the first night the Scotts prisoners came to the Trinity-
House 2s.”

^l Ibid. October 29th, 1656, the articles concerning the agreement with Sir Francis
Liddell for this purpose, were sealed and delivered by him as his act and deed, for the use
of the Trinity-House, at a guild then and there held; as was also the counter part, with

October 31st, 1660, William Gibson, merchant, and master and mariner, died, having bequeathed to the poor of this society twenty shillings yearly for ever, to be paid on the 24th of December^m.

The oldest painting I have met with of the arms of this society, is on an escutcheon, remaining at present in the chapel, of the date of 1660ⁿ.

December 2d, 1661, this fraternity subscribed, "for a voluntary present to his majesty, according to an act of parliament in that behalf made, the sum of one hundred pounds^o."

October 21st, 1664, King Charles II. by a new charter, confirmed the privileges formerly granted to this house, with an exemption to the brethren thereof from serving in the trained bands, juries, and all other like land-services, and as the members of the Trinity-House at Deptford-Strand are exempted; laying also an additional duty of two-pence upon every ship, towards the maintenance of the light-houses, and the like sum in addition to what was formerly paid for buoys; as also

the seal of the said Trinity-House. In the month of August 1785, I paid a visit to the Fern Islands, where there are still two light-houses kept up. One had been lately rebuilt, the sea having washed the greatest part of the old one down.

^m From an escutcheon remaining in the chapel. This still continues to be paid.

ⁿ What is there in the upper part of the field, a boatswain's whistle and chain, by a whimsical metamorphosis has been changed by later painters or heralds into a cannon. In the old painting, the chain of the whistle is disposed like the strings of a purse in heraldry. The anchor is suspended by the chain.—The upper division of the field, in which is the wooden part of the anchor, as also the ring thereof, to which the chain of the whistle is annexed, is azure—the under division argent;—the iron part of the anchor is azure—the wooden part of it, with its ring, as well as the boatswain's whistle and chain, or. Another copy of their arms, painted in 1724, gives the mermaid supporter on the right (*i. e.* facing the left hand of the spectator), holding a quadrant;—the opposite mermaid holds an anchor. The quadrant and anchor, as also the hair and fins of the mermaids, with the ship on the crest, or. I have seen these arms drawn otherwise, *i. e.* instead of a quadrant, the mermaid holds a plummet, which with its rope is or:—the motto, Deus dabit vela. There is no account of the arms of this society in the Herald's Office, London.

In Collins' Coasting Pilot their present seal is given by way of arms.

Books of the society.

also an addition of six-pence, and four-pence to the former duty of pilotage, to be paid by strangers only ^p.

It appears that when Clifford's Fort at the entrance of the Tyne was built in 1672, at the expence of government, the low light-house of this society, as well as the ground annexed to it, was railed in with rails and stakes: Government finding a part of this ground most convenient for their purpose, inclosed about five hundred and nine yards of it within the walls of the new fort, leaving, however, a little door for the keeper of the light-house to go out at, and mark the time of the tide, but which afterwards also was built up ^q.

October 25th, 1675, Justinian Angel, of London, merchant, obtained a grant from the crown of two light-houses, erected at his own charge, upon a piece of ground leading into Humber, in Yorkshire, called the Spurn Island, or Spurn Head, which was his own inheritance, and for the support of which, he had agreed to receive a farthing per tun from all English, and a halfpenny per tun from all foreign vessels: Mr. Angel had been induced to undertake this at the instance of this society, and that of merchants, owners, and masters of ships trading on the north seas, and was opposed in it by the Trinity-Houses of Hull and Deptford-Strand ^r.

March

^p Records of the house.—March 15th, 1665, there is an order for converting the great court-yard of this house into a place of recreation for the brethren of the society.

^q Books of the society. Before the erection of Clifford's Fort, which Wallis, in his History of Northumberland, has confounded with one which stood on the south side of the Tyne, to the seaward, at a little distance from this light-house there was anciently a fort of baskets filled with sand and mortar, with a gun placed between each basket.

^r Books of the society.—By indenture, August 7th, 1677, the above J. Angel agreed to pay forty pounds per annum for one thousand years to the Trinity-House of Newcastle.—N. B. The like sum of forty pounds per annum from Spurn lights is paid to that of Hull, and also to the Trinity-House of Deptford-Strand. A. D. 1703, Mr. Edward Car made an assignment of the Spurn lights to Robert Bailiff, &c. October 1st, 1724, by a deed, this forty pounds per annum from Spurn lights is continued from Mr. Robert Bailiff, and John Welford, to the said Trinity-House.—From deeds in the custody of the house.

June 14th, 1678, the King granted a patent to Justinian Angel, and his heirs and assigns for ever, of the Spurn lights, by which a halfpenny per tun was laid on English, and a penny per tun on all foreign vessels, and reserving a crown rent of five pounds per annum.—Journals of Commons, 15th July, 1689.

March 11th, 1680, the King referred a petition of Sir Edward Villiers, sen. Knight, for an additional toll of one farthing per tun to be laid on English, and three farthings per tun on foreign vessels, for the support of his light-house in Tinmouth-Castle, to the consideration of this society; who certified to his majesty the great use of that light-house, but objected to the proposed imposition, which they were of opinion would run high, and distress the northern navigation^s.

March 3d, 1685, this society addressed King James II. on his accession to the crown^t.

July 1st, 1687, the King granted a new charter, on the surrender of their former ones, to this society, with an addition to the pilotage of every foot a vessel when laden should draw, *i. e.* six-pence to every stranger's laden, and four-pence for every stranger's light vessel; so that an Englishman's laden vessel should pay twelve-pence, and a stranger's one shilling and sixpence per foot: and for every Englishman's light vessel eight-pence, and for every stranger's ditto one shilling: lightage to be, for every Englishman's vessel eight-pence, and for every stranger's one shilling and four-pence: buoyage, six-pence for every Englishman's vessel above twenty chaldrons burthen, and four-pence for ditto under twenty chaldrons, and eight-pence for every alien's vessel^v.

March 12th, 1696, this society addressed the King on the discovery of a plot against his life^u.

August 6th, 1706, this house addressed Queen Ann on the success of her arms^w.

John Bee, master and mariner, died February 19th, 1712, having given at his death, to the master, wardens and assistants of the Trinity-House in Newcastle, and their successors, the sum of one hundred pounds for a legacy, to be put out from time to time for the space of two years, to two younger brethren, and to two others for other two years successively for ever^x.

May

^s Books and records of the house.

^{t v u} Ibid.

^w Ibid.

^x Escutcheon in the chapel.

May 9th, 1712, this society ordered a free-school to be erected in the Trinity-House, for the instruction of the children of brethren in writing, arithmetic, and mathematics^y.

January 20th, 1716, an order was made by this society, that prayers should be read every month-day in their chapel, before they entered upon secular business, and that a sermon should be preached in it every quarter-day in the forenoon^z.

The present great hall of the Trinity-House appears to have been built A. D. 1721^a, and the widows' apartments in 1724^b.

February 1727, this society addressed King George I. against the Emperor and King of Spain^c.

June

^y Books of Trinity-House.

^z Ibid. I have met with the following names of chaplains.

A. D. 1524, Sir Robert Ellifon.

1541, — Gray.

1625, — Barkar.

1637, Joseph Alvey.

1716, — Wilcock.

1724, Joseph Carr.

1726, — Maddison, succeeded by Mr. Alderson and Mr. Stevenson.

Portraits of King William and Queen Mary are preserved in this chapel;—a curious model of a ship, said to have been made by some French prisoners during their confinement, &c.

The chaplain's salary is eight pounds per annum, with two guineas given by the master for a sermon preached before him on the first Monday in the year, vulgarly called in the north, "Handsel Monday."

^a Inscription on the front: "This Trinity-Hall was built 1721, John Welford then master, Thomas Rowcastle, deputy master; Mr. Nicholas Burdon, Mr. Henry Shadforth, Mr. Robert Bailiff, Mr. Joseph Milbourn, Mr. John Binks, Mr. John Hewbank, Mr. James Liddell, elder brethren." On a dial opposite to the above, "John Welford, master, 1721."

^b Inscription; "These rooms was erected 1724, Thomas Peighin, master, Mr. Nicholas Burdon, Mr. Henry Shadforth, Mr. Robert Bailiff, Mr. John Welford, Mr. John Binks, Mr. James Carr, Mr. Peregrine Henzell, elder brethren."

It appears from their papers, that the hall and new buildings cost them, the former 669l. 7s. 6d. the latter 115l. 6s. 7½d.

^c Trinity-House books.

June 26th, 1727, this house addressed King George II. on his accession to the crown ^d.

February 24th, 1728, the Trinity-House of Newcastle gave publick notice that Tinmouth-Bar, which had of late been much altered ^e, was become so very good again, that ships might pass it with as much or rather more water than ever; and that the high light-house, which they had lately been obliged to rebuild, as well as the other, at a great expence, would be completed, and lights kept in each by the 25th of the following month ^f.

April 26th, 1734, this society addressed his majesty on the marriage of the Princess Royal ^g.

In the rebellion in the year 1745, when the town of Newcastle was fortified, and put in a posture of defence, the elder brethren of this society were commissioned to procure such seamen as were found necessary to work the guns under their care, that were placed round the walls of that town ^h.

February 1746, when his royal highness the Duke of Cumberland passed through Newcastle, on his return from Scotland, after the conquest of the rebels, he was presented with the freedom of this society in a gold box. This house also addressed his majesty on the glorious victory at Culloden ⁱ.

February

^d Trinity-House books.

^{e f} Newcastle Courant, February 24th, 1727-8. "So that the best of the bar was with the high light-house, a sail's breadth open to the southward:"—adding the subsequent direction: "The best and middle of the bar, with the lights over end."

^g Trinity-House books.

^h Ibid. It appears that several of the brethren of this house were sent over to Carlisle to fight the guns placed upon the walls of that city.

ⁱ Ibid.

In the year 1753, the school-house of this society was rebuilt, as appears by the following inscription on a stone built up in it: "This School-House rebuilt 1753, Francis Pemberton, Esq. master; elder brethren, James Carr, John Welford, Matthias Giles, William Errington, William Harrison, Charles Liddell, Thomas Proctor, Robert Hudson, Francis Heath, George Stephenson, John Cole, Henry Shadforth; Thomas Aubone, secretary."

Mr. Robert Harrison, an eminent mathematician, was master of this school; as was also Mr. Fryer, who published a map of the Tyne.

February 15th, 1765, this society petitioned parliament against adopting any other methods of disposing of ballast than by laying it on land^k.

January 7th, 1769, this society petitioned the Lords of the Admiralty, against a canal intended to be made from Coventry, to the city of Oxford^l.

December 3d, 1770, this fraternity offered a reward of two guineas over and above the royal bounty, to every able seaman, and one guinea for every ordinary seaman, who should, before the 1st of January, 1771, voluntarily enter into the King's service under the regulating captain in Newcastle upon Tyne^m.

The subsequent letter of thanks was transmitted from this society, and presented by Sir William Stephenson: "To the Right Honourable Brads Crosby, Esq. Lord Mayor of the city of London, and Richard Oliver, Esq. alderman and member of parliament for the same. May it please your lordship, and Richard Oliver, Esq. we the master, pilots and seamen of the Trinity-House in Newcastle upon Tyne, beg leave, among others of his majesty's most dutiful and loyal subjects, friends to liberty, the English constitution, and the laws thereof, humbly to return you our warmest thanks for the supporting with a patriotic manly firmness and dignity, the freedom and privileges of your fellow citizens of London, and the natural rights of your fellow subjects in general. Given under the common seal of our corporation the 13th of April, 1771; Jonathan Blagdon, masterⁿ."

A. D. 1775, the lower light-house at North-Sheilds, belonging to this society, was raised at their common expence^o.

April 14th, 1779, this fraternity sent a congratulatory letter to Admiral Keppel, for what is styled therein "his spirited, gallant and judicious

^k Trinity-House books.

^l Ibid.

^m Ibid.

ⁿ Newcastle Courant, May 11th, 1771.

^o Inscription on the building: "This house was raised, Cuthbert Adamson, Esq. master, Thomas Mande, deputy master, 1775."

judicious conduct, on the 27th and 28th of July, 1778;" which was accompanied with a gold box of elegant workmanship, inclosing the freedom of their corporation ^p.

June 5th, 1782, this society addressed the King on the late success of his majesty's fleets and armies in all the quarters of the world ^q.

This respectable fraternity, whose revenue, communibus annis, amounts to about eight hundred pounds a year, support at present (1785) within their house, twelve widows, and have upon their list about twenty extra poor ^r.

^p Newcastle Courant, April, 1779.—On the lid was the following inscription: "The gift of the corporation of the Trinity-House in Newcastle upon Tyne, to the Honourable Augustus Keppel, Admiral of the Blue, &c. in testimony of their high regard for his many faithful and important services to his country, particularly for his gallant conduct on the 27th and 28th of July, 1778."

^q Newcastle Courant, June 29th, 1782.

^r From a calculation communicated by Mr. Thomas Aubone, secretary.—They allow each widow twelve shillings per month, a gown and petticoat every two years, and provide them with coals, and the advice of a surgeon whenever it is necessary.

Some of the extra poor have five shillings per month allowed them by this house, others twenty shillings a quarter, &c. according to their several necessities.

They keep a fire-engine in their court-yard.

Their rents in Broad-Chare, and Trinity-Lane, amount to about one hundred pounds per annum. An iron box hangs over the table in their great room, wherein the odd pence, &c. that occur in casting up their accounts or donations to their poor, are kept for their use.

The master and deputy master are sworn on admission to their respective offices; as are also the elder and younger brethren on their respective promotions and admissions into the fraternity.

NAMES OF THE MASTERS OF THE TRINITY-HOUSE OF NEW- CASTLE UPON TYNE.

COMPILED FROM THE DORMANT BOOK AND OTHER RECORDS OF THIS SOCIETY.

"A. D. 1555 Master Thomas Shaldfourthe, heed of the howis theis yer"	1628 William Carr
1588 Robert Johnson, master	1629 Phineas Allen
1589 John Dobson, master	1630 George Cooke
1590 James Nicolson, master	1631 Thomas Lamb
1592 Roger Rawe, master	1632 John Harrison
1593 Edward Johnson, master	1633 George Errington
1594 Thomas Tucker, master	1634 Thomas Dixon
1595 John Johnson, maister	1635 Robert Brown
1597 William Eadone, maister	1636 Thomas Sharp
1598 James Nycolson, master	1637 Edward Bulmer
1600 Edward Barde, master	1638 Humphry Blunt
1602 Mr. Errington, master	1639 Thomas Stobbs
1605 Martin Errington	1640 Thomas Dixon
1606 Robert Chambers	1641 Robert Blythman
1607 Bartram Simpson	1642 James Denton
1608 Edward Brown	1643 Phineas Allen
1609 Edward Bard	1644 William Parker
1610 Robert Chambers	1645 Thomas Stobbs
1611 Martin Errington	1646 Phineas Allen
1612 William Mawe	1647 Ralph Fell
1613 Robert Chambers	1648 Richard Elbrough
1614 The same	1649 Robert Carr
1615 William Cook	1650 Henry Bird
1616 John Johnson	1651 Edward Rand
1617 Martin Errington	1652 Phineas Allen
1618 John Holborn	1653 Thomas Stobbs
1619 Thomas Simpson	1654 John Simpson
1620 William Cook	1655 Thomas Dixon
1621 Edward Johnson	1656 Thomas Aubone
1622 John Johnson	1657 Thomas Stobbs
1623 Oswald Nixon	1658 Richard Elbrough
1624 Robert Holborn	1659 Cuthbert Atkinson
1625 Robert Harrigat	1660 Rowland Pithy
1626 Edward Bowmer	1661 Henry Bird
1627 Thomas Holbourn	1662 Henry Kirkhouse
	1663 John Simpson

- | | |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------|
| 1664 Edward Nixon | 1703 John Hyndmer |
| 1665 George Swaddell ^s | 1704 Henry Shadforth |
| 1666 Thomas Aubone | 1705 Jonathan Fisher |
| 1667 Thomas Dixon | 1706 John Coatworth |
| 1668 Cuthbert Atkinson | 1707 Matthew Newton |
| 1669 Robert Cooke | 1708 Abraham Bosfield |
| 1670 James Rand | 1709 Thomas Rewcastle |
| 1671 Henry Kirkhouse | 1710 Thomas Browne |
| 1672 Abraham Redhead | 1711 Robert Reed |
| 1673 Abraham Dixon | 1712 Robert Bailiff |
| 1674 Richard Elbrough | 1713 John Welford |
| 1675 Edward Nixon | 1714 Joseph Milburn |
| 1676 Richard Righe | 1715 John Binks |
| 1677 John Wetwang | 1716 John Hewbank |
| 1678 Thomas Aubone | 1717 James Liddell |
| 1679 Edward Carr | 1718 Nicholas Burdon |
| 1680 Edward Atkinson | 1719 Henry Shadforth |
| 1681 Anthony White | 1720 Robert Bailiff |
| 1682 William Leak | 1721 John Welford |
| 1683 John Wetwang | 1722 Joseph Milburn |
| 1684 Thomas Richardson | 1723 Thomas Simpson |
| 1685 John Bee | 1724 Thomas Peighin |
| 1686 William Hyndmer | 1725 James Carr |
| 1687 Richard Hutton | 1726 Sir Chaloner Ogle |
| 1688 Thomas Rewcastle | 1727 Peregrine Henzell |
| 1689 Joseph Swaddell | 1728 Joseph Marshall |
| 1690 John Wilkinfon | 1729 Henry Towart |
| 1691 John Vaughan | 1730 Matthew Proctor |
| 1692 Thomas Watfon | 1731 Henry Fisher |
| 1693 Thomas Brown | 1732 Matthias Giles |
| 1694 Edward Carr | 1733 John Thompson |
| 1695 Francis Partis | 1734 Francis Pemberton |
| 1696 John Bee | 1735 William Errington |
| 1697 Abraham Dixon | 1736 Richard Baxter |
| 1698 Charles Newton | 1737 William Harrison |
| 1699 Robert Reed | 1738 Charles Liddell |
| 1700 Nicholas Burdon | 1739 William Errington |
| 1701 William Hyndmer | 1740 The same |
| 1702 Robert Procter | 1741 Matthew Harrison |

1742

^s Quere under 1665, for I find that Ralph Fell, master, died, and that Thomas Aubone was elected for the remainder of the year. For account of Sir Chaloner Ogle, 1726, see Nicholson's and Burn's *Westmoreland and Cumberland*, vol. i. p. 605.

1742 Thomas Procter	1766 Thomas Maude
1743 Nicholas Burdon	1767 William Hedley
1744 James Carr	1768 Henry Shadforth
1745 Robert Hudson	1769 Robert Hedley
1746 Francis Heath	1770 Christopher Ord
1747 George Stephenson	1771 Jonathan Blagdon
1748 John Cole	1772 Matthew Hunter
1749 Charles Liddell	1773 Henry Shadforth, junior
1750 William Errington	1774 John Marshall
1751 Henry Shadforth	1775 Cuthbert Adamson
1752 Matthias Giles	1776 Richard Armstrong
1753 Francis Pemberton	1777 George Stephenson
1754 William Harrison	1778 Henry Stodart
1755 Jonathan Blagdon	1779 James Hume
1756 Thomas Procter	1780 Purvis Siffons
1757 Robert Hudson	1781 James Hume
1758 Francis Heath	1782 George Robinson
1759 George Stephenson	1783 John Hawks
1760 John Cole	1784 Thomas Shadforth
1761 Richard Armstrong	1785 William Sparke
1762 Purvis Siffon	1786 Joseph Airey
1763 John Scaife	1787 Thomas Hogg
1764 Thomas Southan	1788 Isaac Nicholson.
1765 Jonathan Airey	

2. Weavers.

The old ordinary of this society, the original of which is still in their possession, is dated the last day of August, 1527. By the authority of the mayor, sheriff, and aldermen, justices of the peace, with the consent of their own body, it enjoins them to assemble yearly at the feast of Corpus Christi, go together in procession, and play their play and pageant of "The Bearing of the Cross," at their own expence; each brother to be at the procession when his hour is assigned, on pain of forfeiting sixpence. To take no Scotsman born to apprentice, nor set any to work under a penalty of forty shillings for each default, whereof half to go to the fellowship, and half to the work of Tyne-Bridge, without any forgiveness; to admit any person who had served an apprenticeship with a brother of the society, a member thereof, on the payment of thirteen shillings and four-pence, and twelve-pence for a pot of ale;

as also any man of that craft, being the King's liege man, and desirous to be of the fellowship, a brother thereof, with power to set up shop on the payment of twenty pounds, and twelve-pence for a pot of ale. The searchers to search four times a year at least. That any brother falling into poverty should be supplied out of the common box, at the discretion of the stewards and twelve; and that any brother misbehaving at meetings, should forfeit six pounds of wax for every default; and that any brother lying in wait to beat, slay or murder any of his brethren, should be put out of the society for ever; that any brother calling another "Scot," or "manforn," in malice, should forfeit six shillings and eight-pence without any forgiveness: that every apprentice should serve seven years, and pay at his entrance a pound of wax; that they should settle their accounts every year, on the Monday after Corpus Christi day, and choose their stewards in manner following: the whole society first to choose four discreet brethren, who, after being sworn, should choose other four, which eight being all sworn, should choose the stewards and searchers for the year: that every brother should be "at the Sante Augustine's" in the day of the Exaltation of the Holy Cross, and go "the none of the same day to the dirige and fowle masses to be done for the brederes and fusters" of the fellowship, on pain of forfeiting sixpence for each default; that every brother take for the working of a dozen broad cloth four shillings; for a dozen "strates wollene" twenty-pence, to be measured by the long wand; for a dozen lyn-cloth, yard broad, bleached, twelve-pence; also "fise and brood-lynn and hardone," ten-pence a dozen; a dozen "fan-clothe" twelve-pence; a dozen "karlais" eighteen pence; for a dozen lyn-cloth, five quarters broad, eighteen-pence, &c.

Another

* This society have a warrant renewed yearly from the mayor of Newcastle, to seize bad yarn, &c. and still continue to receive annual contributions from the pedlars, who keep booths on the Sand-Hill.

Mention occurs of the "craft of challon weavers," in the decree of the Star-Chamber, concerning the government of Newcastle, dated May 2d, 1516.

Another ordinary, having the sanction of the mayor and burgeses of Newcastle, in Guild-Hall assembled, dated August 12th, 1608, and inrolled in the books of the corporation, confirmed to them that no foreigner or person not free of the fellowship, living in or about the High-Castle, near the liberties of that town, should take any work in prejudice of this society, on pain of forfeiting five pounds for each default. And that none should buy any linen or hardone yarn, to carry out of the precincts of the said town, under a penalty of forty shillings.

3. Barber-Chirurgeons, with Chandlers.

The ancient ordinary of this society, dated October 10th, 1442^v, enjoined that they should go together in procession on Corpus Christi day in a livery, and afterwards play the "Baptizing of Christ," at their own expence. Every man to be at the procession when his hour is assigned him, at the New-Gate, on pain of forfeiting a pound of wax; to go also with their pageant, when it should be played in a livery, on the like pain: that no alien born should be taken apprentice, or allowed to work within the town, or without, under a penalty of twenty shillings; that the society should uphold the light of St. John Baptist, in St. Nicholas' church, as long as they were of ability; that no barber, apprentice, nor servant, should shave on a Sunday, neither within the town nor without, by a mile's space^u.

There is another ordinary of this society, dated September 25th, 1671,
con-

Mention occurs in St. Nicholas' Register, November 1581, of "David Pentland, webster."

Ibid. Marc. 1599, of "John Carr, filck weaver."

In All-Saints' Register, August 1623, of "Richard Aizley, filk weaver."

^v From the original.

^u Extracts from their old books.

"Accounts 1691.—Disburst about the man that was given the company for dissection."

"April 6th, 1711, four statues ordered to be bought, not to exceed fifteen pounds."

April 9th, 1711, "a skeleton ordered to be bought in London, not to exceed six guineas."

December 11th, 1711, ordered by a full vote in the company, that "perrywigg-making be from thenceforth accounted as a part and branch of the company." "June 14th, 1742, order that no brother shave John Robson, till he pays what he owes to Robert Shafto."

confirming the former, and making them a body politic by the name of the barber-chirurgeons, and wax and tallow-chandlers, ordering them to meet yearly, and choose two wardens, who were to be sworn; that apprentices should serve seven years; and that when any brother had taken a cure in hand, no other should meddle with it till it was completed, on pain of forfeiting twenty shillings for the first, thirty shillings for the second, and forty shillings for the third default, half of which to go to the brother who first dressed the patient. It further enjoined, that none should wash, dress, or trim on a Sunday, on pain of forfeiting two shillings for every offence, giving the company power to make by-laws, and to choose annually two searchers, who were to be sworn ^w.

In the year 1648, on a petition from this society for a place in the Manors whereon to build a meeting-house, the corporation of Newcastle ordered a lease of certain ground there to be granted them for that purpose for sixty-one years, at the annual rent of six shillings and eight-pence, with a certain number of yards of land for a garden to be planted with medicinal herbs ^x.

A new lease, dated November 4th, 1771, was ordered them by the same body, for sixty-one years from the expiration of the old one ^y.

4. Cutlers.

No ordinary, or other record of this company, has been preserved. Mention occurs of them as a society in the ordinary of the armourers, dated 1579 ^z. In the year 1688, they appear to have presented to the election of the mayor, as one of the fifteen by-trades ^a.

Their

^w Records of this society.

^x Common-council books.

^y Ibid.

^z "The second day of July, A. D. 1579, A. R. Elizabeth 21^o, it is ordered, by Mr. Mark Shafto, mayor, of the towne of Newcastle upon Tyne, and his brethren, the aldermen and sheriff of the same, as well by the consent of the fellowship of cutlers of the said towne, as by the assent of the fellowship of armourers of the same, that whatsoever armourers of the said towne, that shall from henceforth make any daggere sheaths, or knives sheathes, shall yearly paye to the occupation of the cutlers of the said towne, the summe of 8 pence of lawful money of England; and that no armourer of the said towne shall from henceforth take any daggers to dight or make clean, except the same daggere be made of a sworde blade, and such as hilted daggers. Mark Shafto."

Their hall, anciently called "Cutler's Tower," in the Carlel-Croft, is now the meeting-house of the fraternity^b of mafons.

5. Shipwrights.

The ordinary of this society, dated August 8th, 1638, signed the day following by the judges of affize, who certify their having perused and ratified the same, enjoins them to meet yearly on the 27th of December, to choose two wardens, and the like number of overseers; prohibiting them from working on Sundays and holidays observed by the church, giving them power to make by-laws, and restricting apprentices from working tide-work till they had served three years.

Another order of this society, dated August 26th, 1674, was also confirmed by the judges; as was another also, dated July 26th, 1689. Besides the above this fraternity have since made many additional orders by their own authority^c.

6. Coopers.

* MS. Life of Alderman Barnes, "John Baxter and Garret Starkey."

^b See, under "mafons," an order of common-council, dated May 19th, 1740.

^c Records of the society.

In the old books I found the subsequent curious entries.

"1613, Robart Harrigad for a carvell 1s.

"1622, William Keisley, for working on a ketch on a holiday 7d.

"—— of two for working on a "flebote" on a holiday 7d.

"1624, received for a pott "fower heates on a keele 21d."

1651. About this time the company appear to have had ways at the Close-Gate, where large ships were built.

Their meeting-house occurs 1622.

"27 December, 1622, pd. for "bredging the towre 24s. 2d."

1630, mention occurs of "Skis-Thursday being our Lady-Day in Lent."

1656, mention occurs of new ways about St. Lawrence for building ships.

June 24th, 1673, a brother fined for challenging another to fight, and giving him his glove.

Ten brethren fined for working on January 30th, 1651, "being a thanksgivinge-daye."

December 27th, 1672, a brother fined for telling one of the twelve, "he turned his cloake on the other shoulder."

6. Coopers.

The ancient ordinary of this society, dated January 20th, 1426^d, enjoined them to go together yearly at the feast of Corpus Christi in proceffion, as other crafts did, and play their play at their own charge; each brother to attend at the hour assigned him at the proceffion, on pain of forfeiting a pound of wax: that none should take a Scotsman born to apprentice, nor set any such to work, under the penalty of forty shillings, whereof twenty-six shillings and eight-pence to go to the fraternity, and thirteen shillings and four-pence to "Sente Nicholas kyrkwarke." No brother to take any more than one apprentice in seven years. All turners and pulley-makers coming to Newcastle, to be bound by the same ordinary.

An after clause forbade the employing of any Dutchman; and by another after clause, the company of ropers were united with this society^e.

Another ordinary of this society, dated September 10th, 1575, constituted them, in deed and name, a body incorporated of themselves, ordering them to meet on the 6th of June yearly, to choose their two wardens, &c. and granted them power to make by-laws, and sue and be sued within the courts of Newcastle; joining them with the pully-makers, turners, and rope-makers, who were to be one company with the coopers for ever; and enjoining that no Scottishman born, or other alien, should set up shop in their trade here, or be employed in it, under a penalty of forty shillings.

January 30th, 1650, the corporation of Newcastle ordered them a lease for seven years of a place in the Manors, to be a meeting-house^f. The company of plaisterers appear to have met with this society soon after the restoration^g.

October

^d From the original in the archives of the society.

^e From an inrolment in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne.

^f From the original lease in the archives of the society.

^g Entry in their books: "June 5th, 1667, received of the plaisterers for their part of the plaistering of the new meeting-house 1l. 4s. 6d."

October 7th, 1699, a warrant was granted to this society by the mayor of Newcastle, to search all herring, &c. a power which is still continued in their hands ^h.

A. D. 1725, a legacy of twenty pounds was left by Mrs. Margaret Stephenson to this society, to be divided, and let out to two brethren for a certain number of years without interest ⁱ.

7. House-Carpenters, anciently called Wrights.

An ordinary of this society, dated July 3d, 1579 ^k, constituted the house-carpenters and joiners a body corporate of themselves, with perpetual succession and power to sue and be sued, &c. in the courts of Newcastle; ordered that they should meet yearly, and choose three wardens, two of whom were to be house-carpenters, and the third a joiner; and that whenever the general plays of the town, called Corpus Christi plays, should be played, they should play the Burial of Christ, which anciently belonged to their fellowship: that no apprentice should serve less than seven years; no Scotsman to be taken as such under a penalty of forty shillings, nor to be made free on any account. It further enacted, that the joiners should work at the sealing of houses within, the making "dorments and windows," "drawn tables of frame-work, and tables with turnposts," "buffet-stools," "forms," "cupboards," "almeries," "pressers," "chairs, and sconces of frame-works," "casements," "trellising of windows," "buttries of framed work," "framed chests," and all others pinned with wood, "as also every other kind of joiner's work." That the two trades should occupy in common the making of buttries, or any other kind of work with "sealing
ing

^h Original in the possession of the society.

ⁱ Books of the company.—Will dated October 26th, 1725.

In the old book of this society, 1670, mention occurs of the following measures: "Bushel, kenning, beatment, peck, milner's beatment."—1664, mention occurs *ibid.* of a kind of wooden vessels called "seas."

In the meeting-house of this society, over the water-gate on the Sand-Hill, there is a table of fir wood, all of one piece, which is twenty-two feet and a half long, and twenty-two inches and a half broad.

^k From a copy inrolled in the books of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne.

ing linck," *i. e.* one board growen in another, and nailed with iron nails; "chifts for corpes, and all other chifts not pinned with wood;" "removing of beds, cupboards, and draw-tables, together with making of doors and windows mulder work." And that half of their fines should go to the maintenance of the great bridge, and the other half to the fellowship¹.

8. Masons.

The ordinary of this society, dated September 1st, 1581^m, constituted them a body incorporated of themselves with perpetual succession; enjoined them to meet yearly to choose two wardens, who might sue and be sued in the courts of Newcastle, make by-laws, &c. That whenever the general plays of the town, anciently called Corpus Christi plays, should be played, they should play "the Burial of our Lady St. Mary the Virgin;" every absent brother to forfeit two shillings and sixpence: that no Scotsman should be taken apprentice, under a penalty of forty shillings, nor ever be admitted into the company on any account whatever; each brother to be sworn; that apprentices should serve seven years; that at the marriages and burials of brethren, and their wives, the company should attend to the church such persons to be married or buried; that one half of their fines should go to the maintenance of the great bridge, and the other half to the said fellowship. July 1st, 1674, the society appear to have met in the White-Friar-Tower, with the wallers, or bricklayers and mettersⁿ.

George Maxwell, mason, who died September 14th, 1732, bequeathed the rental of five messuages in Newcastle to this society, for the relief of brethren reduced to poverty by sickness, and of their necessitous widows.

¹ "George Collingwood, house-carpenter, died December 23d, 1698, and devised by his last will, to the stewards and society of house-carpenters, forty shillings, to be paid on the first day of May yearly for ever; and be employed towards the putting out an apprentice to one of the society."—From an escutcheon in their meeting-house at West-Gate.—Arms—Collingwood's impaling those of the company.

^m Inrolled in the books of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne.

ⁿ Common-council books.

widows^o. May 19th, 1740, this fraternity, on their petition, obtained of the corporation of Newcastle, a grant of the Cutler's Tower in the Carlel-Croft, which they have since repaired in a handsome manner ^p.

9. Glovers.

The ordinary of this society, dated January 20th, 1436, enjoined them to go together in procession at the feast of Corpus Christi in a livery, and play their play at their own charge; to choose annually three stewards; that apprentices should serve seven years, on pain of forfeiting six shillings and eight-pence "to the light of the said craft;" that no Scotsman born should be taken apprentice, nor allowed to work in the town, under a penalty of forty shillings ^q.

A. D. 1648, this society occur as renting part of the skinners' meeting-house in the Black-Friars, at the annual rent of five shillings ^r.

10. Joiners.

The ordinary of this society, dated March 28th, 1589^s, separated them from the house-carpenters, and constituted them a fellowship of them-

^o On a monument in their meeting-house, erected in 1776: "To the memory of Mr. George Maxwell, mason, who died September 14th, 1732, and bequeathed to the company of masons of Newcastle, the rentals of five messuages and their appurtenances, to be applied to the relief of such brethren as are sick, or incapable of working, and to such of their widows as are needful."

^p Common-council books.—"They agree to deliver up the White-Friar Tower to the corporation."

^q From the original in the possession of the society. The subsequent extracts are from their old books: "April 12th, 1643. At the quarter sessions holden at the Guild-Hall at Newcastle upon Tyne, information was made against William Ramsay, button-maker, for tagging of points, which was proved to be part of the glover's trade, and tryed by the verdict of a jury.—Ramsay was cast in forty shillings, and the charges of the court."

^r Books of the company.

^s From a copy inrolled in the book of inrolments in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle.

The following inscription is on an escutcheon in their meeting-house in Pilgrim-Street-Gate: "Mrs. Margaret Stephenson, relict of Mr. John Stephenson, merchant of Newcastle, departed this life August 23d, 1729, and, by her last will and testament, gave to the company of joiners of Newcastle aforesaid, twenty pounds, to be lent to two such brethren of the

themselves, with perpetual succession. It enjoined them also to elect two wardens, who might sue and be sued, &c. in the courts of Newcastle, make laws, &c. and that whenever the mayor, aldermen, and sheriff of Newcastle commanded any general play to be set forth, or martial exercise to be performed, they should appear, and perform such parts in them as should be respectively assigned them, on pain of forfeiting two shillings and sixpence, for every time they were absent; that apprentices should serve seven years, five of which to elapse before a second could be taken; that no Scot should be taken apprentice, or ever admitted into the fellowship. It enjoined also the appointment of two triers of work, as expressly and particularly named in the former joint ordinary of the house-carpenters and joiners, dated July 3d, 1579.

11. Milners or Millers.

The ordinary of this society, dated September 20th, 1578^t, citing another of older date, constituted twenty free millers a fellowship, with perpetual succession, and enjoined them to choose two wardens every year, on the Sunday next before St. Andrew's day, who might sue and be sued, &c. in the courts of the town; and that when the general plays should be performed, they should play the ancient one of the society, called "the Deliverance of the Children of Israel out of the Thralldom, Bondage and Servitude of King Pharaoh," on pain of forfeiting twenty shillings for absence: that no stranger or alien born should be taken apprentice, or set to work, on pain of six shillings and eight-pence; and that apprentices should serve seven years; that no corn should be ground upon Sundays; that each miller in the counties of

said fellowship, as shall want stock to set up with for four years without interest, and so to be transferred to other two such brethren of the said joiners at the end of every four years for ever."

On another *ibid.* "Barbara Farbridge, relict of Charles Farbridge, a brother of the company, died April 13th, 1743, aged 60, bequeathed to the poor widows of deceased brethren twenty pounds, the use of which to be paid by the stewards on St. Peter day yearly for ever."

^t From a copy inrolled in the books of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne.

of Northumberland, or Durham, who brought corn from Newcastle market, should pay them an acknowledgment of sixpence per annum, and pay two shillings and sixpence every time he should be found in the wheat or malt market before two o'clock in the afternoon on market days, unless to fetch away the corn which his customers had bought there; and that none such foreign millers should buy corn there, under a penalty of two shillings and sixpence for each default ^v.

It further enjoined, that the wardens of this society should make oath in the Town-Chamber concerning the fines, half whereof to go to the support of the Newcastle part of Tyne-Bridge.

April 8th, 1672, a singular order occurs in the books of this fraternity, that if any brother should attend the burial of another with a black hat, he should be fined sixpence for every such default.

12. Curriers, Feltmakers, and Armourers.

The ordinary of this society, dated October 1st, 1546, enjoined them to go together in procession at the feast of Corpus Christi, bear the charges of the lights, pageants and play, and be there at the hour assigned them, on pain of forfeiting a pound of wax. It further enjoined that none born out of the King's dominion should work with them, unless he were denizen, or for urgent causes to be admitted by the mayor and justices of peace, on pain of paying forty pounds sterling; that they should not work on holidays, or on Saturdays longer than five o'clock at afternoon, on pain of forfeiting a pound of wax; that each brother should be sworn on admission; and that the armourers, curriers, and hatters, should not interfere in each other's occupations ^u.

A. D. 1719, this society made a singular order, that no quaker should be taken apprentice, on pain of forfeiting one hundred pounds ^w.

13. Col-

^v Books of the society.

^u Records of the society.

March 27, 1671, order for the seizure of French hats, except such as were sold by those of the company.

^w Books of the society.

Mention occurs in St Nicholas' Register, May 1578, of "Henry Browne, armorer:" also, September 1631, of "Christopher Heinson, armorer."

13. Colliers, Paviers, and Carriage-Men.

The ordinary of this society, dated July 30th, 1656^x, appears to have been a mutual agreement signed and sealed by themselves, to remain in force till they should obtain one under the authority of the magistrates of Newcastle. It ordered that no stranger, not having duly served an apprenticeship to their calling, should be set to work, on pain of forfeiting the sum of forty shillings; that any brother working a day's work privately, should forfeit six shillings and eight-pence for each default; and that they should choose a warden yearly, on the feast of St. Mark, who should keep the books of the fraternity, and do all other offices belonging to a steward, as in other companies.

14. Slaters.

The ancient ordinary of this society, dated March 12th, 1451^y, enjoined them to go together in a livery, yearly, at the feast of Corpus Christi, and play their play at their own expence; each to be at the procession when his hour was assigned him, on pain of forfeiting a pound of wax: that no apprentice should serve less than seven years, nor a second be taken till the first served six; that no brother should take a Scot to apprentice, on pain of forfeiting forty shillings; that if any brother had taken a slate quarry, or any places to cover with slates, none should undermine him, under a penalty of thirteen shillings and four-pence; that

^x I found the original, which is a good deal mutilated, used as a wrapper for the bonds, &c. of the fraternity.

In All-Saints' Register, September 1603, mention occurs of "Thomas Deanham, car-ridgeman."—There are many other names *ibid.* with the same title.

At the election of the mayor, 1688, Robert Percival and Richard Armstrong were presented by "the colliers and carmen," one of the fifteen by-trades of the town.—MS. Life of Alderman Barnes.

In their old books their officers are styled "a box-master, and two key-keepers." They have at present two stewards.

The tower near St. Andrew's church, where they meet, appears to have been rebuilt about April, 1707.

A. D. 1771, it was thoroughly repaired and beautified at the expence of the society, and cost them 18l. 1s. 3d. each of the twelve brethren contributing 1l. 10s. 1½d.

^y Records of the society.

that none should work upon St. Catherine's day, on pain of forfeiting a pound of wax. An order was added December 28th, 1460, that no brother should take less than six shillings and eight-pence, for handling a rood of slate covering.

Another ordinary, dated September 28th, 1579, cited an agreement between the slaters and bricklayers, and incorporated the societies with perpetual succession, enjoined them to choose two wardens annually, who might sue and be sued, make by-laws, &c. that at the general Corpus Christi plays, they should play "the Offering of Isaac by Abraham," where every brother was to attend, on pain of forfeiting two shillings and sixpence: that they should make ovens and chimney-tops, or funnels, and all works of tile or brick, which was claimed by the wallers, to whom they were to pay an annual acknowledgment of three shillings and four-pence. It further ordered, that the slaters should work no kind of work with black mortar or clay, on pain of ten shillings for each default, half of which to go to Tyne-Bridge, and half to the wallers. By mutual agreement, the annual acknowledgment of three shillings and four-pence was given up February 23d, 1597².

Another ordinary of this society, dated March 16th, 1677, separated them from the company of wallers, bricklayers, and dawbers, alias plaisterers; and made them in deed and name a fellowship, by the name of slaters and tylers; ordered them to meet yearly on St. Catherine's day, and choose two wardens, who might sue and be sued, &c. to pay to the wallers three shillings and four-pence yearly on St. Catherine's day; to work no kind of black mortar or clay, but to make ovens and chimneys, or funnels^a.

March 30th, 1619, the joiners appear to have granted the use of their hall to this society^b.

November 11th, 1654, this fraternity agreed to meet with the coopers in the Mannors^c; they assemble with them at present on the Sand-Hill.

15. Glaziers,

^a Records of the society.

^b Ibid.

^c Books of the society.

15. Glaziers, with Plumbers, Pewterers and Painters.

The ordinary of this society, anciently consisting of goldsmiths^d, plumbers, glaziers, pewterers, and painters, and dated September 1st, 1536, enjoined them to go together on the feast of Corpus Christi, and maintain^e their play of "the three Kings of Coleyn;" to have four wardens, one goldsmith, one plumber, one glazier, and one pewterer or painter; to be sworn on admission; not to interfere with each other's occupation: that no Scotsman born should be taken apprentice, or suffered to work in Newcastle, on pain of forfeiting three shillings and four-pence; one half of which to go to the upholding of Tyne-Bridge, and the other to the society.

The names of some apothecaries are added, I know not on what account, to this ordinary.

COMPANIES NOT OF THE FIFTEEN BY-TRADES.

Goldsmiths.

THE goldsmiths, as before related, were incorporated, by an ordinary, dated September 1st, 1536, with the glaziers, plumbers, pewterers, and painters.

They separated from them in the year 1717^f.

In

^d From a copy inrolled in the books of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne.

^e See afterwards "Goldsmiths."

Their hall, anciently called Morden-Tower, was granted to them in the mayoralty of Sir Peter Riddell, A. D. 1619.—Old books of the society.

A. D. 1598, there is an order, that none of the fellowship "shall worke or sell his own glasse under seven-pence one foot," on pain of forfeiting three shillings and four-pence.—Ibid.

June 9th, 1615, no brother to work any "Normandye glasse" under eight-pence the foot, under a penalty of twenty shillings.

September 7th, 1730, no brother to lend his diamond, except to a free brother of this company, on pain of forfeiting six shillings and eight-pence.—Ibid.

^f In consequence of an opinion taken by the glaziers, &c. of J. Cuthbert Esq. recorder of Newcastle upon Tyne, dated October 4th, 1717.—Books of the glaziers.

A. D. 1249, the King commanded the bailiffs and good men of Newcastle upon Tyne,

In the year 1702 this society obtained an assay master ^s.

Waits, or Musicians ^h.

The ordinary of this society, citing an ancient one that had been lost, and dated September 18th, 1677, appointed them a fellowship with perpetual succession; enjoined them to meet on the feast of St. James the Apostle, and choose two stewards, who might sue and be sued, &c. within the courts of Newcastle; that the admission fee should be ten shillings, but to those who came in by patrimony only six shillings and eight-pence; that none should teach music without a licence from the mayor; that no stranger should be suffered to play at weddings or feasts, unless allowed by the mayor, under a penalty of six shillings and eight-pence; that no fiddler, piper, dancer upon ropes, or others that
pre-

Tyne, to choose in full court by the oath of four and twenty burgeses, four of the most prudent and trusty of their town for the office of moneyors there, and other four like persons for the keeping of the King's mints in that town; also two fit and prudent goldsmiths to be assayers of the money to be made there, and one fit and trusty clerk for the keeping of the exchange, and send them to the treasurer and barons of the Exchequer, to do there what by ancient custom and assize was to be done in that case."—Memor. 33 Hen. III. Rot. 1. a.—Madox's History of the Exchequer, p. 604.

By an act of parliament, 2 Hen. VI. c. 14, it was ordered how silver should be touched and marked in Bristol, Chester, Exeter, Newcastle upon Tyne, &c.—See also Statutes at Large, 12 and 13 W. III. c. 4.

^s See Journals of the House of Commons, vol. xiii. February 9th, 1702.—See also Statutes, 1 Annæ, stat. 1. c. 9. sect. 3, 4.

By a report of the committee for assay offices, printed London, 1773, it appears that, May 3d, 1772, John Langlands and John Kirkup were wardens of this society, which at that time consisted but of three members, *i. e.* the above two, and Joseph Hutchinson.

A. D. 1759, Matthew Prior, assayer at Newcastle upon Tyne, was sworn before Matthew Ridley, Esq. mayor of that town.

^h In All-Saints' Register, March 1606, mention occurs of "John Hobkyrk, minstrell."—Minstrels are mentioned in the old books of the flaters A. D. 1567—in those of the sadlers 1594—those of the tanners 1582—also 1592, and even in 1599, two years after the statute had passed which included minstrels in the number of "rogues, vagabonds and sturdy beggars."—See Dr. Percy's Essay on Minstrels, in his Reliques of English Poetry.

In St. Nicholas' Register, August 1581, mention occurs of "Robert Atcheson, harper;" as also *ibid.* September 1589, of "John Walles, singing-man."

pretended to skill in musick, or that went about with "motions or shewes," should practise in Newcastle without licence from the mayor, on pain of forfeiting ten shillings; that at marriages where musick should be chosen, the waits should be preferred; and if any other musicians, who had the mayor's licence, were called, their fee should not exceed three shillings and four-pence, under a penalty of ten shillingsⁱ.

By an order of common-council, November 4th, 1646, the waits were commanded to go about morning and evening, according to ancient custom^k.

A. D. 1655, the corporation of Newcastle appears to have provided them with instruments^l.

An order from the same authority, A. D. 1675, enjoined their going about the town in the winter season^m.

They had their meeting-house in a tower in the Carlel-Croft, near Pilgrim-Street-Gate.

Scriveners.

The ordinary of this society, dated September 13th, 1675, appointed eight scriveners a fellowship with perpetual succession, enjoining them to meet every year on the 29th of September, and choose two stewards, who with the fellowship might sue and be sued, &c. in the courts of Newcastle, and make by-laws, &c. that apprentices should serve seven years, and no second be taken till the first had served three. It further enjoined that all scriveners should dwell in the town of Newcastleⁿ.

The

ⁱ From the book of inrolments in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle.—In a list of salaries in the time of Queen Elizabeth *ibid.* the following entry occurs: "Five waites fallary 20l."

^k Common-council books.

^l *Ibid.* "A fagbutt" occurs among the instruments then in use.

^m *Ibid.* December 11th, 1694, there is an order of common-council, that the waits have cloaks a-piece once in three years, value 3l. a-piece.—*Ibid.*

ⁿ From a copy in the book of inrolments in the archives of Newcastle upon Tyne. In St. Nicholas' Register, October 1586, mention occurs of "James Turpin, scribe."

The meeting-house of this society is in an apartment of the Town-Court.

Bricklayers.

The ordinary of this society, called "wallers, bricklayers, and dawblers, alias plaisterers," dated January 19th, 1660, cited an ancient one, granted in the time of King Henry VI. and constituted them a fellowship with perpetual succession, who should meet on the 24th of February in every year, and choose two stewards, who might make orders, plead and be impleaded, &c. in the courts of Newcastle; that they should not be molested by the company of masons, or the flaters; that no foreigner should work in the town, under a penalty of six shillings and eight-pence; that none should employ an alien born under the like penalty; that apprentices should serve seven years, and that no second should be taken till the first had served three °.

January 21st, 1691, an order was made by the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne, that the flaters and tilers should not exercise the trade of bricklaying or plaistering, otherwise than in making and mending chimney-tops above the flates, and plaistering them; but that the annual acknowledgment from them to this society should cease to be paid in future ^P.

Nevil-Tower appears to have been repaired by this society for a meeting-house, A. D. 1711, and has continued to be their hall ever since ^q.

Rope-makers.

The ordinary of this society, dated April 14th, 1648, citing one of more

° From a copy in the above book of enrolments.

It appears that, in A. D. 1614, the meeting-house of this society was in a lower story of the White-Friar-Tower, and under that of the masons. The names of the stewards at that time,

" ——— Armstrong } 1614,"
 ——— Robson }

in raised letters in the plaistering, were lately discovered.

^P Common-council books.

^q Inscription on the north wall: "This hall was repaired by the wallers, bricklayers and plaisterers, anno Domini 1711. Richard Fletcher and William Johnson, wardens."

more ancient date, but without the authority of the magistrates of Newcastle, made them a fellowship with perpetual succession, to meet on the 6th of June every year, and choose two wardens, who with the fellowship should make by-laws, sue and be sued, &c. in the courts of Newcastle; ordered that they should not be molested by the company of coopers, pulley-makers, and turners; that no brother should set an alien to work, under a penalty of forty shillings; that they should take apprentices only once in four years, but put their own children to the business at their pleasure; and further enjoined that they should not impose upon the publick by excessive prices^r.

A. D. 1697, the common-council of Newcastle upon Tyne granted to this society part of the room at the west end of the Correction-House in the Manors, formerly the hall of the coopers, for a meeting-house.

Their present hall is a tower near the bottom of Carliol-Croft^s.

Upholsterers, Tin-plate Workers, and Stationers.

The ordinary of this society, dated July 22d, 1675^t, constituted six upholsterers, three tin-plate workers, and two stationers, a fellowship, with perpetual succession, and ordered them to meet annually on the 25th day of July, and choose four stewards, two upholsterers, and one of each of the other branches, who with the society should have power to make by-laws, and might sue and be sued in the courts of Newcastle; that apprentices should serve seven years, and no second be taken till the first had served three; that they should not interfere with each other's callings, and that no person not free of the town and this

Inscription over the door: "This hall was repaired at the charge of the company of wallers, bricklayers and plaisterers, 1745. Robert Taylor, Robert Thompson, wardens."

^r From a copy inrolled in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle.

There is an order in the books of this fraternity between A. D. 1709 and 1713, concerning "Richard Hutchinson's charity of forty shillings a year to be disposed of in the binding of a poor brother's son."

January 30th, 1695, there is an order that every brother should pay a fine of 6s. 8d. for every hundred weight of hemp unsound, "for rope yarn for either shipp, keel, water-gins, cole-pitts, or lead-mines."

^s Common-council books.

^t From an inrolment in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne.

this society should exercise their trade in Newcastle. The meeting-house of this fraternity is an apartment of the Town-Court.

Sail-makers.

The ordinary of this society, dated December 18th, 1663, constituted five persons of the occupation a fellowship, with perpetual succession, and enjoined them to meet yearly on the 10th of August, and appoint two wardens, who with the fellowship might sue and be sued, &c. in the courts of Newcastle, and have power to make by-laws: that apprentices should serve seven years; that every brother should attend at meetings, under a penalty of sixpence for each default; and that none but those who were free of the town and this fellowship should exercise their trade. This ordinary was confirmed by the judges August 15th, 1664^v.

September 28th, 1713, the corporation of Newcastle granted a lease of the meeting-house at the Close-Gate, formerly that of the carpenters, for twenty-one years, to this fraternity, at the rent of two shillings and sixpence per annum^u.

Mettors.

The ordinary of this society, dated August 3d, 1611, enjoined them to meet on the 20th day of September in every year, and choose four wardens, who were to pass accounts, and make an equal division of their money on the day following. There was a card or table of rates and duties of the same date^w.

October 18th, 1670, upon the alteration of measures, another ordinary was granted to this society^x.

June 30th, 1726, a new card or table of rates and duties was appointed by act of common-council^y.

Por-

^v From a copy inrolled ut supra.

^u Common-council books.—Ibid. March 19th, 1770, mention occurs of the tower at the south end of the Town's Wall, as having been used as a meeting-house by the house-carpenters, and afterwards by this society.

^w From a copy inrolled ut supra.

^x Ibid.—Common-council books.

^y In the book of oaths in the town-clerk's office in Newcastle, occur the forms of "the oath of the mettors," and "the oath of a mettor for keels and boats."

Porters.

The oldest ordinary of this society is dated A. D. 1528^z.

September 25th, 1648, the common-council of Newcastle made an order to revoke the ordinary of this fraternity for refusing to go down and lend their assistance^a, on the revolt of Tinmouth-Castle.

September 27th, 1667, a second ordinary was granted to this fraternity, which constituted them a body politic, sixteen in number (vacancies in which by death or removal were to be filled up by the mayor of Newcastle), and ordered them to meet on Michaelmas-day, and choose two stewards, with power to make by-laws, sue, &c. in the courts of Newcastle; accompanied with a table of wages^b.

January 1st, 1670, another ordinary was granted to this society^c.

December 14th, 1704, a new table of wages was appointed them by the common-council^d.

COMPANIES EXTINCT.

Cooks.

IN the decree of the Star-Chamber, May 2d, 1516, concerning the government of Newcastle upon Tyne, mention occurs of the craft of cooks^e.

An

A. D. 1614, this fraternity had their meeting-house in a lower story of the White-Friar-Tower, in the same room with the bricklayers, and under the hall of the masons. The names of

" Ralph Rogerfon	} metters,"
Thomas Forfter	
Robert Jackson	
Robert Todd	

were discovered in raised characters on the plaistering, when the tower was converted into an ice-house by Isaac Cookson, Esq. A. D. 1770.

^z From a copy in the book of inrolments ut supra.

^a Common-council books. See under Historical Events. January 17th, 1649, the porters petitioned to have their orders restored to them.

^b From a copy inrolled as above.

^c Ibid.

^d Common-council books.

^e See charters.

An ordinary of this society, dated September 10th, 1575, and citing a more ancient one, incorporated anew seven cooks, with perpetual succession, and enjoined them to meet on the Thursday after Trinity-Sunday every year, to choose two wardens, who were to be sworn, and might in the name of the society implead and be impleaded, &c. in the courts of Newcastle; that no brother should forestall or regrate in the markets either flesh or fish, or sell fish or flesh, boiled, baked, roasted, or otherwise, unless duly seasoned, and such as could stand search, on pain of forfeiting three shillings and four-pence; that none but persons of this society should keep shop, or dress abroad any dinners at marriages, burials or churchings; that no stranger should cut fish on the Sand-Hill, without paying them an acknowledgment of thirteen-pence per annum; that the like sum should be paid yearly by those who steeped fish, or sold such steeped fish on the Sand-Hill or elsewhere; that they should receive of all fish that should be cut in the common markets, "purpoise, seal, fresh ling, cod, and other great fish, one penny out of every shilling they sold for;" and of every "purpoise and seal, the head, finns and numbles." It further ordered that every person who should sell either publicly or privately pies or pasties should pay thirteen-pence per annum to this society; that they should keep up the bonfires on the Sand-Hill every year, *i. e.* one on Midsummer-eve, and another on St. Peter's eve, if the magistrates thought fit; and that they should be ready to set forth their play among the other plays at Corpus Christi-day, if required^f.

This society appears to have been extinct about the year 1692, when there occurs an order of common-council to appoint a person to cut fish on the Sand-Hill^g.

Spicers.

Mention occurs of a society called the craft of spicers in the books of the merchant-adventurers, as existing A. D. 1517, in the town of Newcastle^h.

Fur-

^f From the book of inolments ut supra.

^g Common-council books.

^h The oath of the spicers.—"This here ye wardens of the craft of spicers, that I shall
lely

Furbishers.

Mention occurs of the craft of furbishers in the decree of the Star-Chamber, dated May 2d, 1516, concerning the government of Newcastle upon Tyneⁱ.

Sword-Slippers.

Entries occur concerning persons of this trade in the parish registers of Newcastle, A. D. 1576 and 1586^k.

Bowyers.

The craft of "boieres," *i. e.* bow-makers, is mentioned in the decree of the Star-Chamber, May 2d, 1516, concerning the government of Newcastle^l.

Fletchers.

Mention occurs in the above decree, also, of the craft of "fletchers," *i. e.* arrow-makers^m.

Spurriers.

Part of the street in Newcastle now called Middle-Street had anciently the name of "Spurrier-Gate," from the circumstance of its being inhabited by persons of this trade.

As to an actual exercise of their trade, this society appears to have been

lately and trewly observe and kepe all goode rewles and actes made or shal be made by the said wardens, and by the most part of the feloship of spicers, and that I shal no maner of spice or spices occupy that belongs unto the craft of grossers and spicers bot alonly myn own nor know no manner of men occupye no manere of spicere perteynyng to the craft of spicers bot yffe he be als free as I to the said craft of spicers, &c. So helpe me God and holidom and all his hallowes and by this booke."—Books of merchants-adventurers.

ⁱ See charters.—St. Nicholas' Register mentions, May 2d, 1595, "Henry Gray, furbisher."

^k In St. Nicholas' Register, July and October, 1576, mention occurs of "William Browne, sword-slipper"—as also of Robert Peacock, sword-slipper—also, March, 1586, "Robert Heslop, sword-slipper."

^l Mention occurs in St. John's Register, September 1588, of "Roland Hedley, bower."

^m Mention occurs of "Roland Hedle, fletcher," in the books of the merchant-adventurers of Newcastle, anno 32 Elizabethæ—also of "Robert Hedley, fletcher," in St. Nicholas' Register.

been extinct before the year 1655ⁿ. Yet in the old poll-books, persons are long afterwards distinguished by this appellation.

There is a reference in Corbridge's Plan of Newcastle to the meeting-house of the spurriers. An attempt was made not long ago to revive the fraternity of spurriers^o.

Girdlers.

Mention occurs of the craft of girdlers in the decree of the Star-Chamber concerning the government of the town, dated May 2d, 1516^p.

Vintners.

Mention occurs of them in the books of the merchant-adventurers, 6 Edw. VI.

Intended company of Watermen.

In the beginning of the year 1656, the wherry-men of Newcastle petitioned the corporation of that town to be made an incorporated company. They renewed their request in the years 1675 and 1698, but still without effect^a.

Keelmen.

Mention occurs of the craft of keelmen in the above-mentioned decree of the Star-Chamber concerning the government of Newcastle, dated May 2d, 1516^r.

MIS-

^a Common-council books. December 7th, 1655, William Bryan, spurrier, petitioned leave to set up a spurrier's shop in this town, "being there is noe free companye of spurriers, or any in towne that served apprenticeship to that trade."

^o Newcastle Courant, April, 1771,—when Mr. Thomas White, and Mr. Thomas Patifon, occur as wardens; and William Smith as a member of the spurrier's company.

^p See charters.

In St. Nicholas' Register, May, 1581, mention occurs of "William Blithman, girdler:" also of "Henry Blithman, girdler," in St. John's Register, November, 1588.

^a Common-council books, February 22d, 1656—October 27th, 1675—January 22d, 1698.

^r In St. Nicholas' Register, "November, 1595," mention occurs of "William Malteby, parchemente-maker."

Ibid. January, 1582, of "Helias Partridg' grate-maker."

MISCELLANEOUS ACCOUNT OF OFFICERS AND SERVANTS OF THE
CORPORATION OF NEWCASTLE UPON TYNE.

Muster-Masters.

THE earliest mention of a muster-master appointed in the town, occurs in the books of the common-council, September 26th, 1638, when William Bowes, of Gateshead, Gentleman, was appointed "muster-master for the training up of youth and the trained bands within this town."—It appears *ibid.* that before that time, on the death of Captain Thomas Jackson, the place of muster-master had been obtained by Mr. Ralph Errington from his majesty's lord lieutenants of the north, who had resigned in favour of W. Bowes. Salary 20*l.* per annum.

September 19th, 1642, Thomas Williamson.—*Ibid.*

January 18th, 1664, Henry Milborne, who had been appointed on the death of Thomas Williamson by his majesty's lord lieutenants of the north, was re-appointed at his own request by the corporation of Newcastle, with the above salary, "resigning up his commission from the said lord lieutenants, and accepting the place from the mayor and burgeses."

July 12th, 1708, Richard Stanley, *ibid.* with a salary of ten pounds per annum.—December 12th, 1711, Mr. Richard Stanley ordered in future to have the yearly salary of ten pounds, five pounds as a gratuity, and five pounds for looking to the arms; with a gratuity of ten pounds
three

It should seem that grate-maker signifies basket-maker.—See Lye's *Junii Etymologicum Anglic.* in verbo.

Ibid. March, 1635, "Mr. Nicholas Raine, purfuiant," occurs.

Ibid. February, 1645, a midwife is styled "grace-wyfe;" French, *grosse femme*.

Ibid. August, 1576, "Henry Lightfoote, ymbrother" (*i. e.* embroiderer), occurs.

Ibid. July, 1602, "Cornelius Brandling, pictor-maker," occurs.

In All-Saints' Register, June, 1601, "John Scott, jack-maker," occurs.

Ibid. April, 1621, "Christopher Evifon, clock-maker," occurs.

three shillings "for attending several times on my Lord Scarborough, on account of the militia."

December 18th, 1729, on the petition of Mr. Thomas Potts, setting forth, that he had been appointed by commission from the Earl of Scarborough, lord lieutenant, to be muster-master of the town and county of Newcastle—ordered, that ten pounds per annum, and no more, be given him.

Town's Physician.

Samuel Rand, M. D. was appointed town's physician, on the death of Doctor Robert Henryson, with a salary of forty pounds per annum.—Common-council books.

He was displaced for negligence April 21st, 1643, and afterwards, July 5th, 1652, re-admitted.

August 27th, 1660, Dr. George Tunstall was appointed.—The town had been without one for about six years, and from the time of Dr. Rand's death.

November 4th, 1664, Richard Luck, M. D. on the removal of Dr. Tunstall.

August 17th, 1682, Henry Atherton, M. D. was appointed.

Dr. Atherton was succeeded by Dr. Robert Grey, who must have died before March 31st, 1701, when a motion was made in the common-council to appoint either Dr. Thomas Davison, or Dr. Richard Huntley, to succeed him; but without effect, for the corporation never appointed another.

Town's Solicitor.

The earliest account I find of a town's solicitor, is in an order of common-council, dated March 28th, 1638, when the famous Mr. John Rushworth, "he having been found to be a man verie able, and well experienced in the matters of this towne," was appointed to that office, with a salary of thirty pounds per annum.—Common-council books.

March 17th, 1656, Mr. Samuel Hartlib was appointed town's agent at London, on the death of Mr. Maddison.—Ibid.

September 1st, 1668, Mr. Michael Tempest, and Mr. Samuel Härtlib, were appointed joint solicitors.—Ibid.

It appears (ibid.) September 25, 1684, on the removal of Mr. John Rushworth, "agent or solicitor for this towne of Newcastle," that Mr. Edward Ridley was appointed, by an act of common-council, to succeed him in that office, with a salary of thirty pounds per annum.

Town's Surveyor.

The earliest account of the officer termed town's surveyor, that occurs in the common-council books of Newcastle, is in an order, dated March 27th, 1666, when Henry Moore was appointed to that office.

The MS. Life of Alderman Barnes informs us, that one John Pig was some time land-surveyor for the town, well known both to the King (Charles II.) and the Duke of York; "and for his giddy singularities noted not only through the country, but almost through the kingdom. He usually wore a high-crowned hat, a strait coat, and would never ride, but walkt the pace of any horse hundreds of miles on foot with a quarter staff, fenced with an iron fork at one end.

"The King and Duke of York, to whom he was often trotting, made themselves sport with him, as looking upon him to be a brain-sick enthusiast, and he was no less.

"He was of so peculiar and odd a humour, that he would not only go to prison, when he needed not, but conceitedly chose the vilest part of the prison for his apartment, where he continued a long while, when he might have had his liberty whenever he pleased. This Pig died in a sty, in circumstances not unlike those who lay hands on themselves, or die crazy or distracted. Pig's Folly, near Gosforth, was erected by this man." P. 88.

September 24th, 1691, James Quincey appointed.—Common-council books.

September 26th, 1716, William Sowerby, on the death of the above.—Ibid.

May 3d, 1736, Michael Dawson occurs.—Ibid.

September 26th, 1757, William Errington, on the death of M. Dawson.

April

April 11th, 1774, John Fenwick, on the removal of John Craister from that office ^s.

FREE CUSTOMS OF THE CORPORATION OF NEWCASTLE UPON
TYNE ^t.

ALL the sons of a free burges claim the franchise of their father by patrimony: there is a kind of double franchise; the fellowship with the

^s Among the inferior officers appointed by the corporation of Newcastle, occurs one with the singular title of "whipper and hougher," who is also the executioner of felons.

He is called "hougher," from the power he is said to have had formerly of cutting the houghs, or sinews of the houghs, of swine, that were found infesting the streets of the town.—See the Glossary to Gawen Douglas's Virgil, where "to hoch," Scotch, from the Anglo-Saxon "hoh," is rendered "suffragines fuccidere," to hamstring.

To hox is to hamstring.—So in Knolles' History of the Turks, "alighted, and with his sword hoxed his horse."—King James VI. in his eleventh parliament, had an act to punish hochares and slayers of horses, oxen, &c.—Johnson's and Steevens's Shakespeare, vol. iv. p. 307, notes.

In the common-council books, September 24th, 1691, "James Marke" occurs.

Ibid. September 25th, 1705, Alexander Robinson appointed in the room of Thomas Cooper, to be "common executioner in hanging of felons, putting persons in the pillory, clearing the streets of swine, and to doe and perform all other matters belonging to the place and duty of the hougher."

^t The subsequent were the customs, &c. of this borough in the time of King Henry I.—See History of Newcastle as a corporate town.

"These are the laws and customs which King Henry granted to his burgeses of Newcastle. It is lawful to distrain the goods of rustics, and those that live in the country, within their markets and without, within their houses also and without; and that without licence of the bailiff, unless when they come to the court, or be in the army, or guarding the castle; but it is not lawful for one burges to distrain the goods of another, without leave of the bailiff or mayor. If a burges inherit any thing from a villain, or other person, the pleas that are moved in the borough may be pleaded there, except those that belong to the crown. If a burges be indited, let him not be impleaded without the borough, unless for defect of court, nor ought he to answer concerning an appeal without day or term, unless he has happened to give a foolish answer, or in matters relating to the crown, or before the justices itinerant.

"If a ship arrive at Tinmouth, and will not go away, by a council of the burgeses, any person may purchase merchandise of that ship.—If a plea be moved between the burgeses and an itinerant merchant, the matter may be determined before three floods of the tide. Merchandises brought to the town by sea, ought to be carried ashore, except salt and herring, which

the general body, called the freedom of the town, and that of some particular company, usually styled the freedom of a trade; and the person who enjoys both is said to be free of town and trade.

If a father, possessed of a right of franchise, die before admission, all his sons forfeit their claim. No natural son can inherit the franchise.

With a right to vote for two representatives in parliament, every burgess, and widow of a burgess, may claim two stints on the common and common-pasture of the town. Every freeman is also exempt from the payment of tolls, quay dues, river dues, &c. Franchise is also obtained by servitude. Anciently this servitude was in some companies for ten years; it cannot at present be for less than seven. A master, being free of the town only, cannot make his apprentice^v free; for, in order to this, the franchise of some company is indispensable.

Some

which may be sold on board. Whoever shall hold land in the borough a year and a day justly, and without claim, if the claimant be within the kingdom, he is not bound to answer such claimant. If a burgess have a son at his table in his house, let the son have equal liberty with his father.—If a villain come to the borough to stay and hold land in the borough a year and a day, without any prolocution of his lord or himself to any term, let him remain in the borough as a burgess. No foreigner ought to buy cloth to dye, unless he be of the custom of the borough. Any burgess may sell his land, and go where he pleases, unless his land be indited or claimed. If a burgess be impleaded in a plea, whence battle may arise, by any villain, or inhabitant of the country, let him defend himself by the law, which he has in his custom, unless he be impeached of any crime, for which he ought justly to fight, nor ought a burgess to fight with a villain, if there be not a prior claim to his burgage. It is not lawful for a foreign merchant to buy wool, skins, or any other things, either in the market or the country. The forfeiture of a burgess towards the bailiff ought to go to the common fund. In the borough there ought neither to be given merchet, heriot, bloodwit, or stengedwit. Every burgess may have a furnace and mill. If any one sell any of his bread or ale, it shall be forfeited to the bailiff, who may act thus: if he incurs the forfeit twice, he must pay it; if thrice, he must be punished by common-council of the burgesses. No foreigner to be permitted to cut fish to sell. A burgess may carry his corn out of the country whithersoever he pleases without licence.”

^v Kennet, in the Glossary to his Parochial Antiquities, cites a deed, dated 12 Ed. III. in which the word apprentice occurs in its present sense.

A. D. 1389, “bond of apprenticeship” occurs in the Statutes.

An

Some privileges are obtained by marriage: if a person who has a right to the franchise of Newcastle, marry a freeman's daughter before his admission, he pays on such admission 6s. 8d. less than those who claim the same freedom either by patrimony or servitude.

The franchise devolves on a freeman's widow; she can enfranchise the apprentices of her husband, if he had been free of any company, and she continues to carry on his business; she inherits also her husband's exemption from tolls, quay dues, &c. all which are lost if she afterwards marry a non-freeman.

The franchise of Newcastle, it is said, cannot be sold, but may be presented as a gift, when it is usually styled an honorary or personal freedom.

It has been generally supposed, that an honorary freeman can neither transmit his franchise to his sons, nor confer it upon his apprentices.

The determination of this question will, probably, at some time or other, occasion much trouble to the corporation of Newcastle.

The form of the oath, on the admission of a freeman of Newcastle, concludes with an expression that seems to imply that every burgher is bound to a personal defence of the town.

It is usual, on admission, to present the mayor or alderman who admits, with a silver penny.

By the charter of the 42d of Elizabeth, March 22d, 1600, it was ordered that burghers should be admitted by the mayor and burghers, or common-council, whereof the mayor and six aldermen were to be seven.

By the charter of King James I. 1604, all customs, rights and liberties of the town of Newcastle, held by former charter or prescription, were confirmed to it.

The

An indenture of apprenticeship in Latin, dated April 6th, 1409, from the Augmentation-Office, is preserved in Madox's *Formulare Anglicanum*.

There is a statute, 7 Hen. IV. that "none shall put son or daughter to serve as apprentice to any craft in any city or borough, except they have land or rent to the value of twenty shillings per annum. Apprentices are mentioned in the ordinaries of the sailers and glovers companies of Newcastle, dated 1436. These are the earliest accounts I have met with of this kind of servitude.

The following passage occurs in the ordinary of the bakers and brewers, dated September 28th, 1579. Every brother was enjoined to live in the town of Newcastle, and "continue therein as a burgesse of the same towne, to watch and ward, and beare scott and lott as other burgessees of the same towne ought to doe."

No freeholder in Newcastle has a right to vote for a member of parliament for that town, as such, unless he be also a free burgesse thereof; neither have they votes for representatives for the county of Northumberland; so that by far the greater number of the inhabitants cannot be said to be represented in parliament.

The odium anciently entertained against the Scottish nation, and which hardly yet has subsided among the vulgar, must be referred to as one of the leading reasons, why so few of the present inhabitants of Newcastle enjoy the franchise of that town. There is a clause in the ordinary of almost every company, that no Scotsman born should be taken apprentice; and it is highly improbable that any of that once hostile people would, at least before the time of King James I. be admitted to a freedom of the town, either after residing any time in it, or on the payment of a fine: which seem to have been the ancient terms of admission.

There was an Essay on Charters published a few years ago at Newcastle upon Tyne, by Mr. Collier, in which the account of the origin of burgessees, except of the claim by servitude, is entirely chimerical, and evinces in almost every line that the writer was totally unacquainted with his subject.

Form of a Freeman's Oath—from an old copy.

"Newcastle upon Tyne.—You swear that you shall from henceforth hold with our sovereign Lady the Queen's Majesty that now is, and with her heirs and successors, kings and queens of England, against all persons to live and to dye and maintain the peace and all the franchises of this town of Newcastle upon Tyne, and be obedient to the mayor, aldermen, sheriff, and all other the officers of the same. And their counsel keep. And no man's goods avow for yours, unless he be

as

as free as yourself and of the same franchise: and you shall observe and keep to the best of your power all the lawful ordinances made by common consent on high court days: and all other things shall you do that belong to a freeman of the said town. So help you God.

"13 Nov. 1704. John Wheatley, cordwainer, was this day admitted and sworn a free burgher of this corporation, before the right worshipful Thomas Wals, Esq. mayor, and stands charged with a musket in defence of the same. Douglas."

PARTICULARS CONCERNING THE CORPUS CHRISTI PLAYS, OR
MIRACLE PLAYS,

ANCIENTLY PERFORMED BY THE TRADING COMPANIES OF NEWCASTLE UPON TYNE.

WHATEVER relates to this subject is extremely interesting, as these miracle plays were the first and earliest of our dramatic exhibitions^u.

These appear to have been acted in the open air, in what was called in some places the Play-Field, or in some spot calculated to shew the performance to the greatest crowd of spectators^x.

They are reported to have been many of them very indelicate and obscene^y.

They were not without their use^z however, not only in impressing on the rude minds of an unlettered people the chief histories of their religion,

^u Warton's History of Poetry, vol. i. p. 242.

^x Arnot's History of Edinburgh, p. 76.

^y Ibid.

^z Warton ut supra, vol. ii. p. 179. "Not only," he tells us, "in teaching the great truths of scripture to men who could not read the bible, but in abolishing the barbarous attachment to military games and the bloody contentions of the tournament, which had so long prevailed as the sole species of popular amusement.—Rude, and even ridiculous, as they were, they softened the manners of the people, by diverting the publick attention to spectacles in which the mind was concerned." See also Appendix to Drake's Eboracum, p. 29, 30, 31.

I know not when this kind of entertainment first began. The Chester plays appear to have been written A. D. 1328.

religion, but also in softening their manners, at that time very gross and impure; "creating insensibly," as Mr. Warton observes, "a regard for other arts than those of bodily strength and savage valour."

In the ordinary of the coopers, dated January 20th, 1426, occurs the earliest notice I have found of any of the Corpus Christi exhibitions in Newcastle upon Tyne.

They are mentioned also in those of the smiths and glovers, A. D. 1436; barbers^a, 1442; flaters^b, 1451; sadlers 1459; and of the fullers and dyers^c, 1477.

By

Mr. Warton, who smiles at the idea of their having anciently committed to the blacksmiths the handling of the "Purification," an old play so called, would have had still greater reason, could he have assigned with truth to the company of taylors "the Descent into Hell."

^a The barbers to play the "Baptyfying of Crift."—See also skinners' ordinary, January 20, 1437—also that of the armourers, &c. 38 of Henry VIII.

^b The following entry occurs in the old book of the flaters:

	s.	d.
"A. D. 1568. The plaers for thear dennares	3	0
Item for wyne	0	8
Item for the rede clothe	2	0
Item for the care	0	20
Item for four stoopes	0	6
Item for dreanke	0	6
Item for bearers of the care and baneres	0	18
Item in drencke 3d. to theme that bare the care and 1d. to the plaeres in drencke and 2d. the horfe mete	0	6
Item for the pyper	0	8
Item for rosemare	0	2
Item for detten of the swearde	0	2
Item for charcole 2d—Item for the detten of the croones	0	2
Item Bertram Sadler for plaers whan they came home from the playe in mete and drenk had	0	6.

N. B. Their play was "the Offering of Isaac by Abraham."

^c The following memorandums occur in the old books of the fullers and dyers:

"1561. The charggs of the play this yere.

"The play lettine to Sir Robert Hert, Sir William Hert, George Walles, Robert Murton, 9s.

By the ordinary of the goldsmiths, plumbers, glaziers, pewterers and painters, dated 1536, they were commanded to play at their feast "the three Kynges of Coleyn^d."

A. D. 1552, mention occurs of the merchant-adventurers, as being concerned in the exhibition of five plays; one of them is assigned to the ostmen, and charged to the account of the corporation. The drapers, mercers and boothmen had probably each one, and the last might belong to the spicers, who appear anciently to have been a branch of the said fellowship of merchant-adventurers^e.

"Hogmagog" was the title of one of the plays, but I know not by which branch of the society it was acted^f.

An act was made by the merchants of Newcastle, March 23d, 20 Edward

"First for the reherfall of the play before y^e craftt 10s. Item to a mynstrell y^e nyght 3d.

"Item for paynting the geyre 10s. Item for a salmone trout 15d.

"Item for the mawndy loves and caks 2s. 8d. Item for wyn 3s. 6d. Item for 3 yerds and a^d. lyn cloth for God's coot 3s. 2d. ob. Item y^e hoyffe and cot makyng 6d. Item for a payr of gloves 3d. Item for the care and banner berryng 20d. Item for the carynge of the trowt and wyn about the towne 12d. Item for the mynstrell 12d. Item for 2 spares for stanges 6d. Item for drynk and thayr suppers that wated of the paient 5s. Item for tentor howks 3d. Summa totalis 50s. ob.

"Item to the clerk this yere because of the play 2s."

^d The following entry occurs in the first leaf of their old book.

"XPS Jesus salvat nos, March day 5, anno salutis 1598.

"An inuic of all the players apperell pertaynyng to the goldsmyths, plumers, puderers, glacières and paynters.

"Bye beards to the kynges three and for the messonger one with theyr head hayres

"Item three cappes and thre septers and thre crownes

"Item one sterre and tvey crownes

"Item box with our ordenarie and oure playe book."

^e Merchants old books, A. D. 1552.

"Item paide of this reuenus abovesaid for the fyve playes whereof the towne must pay for the ostmen playe 4l. and so theis playes paid for with the fees and ordynarie charg's as apers by perticulers wrytten in the stewards booke of this yere ys 31l. 1s. 11d.

^f A. D. 1554. Ibid. "For the charges in and aboute Hoggmaygowyk 4l. 2s."

The charges of "Hogmagoge" sur again A. D. 1558, 14s. 2d.

"A. D. 1561. Corpus Christi plays for the setting fourth as apers by the buk 14l. 9s. 6d.

"Anno 6 Edwardi VI. receyved that was gathered of the ventyners for the play 30s. 10d."

Edward IV. for settling the order of their procession on Corpus Christi day^s.

By the ordinary of the millers, dated 1578, we may infer that the Corpus Christi plays were at that time on the decline, and never acted but by a special command of the magistrates of Newcastle. "Whensoever," says that authority, "the generall plaies of the towne shall be commanded by the mayor, &c." they are to play "the antient playe of their fellowship, called "the Deliverance of the Children of Isrell out of the Thraldome, Bondage, and Servitude of King Pharo^h."

Thus also in that of the house-carpenters, dated July 3d, 1579, it is ordered, that "whensoever the generall plaies of the towne shall be plaied," they shall play "the Burial of Christ," pertaining antiently to the said fellowship.

To this effect also it was ordered by that of the masons A. D. 1581, "that at all times hereafter for ever whensoever the generall plaies of the towne of Newcastle, antiently called the Corpus Christi plays, shall be plaied, they shall cause to be set forth and plaied among other plaies of the said towne the plaie antientlye named "the Buriall of our Lady Saint Mary the Virgin."

And lastly, by the joiners' ordinary, dated 1589, it was provided that "whensoever it shall be thought necessary by the mayor, &c. to comand to be set forth and plaied or exercised any general playe or martial exercise, they shall attend on the same and do what is assigned them."

Bourne has preserved the following copy of the ancient play belonging to the company of shipwrights, in Newcastle upon Tyne. I sought in vain in all the archives of the several societies of that town for another. After the reformation, they were probably destroyed industriously as reliques of popish superstition.

"NOAH'S

^s Merchants old books.

^h The title of the weavers' play was the "Beringe of the Crosse."

Weaver, in his Funeral Monuments, p. 405, informs us that about the beginning of the reign of King James, these Corpus Christi plays were finally suppressed in all towns of the kingdom.

"NOAH'S ARK, OR THE SHIPWRIGHTS' ANCIENT PLAY, OR DIRGE.

Deus incipitur.

Ere was this world that I have wrought
No marvel it is if I do show ;
Their folk in earth I made of nought,
Now are they fully my foe.
Vengeance now will I do
Of them that have greived me ill,
Great floods shall over them go,
And run over hoope and hill.
All mankind dead shall be,
With storms both stiff and steer;
All but Noah my darling free,
His children and their wives,
Ever more yet they trow'd in me,
Save therefore I will their lives.
Henceforth my angel free,
Into earth look what thou would
Greet well Noah in this degree,
Sleeping thou shalt him find:
Bid him go make a ship
Of stiff board and great,
Although he be not a wright.
Therefore bid him not lett,
He shall have wit at will,
Be that he come thereto ;
All things I him fulfill,
Pitch, tar, seam and rowe.
Bid him in any manner of thing,
To ship when he shall walk,
Of all kine kind of beast and fowl,
The male and female with him he take,
Bid him go provey, say so,

In

In ship that they not die,
 Take with him hay, corn and straw,
 For his fowl and his fee.
 Henceforth my angel free
 Tell him this for certain;
 My blessing with thee be,
 While that thou come again.

Angelus dicat.

Waken Noah, to me take tent.
 Noah bid, if thou hear this thing
 Ever whilst thou live thou shalt repent.

Noah respondit.

What art thou for Heaven's King
 That wakens Noah off his sleeping
 Away I would thou went.

Angelus dicat.

It is an angel to thee sent
 Noah, to tell thee hard tiding;
 For every ilk a wight for warks wild,
 And many fowled in fins fair
 And in felony fowly filled;
 Therefore a ship thou dight to steer,
 Of true timber highly railed,
 With thirty cubits in defence,
 Look that she draw when she is drest,
 And in her side a door thou shear,
 With fenesters full fitly fest,
 And make chambers both more and less,
 For a flood that up shall burst;
 Such a flood in earth shall be,
 That every like life that hath lifeward,
 Beast and body with bone and blood,
 They shall be storm'd through strefts of storm;
 Albeit thou Noah and thy brood,

And

And their three wives in your hand,
For you are full righteous and good,
You shall be saved by sea and land.
In the ship ere you enter out,
You take with you both ox and cow;
Of ilk a thing that life has lent,
The male and female you take with you,
You fetch in fother for your freight,
And make good purveiance for you prove,
That they perish not in your fight
Do Noah as I have bidden thee now.

Noah respondit.

Lord be then in this stead,
That me and mine will save and shield;
I am a man no worth at need,
For I am six hundred winters old,
Unlusty I am to do such a deed,
Worklooms for to work and weild
For I was never since I was born,
Of kind of craft to burthen a boat;
For I have neither ryff nor ruff,
Spyer, sprund, spront, no sprot.
Christ be the shaper of this ship,
For a ship need make I must.
Even wo worth thou fouled fin,
For all too dear thou must be bought,
God for thanks he made mankind,
Or with his hands that he them wrought;
Therefore or ever you blind,
You mind your wife and turn your thought,
For of my work I will begin,
So well were me were all forth brought.

Deabolus intrat.

Put off Harro, and well away,
That ever I uprose this day;

So

So may I smile and say,
 I went, there has been none alive,
 Man, beast, child nor wife,
 But my servants were they;
 All this I have heard say,
 A ship that made should be,
 For to save withowten nay,
 Noah and his meenye;
 Yet trow I they shall lie,
 Thereto I make a vow,
 If they be never so flee,
 To taynt them yet I trow
 To Noah's wife will I wynd,
 Gare her believe in me;
 In faith she is my friend,
 She is both whunt and flee,
 Rest well, rest well, my own Dereday.

Uxor Noah dicat.

Welcome, Fewsthere, what is thy name,
 Tyte that thou tell me.

Deabolus dicat.

To tell my name I were full loath,
 I come to warn thee of thy skaith,
 I tell thee secretly,
 And thou do after thy husband read,
 Thou and thy children will all be dead,
 And that right hastily.

Uxor dicat.

Go devil, how say, for shame,

Deabolus dicat.

Yes, hold thee still le dame,
 And I shall tell how;
 I swear thee by my crooked snout,
 All that thy husband goes about

Is little for thy profit;
 Yet shall I tell thee how,
 Thou shalt weet all his will;
 Do as I shall bid thee now,
 Thou shalt weet every deal.
 Have here a drink full good,
 That is made of a mightful main,
 Be he hath drunken a drink of this,
 No longer shall he learn:
 Believe, believe, my own dear dame,
 I may no longer bide,
 To ship when thou shalt fayre
 I shall be by thy fide.

Noah dicat.

This labour is full great
 For like an old man as me,
 Lo, lo, fast I sweat,
 It trickles at our myn ee
 Now home will I wende,
 My weary bones for to rest,
 For such good as God hath sent,
 There I get of the best:
 Rest well day, what chear with thee.

Uxor dicat.

Welcome Noah, as might I thee
 Welcome to thine own wayns.
 Sit down here beside me,
 Thou hast full weary baynes:
 Have eaten, Noah, as might I thee,
 And soon a drink I shall give thee,
 Such drink thou never none afore.

Noah dicat.

What the devil what drink is it
 By my father's soul I have nere lost my wit.

Uxor dicat.

Noah, bode you tell me where about you wends
I give God a vow, we two shall nere be freinds.

Noah dicat.

O yes dame could thou layne
I would thee tell my wit.
How God of heaven an angel sent,
And bad me make a ship,
This world he will foredoe
With storms both stiff and steer fell,
All but thee and me, our children and wives.

Uxor dicat.

Who devil made thee a wright,
God give him evil to fayre
Of hand to have such flight
To make ship less or more perfect,
Men should have heard wide where
When you began to smite.

Noah dicat.

Yes dame it is God's will,
Let be so thou not say,
Go make an end I will,
And come again full throng.

Uxor dicat.

By my faith I no rake
Whether thou be friend or foe,
The devil of hell thee speed,
To ship when thou shalt go.

Noah dicat.

God send me help in high,
To clink yon nail too,
God send me help in high,
Your hand to hold again,
That all may well be done,
My strokes be not in vain.

Angelus dicat.

God hath thee help hither send,
Thereof be thou right bold,
Thy strokes shall fair be kend,
For thou thy wife has cowl'd.

Noah dicat.

Now is this ship well made
Within and without thinks me,
Now home then will I wend
To fetch in my money,
Have good day both old and young,
My blessing with you be.

Deabolus dicat.

All that is gathered in this stead,
That will not believe in me,
I pray to Dolphin prince of dead,
Scald you all in his lead
That never a one of you thrive nor thee.

Finis. Amen.

ANNALS AND HISTORICAL EVENTS.

THE memory of events, transmitted only by tradition, soon must be either defaced or destroyed. By letters alone the accounts of past actions can be handed down to us with accuracy and fidelity. The periods of time therefore preceding the discovery of the art of writing, are necessarily involved in darkness, nor can the earliest histories of nations just emerging from barbarism and ignorance, afford us a light more copious than those faint glimmerings that rather foretel than ascertain the break of day: vain then would be the attempts of the topographer to rescue the particular and minute transactions of remote antiquity from the common confusion and obscurity; and we may surely rest satisfied with being unable to discover the first residents on the banks of the Tyne, on reflecting that the more general inquirer into the origin of the first inhabitants of our whole island,^h must encounter at least equal difficulties.

The fitness of the river Tyne for the purposes of navigation would not long escape the notice of a commercial people, which the earliest inhabitants of every island must have been; nor need we doubt but that the most ancient Britons were seated on its fertile banks, and imposed on it a nameⁱ that has faithfully been transmitted to the present time.

Whether any village, town, or fortress, was erected by the Britons
on

^h The earliest visitants of Britain are said to have been Grecian and Phœnician merchants, about a thousand years before Christ; but our first account of its being inhabited, that can be depended upon, occurs in Cæsar's description of his own attempt upon it, near fifty years before the Christian æra: there is every reason to suppose that it was first peopled from Gaul.—See a memoir on this subject by Mr. Milot, shewing that the Greeks never traded here before Julius Cæsar's time.—*Memoirs de l'Ac. des Inscript.* vol. xxix. p. 265, 295, 12^{mo}. cited in Gough's *Topog.* vol. i. p. 1. See also Richard of Cirencester, p. 50.

ⁱ See, in the account of the river Tyne, conjectures concerning the etymology of the name of this river.

on the site of the present Newcastle upon Tyne, forms one of those questions relating to the darker ages and our more remote antiquities, which cannot be answered by any authority of history or tradition.

Julius Agricola, governor in Britain under the emperor Titus Vespasian, was probably the first that distinguished it from the common banks of our river, when he established a garrison here about A. D. 80, and made it one of that chain of military stations which extended from the eastern to the western sea, to defend the northern frontier of a Roman province, against the incursions of still more northern and unconquered barbarians.

In the year 120, the emperor Hadrian built his vallum, wall, or rampart, nearly from the Irish sea to the German ocean, taking in the former chain of forts made by Agricola, ending it at this part of the river Tyne, over which also he threw a bridge at this place; a circumstance which gave a new appellation, that of Pons Ælius or Ælii^k, derived from his own family name, to the Roman station, the site of which is at present included within the walls of Newcastle.

The emperor Severus, who was here in person in the year 207, began to erect his famous wall of stone that year, which was extended across the island nearly from sea to sea, finishing it in the year following. This stupendous monument of the Roman people passed through the

^j See Horfeley's *Britannia Romana*, p. 39, 40. Also the Chronological Table at the end of that work, sub anno 79. The design of these stations was evidently to cut off the communication betwixt the conquered and unconquered part of the Britons.

The "Orrea" of Ptolemy has been by some writers very erroneously fixed at Newcastle.—See Bale, cent. 2, p. 99, &c. &c. "Orrea," says Horfeley, ut supra, p. 373, "is placed by Ptolemy about half way between Tay and Forth, and consequently must be in Fife, in Scotland. We are told in Camden, that near the water of Ore (in Fife) they find lead, as also many fine crystals of several colours at the Bin and at Orrock. I think we may settle Orrea here, and Victoria at Abernethy."

^k See under the account of Tyne-Bridge. By this time, or more probably at a still earlier period, a Roman way conducted hither from the more southern parts of the province: I know not whether the appearance of that road in succeeding times, from the top of the hill now called Bottle-Bank, might not have given its present appellation to Gatehead, of which the simple etymology is "the head of the gate," i. e. way. See under the account of Gatehead.

the site of the present Newcastle eastward, ending at the station of Segedunum, near the village of Walls-End¹.

About the year 445, Newcastle occurs under the appellation of Pons Ælii, a Roman station, where at that time a cohort of the Cornovii were in garrison^m.

After a silence of near two hundred years, mention occursⁿ again of this

¹ Horfeley's *Britannia Romana*.

^m See the *Notitia Imperii*, &c. supposed to be dated about A. D. 445, when the bulk of the Roman forces were stationed on the Kentish coast against the Saxon invaders, and on the northern barrier, *per lineam valli*, a work which appears to have been transcribed from the *Latercula*, or Registers of State. Gough's *British Topography*, vol. i. p. 8.

ⁿ In the year 650.

See "account of the churches in Newcastle."—Bede's *Eccl. Hist.* and *Flores Historiarum*, by Matthew of Westminster, p. 226, where we read "in vico Regis qui vocatur Ad Murum."

That "Ad Murum" was the then name of Newcastle, seems to be clearly proved by the Itinerary of Richard of Cirencester, discovered since the publication of the *Britannia Romana*, and edited by a Mr. Bertram, who was so fortunate as to find the MS. in Sweden. It appears not only from the very curious ancient map affixed to this work, but also from the fourth and fifth iters described therein, that the Roman way divided at Vinovium, the present Binchester, in the county of Durham, from whence one of the branches conducted to Corbridge, &c. by way of Lanchester and Ebchester, while the other led through Epiacum, the present Chester-le-Street, to the town called "Ad Murum," upon the Roman wall, the present Newcastle upon Tyne, where it seems to have terminated, as no vestiges thereof have ever been traced to the north of that place.

This Richard of Cirencester lived about the end of the fourteenth century, and appears to have been the Leland of his age.—He searched all our monastic libraries, and drew up the geography of Britain from memoirs left by a Roman general, whom Dr. Stukeley persuades himself to have been Agricola. Horfeley, p. 387, seems to authorise this supposition, observing that most of our military ways were probably laid by Agricola; none certainly were made till after Claudius' conquest, A. D. 44. Richard's is more exact and particular than Antoninus' Itinerary. Of five hundred places which it mentions in Britain and Ireland, one hundred and fifty are new or more correctly fixed.—Gough's *Brit. Topog.* vol. i. p. 13.

Dr. Stukeley is of opinion that the original itinerary and map which Richard copied, was constructed in Agricola's time, though afterwards additions were made to it.—Such names as *ad pontem*, *ad murum*, *ad vallum*, &c. intimate that the roads were generally made or marked out, but towns, cities, castles not then built.

this place under the new appellation of Ad Murum (at wall), and the residence of a Northumbrian king^o.

During the heptarchy, which lasted from the year 587 to 826, Newcastle upon Tyne, by the name of Ad Murum, or the later appellation of Monk-Chester, appears to have continued to be one of the chief seats of our Northumbrian kings^p.

From the year 826, when Northumberland ceased to be a distinct and separate kingdom, till the reign of William the Conqueror, the town

^o Bede tells us that Peada, the son of Pendan, King of the Midland Angles, came to Oswin, King of Northumberland, to demand his daughter Alcfleda in marriage. Oswin refused his consent to this match, till Peada should be baptized and embrace Christianity. Either through the love of this fair virgin, or of truth, the condition was accepted, and he was baptized, together with his retinue, adds this writer, by Bishop Finan, at a royal town called Ad Murum, which, in the next chapter he tells us, was close to the Roman wall, and at the distance of twelve miles from the eastern sea.—Lib. iii. cap. 21.

Dr. Smith, in his note on the above passage, differs, as he well might, from the common opinion that Ad Murum was the present Walton, a village near the confines of Cumberland, and above thirty miles from the sea, and fixes it at Walbottle, an obscure village, about six miles west of Newcastle. A similarity of sound in the name has, it seems, occasioned both these errors, for such have our later discoveries clearly enabled us to call them; Ad Murum being unquestionably the present Newcastle upon Tyne, where there are still both traditionary and printed accounts, that the Saxon kings of Northumberland had their palace. See Grey's *Chorographia*, p. 12. "After the departure of the Romans, the kings of Northumberland kept their residence and had their house now called Pandon-Hall; it was a safe bulwark, having the Picts wall on the north side, and the river of Tyne on the south." The Roman measures would probably be retained in Bede's time; and if we believe Dr. Gale, who, in his edition of Antoninus' *Itinerary*, tells us that fifteen English miles answer to twenty Roman, his account of the distance of Newcastle from the sea will be strictly true.

^p "The Saxons (who generally built on Roman foundations) held it in the greatest esteem, and during the heptarchy made it the chief seat of the kings of the Northumbrians, who adorned it with so great a number of monasteries that from them it obtained the name of Munk-Chester."—Warburton's *MS. Collections*, penes h. v. Duc. Northumbriæ.

In the preface to the *History of the Nunnery of Newcastle*, are hazarded conjectures why Ad Murum changed its name for Monk-Chester, which cannot appear altogether improbable to those who are inclined to think, with our writers in general, that that appellation signifies "the fortified residence of monks," an etymology which, however, has been controverted by Charlton, in his *History of Whitby*, p. 51, where he endeavours to explain it to be a corruption of "Roman Chester."

town of Newcastle, under the title of Monk-Chester, as part of that division of territory, known by the title of the county of Northumberland, appears to have remained^a without interruption in the possession of the earls of that district, who, it is probable, continued to make it one of their principal places of residence: but no mention thereof occurs in history for more than two hundred years after that period, as the scene of any remarkable transaction.

In the year 1068^r, Northumberland was invaded, and the town now called Newcastle taken by Edgar Etheling, heir to the crown of England, together with Malcolm,^s King of Scotland, and some Danish pirates, whom William the Conqueror encountered in person, and overthrew on a heath adjoining to that place, and now called Gateshead-Fell. Having recovered this place, King William is said to have laid it almost level with the ground, to prevent its becoming in future an asylum to his enemies.

In the year 1070, Monk-Chester, now Newcastle, had a second visit from William the Conqueror, who marched through it in his route to Scotland with a very numerous army^t.

A. D. 1072, William the Conqueror passed again through Newcastle, in his way to Scotland: on this occasion, according to Matthew of Westminster, his enemy King Malcolm met him at Berwick upon Tweed,

^a "Newcastel, so since named, whych before was called Monk-Chester and did alwaies pertaine to the forespoken earles of Northumber."—MS. in Cotton library, Julius, c. 2, recorded in the Exchequer of Durham.

Diligent inquiry has been made after coins fabricated at Monk-Chester by the earls, or at Ad Murum during the heptarchy by the Saxon kings of Northumberland, but without success, York having been the principal place of their mintage.

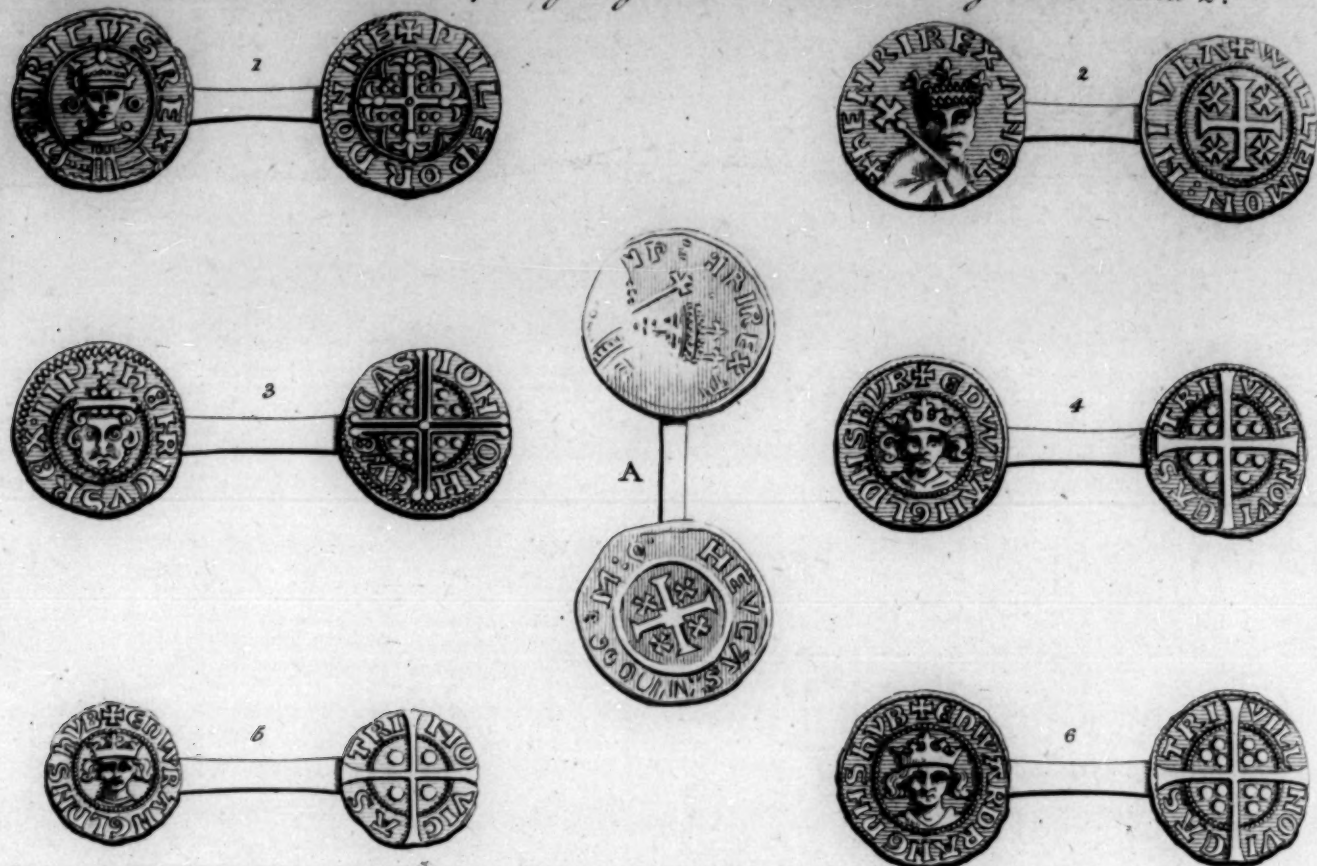
^r Warburton's MSS. penes. h. v. Ducem Northumbriæ.

^s "In alio loco reperi scriptum anno Domini 1067, Sancta Margareta copulata fuit matrimonialiter Regi Malcolmo anno regni sui decimo quarto.—Hic Angliam usque Cleveland vastavit, et rediens per Wervicam, quæ est ostium Werri fluminis, intravit Scotiam, & invenit ante se Eadgarum Etheling et sorores suas Margaretam & Christinam in nave latitentem pro Culros, & Margaretam matrimonio copulavit."—Johannis Forduni Scoti Chronicon, lib. v. cap. 18, p. 265. Boweri.

^t Warburton's MSS. ut supra, p. 82.



"Coins struck at Newcastle upon Tyne by Hen. 1.st 2.nd and 3.rd and by Edw.^{1st} and 2.nd"



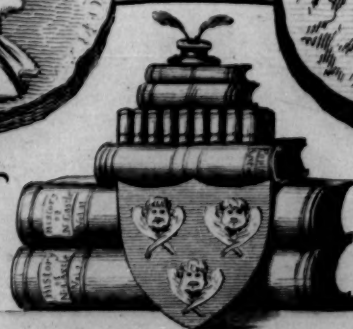
Tradesmen's Tokens, Newcastle and Gateshead.



"Coin of Hadrian found in pulling up the Foundation of one of the Piers of Tyne Bridge after the Fall thereof in 1771."



To M.^r Thomas Saint of Newcastle
this new History of that Town,
is inscribed by his very faithful



upon Tyne, Printer and the Proprietor of
this Plate in Testimony of great Respect
humble Servant, John Brand.

Tweed, and paid him homage. He is said to have built the castle of Durham on his return^v.

For an account of the building of a new castle upon the river Tyne at this town, a circumstance from which it derived the name which it now retains, see the History of "the Castle."

King Henry I. appears to have coined at Newcastle upon Tyne^u.

Some accounts however assure us, that King Henry the Second was the first person that established a mint at that place^w.

About

^v Ridpath's Border History, p. 63.—Yet I find the following in Fordun's Scoti Chronicon.

"Anno millesimo septuagesimo secundo Willielmus Bastard Scotiam intravit, cui occurrens Rex Malcolmus, in loco qui dicitur Abernethy homo suus devenit pro terris in Anglia. Rex Willielmus in reditu de Scotia temere per suos capellanos de Sancto Cuthberto explorare volens, territus a Dunelmo et sub velocitate recessit." Lib. v. cap. 18, p. 266. Boweri.

^u See Wise's Account of the ancient Coins preserved in the Bodleian Library at Oxford, p. 99. But later discoveries have evinced his mistake, and that he attributes to King Henry I. a penny which undoubtedly belongs to Henry II.

His words are "HENRI REX ANGL. Regis caput barbatum corona ex gemmis et filiis ornatum, ad pectus D. sceptrum. WILLEM ON NEVCAS. Crux quatuor cruciculis intermediis." See plate of coins, A. a representation of this, from an accurate drawing taken from the original, by the Rev. Mr. Ruding.

"Per Willielmum filium Willielmi Monetarii," is a passage that occurs in an account of the payment of some rents to the King, out of property in Newcastle upon Tyne, in or near the time of King John. "Arkenwaldus Monetarius" occurs *ibid*.

Notwithstanding the above, I have the authority of the Rev. Mr. Southgate, of the British Museum, for asserting that the first Henry certainly coined at Newcastle. I saw in that gentleman's very curious collection, a penny of that monarch, weighing 20 grains, probably the first money struck at Newcastle—the inscription round the head is "Henricus Rex;" on the reverse we read "Wulethord on Ne."—a cross fleuri, in each of the divisions of which are three pellets, from the center of which arise two slender leaves. See a representation of this in the plate of coins, No. 1.

^w "Civitas Dunelm"—Cunei monete solebant reddere 10 marcas: sed Dominus Rex Henricus secundus per cuneos quos in Novo Castello primum posuit, redditus 10 marcarum usque ad 3 marcas diminuit et ad ultimum cuneos a multis retro temporibus habitos abstulit."—Extract from a transcript of the Boldon-Book, in the Collectanea Curiosa, vol. ii. Oxford, 1781, p. 88.

About the beginning of the reign of King Stephen, the town of Newcastle appears to have been seized into the hands of David, King of Scots*, in whose possession, or rather perhaps in that of Prince Henry his son, it seems to have continued for a long time afterwards.

This Prince Henry, whose mother was Matilda (Maud), daughter and

The subsequent instance of commuting an ancient judicial superstition, and relating to this place, will not be thought uninteresting.

A. D. 1140, Gospatric of Newcastle, who was perhaps the son of Gospatric, Earl of Northumberland, who had been deprived of that earldom for disloyalty in 1072, was fined 20 marks of silver for the liberty of purging himself of the judgment of the hot-iron by oath. This was a kind of purgation continued even till the reign of King John and Henry the Third. There were two sorts of it; one by fire, another by water: *liber per ferrum candens, rusticus per aquam*. See Madox's Exchequer, folio edit. p. 344.

In the fifth year of the reign of King Stephen, William Espec and Eustace Fitz-John were the justices itinerant for the county of Northumberland. These justices were vested with great power and authority: they determined pleas of the crown and common pleas, in like manner as did the justices of the Curia Regis. They assessed tallages and aids, and admitted men to make conventions, fines, and oblata's, in their several iters. It is not easy to discover at what time they were first instituted.—Madox's Exchequer, p. 83, folio.

* The English historians, says Dalrymple, in his Collections, p. 175, &c. Edinburgh, 8vo. 1705, place in the year 1127 the fealty sworn to Maud, the Empress daughter to King Henry, as heir to the crown of England. King David her uncle gave also oath to her.

Till the year 1135, when King Henry died, it seems the good understanding continued betwixt King David and him, as it had done in the reigns of former kings; but King Stephen being placed on the throne of England, to which the Empress Maud's right was declared and confirmed by oath, King David with reason adhered to her, and made war against King Stephen. King David quickly became master of all the fortresses in Cumberland and Northumberland, excepting Bebbanburch, and made the nobility give oath of fealty to his niece, with hostages.

King Stephen being at Durham, invaded Northumberland. There was a peace between the two Kings in the year 1139, at the intertreaty of Matilda, *i. e.* Maud, King Stephen's Queen, niece to David, by his sister Mary, and Countess and heiress of Bulloigne.

By this mediation, says Buchanan, it was accorded that David from Newcastle, where he commonly resided, and Stephen from Durham, should send arbitrators for composing matters to the town of Chester-in-the-Street, situate in the midway equally distant from that place. David sent the Archbishops of St. Andrew's and Glasgow—Stephen those of Canterbury and York.—This peace was made A. D. 1139.

and heirefs of Valdeof, or Waltheofus, Earl of Huntingdon, the son and heir of Siward, Earl of Northumberland, had claimed the earldom of Northumberland^y by inheritance. Our historians clafh in their accounts of this tranfaction: fome of them fetting forth that Newcastle was reftored again to King Stephen^z; but the truth of this we find controverted by many unquestionable evidences of hiftory.

On the authority of a MS. chronicle preferved in the library of Peter-Houfe, Cambridge, it appears that, fome time in the year 1157, the King of Scots was in poffeffion of the earldom of Lancafter, the city
of

^y Major, the Scottifh hiftorian, tells us, that the conditions of the peace between David and Stephen, were, that Prince Henry, David's fon, fhould do homage to the Englifh King for the free poffeffion of the counties of Huntingdon and Northumberland. Hift. p. 110, lib. iii.

Lesley fays that peace was made between the above princes, on thefe conditions; that Northumberland and Huntingdon fhould be ceded, as of juft right, by heirfhip of his mother, to Henry, David's fon; and that Cumberland, as of ancient right, fhould remain in David's poffeffion. P. 211.

Hector Boethius, p. 265, informs us to the fame purport: as does alfo Buchanan. Dalrymple adds the following circumftance: that Northumberland was delivered up to Prince Henry at Durham, the 5th of the ides of April, 1139. P. 175. A charter of immunity to the monks of Durham by Earl Henry, fon of the King of Scots, is preferved in Anderfon's Diplomata Scotiæ, p. 20. This cannot be of a later date than 1152.

No money appears to have been fabricated by King Stephen at Newcastle upon Tyne.

^z Thofe writers who tell us that Newcastle was referved to the crown of England by the treaty made between the kings Stephen and David, 1139, againft whose credibility as to this particular fact, the charge of inconfiftency can fairly be objected, have neglected to inform us by what means it fell afterwards into the hands of the Scots, although they themfelves mention the reftoration of it, in the year 1157, to the crown of England. See Matthew Paris, Baker, Brompton, Ralph de Diceto, and the annals of Waverley.—Ridpath, in his Border Hiftory, in order to reconcile the differences of writers on this head, fupposes that, in the courfe of the troubles that followed the above treaty in 1139, David got poffeffion of Newcastle and Bamburgh, and held them in the name of the Empreſs. P. 90. It is obfervable that the burrough laws, in the Scottifh ftatutes, were made by King David, and are dated at the New Caſtell on the water of Tyne.

Sir William de Veſci, Knt. was ſheriff of Northumberland, from the year 1155 to the year 1169.—Fuller's Worthies.

of Carlisle, Bamburgh castle, and Newcastle upon Tyne^a: and, according to the accounts of many of our historians^b, Malcolm, King of Scots, that year surrendered to King Henry II. the above city and towns or castles, with the county of Lodon^c.

In the year 1173, William, King of Scots, taking advantage of the unnatural rebellion raised against^d Henry II. in his family and his kingdom, appears to have invaded England. After having committed the most dreadful devastation, as far as the banks of the Tyne, he retreated, and sat down before Alnwick castle, in a place adjoining to which, "amidst a troop of between sixty and seventy horsemen, apprehending no danger, and diverting himself with the exercises of chivalry in an open plain," he was taken prisoner by Ranulph de Glanville, sheriff of Yorkshire, with a band of horse, in which were about four hundred knights. This gallant party, who had set out from Newcastle early on the morning of the 12th of July, returned to that town
the

^a Leland's Collectanea, vol. ii. p. 471, new edit.

^b Ymagines Historiarum, autore Radulpho de Diceto apud decem Scriptores, p. 531. Annales Waverlenses. Gale's Scriptor. tom. ii. p. 159.

Matthew Paris, Watt's edit. p. 96.

Hollinghead, p. 396, tells us that King Henry "wanne the towne of Newcastle with the castel of Bamburgh."

^c Comprising the counties of Northumberland, Cumberland and Westmoreland.—See Introductio ad Hist. Scot. Boweri Fordun, vol. i. p. 47.

^d See Littleton's History of Henry II. vol. iii. p. 146.

Gul. Neubrigen. Hearne, vol. i. p. 212.

Mag. Brit. vol. iii. p. 624.

The names of Robert de Stuteville, William de Vesci, Bernard de Baliol, and Ordinet Umfreville, occur in this very memorable transaction. The Duke of Northumberland has erected on the spot, marked by tradition for the place where the King was taken prisoner, a kind of square column of stone, with an inscription recording the above event.

Henry II. had a mint at Newcastle. The Rev. Mr. Southgate is in possession of a penny of that king, weighing 21 grains, which was struck at Newcastle. Legend round the head, which is crowned, HENRI REX ANGL. He holds a transverse sceptre—on the reverse, WILLEM ON NIVCA, with a plain cross, having four smaller crosses in the divisions. That in the Bodleian library has a letter more, WILLEM ON NIVCAS.

For an engraving of Mr. Southgate's, see plate of coins, No. 2.

the same evening, having brought the grand enemy of their royal master along with them.—This William, King of Scots, surnamed the Lion, was afterwards confined in the castle of Richmond, till King Henry removed him, and imprisoned him at Roan in Normandy. The Scottish King was afterwards delivered up at York for the ransom of 4,000*l.* and a dreadful rencounter^e took place at the bridge of Newcastle,

^e Leland's Collectanea, vol. ii. p. 531, &c. The words are, "King William was afterwards delivered at York for the ransom of 4000*l.*—Souldiers of the King's going with him again towards Scotland, fought with the commons at the town of Newcastle, at the very bridge, for certain displeasures: and there was Sir John Perith, Knt. slain, and other esquires belonging to the constable and marshal."

In the year 1165, as also in 1166, Earl Geoffrey and Richard de Luci were the justices itinerant for criminal and common pleas in the county of Northumberland.—Madox's Exchequer.

In the year 1169, William Bassett and Alan de Nevill, junior, Robert de Stutevill and Hugh de Morvill, were justices itinerant for Northumberland.—Ibid.

The year following Alan de Nevill and William Bassett were justices itinerant for that county.—Ibid.

In the year 1175, the justices itinerant for Northumberland were, Randolph de Glanvill, Robert de Pikenot and Robert de Vals.—Ibid.

A. D. 1176, the justices itinerant for that county were, Randolph de Glanville, William Fitz-Ralph, William Bassett and Michael Belet.—Ibid.

A. D. 1177, the justices itinerant for Northumberland were, Ranulph de Glanvill and his companions, William Bassett and his companions.—Ibid.

In the year 1178, the same.—Ibid.

In the year 1179, Ranulph de Glanvill and his companions were the justices itinerant for the county of Northumberland.—Ibid.

When eschaets came to the crown, the justices itinerant took care within their several circuits to have them seized for the crown, and put in charge to sheriffs and other officers for the King's profit. This was done in the 33d year of the reign of Henry II. when the sheriff of Northumberland accounted for 8*l.* 15*s.* 10*d.* of small eschaets within the borough of Newcastle upon Tyne.—Ibid. p. 205, folio edition.

Roger Stutevill was sheriff of Northumberland from the year 1169 to A. D. 1183, as was Roger de Glanvill from 1183 to 1189.

In 1190, William de Stuteville and Reginald Bassett occur as sheriffs.

From 1194 to 1197, Hugh Bardolph. In 1198, Hugh Bardolph and Ol. son of William. In 1199, Hugh Bardolph. In 1200, William Stuteville and John Laleman. In the year 1201, Robert son of Roger, and Ralph de Furnell.

In

Newcastle, on his return to his kingdom, between his own guards and the commons of that town, who, doubtless, were highly exasperated at the redemption of an enemy whom they had so great cause both to hate and to fear.

About the year 1209, there was a conference held at Newcastle between King John and William King of Scots ^f.

In the year 1213, King John marched through the town of Newcastle, on his route against Scotland with his army: but the Scottish King met him on the borders, and, by the mediation of common friends, the quarrel was made up for some time between the two kingdoms ^g.

A. D. 1223, the men of Newcastle paid 120l. of a tallage of the manors of Northumberland, assessed by William Mauclere and Simon de Hal ^h.

In

In 1202, Robert son of Roger, and Ralph de Furnell.—The same in 1203.

In 1204 and 1205, Robert son of Roger. In 1206, Robert son of Roger, and Robert de Kent. In 1207, Robert son of Roger, and Ang. de Corvo. In 1208, Robert son of Roger, and Thomas Haltem. In 1209, Robert son of Roger, and William de Blunvill. The same till 1214.

Dugdale says that Robert Fitz-Roger was sheriff of Northumberland for half the year 1200.

^f Bourne's History of Newcastle, p. 185. "King John commanded William, King of Scots, to meet him at Newcastle, and they met each other at Boyelton. Then the King of Scots went on, and the King of England came as far as Norham: and in going and returning, bore his own expences at Alnwick. A little after they both came to Newcastle, where they had a conference: but they parted without doing the business they came about." The Scottish King is said to have lain ill at Newcastle for a considerable time.

^g Warburton's MS. penes h. v. Ducem Northumbriæ, p. 82.

Among the fines in the 6th year of the reign of King John, I found a singular entry concerning the wife of Hugh de Nevill, who gave the King two hundred hens to lie one night with the said Hugh, at that time probably a state prisoner. Cotton libr. Vespas. c. 14. p. 112, Plut. 4. B. fol. 359.

"Uxor Hugonis de Nevill dat Domino Regi ducentas gallinas eò quod posset jacere una nocte cum Domino Hugone de Nevill.—Fines de anno 6 Regis Johannis in dorso."

^h Madox's Exchequer, p. 506. "De tallagio maneriorum affiso per W. Mauclere et Simonem

In the year 1233, Hugh de Bedeford, William de Hextild, Roger Williamfon, and Henry de Karliol, were the bailiffs of Newcastle upon Tyneⁱ.

A. D. 1234, there was a grievous plague at Newcastle, which continued for three years^k.

In the year 1236, King Henry the Third had a conference with Alexander, King of Scotland, at the town of Newcastle upon Tyne.^l

A. D. 1238, mention occurs of silver mines in the county of Durham^m.

In Simonem de Hal, homines de Novo Castello, r. c. de 1201. de eodem.—Mag. Rot. 7 Hen. III. Rot. 2. d. Northumb.”

ⁱ Madox's *Formulare Anglicanum*, p. 375. “Hugone de Bedeford, Willielmo de Hextild, Rogero filio Willielmi, Henrico de Karliolo, tunc prepositis.”

^k Warburton's MSS. ut supra. This authority adds, that in 1239 there was a drought at Newcastle for three months space, succeeded by a continual rain for the like time, and that in the following year there was a great dearth and mortality.

^l Chronicle of Mailros Abbey.—This conference was on a demand made by the Scottish King for restitution of Northumberland, Westmoreland and Cumberland.

The Queen of Scotland also was present.

In the year 1225, Robert de Lexinton, Roger de Merley, Roger Bertram, and Jurdan Hayron, were the King's justices itinerant at Newcastle upon Tyne.—Rental of the Earls of Northumberland remaining at Northumberland-House, fol. 114.

In the year 1214, Aimericus, archdeacon of Durham, and Phil. Ulecott, occur as sheriffs of Northumberland.

In 1215, Phil. de Ulecot and Will. de Stratton. From 1216 to 1220, Phil. de Ulcot. In 1220, Rob. de Wittefter, alias Wircefer. The same in 1221.

In 1222, William Briewere, jun. and Roger Langford.

In 1223, William Briewere, jun. as keeper, and Thomas de Teteleburn.

From 1224 to 1227, John son of Robert, and William Coniers.

From 1228 to 1231, Brian son of Alan, and Hugh de Magneby.

From 1231 to 1235, Brian son of Alan, and John de Mersley.

From 1236 to 1243, Hugh de Bolebet and Alan de Kirkby.

It appears, however, from a MS. in the Harleian Collection, No. 624, p. 173, b. that Richard de Gray had the custody of the castles of Bamburgh and Newcastle upon Tyne, in the 20th or 21st of Henry III.

Dugdale says, that, in 1218 and 1219, Hugh Bolebeck, who died 1261, was sheriff.

^m Harleian MSS. 624, p. 175, b. “Memor' scaccar' 23 Hen. III, Dunolm' die animarum liberavit Robertus de Crepping sacriste Westm' ex parte Domini Regis quatuor
platas

In the year 1244, the sister kingdoms had nearly come to an open rupture, the King of England being at Newcastle upon Tyne with an army, and the King of Scots with another at Pont-Eland: a peace however was agreed upon by the mediation of the Archbishop of York, and some of the nobility, on the eve of the Assumption of the Blessed Virgin. Rapin tells us, that Alexander submitted to the same homage that he himself had paid on a former occasion, and which his ancestors had been accustomed to pay. So perfect a reconciliation took place between the contending parties on this occasion, that, before their departure, a marriage was agreed upon between Alexander, the King of Scots' eldest son, and Margaret, the eldest daughter of the King of Englandⁿ.

A mandate occurs of the date of 1249, whereby King Henry the Third commanded the bailiffs and good men of Newcastle upon Tyne, to elect four persons to be moneyors in that town, and four others to have the custody of the royal mints in that place. Two goldsmiths were also to be chosen to assay the money that should be made therein, with a clerk to keep the exchange^o.

In

platas argenti de minera Dunolm' ponderis 14 marc' ad faciendas inde ymagines argenteas de quibus debet Domino Regi respondere prout idem Dominus Rex mandavit per eundem Robertum."

ⁿ Matthew Paris, p. 647, in anno 1244. He informs us that the army of Henry III. on his departure from Newcastle, consisted of cavalry elegantly equipped, to about the number of five thousand, besides a very numerous and powerful infantry. The following record occurs in Rymer's *Fœdera*, tom. i. p. 429, concerning this agreement:

"De pactionibus inter Regem & Scotiæ Regem confirmandis.

"A. D. 1244, 28 Hen. III.—Rex omnibus &c. salutem. Noverit universitas vestra quod sacramentum quod electus frater & fidelis noster Richardus Comes Piçtaviæ et Cornubiæ fecit apud Novum Castrum super Tinam pro pactionibus inter nos et Regem Scotiæ factis, ibidem confirmandis, idem comes prædictum sacramentum fecit per præceptum nostrum. Et ei firmiter præcipimus quod dictum sacramentum suum inviolabiliter observet. Teste Rege apud Novum Castrum super Tinam 13 die Augusti. Et mandat' est Domino R. Scotiæ, quod illud castrum ei liberet."

^o Madox's *Exchequer*, fol. edit. p. 604.

For an account of the coins struck by Henry III. at Newcastle, see Folkes on Coins, edited by the Society of Antiquaries, 1763, Supplement, p. 181.

In

In the year 1251, Peter Scott was appointed the first mayor of Newcastle upon Tyne: Henry de Karle, Stephen de Lindefey, Thomas de Merchingle, and Robert de Galefsmith, were bailiffs that year ^{P.}

The year following the town was governed by the same mayor and bailiffs.

In 1253, the same mayor was continued, and the bailiffs were Henry de Karle, Roger le Dyer, Thomas de Karle, and Adam Clerk.

In

In the Rev. Mr. Southgate's collection, there is a penny of Henry III. weighing 20 grains, struck at this place. The obverse, HENRICVS REX III. The King's head full faced, with a coronet—mint mark a star—reverse, IOH ON NEWECAS—a double cross, in the divisions of which are three pellets. This is of his second coinage. See plate of coins in this work, No. 3.

A penny of this second mintage is engraved in Withy's Coins, Plate V. The head the same as the foregoing, but the reverse is Roger on Newec.

In the time of King Henry III. Northumberland appears to have been infested with wolves, as I find by the following entry in the Harleian MSS. "Duodecima pars escaetor temp. R. H. fil. Reg. Johannis.

"Idem Henricus tenuit de Rege in capite in com' Northumbriæ manerium de Laxton—per serjentiam ad fugand' lupum cum canibus suis per quatuor com' — Undecima pars ibid.—idem Vitali tenuit manerium de Laxton—de Rege in capite per serjentiam currendi ad lupum ad mandatum Regis."

Under the year 1245, the chronicle of Mailros relates a marvellous story of a rich burghers of Newcastle upon Tyne, who labouring under an extreme weakness that had almost deprived him of motion, was warned in his sleep to visit the foot of Simon de Montford, a relique in high estimation, and kept at that time at Alnwick Abbey, and which afforded him, as the same authority adds, a miraculous relief.—Credat Judæus Apella.—This foot, which was said to be supernaturally preserved, was inclosed in a shoe of silver.

In the year 1243, Robert Camhoe, of Camhoe, Knight, was sheriff of Northumberland. In 1244, Hugh de Bolebeck and Robert de Camho. The same 1245. From 1246 to 1256, William Heyrun. It appears from the Harleian MSS. No. 624, p. 196, that before William Heerun, Robertus de Nevill was sheriff of Northumberland.

^P I have collated Bourne's list of the mayors, bailiffs, and sheriffs of Newcastle upon Tyne, with other MS. accounts, and have ventured to translate the names, which in old writings generally occur in Latin, where I thought I clearly understood them. It must be observed, that the mayor's years are to be reckoned from the Monday after Michaelmas-day to the same term in the year following.

In the year 1254, Henry Carleiol was mayor, and Robert le Valet, Nicholas de Wainford, Thomas de Carleol, and Nicholas Scott, bailiffs.

A. D. 1255, the same mayor was continued, and Richard de la Haye, Thomas de Karle, junior, Bartholomew Clerk, and Walter de Ponte, were bailiffs.

King Henry III. visited Newcastle upon Tyne this year—an affectionate desire to see his daughter, the Queen of Scots, was probably the cause of this journey.

He was accompanied by the Queen, and their interview with the King and Queen of Scotland was at Werk castle ^q.

In the year 1256, the same mayor and bailiffs were continued.

A. D. 1257, there was the same mayor, and Nicholas Scot, Thomas de Merchingle, Adam Clerk, and John Sant, were bailiffs.

The year following the same mayor and bailiffs were continued.

A. D. 1259, the same mayor continued, and Thomas de Karle, Adam de Blagedon, John Witherold, and John Sant, were bailiffs.

The two following years there were the same mayor and bailiffs ^r.

In the year 1262, the same mayor continued, and Adam Clerk, Nicholas Scott, and Adam de Blageden, were bailiffs.

The year following the same mayor and bailiffs continued.

A. D.

^q Warburton's MS. collections ut supra.

Also Rymer's *Fœdera*, tom. i. p. 561.—The King dates from Newcastle on the 25th and 28th of August; as also on the 25th of September that year.

In the same tome of the *Fœdera* there occurs a letter of King Henry, dated September 2d, 1255, from Alnwick. "*De potestate conducendi Regem et Reginam Scotiæ in presentiam Regis.*"

In the year 1250, Walter de Kirkham was made bishop of Durham, instead of Nicholas Farnham, who had obtained licence of the Pope to resign his bishoprick the preceding year.

^r Walter de Kirkham, Bishop of Durham, died in August, 1260, and was succeeded by Robert Stichell.

In the year 1257, John de Pleffet was sheriff of Northumberland—also 1258.

In 1259 and 1260, Thomas son of Michael. From 1261 to 1266, Adam de Jesmont (alias Cresnor), and John Lidegreynes. In 1267 and 1268, Wischard de Charny. An old deed in the Augmentation-Office is witnessed, inter alios, by "*Domino Wiscardo de Charun tunc vicecomite.*"

A. D. 1264, Thomas Carleiol was mayor, and Robert Mitford, Henry le Scott, John le Fleming, and Henry de Burneton, were bailiffs.

The two following years the same mayor and bailiffs continued.

In the year 1267, the same mayor continued, and John Rogerson, Henry Scott, John le Fleming, and Henry de Burneton, were bailiffs.

A. D. 1268, the same mayor and bailiffs continued.

June 30th, 1268, the King appears to have made a grant of Newcastle upon Tyne, among many other places, to his son Edmund and his lawful heirs^s.

In the year 1269, Nicholas Scott^t was mayor, and Henry de Karle, Thomas de Karle, Adam de Blageden, and Thomas de Karle, junior, bailiffs.

The year following there were the same.

A. D. 1271, Thomas de Karle was mayor, and Hugh de Merchingle, Thomas de Karle, junior, Robert de Lindsay, and — —, were bailiffs.

The same were continued the year following.

In the year 1273, the first of Edward I. the same mayor was continued, and Hugo de Merchingle, Thomas de Karle, junior, Henry de Burneton, and Robert de Lindefey, were bailiffs.

The year following the same mayor continued, and John le Fleming, Adam de Blageden, John Santmarays, and Richard de la Hay, were bailiffs.

In

^s Memoranda in scacc'. Mich. 9 Ed. I. Sir John Maynard's Reports, p. 10, folio, 1678. It is called Novum Castrum subtus Tynam.

It is asserted that no coin of Richard I. was ever struck in England.

^t Nicholas Scot is styled "capitalis balivus."

In the year 1274, August 4th, Robert Stichell, Bishop of Durham, died, and was succeeded by Robert de Infula.

In 1269, 1270, and 1271, Richardus de Charny was sheriff of Northumberland.— From 1272 to 1274, Robert de Hampton. From 1275 to 1277, John de Lichegreynes.

A. D. 1269, Gilbert de Preston and his companions occur as justices itinerant at Newcastle upon Tyne, on the morrow of the apostles Peter and Paul.—Rental of the Earls of Northumberland remaining at Northumberland-House.

In the year 1275, John Rogerfon was mayor, and Robert de Mitford, John de Darton, ———, were bailiffs.

A. D. 1276, Thomas de Carleol was mayor, and John Rogerfon, John Torrand, Henry Scott, and ———, were bailiffs.

In the year 1277, Thomas Karle was mayor, and William Francays, Henry Scot, Thomas de Karle, junior, and ———, were bailiffs.

A. D. 1278, John Rogerfon was mayor, and Hugh de Merchingle, John le Fleming, Robert de Lindefay, and ———, were bailiffs.

In the year 1279, Thomas de Karle was mayor, and Richard de Hay, Hugh de Merchingle, Henry de Burneton, and Richard Rogerfon, were bailiffs.

A. D. 1280, John Rogerfon was mayor, and Richard de la Hay, John Fleming, Henry de Burneton, and John Gadrack, were bailiffs.

In the year 1281, John Rogerfon, Knight, was mayor, and Robert de Mitforde, Robert de Lindsey, Richard Rogerfon, and John le Scot, were bailiffs.

A. D. 1282, Robert Mitford was mayor, and John de Blamarge, Adam de Pampdon, John de Lindefay, and John le Scot, were bailiffs.

In the year 1283^u, William de Hawkwell was mayor, with the style of "custos villæ," and Thomas de Witham, John de Heyton, William de Ogle, and ———, were bailiffs.

The

^u June 13th, 1283, Robert de Infula, Bishop of Durham, died, and was succeeded by Anthony Bec, whom the Pope made patriarch of Jerusalem.

In 1278 and 1279, Walt. de Cannblion was sheriff of Northumberland.

From 1280 to 1287, Thomas de Dyveleston. I suspect the former name ought to be "Cambhou."

In the year 1279, John de Vallibus appears to have been one of the justices itinerant upon the northern iter.—Tinmouth Chartulary MS. folio 205.

It appears *ibid.* 206, that the justices itinerant held their courts in the churches at that time. "Anno R. R. E. 8^{vo}.—1280—Coram quibus justic' comparuerit prior et alii in ecclesia Sancti Nicholai de Novo Castro, et prior allegavit, &c.—Quod quidem breve Dominis G. et M. justic' in ecclesia Sancti Andreæ Novi Castri fuerat ex parte Domini Regis per predictum priorem traditum, &c."

The year following the same person was mayor, and John Flanders, Adam de Pampeden, John Scott, and Robert de Lindefey, bailiffs.

In 1285, the same mayor and bailiffs were continued.

In the year 1286, Henry le Scot was mayor, and John Fleming, John le Scott, Hugh de Carliol, and Henry de le Hey, were bailiffs.

In the year 1287, the same mayor was continued, with the title of capitalis ballivus, and John de Blageden, Thomas de Tindale, Peter Draper, and John Surreys, perhaps Surtees, were bailiffs.

In the year 1288, the same person was mayor, and John Fleming, John le Scot, Richard Rogerfon, and Hugh de Carle, were bailiffs.

A. D. 1289, the same mayor continued, and Thomas de Tindale, Henry de Karle, Peter Draper, and William de Ogle, were bailiffs.

The year following the same mayor and bailiffs continued.

In the year 1291, Hugh de Carliol was mayor, and Roger Tunnock, Henry le Hay, Peter Sampson, and Alexander de Cowgate, were bailiffs. In the April of this year the King appears to have been at Newcastle, having dated two letters from thence, the one on the 23d, the other on the 28th of that month ^w.

Edward I. appears also to have had his mints, and to have coined at Newcastle upon Tyne ^x.

In

^w Rymer's *Fœdera*, tom. ii. p. 525.

^x See Folkes on Coins, edited by the Society of Antiquaries of London, 1763, Supplement, p. 176. Reverse, VIL NOVCASTRI.

There occurs also a halfpenny—reverse, NOVCASTRI.

I have one of the above in fine preservation, which was the kind present of Mr. John White, of Newgate-Street, London.

I have another and similar coin as to the head—the reverse, VILL NOVICASTRI, containing two letters more than the above.

There is in Mr. Southgate's curious collection mentioned before, a penny of Edward I. weighing 20 grains: inscription on the obverse, EDW. R. ANGL. DNS. HYB.—king's head crowned, full faced.—Reverse, VILL NOVICASTRI—a plain cross, three pellets between each division.—See plate of coins in this work, No. 4.

In Dr. Hunter's collection is a halfpenny of Edward I. coined at Newcastle.

There is another in Mr. Miles's collection, which weighs 9 grains.—See plate of coins in this work, No. 5.

From

In the year 1292, Hugh de Carliol was mayor, and John de Surreys, Sampson le Cuttelar, William de Ogle, and Walter de Cowgate, were bailiffs.

A remarkable event distinguished the feast of St. Stephen this year at Newcastle upon Tyne; John Baliol^y, King of Scotland, having, against the will^z of his own nobles, if we may credit Boethius, done homage on that day, for his crown, to the King of England, in the hall of his palace, within the castle^a of that town: the ceremony^b was conducted with much solemnity, and in the presence of a number of great personages of both nations^c.

A quar-

From 1288 to 1292, Richard Knoul was sheriff of Northumberland.

In the year 1292, Hugh de Cressingham and his companions were the justices itinerant for the county of Northumberland: they occur at Newcastle on the morrow of St. Hilary that year.—Murray MS.

^y Rymer's *Fœdera*, tom. ii. 694, or 594.

^z Boethius' *Hist. Scot.* p. 293. "Eodem anno in festo Stephani Edwardo ad Novum Castrum in verba ipsius, invitis primoribus, se (Johannes Baliolus) regnumque suum in servitutem, cum antea omnia semper libera fuissent, tradens."

^a The words of the original record are, "In aula palatii ipsius Domini Regis infra castrum."

^b The acknowledgment was delivered in the French language, as follows:

"Mon Seignour, mon Sire Edward, Rey d' Engleterre, soverain seignour du reame de Escoce, Jè Johan de Baillol, Rey de Escoce, devien vostre homme lige de tot le reame de Escoce ove les aportenances e a qont qe il y a peut: le quel Je tieng e Dei de droit, e cleim, por moi e mes heys, reys de Escoce tenir heritablement de vous e de vos heys, reys d' Engleterre, de vie e de membre e de terrien honeur, contre toute gent qe porunt vivere e morir"—Rymer's *Fœdera* ut supra.

^c John, Bishop of Durham, Robert de Tynetot, Nicholas de Segrave, William de Leyburne, Brian son of Alan, Gilbert de Thornetone, Knights; John de Langetone, Chancellor of England; Hugh of Cressyngham, John Woughan, Master John Lovel and Waltir de Langetone; all of the kingdom of England.—The Bishops of St. Andrew's and Glascow; John, Abbot of Geddworthe; John, Earl of Boughan; Patrick, Earl of March; Gilbert de Umfranville, Earl of Aneguz; J. Earl of Atheylles, John Comyn, Alexander de Bailliol, Thomas Randolph, Geoffry de Montbray, William de St. Cler, Richard Syward, Yngelram de Umfranville, Andrew de Murray, Thomas Randulf, son of David de Torthorald, Michael de Wymes, Richard Frafer, Andrew Frafer, Alexander de Bonekyl, and John de Strivelyn, of the kingdom of Scotland.

The

A quarrel soon arose between Edward and the Scottish King, who was summoned by the former to meet him at Newcastle upon Tyne, on the 1st day of March, 1296. Edward attended at that place at the time appointed, and waited there a great while to no purpose, Baliol having refused to obey his summons^d.

In 1293, there were the same mayor and bailiffs as the preceding year.

In the year 1294, Hugh de Gubione was mayor (mention occurs of him with the titles of "knight, sheriff of Northumberland, and custos villæ Novi Castri), and Robert de Mitford, William de Ogle, Thomas de Whickham, and John de Heaton, were bailiffs.

A.D. 1295, Hugh de Carleol was mayor, or capitalis balivus, and John de Surties, William de Ogle, Sampson le Cuttelar, and Walter de Cowgate, were bailiffs.

The year following the same mayor and bailiffs were continued.

In the year 1297, John Scot was mayor, and Thomas de Tindale, John son of Adam de Blagdene, William de Ogle, and Peter Draper, were bailiffs.

They continued the six following years.

In the year 1297, the Scots renewed their former hostilities, by making an inroad into England, slaying the inhabitants of Northumberland, and burning and laying waste the country: the inhabitants, with their wives, children, furniture and cattle, fled to Newcastle upon Tyne, whither also the enemy marched down the northern bank of the river: the townsmen having made every necessary preparation for resist-

The fees for his vassalage are said to have been fixed at 20l. for want of a precedent, double the sum paid by an earl on the like account.—Acta Regia, vol. i. p. 72, 73, 8vo.

^d See Rapin—Brady's Continuation Hist. Engl. p. 38.

From the year 1293 to 1295, Hugh Gubium was sheriff of Northumberland.

In the year 1293, Hugh de Cressingham and his companions occur as the justices itinerant at Newcastle upon Tyne, in the county of Northumberland.—Ryley's Plead. p. 168.

resistance, sallied forth in order to fight them, upon which the Scots turned another way^e.

At a parliament held at York A. D. 1298, there was a general summons to appear in arms at Newcastle upon Tyne, in eight days, to proceed against the Scottish rebels^f.

In the year 1299, William Wallace, the famous champion of Scotland, wasted Northumberland as far as the walls of Newcastle upon Tyne, which he often assailed to no purpose, having been as often repulsed by the valour of the inhabitants^g.

The King appears to have been at Newcastle upon Tyne in the beginning of the year 1302^h.

In the year 1304, Peter le Draper was mayor, and Nicholas de Carliol, Thomas de Frismarisco, Richard de Emeldon, and John Corane, were bailiffs.

A. D.

^e Brady's Continuation, p. 61.

Walter Hemingford, vol. i. p. 136, ed. Hearne. They were insulted on this occasion by the inhabitants of the village of Riton, upon which they crossed the river and burnt the place.

^f Parliamentary History, vol. i.

^g Warburton's Collections, penes h. v. Ducem Northumbriæ.

Polydore Virgil, on I know not what authority, says, that the Scots were victorious, and pulled down and burnt the town. P. 240.

The King of England appears to have been at Newcastle on the 23d of November this year.—Warburton's MSS. ut supra.

He took the banner of St. Cuthbert with him into Scotland on this occasion.

One thousand stock-fish, &c. were purchased at Newcastle for the garrison of Stryvelyn castle in Scotland during this war.—Wardrobe Account of Edward I. 28th year, p. 169 and 143.

John de Kirkby was sheriff of Northumberland in 1297, and 1298 Robert de Baliol.

Another account says, in 1297 William de Halton was sheriff. In 1299 and 1300 Roger Mynot was sheriff (alias Mignot).

In 1297, died at Newcastle upon Tyne, William Heron, son of John Heron, who was constituted governor of Bamburgh castle, in the 32d of Henry III. and soon after of the castles of Pickering and Scarborough, in Yorkshire. He held a barony in Northumberland, by the service of one knight's fee, as his ancestors had done since the conquest.—See Dugdale's Baronage, tom. i. p. 730.

^h See Fœdera, tom. ii. p. 899.

A. D. 1305, the same mayor continued, and Nicholas Scot, Nicholas de Carleol, Thomas de Frismarisco, and William de Oggle, were bailiffs.

In the year 1306, Richard de Emeldon was mayor, and Nicholas Scot, Adam de Gallowaie, William de Oggle, and Thomas de Frismarisco, were bailiffs. This year John de Seyton, one of the esquires of Robert Bruce, having been taken prisoner, was conducted to Newcastle upon Tyne, and there hangedⁱ.

In the year 1307, the 1st of Edward II. the same mayor continued, and Richard de Acton, Adam de Dunelm', William de Burnton, and Thomas Frismarisco, were bailiffs.

A. D. 1308, Nicholas de Carliol was mayor, and Thomas de Frismarisco, Nicholas Scot, Thomas de Tindale, and Adam de Dunelm', were bailiffs.

The year following the same mayor continued, and Thomas de Frismarisco, Gilbert le Fleming, Thomas de Tindale, and Adam de Durham, were bailiffs^k.

September 1st, 1310, King Edward II. was at Newcastle upon Tyne^l. This year Nicholas de Carliol was mayor, and Thomas de Carliol, Gilbert Fleming, Thomas de Tindale, and Adam de Durham, were bailiffs^m.

In

ⁱ Ridpath's Border History, p. 229. Matthew Westminster, Flores Historiar. p. 461. Leland's Collectanea, vol. i. p. 271, new edit.

^k July 30th, 1309, Henry de Percy had a precept from the King, signifying to him that the Scots having broken the truce made with them, at the request of Philip IV. King of France, he had ordered his army to be at Newcastle on Michaelmas-day; and therefore commands this Lord Percy to meet him there, with horse and arms, to go with him against the Scots.—Collins's Peerage, vol. ii. p. 304, ed. 1779.

In 1301, John de Cambhow was sheriff of Northumberland; and in 1302 and 1303, Lucas Talboys. From 1304 to 1306, John de Creppinge and John de Sheffield.

In 1307, Robert de Faudon. In 1308, Guido Charrowin. In 1309 and 1310, John de Cannton. From 1311 to 1313, William de Felton and John de Cannton.

^l Fœdera, tom. iii. There occurs *ibid.* July 30th, 1309, an order to the Archbishop of York, with many others, to be at Newcastle on the feast of St. Michael next, with horse and arms, &c.

^m I know not how to reconcile the following account of Stow, in his Survey of London, Vol. II.

In the year 1311, Richard Emeldon was mayor, and Hugh, son of Thomas de Carliol, Thomas de Frismarisco, Adam de Durham, and ———, were bailiffs.

About the latter end of the year 1311ⁿ, a great confederacy was formed by the nobles and others of England, called Contrariants and Ordainers, against Piers Gaveston, the well-known minion of King Edward II. The King retired with him to York, where he kept his Christmas, and received a petition either to deliver him up, or to expel him the kingdom. Having no inclination to do either, he retreated still farther north with him to Newcastle upon Tyne^o, where they continued till Ascension-day, 1312. The incensed barons, headed by the Earl of Lancaster, and accompanied by all the forces they could raise, pursued him thither. The King having received intelligence of their approach, fled with his hated companion to Tinmouth, where his Queen, then pregnant and near her delivery, at that time resided: from thence, having procured a vessel in the river Tyne, notwithstanding her tears and intreaties not to abandon her in that place, he sailed with Gaveston to Scarborough. The Earl of Lancaster, after he had taken possession of Newcastle, sent down to Tinmouth to condole with the afflicted Queen, whom reasons of state forbade him to visit in person. The said Earl, who with the barons had entered Newcastle the same day it was deserted by the King and his minion, seized the effects which their great haste had prevented them from removing with them. In Gaveston's baggage were found many jewels of great value: of these they took an exact inventory, and, after his death, restored them to the King^p.

In

p. 262, where, speaking of the monuments in the parish church of St. James, Garlick-Hithe, he tells us, there was one "of Robert Gabeter, maior of Newcastle upon Tine, 1310."

ⁿ Rymer's *Fœdera*, tom. iii. p. 334. Brady's Appendix—Rapin's History.

^o *Johannis de Trokelowe Annales* Ed. II. p. 15, 16.

^p *Fœdera*, tom. iii. p. 387, a writ for the safe conducting of the jewels to be restored.

March 28th, 1311, Anthony Bec, Bishop of Durham, died, and was succeeded by Richard Kellowe.

In the year 1312, Richard Emeldon was mayor, and Thomas de Carleol, Gilbert Fleming, John Pampden, and Henry de Newton, were bailiffs.

The year following the same mayor continued, and John, son of Henry Scot, Thomas Frismarisco, William Burneton, and John Ellickar, were bailiffs.

A. D. 1314, Thomas, son of Hugh de Carliol was mayor, and Gilbert Fleming, John de Pampden, Henry de Newton, and Adam de Durham, were bailiffs.

The King appears to have been at Newcastle upon Tyne in the month of June this year^a.

A military rendezvous was ordered to be at that place on the feast of the blessed Virgin^r.

In the year 1315, Richard de Emeldon was mayor, and Thomas Frismarisco, Richard Acton, Adam of Durham, and John de Pampden, were bailiffs.

The whole militia of England were ordered, by advice of the parliament held at Lincoln, to rendezvous at Newcastle upon Tyne, at the feast of the Assumption of the Virgin Mary this year^s.

In 1316, the same mayor continued, and three of the same bailiffs; William de Burneton was the fourth, instead of John de Pampden.

Fifteen days after Midsummer this year, another rendezvous was ordered to be at Newcastle upon Tyne, on another expedition against Scotland.

It was afterwards prorogued till the feast of St. Laurence, and afterwards farther postponed till the octaves of St. Michael^t.

In 1317, the same mayor and bailiffs were continued. There was a grievous famine and mortality at Newcastle this year^v.

In

^a Rymer's *Fœdera*.

^r Collins's *Peerage*, vol. i. p. 36, ed. 1779.

^s *Fœdera*, tom. iii. p. 523. Daniel's *History*.

^t *Fœdera*, p. 553, 563, 569. Also *Parliamentary History*, vol. i.

^v Bourne in anno. "Infomuch," says he, "that the quick could hardly bury the dead

In 1318, Richard de Emeldon was mayor, and Thomas, son of Ralph Thorauld^v, Robert de Angerton, Gilbert Hankyn, and Adam de Durham, were bailiffs.

Nov. 24th this year, the King charged the receiver of his victuals at Newcastle upon Tyne, with the delivery of forty casks of wine to the inhabitants of Northumberland, as a compensation for their losses by the incursions of the Scots^w.

In the year 1319, Nicholas de Carliol was mayor, and Thomas de Carliol, Roger Hecham, Thomas de Frismarisco, and Henry de Newton^x, were bailiffs.

A rendezvous of the army was ordered to be at Newcastle upon Tyne, on the Nativity of St. John the Baptist this year, to go against the Scots^y.

A. D. 1320, the same mayor continued, and Thomas de Tindale, John de Thornad, Thomas de Frismarisco, and Richard Emeldon, were bailiffs.

In the year 1321, Richard Emeldon was mayor, and Thomas de Frismarisco,

—and a great corruption of cattle and grass. Some eat the flesh of their own children; and thieves in prison devoured those that were newly brought in, and greedily eat them half alive."

^v Altered from Bourne's List, on the authority of a deed preserved in All-Saints' vestry, dated 29th of October that year.

^w *Fœdera*, tom. iii. p. 742.

In 1316, Richard Kellow, Bishop of Durham, died, and was succeeded by Lewis Beaumont.

In 1314, May 3d, William de Ridell, of Swinburn castle, Knight, was appointed, during pleasure, sheriff of Northumberland (*Wallis*, p. 65). No other occurs till 1326. Yet another account "*e duabus chartis antiquis*" makes John de Fenwick sheriff in 1322, and Gilbert Boroughd in 1323. In the Tinmouth Chartulary at Northumberland-House, "*Johanne de Fenwyk milite*" occurs as sheriff of Northumberland, and as witness to a deed dated on the Sunday next after the feast of St. James the Apostle, 14 Ed. H. A. D. 1320.

^x A deed remaining in St. Andrew's vestry, makes the bailiffs in 1319, Thomas de Tindale, John de Thornad, Thomas de Frismarisco, and Richard Emeldon.

^y *Fœdera*, tom. iii. p. 774, 784. Five hundred quarters of wheat (in flour) were ordered to be sent out of Hampshire, by the sheriff of that county, to Newcastle upon Tyne, for the use of the army.—*Madox's Exchequer*, p. 262.

Frismarisco, Gilbert Hankin, Richard Acton, and Robert Angreton, were bailiffs.

A meeting of commissioners to treat of a final peace between England and Scotland, was ordered to be held at Newcastle upon Tyne, on Candlemas-day, 1321^z.

A. D. 1322, Nicholas Scot was mayor, and Gilbert Hanking, Thomas Carlyne, William de Burneton, and Robert de Angerton, were bailiffs^a.

A. D. 1322, a general rendezvous^b of the King's forces was ordered to be held at Newcastle upon Tyne, on the feast of the Holy Trinity^c. A rendezvous was also ordered to be at the same place on the eve of St. Luke^d that year, which was prevented by another incursion of the Scots into England, who penetrated as far as Yorkshire, and nearly took the King of England, then residing at Byland in that county, a prisoner. They are said to have besieged Newcastle^e on this occasion, but met with a vigorous repulse.

On

^z *Fœdera*, tom. iii. p. 862. *Border History*, p. 266, et seq.

^a Altered from Bourne's List, on the authority of a deed in St. Andrew's vestry, dated 1322.

^b A dangerous quarrel happened at Newcastle, on this meeting, between the English and Welch infantry.—Wardrobe Account, 15th, 16th, and 17th of Ed. II. penes Th. Astle, Armig. p. 36. "Jevanno ap Griffith ap Thuder Eunoni Craghbyn Jorum ap Gadegan Maddoco ap Madok Vaghan Edmetto ap Helta Kenewrek ap Heyhn & Madoco Cragh Wallensibus vulneratis apud Novum Castrum super Tynam in quadam contumelia nuper orta inter pedites Angl' et Wall' in transitu Domini Regis per ibidem versus partes Scotie cum exercitu suo mense Augusti anno 16, et morantibus ibidem sumptibus Domini Regis per preceptum suum ad curand' pro vadiis suis pro 36 dies 10 die Augusti primo computato per quos moram fecerunt ibidem in cura. Quolibet eorum percip' per diem 2d. 42s. Et pro stipendio Thome de Lound cirugici intendentis ad curam eorundem 7 Wallens' Et pro diversis medicinalibus emptis pro eisdem infra tempus predictum 20s. Summa 62s."

July 18th, in the 16th year of his reign, the King appears to have been at Durham, and to have offered at the shrine of St. Cuthbert, in the conventual church there, an ouch of gold, &c.

^c *Fœdera*, tom. iii. p. 946, 952.

^d *Border History*, p. 272.

^e Warburton's MSS. penes h. v. Ducem Northumbriæ.—"They beleaguered Newcastle with a numerous army, and being repulsed, proceeded to York."

On the execution of Andrew de Hartcla, Earl of Carlisle, who had suffered death for treason, one quarter of his body was ordered to be put up on the keep of the castle of Newcastle upon Tyne^f.

In the year 1323, Richard de Emeldon was mayor, and Thomas de Frismarisco, William de Burneton, William Hankin, and Hugh de Heckam, were bailiffs.

A rendezvous of the King's forces was ordered to be at Newcastle upon Tyne this year, on the octaves of St. John the Baptist: this was happily prevented, for a peace was concluded at that town about Ascension-day the same year, by the commissioners of both nations: this was to last for thirteen years^g.

A. D. 1324, the same mayor continued, and Thomas de Frismarisco, Gilbert de Hankin, William de Burneton, and Robert de Halliwell, were bailiffs.

In the year 1325, the same mayor and bailiffs continued.

In the year 1326, Richard de Emeldon was mayor, and Thomas de Frismarisco, William de Burneton, Gilbert Hankin, and Hugo de Heckam, were bailiffs.

There was an order of the King, dated Sept. 3d, 1326, for providing ships against the attacks of the French, by which Ralph de Nevill, Thomas de Grey, John de Fenwyk, and John de Lilleburn, were commissioned to superintend that business in the ports of Tynemouth, Donstanburgh, Whiteby, Alemuth, Hertilpool, Werkworth, Newcastle upon Tyne, Newbigging, and Holy Island^h.

In

^f Foedera, tom. iii. p. 999. Border History, p. 272. His sentence was, "that his sword should be taken from him, and his gilt spurs hacked off from his heels; that he should be drawn and hanged by the neck, his heart and bowels taken out of his body, burnt to ashes and winnowed: his body cut into four quarters, one to be set upon the principal tower of Carlisle castle, another upon the tower of Newcastle upon Tyne, a third upon the bridge at York, and the fourth at Shrewsbury, and his head upon London bridge:" which judgment was executed upon him accordingly on the morrow after St. Chad's day.—Dugdale's Baronage, tom. ii. p. 98.

^g Foedera, tom. iii. p. 1004 and 1012.

^h Foedera, tom. iv. p. 225.

In

In the year 1327, the 1st of Edward III. Sir Nicholas Scot was mayor, and Thomas Dankin, Gilbert Hankin, William de Burneton, and Hugh de Heckam, were bailiffs. A summons was issued for all the King's military vassals to attend him at Newcastle upon Tyne, on the Monday before Ascension-day this yearⁱ. The King did not attend in person, but deputed his uncle the Earl of Norfolk, marshal of England^k. About the middle of the June following, the Scots made an inroad into England^l, and passed the Tyne so privately, as not to have been perceived by the garrisons of Newcastle or Carlisle.

December 10th this year, mention occurs of a treaty having been lately held at Newcastle upon Tyne^m.

In the year 1328, Nicholas de Carliol was mayor, and Thomas, son of Hugh de Carliol, Roger Heckham, Thomas de Frismarisco, and Henry de Newton, were bailiffs.

This year articles of peace were propounded between the two kingdoms at Newcastle upon Tyneⁿ.

A. D.

In 1323, John de Fenwick occurs as sheriff of Northumberland.—Wardrobe Account, 16 Ed. II. penes Th. Astle, Armig. By the same authority, p. 281, Gilbert Burghdon succeeded him in that office.

In 1326, John de Infula (Lisle) and John de Fenwick occur as sheriffs of Northumberland.

From 1327 to 1332, John de Littlebourne was sheriff.

Edward II. coined at Newcastle upon Tyne. There is a penny of this King struck there, in Dr. Hunter's collection; another in Mr. Miles's, and a third in Mr. Hodfol's. After this time the mint ceased at Newcastle. In Withy's Coins, Plate VII. a penny of the second Edward is by mistake attributed to King Edward the Third. Edward the Second's are known by EDWA, or EDWAR, or EDWARD. Mr. Miles's penny of this King struck at Newcastle, weighs $21\frac{1}{2}$ grains.—See plate of coins in this work, No. 6.

ⁱ *Fœdera*, tom. iv. p. 282.

^k Barnes' Ed. III. p. 6.

^l Ridpath's Border History, p. 983. Yet in a note he tells us, "it is said in Leland's Collections from Scotch Chron. xi. 551, that the unskilfulness of the English leaders in war hindered them from going forth against Lord Douglas, although he burnt the country within three miles of Newcastle."

^m *Fœdera*, tom. iv. p. 328.

ⁿ Parliamentary History, vol. i.

A. D. 1329, Richard Emeldon was mayor, and William Burneton, Hugo de Heckam, John de Denton, and Robert de Halliwell, were bailiffs.

In the year 1330, William de Burnton was mayor, and Hugo de Hankyn, John Denton, Robert de Halliwell, and Walteranus Lumley, were bailiffs.

A. D. 1331, Richard Emeldon was mayor, and John de Denton, Gilbert Hawkyn^o, Hugh de Heckam, and Richard Scot, were bailiffs.

In the year 1332, the same mayor, who had been made the King's eschaetor, was continued, with the same bailiffs.

October 26th, 1332, the King deputed John Darcy and William Denum, to treat with the ambaffadors from Scotland, at Newcastle upon Tyne^p.

A. D. 1333, Richard Acton was mayor, and Hugh Heckam, Gilbert Hankyn, Waleranus Lumley, and Robert Halliwell, were bailiffs.

Another rendezvous of the military forces was ordered to be by Easter-day this year at Newcastle upon Tyne^q, upon an expedition against Scotland.

A remarkable incident happened at the city of Durham, about Easter this year, which is highly characteristical of the manners of that superstitious age.

The Queen of King Edward III. having followed the King to that city, was conducted to him through the gate of the abbey to the prior's lodgings, where having supped, and gone to bed with her royal lord, she was soon disturbed by one of the monks, who rudely intimated to the King, that St. Cuthbert by no means loved the company of her sex. The Queen upon this got out of bed, and having hastily dressed herself, went to the castle for the remaining part of the night, asking pardon for the crime

^o See Bourne's account of the Nunnery.—I find also "Thomam Daulyn" as one of the bailiffs in a record of that date.

^p Fœdera, tom. iv. p. 535.

^q Ibid. p. 552, et seq. The King dates from Newcastle upon Tyne, April 23d—also 27th and 29th, and on the 7th of May—also on the 4th of August following.

This year was rendered memorable by the famous battle of Halidown-Hill.

crime she had inadvertently been guilty of against the patron saint of their church^r.

In the year 1334, Hugh Heckam was mayor, and Gilbert Hankyn, Richard Scott, John Galloway, and John Fryfman, were bailiffs.

King Edward III. kept his Whitsuntide^s this year^t at Newcastle upon Tyne; soon after which Edward Baliol, King of Scotland, did him homage in the church of the Black-Friars in that town, as his superior, and chief lord of the realm of Scotland.

This was performed on the 19th of June in a publick and solemn manner, in the presence of a great number of nobles and gentlemen there assembled, before whom he bound himself by oath, to hold that kingdom for himself and successors of the then King of England, his heirs and successors for ever. He alienated at the same time by letters patent, to the English King, the five Scottish counties next adjoining to the borders of England, to be annexed to that crown for ever^v.

The year following the same mayor and bailiffs were continued.

February 16th, 1335, the King was at Newcastle upon Tyne^u,—he was there again about Midsummer this year, with his army^w, where he

^r Anglia Sacra, vol. i. p. 760.

In 1333, Lewis Beaumont, Bishop of Durham, died, and was succeeded by Richard de Bury.

In 1333, Roger Mauduit was sheriff of Northumberland.

^s Fœdera, tom. iv. p. 614.

^t Hollingshead, p. 896.—Barnes says, that Whit-Sunday fell on the 15th of May that year.—Life of Edward III. p. 84.

^v Fœdera, tom. iv. p. 616, 617. Ypodigma Neustriæ, p. 511. Walter Hemingford, vol. ii. p. 277, &c. &c.

The King appears to have been at the head of a gallant army at Newcastle upon Tyne, November 5th, 1334, on an expedition against Scotland, in defence of his late acquisitions in that kingdom.—Barnes ut supra, p. 88—Ridpath's Border History, p. 314—Fœdera, tom. iv.

^u Fœdera, tom. iv.—Tinmouth Chartulary, fol. 165. "Pastura de Elstewyk—A. D. 1335,—carius vendebatur eodem anno quod Rex et exercitus Anglicanus apud Novum Castrum tunc temporis jacentes predictam pasturam destruxerint."

^w Ridpath's Border History, p. 316. He dates from thence June 28th, also July 2d.

he was attended also by Baliol, King of Scots. This year the mariners of Newcastle were employed in the King's service in Scotland^x. The King dates from Newcastle, 16th of November this year.—He appears to have continued there till the 31st of December^y.

In the year 1336, John Denton was mayor, and Gilbert Hankyn, Robert Shilvington, John Woodman, and William Acton, were bailiffs.

The King was at Newcastle, on his way to Perth, June 20th, 1336^z. He appears to have returned to Newcastle before the 28th of October following^a, and occurs dating from that town on the 3d of November following^b.

A. D. 1337, Nicholas Scot was mayor, and Robert de Hampton, Adam de Blakedon, Bartholomew Clerk, and Thomas de Karle, junior, were bailiffs.

This year the King appointed assemblies of his northern barons, to be held at York, and once at Newcastle upon Tyne^c.

In the year 1338, Hugh Heckam was mayor, and Richard Scott, Robert Halliwell, Peter Draper, and Robert Castle, were bailiffs.

March 25th this year, the King appears to have been at Newcastle upon Tyne^d.

A. D. 1339, Waleranus de Lumley was mayor, and Thomas Burnton, Gilbert Hankyn, Richard Scott, and Richard Gallaway, were bailiffs.

In the year 1340, Sir William Felton was mayor, with the title of
custos

^x Barnes' Ed. III. p. 96. "The mariners of Newcastle, with part of the King's fleet, made shift to come in at the mouth of the river Tay, where they burnt a great part of the town of Dundee."

^y Rymer's *Fœdera*, tom. iv. A truce was prorogued at Newcastle first for a week, and then for a fortnight.

^z *Fœdera*, tom. iv.

From the year 1334 to 1336, Hob. Dardins was sheriff of Northumberland.

^a Ridpath's *Border Hist.* ut supra, p. 324.

^b *Fœdera*, tom. iv. ^c Ridpath, p. 327.

^d Rymer's *Fœdera*, tom. v. p. 19.

custos villæ, and Robert Musgrave, John Woodman, Hugh Carliol, and John Emeldon, were bailiffs.

A rendezvous was appointed for the English army to be at Newcastle upon Tyne in the middle of Lent this year, to proceed against the Scots, the King himself being absent at Tournay^e.

In the year 1341, John Denton was mayor, and Gilbert Hankyn, Thomas Burneton, John Galeway, and Peter Draper, were bailiffs.

November 4th, the King was at Newcastle upon Tyne^f. A military rendezvous had been ordered there on the 24th of January this year^g.

A. D. 1342, Robert de Halliwell was mayor, and William Acton, Robert Musgrave, John de Durham, and Thomas Fleming, were bailiffs.

Soon after the return of David, King of Scots, to his own country, where he arrived June 2d this year, he invaded England by the eastern border with an immense army, and coming to Newcastle upon Tyne, lay about it all night. Early the next morning the townsmen sallied forth to reconnoitre the enemy, of whom they slew great numbers by surprise, and brought back with them the Earl of Murray, whom they took a prisoner in his tent: the next morning the Scots assaulted the town, but Sir John Nevil, then captain of the castle, making a most vigorous defence, they were compelled to raise the siege, and marched on towards Durham^h.

In

^e Rymer's Fœdera, tom. v. p. 167.

In 1337, William de Felton, of Westmatfen, Knight, was sheriff of Northumberland.

In 1338, Robert de Darreys occurs July 8th.—Rymer's Fœdera, tom. v. p. 62.

In 1339, William de Felton. In 1340, Gilbert de Burghdown, Knight.

^f Fœdera, tom. v. He dates from thence also the 3d and 4th of December.

^g Collins's Peerage, vol. ii. p. 39, edit. 1779.

^h See Froissard, cap. 74.—Also Bourne sub anno, from Barnes' Ed. III. p. 254.

The Earl is said to have been taken naked in bed.—Froissard's account is as follows: "Davyde—came to the ryver of Tyne, brennyng all the countrey ronde aboute them, and at last came to Newcastle upon Tyne, and there he lay and all his people about the town that night; and in the morning a certaine number of gentilmen that were in the towne issued out to the nombre of two hundred speares to make a skry in the Scottyshe hooft, they dashed into the Scottyshe host ryght on th' Erle of Morets tentes, who bare

In the year 1343, Richard Gallaway was mayor, and William Acton, John Durham, Thomas Fleming, and Robert Musgrave de Penrith, were bailiffs.

A. D. 1344, Robert Shilvington was mayor, and Robert Musgrave, Robert Halliwell, John Woodman, and William de Acton, were bailiffs.

In the year 1345, Robert de Foghale was mayor, and William de Acton, Hugh de Carliol, John de Frismarisco, and Robert de Penrith, were bailiffs.

This year there was a pestilence, which lasted two years, at Newcastleⁱ.

A. D. 1346, Robert de Shilvington was mayor, and Hugh de Angerton, John Wake, John de Emelden, and ———^k, were bailiffs.

A letter in the King's name, dated September 6th this year, appears to have been sent to the mayor and bailiffs of Newcastle upon Tyne, informing them of the victory of Cressy, and that the siege of Calais was begun, ordering proclamation to be made in the town, for merchants and others to forward to that place immediately, flour, bread, corn, wine, beer, flesh, fish, bows, arrows, and strings, &c. for the use of the King's army^l.

October

in his armour sylver thre oreylls goulles, there they took hym in his bed, and slewe many or th' oost was moved, and wan great pyllage. Then they returned into the towne boldly with great joye, and delyvered th' Erle Moret as prisoner to the captayne of the castell, the Lord Johan Nevel. Whan the Scottes were up, they armed them, and ranne lyke madde men to the barryers of the towne, and made a great assaut, the which endured long, but lytell it avayled them, and they lost there many men, for there were many good men of war within who defended themselves so wifely that the Scots were faine at last to withdrawe abacke to their losse."

ⁱ Warburton's MSS.

April 24th, 1345, Richard de Bury, Bishop of Durham, died, and was succeeded by Thomas Hatfield, secretary to the King. In 1341 and 1342, William de Felton was sheriff of Northumberland. In 1343 and 1344, Robert Bertram, and Robert de Fenwicke. In 1345 and 1346, Robert Raymes of Bolam—sed quære?

^k From a deed in All-Saints' vestry, dated July, 1346.

^l *Fœdera*, tom. v. p. 525. This year Newcastle upon Tyne furnished 17 ships, and 314 mariners, for the siege of Calais, a force superior to that provided by any northern port in England, except Yarmouth—Hutchinson's Northumberland, vol. ii. p. 423.

October 17th, 1346^m, was fought the famous battle of Durham, called by Froissard and Grafton, the battle of Newcastle upon Tyneⁿ. The English army marched from that town to the field of battle, and the Queen of England, who had come down to the northern parts in the absence of her royal husband, resided in the same place during the fight.

In the year 1347, Peter Draper was mayor, and William Acton, senior, Hugh de Angreton, John Emelden, and Hugh de Carliol, were bailiffs.

The same mayor and bailiffs continued till 1351.

In the year 1351, Gilbert Duxfield was mayor, and William Acton, senior, John de Chambers, and —————, were bailiffs^o.

King Edward's letters of safe conduct to the hostages, and of power to certain commissioners to receive them, and to take an oath of King David, who had been taken prisoner at the battle of Durham, for his return from Scotland, whither he had obtained leave to go, and the com-

^m ⁿ Ridpath's Border History, p. 338.

Froissard, cap. 28. Grafton's Chronicle, p. 278. Froissard says, "The Quene of England, who desyred to defend her contre, came to Newcastle upon Tyne, and ther taried for her men who came dayly fro all partes: whan the Scottes knewe that the Englyshmen assembyd at Newcastle, they drew thitherward, and their curroues came rennyng before the towne, and at their retournyng they brent certayne small hamelettes therabout, so that the smoke therof came into the towne of Newcastle."—"After the parties had agreed to fight," he continues, "they all yssued out of the towne, and wer in nombre a 1200 men of armes, 3000 archers, and 7000 of others, with the Walsmen." After the armies were drawn up in battle array, he adds, "The Quene went fro batayle to batayle, desyryng them to do their devoyre to defende the honor of her Lorde the Kinge of England, and in the name of God every man to be of good hert and courage, promysing them that to her power she wold remembre them as well or better as thoughe her Lord the Kinge were there personally. Than the Quene departed fro' them, recommending them to God and to Saynt George."

^o The British Chronologist says, on I know not what authority, that in the year 1349 Newcastle was nearly destroyed by a fire.

A deed in All-Saints' vestry, dated the Sunday before the feast of St. Peter ad vincula, 1350, makes Gilbert de Duxfield mayor, and William de Acton, senior, Robert de Penreth, John Wake, and John de Emeldon, bailiffs.

command for his safe custody at Newcastle upon Tyne, till the hostages were all come, are dated September 5th, 1351 ^p.

In the year 1352, William Strother was mayor, and Richard Scot, John Emeldon, John Chamber, and William Acton, junior, were bailiffs.

In the year 1353, Peter Draper was mayor, and John Emeldon, William de Strother, John de Chambre, and William Acton, junior, were bailiffs.

This year David ^q, King of Scots, with the leave of the King of England, went as before to Newcastle upon Tyne, where a treaty was held by certain English commissioners ^r, with the nobles of Scotland, July 13th, concerning his delivery from imprisonment, and the conclusion of a peace ^s.

This year King Edward III. in his route to Scotland, kept his Christmas at Newcastle upon Tyne ^t.

In the year 1354, the same mayor and bailiffs continued as in 1353.

A. D. 1355, William del Strother was mayor, and William Acton, Richard Scott, John Emeldon, and John Chambre, were bailiffs. Summonses

^p Barnes' Edw. III. p. 455.

From 1347 to 1349, John Clifford was sheriff of Northumberland, and from 1350 to 1355, John de Coupeland, of Coupeland, Knight.

^q Barnes' Edw. III. p. 469.

^r The delegates for England, were the Bishop of Durham; William de Bohun, Earl of Northampton, and constable of England; Gilbert de Umfreville, Earl of Angus; the Lords de Percy and de Nevill; William, Baron of Greystock, and Henry le Scroop. For Scotland, the Bishop of St. Andrew's and Brechin; Patrick of Dunbar, Earl of the march of Scotland; the Abbot of Dumfermelin, and Walter de Moffet, Archdeacon of Leoness. —Brady's Continuation, p. 253.

Collins's Peerage, vol. ii. p. 317, edit. 1779, informs us, that, "October 15th, 27 Ed. III. Henry de Percy (third Lord Percy of Alnwick) was commissioned to treat with David de Bruce, and the nobles of Scotland, at Newcastle upon Tyne, about the discharge of the said David de Bruce, and likewise on June 14th following, on the same account at the said place."

In 1356 and 1357, Alan del Strother was sheriff of Northumberland. In 1358 and 1359, Henry de Strother, of Kirknewton, in Glendale, Knight. In 1360, John Heron. In 1361, Roger de Widdrington, of Widdrington-Castle, Knight.

^s Dugdale's Baronage, tom. i. p. 294. Fœd. tom. v. p. 812.

^t Hutchinson's Northumberland, vol. ii. p. 423.

monses were issued for the military forces to attend the King at Newcastle upon Tyne, on the 1st of January, 1356^v.

In 1356, the same mayor continued, and Nicholas Barrot, William Acton, ———, ———, were bailiffs.

A. D. 1357, the same mayor was continued, and John Emeldon, John Chambre, Nicholas Barrot, and Nicholas Acton, were bailiffs.

The year following the same were continued, except William instead of Nicholas Acton. The two following years the same mayor and bailiffs.

In the year 1361, John Chambre was mayor, and John Emeldon, John Stanhope, John de Ruffen, and Elias de Airwhitt, were bailiffs.

In the year 1362, John Chambers was mayor, and John de Emeldon, John de Stanhope, Elias de Airwhitt, and Robert de Duxfield, were bailiffs.

An order occurs, dated May 20th, 1362, from the King of England to Henry del Strother, late sheriff of Northumberland, to deliver up Thomas de Hay, and John Grey, hostages for David de Bruys, King of Scots, to Roger de Wyderington, then sheriff of that county, who was directed to keep them safe in the castle of Newcastle upon Tyne^u. A similar order occurs the year following, when the above hostages were to be transferred to Richard de Horfeley, then sheriff of that county, to be kept as before^w.

In the year 1363, Robert Angreton was mayor, and John Emeldon, William Acton, John Stanhope, and John Byker, were bailiffs.

In the year 1364, the same mayor was continued, and William de Acton, John de Stanhope, John Ruffan, and ———, were bailiffs.

In the year 1365, Richard de Stanhope was mayor, and William de Acton, John Stanhope, John de Emeldon, and John de Ruffan, were bailiffs.

The

^v Fœdera, tom. v. p. 829.

^u Ibid. tom. vi. p. 364.

^w Ibid. p. 419.

In 1362, Roger de Wyderington, and Richard de Horfeley, of Long-Horfeley, was sheriff of Northumberland. From 1363 to 1366, Henry de Strother. From 1367 to 1371, no other name occurs but Richard de Horfeley, of Long-Horfeley.

The year following, William de Acton was mayor, and John de Stanhope, John de Ruffan, Thomas Draper, and John de Byker, were bailiffs.

In 1367, the same mayor was continued, and John de Emeldon, John de Byker, John de Preston, and John Houghhell, were bailiffs.

The year following the same mayor and bailiffs were continued.

In the year 1369, Robert Angreton was mayor, and John Draper, John Ruffan, John Bulkham, and Stephen Whitgrave, were bailiffs.

The next year, as also the four following, the same mayor and bailiffs were continued ^x.

This year war breaking out between England and France, King Edward reinforced the garrison of Newcastle upon Tyne, and other fortresses near the borders ^y.

A. D. 1375, William Scot was mayor, and John Stanhope, John de Ruffan, Thomas Draper, and John de Byker, were bailiffs.

The year following, John Bulgham was mayor, and Laurence Acton, Robert Plumber, Thomas de Horton, and William Durham, were bailiffs.

In the year 1377, the 1st of Richard II. as also the year following, the same mayor and bailiffs were continued.

A. D. 1379, Richard Stanhope was mayor, and Adam de York, William Bishopdale, Thomas de Morden, and Robert Oliver, were bailiffs.

The two following years the same mayor and bailiffs continued.

In the year 1382, William Bishopdale was mayor, and Laurence Acton, William Johnson, John Heworth, and John Thornton, were bailiffs.

The

^x Yet a deed occurs, remaining in All-Saints' vestry, dated 47 Ed. III. wherein William de Acton is mentioned as mayor, and John Bulkham, John Howden, Thomas Wodman, and Robert Plummer, as bailiffs.

^y Ridpath's Border History. In the Fœdera, tom. vi. there occurs an order concerning the arresting, *i. e.* pressing, of ships, dated February 7th, 1372, wherein James Lyons, a King's serjeant at arms, and William de Acton, of Newcastle upon Tyne, are appointed to that business in the counties of Durham and Northumberland.

The three following years the same mayor and bailiffs were continued.

In the year 1385, the Scots made an inroad into England, and laid waste the county of Northumberland as far as Newcastle upon Tyne^z, at which place a rendezvous of the army was ordered on the 14th of July that year, to proceed against them^a.

A. D. 1386, Adam Bulkham was mayor, and Laurence Acton, Robert de Raynton, Sampson Harding, and John de Horton, were bailiffs.

The three following years the same mayor and bailiffs were continued.

In the year 1388, Alexander, Archbishop of York, was arrested at Shields, near Tynemouth, for high treason, just as he was taking ship to go over sea. Two searchers in the port of Newcastle, John de Refham and Robert de Rypon, discovered him, and delivered him into the custody of the mayor and bailiffs of that town^b.

This year, while the English were unhappily occupied by the civil dissensions between the King and his parliament, the Scots invaded England.

All the military persons of the country were ordered to assemble, on this occasion, at Newcastle upon Tyne, which was so full of people, that, as Froissard tells us^c, "they wyft not where to lodge." The enemy having,

^z Ridpath's Border History, p. 355.

^a Fœdera, tom. vii. p. 473.

In the beginning of May, 1381, Thomas Hatfield, Bishop of Durham, died. He was succeeded by John Fordham.

In 1372, Thomas Surtees, of North-Gosforth, was sheriff of Northumberland. In 1373 and 1374, William Delavall, of Delaval C. or Seaton Delaval, Knight.

From 1375 to 1377, no other name occurs but Thomas Ilderton, of Ilderton, Knight.

From 1378 to 1380, Thomas Surtees, of North-Gosforth. From 1381 to 1383, no name but "Adamar de Atholl, Dominus de Jesmond," Knight, occurs.—Bourne's History, p. 45.

From 1384 to 1387, Henry de Percy, of Alnwick, Earl of Northumberland, was sheriff of that county. In 1388 and 1389, Ralph de Eure was sheriff.

^b Fœdera, tom. vii. p. 589. Thirty pounds in money were found upon him, which, by an order of the King, dated July 4th, 1388, was granted to the two persons that seized him.

^c Froissard's Chronicle. Sir Henry Percy is the Hotspur of Shakespear.

having, as usual, marked their way by rapine and destruction, as far as Durham, returned and sat down two days before Newcastle, on both of which they had skirmishes with the defendants within that town. Sir Henry and Sir Ralph Percy, the gallant sons of the Earl of Northumberland, as the same authority words it, were ever foremost at the barryers^d of the town to skirmish. In one of these rencounters, Sir Henry Percy, fighting hand in hand with the Earl of Douglas, lost his standard, which he made a vow to recover, and for that purpose pursued the Scots on their return as far as Otterbourn, where a most bloody battle was fought, in which the English army were rather unfortunately than dishonourably defeated.

In the year 1390, William Bishopdale was mayor, and Laurence de Acton, Richard Scot, Thomas de Gryndon, and William Jonson, were bailiffs^e.

The year following the same mayor continued, and Laurence Acton,
John

^d The barryers appear to have been a wooden fortification, or out-work, without the gates of the town.—Major, in his History of Scotland, p. 267, speaking of this rencounter, tells us, “*extra urbis portam erat quoddam ligneum munimentum, in quo existentes Anglos Scoti a dextrâ obsederunt.*”—His whole account is curious. “*Ad decem millia Douglas delegit ad Novum Castrum oppugnandum.—Itaque ab ea parte qua Scotiam respicit positis castris, omnia circumspexit qua commodius aggredi possit.*”—Speaking of the two sons of the Earl of Northumberland within the town, he says, that Sir Henry Percy went out at the gate, and challenged Douglas to single combat: “*Nec noster,*” adds Major, “*detrectat pugnam—arma igitur expediens in campum descendit, utrinque infestis hastis concurritur.*” Douglas unhorsed Percy, and threatens to carry the spear with which he unhorsed his adversary into Scotland, the highest honour, he adds, to the conqueror, and disgrace to the person overcome. Percy is pulled into the gates by the spectators. “*Convocatis autem centurionibus Douglas qua cuique parte aggredienda sint oppidum edocet. Tum dato signo, projectis in fossam lignis, fœno et quicquid ad implendam eam commodum est, scalas muris admovent; sed egregie defendentibus oppidanis, infecta re, acceptis aliquot vulneribus, suos Douglas revocat: ubi convenissent consolatur milites qui frustra rem tentassent, docens in causa fuisse paucitatem scalarum quæ ad summum mœnium pertingerent. Desperata expugnatione silentio suos Douglas ad majorem exercitum retro ducit.*”—The Scots had divided themselves into two armies.—There follows an account of the battle of Otterbourn.

^e Inquisition in the Tinnmouth Chartulary at Northumberland-House, fol. 216.

John de Aukland, William Jonson, and Henry de Carliol, were bailiffs.

The four following years ^f the same mayor and bailiffs continued.

In the year 1396, Sampson Harding was mayor, and the last mentioned four appear to have continued bailiffs.

The three following years the same mayor and bailiffs continued.

In the year 1400, Roger Thornton was mayor, and William Redmarshell, the first sheriff of Newcastle, which was this year made a town and county of itself. The following year the same mayor and sheriff continued.

King Henry IV. appears to have been at Newcastle on the 25th of July this year ^g, and marched from thence on an expedition against Scotland, about the 7th of August following ^h. He dates from thence again on the 3d of September that year.

By an order of the King, dated January 11th, 1401, the mayor, sheriff, and community of Newcastle upon Tyne were commanded to provide one barge for the service of the state ⁱ.

In

^f Yet in a deed belonging to St. Andrew's church, dated the vigil of All-Saints, 1395, Laurence Acton is said to have been mayor, and Thomas de Mordon, John de Newbigging, Thomas de Grendon, and William de Redmershall, were bailiffs;—and the same mayor and bailiffs occur in a deed in All-Saints' vestry, dated the feast of St. Matthias, 20 Ric. II.—See, for 1394, St Margaret's chantry in St Nicholas' church,

^g *Fœdera*, tom. viii. p. 155, &c.

^h Ridpath's Border History, p. 368.

In the year 1390, John de Felton was sheriff of Northumberland. From 1391 to 1397, Henry de Percy, of Alnwick, Earl of Northumberland. In 1398, John de Fenwick, of Fenwick-Tower. In 1399, Henry de Percy, son of the Earl of Northumberland. In the year 1400, Ger. Heron, and Robert Umfravil. In 1401, John Mitford, of Moleston, Knight.

Another account says, that, in 1391, Robert de Ever, Knight, was sheriff; and in 1392, William de Raymes, of Bolam.

ⁱ *Fœdera*, tom. viii. Many other towns were commanded to contribute the like assistance.

"It is recorded," says Jacob, in his History of Faversham, p. 12, "in the red book of Faversham, that on Wednesday after the feast of St. Alphage, 2 Hen. IV. A. D. 1401, William Clerk, hosier, fled to the church of St. Saviour, of Faversham, for sanctuary, and

In the year 1402, Robert Chirdon was mayor, and John Bywellgne, sheriff.

The six following years the same mayor and sheriff continued.

In the year 1402, hostilities were renewed between the neighbouring^k kingdoms: an army of Scots, headed by the Earl of Douglas, entered Northumberland, destroyed and plundered the country as far as Newcastle upon Tyne: they were intercepted on their return, and routed at the battle of Homeldon, one of the most fatal to Scotland that ever happened on the borders.

June 10th^l, 1405, the King issued orders to the sheriff of Yorkshire, to summon the whole military force of that country to attend at Newcastle upon Tyne, to proceed against the Earl of Northumberland, and other traitors, who had raised an insurrection against him. The King dates from Newcastle on the 25th of June^m.

April

desired the coroner. On which W. Ledys, mar. and coroner of the Lord the King for that purpose, went to the aforesaid place, and before him, on the day and place aforesaid, he acknowledged himself a felon of the Lord the King, and confessed that, on Sunday, on the feast of St. Stephen in that said year of our Lord the King, he feloniously stole from Agnes Thornton, of Newcastle upon Tyne, one pair of beads, value two shillings, and desired, according to the law and custom of England, he might be delivered from the church; on which being led to the door of the church, he abjured the King of England before the said coroner, who assigned him the port of Dover for his passage out of it."

^k Ridpath's Border History, p. 370, 371. Among the orders issued by the King, June 25th, 1402, preserved in the 8th tom. of the *Fœdera*, for all knights, &c. to hasten to him, one was addressed to the sheriff of Newcastle upon Tyne.

Ibid. November 20th, 1402, mention occurs of several ships belonging to Newcastle upon Tyne, well victualled and armed upon the sea; also nightly watches by an hundred persons on the walls of that town for its defence, and that of the parts adjacent, sustained at the charge of the inhabitants. It appears *ibid.* p. 283, that the counties of Northumberland and Cumberland had suffered so much by the incursions of the Scots, that, at the request of parliament, the King remitted to them all taxes and debts due by them to the crown.

^l *Fœdera*, tom. viii. p. 400.

^m Ridpath's Border History, p. 377.

In 1408, this Henry, Earl of Northumberland, was slain at the battle of Bramham-Moor, on the 18th of February. One quarter of his body was put up at Newcastle upon Tyne;

April 6th, 1406, among the orders issued by the King for merchants to have the custody of the sea, and to provide certain men of war, for which they were impowered to exact imposts, one occurs addressed to the mayor of Newcastle upon Tyne ⁿ.

A. D. 1409, and the four following years, William Aughton was mayor, and William Middleton, sheriff.

In the year 1410, there was a great plague at Newcastle ^o.

In the year 1414, Robert Hebborn was mayor, and William Middleton, sheriff.

The year following the same mayor and sheriff continued.

January 28th, 1414, an order was directed to the sheriff of Newcastle upon Tyne, to proclaim the truce between France and England, which was to continue a year, and in which the King of Scotland was comprehended ^p.

A. D. 1415, while King Henry was preparing to lead his forces into France, a conspiracy was discovered against his life, at the instigation of the French, by Richard, Earl of Cambridge, brother of the Duke of York, the Lord Scroop, Lord Treasurer, and Sir Thomas Grey,

Tyne; but in the May following, with the other three parts and his head, it was taken down, and delivered to his friends, to be solemnly buried.—Dugdale's Baronage, tom. i. p. 278.

ⁿ *Fœdera*, tom. viii.

^o Pat. 11 Hen. IV. p. 2, m. 17. "Novum Castrum;—magna pestilentia fuit in villa predicta in anno preterito."

March 8th, 1410, Thomas Langley, Bishop of Durham, granted an indulgence of forty days, to continue in force a year, for any one who should contribute to the ransom of Simon Chandy, of Newcastle upon Tyne, who had been taken prisoner by the French, nor could obtain his liberty, but by the payment of a great sum.—Register of Bishop Langley, p. 31.

In 1402, John Clavering, of Calleley, Knight, was sheriff of Northumberland, and in 1403. In 1404, Robert Umfravill, Knight. In 1405, Robert Lisle, of Felton, Knight. In 1406, Robert Harbottle, of Harbottle. In 1407, Thomas Grey, of Heton, Knight. In 1408, Robert Tempest. In 1409, John de Widdrington, of Widdrington-Castle, Knight. From 1410 to 1412, no name occurs but John Bertram. In 1412, John de Maners, of Etal. In 1413, Edward Hastings, Knight.

^p *Fœdera*, tom. ix. p. 101.

Grey, of Werk, in Northumberland, privy counsellors. The head of Sir Thomas Grey was sent to Newcastle upon Tyne, and placed upon one of the gates of that town^a.

In the year 1416, Roger Thornton was mayor, and John del Strother, sheriff.

The four following years^r the same mayor and sheriff continued.

September 18th, 1417, an order was sent by the bishop's official, to the parochial chaplains of St. Nicholas' and All-Saints' in Newcastle upon Tyne, to inflict certain penances, which had been enjoined Matilda Burgh and Margaret Usher, servants of Peter Baxter, of that town, for having put on the habits of men, and impiously, as it was considered at that time, approached the shrine of St. Cuthbert at Durham^s.

In the year 1421, William Effington was mayor, and Laurence Acton, sheriff.

Another account says, John de Bywell was sheriff.

A. D. 1422, the same mayor continued, and John Chirdon was sheriff.

In the year 1423, William Ellerby was mayor, and the same sheriff was continued.

The year following^t there were the same mayor and sheriff.

In the beginning of April, 1424, the King of Scotland passed through Newcastle upon Tyne in his way to his own country, attended by a numerous

^a Complete History of England, vol. i. p. 316.

^r Yet in a deed in All-Saints' vestry, dated on the feast of St. Michael, 8 Hen. V. we find John Strother, mayor, and William Ellerby, sheriff.

^s Bourne sub anno 1417.

^t In a grant of King Henry VI. to Roger Thornton, dated July 6th, 1424, mention occurs of "John Wall, late mayor of Newcastle, and eschaetor there."—See account of the Maison de Dieu, or Thornton's Hospital, on Sand-Hill.

In the year 1417, a dispensation was granted by Thomas Langley, Bishop of Durham, to Thomas Hibburne, son of Robert Hibburne, merchant, of Newcastle upon Tyne, to marry Isabel Strother, relict of William Strother, the parties being too nearly related to go together lawfully without such a licence.—Register of Bishop Langley, p. 951.

In 1414, Robert Lisle, of Felton, Knight, was sheriff of Northumberland. In 1415, John Bertram. In 1416, Robert Ogle. In 1417, Edward Hastings, Knight. In 1418, William Elmeden. In 1419, 1420, and 1421, Thomas Surtees, of North-Gosforth. In 1422, John Bertram, Knight. In 1423, John Middleton.

numerous train, as well of his own subjects, as of the gentlemen of Northumberland, who had orders to accompany him as far as Scotland, in the most honourable manner they were able^v.

In the year 1425, William Ellerby was mayor, and John Jay, sheriff.

April 7th this year, a sentence was fulminated by Thomas Langley, Bishop of Durham, against certain persons unknown, who had robbed the house of Robert Clytherow, Esq. of Newcastle upon Tyne, of plate and jewels of considerable value. Such a proceeding against housebreakers in this age would, I fear, do but little towards the recovery of stolen goods^u.

In the year 1426, Roger Thornton was mayor, and the same sheriff continued.

The year following the same mayor and sheriff continued.

In the year 1428, John Rhodes was mayor, and the same sheriff was continued.

December 1st this year, King Henry VI. issued an order for the safe conduct of the King of Scots, to be escorted as far as Newcastle upon Tyne or Durham, by 1000 of his own horse, to a personal conference with Henry Beaufort, Bishop of Winchester, in order to prevent hostilities between the two kingdoms^w.

In the year 1429, the same mayor continued, and John Clark was sheriff.

The year following there were the same mayor and sheriff.

In the year 1431, the same mayor continued, and Edward Bertram was sheriff.

The year following, Laurence Acton was mayor, and Thomas Chirdon, sheriff.

In the year^{*} 1433, the same mayor continued, and Thomas Penrith was sheriff.

A. D.

^v Ridpath's Border History, p. 391.

^u Register of Bishop Langley, p. 124.

^w Fœdera, tom. x. p. 408.

^{*} In a deed in St. Andrew's vestry, 12 Hen. VI. 1434, Laurence Acton occurs as mayor, and Edward Berton sheriff. In 1424, John Bertram, Knight, was sheriff of Northumberland. In 1425, John de Widdrington, of Widdrington-Castle, Knight. In 1426, William Lambton. In 1427, Henry Fenwick, Esq. In 1428, William Carnaby,
of

A. D. 1434, Richard Hall was mayor, and Richard Brown, sheriff.

In the year 1435, Robert Whelpington was mayor, and Thomas Wardel, sheriff.

The year following, Richard Hall was mayor, and John Chambers, sheriff.

In the year 1437^y, Laurence Acton was mayor, and Thomas Pendreth, sheriff.

A. D. 1438^z, Robert Whelpington was mayor, and John Castle, sheriff.

In the year 1439, John Clark was mayor, and William Harding, sheriff.

A. D. 1440, John Chambers was mayor, and John Musgrave, sheriff.

In the year 1441, William Harding was mayor, and Simon Weldon, sheriff.

A. D. 1442, Thomas Wardell was mayor, and William Jay, sheriff.

In of Halton-Tower, Esq. In 1429, John de Widdrington, of Widdrington-Castle, Knight. In 1430, John Bertram. In 1431, Roger de Widdrington, of Widdrington-Castle, Knight. In 1432, John Middleton. In 1433, Matthew Whitfield, of Whitfield-Hall, Knight. In 1434, John Bertram, Knight.

^y In a deed remaining in St. Andrew's vestry, dated St. Matthew's day, 1437, Robert de Whelpington occurs as mayor, and Robert de Buthe, sheriff.

^z Stephen Brown, Knight, lord mayor of London, in 1438, was the son of John Brown, and born at Newcastle upon Tyne—Fuller's Worthies—Northumberland.

In the 36th of Henry VI. Henry, Earl of Northumberland; the prior of Tinmouth; Ralph Percy, Knight; Ralph Grey, Knight; Robert Ogle, Knight; William Bertram, Roger Thornton, John Hauboth, senior, Robert Mitford, John Cartington, and Robert Rodes, were appointed commissioners to raise archers in the county of Northumberland.—1. Pars paten. 36 Hen. VI. dorso 60. Sagittar. Harleian MSS. 1448.

In 1435, Roger Widdrington, of Widdrington-Castle, Knight, was sheriff of Northumberland. In 1436, William Eure, Knight, of Kirkley. In 1437, Robert Ogle, Knight, of Ogle-Castle. In 1438, John Bertram. In 1439, Robert Harbottle, Knight. In 1440 and 1441, John Heron, of Ford-Castle, Knight. In 1442, Roger de Widdrington, of Widdrington-Castle, Knight. In 1443, John Heron, of Ford-Castle, Knight. In 1444, Robert Claxton. In 1445, William Haringe. In 1446, Thomas Wellden. In 1447, Bertram Herbottell. In 1448, Thomas Nevill, Knight. In 1449, Roger de Widdrington, of Widdrington-Castle, Knight. In 1450, Roger Thornton, of Nether-Witton-Castle, Esq.

In the year 1443, John Musgrave was mayor, and Thomas Headlam, sheriff.

A. D. 1444, William Harding was mayor, and Thomas Bee, sheriff.

In the year 1445, William Jay was mayor, and John Ward, sheriff.

A. D. 1446, William Harding was mayor, and John Winton, alias Ovington, sheriff.

In the year 1447, the same mayor continued, and Robert Baxter was sheriff.

A. D. 1448, John Ward was mayor, and John Richardson, sheriff.

The King appears to have been at Durham on the 6th of the kalends of October this year.

In 1449, William Harding was mayor, and Alan Bird, sheriff.

In the year 1450, John Ward was mayor, and George Carr, sheriff.

A. D. 1451, Robert Baxter was mayor, and John Baxter, sheriff.

August 14th this year, a treaty was sealed in the vestry of St. Nicholas' church in Newcastle, at a meeting of plenipotentiaries of the kings of England and Scotland^a.

A. D. 1452, William Harding was mayor, and John Penreth, sheriff^b.

In the year 1453, John Carliel was mayor, and Nicholas Wetwang, sheriff.

A. D. 1454, John Richardson was mayor, and William Roddam, sheriff.

In the year 1455, the same mayor continued, and Thomas Cuthbert was sheriff.

A. D. 1456, the same mayor continued, and John Nixon was sheriff.

In the year 1457, the same mayor continued, and Richard Stevenson was sheriff.

A. D. 1458, John Penrith was mayor, and Henry Fowler, sheriff.

In

^a *Fœdera*, tom. ii. p. 302. 31 Hen. VI. Sir Henry Percy, Knight, son of the Earl of Northumberland, was one of the conservators of the truce concluded at Newcastle, to last till May 21st, 1457.—*Collins' Peerage*, vol. ii. p. 371, edit. 1779.

^b In a deed in All-Saints' vestry, dated last of May, 1452, Robert Baxter occurs as mayor, and Alan Carr, sheriff.

In the year 1459^c, John Richardson was mayor, and Richard Stevenson, sheriff.

In the year 1460, the 1st of Edward IV. John Baxter was mayor, and Nicholas Hayning, sheriff.

In the year 1461, John Richardson was mayor, and Nicholas Wetwang sheriff.

After the battle of Towton, March 29th this year, which proved so fatal to the house of Lancaster, King Henry VI. with his Queen and the Prince, the Duke of Somerset; Henry, Duke of Exeter; Lord Roos; Sir John Fortescue, chief justice of England; and Tailboys, Earl of Kyme, who were then at York, fled on hearing the news, first to Newcastle upon Tyne, and afterwards to Berwick upon Tweed^d.

King Edward IV. after this great victory, marched northward as far as Newcastle upon Tyne, but soon afterwards returned to the south^e.

In the year 1462, Alan Bird was mayor, and Henry Forster, sheriff.

This year the Queen of King Henry VI. having passed over into France for assistance, returned with 500 men:—she landed at Timmouth, with an intention of going to Newcastle upon Tyne; but probably being denied admission there, she soon reembarked, and reached Berwick upon Tweed^f herself in a small vessel; but her followers, having

^c In a deed dated September 3d, 1459, John Penrith occurs as mayor, and Richard Stevynson as sheriff.

^d Leland's Collectanea, vol. ii. p. 499, new edit.

^e Ridpath's Border History, p. 425. James Boteler, Earl of Wiltshire and Ormond, being taken after the loss of the day at Towton-Field, by Richard Salkeld, Esq. was beheaded at Newcastle upon Tyne, on the 1st of May following.—Dugdale's Baronage, tom. iii. p. 235.

In 1451, John Heron, of Ford-Castle, Knight, was sheriff of Northumberland. In 1452, Robert Mitford. In 1453, John Burcester. In 1454, Robert de Maners, of Etal, Esq. In 1455, Ralph Grey, of Heton, Knight. In 1456, John Heron, of Ford-Castle, Knight. In 1457, Roger Thornton, of Nether-Witton-Castle, Esq. In 1458, William Bertram. In 1459, Ralph Grey, of Heton, Knight.—No name occurs 1560. In 1561, John de Middleton, of Belfay-Castle, Knight.

^f Hall's Chronicle, 2 Ed. IV. fol. 2.

Ridpath, in his Border History, p. 426, refers part of the above particulars to a return from

having been driven ashore at Bamborough by a storm, burnt their ships, and fled to Holy Island, where near four hundred of them were afterwards taken prisoners by the partizans^s of King Edward IV.

In

from a second expedition of the Queen into France, A. D. 1463. King Edward IV. appears to have set out from London, November 30th, 1463, on his way to Northumberland, where Bamborough-Castle surrendered to him on Christmas-eve, as did that of Dunstanburgh three days after, and that of Alnwick was taken on the 6th of January following. (Yet see the subsequent letter.) The cause of Henry VI. seems to have been abandoned by Scotland in consequence of a truce which had been concluded in the preceding December with Edward IV.

Newcastle, 10th of December, 1463, 3 Ed. IV. Fenn's Letters, vol. i. p. 272.

"To my ryth worchepfull brodyr John Paston the elder sone of John Paston, Esquyer, be thys delyv'yd in haft. Ryth worchepful brodedyr I recomaunde me to you. Plesyt yow to wet y^t as thys day we had tydyngs her that the Scottys wyll come in to Ingland within 8 days after the wrytyng of thys lettyr for to rescue these 3 castellys, Alnewyk, Donfamborowe, and Bameborowe, whych castellys wer besegyde as on yesterdaye and at the sege of Allnewyk lythe my Lord of Kent and y^e Lord Scalys and at Donfamborowe castyll lythe the Lord Montague and Lord Ogyll and other dyvers lords and gentlemen that I knowe not and ther is to hem owt of Newe Castyll ordynans I nowe bothe for the segys and for the feld in cas that ther be ony feld takyn as I trow ther' shall none be not yet for the Scottys kepe no promes My Lord of Warwyk lythe at y^e castyll of Warcorthe but 3 myle owt of Alnewyk and he rydyth dayly to all thes castelys for to overse the segys and if they want vitayles or any other thyng he is redy for to pervey it for them to hys power The Kyng comandyd my Lord of Norfolk for to condyth vetayles and the ordynans owt of Newcastle on to Wacorthe castyll to my Lord of Warwyk and so my Lord of Norfolk comandyd Sir John Howard Syr Willm Peché Syr Robt Chamberleyn Rafe Ascheton and me Calthorp and Gorge and othyr for to go forthe with the vitayles and ordynans on to my Lord of Warwyk and so we wer with my Lord of Warwyk with the ordynans and vitayles yesterdaye The Kyng lythe at Durham and my Lord of Norfolk at Newcastle We have pepyll I now her—&c. Wretyn at Newcastle on Sat. next aftyr y^e Consepcon of owyr Lady.

Yor. John Paston the yongest."

The three above castles had been taken by Queen Margaret, and were then in the possession of the adherents and friends of Hen. VI. The Earl of Warwick commanded the forces of King Edward. These sieges were undertaken, our historians say, soon after the battle of Hexham, which was fought and won May 15th, 1463, by King Edward; but according to this account, they were not undertaken till near eight months after. The castles of Bamborough and Dunstanborough were soon taken, but that of Alnwick being relieved by the Scots, the garrison marched out, probably, by treaty.

.^s Bastard Ogle, an esquire called Jhon Manners, with others.

In the year 1463, the same mayor continued, and William Blaxton was sheriff.

A. D. 1464, John Nixon was mayor, and Nicholas Hayning, sheriff.

In the spring this year, Queen Margaret entered Northumberland again, at the head of a very numerous army, which, on the 15th of May following, suffered a total defeat on a plain called Livells^h, near Hexham in that countyⁱ.

In the year 1465, Alan Bird was mayor, and William Thompson, sheriff.

December 12th this year, the prorogation of a truce with Scotland was concluded at Newcastle upon Tyne, in a congress held at that town between plenipotentiaries from both kingdoms^k.

A. D. 1466, John Nixon was mayor, and Robert Chambers, sheriff.

December 5th this year, there was a meeting of commissioners at
New-

^h The scene of this decisive battle, by some fixed to the level ground below Hexham, is said by others to have been a place still called the Lennolds, south-west of Hexham, where the lines of intrenchment are still to be seen.—See Gentleman's Mag. November, 1778, p. 507.

In 1462, George Lumley, of Lumley-Castle, com. Dunelm. Knight, was sheriff of Northumberland. In 1463, the same. In 1464, Robert de Manners, of Etal, Knight.

ⁱ Hall's Chronicle, fol. 2. edit. 2. In the flight and chace that succeeded this last attempt of the house of Lancaster, Henry Duke of Somerset, Lord Roos, Lord Molyns, Lord Hungerford, Sir Thomas Wentworth, Sir Thomas Huse, Sir John Finderne, and many others, were taken. The Duke of Somerset was beheaded at Hexham; the other lords and knights were taken to Newcastle upon Tyne, and after a little respite were executed. Henry VI. escaped from this battle with Sir Humphrey Nevell; William Taylbois, Earl of Kent; Sir Ralph Grey, Richard Tunstall, and others, who, being in fear of being taken, hid themselves in dens and caves. The Earl of Kent was taken in a close called Riddefdale, and was brought to Newcastle, and there beheaded. King Edward went from this battle to the city of Durham. Ridpath, in his Border History, p. 427, says, that, after this fight, "the Queen and her son, with the utmost difficulty, and, as it is related, by the aid of a generous robber, having gained the sea-coast, passed over to Sluys in Flanders, while the poor King, having lurked more than a year in Lancashire, was discovered, and carried prisoner to the tower of London."

^k Rymer's *Fœdera*, tom. ii. p. 557.

Newcastle upon Tyne, concerning attempts against the truce of the preceding year¹.

In the year 1467, William Blaxton was mayor, and John Esington, sheriff.

The year following, John Nixon was mayor, and John Cook, sheriff.

In the year 1469, Richard Stephenson was mayor, and John Fisher, sheriff.

A. D. 1470, William Blaxton was mayor, and Thomas Lokwood, sheriff.

In the year 1471, John Nixon was mayor, and John Carr, sheriff.

A. D. 1472, William Blaxton was mayor, and Thomas Snow, sheriff.

April 25th this year, a great congress of plenipotentiaries was held at Newcastle upon Tyne, who agreed that, notwithstanding the complaints and infractions on both sides, the long truce between the neighbouring nations should continue in force^m.

In the year 1473, the same mayor continued, and Robert Harding was sheriff.

The next year Nicholas Haynyng was mayor, and William Hodshon, sheriff.

A. D. 1475, John Carliel was mayor, and John Semple, sheriff.

In the year 1476, the same mayor was continued, and Peter Bewick was sheriff.

In

¹ Rymer's *Fœdera*, tom. ii. p. 573.

^m Ridpath's *Border History*. *Fœdera*, tom. ii. p. 733.

Henry Percy (fourth Earl of Northumberland) was commissioned February 6th, 1472, to meet on April 25th following at Newcastle upon Tyne, to treat with commissioners sent by the King of Scotland, about a peace, cessation of arms, or confederacy. He was also commissioned to meet persons deputed by James III. King of Scotland, on June 16th, 1473, at Newcastle upon Tyne, or Alnwick, or such other place as he should think proper, to settle with them all matters transacted contrary to the truce.—Collins' *Peerage*, vol. ii. p. 375, ed. 1779.

In 1465, Gerard de Widdrington, of Widdrington-Castle, Knight, was sheriff of Northumberland. In 1466, William Bowes, of Stretlam-Castle, Knight. In 1467, John Nevil, Knight. In 1468, George Lumley, of Lumley, Knight, till 1471. In 1472, 1473, and 1474, John de Widdrington, of Widdrington-Castle, Knight. From 1475 till 1485, no name occurs but that of Henry, Earl of Northumberland.

In the year 1477, John Cook was mayor, and John Heaton, sheriff.

A. D. 1478, Robert Chambers was mayor, and John Ridsdale, sheriff.

Great numbers are reported to have died this year of a plague at Newcastle upon Tyneⁿ.

In the year 1479, John Semple was mayor, and William Scot, sheriff.

A. D. 1480, John Carlisle was mayor, and William Bewick, sheriff.

A. D. 1481, George Carr was mayor, and William Cunningham, sheriff.

In the year 1482, John Cook was mayor, and Robert Harding, sheriff.

This year a grant of King Edward IV. to Richard, Duke of Gloucester, of the wardenship of the north marches, together with the castles, towns, lordships, customs, and fee-farms, of Carlisle and Newcastle upon Tyne, &c. to be held of the King by knight service, was confirmed by parliament^o.

In the year 1483, the 1st of Richard III. John Carlisle was mayor, and Robert Stockett, sheriff.

John Sherwood, Bishop of Durham.

A. D. 1484, George Carr was mayor, and George Bird, sheriff.

A convention for a marriageⁱ between James, then Duke of Rothesay, heir apparent of the King of Scotland, and Ann, daughter of the Duke of Suffolk, and niece of the English King, as soon within three years as the parties came of fit age, was agreed upon to be ratified December 6th this year, in the church of St. Nicholas in Newcastle upon Tyne; but

ⁿ Warburton's MSS. penes h. v. Ducem Northumbriæ.

^o Parliamentary History, vol. ii. p. 376.—Parliament at Westminster, January 20—The Duke of Gloucester, afterwards King Richard III. appears to have been sent down as lieutenant-general against the Scots.—*Fœdera*, tom. xii. p. 157. His appointment is dated June 12th, 1482. There is an order *ibid.* 30th of that month, to assign "an hundred pundes for the beying of 120 draught horsez for the carriege of our ordenance fro oure towne of Newcastle northwardes into Scotland, and 200 marks for the beying of 2 mill-sheves of arrowes to be bought and spent in the said parties for the subduying also of our rebelles and enemyes."

^p *Fœdera*, tom. xii. p. 245. Ridpath's Border History, p. 450. This convention was signed at Nottingham, September 21st, 1485, by a congress of plenipotentiaries for

But it was a felicity not destined to this Ann, but reserved for Margaret, daughter of Henry VII. by a marriage with the King of Scotland, to lay the foundation of a real, and we trust everlasting, coalition between kingdoms united by nature, but which for a series of ages were unnaturally, and very unhappily disjoined.

In the year 1485, Robert Chambers was mayor, and Thomas Harbourn, sheriff.

A. D. 1486, George Carr was mayor, and Robert Brigham, sheriff.

In the year 1487, George Carr was mayor, and John Penreth, sheriff.

About the middle of August this year, King Henry VII. arrived at Newcastle upon Tyne, on a progress through the northern counties, and carrying on a severe inquisition against the persons who had been concerned in the late rebellion: he continued to reside in that town during the remainder of the summer^a.

A. D. 1488, Thomas Lockwood was mayor, and William Richardson, sheriff.

In the year 1489, George Carr was mayor, and William Chambers, sheriff.

A. D. 1490, Peter Bewick was mayor, and Thomas Morpeth, sheriff.

In the year 1491, George Carr was mayor, and Robert Harding, sheriff.

A. D. 1492, the same mayor continued, and Bartholomew Young, alias Younghusband, was sheriff.

In the year 1493, George Bird was mayor, and Thomas Hardbread, sheriff.

June 25th this year, a truce was concluded at Edinburgh between the two kingdoms, to last for seven years from the last of April, 1494^b.

A. D.

for composing the dissensions between the kingdoms. Thus it appears that the union was first projected in the reign of King Richard III. and yet there had been intermarriages before this period.

In 1485, 1486, Robert Manners, of Etal, Knight, was sheriff of Northumberland.

^a Hall's Chronicle, Hen. VII. fol. 11. Ridpath's Border History, p. 455.

^b Fœdera, tom. xii. p. 534. Ridpath ut supra, p. 464.

A. D. 1494, the same mayor continued, and Thomas Green was sheriff.

Richard Fox, Bishop of Durham.

In the year 1495, the same mayor continued, and Christopher Brigham was sheriff.

A. D. 1496, the same mayor continued, and William Hayning was sheriff.

In the year 1497, Robert Harding was mayor, and William Davel was sheriff.

A. D. 1498, George Carr was mayor, and John Penrith, sheriff.

In the year 1499, Robert Brigham was mayor, and John Snow, sheriff.

A. D. 1500, George Carr was mayor, and William Riddell, sheriff.

In the year 1501, Bartholomew Young was mayor, and William Selby, sheriff.

A. D. 1502, George Carr was mayor, and Thomas Hall, or Hill, sheriff.

William Sewer, Bishop of Durham.

In the year 1503, John Snow was mayor, and Robert Baxter, sheriff.

July 24th this year, Margaret, eldest daughter of Henry the Seventh, then affianced to James IV. King of Scotland, arrived at Newcastle upon Tyne, on her way to that kingdom, where she was entertained^s with great state, and left the town on the 26th following.

A. D.

In 1487 and 1488, Henry, Earl of Northumberland, was sheriff of that county. From 1489 to 1494, no name occurs. In 1494, Roger Fenwick. No name till 1497, when Robert Grey de Horton occurs. In 1498, George Taylboys, Knight. No name occurs till 1502, when Edward Radcliff, of Cartington, Knight, was sheriff. No name in 1503.

^s Leland's Collectanea, vol. iv. p. 277, new edition.

"The 24th of the said month the Quene departed from Durham accompanied of hyr noble company, as she had beene in the dayes past, in fayr manere and good ordre for to com to the towne of the Newcastell. Thre mylle fore thens came to her the prior of Tynemouth, well apoynted, and in hys company 30 horsys. Hys folks in his lyveray, and ther was in lykwys Syr Rawff Harbotell, Knyght, richly apoynted, well mounted, and his folks in hys lyveray to the nombre of 40 horsys.

"At the intrynge of the said towne of Newcastell the Quene apoynted hyr and intred in

A. D. 1504, Christopher Brigham was mayor, and John Blaxton, sheriff.

In noble estat. Ich lord and others tuke newe horsys rychely apoynted, in special th' Erle of Northumberland, as in the manere of the entryng of York, and hys folks in lyke wyse.

"Upon the bryge cam in proceffyon rychely revested the college of the said towne, and with them the Freres Carmelets and Jacobins with the crossys the wich was gyffen to the sayd Quene to kyffe as before by the archbyshop; after them was the mayr of the said towne, accompanied of the scheryffe and aldermen well apoynted on foot, the wich receyved the said Quene honorably; and after the receyvynge the said mayr monted on horsback, beryng his masse before hyr.

"At the bryge end upon the gatt war many children, revested of surpeliz synggyng mellodiously hymnes, and playng on instrumentes of many fortes.

"Within the said towne by ordre the bourges and habitaunts war honnestly apoynted, the streyts were hanged and the wyndow loupps, toppes and schippes was so full of people, gentylmen and gentylwomen in so grett nombre that it was a playsur for to se, but they maid non found of artyllery and ordinaunce.

"In such statt and fayr aray was the said Quene brought and conveyed to the Freres Austyns wher she was lodged, and honnestly received by thos revested with the crosse, in the manner as it is reherfyd befor. And when she was brought to hyr lodgyng every man drew to his awn. The next day after being the 25th St. Jamys day she abode all the day in the said towne, and was at the churche messe varey nobly accompanyd.

"That sam day at even th' Erle of Northumbreland made to many lords, knights, and others a goodely baunket, which lasted to mydnyght for cause of the games, daunces, sports and songs, with force of ypocres, succres and other metts of many delicuyous maners.

"On the 26th the mayr conveyed her out of town and then took leave of her; half a mile out town she was met by Sir Humphrey Lisle and the prior of Brinkbourne, and a mile from thence by the sheriff of Northumberland."

She lay that night at Newminster, near Morpeth.

(From a MS. late in the possession of John Anstis, Esq. garter king at arms, intituled, "The Fyancels of Margaret," &c. written by John Young, who was then Somerset herald, and attended the princefs on her journey into Scotland.)

In 1504, Ralph de Eure, of Kirkley, Knight, was sheriff of Northumberland. No name occurs in 1505. In 1506, Thomas Ilderton, of Ilderton, Knight. No name occurs in 1507.

In 1508, Nicholas Ridley, of Willimotefwick, Knight; also in 1509, 1510, and 1511. No name occurs till 1515.

In the year 1505, the same mayor continued, and John Brandling was sheriff.

A. D. 1506, George Bird was mayor, and Thomas Sanderson, sheriff.

In the year 1507, Bartholomew Younghusband was mayor, and William Harbred, sheriff.

Christopher Bainbridge, Bishop of Durham.

A. D. 1508, Robert Baxter was mayor, and Thomas Leighton, sheriff.

In the year 1509, the first of Henry VIII. John Brandling was mayor, and Edward Baxter, sheriff.

A. D. 1510, Thomas Riddel was mayor, and Roger (or Robert) Dent, sheriff.

In the year 1511, George Bird was mayor, but died in his office, and was succeeded by Christopher Brigham, and John Paslopp, or Palstay, was sheriff.

A. D. 1512, John Brandling was mayor, and Thomas Horsley, sheriff.

In the year 1513, John Blaxton was mayor, and William Harding, sheriff.

The Earl of Surrey, in the absence of King Henry VIII. ordered a rendezvous of military forces at Newcastle upon Tyne, September 1st this year. He arrived at that town 30th of August, on an expedition against Scotland, hostilities having been renewed between the two kingdoms.

He had procured the banner of St. Cuthbert from the church of Durham.

He was joined at Alnwick, on the 4th of September, by his son Thomas, lord admiral, accompanied with a great number of forces, both foldiers and mariners, which he had brought by sea to Newcastle. On the 9th of that month was fought the battle of Flodden-Field, where the King of Scotland was slain, and from whence his body first taken to Berwick, was afterwards sent to Newcastle upon Tyne, and from thence removed to the monastery of Shene, or Richmond, in Surrey.

A. D.

* Ridpath's Border History, p. 486, 494.

A. D. 1514, Thomas Horsley was mayor, and Robert Watson, sheriff.

In the year 1515, Roger Dent was mayor, and Robert Ruffel, sheriff^v.

A. D. 1516, John Brandling was mayor, and Peter Chaitor, sheriff.

In the year 1517, Edward Baxter was mayor, and Nicholas Richardson, sheriff.

A. D. 1518, the same mayor continued, and Thomas Baxter was sheriff.

In the year 1519, Thomas Horsley was mayor, and Gilbert Middleton, sheriff.

A. D. 1520, John Brandling was mayor, and Henry Anderson, sheriff.

In the year 1521, Thomas Riddell was mayor, and George Davell, sheriff.

A. D. 1522, Edward Baxter was mayor, and Robert Bertram, sheriff.

In the year 1523, Edward Baxter was mayor, and James Lawson, sheriff.

Thomas Woolsey, Bishop of Durham.

A. D. 1524, Thomas Horsley was mayor, and Robert Brandling, sheriff.

In the year 1525, the same mayor continued, and John Watson was sheriff.

A. D. 1526, Thomas Riddell was mayor, and Edward Swinburn, sheriff.

In the year 1527, John Blaxton was mayor, and William Carr, sheriff.

A. D.

^v In 1515, Ralph Fenwick, of Stanton, Knight, was sheriff of Northumberland. No name occurs till 1518, when Christopher Thirkell, Esq. was sheriff. In 1519, George Skelton, Esq. In 1520, Christopher Dacre, Knight. In 1521, William Elleker, Esq. In 1522 and 1523, no names occur.

A. D. 1528, Edward Swinburn was mayor, and Andrew Bewick, sheriff.

In the year 1529, James Lawson was mayor, and Bartholomew Bee, sheriff.

A. D. 1530, Gilbert Middleton was mayor, and Roger Mitford, sheriff.

Cuthbert Tunstall, Master of the Rolls, Bishop of Durham.

In the year 1531, Henry Anderson was mayor, and John Anderson, sheriff.

A. D. 1532, Robert Brandling was mayor, and Ralph Carr, sheriff.

In the year 1533, Thomas Horsley was mayor, and William Dent, sheriff.

In October this year, a truce was concluded for a year, by commissioners of England and Scotland, at Newcastle upon Tyne^u.

A. D. 1534 Ralph Carr was mayor, and Peter Bewick, sheriff.

In the year 1535, Thomas Baxter was mayor, and Thomas Bewick, sheriff.

This year the King made great exertions to conciliate the friendship of his nephew the King of Scotland, having conferred upon him the order of the garter, and solicited a personal interview to be held at York; but James and his council preferred Newcastle, as a more proper place for that purpose: the meeting however was postponed^w.

A. D. 1536, Robert Brandling was mayor, and John Orde or Urde, sheriff.

In the year 1537, John Sanderfon was mayor, and John White, sheriff.

A. D. 1538, Andrew Bewick was mayor, and George Selby, sheriff.

In the year 1539, Henry Anderson was mayor, and John Hilton, sheriff.

A. D.

^u Hall's Chronicle. Ridpath's Border History, p. 533.

^w Ridpath ut supra, p. 536.

In 1524, William Elleker, Knight, was sheriff of Northumberland. In 1525, William Heron, Knight. In 1526, William Eure, Knight, of Kirkley. In 1527, Cuthbert Ratcliff, of Cartington, Knight. No name occurs till 1540.

A. D. 1540, James Lawfon was mayor, and Robert Brigham, sheriff.

In the year 1541, James Hilton was mayor, and Robert Lewin, sheriff.

This year, while King Henry VIII. was at York, expecting an interview with the King of Scotland, which had been agreed upon, and would have taken place if James had not broken the appointment, the mayor of Newcastle waited upon him with a present of 100l. He was complimented in the like manner by the chief magistrate of York, and that of Kingston upon Hull. The year following hostilities recommenced between the two kingdoms^x.

In the year 1542, Henry Anderson was mayor, and Mark Shaftoe, sheriff.

This year Earl Fitzwilliams, who led the van of the army against the Scots, of which the Duke of Norfolk^y was general, died at Newcastle.

^x Ridpath's Border History, p. 538. Oldmixon's History, p. 125.

^y In the Harleian MSS. No. 6989, 51, occurs a letter of the council, dated September 10th, 1542, to the Duke of Norfolk, signifying that the Duke of Suffolk, with 6000 men, was to abide at Newcastle upon Tyne, while he invaded Scotland.

In a letter from the Earl of Hertford, and Sir Rafe Sadler, to the lords of the council, dated from Newcastle 13th of March, 1543, occurs the following passage: "There have been seen on this coast these ten or twelve days seven saile, suspected to be Frenchmen, being tall shippes of two or three toppes, which kepe aloof in the sea aganst Scath-Rode, and hover along this coast, by all lyklihood to lye in awayte for such shippes as the merchants of this towne have at this tyme in Flanders, and such other as shall com in theyr way." As also the following:

"Ye knowe the King's Majestie hathe appoynted to have a thousand kerne hacbutiers sent hither out of Ireland, which I trust shall arryve here shortly: there may be now sent hither by see when my lord admiral cometh, one thousand demy hakes for the said kerne; for neyther bring they any with them, nor yet is here any to be gotten." (Burleigh's State Papers, p. 13.) They add, "This towne is utterly disfurnished, and unprovided of all maner of grayn for any such purpose as victualling the Kinge's Majesties army when the same shall arrive."

In 1540, John de Widdrington, of Widdrington-Castle, Knight, was sheriff of Northumberland. In 1541, Reginald Carnaby, of Halton-Tower, Knight. In 1542, John Delaval, of Delaval-Castle, or Seaton-Delaval, Knight. In 1543, Thomas Hilton, Knight.

castle upon Tyne; in honour of whose memory, his standard was borne in the foreward throughout that whole expedition ^z.

A. D. 1543, Robert Brandling was mayor, and Bartholomew Anderson, sheriff.

This year, on the death of James the Fifth, of Scotland, King Henry projected a marriage between his son Edward, then but five years old, and Mary, the infant queen of that kingdom: certain Scottish nobles, who had been made prisoners at a late defeat near Solway, were deputed into Scotland for this purpose, where they arrived about the middle of January, having first delivered hostages to the Duke of Suffolk, lieutenant of the north, at Newcastle upon Tyne, for their return. Faction, however, prevented also this laudable intention of extinguishing the inveterate hatred of the two nations^a.

In the year 1544, Robert Lewin was mayor, and Cuthbert Ellison, sheriff.

The last day of March this year, a rendezvous of military forces was ordered at Newcastle upon Tyne: a fleet with 200 ships, and 5000 soldiers and mariners, arrived at Tinmouth-Haven, about March 21st, and sailed with an army of 10,000 men for Scotland, about the end of the April following.

They had been prevented from putting to sea sooner by the want of a fair wind.

They returned from this invasion to Berwick upon Tweed, on the 18th of the May following^b.

About this time the plague raged at Newcastle^c.

In the year 1545, George Davel was mayor, and Oswald Chapman, sheriff.

May

^z Dugdale's Baronage, tom. ii. p. 106.

^a Ridpath's Border History, p. 542, 543.

^b Burleigh's State Papers, p. 13.

Ibid p. 41. The army appears to have been mustered at Newcastle, at a place called "the Shellfelde."

^c Trinity-House books.

May 2d this year, there was an array of military forces towards the northern parts^d.

A. D. 1546, Henry Anderson was mayor, and Edward Baxter, sheriff.

In the year 1547, Robert Brandling was mayor, and Thomas Scott, sheriff.

This year the Earl of Hertford, now Duke of Somerset, and protector of the kingdom during the minority of Edward VI. assembled a great army against Scotland at Newcastle upon Tyne^e: they were mustered

^d Ridpath's Border History, p. 554.—"The Earl of Hertford was again trusted this summer with the command in the north of England."

The following occurs in a collection of original letters, &c. to the Archbishop of York, president of the council in the north, of the date of 1546.

"Able men in Newcastle upon Tyne 1714, whereof

furnished with	{	archers 27,
harnes and hors		byllmen 53.

"—Com. Northumbr'—Horsemen 1714.

—Footemen 3800.

"Able men in the byshopryk of Duresme 2402, whereof

furnyshed with	{	archers 260,
horfe and hernes		speremen 4,
		byllmen 494."

^e "The story and proces of the journey.

"Saturday the 27 of August. My lorde protectours grace, whom neyther y^e length nor wearines of the way did any whit let spedely to further that he had deliberately taken in hande, riding all the way from London his own person in post, accompanied with my lorde marshall and Syr Frauncis Bryan, was met a 6 mile on thys fyde Newecastell, by my lorde lieuutenaunt and master treasurer (who for the more spedie dispatch of thinges were cummen to toun there 3 or 4 days before), and all the nobles, knightes and capitaynes of the armye on horsebacke, attending upon them. And commyng thus to toun, my lordes grace was honorably (for the dignitie of the place) with gonshot and presence of the mayer, aldermen and commoners there, aboute 3 of the clocke in the afternone, receyved and welcommed and lay at the house of one Peeter Ryddell.

"Sundaye the 28 of August. Thys daye mornyng, in the felde of the northeast fyde of the towne, moustre was made of suche dimie launces and lighte horsemen as were comen, wherat my lordes grace was hymself, my lorde lieutenaunt, and other of the counsaill of the army.

mustered at that town by John Dudley, then Earl of Warwick; and waiting three days until the royal fleet arrived, reached Berwick upon Tweed at the end of August^f. After this expedition, the protector returned to Newcastle, where he conferred the honour of knighthood on Robert Brandling, the above mayor^g.

In

"In the afternone came the Lord of Mangierton with a 40 Scottissh gentelmen of the east borders, and presented themselves to my lorde at hys lodgyng, whome hys grace did gentlye accept.

"It would not be forgotten and it were but for ensamples sake, how a newe paire of gallowes were set up in the market place, and a souldior hanged for quarelling and fighting.

"Mondaye the 29 of August. All capitaynes with theyr bandes that had ben moustred, were commaunded forwarde. My lordes grace himself dyd early also then depart the toun, dyned at Morpeth 12 mile on the waye, and lay that night in Anwyke-Castell with Syr Robert Bowes, Knight, lord warden of the middle marches, being 12 mile further. Where there neyther lackt anye store of geastes or of good chere to welcumme them with. In the provision wherof a man myght note great cost and diligence, and in the spending a liberal hart."

(From an extremely rare book, entitled "The Expedition into Scotlande of the most woorthely fortunate Prince Edward, Duke of Soomertset, uncle unto our most noble soveraign Lord the Kinges Majestie Edward the 6. goovernour of hys hyghnes persone and protectour of hys graces realmes, dominions and subjectes, made in the first yere of his Majesties most prosperous reign, and set out by way of diarie by W. Patten, Londoner. Vivat victor."—The peroration concludes thus: "Out of the parsonage of S. Mary-Hill in London, this 28 of January, 1548."—London, printed by Richard Grafton, last day of June, 1548, 2 Ed. VI.)

^f "The King's fleet consisted of 65 bottoms, whereof one open galley and 34 tall ships were well appointed for fight; the rest served for carriage of ammunition and victuals: of the fleet, Edward Lord Clinton was admiral, and Sir William Wood-house his vice-admiral."—Sir John Haywood.

"The whole army consisted of between 1200 and 1300 foot, and 1300 men at arms, 2000 light-horse, being such men for their goodly personages, their ready horses, their brave apparel, their armour and weapons, as never before was an army set forth in all points better appointed."—Ibid.

^g Ridpath's Border History, p. 563.—Oldmixon, p. 162.

In 1544, John Collingwood, of Ellington, Knight, was sheriff of Northumberland. In 1545, Thomas Hilton, Knight. In 1546, John Horseley, Esq. In 1547, John Delaval, of Seaton-Delaval, Knight. In 1548, Thomas Hilton, Knight. In 1549, John Forster, Knight.

In the year 1548, Mark Shaftoe was mayor, and Cuthbert Blunt, sheriff.

A. D. 1549, Cuthbert Ellison was mayor, and Richard Hodshon, sheriff.

In the year 1550, Robert Brigham was mayor, and Cuthbert Musgrave, sheriff.

A. D. 1551, Bartholomew Anderson was mayor, and Cuthbert Mitford, sheriff.

In the year 1552, Robert Lewin was mayor, and John Raw, sheriff.

In the months of July and August this year, the Duke of Northumberland (late Earl of Warwick), as lord warden general of all the marches, diligently surveyed them in person.—He was at Newcastle upon Tyne the 12th of August, where he appointed Lord Wharton his deputy. Several articles of discipline relating to the defence of the borders were established or revived on this occasion: watches by day and night were stationed in each of the marches. These were under the superintendence of the principal gentlemen in the neighbourhood of each, or of the officers and tenants of the King, who were intitled overseers, to set and search them^b.

In 1553, Cuthbert Blunt was mayor, and Robert Ellison, sheriff.

This year Gateshead was annexed by act of parliament to Newcastle upon Tyneⁱ.

In

Knight. In 1550, John Gray, Knight. In 1551, Robert Collingwood, of Ellington, Knight.

^b Ridpath's Border History, p. 574, 575. See Nicholson's Border Laws, p. 195.

ⁱ See account of "Gateshead." By an act of parliament passed 1553, it was enacted, that in Newcastle upon Tyne there should be no greater number than four taverns or wine-sellers, to sell or utter wine by retail.—See Anderson's Dictionary of Commerce.

King Edward VI. on the dissolution of the bishoprick of Durham, granted to Newcastle, the town and liberties of Gateshead: he also proposed to have erected a bishoprick at Newcastle, out of part of the revenues of the dissolved see: but these purposes were defeated by the death of the King, and, on the accession of Queen Mary, the bishoprick of Durham was restored. The bishoprick of Newcastle was to have 1000 marks a year, with a cathedral church, and a deanery and chapter, with a proviso, that the rights of the deanery, chapter, and cathedral of Durham should suffer nothing by this act.

In the year 1554, Cuthbert Ellifon was mayor, and William Dixon, sheriff.

A. D. 1555, Richard Hodgson was mayor, and John Wilkinfon, sheriff.

In the year 1556, Christopher Mitford was mayor, and William Dent, sheriff.

A. D. 1557, Bartholomew (or Bertram) Anderson was mayor, and William Carr, sheriff.

In the year 1558, Oswald Chapman was mayor, and Andrew Surtees, sheriff.

This year Newcastle upon Tyne was in great danger of having been surprised by the French, who intended by that way to have invaded England. A rendezvous of military forces was appointed to be at that town on the 25th of January following, in order to repel them ^j.

In the year 1559, the first of Queen Elizabeth, Robert Ellifon was mayor, and Robert Anderson, sheriff; and the year following Cuthbert Musgrave was mayor, and Francis Anderson, sheriff.

About the end of the year 1559, the Duke of Norfolk came to Newcastle upon Tyne as lord lieutenant-general of the north, to muster an army, which, in conjunction with a fleet of ships of war, were intended to support the protestant party in Scotland, against the great forces that had been transported thither by the French ^k.

Queen Elizabeth, in a letter to the Duke, dated December 30th that year, desired him to borrow seven or eight hundred pounds of some of

Ridley, being a native of that county, was named to be the Newcastle bishop, and (the Duke of) Northumberland had the bishoprick given him, which was turned into a principality for that purpose. This county palatine was the bait, which drew the Duke of Northumberland to seek the destruction of that prelate (Tunstal), and the dissolution of the bishoprick.—Parliamentary History, vol. iii. p. 269, 270.

^j Strype's Annals, vol. — p. 17, 18.

In 1552, Thomas Grey, of Horton-Castle, Knight, was sheriff of Northumberland. Another account says, John Widdrington. In 1553, John Delaval, of S. D. Knight. No names occur till 1557, when Robert Ellerker, Knight, was sheriff. In 1558, George Ratcliff, of Cartington, Knight.

^k Ridpath's Border History, p. 597.

of the Newcastle merchants, till her own money should arrive, the carriage of which was troublesome and tedious during winter ¹.

By letters from his grace at Newcastle, to the privy-council, dated February 16th and 20th, 1560, it appears that six ships of that town were to be well furnished, and set to sea within ten days, carrying four hundred soldiers, besides a sufficient quantity of mariners, for the reinforcement of the royal fleet then lying in Edinburgh Frith.

In the instructions given by Queen Elizabeth to Sir William Cecil, Knight, her principal secretary, and Doctor Wooton, Dean of Canterbury and York, her commissioners appointed to meet and treat with those of the French King, dated May 26th, 1560; they are ordered to be at Newcastle upon Tyne by the 5th of June following ^m.

In the year 1561, John Wilkinson was mayor, and Stephen Southeren, sheriff.

This year Queen Elizabeth appointed Lord Hunfdon, governor of Berwick upon Tweed, to take the charge and government of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, and county of Northumberland, under the Earl of Effex ⁿ.

A. D. 1562, William Dent was mayor, and George Selby, sheriff.

In

¹ Burleigh's State Papers, vol. i. p. 247, 217.

By a letter from Lord John Grey, (ibid.) p. 295, to Secretary Cecil, dated from Pyrgo, April 20th, 1560, it appears that the former advised the undermining of Leith, and pointed it out as a very practicable measure, adding; "The coal-myners of Newcastle wyll serve to doo this well inoch: therefore I pray you set yt at work."

In a letter from the Duke of Norfolk to Secretary Cecil, from Berwick, dated May 24th, 1560, mention occurs of "discharyng of Newcastle schyps and Hull."—Ibid.

^m Forbes' State Papers, vol. i. p. 495.

In 1559, John Delaval, of Delaval-Castle, Knight, was sheriff of Northumberland. Another account says, John Widdrington. In 1560, Albany Fetherstonhaugh, of Fetherstone-Castle, Knight.

ⁿ Burleigh's State Papers, vol. i. p. 374.

There occurs an order, ibid. p. 554, from the Queen, dated October 16th, 1569, to the Lord Hunfdon, for him to repair to Newcastle upon Tyne, on account of the rebellion of the Earls of Northumberland and Westmoreland that year.

In the year 1563, Bertram Anderfon was mayor, and Thomas Liddle, sheriff.

A. D. 1564^o, Robert Brandling was mayor, and William Selby, sheriff.

In the year 1565, William Carr was mayor, and Anthony Swinburn, sheriff.

A. D. 1566^p, Richard Hodgshon was mayor, and Henry Brandling, sheriff.

In the year 1567, Robert Anderfon was mayor, and John Watfon, sheriff.

A. D. 1568, Henry Brandling was mayor, and William Jennifon, sheriff.

In the year 1569, Christopher Mitford was mayor, and George Simpson, sheriff.

This year the Earls of Northumberland and Westmoreland raised a rebellion against Queen Elizabeth, which was soon crushed by the spirited exertions of the Earl of Suffex, at that time her lieutenant in the north^q.

A. D.

^o In 1564, a person of the name of Partrage was executed at Newcastle upon Tyne, for coining false money at that town. "This year, 1564, Partrage was put downe for coyn-ing false money in the Great Innes, in Pilgrim-street."—Carr MS.

^p "When Rizzio was slain in the prefence of the Quene of Scots, March 9th, 1566, Murray, and the other exiled lords who were lurking at Newcastle, and were in concert with the King and his associates in this enterprize, returned in the evening of the following day to Edinburgh."—Ridpath's Border History, p. 620.

"The Earl of Morton, the Lords Ruthven and Lindsay, and Secretary Maitland, fled to Newcastle.—Old Ruthven died there in June following; and the Earl of Morton and his son continued lurking near Alnwick, and other places on the borders, till they obtained their pardon, and were restored."—Ibid. p. 621.

In 1561, Robert Lawson, of Rock, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland. In 1562, Henry Percy, Knight. In 1563, Ralph Grey, of Heton, Knight. In 1564, Thomas Forster, of Etherston, Esq. In 1565, Thomas Delaval, Esq. In 1566, George Heron, Esq. In 1567, Cuthbert Carnaby, of Halton-Tower, Knight. In 1568, Cuthbert Collingwood, of Essington, Knight.

^q Hollingshead, vol. i. p. 511, edit. London, 1577.

"Sir John Forster, warden of the middle marches, took the castles of Alnwick and

A. D. 1570, Robert Ellison was mayor, and George Briggs, sheriff.

In the year 1571, William Jennison was mayor, and Henry Anderson, sheriff.

A. D. 1572, Thomas Liddell was mayor, and Robert Barker, sheriff.

In

Warkworth from the tenants and dependants of the Earl of Northumberland.—He afterwards mustered for the Queen 1100 horsemen, and waylaid the passes by which that Earl's friends in Northumberland could go to join him." "After this," adds Hollingshead, "having in his company the Lord Ogle, and Thomas Forster, his brother, and other gentlemen, he went to Newcastle, where, with Thomas Gower, Esq. that had the principal rule thereof at that present, he took order for the defense of that town agaynst the rebels. Hither came to him Sir Henry Percy, offering his service agaynst his brother, and other the rebels to the uttermost of his power. Hereupon, divers excursions were made forth of Newcastle into Bishoprick, where the two Earls were encamped, and sundry skirmishes chanced betwixt the parties, though no great hurte followed thereof. The Earles yet one day came from Durham, and with their army marched towards Newcastle. Sir John Forster, and Sir Henry Percy, having intelligence thereof, issued forth of Newcastle with all their forces, and certain pieces of great ordnance.—At Chester-Dean, midway betwixt Durham and Newcastle, the armies approached the one near to the other, a small brooke renning in a hollow devided them in sunder, so that there was no passage for them to convey their ordinaunce over, the bankes on either side beyng so steepe and cumbersome. Whereupon the Earles perceivng that they were disappointed of their purpose, after some skirmishes betwixt the horsemen, they returned into Durham." Soon afterwards they fled in utter despair into Scotland, whence the Earl of Westmoreland escaped out of the island, but the Earl of Northumberland was taken prisoner *.

In 1569, Robert Raymes, of Bolam, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland. In 1570, Nicholas Ridley, of Willimotefwick, Knight. In 1571, John Delaval, of Delaval-Castle, Knight, and George Heron, of Chipchace, Knight. In 1572, Thomas Forster, of Etherston, Esq. In 1573, Cuthbert Carnaby, of Halton-Tower, Knight. In 1574, Thomas Grey, of Heton, Knight. In 1575, Robert Delaval, Knight. In 1576, Robert Middleton, Esq. In 1577, Francis Ruffell, Knight, killed June 27th, 1585. In 1578, William de Fenwick, of Wallington, Knight. In 1579, Henry Widdrington, of Widdrington-Castle, Knight.

* Queen Elizabeth claimed a mine, belonging to the Earl of Northumberland, as a royal mine, which was the cause of his rebelling against her.—It was at that time supposed to be of great value; but when it afterwards came again into the possession of the family, and was attempted to be wrought, it proved good for nothing.

In the year 1573, William Selby was mayor, and Mark Shaftoe, sheriff.

A. D. 1574, John Watfon was mayor, and Roger Rawe, sheriff.

In the year 1575, Henry Brandling was mayor, and William Ridle, sheriff.

This year it was in agitation to unite Gateshead a second time, by an act of parliament, to Newcastle upon Tyne^r.

In the year 1576, the same mayor continued, and Christopher Lewin was sheriff.

In November this year, Mr. Thomas Sutton, the founder of the Charter-House in London, occurs as master of the Queen's ordnance at Newcastle upon Tyne^s.

A. D. 1577, Robert Barker was mayor, and Edward Lewin, sheriff.

In the year 1578, Mark Shaftoe was mayor, and Henry Leonard, sheriff.

A. D. 1579, Roger Rawe was mayor, and James Carr, sheriff.

This year the mayor, aldermen, and sheriff of Newcastle wrote to the bailiffs of Yarmouth, on account of a grievous plague which had carried off, between May and Michaelmas, about 2,000 persons, to forbid their ships to come to that place as usual for coals^t.

In the year 1580, Richard Hodgshon was mayor, and Robert Atkinson, sheriff^v.

A. D. 1581, William Jennison was mayor, and Henry Chapman, sheriff.

In the year 1582, William Riddel was mayor, and Henry Mitford, sheriff.

A. D. 1583, Henry Anderson was mayor, and Roger Nicholson, sheriff.

In

^r Journals of Commons, 13th of March, 1575.

^s St. Nicholas' Register. Baptisms—as a surety.

^t History of Great Yarmouth, p. 393.

^v In the 23d of Queen Elizabeth, there were on the northern circuit “Robertus Shut, secundus baro de scaccario Domine Regine, Edmundus Anderson serviens Domine Regine ad legem.”—Villa Novi Castri super Tinam.—Year Book, by Raftell, A. D. 1580.

In the year 1584, Henry Mitford was mayor, and Lionel Maddison, sheriff^u.

This year the ejected nobles of Scotland, who had been ordered by proclamation to leave that kingdom, and on their arrival at Berwick became suppliants to Queen Elizabeth for her protection and intercession on their behalf with their sovereign, were removed, after a short stay at Berwick, and the Queen had resolved to entertain them, to Newcastle upon Tyne^w.

A. D. 1585, Robert Barker was mayor, and George Whitfield, sheriff.

In the year 1586, Henry Chapman was mayor, and Robert Dudley, sheriff.

June 9th this year, mention occurs of Sir Simon Musgrave, Knight, as master of the Queen's ordnance in the Mannor-House in Newcastle upon Tyne^x.

A. D. 1587, Edward Lewin was mayor, and Robert Eden, sheriff.

In the year 1588, Roger Nicholson was mayor, and George Farnaby, sheriff.

The next year, William Selby was mayor, and John Gibson, sheriff.

A. D. 1588 and 1589, a grievous plague raged at Newcastle upon Tyne, of which there died in all 1727 persons before the 1st of January, 1590^y.

In

^u It appears that, in the year 1583, packets were carried by the post between London and Berwick upon Tweed in forty-two hours in summer, and in sixty hours in winter.

"Orders sett downe and allowed by the lords of hir Majesty's previe counsell, and appointed to be put in printe, for the postes between London and the borders of Scotland. At Westmr. the 14th of January, 1583."—"The packet maie be carried in somer between London and Barwicke in 42 houres, and in winter in 60."—MS. Cotton Library, fol. 467. Vespaf. c. xiv. p. 112. Plut. 4. B.

^w Ridpath's Border History, p. 660, 661.

^x St. Nicholas' Register—baptisms—as a sponsor.

^y Registers of the different parishes in that town. In St. John's 340, of which 103 in the month of September, 1589. "In the memorable year 1588, the Earl of Huntingdon's care was redoubled: Bishop Matthew preached before him at Newcastle upon Tyne, upon the expectation of the Spaniards at that time, on 2 Chron. xx. 20.—ninth Sunday after

Trinity,

In the year 1590, William Riddell was mayor, and Ralph Jennifon, sheriff.

In the year 1591, George Farnaby was mayor, and William Greenwell, sheriff.

A. D. 1592, Roger Rawe was mayor, and Thomas Liddell, sheriff.

In the year 1593, Lionel Maddifon was mayor, and William Jennifon, sheriff².

A. D. 1594, Henry Anderfon was mayor, and George Selby, sheriff.

This year Thomas Boast, a Roman catholic priest, was executed at Newcastle upon Tyne^a.

In

Trinity, when the Spaniards were expected to invade us."—Dr. Ellifon's MS. copy of Bishop Matthew's Diary.

The corporation of Newcastle occur about this time as keeping their fool.—The following entry is in St. John's Register: "August, 1589, Edward Errington, the towne's fooll, buried the 23d of August, died in the peste."

In the year 1580, Cuthbert Collingwood, of Ellington, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland. In 1581, John Heron, Esq. In 1582, Ralph Grey, Esq. In 1583, Robert Delaval, Esq. In 1584, James Ogle, Esq. In 1585, Richard Ridley, of Willemoteswicke, Esq. In 1586, Robert Clavinger, of Calleley, Esq. In 1587, Henry Anderfon, Esq. In 1588, the same. In 1589, William de Fenwick, of Wallington, Knight. In 1590, Alexander Fetherstonhaugh, of Fetherston-Castle, Esq.

² "1593. This yeare came two of the states of the Low Country into Scotland to christen the young prince, and from thence came to this towne (Newcastell), and staid at the mayors, and lodged there."—Carr MS.

^a Wilford's Memorials, p. 546.

In a letter of Sir Henry Wotton to Lord Zouch, written at Vienna, in the year 1595, he gives the following most remarkable account of a native of Newcastle upon Tyne.

"There is a certain English northern man in this town, born at Newcastle, who hath served the King of Denmark, Suecia, and Poland; travelled the seventeen provinces, Muscovia, Liefland, France; been taken prisoner in Spain, coufened by another Englishman in Italy of all his money and apparel; lives now by sweet'ning of gloves; shall marry with a concubine of the Jesuits, as some say, but as I hear more probably with a common courtesan, upon condition if he can be made burger of Vienna. He hath lately given up a supplication to the Archduke to be entertained in service, and received as a round answer that touches our whole nation, that the Dutch can get no service in England, and the English are like to find the like here; but if he want money to bring him home, or buy him some honest apparel, for the honour of his queen, he shall have so much given him. This answer was sent him yesterday by one of the Duke's servants.—His name is Andrew Miller,

In the year 1595, William Riddell was mayor, and Francis Anderson, sheriff.

In 1596, Ralph Jennison was mayor, but died in his mayoralty, 1597, and Henry Chapman succeeded for the remainder of the year; Adrian Hedworth was sheriff.

In the year 1597, Thomas Liddell^b was mayor, and William Huntley, sheriff.

Mention occurs, July 6th this year, of the plague being at Newcastle upon Tyne^c.

A. D. 1598, George Farnaby was mayor, and William Warmouth, sheriff.

In the year 1599, William Jennison was mayor, and James Clavering, sheriff.

In a special commission for the suppression of schism, dated November 24th this year, the mayors of Hull, Chester, and Newcastle upon Tyne, for the time being; Henry Anderson, and Henry Chapman, aldermen of Newcastle; John Hutton, parson of Gateshead; and William Morton, preacher of Newcastle, were appointed commissioners^d.

In

Miller, of a very low stature, a great drunkard, full of words and lies, not able to keep his own dishonesties close, which he tells with a pride—red faced. If he comes unto your honour, you may know him by this description.”—Life of Sir Henry Wotton, 649, 650.

“1596. This yeare, 25th of February, the eclipse of the sun at ten o’clock in the forenoon, fearful to all people’s sight to behold, and was called the dark Saturday before Shrove-tide.”—Carr MS.

In 1591, Ralph Grey, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland. In 1592, Robert Delaval, Esq. In 1593, Ralph Grey, Esq. In 1594, and 1595, Thomas Bradford, Esq. In 1596, George Muschampe.

^b Great great great grand-father of the late Lord Ravensworth.

^c Strype’s Annals, vol. i. p. 306, No. 223. The justices of assize appear to have adjourned the assizes and jail delivery in the counties of Durham and Northumberland, in regard of the great infection of the plague, especially in and about Durham and Newcastle.

March 7th, 1599, a rumour prevailed that the town of Newcastle upon Tyne was to be besieged.—Bishop Matthew’s (then Dean Matthew’s) Diary.—Dr. Ellison’s MSS.

^d Fœdera, tom. xvi. p. 386.

In the year 1600, George Selby was mayor, and Robert Anderson, sheriff.

In the year 1601, Francis Anderson was mayor, and Thomas Riddel, sheriff.

In the year 1602, Robert Dudley was mayor, and Francis Burrell, sheriff.

In the year 1603, the first of James I. William Warmouth was mayor, and Matthew Chapman, sheriff.

Saturday, April 9th this year, King James I. on his way from Scotland to take possession of the crown of England, arrived at Newcastle upon Tyne: on the Sunday, Toby Matthew, Bishop of Durham, preached before him at St. Nicholas' church in that town, on the 2 Chron. xv. 1, 2. On the Wednesday following the king set forward for Durham^e.

A. D.

The subsequent is an entry in the Register of St. John's church in Newcastle upon Tyne: "Buried Clement Roderforthe gentleman was executed in the castle the 22 day of August, 1599."

In 1597, Edward Grey, Esq. In 1598, the same was sheriff of Northumberland. In 1599, Thomas Middleton, Esq. In 1600, George Muschamp, of Barmore, Esq. In 1601, Edward Talbot, Esq. In 1602, Nicholas Forster, of Bambrough-Abbey, Knight.

* Stowe tells us, fol. 819, that "on the 9th of April, the King set forward from Widdrington-Castle towards Newcastle, where his highness was met by the maior, aldermen, counsell, and beste comoners of the same in joyful manner, the maior presenting him with the sword and keyes with humble submission, giving to his majesty also in token of love and loyalty a purse full of gold. His highness returned to the maior the sword and keyes, ratifying all their customs and priveleges that they were possessed of, and so was conducted to a knight's house, where he was richely entertained, and remained there three daies. Sunday the 10th of Aprill, his majestie went to church, before whom preached the Bishop of Durham. Monday he bestowed in viewing the towne. The manner and beauty, the bridge and keye, being one of the fayrest in all the north parts. Besides he released all the prisoners except for treason, murther and papistrie, giving sums of moneye for the release of many that lay for debt. So joyful were the townsmen of Newcastle of his majestie being there, that they thankfully bare all the charge of his householde during the time of his abode with theme, and on the 13th of April his majesty set forward for Durham." The King was entertained at the house of Sir George Selby, who was probably knighted on that occasion.—Nicholas Tuften, afterwards Earl of Thanet, was knighted at Newcastle upon Tyne, April 13, 1603.—See Dugdale's Baronage, tom. iii. p. 454. The King, soon after his arrival in London, appointed George Clifford, Earl of Cumberland, warden of the middle and west marches towards Scotland, with the most extensive

A. D. 1604, Thomas Riddell was mayor, and Peter Riddell, sheriff.

In the year 1605, Lionel Maddison was mayor, and Henry Maddison, sheriff.

A. D. 1606, Sir George Selby was mayor, and Hugh Selby, sheriff.

In the year 1607, James Clavering was mayor, and Robert Shaftoe, sheriff.

A. D. 1608, Henry Chapman was mayor, and William Hall, sheriff.

In the year 1609, Thomas Liddell was mayor, and Thomas Liddell, sheriff.

This and the year following, the plague was at Newcastle^f.

A. D. 1610, William Jennison was mayor, and Timothy Draper, sheriff.

In the year 1611, Sir George Selby was mayor, and Alexander Davison, sheriff.

A. D. 1612, Francis Anderson was mayor, and Roger Anderson, sheriff.

In the year 1613, Sir Henry Anderson was mayor, and Henry Chapman, sheriff.

A. D. 1614, William Warmouth was mayor, and John Cook, sheriff.

In the year 1615, Francis Burrell was mayor, and Robert Bewick, sheriff.

A. D. 1616, Sir Thomas Riddell was mayor, and Nicholas Milburn, sheriff.

In

tenfive powers; and also lieutenant-general of the counties of Cumberland, Northumberland, and of the town and county of Newcastle upon Tyne.—Ridpath's Border History, p. 705.

^f St. Nicholas' Register of burials.

In 1603, William Selby, junior, of Betledon, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland. In 1604, Ralph Delaval, Esq. In 1605, Henry Widdrington, of Widdrington-Castle, Knight. In 1606, William Selby, Knight. In 1607, George Selby, Knight. In 1608, Ralph Delaval, Knight. In 1609, Edward Talbot, Esq. In 1610, John Delaval, Esq. In 1611, Ralph Grey, Knight. In 1612, Claudius Forster, of Bambrough-Abbey, Esq. In 1613, Ralph Selby, Knight. In 1614, John Clavering, Knight. In 1615, Henry Anderson, Knight. In 1616, William Selby, Knight.

In the year 1617, Lionel Maddison was mayor, and William Bonner, sheriff.

April 23d this year, King James, on his way towards Scotland, came to Newcastle upon Tyne, where he was met upon the Sand-Hill by the mayor, aldermen and sheriff; and after an oration made by the town-clerk, was presented by the mayor in the name of the whole corporation, with a great standing bowl, to the value of an hundred jacobuses, and an hundred marks in gold; the mayor carrying the sword before him, accompanied by his brethren on their foot-cloths.

On Sunday, May 4th following, his majesty, with all his nobles, dined with the mayor, when it pleased the King to be served by the mayor and aldermen. The King left the town on Monday the 5th of May^s.

A. D. 1617, the lord president and council of the north kept their sitting in the Guild-Hall of Newcastle upon Tyne, and Lord Sheffield being then president and knight of the garter, celebrated the feast of St. George at that town^h.

A. D. 1618, James Clavering was mayor, and John Clavering, sheriff.

In the year 1619, Sir Peter Riddell was mayor, and Robert Anderson, sheriff.

A. D. 1620, Henry Chapman was mayor, and Nicholas Tempest, sheriff.

In the year 1621, William Jennison was mayor, and Henry Liddell, sheriff.

A. D. 1622, Sir George Selby was mayor, and Richard Ledger was sheriff;

^s From an account remaining in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne.

^h Dr. Ellison's MSS.

In 1617, Robert Brandling, of North-Gosforth, Knight, was sheriff of Northumberland. In 1618, Thomas Middleton, Esq. In 1619, John Fenwick, of Wallington, Knight. In 1620, Matthew Forster, of Etherston, Esq. In 1621, Robert Delavall, of Delavall-Castle, Knight. In 1622, William Muschampe, of Barmore. In 1623, John Clavering, Knight.

sheriff; but the latter died April 26th, 1623, and was succeeded by William Jackson.

In the year 1623, Henry Maddison was mayor, and Henry Bowes, sheriff. The latter was buried June 4th, 1624, and was succeeded for the remainder of the year by William Jackson.

In the year 1624, William Hall was mayor, and Lionel Maddison, sheriff.

May 17th this year, Lodowick, son of Esme Stuart, Duke of Lenox, in Scotland, was created Earl of Newcastle upon Tyne, and Duke of Richmond. He died without issue, and the title became extinct at his deathⁱ.

A. D. 1625, Sir Thomas Liddell was mayor, and Ralph Cole, sheriff.

This year the plague appears to have raged at Newcastle upon Tyne^k.

In the year 1626, Alexander Davison was mayor, and Ralph Cock, sheriff.

A. D. 1627, Henry Chapman was mayor, and Henry Cock, sheriff.

March 7th this year, the title of Earl of Newcastle upon Tyne was revived in the person of William Cavendish, Viscount Mansfield and Baron Ogle^l.

In the year 1628, Robert Bewick was mayor, and Ralph Grey, sheriff.

A. D. 1629, John Clavering was mayor, and Robert Shaftoe, sheriff.

In the year 1630, Robert Anderson was mayor, and James Carr, sheriff.

This year a most extraordinary, and yet a seemingly well-attested account occurs of the fruitfulness of a Scotch woman, wife to a weaver, who bore him, as is therein asserted, sixty-two children, all of whom lived

ⁱ Dugdale's Baronage, tom. iii. p. 426—citing Pat. 21 Jac. p. 10.

^k Dr. Jennison's Newcastle's Call to her Neighbours, p. 23.

^l Magna Britannia.

lived till they were baptized: three or four of these children are represented as living this year at Newcastle upon Tyne^m.

A. D. 1631, William Warmouth was mayor, and Henry Warmouth, sheriff.

In the year 1632, Sir Lionel Maddison was mayor, and Francis Bowes, sheriff.

This year at Shrove-tide, there was a riot of the apprentices of Newcastle, on account of a new lime-kiln and ballast-heap having been made without the gate of the town called Sand-Gateⁿ.

In the year 1633, Ralph Cole was mayor^o, and Nicholas Cole, sheriff.

June

^m Harleian MSS. No. 980.—87. "Of the Scots weaver, who had 62 children by one woman, all living till they were baptized, &c."—"A weaver in Scotland had by one woman 62 children, all living till they were baptized, of which there were but fewer daughters only, who lived till they were women, and 46 sons, all attaining to man's estate. During the time of this fruitfulness in the woman, her husband at her importunity absented himself from her for the space of 5 years together, serving as a soldier under the command of Captain Selby, in the Low Countries. After his return home, his wife was again delivered of three children at a birth, and so in her due time continued in such births till through bearing she became impotent. The certainty of this relation I had from Joh. Delavall, of Northumb' Esq^r. who, anno 1630, rid about 30 miles beyond Edinbrough to see this fruitful couple, who were both then living. Her stature and features he described to me then more fully. There was not any of the children then abiding with their parents, Sir John Bowes and three other men of quality having taken at several times ten of their children a piece from them and brought them up. The rest were disposed of by other English and Scottish gent. amongst which 3 or four of them are now alive, and abiding at Newcastle, 1630."

N. B. The compiler of the catalogue of Harleian MSS. says, speaking of this No. 980, "By the similitude of hands, I find the collector was Thomas Gybbons, Esq."

In 1624, John Delaval, Knight, was sheriff of Northumberland. In 1625, Cuthbert Heron, of Chipchace-Castle, Esq. In 1626, Francis Brandling, Esq. In 1627, none occurs. 1628, Thomas Swinburn, of Cap-Heaton, Knight. In 1629, none occurs. In 1630, Robert Brandling, Esq. Another account says, Francis Brandling, of North-Gosforth, Knight. In 1631, Nicholas Towneley, Esq. In 1632, Nicholas Tempest, Knight.

ⁿ Grey's MSS. No. 3. quarto.

* In the 3d volume of Walpole's Anecdotes of Painting in England, p. 134, is an engraved

June 3d this year, King Charles I. on his way to Scotland^p to be crowned, came to Newcastle upon Tyne, attended by the Earls of Northumberland, Arundel, Pembroke, Southampton, Holland, the Marquis of Hamilton, Dr. Laud, Bishop of London, and many other personages of distinction, who were all entertained by the magistrates and corporation of that town: the day following they dined with the mayor, who received the honour of knighthood on that occasion. On the 5th of June, the King visited Tinmouth-Castle^q. His majesty on his return from Scotland came also by the way of Newcastle upon Tyne^r.

A. D, 1634, Ralph Cock was mayor, and John Marley, sheriff.

In the year 1635, Sir Peter Riddell was mayor, and Leonard Carr, sheriff.

In the year 1636, Thomas Liddell was mayor, and Henry Lawson, sheriff.

The plague, which raged so dreadfully this year at Newcastle upon Tyne, is said to have come over from Holland, and other parts beyond the seas^s.

It began at North-Shields in October 1635, and after an intermission of some months broke out again at Newcastle May 6th, 1636, with such fury, that 114 persons died of it the first fortnight^t. It would probably have been accompanied with a great famine (the usual concomitant

graved portrait of Sir Ralph Cole, Baronet, with the following account. "Sir Ralph Cole appears as the painter of a picture of Thomas Windham, Esq. from which there is a mezzotinto." When Brancepeth-Castle was in the possession of the Bellasis family, there was a portrait of Sir Ralph Cole there. Quære, whether still remaining at that place, or in the possession of Lord Falconbridge?

^p Carr MS. By mistake under 1632. Echard's History.

^q See "Tinmouth."

^r Church-wardens' accounts, All-Saints,—where there are entries for the expence of ringing bells on his majesty's coming to that town; and also "at his majesties return."

^s See "Newcastle's Call to her Neighbour and Sister Townes and Cities throughout the Land, &c. by R. Jennison, Dr. of D. London, 1637, 12^o," page 2.

^t Ibid. page 4.

comitant of a pestilence), had not the magistrates of the town exerted their utmost endeavours to prevent it ^v.

There died in all, of this tremendous visitation, between the 7th of May and 31st of December this year, no less than 5037 persons at Newcastle upon Tyne; and at Gateshead, between 30th of May and October 17th the same year, 515 persons ^u.

Fumigations of pitch, rosin and frankincense, appear to have been used as antidotes on this melancholy occasion, and to cleanse the apartments of those who had died of it, to prevent the spreading of the infection ^w.

All trade was at a stand at Newcastle, and there is a tradition that the streets of that town were covered with grafs ^x: "The high-ways were unoccupied."

In the year 1637, John Marley was mayor, and Peter Maddison, sheriff.

A. D. 1638, Alexander Davison was mayor, and Mark Milbank, sheriff.

In the beginning of this year the magistrates of Newcastle occur as preparing military stores for the defence and safety of that town ^y.

In the year 1639, Robert Bewick was mayor, and John Emmerson, sheriff.

This year King Charles I. at the head of a gallant army, came to Newcastle upon Tyne, on his march against the Scotch covenanters ^z. He came about the 5th of May, and continued in the town till the 17th of that month ^a. On this occasion he was received with great testimonies of duty and affection, and was magnificently entertained.

Alexander

^v Newcastle's Call, &c. p. 169.

^u Ibid. ad finem.

^w Books of the Trinity-House.

^x Merchants' books.

In 1633, Thomas Middleton, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland. In 1634, none occurs. In 1635, William Carnaby, of Halton-Tower, Knight. In 1636, William Widdrington, of Widdrington-Castle, Knight.

^y Common-council books, January 23d, 1638.

About 600l. to be raised by a cess.

^z Nalson's Collections, vol. i. p. 218.

^a Ibid.

Alexander Davison, mayor, was knighted, as was Thomas Riddell, town-clerk, son of Sir Thomas Riddell the recorder, on whom the King had before conferred that honour.

This year the Town-Clerk's Office and part of the Exchange were burnt, and several of the deeds and writings of the corporation destroyed^b.

In the year 1640, Sir Nicholas Cole, Knight and Baronet, was mayor, and Francis Liddell, sheriff.

This year, August 21st, the Scottish army commanded by Lesley, Montros, and others, invaded England; and having without molestation marched through Northumberland, came to Newburn, a village four miles above Newcastle, where there is a ford over the river Tyne^c.

Lord Conway, with the Earl of Strafford, general of the King's army, then at York, with 3,000 foot, and 1,500 horse, were posted opposite to them on the south side of that river, to guard the pass, and prevent their coming over^d.

A mes-

^b Dr. Ellifon's MSS.

^c Nalson's Collections, vol. i. p. 412.

The Scottish army consisted of 20,000 foot, and 2,500 horse; and was commanded by General Lesley in chief; the Earl of Calendar, lieutenant-general; Alexander Hamilton, major-general of the artillery, &c. &c.

August 27th this year, the Scots pitched their tents upon Heddon-Law, above Newburn, from whence there is a continued descent to the river Tyne.—In the night they made great fires in and round about their camp, on an open moorish ground (having coals plenty thereabouts), so that the camp seemed to be of large compass and extent. That night, and the next morning, they suffered any Englishmen to come into their camp, and made them welcome with expressions of great love, and protestations of doing harm to none but those who should oppose them in demanding justice of the King against incendiaries.—Rushworth, part. ii. vol. ii. p. 1234, et seq.

Nalson tells us, vol. i. p. 500, that his majesty's great care was for the security of Newcastle, in which place there was a considerable magazine of all sorts of provisions for his army.

^d The same night, August 27th, 1640, part of the King's army, consisting of 3,000 foot, and 1,500 horse, were drawn forth into a plain meadow ground, near a mile in length, close on the south side of the Tyne, called Newburn, or Stella-Haugh, to hinder the Scots

A messenger deputed from the Scots to desire leave to come over the Tyne, and present a petition to his majesty^e, was answered, that a few might be allowed to pass, but not the whole army: upon this, Lesley commanded some of his horse to ford the river^f, in which attempt they were repulsed at first with discredit by the gallant opposition of the King's forces, according to some writers^g, but were successful in a second attempt, and caused the English to suffer, what Lord Clarendon has well called, "an infamous and irreparable rout^h."

At a council held by Lord Conway at midnight, after the defeat, it was resolved that the whole army, horse, foot, and artillery, should quit Newcastle upon Tyne, and retreat to Durham.

That town was accordingly deserted of all the military forces by five o'clock in the morning of Saturday the 29th of Augustⁱ.

On that day also Douglas, sheriff of Tiviot-Dale, with a trumpet, and some troops of horse, entered the naked and almost defenceless town, but not till after the gates had been shut upon them by Sir Peter

from passing the river in the night-time, where were two several sconces, or breast-works, raised by the English against the two fords, only passable at low-water, and into each sconce were put 400 musketeers, and four pieces of ordnance.—Rushworth ut supra.

The horse were drawn into squadrons in the said haugh at some distance from the foot; in this posture the horse and foot guarded the river all that night and the next day, till the engagement.—Ibid.

In the year 1637, Robert Bewick, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland; with his name Fuller's list of sheriffs of that county ends. No name occurs till 1645.

The following is extracted from the Register of St. Andrew's in Newcastle upon Tyne: "May, 1640, two fogers for denying the Kings pay, was by a counsel of war appoynted to be shot att, and a pare of gallos set up before Tho^s Malaber's dore in the Byg-Market. They cust lotes which should dy, and the lotes did fall of one Mr. Anthone Viccars; and he was set against a wall, and shott at by 6 lyght horsemen, and was buried in our churchyarde the sam day, May 16 day."

* Bourne, from Echard's History.

^f Rushworth ut supra.

^g Bishop Guthrie, p. 71. Echard, lib. i. c. 3.

^h Rushworth ut supra.

ⁱ Ibid.

Peter Riddell, and great assurances given on their part of the sincerity and peaceableness of their intentions ^k.

Thus fell Newcastle upon Tyne, as the first victim in the grand rebellion.

Sunday, August 30th, the Scots took possession of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne; and, after Henderson, the celebrated presbyterian divine, had preached before them at St. Nicholas' church, the chiefs were entertained by the mayor at dinner.

The day following, General Lesley pitched his camp on Gateshead-Hill, half a mile to the south of Newcastle ^l.

On Tuesday, September 1st, General Lesley demanded of the mayor of Newcastle to bake certain quantities of bread, and brew so many tuns of beer a day; upon the mayor's refusal, the Scots employed men to do it themselves, who were paid with money in part, and promissory notes for the remainder.

On Thursday following, September 3d, the sheriff of Durham, with Sir William Lampton, Knight, were summoned to appear before General Lesley, at his leaguer at Newcastle, the 5th of that month, by eight o'clock, to require the county to bring in provision to the Scots army, on payment of money in part, and security for the rest, or otherwise they would be compelled to take it without security ^m.

An entire stop was put to the coal-trade on this occasion; the shops in the town were shut up for many days; several families having fled, and left their houses and goods to the mercy of the enemy ⁿ.

The

^k Nalson's Collections, vol. ii. p. 19.

Echard says, "the next day the Scots were attended by commissioners from Newcastle. Sir Jacob Ashley, their governor, judging the town not tenable, and sinking his ordnance in the river, thought fit to desert it, to treat for the surrender of that important town."

^l Rushworth ut supra.—He says also, that "fifteen lords and Douglas came and dined with the mayor, drank a health to the King, and had three sermons that day by their own divines." Sir Thomas Riddell, senior, Knight, of Gateshead, suffered particularly by their encampment.—See Nalson's Collections, vol. i. p. 441.

^m Rushworth ut supra.

ⁿ Ibid.

The Scots appointed the Earl of Lothian governor of Newcastle, with a garrison of 2,000 men^o.

In the year 1641, Sir Nicholas Cole, Knight and Baronet, was mayor, and Francis Anderfon, sheriff.

In the month of August this year, the Scottish army, having received 60,000*l.*^p for disbanding, quitted Newcastle upon Tyne^q, through which town the King passed on the 10th of that month, on his way post to Scotland^r. Mention occurs of his majesty's return by the same route on the 19th of November following.

Divers of the burgessees of that town petitioned the House of Commons before December 1st that year^s.

A. D. 1642, Sir John Marley, Knight, was mayor, and Henry Maddison, sheriff.

March 19th this year, an order passed in the House of Commons for the speedy securing of Newcastle upon Tyne^t.

June 11th, there occurs an order of the same house, to desire the lord admiral to send some ships of war to guard the coasts about Newcastle upon Tyne, to prevent the importation of arms^v.

And on the 29th of that month the King appointed William, Earl of Newcastle, to be governor of that town^u.

About

^o Echard's History, lib. i. cap. 3.

^p Bourne's Newcastle.

^q Journals of Commons. They were to pass over the Tweed before the 25th of August.

^r Archbishop Laud's Diary, p. 62. Churchwardens' accounts—All-Saints.

^s Journals of Commons, 1st of December, 1641.

^t Ibid.

^v Ibid.

^u *Fœdera*, tom. xx. p. 531. In the Journals of the Commons, last of June, 1642, vol. ii. mention occurs of the Earl's having sent out his warrants from that town into the county of Durham, commanding 600 foot, and 100 horse of the train-band of Durham, to come into Newcastle; and as having deputed 300 men to South-Shields, to make fortifications and trenches, who had carried thither six pieces of ordnance. The house resolved, that two of the King's ships should be appointed to lie at the river's mouth, "to prevent the inconveniencies that may happen by the fort there in building."

About the 19th of August this year, the mayor and common-council of Newcastle upon Tyne sent the King a most loyal address, accompanied with the loan of 700l. ^w.

September 7th this year, William, Earl of Newcastle, was made an honorary burghers of that town ^x.

September 21st this year, it was resolved upon the question by the House of Commons, that Sir Nicholas Cole, mayor of Newcastle upon Tyne, Sir Thomas Riddell the younger, Sir Alexander Davison, Sir John Marley, and Mr. Thomas Lydell, of that town, should be forthwith sent for as delinquents by the serjeant at arms ^y.

October 13th, a small vessel arrived at Newcastle with arms for a thousand men, and 10,000l. in money ^z.

October 20th, Sir John Marley was chosen mayor by a mandamus from the King ^a.

November 19th, there was an order in the House of Commons, to prevent the carriage of all provisions of victual and ammunition to Newcastle upon Tyne ^b.

About December this year, the Queen was at Rotterdam, and intended shortly to sail for Newcastle upon Tyne: she had been exerting all her interest in procuring and sending off before her, men, money, horses and ammunition, for the service of her royal consort ^c.

About the latter end of January, 1643, the Queen was expected to land at Newcastle upon Tyne, for which place she embarked at Schivel-
ing, two miles from the Hague, on Thursday, January 19th; but after having been exposed to great danger in a storm, she was compelled to return to Holland ^d. On Thursday, February 16th following, she em-
barked.

^w Common-council books.

^x Ibid.

Sir Robert Heath appears to have been down upon the northern circuit, A. D. 1642.

^y ^z Journals of Commons, vol. ii.

^a Ibid.

^b Ibid.

^c Lords' Journals, vol. v. p. 405.

^d "True Relation of the Queen Majesty's Return out of Holland, &c. York, 1643. By special command." 4to.

barked a second time for Newcastle, and by the Monday following had proceeded as far as Scarborough, but being detained by contrary winds, was obliged to land at Burlington-Key on the Wednesday following, where her majesty was gladly welcomed by the Lord General, the Earl of Newcastle, and the army^e.

In the beginning of June this year, propositions for the reduction, as it was termed, *i. e.* the taking, of Newcastle upon Tyne out of the hands of the crown, were agitated in both houses of parliament^f.

October 27th, William Cavendish, then Earl, was advanced to the dignity of Marquis of Newcastle upon Tyne^g.

In the year 1644, Sir John Marley was mayor, and James Cole, sheriff, till the town was taken; after which Henry Warmouth was mayor, and Robert Ellifon, sheriff.

January 15th, 1644, in a snowy season the Scottish army, consisting of 1,800 foot, and 3,500 horse and dragoons, crossed the Tweed at Berwick. Sir Thomas Glenham, with the loyalists, retreated before them, with his forces and artillery, from Alnwick to Newcastle upon Tyne; the Scots following them by difficult and flow marches, summoned that town to surrender, on the 3d of February: after three weeks

It appears by the Trinity-House books, that that fraternity had deputed several of the brethren to attend the Queen upon her landing at Shields.

^e True Relation, &c. ut supra.

I copied the following passage from an original letter of the Queen of Charles I. to the Marquis of Newcastle, dated at Oxford, March 15th, 1643, remaining in the British Museum:

“ Mon cousin jay receu v^{re} lettre par per^{sons}: avec la relation de tout ce qui cest passe a Newcastell: et suis bien ayse que vous n'ayes pas encore mange des rats: pourveu que les Escossois ne mange point des Yorkshire oate cakes tout yra fort bien.”

^f Lords' Journals, vol. vi. June 1st and 5th. Commons' Journals, June 5th, 1643.

In the ordinances for raising money for the army by a weekly assessment, *ibid.* p. 163, 251. to be raised weekly in the town and county of Newcastle upon Tyne.

The royalist party appear to have been no less active to secure that town for the King.— See common-council books. September 8th, 1643, three-pence per chald^r was laid upon coals.

^g Dugdale's Baronage, tom. iii. p. 421.

weeks fruitless stay, and some skirmishes, they passed the river Tyne on the 28th of that month, and entered Sunderland by the sea on the 4th of March following ^h.

In May this year, the Earls of Montros and Craford fled to Newcastle upon Tyne ⁱ.

In the month of June, Colonel Charles Fairfax, having been sent to assist the Scots party at Sunderland, beat back the Earl of Montros, Musgrave, and others, into Newcastle upon Tyne ^k.

The Earl of Calendar, who had entered England with a reserved army of 10,000 Scots, to assist the parliament against the King, joined with
General

^h Whitelock's Memorials, p. 76, &c. "The Scots," says he, "besieged Newcastle, and took a main out-work, and beat back the enemy falling out upon them. The Marquis of Newcastle being in the town, burnt an hundred houses in the suburbs, for which the inhabitants raised a clamour against him. The marquis ordered the firing of the coal-mines, but was prevented by General Lesley's surprising all the boats and vessels; seven of the parliament's frigates lay in the mouth of the haven, to stop their passage by sea." He adds, "15,000 of the Scots passed the river Tyne, and blocked up Newcastle on the south side." "They took also," he continues, "a great fort over against Tinmouth, which commands all ships coming in or going out of Newcastle, and five pieces of ordnance, arms, powder, and some prisoners, and lost but nine men."

Wallis, in his History of Northumberland, has confounded the capture of this fort on the south-side, with that of Clifford's Fort on the north side of the river Tyne.

"In the mean time," says Rushworth, "a smart dispute happened: the town had raised a fort at the entrance into the Shield-Field, to gain which, the Scots sent out two parties; one to attack the fort on the east side, the other on the west; in which service, divers of them were cut off by the cannon, and particularly Patrick English, the Earl of Lindsay's captain-lieutenant, slain. That evening the marquis, for the better guard of the town, set the Sand-Gate, a street without the walls, and the other suburbs, on fire, which continued burning all Sunday and Monday."—"Henceforwards the Scots continued their quarters near Newcastle, but no great action passed for divers dayes; at last they resolved not to waste their time before this town, but to pass the river Tyne, leaving behind on the north side of the town six regiments of foot, and some troops of horse, under the command of Sir James Lumisdail, major-general; and accordingly, on Thursday, the 22d of February, the gros of their army marched from their quarters near Newcastle to Hadden on the Wall."—Collections, part iii. vol. ii. p. 612.

ⁱ Whitelock.

^k Ibid.

General Leven in the siege of Newcastle, which commenced very closely on the 13th of August, 1644¹.

No particular mention occurs of the transactions, either of the assailants or the besieged, for some time after it was begun: General Leven, with the forces under him, appears to have been quartered at Elswick, a village about a mile to the west of Newcastle; while the Earl of Calendar, with the division of the army under him, was stationed at Gateshead, on the bridge, and at the glass-houses; below which he had thrown a bridge of boats across the river^m.

September 7th, a letter was sent from the general's quarters at Elswick, signed in the name, and by the warrant of the committee of both kingdoms, to the mayor, aldermen, common-council, and burgesses of Newcastle upon Tyne, entreating them to surrender the town, and stop the farther effusion of christian blood. The besieged, however, paid no regard to these entreaties, but proceeded to still more hazardous demonstrations of their loyalty to King Charlesⁿ. In the beginning of the month of October, Henry Warmouth, Esq. was appointed deputy

¹ Whitelock. He adds, that the Earl of Calendar took Gateside, and blocked up Newcastle on that side, beating back a party of that garrison that sallied out upon him. General Leven came also before Newcastle; he and Calendar got possession of the bridge, and most of the inhabitants of the lower town fled to the higher for shelter. Leven summoned 3,000 countrymen to come in with spades and mattocks, &c. The lord general's quarters were at Elswick. They appointed a new stage from Morpeth to Kenton, and so to Elswick.—See Thurloe's State Papers, vol. i. p. 42.

They write very pressing into Scotland, for "considerable quantities of meal to be sent to Sunderland."

During this siege, Bourne tells us, on the authority of the Milbank MS. "the round tower under the Moot-Hall towards the Sand-Hill, called the Half-Moon, was by Sir John Marley made use of to secure the river and key-side against the Scots; and the other castle he put into good repair, which was very ruinous: on the former he laid great guns, and on the latter placed great ordnance, to beat off those guns which the Scots had laid upon the banks of Gateshead against the town; and this he managed bravely for a long time."

^m Thurloe's State Papers.

ⁿ Rushworth's Collections, part iii. vol. ii. p. 645, et seq.

puty lieutenant for Newcastle upon Tyne, by both houses of parliament °.

October 14th, General Leven sent a peremptory summons to the mayor, aldermen, and common-council of the town, to surrender it immediately, on peril of the extremities of war ^p.

October 15th, the mayor, aldermen, and common-council, answered the general's letter of the preceding day, desiring to know the terms on which he expected a surrender, and promising after that to give him a farther and satisfactory answer ^q.

A reply of General Leven the same day signified his desire, that hostages might be sent from either side, and some appointed to treat concerning terms and conditions ^r.

October 16th, Sir John Marley, with the aldermen, and common-council, in reply to the general's last, informed him, "that as to sending hostages, they do not hold they have power, as mayor, aldermen, and common-council; but solely to be in Mr. Maior, as he is governor of the military affairs."

Upon this, the general the same day addressed a letter to Sir John Marley, and desired of him the names of hostages and commissioners.

Sir John Marley, by a letter of the day following, desired the general to name his commissioners first, "that he might suit them as to their qualities, having no noblemen in the town, but two of the Earl's countrymen."

After some other letters had passed, the following commissioners were fixed upon:

For the town.

Sir John Marley, knight, and governor.

Sir Nicholas Cole, knight and baronet.

Sir George Baker, knight: and a secretary.

For

° Lords' Journals, 9th October, 1644—also those of the Commons of that date.

^p Rushworth's Collections, part iii. vol. ii.

^q Ibid.

^r Ibid.

For the besiegers.

Sir Adam Hepburn.

Sir David Hume.

John Rutherford: and a secretary.

These met in the town, and after three or four hours debate, "finding the governor very high," they separated, though they had concluded on nothing^s.

October 18th, the above-named commissioners for the town sent a letter to General Leven, and desired him to rest satisfied till the Monday following, when they hoped to transmit him such propositions as should give content. The Scottish general answered them that same night with great anger.

On the morning of the 19th, instead of the hostages that were expected, the Scottish general received a letter from the governor, &c. of Newcastle, containing their resolution not to give a final answer till the Monday following. Sir John Marley wrote the same morning to Lord Sinclair, desiring that his drummer might have leave to deliver a letter to General Leven himself, as it was strongly reported in Newcastle that he was dead^t.

The Scots interpreted this last letter of Sir John Marley as an insult, and began, almost instantly after the receipt thereof, a most violent firing from their several batteries upon the town-wall, and the several regiments were drawn up, standing to their arms while the breaches were in readiness, and the mines sprung. About three o'clock in the afternoon, the town garrison by their counter-mines had very nearly approached some chambers, where the gun-powder was lodged for blowing up the walls; which being signified to General Leven, he ordered immediately that fire should be given to those two mines endangered, and afterwards to maintain the breaches carefully, whilst a general assault should be made from all quarters: a little after, the day failing and the breaches being made, though not so large and passable as was
needful,

^s Rushworth ut supra.

^t Ibid.

needful, the rest of the mines were fired, and the regiments advanced all at once towards the breaches, and those places of the wall which were opened by the mines. In this attempt, however, they were excellently entertained by the besieged, who left nothing untried to repel the fury of the assault. They played incessantly from the castle upon the breaches and the flanking towers of the walls, with scattered shot; and the Scots received a considerable loss of soldiers and officers of quality: yet still they pressed on, and, after two hours desperate dispute upon the breaches, forced their first entry at the mine sprung on the west side of the town, near to Close-Gate. Then the horse in the town gave them three brave charges, which they stoutly sustained, and kept their ground till the reserve of that post came to assist them. Then they marched for the relief of the rest of the breaches: and the soldiers of the garrison seeing farther resistance in vain, forsook the walls, and the whole body almost of the army entering, they soon became masters of the town. The Scots extolled their own clemency and kindness on this occasion^v, affirming, that never was town gained by storm, wherein

^v Rushworth ut supra. The Milbank MS. cited by Bourne, says: "Newcastle was entered by the White-Fryer Tower and Sand-Gate, where the colliers of Elswick and Benwell were employed under one John Osbourn, a false rebellious Scot, to undermine the walls: which they did and blew them up, and so got and plundered the town. And no marvel, for they were accounted 30,000 men, and the townsmen were but in all 1500 men, wearied with continual watch and duty, though men of great courage, and fought it gallantly to the last: for the Newgate-Ward, which was under Captain Cuthbert Carr, was taken by the enemy, who entered at the aforesaid places, and encompassed them before and behind: and Pilgrim-Street-Gate was maintained by Captain George Errington, Lieutenant William Robson, and Ensign Thomas Swan, who fought and killed very many: they themselves not having one hurt, until they were encompassed by the enemy before and behind; and even then they would not parley with the Scots, who fought against them without, but did capitulate with Lieutenant Colonel Sinclair, who loved and honoured them, and kept his agreement well with them, that not one of them was robbed of his clothes or money, nor were any of his men suffered to give any evil word; and it was the great blessing of God that in all that time there was not one man slain nor hurt, although that company consisted of nine score men, all tradesmen: and there were divers sallies made out at that gate, for it was the longest of all the gates of the town, it being barrocaded and shut up. And after they had surrendered, and the enemy was called

wherein less cruelty and insolency, and more mercy and moderation in respect of plunder, was shewn. Upon their first entry, the governor, Lodowick Lindesey, Earl Crawford, the Lord Maxwell, Doctor Wishart and others, that had been most resolute for holding out the town, betook themselves to the castle.

Sunday, October 20th, General Leven entered the town, where he went to church with his chief officers, to return thanks to God for their success.

The next day Sir John Marley, mayor, wrote a spirited letter to General Leven from the castle, to which he had retreated, and which he owned could not hold out long.

In this he hinted at the particular motives of his loyalty, and begged for liberty to withdraw to some neighbouring garrison of the King; but the incensed general would allow no terms, and insisted upon a general surrender.

October 22d, Sir John Marley, with his brave associates, came forth of the castle, and surrendered themselves prisoners to the Scottish army.

The gallant mayor and governor was almost torn in pieces by the mob on this occasion, and appears to have been persecuted afterwards with a spirit rather of revengeful than becoming generous conquerors^u.

Friday, October 25th, a thanksgiving was agreed upon by both houses of parliament, to be on the Sunday following, in all the parishes of London and Westminster, and within the line of communication, for the great success of the Scottish army, by the capture of Newcastle upon Tyne^w.

In

over at that breach, they durst not approach, but shot at their friends that called them, and would not believe that the town was taken."

"Thus," adds Bourne, "was the town taken from the King, after an obstinate and gallant defence, and may well assume the motto bestowed upon it, 'Fortiter defendendo triumphans.' The Scots are said to have rifled the town's hutch, and destroyed most of the evidences and deeds belonging to the corporation, after they had captured Newcastle."

^u Journals of Commons, December 5th, 1644—ibid. January 8th, 1645—also May 27th following.

Lords' Journals, vol. vii. p. 43.

^w Lords' Journals, October 25, 1644.

In the year 1645, John Blackston was mayor, and Christopher Nicholson, sheriff.

Newcastle was assessed at 36l. 10s. 0½d. per month, by an ordinance for raising the sum of 21,000l. monthly, for four months, for the Scottish army, February 10th, 1645^a.

April 14th this year, the Hon. Sir William Armyn, Knight and Baronet, Richard Barwicks, and Robert Fenwick, Esqrs. commissioners from the parliament, and then resident at Newcastle, were complimented each with the personal freedom of that corporation^y.

July 3d, there was an order of the House of Commons, that a true state of the garrisons of Newcastle upon Tyne, &c. should be laid before them, and another on the 26th following, that a commission should be granted under the great seal, for the adjusting of the accounts (amongst others) of the county of Newcastle upon Tyne, between the Scottish army and the said county, arising either by assessments, free quarter, billeting, or any other way^z.

Sept. 4th this year, there was an order of the House of Commons, that 500 musquets, with their furniture, and 20 barrels of gunpowder, should be furnished immediately out of the publick stores, for the service of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne^a.

Sept. 27th, the common-council of Newcastle made an order to disfranchise the Earl of Newcastle, who was charged with possessing himself thereof by force of arms, and altering its ancient and lawful government^b.

About

^a Lords' Journals, vol. vii. p. 224.

^y Common-council books.

^z Journals of Commons, vol. iv.

^a Ibid.

^b Common-council books.—He is charged also with "imprisoning divers of his majesties good subjects, and plundering and taking away their estates." He had been before this time declared a traitor by the Lords and Commons. The cause assigned for his disfranchisement is a curious one: "As a meanes to expiate and appease the great wrath of God, which yet hanges over this poor and miserable towne."

In 1645, John Fenwick, of Wallington, who had been created a baronet in the year 1628, was sheriff of Northumberland.—No name occurs till 1653.

About the beginning of October, 1645, the plague appears to have been at Newcastle upon Tyne^c.

October 13th, a resolution passed the House of Commons, to desire that satisfaction should be given to the kingdom, that such forces of the Scottish nation as had been put into the several garrisons of Newcastle upon Tyne, Tynmouth-castle, &c. without the consent of both houses of parliament, should be forthwith removed and disposed of at the pleasure of those assemblies^d.

In the year 1646, Henry Dawson was deputy mayor, and Henry Rawling, sheriff.

The 5th of January this year, mention occurs of Sir James Lumfden, Knight, as commander of the garrison of Newcastle upon Tyne^e.

April 7th, by an order of the Lords and Commons, the above Henry Dawson was approved and established deputy mayor of Newcastle during the absence of Mr. Blakiston, a member of the House of Commons, and then mayor of that town^f.

The unfortunate King Charles, having fled from Oxford, which was then besieged by the parliament's forces, threw himself into the protection of the Scottish army at Newark upon Trent: they conducted the royal fugitive from thence to Newcastle upon Tyne, into which he made a private entry on the 6th of May this year^g.

About

^c Common-council books, October 3d, 1645.

^d Journals of Commons, vol. iv.

^e Common-council book.

^f Lords' Journals, vol. viii. p. 257.

^g Rushworth ut supra. He says, "On Wednesday, May 13, the Scottish army came into Newcastle, a lane of musquets and pikes being by order of Sir James Lumfden, the governor, made from Gateshead, the place where his majesty entered the town, all along the streets to the general's quarters, where his majesty took up his lodging."

Bourne says, "that upon his majesty's entry into Newcastle, he was caressed with bon-fires and ringing of bells, drums and trumpets, and peals of ordnance; but guarded by 300 of the Scottish horse, those near him bare-headed. He lodged at General Leven's quarters, who proclaimed that papists or delinquents should not come near his person; and that although his majesty was present, yet all men whatsoever should yield obedience to the ordinance of the parliament.

About the middle of July this year, the Lords and Commons sent certain propositions for a safe and well-grounded peace, by members of both houses, to be presented to his majesty at Newcastle upon Tyne; but to which the King could by no means be prevailed upon to give his assent^h.

Soon after this, mention occurs of the King's having been prevailed upon to think of an escape from Newcastle: false friends are said to have been in the secret, so that the plot was divulgedⁱ before the appointed time: on which a guard of soldiers was placed at the door of his majesty's chamber, both within and without, that not only deprived

The MS. Life of Alderman Barnes, p. 16, says, "King Charles was no where treated with more honour than at Newcastle, as himself confessed; both he and his train having liberty every day to go abroad and play at golf in the Shield-Field without the walls, till a design for his escape was discovered, which occasioned stricter orders to be sent down concerning his person."

"A little after the King's coming to Newcastle," says Whitelock, in his Memoirs, p. 234, "a Scotch minister preached boldly before him; and when his sermon was done, called for the 52d psalm, which begins:

"Why dost thou, tyrant, boast thyself

Thy wicked works to praise?

"Whereupon his majesty stood up and called for the 56th psalm, which begins:

"Have mercy, Lord, on me I pray,

For men would me devour."

The people waved the minister's psalm, and sung that which the King called for.

^h Journals of the Commons, vol. iv. 7th of July, 1646.

ⁱ His majesty is said to have lodged at the house of the late Sir Walter Blackett, Baronet, a room in which still, or very lately retained the name of the King's bed-chamber. In this stood a bed of a very antique fashion, said to be the identical one upon which the unfortunate monarch passed in all probability many a restless night. While the King was here, his coachman died, and was buried, as the register testifies, in St. Andrew's church. There is a popular tradition, that the King attempted his escape from this house by the passage of Lortburn, and that he had got down as far as where the grate is at present in the middle of the Side, where he was apprehended. A ship was said to have been in readiness to transport his majesty beyond sea.—The King had disguised himself when he was taken. William Murray, of his bed-chamber, is said to have projected this plot.—See *Desiderata Curiosa*, vol. ii. lib. ix. p. 31.

prived him of his former liberty, but destroyed also his future quiet and repose^j.

December 11th this year, Major-General Philip Skippon was appointed governor of Newcastle upon Tyne, Gateshead, and Tynemouth-castle, by an order of the House of Commons^k.

December 21st, mention occurs of the expences which the corporation of Newcastle had been at, both with regard to the garrison, and also of the court since his majesty's arrival at that town, an account whereof was ordered to be drawn up and presented to their representative in parliament^l.

In the year 1647, Thomas Ledger was mayor, and Robert Young, sheriff.

An agreement having been made between the parliament of England and the Scottish army, that the former should have possession of the King's person, and that the latter, on the receipt of 200,000*l*. should quit the kingdom of England; commissioners were deputed from London to receive the King, and convey him from Newcastle upon Tyne, from whence he set out on the 3d of February this year to Holmby-house in Northamptonshire^m.

On the calling up of Major-General Skippon to the army this year, Colonel Robert Lilburne was appointed governor of Newcastleⁿ.

Soon

^j Bourne says, "The King having an antipathy against tobacco, was much disturbed by their bold and continual smoking in his presence. A military presage of the same heathenish barbarity at going to the block before Whitehall."

^k Journals of Commons, vol. v.

^l Common-council books. The corporation appear to have been at half the expence of finding his majesty, the general, and the governor, with coals.

A rare instance of the King's temper appeared during his residence at Newcastle: When the news reached him of the fatal turn of matters in Scotland against him, he took no notice of it to those about him, but continued in a game of chess, and was as cheerful as before.—Burnet's *Memoirs of the Dukes of Hamilton*, p. 305.

^m The King sent a letter to the Queen on the morning of the day on which he was delivered into the hands of the English commissioners, at Newcastle upon Tyne, which was on Thursday, January 28th, 1647, at nine o'clock, and immediately after the Scottish army marched out of that town for Scotland.—Guthrie's *Memoirs*, p. 195.

ⁿ Journals of Commons, vol. v. March 29th, 1647.

Soon after October 5th this year, mention occurs of a "petition of the mayor and burgeses of Newcastle to the House of Commons, against the oppression of the soldiery under the command of his Excellency Sir Thomas Fairfax, now resident here^o."

Before December 30th this year, Sir Arthur Haslerigg was appointed governor of Newcastle upon Tyne^p.

In the year 1648, Thomas Bonner was mayor, and Ralph Jennison, sheriff.

January 1st this year, an order was made by the House of Commons, for granting the sequestrations of the county of Newcastle upon Tyne, for the relief of that county^q.

April 25th this year, there was an order of the Commons for the sum of 5,000*l*. to be forthwith raised and advanced to be employed in repairing and fortifying the town of Newcastle and Tinmouth-castle^r.

May 15th this year, the common-council of Newcastle upon Tyne made an order to put the town into a posture of defence^s: they had before undertaken the work of Shield-Field fort, an outwork, as a testimony

March 15th, 1648, the common-council presented him with two silver flaggons, of the value of twenty pounds, for his many services while governor.—Common-council books.

This Colonel Robert Lilburn was eldest brother to the famous John Lilburn, and was, after the King's death, major-general of the north of England: he was one of the King's judges, and signed the warrant for his execution; for which he was tried and condemned with the other regicides; but favourable circumstances appearing in his behalf, his life was spared, being banished to the island of St. Nicholas, near Plymouth, in which confinement he died in 1665. His father being alive at the time of his attainder, the family estate at Thickly Puncharden, in the county of Durham, descended to his issue.

^o Common-council books.

^p Rushworth's Collections, part iv. vol. ii. p. 949.

^q Journals of Commons, vol. v.

February 17th this year, Newcastle was rated to pay the monthly sum of 9*l*. 19*s*. in the ordinance to raise 20,000*l*. a month for Ireland, by a general assessment throughout England and Wales.

March 15th following, Newcastle was rated in the monthly sum of 29*l*. 17*s*. in the ordinance to raise 60,000*l*. a month for the army.—Ibid.

^r Ibid.

^s Common-council books.

VOL. II.

testimony of their love and due respect to the parliament for the great favours that had been shewn them^t.

May 23d this year, mention occurs of an ordinance to settle the militia in the northern counties, when the committee appointed for the town and county of Newcastle upon Tyne, were, Algernon, Earl of Northumberland; Thomas Ledgard, Esq. Sir Arthur Haslerigg, Bart. George Fenwick, Esq. Mr. Mark Shaftoe, recorder; Mr. Henry Warmouth, Mr. Henry Dawson, Mr. Thomas Bonner, Mr. George Dawson, Mr. William Dawson, alderman; Mr. Robert Young, sheriff; Mr. Christopher Nicholson, alderman; and Mr. Edward Man^v.

About the beginning of September this year, Lieutenant-General Cromwell passed through Newcastle upon Tyne, in pursuit of the royalists^u.

September 25th this year, the common-council of Newcastle made an order, that every free burgess of that town should serve the parliament, and defend that place with such arms as the mayor should appoint them^w.

October 2d, a violent affray happened at Newcastle, at the annual election of the officers of the corporation of that town^x.

October

* May 2d. Common-council books. "Ordered that all the earth-work and fodd-work howsoever called be done by the burgesses and inhabitants of this town in their several wardes at the costs and charges of the burgesses and inhabitants of this town respectively.—In case any refuse to come, they are to pay 8d. per diem. Every one to come at six o'clock in the morning—a drum to call them, and goe to the work."

May 19th there occurs *ibid.* a petition to parliament from the mayor, aldermen, common-council, and other inhabitants of Newcastle well affected.

^v Lords' Journals, vol. x.

June 8th this year, the common-council of Newcastle wrote to their representatives in parliament, earnestly to solicit the House of Commons for present supply of money for the garrison in that town.—Common-council books.

June 29th, there occurs in the Journals of the Commons, vol. v. a petition from the mayor, aldermen, sheriff, and common-council of Newcastle upon Tyne to parliament, requesting 4,000l. a month for the pay of three regiments of foot in that town.

In June this year, there was a fort built in Sand-Gate, as an outwork to defend the town.—Common-council books.

^u Rushworth, part iv. vol. ii. p. 1259.

^w Common-council books.

^x *Ibid.* June 4, 1649. "Whereas on the 2d of October last, Thomas Bonner, Esq. mayor

October 10th, there was a petition of the mayor, aldermen, and common-council, and others of Newcastle upon Tyne, presented to the House of Commons, requiring speedy and impartial justice to be done upon the greatest offenders and incendiaries of the kingdom, the fomentors of and actors in the first and second war, otherwise they could expect no blessing upon the treaty then on foot between the King and parliament, &c.^y

October 16th this year, Lieutenant-Colonel Paul Hobson occurs as deputy-governor of Newcastle upon Tyne^z.

About the middle of October this year, Cromwell, and the army under him, returned to Newcastle, after the taking of Berwick upon Tweed: they stayed three days at the town, partly to give the army a little rest, and also to give time for the train to get up to them. They are said to "have been received there with very great acknowledgments of love." On the 19th, they were sumptuously feasted by the new mayor, and the next day reached Durham, but not till late in the evening^a.

November 24th this year, there was presented to his Excellency Lord Fairfax, lord general at Windsor, a most remarkable petition and representation of the officers and soldiers of the garrisons of Newcastle, Hartlepool, Holy-Island, and of several officers of Berwick upon Tweed, wherein they charged the King with being "the occasion of a seven years unnatural bloody war, by deserting his parliament, and the principal author, contriver, abettor and manager of all the bloodshed, massacres, devastations, and whatever ruins have befallen, not only this kingdom, but also that of Ireland;" declaring, "that all other

mayor elected, coming from the Spittle to go to his dwelling-house upon the Sand-Hill, the serjeants carrying torches lighted in their hands—one Edmund Marshall threw a long stick at the said lighted torches, and struck divers of them out; and it being dark, stones, &c. were flung, &c. &c."

^y Parliamentary History, vol. xviii. p. 30, 31.

^z Rushworth, part iv. vol. ii. p. 1295.

January 30th, 1650, he was made a free burghers of Newcastle upon Tyne, by an act of common-council.—Common-council books.

^a Rushworth, vol. vii. p. 1310.

other endeavours are to little purpose while the grand delinquent is untouched, as being not an acceptable sacrifice to the justice of God to offer him ought else, while the Agag is spared^b!"

In the year 1649, William Dawson was mayor, and Samuel Rawling, sheriff^c.

September 14th this year, Sir Arthur Haslerigg, governor of the garrison of Newcastle upon Tyne, was admitted and sworn a free burgess of that corporation^d.

Decem-

^b From the original printed tract in quarto, London, printed by John Partridge, 1648. The following will not be thought uninteresting. "A copie of two letters sent from divers officers of the army in the north, to his Excellency Thomas Lord Fairfax, concerning the late large petition, presented to the parliament upon the eleventh of Sept. 1648, &c.—A copie of a letter to his Excellency the Lord Fairfax, from the garrison of Newcastle and Tinmouth. May it please your Excellency, we make bold, being prest in spirit, to represent to you, as the ground of our fears, so the matter of our desires. It hath pleased God, after much plottings and endeavours of the old and new malignants, to crown the army under your conduct with great successe; and although God by that calls for justice, little or none is done, to the great grief as to the kingdom in general, so unto us in particular; and lesse is like to be done, unlesse your excellency presently appear to do something, and the army with you, to be a leading cause to us: we wait for it. Instead of justice, behold a treaty with them for peace, that God speaks no peace to; and instead of owning just petitions, they are laid aside, and not countenanced: some employed in the treaty not long since voted the army rebels; what that prognosticates in the future, when they have power, we leave to your excellency to judge. We can hardly forbear but petition the parliament (rememberinge our engagement at Newmarket-Heath), but we are very unwilling to do any thing without your excellencies pleasure, being desirous in all good things to be led by you: and being confident (as formerly, so still) you will stand by the kingdom and the army in their just rights. So hoping you will so far honour us, as to make a favourable construction of our expressions, and give an answer to encourage us to joyn with the well-affected, in their petitions, for their just rights and privileges, we subscribe ourselves in the behalf of the officers and souldiers of this garrison and Tinmouth, your excellencies humble servants, Lieut. Col. Paul Hobson, Major Cobbet, Cap. Clark, Cap. Hutton, &c. Newcastle, 22 Sept. 1648."—From a collection of printed sheets in the British Museum (gift of George III.) dorso, "A°. 1648-9, Aug. 18 to March 2d."

^c It appears by the Journals of the Commons, vol. vi. September 18th, 1649, that the House especially recommended it to the committee of the army, to take care that the assignment to the garrison of Newcastle, &c. should be constantly and duly paid.

^d Common-council books.

December 24th this year, mention occurs of several pirates lurking up and down in the northern seas, and committing great depredations in the vicinity of Newcastle^e.

In the year 1650, George Dawson was mayor, and John Lodge, sheriff.

March 8th this year, Colonel Fenwick was admitted and sworn a free burgher of Newcastle upon Tyne^f.

When the whole nation laboured under a fascination, like the fancied one attributed to the power of witches, it is no wonder that the popular superstition concerning these ideal criminals should have raged at this time at Newcastle. Mention occurs of a petition in the common-council books of that town^g, dated March 26th, 1649, and signed, no doubt, by the inhabitants, concerning witches, the purport of which appears, from what followed, to have been to cause all such persons as were suspected of that crime, to be apprehended and brought to trial. In consequence of this a person was sent for from Scotland, who pretended to be possessed of the knowledge of distinguishing those wretches, who, for the sake of being able to hurt their neighbours, had sold themselves to the devil. His method of examining those pretended witches, which was publicly performed in the town-hall, was shockingly indecent^h. There is no account how many were committed

to

^e Whitelock's Memorials.

^f Common-council books.

^g Ibid. "March, 26th, 1649—Witches.—The petition concerning witches was read, and ordered that thanks be returned to the petitioners, and the common-council will contribute their best assistance therein." The following corroborating testimony is from Whitelock's Memorials, p. 418. "13 Decr. 1649. Letters from Newcastle—that many witches were apprehended thereabouts of late; that the witch-tryer taking a pin and thrusting it into the skin in parts of their bodies, they were insensible of it, which is one circumstance of proof against them." Gardiner, who has given a print of this horrid execution, in his *England's Grievance of the Coal Trade*, p. 107, blames the magistrates of Newcastle on this occasion, but very unfairly, as they appear to have done what they did at the instance of the public, who were prejudiced by the then raging superstition.

^h Thirty women were brought into the town-hall and stripped, and then openly had pins thrust into their bodies, and most of them were found guilty; near twenty-seven of them

to take their trials at the affizes; but it is certain, (*horresco referens*!) that one wizard and fourteen reputed witches belonging to Newcastle, in company with nine thieves and a witch of the county of Northumberland, were executed upon the Town-Moor, near Newcastle upon Tyne, August 21st this yearⁱ.

June 29th this year, Oliver Cromwell having three days before been appointed captain-general of the army, set out from London upon an expedition into Scotland: at Durham he was met by Sir Arthur Haslerigg, governor of Newcastle, with Colonel Pride and other officers, who attended him to that town on the 15th of July following. He was sumptuously entertained at that place by the governor; and during his stay there was a fast kept to implore God's blessing upon the army's undertaking, and a declaration was agreed upon to be dispersed in their march^j. Five companies, as a reinforcement, were drawn out of the garrison of that town on this occasion^k.

September 2^d following, which was the day preceding that of the battle of Dunbar, Cromwell wrote a remarkable letter all with his own hand, and sent it from Scotland to Sir Arthur Haslerigg, at Newcastle upon Tyne^l.

Septem-

them by him (*i. e.* the witch-finder) and set aside. "The magistrates sent their bellman through the town, ringing his bell and crying, all people that would bring in any complaint against any woman for a witch, they should be sent for and tried by the person appointed."—Gardiner *ut supra*. The Scotchman, it is said, had twenty shillings a-piece for all he could condemn!

ⁱ The following is an extract from the register of the parochial chapelry of St. Andrew in Newcastle upon Tyne. "1650, 21 August. Thes partes her under named wer executed in the Town Mor for wiches. Mathew Boumer Isabell Brown Margrit Maddefon Ann Watfon Ellenor Henderson Ellener Rogers Ellsabeth Dobson Mrs. Ellsabeth Anderson Jane Hunter Jane Koupling Margrit Brown Margrit Moffit Kattren Welsh Aylles Hume and Marie Pootes." Then follow the names of the persons executed for stealing, who were a gang of moss troopers, at the close of which occurs "Jane Martin for a wich, the myllers wif of Chattim."

^j Whitelock, p. 464. Parliamentary History, vol. xix. p. 298.

^k Journals of the Commons, vol. vi. 13 August, 1650.

^l "Deere Sr. wee are upon an engagement very difficult, the enimie hath blocked up
our

September 4th following, General Cromwell wrote an account of the victory which he had just obtained at the fight of Dunbar, to Sir Arthur Hafilrigg, governor of Newcastle^m.

After

our way att the passe at Copperspeth, thorough which wee canott gett without almost a miracle. Hee lyeth foe upon the hills that wee knowe not how to come that way without great difficulty and our lying heere dayly consumeth our men whoe fall sicke beyond imagination. I perceave your forces are not in a capacitye for present releife wherefore (whatever becomes of us) itt will be well for you to gett what forces you can together and the south to helpe what they can, the businesse neerely concerneth all good people. If your forces had beene in a readinesse to have fallen upon the back of Copperspith itt might have occasioned supplies to have come to us, but the only wise God knowes what is best, all shall worke for good, our spirits are comfortable (praised bee the Lord) though our present condition bee as it is and indeed wee have much hope in the Lord of whose mercy we have had large experience. Indeed doe you gett together what forces you can against them. Send to frendes in the south to help with more. Lett H. Vane know what I write. I would not make it publick leaft danger should accrue therby. You know what use to make hereoff Let me heere from you. I rest your servaunt,

" O. CROMWELL.

" Its difficult for me to send to you lett me heare from (you) after.

" Sept^r. 2d, 1650.

" For the Hon^{ble}. Sir Ar. Hafilridge att Newcastle or elsewhere thease haft haft."

(From the original letter in the possession of the representatives of Sir Arthur Hafilrigg, by favour of Mr. Ormston, agent for their estates in Northumberland.)

This remarkable letter is inscribed on the back as follows, in another hand:

" Gen. Cromwell lre of the armys condicon neer Copperspith Scotland 1650, 2 Sept. which was the day before the memorable battle of Dunbarr in Scotland where Gen^{ll} Cromwell routed all the Scotch forces totally and instead of returninge to Englande he turned to Edinburrrough and conquered Scotland. This letter is every word writ with his owne hand, the superscription also." The seal, which is of red wax, is nearly broken off. —The letter has been folded up so hastily that the ink has come off on the opposite paper.

^m " For the Hon^{ble}. Sir Arthur Hefilrige att Newcastle or elsewhere these haft haft.

" Sir you will see by my inclosed of the 2d of this month which was the evening before the fight, the condicon we were in att that time which I thought fitt on purpose to send you, that you might see how great and how seasonable our deliverance and mercie is by such aggravacon Having said my thoughts thereupon to the parliamt. I shall only give you the narrative of this exceeding mercie, beleeving the Lord will enlarge your heart to a thankful confideracon thereupon. The leaft of this mercie lyes not in the advantageous consequences which I hope it may produce of glory to God and good to his people in the profecution of that which remaynes unto which this great worke hath opened so faire a way.

We

After the fight at Dunbar, General Cromwell sent a great number of the prisonersⁿ taken on that very memorable occasion, to Newcastle upon Tyne, recommending them to be treated with humanity^o, notwithstanding-

We have no cause to doubt but if it shall please the Lord to prosper our endeavours we may find opportunities both upon Edinburgh and Leith, Starling-Bridge and other such places as the Lord shall lead unto even far above our thoughts as this late and other experiences gives good encouragements. Wherefore that we may not be wanting I desire you with such forces as you have immediately to march to mee to Dunbarr leaving behind you such of your new levies as will prevent lesser incursions for surely their rout and ruine is so totall that they will not be provided for anie thinge that is verie considerable, or rather which I more encline unto, that you would send Thomlinson with the forces you have ready and that with all possible expedicon and that you will go on with the remainder of the reserve which upon better thoughts I do not thinke can well be done without you. St. let no time nor opportunitie be lost, surely its probable the kirke has done their doo I believe their king will sett upp upon his owne score now, wherein he will find many friends, taking oportunitie ofred, 'tis our great advantage through God. I need say no more to you on this behalfe but rest your humble servant

“O. CROMWELL.

“My service to your good ladie. I think it will be very fitt that you should bake hard bread agen considering you encrease our numbers. I pray you do so. Sir I desire you to procure about three or four score masons and shipp them to us with all speed for we expect that God will suddenly put some places into our hands which we shall have occasion to fortifie. Dunbarr Septemb. 4, 1650.”—From the original letter, sealed with black wax, in the possession of the representatives of Sir Arthur Haslrigg, ut supra—written by Oliver Cromwell's secretary, but signed by the general himself.

ⁿ Echard says, “They were driven like turkeys to Newcastle, whereof Sir Arthur Haslrigg was governor, where about 1600 of them were starved, having nothing to eat but green cabbage-leaves and oats in a small proportion: the stronger persons that subsisted with this diet were condemned to the sugar-mills, and by the English planters were transported to the West-Indies.”

It appears from Whitelock's account, that the breaking into the gardens, and eating greedily of the cabbages, was a voluntary act of the Scottish prisoners.

^o Cromwell, in a letter to Sir Arthur Haslrigg, dated Edinburgh, Sept. 9, 1650, speaking of those prisoners, says, “I hope your northerne guests are come to you by this time. I pray you lett humanitie be exercised towards them, I am perswaded it will be comely, lett the officers be kept at Newcastle, some sent to Lynn, some to Chester.”—From the original preserved ut supra.

It appears from the Trinity-House books, that some of these prisoners were kept in the Trinity-House at Newcastle.

In

withstanding that a contrary account of this matter is given by Echard the historian.

November 18th this year, a petition was ordered to be sent to parliament, to alter the market days at Newcastle upon Tyne, from Mondays and Saturdays, to Tuesdays and Fridays.

A bill passed in the House of Commons, June 8th, 1651, to change the market-day in that town, from Monday to Tuesday in every week, but to continue on Saturdays as before ^p.

A. D. 1651, Thomas Bonner was mayor, and Peter Sanderfon, sheriff.

September 11th this year, the garrison of Newcastle upon Tyne consisted of ten "companies, the governor, a store-keeper, two mates, one master gunner, three gunners, six mates, fourteen matrosses, a judge-advocate, and for the guards of the town, one of the regiments of foot of the army, 1200 ^q."

October

In a former letter to Sir Arthur, dated Dunbar, Sept. 5th, 1650, and preserved ut supra, Cromwell says, "After much deliberacon we can find no way how to dispose of these prisoners that wil be consistig with those two ends (to witt the not loosing them and the not starving them, neither of which would we willingly incurr) but by sending them into England."

The following passages occur concerning these prisoners, in a letter from Sir Arthur Haselrigge to the council of state, dated at Newcastle, October 31st, 1650. "When they came to Morpeth, the prisoners being put into a large walled garden, they eat up raw cabbages, leaves and roots, so many as the very seed and labour at 4d. a day, was valued at 9l. which cabbage (they having fasted as they themselves said near eight days) poisoned their bodies, for as they were coming from thence to Newcastle some died by the way-side: when they came to Newcastle I put them into the greatest church in the town, and the next morning when I sent them to Durham, about 140 were sick and not able to march—three died that night, and some fell down in their march from Newcastle to Durham and died.—On being told into the great cathedral church, they were counted to be no more than 3,000, although Col. Fenwick wrote me that there were about 3,500."

^p Journals of Commons—Common-council books. "In respect Saterdays and Mondays were days that caused the Lord's day to be much prophaned by travellers goinge and travellinge upon the said Lord's day."

^q Journals of Commons, vol. vii.

October 2d following, it was propounded to reduce the monthly expence of this garrison, from 92l. 12s. to 21l. 9s. 4d^r.

In the year 1652, Henry Dawson was mayor, as was afterwards George Dawson, and John Butler, sheriff.

March 14th this year, Mr. John Rushworth, the celebrated author of the Collections, &c. was admitted to his freedom of the corporation of Newcastle^s.

About the end of November this year, General Blake detached twenty of his ships to bring up a fleet of colliers from Newcastle upon Tyne^t.

In the year 1653, William Johnson was mayor, and Robert Johnson, sheriff.

February 25th this year, the mayor and rest of the common-council of Newcastle sent up an address to the Lord Protector Cromwell^v.

The

^r Journals of Commons, vol. vii.

^s Common-council books.

^t Biographia Britannica, vol. i. p. 325.

Bourne tells us from the perfect Diurnal, No. 78, p. 1083, that at Durham fair, in 1651, happened the following sad accident: "Captain Blet, an officer of the garrison of Newcastle, going to buy some sheep there, some words passed between a countryman of 60 years of age and him, whom the captain struck with his cane, and the countryman having a batt or staff in his hand, therewith gave him a stroke on his head that he presently after died."

^v "For his Highness the Lord Protector of the commonwealth of England, Scotland and Ireland, and the dominions thereto belonging. May it please your Highness, many of the precious servants of God in these nations, over which the Lord hath set your highness, have gotten upon their watch-tower, to see if they can discover what hath been the eminent design of the Lord in these latter days; for the allwise God hath of late visibly been out of the common road of providence: his paths have been in tempests and thick darkness, plucking up by the roots the greatest of men and the highest of powers, like cedars in Lebanon, that he might make way for the glorious bringing forth of truth and righteousness; and we question not but the Lord is fulfilling that great prophecy, Isaiah lx. 17. I will make thy officers peace and thy exactors righteousness. For when we consider how the Lord hath eminently made your highness instrumental for the breaking of the iron yoke from off the neck of these three nations, and likewise hath invested you with the supreme power of this commonwealth, whereby you may be exceedingly instrumental to the Lord Jesus in the advancing of his kingdom in righteousness and peace: wee having the sense of these things with wight upon our spirits have judged it our duty to professe our
great

The town of Newcastle was first visited this year by George Fox, the well-known founder of the religious sect called Quakers ^u.

July 30th this year, the convention of parliament began, in which the remarkable act passed for marrying by justices of peace ^w.

In the year 1654, William Johnson was mayor, and John Rumney, sheriff.

This year it appears to have been intended by the royalists, to make an attempt for the recovery of Newcastle upon Tyne ^x.

November 22d this year, the mayor and burgeses of Newcastle are mentioned as having been sued for near 3,000l. in which debt the former

great resentment of this signal mercy from the hands of our God, and do solemnly bless the Lord for setting up your highness over this great people, and shall endeavour, through the strength of Christ, to live in all humble obedience to your highness, as becometh those who are under your government and protection.—Signed in the name and by order of the common-councill of Newcastle upon Tyne,

“Feb. 25, 1653.

“WILLIAM JOHNSON, Mayor.”

In the year 1653, Robert Middleton, of Belsay-castle, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

No name occurs till 1666. There were no assizes on the northern circuit in 1653.—Grey's MSS.

^u See his Journal.

^w See registers of the different parishes in Newcastle, where persons occur about this time, as having been married by justices of peace.

In 1654, Richard Newdigate and Hugh Windham came down on the northern circuit.—Grey's MSS.

November 15th this year, a resolution was made in the House of Commons, that 5l. of the monthly assessment, charged on Haverford-West, should be taken off and charged on the town of Newcastle upon Tyne.

^x Thurloe's State Papers, vol. ii. p. 512. “Newcastle was to have been possessed by landing some men there in some of the colliers ships, who were treated with to that purpose, whoe they say doe now pass Tinmouth-castle, without either examination or searche, if they are known to be colliers belonging to the towne: soe that the men being stowed under deckes, they might remaine privately there, till in the night-time they might have landed and possessed the magazine and castle, where the King was informed there were store of armes and ammunition.”

former magistrates had left that body at the reduction of the town^y.

In the year 1655, Robert Shaftoe was mayor, and Henry Thompson, sheriff.

In the month of April this year, the town of Newcastle upon Tyne was again put into a posture of defence^z.

July 20th, 1655, a petition was ordered by the mayor, aldermen, sheriff, and common-council of Newcastle upon Tyne, to be sent up to the Lord Protector Cromwell, concerning the prohibition of a market at North-Shields^a.

In the year 1656, Henry Rawling was mayor, and George Blakiston, sheriff.

January 18th this year, there was an order of the common-council of Newcastle upon Tyne, to enfranchise Colonel Charles Howard, then resident in that town: he was one of the members of Cromwell's council, and major-general of the four northern counties^b.

Novem-

^y Books of the drapers company.—The common-council resolved on this emergency to lease out some of the town's lands, to raise the money for payments.

^z Common-council books.—April 6th, 1655, order empowering Mr. John Butler, Mr. Robert Johnson, Mr. James Briggs, and Mr. Thomas Errington, to be captains of the train-bands.

"Order 13th of April—Serjeants in the train bands to have quarterly 25s.

Drummers ————— 20

Corporals ————— 20

Lance prefadoes ————— 8 4d."

"Order occurs *ibid.* 14 May, as having come down from his highness the lord protector, to form four companies of our best-affected townsmen, for the securitie and safety of the towne."

The following occurs *ibid.* and is a curious mark of the superstition of the times:

"February 4th, 1655, the ministers of the town were desired to come before the mayor and aldermen, and give their opinion concerning the legality of ringing bells at funerals, as had hitherto been the custom."

In 1655, William Steel, chief baron, and John Parker, were the judges on the northern circuit.—Grey's MSS.

In 1656, John Parker, and Erasmus Earl.—*Ibid.*

^a Common-council books.

^b *Ibid.* Sept. 24th, 1655, Major Tolhurst had been made a free burgess of the same town.

November 20th this year, it appears to have been in agitation to erect a court of law and a court of equity (among other places) at the town of Newcastle upon Tyne^c.

In the year 1657, George Dawson was mayor, and George Thoresby, sheriff.

February 26th this year, Newcastle is mentioned as having no garrison, and containing many disaffected inhabitants, and likely to be surprized by the royalists^d.

May 15th this year, a writ of privy seal for founding an university at Durham, was signed by Oliver Cromwell, lord protector. This university, rather intended to be founded, than actually settled, was soon suppressed. It is a singular fact, that George Fox, the founder of the quakers, who visited Newcastle a second time this year^e, has assumed to himself the consequence, and what he thought the merit, of having been the means of suppressing this laudable institution^f.

Septem-

^c Journals of Commons, vol. vii.

In 1657, John Parker and Uniton Crook were judges on the northern circuit.—Grey's MSS.

^d Thurloe's State Papers, vol. vi. p. 79. General Monk to the protector, from Dalkeith, 26th February, 1656-7. "I thought fitt likewise to acquaint your highnesse that I doe more feare Newcastle than any town you have that may be surprized: if he hath a designe to any towne in England I doubt that towne more than any towne in the northern parts, being there is no garrison in it, and many people disaffected."

The following occurs in the Journals of the Commons, vol. vii. "Thursday, 11th of June, 1657, Sir Robert Collingwood, of Branton, on the information of Robert Ogle, of Ellington, com. Northumb. gent. was charged with saying, 'We must have a king, and will have a king, and my lord protector dares not refuse it:' and Daniel Collingwood, son of the above, in company with some cavalier gentlemen, who were murmuring that they were debarred from horse-races, was accused of saying, 'that there were none now in power but the rascality, who envied that gentlemen should enjoy their recreations.'" Both father and son were sent for as delinquents.

^e George Fox's Journal, p. 281.

^f The original writ is preserved in the archives of the dean and chapter of Durham; it appears to have been suppressed on account of petitions against it from the universities of Oxford and Cambridge. It had been obtained by a petition of the city and county of Durham, county of Northumberland, and town and county of Newcastle upon Tyne.

August 29th this year (1657), Lieutenant-Colonel John Lilburn died at Eltham, and two days after was brought to London, and buried in the Quakers Yard: he was the son of Mr. Richard Lilburn, and was born at Bishop-Weremouth, in the county of Durham^g.

September 7th this year, the Honourable Sir Thomas Widdrington, speaker of the House of Commons, and his son, were complimented with the franchise of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne^h.

September 25th, Robert Trollop, builder of the new town-court, was presented with the same franchiseⁱ.

December 28th this year, a letter, received from the Lord Protector and his Privy-Council, to remove Mr. Leonard Carr from his office of alderman of Newcastle upon Tyne, on a charge preferred against him by the standing committee of the north, for abetting, &c. against

Fox's account of this matter is too curious to be omitted: "We came to Durham, where was a man came down from London to set up a college there, to make ministers of Christ as they said: I went with some others to reason with the man, and to let him see that to teach men Hebrew, Greek and Latin, and the seven arts, which was all but the teachings of the natural man, was not the way to make them ministers of Christ, for the languages began at Babel: and to the Greeks, that spake Greek as their mother tongue, the cross of Christ was foolishness; and to the Jews that spake Hebrew as their mother tongue, Christ was a stumbling block: and as for the Romans, who had the Latin and Italian, they persecuted the Christians; and Pilate, one of the Roman governors, set Hebrew, Greek and Latin atop of Christ, when he crucified him; so he might see the many languages began at Babel, and they set them atop of Christ the word when they crucified him. And John the divine, who preached the word that was in the beginning, said that the beast and the whore had power over tongues and languages, and they are as waters. Thus I told him he might see the whore and beast have power over the tongues and the many languages which are in mystery Babylon.—Now said I to the man, dost thou think to make ministers of Christ by these natural confused languages which sprang from Babel, are admired in Babel, and set atop of Christ by a persecutor? Oh no.—So the man confessed to many of these things.—When we had thus discoursed with the man, he became very loving and tender, and after he had considered further of it, he never set up his college."

^g See State Trials, vol. vii. p. 283.

^h Common-council books.

ⁱ Ibid. "For his ingenuity, skill and abilities."

against the parliament, was confirmed by the mayor and common-council of that town^j.

In the year 1658, Mark Milbank was mayor, and John Watson, sheriff.

June 7th this year, Sir John Marley, the loyal partizan of Charles the First and Second, occurs as offering himself, with a view it should seem to serve the interests of his prince, to the then prevailing powers to betray them. He obtained leave, and had the means granted him of coming into England, where no doubt he acted as a spy, and contributed every thing in his power to the restoration^k.

In the month of September this year, on the death of Oliver Cromwell, his son Richard Cromwell was proclaimed protector^l at Newcastle,

^j Common-council books.

^k Thurloe's State Papers, vol. vii. p. 149—also p. 313, 526, 549, 346.

The following occurs in a new catalogue of the lords, baronets and knights, made by his highness the lord protector since the 2d of November, 1657, printed in 1658, preserved in Morgan's *Phoenix Britannicus*, p. 161.

32. Walter Strickland, Esq.

40. Sir William Strickland, Knight and Baronet.

38. Sir Arthur Haslerigg, Baronet.

58. Sir John Hewson, Knight.

Walter Strickland, Esq. was one of his highness's privy-council.

These to take place as lords, and have that dignity in all commissions.

^l Thurloe's State Papers, vol. vii. p. 388.

"Mr. Thomas Errington to Secretary Thurloe.

"Right Honourable. My humble service presented to your lordship, the trust your honour has reposed in me, crave leave to acquaint your honour with the passages in these parts since the death of his highness the late lord protector. On Tuesday last upon receipt of the mail, I immediately delivered Mr. Shaftoe, our deputy mayor, my lord president of your councill's letter, with order for proclaiming his now highness my Lord Richard protector; and presently the deputy mayor sent for Mr. Recorder, the aldermen and several of the common-council, myself being one, and did communicate the councill's pleasure, and forthwith his highness was proclaimed in state and in a very solemn manner lord protector, and watches set at every gate in town. Mr. Mayor and others went the rounds that night, and every alderman goes the round a-night; and sees the gates be well locked in, and the watchmen, fix at every gate. All these parts are in quietness, and I hear not one person as yet speak against his highness nor your lordship's proclamation. If any thing

fall

castle, from which town also he was complimented on his accession to a dignity which proved of short duration, by the mayor, aldermen, sheriff, and the rest of the common-council^m.

In the year 1659, Thomas Bonner was mayor, and James Briggs, alias Bigg, sheriff.

June 6th this year, a petition of the well-affected, as they are called, in the town and county of Newcastle upon Tyne, was read before the House of Commons; and Sir Arthur Haselrigg was ordered to return the thanks of the House to the petitioners, for their good affectionsⁿ.

June 8th, there was voted in the common-council of Newcastle, an address to the supreme authority of the parliament of the commonwealth of England^o.

July 15th this year, the names of the commissioners and commission officers of the militia of Newcastle upon Tyne, were read and agreed to by the House of Commons^p.

September 5th this year, a counter petition was agreed upon by the mayor, aldermen, sheriff, and the rest of the common-council of the town and county of Newcastle upon Tyne, to one at that time about
to

fall out in these parts or news, I crave leave to acquaint your lordship, and shall always be ready to serve his highness or your lordship what is in my power, and rests my lord

"Newcastle, 9 September, 1658.

"Your most humble servant,

"THO^s. ERRINGTON."

^m Diurnal, Thursday, September 25th, Newcastle upon Tyne.

"The mayor, aldermen, sheriff, and the rest of the common-council of the town and county of Newcastle upon Tyne—address to Richard Cromwell; wherein, after several flattering expressions as to his father, they say, that he being settled in the government of this commonwealth as supreme magistrate, to the great satisfaction of his people, according to the declaration and appointment of his late highness, they do therefore acquiesce therein and promise to yield all due honour, love and obedience to him, &c." P. 47.

ⁿ Journals of the Commons, vol. vii.

^o Common-council books.—It was signed by the mayor only.

^p Journals of the Commons, vol. vii.

Price, in his History of the Restoration, p. 32, says: "There appears to have been a number of quakers in Lambert's army, in Newcastle, 1659, where they bargained for and sold horses, to be paid when such or such a steeple-house (*i. e.* church) was pulled down."

to be presented to the supreme authority of the nation, the parliament of the commonwealth of England, by those who styled themselves well-affected persons of the town and county of Newcastle upon Tyne, to be sent up also to the said parliament^a.

In November this year, General Lambert arrived at Newcastle upon Tyne, with a force of about 12,000 men, comprehending, as was reported, 7,000 of the chief of the cavalry^r.

In the year 1660, John Emmerson was mayor, and William Blackett, sheriff.

Algernon, Earl of Northumberland, was constituted lord lieutenant of the county of Northumberland, Sept. 7th, 1660^s.

Sunday, January 1st this year, General Monk, with Lord Fairfax, and other English friends, passed the Tweed, with six regiments of foot, and were followed the next day by four regiments of horse, in order to advance towards Lambert, who commanded superior forces in and about Newcastle, to oppose them^t.

January 6th, General Monk arrived at Newcastle upon Tyne, on the road to which place he was met by great multitudes of the common people, and welcomed by loud acclamations: General Lambert appears

^a Journals of Commons, vol. vii. The first was read September 14th, 1659; as was the second also, with a bill for the better government of that town and county for one year, the first time.—September 17th, it was read a second time, and committed to a committee.

^r Price's History of the Restoration.—Two letters, the one dated Nov. 30th, and the other December 1st, 1659, appear by the Journals, vol. vii. to have been received by the House of Commons, January 14th, 1660, from the Lord Lambert, at Newcastle upon Tyne.

^s Collins' Peerage, vol. ii. p. 464, edit. 1779.

^t Price's History of the Restoration, p. 75. "Twas now the first of January, 1660, (it was the Lord's day, and it was his doing) when our general ordered his infantry from Coldstream over the Tweed; and the next day marched his horse likewise, having sent Colonel Knight before, with some troops towards Newcastle."

The same writer, p. 55, says, "The general (Monk) sent Major Knight, with four troops of horse, and Captain Miller, with six companies of foot, to enter Newcastle: but Colonel Lilburne had prevented them, and put in force too great for them to attack; so they retreated to Anwick, and stayed there till they were remanded."

appears to have quitted Newcastle about the time that General Monk began his march from Coldstream ^v.

Sir Arthur Haslerigg, soon after the meeting of that parliament which restored King Charles the Second, came to General Monk and delivered up his two regiments, as also the governments of Berwick, Newcastle upon Tyne, and Tinmouth, which had been conferred upon him by the late powers, on condition of having his life and estate preserved, which were generously assured to him ^w.

May 31st this year, the effects of Mrs. Blakiston, relict of John Blakiston, Esq. a magistrate and member of parliament for the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, and who was one of the regicides, were seized upon by the sheriff of Durham ^w.

July 28th this year, King Charles II. by his writ, restored William Robson to the office of parish-clerk of All-Saints' church in Newcastle, from which he had been ejected for his loyalty, October 20th, 1644 ^x.

In

^v Price's Hist. of the Restoration, p. 77. The MS. Life of Alderman Barnes, p. 42, tells us, "That on Monk's marching into England, Mr. Barnes was ordered by the common-council and magistrates of Newcastle, to meet Major Dorny at Chester-in-the-Street, who, with a party of Colonel Zanchy's regiment, was advancing to oppose him, to desire him to halt a little, lest the country should be involved in blood."

Bourne relates, that, "in the spring of 1660, an unknown gentleman came to reside at Winlaton, living very privately, and daily more and more inquisitive after news, and every circumstance of the restoration. Upon understanding the passing of the act of indemnity, together with the exception of the murderers of the late King, he went into an adjoining wood and hanged himself."

^w Echard's History. Also Lord's Journals, vol. ii. p. 293.

^w Journals of the Commons, vol. viii.

^x Bourne's History of Newcastle.

It appears by the common-council books of Newcastle, August 8th, 1660, that the Earl of Newcastle; Sir John Marley, Knight, sometime mayor; Sir George Baker, sometime recorder; Sir Nicholas Cole, Knight and Baronet; Francis Bowes, Knight, sometime alderman; James Cole, Esq. sometime sheriff; Henry Marley, merchant, sometime clerk of the chamber; Henry Brabant, merchant; Jonas Cudworth, draper; Thomas Carnes, flater; and Anthony Errington, sometime one of the serjeants at mace, were restored to their former freedoms of that corporation.

The following anecdote concerning King Charles's restoration, is extracted from the MS. Life of Barnes so often cited :

"Leving-

In the year 1661, Sir John Marley, Knight, was mayor, and Thomas Jennifon, sheriff.

In the year 1662, Sir Francis Anderson was mayor, and Henry Brabant, sheriff.

September 5th, 1662, Colonel Edward Villiers, governor of Tintmouth-castle, was presented with a personal freedom of Newcastle upon Tyne^y.

August 12th, 1663, Oswald Rogers, master and mariner, who landed the Lord Marquis of Newcastle upon Tyne safe in England, was, at the request of the said lord marquis, admitted to a personal freedom of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne^z.

In the year 1663, Sir James Clavering was mayor, and Robert Shaftoe, sheriff.

A. D. 1664, Sir Francis Liddell was mayor, and Francis Liddell, sheriff.

In the year 1665, Henry Maddison was mayor, and William Carr, sheriff.

June 28th this year, mention occurs of an order of the common-council of Newcastle upon Tyne, to prevent the spreading of the plague, by

"Levingston, a Scots minister, being inticed into the ship wherein the King was embarked to come for England, standing off some leagues at sea upon the deck, amongst sundry lords and gentlemen, in a most solemn manner, with uplifted hands and eyes said: 'Lord, if it be thy blessed will, let us all this moment sink down to the bottom of the ocean, for we are carrying over thy heavy wrath to Britain.'—But God's wrath ceased not, and therefore," says my author, "they did not sink!!!"

"The restored King," adds this writer, "soon discovered what his manners were like to be, in a horrid debauch in the mulberry-garden, drinking to filthy excess till 3 o'clock in the morning.—Mr. Barnes, on his return home (from London), presaged, from the saturnine aspect of the King, that as his majesty resembled Tiberius Cæsar, so should his reign, *i. e.* our Lord should be crucified in it!"

^y Common-council books.

^z Ibid.

In 1664, Thomas Twifden of the King's Bench, and Charles Turner, of the Exchequer, were judges on the northern circuit.—Grey's MSS.

by forbidding masters of ships to bring passengers or goods into this harbour, upon pain of being stayed, or detained for forty days, and sailors to come on shore, on pain of imprisonment^a.

September 29th this year, Sir William Forster was admitted to a personal freedom of the corporation of Newcastle^b.

In the year 1666, William Blackett was mayor, and Timothy Davison, sheriff.

In the year 1667, Henry Brabant was mayor, and Ralph Grey, sheriff.

June 27th this year, the Right Honourable Henry, Earl of Ogle, who had received his majesty's commission to be governor of Newcastle upon Tyne, and was resident there, was admitted to his personal freedom of the corporation of that town^c.

In the year 1668, Ralph Jennison was mayor, and Robert Jennison, sheriff.

November 9th, 1668, Josceline, Earl of Northumberland, was constituted lord lieutenant of the county of Northumberland^d.

In the year 1669, Thomas Davison was mayor, and John Rogers, sheriff.

A. D.

^a Common-council books.

^b Ibid.

In 1606, William Middleton, of Belsay-castle, Bart. was sheriff of Northumberland.

^c Common-council books.

The following extract is from Dr. Ellison's MSS.

"April 2d, 1667, John, son to Mr. Thomas Harrison, merchant, was baptized: sureties, Mr. William Huntley, Mr. Henry Bland, and Mrs. Alice Proctor. This child was born the 27th of March, about 3 in the morning."—St. Nicholas' Register.

It is said, that this is that Captain Harrison, who was executed for the murder of Dr. Clinch, and was afterwards found wrongfully executed, the murder being confessed by another person.

Wednesday, July 29th, 1668, the assizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, before Christopher Turner and Richard Rainsford, Knights, and barons of the Exchequer.—Grey's MSS.

^d Collins's Peerage, vol. ii. p. 467, ed. 1779.

August 10th, 1669, the assizes began at Newcastle before Christopher Turner, Knight, baron of the Exchequer, and — Walker, serjeant at law.—Ibid.

Tuesday, August 2d, 1670, the assizes began *ibid.* before Christopher Turner and Timothy Littleton, Knights, and barons of the Exchequer.—Ibid.

Tuesday,

A. D. 1670, William Carr was mayor, and Richard Wright, and afterward Robert Roddam, sheriff.

In the year 1671, Ralph Grey was mayor, and Matthew Jefferson, sheriff.

In the year 1672, Mark Milbank was mayor, and Robert Mallebar, sheriff.

October 7th this year, his Grace John, Duke of Lauderdale, &c. lord president of his majesty's most honourable privy-council of Scotland, and sole secretary of state for those kingdoms, &c. was admitted to the freedom of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne^e.

December 17th this year, the King wrote a letter to the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne, to elect James Aire, pilot of his majesty's good ship the Saint Michael, a free burghers of that town^f.

In the year 1673, Timothy Davison was mayor, and George Morton, sheriff.

July 10th this year, an address was ordered by the mayor, recorder, aldermen, sheriff, and common-council of Newcastle upon Tyne, to be presented to the King, on the discovery of a plot against his majesty's life, and that of James, Duke of York^g.

In the year 1674, Thomas Jennison was mayor, and Henry Jennison, sheriff.

July 1st this year, William Lilburn, Esq. was admitted to a personal freedom of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne^h.

In

Tuesday, August 22d, 1671, they began *ibid.* before William Wylde, Baronet, and Timothy Littleton, Knight, baron of the Exchequer.—*Ibid.*

^e Common-council books.

In the year 1672, on Tuesday, August 20th, the assizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, before William Wylde, Bart. and Timothy Littleton, Knight, baron of the Exchequer.—Grey's MSS.

^f Common-council books.

^g *Ibid.*

In 1673, John Forster was sheriff of Northumberland. In 1674, Martin Fenwick, Esq.

Tuesday, July 29th, 1673, the assizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, before William Wylde, Bart. and William Ellis, Knight.—Grey's MSS.

^h Common-council books.

In

In the year 1675, Sir Francis Anderson was mayor, and William Christian, sheriff.

This year a dreadful pestilential disease, called "the jolly rant," appears to have raged in Newcastle upon Tyne, and the neighbourhood of that townⁱ.

In the year 1676, Sir Ralph Carr was mayor, and Michael Blackett, sheriff.

June 21st this year, the common-council of Newcastle upon Tyne, on the petition of John Stobbs, an ingenious artisan, granted him a personal freedom of that corporation^k,

This year Henry Cavendish succeeded his father William, in the title of Duke of Newcastle upon Tyne^l.

In

In the reign of Charles II. says the writer of Nummi Britann. Hist. p. 117, private persons had the liberty of coining pennies, halfpence and farthings, with their own device upon them, for the convenience of trade. This began in 1653.—See Thoresby's Museum, p. 397.

Yet Jacob, in his History of Faversham, gives engravings of some dated 1649.—See also Cottoni Posthuma, p. 199, under the year 1609, where mention occurs of "retailers of victual and small wares using their own tokens." These are generally called trader's pennies.

For specimens of those belonging to Newcastle and Gateshead, see "Tradesmen's tokens in the plate of coins in this work," No. 1, 2, 3, 4.

August 18th, 1674, the assizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, before Richard Rainsford and Timothy Littleton, Knights.

About 1673, Henry, Earl of Ogle, occurs as lord lieutenant of the county of Northumberland, and of the town and county of Newcastle, and governor of the town and port of Newcastle.—Dedication of Hollar's Views of Tinmouth-castle of that date.

ⁱ There died of it 924 persons. Thoresby, in his Ducatus Leodensis, p. 527, mentions a MS. on this subject, communicated by the ingenious Jabez Cay, of Newcastle upon Tyne, M. D. on two of the four parishes in that town.

Tuesday, August 10th, 1675, the assizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, before Richard Rainsford and Timothy Littleton, Knights.—Grey's MSS.

^k Common-council books.—He is represented as particularly skilful in the making and tempering of steel—making water-engines against the accidents of fire and the like—making wind-guns, speaking trumpets, glaziers' vices, and several mathematical instruments.

^l Magna Britannia—Northumberland.

In 1676, the assizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, on Tuesday, August 1st, before Francis

In the year 1677, Robert Roddam was mayor, and Timothy Robson, sheriff.

A. D.

Francis North, Knight, chief justice of the Common Pleas, and Vere Bertie, baron of the Exchequer.—Grey's MSS.

September 26th this year, the following order of common-council was made concerning gloves, presented by the sheriff at the assizes, when no prisoners receive sentence of death: "To prevent abuses formerly committed, ordered for the time to come, that the sheriff give gloves only to the following persons:

"Two judges of assize, one paire jessamy and one paire keide; the clerk of assize the like—two marshals—two cryers—four associates, serjeants at law, a paire of jessamy a piece, of 2s. 6d. a paire."

A curious and interesting account of the coal-works, curiosities, manners and customs of the north, and of Newcastle upon Tyne and its vicinity, is preserved in North's Life of Lord-Keeper Guildford.—His lordship, then Sir Francis North, Knight, chief justice of the Common Pleas, came to that town on the northern circuit, August 1st, 1676, with Vere Bertie, baron of the Exchequer.

Tuesday, August 21st, 1677, the assizes were held at Newcastle upon Tyne, before William Mountague, Esq. lord chief baron, and Timothy Littleton, baron of the Exchequer.—Grey's MSS.

On Thursday, August 1st, 1678, *ibid.* before William Wylde, Bart. and Vere Bertie.—*Ibid.*

June 20th, 1678, mention occurs of the magistrates of Newcastle upon Tyne, as interesting themselves in preventing the profanation of the Sabbath, by the rowing of keels on that day.—Common-council books.

On Saturday, August 9th, 1679, the assizes were held at Newcastle upon Tyne, before William Dolben, Knight, justice of the King's Bench, and Thomas Raymond, Knight, baron of the Exchequer.—Grey's MSS.

In 1679, Mark Milbank was sheriff of Northumberland.—No name occurs till 1682.

On Saturday, August 7th, 1680 the assizes began at Newcastle, before William Dolben, Knight, justice of the King's Bench, and Edward Atkins, Knight, baron of the Exchequer.—*Ibid.*

On Tuesday, July 26th, 1681, they began *ibid.* before the above Sir William Dolben, and William Gregory, Knight, baron of the Exchequer.—*Ibid.*

On Wednesday, August 9th, 1682, *ibid.* before Thomas Jones, Knight, and Thomas Street, Knight, baron of the Exchequer.—*Ibid.*

In 1682, and in 1683, Edmund Crayster, of Crayster, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Tuesday, August 7th, 1683, the assizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, before Thomas Jones, Knight, justice of the King's Bench, and Thomas Street, Knight, baron of the Exchequer.—Grey's MSS.

A. D. 1678, Matthew Jefferson was mayor, and Nicholas Fenwick, sheriff.

In

The learned Mrs. Elizabeth Elstob was daughter of Ralph Elstob, merchant at Newcastle, and was born 1683. See Nichols's Anecdotes of Bowyer, p. 10, and Archaeologia, vol. i. p. 26.

Ralph Elstob was sheriff of that town in 1685.

Tuesday, July 29th, 1684, the assizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, before George Jeffries, Bart. chief justice of the King's Bench, and Richard Holloway, Knight, of the same court.

In 1684, James Howard, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland. No name occurs till 1686.

The MS. Life of Alderman Barnes, so often cited, tells us, that when Sir George Jeffries was on the northern circuit, at Newcastle, "he indulged himself in his usual drunken excesses.—A certain gentleman invited him to a plentiful entertainment at his house, with which he was so taken, that he gained his guest's wondrous opinion. They tell me, says he, such a man is a whigg, but I find it is no such thing, he is an honest drunken fellow. They told him Mr. Barnes's house stood in the close. I even thought so, says he, some close or field, for that rebel to train and muster his men in. There had lately been a meeting or conventicle broken up at Mr. Barnes's—a fine was levied upon the house; several were taken and bound over to the assizes—Barnes himself escaped—Jeffries was huge witty upon all the prisoners, but it fretted him sadly he could not catch this Barnes."

A marvellous escape from destruction, by the blowing up of gunpowder, is related in the MS. Life of Barnes, which must have happened in Newcastle about this time.

"One of his brother-in-law's (Alderman Hutchinson's) apprentices, stepping up into the back-lofts to fetch somewhat he wanted, in his heedlessness and haste, stops his candle into a barrell of gunpowder, whose head was struck off, to serve instead of a candlestick. But the man reflecting upon what he had done, was struck with affrightment, his heart failed him, nor durst he stay any longer, but running down stairs, leaves the candle burning in the gunpowder cask, and with horror, trembling and despair, tells the family what indiscretion he had committed: they were all immediately at their wits end, and well they might, for the lofts were three stories high, very large, and stowed full with whatever is combustible, as brandy, oil, pitch, tar, rosin, flax, alum, hops, and many barrels of gunpowder. Had the candle fallen to a side, or had the least spark fallen from the snuff into the cask, the whole town had been shaken, and the lower part of it had been immediately blown up and in a blaze: but one of the labourers, a stout fellow, run forthwith into the loft, and joining both his hands together, drew the candle softly up between his middlemost fingers, so that if any snuff had dropped, it must have fallen into the hollow of the man's hand, and by this means was Newcastle saved from being laid in ashes."

Friday, August 14th, 1685, the assizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, before Edward Atkins, Knight, baron of the Exchequer, and Thomas Wallcot, Knight, justice of the King's Bench.

In the year 1679, George Morton was mayor, and William Aubone, sheriff.

A. D. 1680, Sir Nathanael Johnson was mayor, and Joseph Bonner, sheriff.

In the year 1681, Timothy Robson was mayor, and John Squire, sheriff.

A. D. 1682, Nicholas Fenwick was mayor, and Nicholas Ridley, sheriff.

In the year 1683, William Blackett was mayor, and John Rumney, sheriff.

In the year 1684, William Aubone was mayor, and William Proctor, sheriff.

A. D. 1685, Sir Henry Brabant was mayor, and Ralph Elstob, sheriff.

On the death of the King, which happened in the beginning of this year, addresses were sent up to James II. his successor, both by the corporation and Trinity-House of Newcastle upon Tyne^m.

The rebellion this year, by the Earl of Argyle in Scotland, and the Duke of Monmouth in England, did no way incommode the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, both having been speedily deserted, taken prisoners and executedⁿ.

In the year 1686, Nicholas Cole was mayor, and Thomas Paife, sheriff.

August 6th this year, mention occurs of the town-chamber of Newcastle as having been lately robbed: the corporation of that town offered 100l. reward for the discovery of the offenders^o.

In

^m Common-council books, February 16th, 1685.

ⁿ Bourne.

^o Common-council books.

In 1686, Mark Milbank, Knight, was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 2d, 1686, the affizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, before Robert Wright, Knight, justice of the King's Bench, and John Powell, Knight, justice of the Common Pleas.—Grey's MSS.

In the year 1687, John Squire was elected mayor, but removed by mandamus from the King, December 24th, and Sir William Creagh placed in his stead: William Ramsay was elected sheriff at the same time, but removed also by the said mandamus, and Samuel Gill appointed in his room ^p.

September 20th this year, mention occurs of an address from the mayor, aldermen, sheriff, and common-council of Newcastle, to King James the Second ^q.

In the year 1688, William Hutchinson ^r was mayor, but was turned out, and succeeded by Nicholas Ridley; and Matthias Partis first, and afterwards Matthew White was sheriff.

A remarkably fulsome address, dated January 16th this year, was signed, not only by Sir William Creagh, then mayor of Newcastle, and by other aldermen of that town that were papists, but by some others of the magistracy who were dissenters; but it was not presented to the King, having been over-ruled by a majority of the common-council ^s.

August 13th, 1688, an address to the King, "for the inestimable blessing of a Prince of Wales," appears to have been agreed upon, and signed

^p Grey's MSS. No. 3, dorso, in quarto, p. 19.

Monday, July 25th, 1687, the assizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, before Richard Allibon, Knight, of the King's Bench, and Thomas Powell, Knight, baron of the Exchequer.—Grey's MSS.

^q Common-council books.

In 1687, Richard Neile, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

^r The MS. Life of Alderman Barnes, speaking of this period of tyranny and confusion, p. 70, tells us, that "on the accession of James II. the magistracy was composed of papists and protestants, conformists and non-conformists; the cap, the mace, and the sword, were one day carried to the church, another day to the mace-house, and on a third to the dissenting meeting-house.—When it fell to the dissenters to have a mayor chosen out of their party, Alderman Barnes declared himself, and exerted himself in favour of his brother-in-law, Mr. Hutchinson."

In 1688, Richard Neile, Knight, was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 13th, 1688, the assizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, before Robert Wright, Knight, chief justice of the King's Bench, and Thomas Jenner, Knight, justice of the Common Pleas.

^s Dr. Ellison's MSS.

signed at the assizes held at the castle of Newcastle upon Tyne, by the high sheriff, deputy lieutenants, justices of peace, and grand jury of the county of Northumberland^t.

In November this year, the town of Newcastle received the Lord Lumley, and declared for the Prince of Orange, and a free parliament. Upon this occasion, a beautiful statue of King James the Second on horseback, erected upon a white marble basis, before the Exchange in the midst of the Sand-Hill, was demolished by the mob, who dragged the statue and its horse upon the quay, and turned them over into the river^v.

In the year 1689, William Carr was mayor, and William Featherstonhaugh, sheriff.

This year the town of Newcastle upon Tyne was put into a posture of defence^u.

In the year 1690, William Ramsey was mayor, and Thomas Wasse, sheriff.

In July this year the militia of the town of Newcastle were embodied^w.

In

^t Echard.

^v Bourne's History.

^u Common-council books—April 8th, 1689. William Harrison, marshal, on his petition there is granted him 5l. for his care and pains about the gates during the late watch.

Ibid. July 15th, 1689. Ten guineas ordered to be paid to Mrs. Squire, for the trouble of her house in entertaining the lords commissioners.

Ibid. "December 19th, 1689. Powder, ball and arms. It's ordered that the same be provided at the town's charge in such manner as the mayor and aldermen shall think meet."

May 26th this year, King William granted to John White, of York, father of the late John White, printer of the Courant in Newcastle upon Tyne, who had printed his manifesto, his royal licence to be the King's sole printer in the city of York.—From the original, communicated by Mr. Thomas Saint.

In the year 1689, William Blackett, of Newcastle upon Tyne, Baronet, was sheriff of Northumberland. No name occurs till 1692.

Monday, August 5th, 1689, the assizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, before John Powell, Knight, and Penton Ventris, Knight, justices of the Common Pleas.—Grey's MSS.

^w Common-council books. "July 15th, 1690. Townes armes—militia. Ordered, that all the armes belonging to the towne in the hands and custody of the severall inhabitants, or

In the year 1691, Matthew White was mayor, and Joseph Atkinson, sheriff.

July 26th this year, Henry Cavendish, Duke of Newcastle upon Tyne, died, and having left no male issue, that honour became extinct in the male line of the family; but John Hollis, Earl of Clare, who had married Margaret Cavendish, his third daughter, having appeared with the most early in asserting the liberties of the nation against popery and tyranny, and advanced the revolution with great zeal, was promoted, in consequence of these his great services, to the dignity of the Marquis of Clare, and Duke of Newcastle upon Tyne^x.

In the year 1692, Thomas Wasse was mayor, and Benjamin Davison, sheriff.

A. D.

delivered out to the several companies (of militia) be taken an account of by some person appointed by the captain of every company, who shall have each 20s. for preserving the said armes from being embezzled, &c."

Ibid. October 13th this year. "Thanksgiving-day for his majesty's safe return from Ireland, being on Sunday next, ordered, that Mr. Mayor have a feast dinner at the town's charge, and after evening service, that they come to the court and take a glass of wine, and have bonfires, as is usual, &c."

Thursday, September 4th, 1690, the assizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, before William Dolben, Knight, justice of the King's Bench, and John Powell, Knight, justice of the Common Pleas.—Grey's MSS.

^x Magna Britannia, in Northumberland.

August 10th, 1691, the assizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, before John Holt, Knight, chief justice of the King's Bench, and John Turton, Knight, baron of the Exchequer.—Grey's MSS.

September 24th this year, mention occurs in the common-council books, of a linen manufactory and spinning trade being established at Newcastle, for the managing and carrying on of which, the mayor and aldermen for the time being were to be a standing committee.

Tuesday, July 26th, 1692, the assizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, before Robert Atkins, Knight, chief baron, and John Powell, Knight, justice of the Common Pleas.—Grey's MSS.

In 1692, John Blackett, of Wylam-Hall, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Tuesday, August, 15th, 1693, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Edward Nevill, Knight, and John Powell, Knight, justices of the Common Pleas.

In 1693, John Bacon, of Staward, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

A. D. 1693, Sir Ralph Carr, Knight, was mayor, and George Whinfield, sheriff.

In the year 1694, Joseph Atkinson was mayor, and Robert Eden, sheriff.

A. D. 1695, Timothy Robson was mayor, and George Henderson, sheriff.

January 14th this year, an address of condolence on the death of the Queen, was ordered by the common-council of Newcastle upon Tyne, to be drawn up and remitted to the burgeses in parliament for that town, to be presented to the King^z.

In the year 1696, George Whinfield was mayor, and William Ramsey, junior, sheriff.

In the beginning of this year there appeared to have been a scheme
in

^y In the common-council books, July 23d, 1694, mention occurs of Crowley's factory (at Swalwell, in the vicinity of Newcastle), which must have begun at least three years before. Mr. Ambrose Crowley agreed to pay the corporation of Newcastle 6l. 13s. 4d. per annum, for his exemption from toll, and other privileges concerning the management of that factory.

In 1694, no name of any gentlemen occurs as sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 6th, 1694, the assizes began at Newcastle, before George Treby, Knight, chief justice of the Common Pleas, and John Turton, baron of the Exchequer.—
Ibid.

In 1695, Robert Bewick, of Close-House, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, July 22d, 1695, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Edward Neville, Knight, justice of the Common Pleas, and John Turton, Knight, baron of the Exchequer.—
—Grey's MSS.

The following is extracted from the Register of St. Andrew's in Newcastle: "April 24th, 1695, were buried James Archer and his son Stephen, who in the month of May, 1658, were drowned in a coal-pitt in the Galla-Flat, by the breaking in of water from an old waste. The bodys were found intire after they had lyen in the water 36 years and 11 months."

^z Common-council books.

Saturday, August 8th, 1696, the assizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, before Edward Ward, Knight, chief baron, and John Turton, Knight, justice of the King's Bench.—
Grey's MSS.

In 1696, Robert Shaftoe, of Benwell, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

in agitation between the King of France, and the late abdicated King James, to make a descent upon Great Britain, in the vicinity of Newcastle upon Tyne^a.

In March this year the Trinity-House of Newcastle addressed the
King

^a Macpherson's Original Papers, vol. i. anno 1696.

"A memorial the 8th of January, 1696. In Nairne's hand.—Translation.

Nairne's Papers, D. N. vol. i. 4to, No. 5. "The town of Newcastle, one of the most considerable in England, is situated at the distance of a league from the sea, on the river Tyne, which separates the county of Northumberland from the bishoprick of Durham. At the mouth of this river stands a large village called Tinmouth, with a fort, which commands the entry; but is in bad repair towards the land—vessels of 500 tons can enter the harbour. The town is surrounded only by an old ruinous wall, without ramparts or ditches; and is commanded by heights on all sides. It is in this neighbourhood they dig the coals, which are so well known throughout all the kingdom, as coals are shipped only from thence and from Sunderland, a small town at three leagues distance, which is scarcely known but by the nobleman who takes his title from it. From London to Newcastle, there are seventy leagues of as fine a country as is in the world; fifteen from Newcastle to Scotland, and twenty to Lancaster. In the counties of York, Westmoreland, Cumberland, Northumberland, and in the bishoprick of Durham, are all the excellent studs; consequently the cavalry and dragoons might be easily mounted. Besides 20,000 carriages and cart horses, which carry coals from the mines to Newcastle and Sunderland, will be found in that country, and may be useful for carrying the baggage of the army; but a more important consideration is, that the greatest part of the inhabitants of these districts are well affected towards his majesty, and may join him without any hindrance. The length of the navigation is the only objection that can be foreseen; to which it may be answered, that the difficulty consists in sailing from Dunkirk, and leaving the coast; but that ships when they are once at sea have nothing to fear; and it is immaterial whether the descent is made on the second or on the fourth day. It is proper to remark, that the favourable wind for this passage is the S. and S. E. which will hinder the ships in the Downs from putting to sea."

"A mistake in a conversation between Lewis XIV. and the late King, defeated the invasion intended for this year. Mr. Powel, who had been sent by the adherents of the latter prince, from England, through the vehemence of his zeal, produced this mistake. He seemed to insinuate, that the Jacobites in Britain were first to take arms, and then expected to be supported by France. On this state of the case, his most Christian Majesty proceeded to make preparations for transporting a force into England. His orders given, were so well obeyed, that things were in great forwardness in the beginning of the year. James, therefore, and his servants, employed themselves in forming plans for invasion; the above is a scheme for a descent in the neighbourhood of Newcastle."

King on the defeating of a plot which had been discovered against his majesty's life.

This address glows with a spirit of loyalty, and contains many pertinent allusions to the particular profession of this fraternity ^b.

In the year 1697, Nicholas Fenwick was mayor, and George Cuthbertson, sheriff.

November 27th this year, an address of congratulation from the mayor, recorder, aldermen, sheriff, and common-council of Newcastle upon Tyne, to King William on his return to England, was signed, and directed to be forwarded to the Earl of Scarborough, in order to be presented to his majesty ^c.

In the year 1698, Sir William Blackett, Baronet, was mayor, and Edward Harrison, sheriff.

A. D. 1699, Robert Eden was mayor, and Jonathan Hargrave, sheriff.

In September this year, a fire happened in Sand-Gate in the suburbs of Newcastle ^d.

In

^b Papers of the Trinity-House.

Monday, August 9th, 1697, the assizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, before Edward Neville, Knight, justice of the Common Pleas, and John Turton, Knight, justice of the King's Bench.—Grey's MSS.

In 1697, Robert Mitford, of Mitford, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

A very honourable account of the gallant behaviour of Charles Newton, master of a collier of Newcastle upon Tyne, laden with merchant goods, and aided by a merchant-man of that port, on an attack April 10th, 1697, by a French privateer of very superior force, and in company with another privateer of that nation, occurs in Campbell's Lives of the English Admirals, vol. iii. p. 218, in a note.

^c Common-council books.

Monday, August 22d, 1698, the assizes began at Newcastle, before John Powell, Knight, justice of the Common Pleas, and Samuel Eyre, Knight, justice of the King's Bench.—Ibid.

No name of a sheriff of Northumberland occurs in 1698.

^d Common-council books.

Monday, August 7th, 1699, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Edward Ward, Knight, chief baron, and John Powell, Knight, justice of the Common Pleas.—Ibid.

In 1699, Edward Collingwood, of Byker, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

In the year 1700, George Anderfon was mayor, and John Bowes, sheriff.

June 24th this year, the Lord Bishop of Durham was entertained at dinner by the mayor of Newcastle^e.

In December this year, mention occurs of a society established in Sand-Gate in the suburbs of Newcastle, for the reformation of manners, consisting of twenty keelmen, who had entered into an agreement to exert themselves in "preventing tiplers upon the Lord's day, and keeping Sand-Gate free of inmates^f."

In the year 1701, William Ramsay was mayor, and William Boutflower, sheriff.

August 22d this year, Mr. John Fenwick, of Rock, in the county of Northumberland, stabbed Ferdinando Forster, Esq. one of the representatives in parliament for that county, between the White-Cross and a thorn tree which stood at that time in Newgate-Street in Newcastle upon Tyne, upon which spot he was also executed for that crime on the 25th of September following^g.

October 23d this year, an address to King William, on the King of France's

^e Common-council books. No name of a sheriff of Northumberland occurs in 1700.

Monday, August 5th, 1700, the assizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, before John Turton, Knight, justice of the King's Bench, and John Blencowe, Knight, justice of the Common Pleas.—Grey's MSS.

^f Common-council books.

In 1701, John Grey, of Howick, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Tuesday, August 19th, 1701, the assizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, before Edward Ward, Knight, lord chief baron, and John Turton, Knight, justice of the King's Bench.—Grey's MSS.

^g Fenwick was hanged at the White-Cross, and all the gates of the town were shut during the execution, for fear of a rescue from the people of the north, with whom the name of Fenwick was held in great veneration.

The quarrel arose about some family matters at dinner, at the Black-Horse inn, near the White Cross, which was then the best inn in Newcastle. Fenwick challenged the other to fight, and as they went out, being behind Forster, he stabbed him in that situation. This happened during the assizes. There is an entry concerning this in St. Andrew's Register. There is an order of common-council, 1701, to pay 40 shillings to the officers that apprehended Fenwick on this occasion.

France's declaration in proclaiming the pretended Prince of Wales, was signed by the mayor, recorder, aldermen, sheriff, common-council, and principal inhabitants of Newcastle upon Tyne^h.

In the year 1702, William Carr was mayor, and John Bell, sheriff.

March 25th this year, an address to Queen Ann, on the death of her predecessor King William the Third, was signed by the mayor, recorder, aldermen, sheriff, common-council, and other the principal inhabitants of Newcastle upon Tyneⁱ.

May 20th this year, a petition was agreed upon by the mayor, aldermen, and common-council, of Newcastle upon Tyne, to be sent to the Queen concerning the fortification of the port of that town^k.

July 7th this year, mention occurs of a petition from the mayor, aldermen, sheriff, and common-council of Newcastle upon Tyne, to Prince George of Denmark, lord high admiral of England, concerning the coal-trade, which suffered much at that time for want of convoys and cruisers to annoy the enemy^l.

In the year 1703, Matthew White was mayor, and Allan Bateman, sheriff.

A most remarkable suicide, the consequence, it should seem, of melancholy, occasioned by too serious reflections on an unfortunate amour that had happened many years before, was committed by Elizabeth Sharper in Sid-Gate, in the suburbs of Newcastle upon Tyne, in the beginning of August this year^m.

In

^h Common-council books.

In 1702, William Brown, of Bolton, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland. Monday, August 3d, 1702, the assizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, before Thomas Trevor, Knight, chief justice of the Common Pleas, and Littleton Powis, Knight, of the Queen's Bench.

ⁱ Common-council books.

^k Ibid.

^l Ibid. In 1703, Thomas Forster, of Etherston, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland. None occurs till 1707.

Monday, August 2d, 1703, the assizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, before Thomas Trevor, Knight, chief justice of the Common Pleas, and John Blencowe, justice of the Common Pleas.—Grey's MSS.

^m In the register of burials, belonging to St. Andrew's in that town, there is the
VOL. II. 3 T fol.

In the year 1704, Thomas Waffe was mayor, and Matthew Matfin, sheriff.

Matfin died July 24th, 1705, and was succeeded by Jonathan Roddam.

September 20th this year, the mayor and burgessees of Newcastle upon Tyne addressed Queen Ann on the late great and glorious victories of her fleet and armyⁿ.

December 21st this year, there was an order made, that the whole House of Commons should attend Queen Ann with an address to request her majesty to give speedy and effectual orders for putting the town

following most horrid entry: "Aug. 8, 1703, Elizabeth Sharper, who lived in Sidgatt, rip open her own belly with a pair of scissers. The wound was six inches long, and her pudens came out and lay on each side of her, and was buried August 8th, 1703."

The MS. Life of Barnes, p. 354, gives the following particulars. "Elizabeth Sharper was well respected by all her neighbours, and lived with her sister to a great age unmarried, only it was whispered she bore a child to another woman's husband in her younger years. When she had reached her 80th year of age, she fell at once into a deep despair: there was no outward cause by losses or other calamities, that could be assigned as the occasion of it:—most, if not all the parish clergy of Newcastle visited her, but no comfort they could offer ever staid with her. She confessed her bearing a bastard, which was taken from her body, and she believed was murdered. She ripped up her belly with a pair of scissars, and pulled her bowels out with her hand. A surgeon put them in their place again, and sewed up her belly. She had her reason and senses perfectly, and lived and died in a house that belonged to Mr. Barnes."

I was myself an eye witness of the deplorable effects of a similar paroxysm of despair in Susannah Nicholson, an inoffensive old laundress, who lived in the Back-Row in Newcastle upon Tyne, and who on Sunday evening, October 23d, 1763, maimed herself deliberately in the most dreadful manner, by cutting off her breasts, her lips, ears, and nose, and yet lived for some days afterward.—An account of this suicide (as a gentleman with whom I then corresponded at Paris, informed me) had found its way into the Paris Almain, soon after it happened, and excited the horror and commiseration of all Europe.

Monday, August 14th, 1704, the assizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, before Edward Ward, Knight, chief baron, and Littleton Powis, Knight, justice of the Queen's Bench.—Grey's MSS.

ⁿ Common-council books.—Ibid. April 4th, 1704, the common-council of Newcastle gave 60l. towards the building of a church in Rotterdam, wherein divine service was to be celebrated according to the Liturgy of the church of England.

town of Newcastle upon Tyne into a posture of defence, and securing the port of Tinmouth °.

In the year 1705, Sir Ralph Carr was mayor, and William Ellifon, sheriff.

This year it appears to have been in agitation in the House of Commons to enlarge the river Wear, and the port and haven of Sunderland. This was opposed by a petition from the master, pilots, and seamen of the Trinity-House of Newcastle upon Tyne ^r.

In the year 1706, Nicholas Ridley was mayor, and Matthew Featherstonehaugh, sheriff.

July 17th this year, the mayor, recorder, aldermen, sheriff, and common-council of Newcastle upon Tyne, addressed the Queen on the glorious victories of her majesty and her allies in the battle of Ramillies, and the success of her fleets and armies in Spain ^q.

August 6th, her majesty was addressed on the same subject by the Trinity-House of that town ^r.

In the year 1707, Joseph Atkinson was mayor, and Henry Reay, sheriff.

April 21st this year, the mayor, recorder, aldermen, sheriff, and common-council of Newcastle upon Tyne, addressed the Queen on the happy union of the two kingdoms of England and Scotland ^s.

In

° Lords' Journals, vol. xvii. p. 602.

Monday, August 6th, 1705, the assizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, before John Powell, Knight, of the Queen's Bench, and John Blencowe, Knight, of the Common Pleas.—Grey's MSS.

^p Records of the Trinity-House.

Monday, July 29th, 1706, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Edward Ward, Knight, chief baron, and Robert Tracy, Esq. of the Common Pleas.—Grey's MSS. August 11th, 1707, before John Blencowe, Knight, and Thomas Bury, Knight; and August 2d, 1708, before Robert Tracy, Esq. and Thomas Bury, Knight.

^q Common-council books. "Then your majesty arose like another Deborah," occurs in it.

^r Books of the Trinity-House.

^s Common-council books.

In the year 1708, Robert Fenwick was mayor, and Edward Johnson, sheriff.

March 27th this year, on the rumour of an intended invasion, several ships of war and transports with land forces, under the command of Lieutenant-General Withers, arrived at the port of Newcastle. A loyal address was sent to the Queen on this occasion by the mayor, recorder, aldermen, sheriff, and common-council of that town^t.

In the year 1709, George Whinfield was mayor till June 28th, 1710, when Jonathan Roddam was appointed, and Henry Dalston was sheriff.

In the beginning of March this year, the keelmen mutinied at Newcastle; they held out for some months, and prevented the keels from working upon the river for that time, to the great annoyance of the coal-trade^v.

In the year 1710, William Ellison was mayor, and Ralph Reed, sheriff.

January 16th this year, there was an order of the common-council of Newcastle, to apply to the lords of the admiralty for two small cruisers, to secure the commerce at sea between that port and North-Britain from French privateers^u.

April 24th this year, it appears to have been in agitation in the common-council of Newcastle, to buy up the fee-farm of that town of the crown at the price of 2,200l. An address was ordered at the same time

^t Common-council books.

Henry Ogle, of Eglington, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland in 1707. In 1708, Robert Lawson, of Cramlington, Esq. was sheriff. None occurs in 1709.

In 1709, Littleton Powis, Knight, of the Queen's Bench, and Thomas Bury, baron of the Exchequer, were down on the northern circuit.—Grey's MSS.

In 1710, George Fletcher, of Rothbury, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

This year, John Powell, Knight, of the Queen's Bench, and Robert Price, baron of the Exchequer, were down on the northern circuit.—Grey's MSS.

^v Grey's MSS. No. 3, quarto.

^u Common-council books.

time to be sent to the Queen on the success of her majesty's armies, and those of her allies ^w.

June 10th this year, a petition was ordered to be forwarded to the Queen concerning a riot of the keelmen in the port of Tyne ^x.

December 18th this year, on the circulation of a malicious report that the plague raged at that time at Newcastle upon Tyne, it was ordered by the common-council of that town, to transmit to the lord mayor of London a certificate to the contrary, and to cause the same to be published in the Gazette, and other publick papers ^y.

In the year 1711, Matthew Featherstonhaugh was mayor, and Francis Rudston, sheriff.

A. D. 1712, Henry Reay ^z was mayor, and Joseph Green, sheriff.

June 28th this year, the mayor, recorder, aldermen, sheriff, and common-council of Newcastle upon Tyne, addressed the Queen upon her majesty's communicating to the two houses of parliament, the terms upon which a general peace might be made ^a.

In

^w Common-council books. This has been done by the corporation of the city of Bristol, as the historiographer of that city, Mr. Barrett, informed me in November, 1785.

^x Ibid.

^y Ibid.

In 1711, John Hollis, Duke of Newcastle upon Tyne, died, and left the greatest part of the land estate (he had no male issue) to the eldest son of his youngest sister, Grace Hollis, who had married Thomas Pelham, Baron of Laughton, by whom she had Thomas Hollis Pelham, Baron Laughton, created Duke of Newcastle after his uncle's decease.—Magna Britannia—Northumberland. See under 1715.

In 1711, John Middleton, of Belfay-Castle, Baronet, was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, July 30th, 1711, the assizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, before Thomas Parker, Knight, chief justice of the Queen's Bench, and Thomas Bury, Knight, baron of the Exchequer.—Grey's MSS.

^z Mr. Alderman Reay married Bridget, daughter of Henry Blencowe, Esq. of Little Blencowe in Cumberland.—Nicholson's and Burn's Cumberland, &c. vol. ii. p. 377.

In 1712, Henry Rawling, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 18th, 1712, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Littleton Powis, Knight, of the Queen's Bench, and Thomas Bury, Knight, baron of the Exchequer.—Grey's MSS.

^a Common-council books.

In the year 1713, Richard Ridley was mayor, and Nicholas Fenwick, sheriff.

April 27th this year, the mayor, recorder, aldermen, sheriff, and rest of the common-council of Newcastle upon Tyne, addressed Queen Ann on the conclusion and signing of the treaty for a general peace^b.

In the year 1714, Edward Johnson was mayor, and Roger Matfen, sheriff.

September 29th this year, the mayor, recorder, aldermen, sheriff, and common-council of Newcastle upon Tyne, addressed King George the First, on his accession to the throne of Great Britain^c.

In the year 1715, Henry Dalston was mayor, and Nathanael Clayton, sheriff.

August 2d this year, Thomas Hollis Pelham, nephew of John Hollis, Duke of Newcastle upon Tyne, was created Marquis and Duke of that town, for his great services to government^d.

In the beginning of October this year, on the bursting out of the rebellion in the county of Northumberland, the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne equally discovered their loyalty, and evinced their spirit

^b Common-council books.

In 1713, William Fenwick, of Bywell, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 3d, 1713, the assizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, before Thomas Bury, Knight, and Robert Dormer, Esq. of the Common Pleas.—Grey's MSS.

^c Common-council books.

In 1714, Mark Strother, of Kirk-Newton, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 2d, 1714, the assizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, before Robert Tracy, Esq. of the Common Pleas, and Thomas Powis, Knight, of the Queen's Bench.—Grey's MSS.

In 1715, John Johnson, of Bebside, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 22d, 1715, the assizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, before Robert Price, Esq. baron of the Exchequer, and James Mountague, Knight, baron of the Exchequer.—Grey's MSS.

^d Magna Britannia—Northumberland. Thomas Hollis Pelham was also Duke of Newcastle under Lyne in Staffordshire: by his death the title of Duke of Newcastle upon Tyne became extinct, and that of Newcastle under Lyne descended to Henry Clinton, Earl of Lincoln.—Camden's Britannia, last edit. vol. ii. p. 210.

spirit on this trying occasion; and, before the arrival of any regular forces, put that important town into a posture of defence^e.

In

^e It appears to have cost the town of Newcastle above 850*l*. in raising their own militia, and accommodating the soldiers sent down against the rebels, from Michaelmas that year to the Michaelmas following.—Grey's MSS. No. 3, in quarto.

Bishop Crewe addressed a circular letter to the dean and clergy of the diocese of Durham on this occasion, dated Steane, November 9th, 1715. His lordship compliments the town of Newcastle for its loyalty on this occasion. "I hear Newcastle and Berwick, places of great consequence, and both in my diocese, have been very active for our present constitution."

"On Monday, October 10th, 1715, the rebels marched to Morpeth, about 300 strong, all horse; they had expectation of surprizing Newcastle; preparing to march to Newcastle, which they expected should open its gates to them, a party having seized the post at Felton-Bridge, and one Thomas Gibson, a blacksmith of Newcastle, whom they apprehended, and detained as a spy, which he is thought to have been from Alderman White, of Newcastle, a zealous gentleman for the government; and finding some delay in it, they promised themselves to have it in a few days, and in the mean time marched to Hexham. But even before any regular forces entered Newcastle, the magistrates and deputy lieutenants, having first suspicion, and soon after positive intelligence of the designs of the rebels to surprize it, had effectually prevented it, and had taken all imaginable precaution for their security, raising immediately what men they could, securing and imprisoning all papists and suspected persons; arming and encouraging the inhabitants for their own defence. Indeed, the magistrates shewed a very commendable zeal in the interest of the King, and the service of the town; and no less courage in their application to the defence of the place. They got the militia and train bands, who about that time were ordered to muster at Killingworth-Moor, near the town, to be taken into it for its better defence. At the same time the Earl of Scarborough, lord lieutenant of the county of Northumberland, repaired with his friends to Newcastle; and the gentry of those parts, after his lordship's example, mounted their neighbours and tenants on horseback, so that the town was full of horses and men, both townsmen and countrymen unanimously declaring for King George. A body of 700 volunteers were armed by the town for their immediate guard. The keelmen offered a body of 700 men more to be always ready at half an hour's warning; an association having been signed by the whole body of loyal inhabitants. In the middle of this hurry, a battalion of foot, and part of a regiment of dragoons, came to Newcastle, and then all their fears vanished. On the 18th of October, Lieutenant-General Carpenter, with Hotham's regiment of foot, and Cobham's, Moleworth's, and Churchill's dragoons, arrived at Newcastle, the gates of which were walled up with stone and lime very strong. These left Newcastle, and lay at Wooler 27th of October, intending to face Kelso the next day. This brave general, after long, troublesome, and dismal marches after the rebels,

In the year 1716, Ralph Reed was mayor, and Francis Johnson sheriff.

On Tuesday night, March 6th this year, a remarkable aurora borealis was seen in the sky, which is said to have been interpreted by the jacobite party as an omen of God's displeasure against the ruling powers for beheading the rebel lords: a pleasant countryman, by an equally justifiable interpretation, is said to have declared, that it was "an illumination, and publick rejoicing in the heavens for the defeat of King George's enemies^f."

In the year 1717, Francis Rudston was mayor, and John Kelly, sheriff.

January 14th this year, it was in agitation by the common-council of Newcastle, to regulate the watch of that town, and erect lamps in the several streets by an act of parliament^g.

In the month of March this year, a bill for the improvement and preservation of the river Wear, and port and harbour of Sunderland, having been again brought before the House of Commons, it was a second

bels, who, he was informed, had gone over the mountains to join Mar, which was impracticable for his heavy horse, returned to Newcastle, where having scarce refreshed himself, he set out against the rebels towards Preston."—Patten's History of the Rebellion, 1715, p. 22, 24, 25, 51, 89.

In 1716, John Rogers, of East-Denton, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 20th, 1716, the assizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, before James Mountague, Knight, baron of the Exchequer, and ——— Hanbury, serjeant at law.—Grey's MSS.

^f The comment of the latter seemed most consonant both to the letter and spirit of the phenomenon. Some melancholy fanatics fancied, however, that they saw in this novel appearance, men without their heads. A popular notion prevailed at that time, and is scarcely now eradicated among the peasants in the neighbourhood, that on the beheading of Earl of Derwentwater, who had a most amiable private character, Dilston Brook, that passes by the place where his seat stood, near Hexham in Northumberland, ran with blood.

In 1717, Ralph Jennison, of Wollington, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 26th, 1717, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Robert Dormer, Esq. of the Common Pleas, and John Fortescue Eland, of the Exchequer.—Grey's MSS.

^g Common-council books.

second time petitioned against by the mayor, aldermen, sheriff, and rest of the common-council of Newcastle upon Tyne^h.

In the year 1718, Sir William Blackett, Baronetⁱ, was mayor, and Thomas Stephenson, sheriff.

A. D. 1719, Joseph Green was mayor, and Cuthbert Fenwick, sheriff.

April 6th this year, an address to the King was agreed upon by the mayor, aldermen, sheriff, and the rest of the common-council of Newcastle upon Tyne, on the supposed intention of an invasion from Spain^k.

In the year 1720, Nicholas Fenwick was mayor, and Jacob Rutter, sheriff.

A. D. 1721, Francis Johnson was mayor, and Stephen Coulson, sheriff.

June 8th, being Thursday in Whitsun week this year, the first gold cup given by the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne, to be run for upon the Town-Moor, was won by Mr. R. Raikes^l.

July

^h Common-council books. March 22d, 1717; also April 3d.

ⁱ He was chosen mayor this year on producing two letters from the secretaries of state, testifying that he was well affected to government. He had been rejected the year before.

^k Common-council books.

In 1718, Robert Shaftoe, of Benwell, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 18th, 1718, the assizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, before Sir James Mountague, and Sir Francis Page, baron of the Exchequer.—Grey's MSS.

In 1719, William Coatsworth, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 3d, 1719, the assizes began at Newcastle, before the same judges as in 1718.

In 1720, Matthew White, of Blagdon, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 15th, 1720, the assizes began at Newcastle, before the same judges as in 1718.

In 1721, Edward Delaval, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 7th, 1721, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Mr. Justice Tracy, and Mr. Baron Price.—Grey's MSS.

^l Grey's MSS. No. 3, in quarto.

"Mark Akenfide born the 9 November, 1721; baptized y^e 30th of the same month by the Rev^d. Mr. Benjⁿ. Bennet." The above was communicated by Mr. Addison, glazier,

July 20th this year, the corporation of Newcastle gave 10l. towards the building of a church for those of the episcopal persuasion at Aberdeen in Scotland.

They voted also, at the same time, the like sum towards the building of a church at Hartlepool, in the county of Durham, and a farther sum of 10l. for the same pious purpose at Penrith in Cumberland^m.

In the year 1722, William Ellison was mayor, and Robert Sorsbie, sheriff.

This year, the attorney-general reported the affair concerning the forfeiture of Walker estate, in favour of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne, which report also the lords justices agreed to, and confirmedⁿ.

September 24th this year, the common-council of Newcastle gave 30l. towards the building of a new church at Leeds in Yorkshire^o.

In the year 1723, M. Featherstonhaugh^p was mayor, and Richard Swinburne, sheriff.

At

at Newcastle upon Tyne, who married Dr. Akenfide's sister, and is in possession of some drawings, which were the works of that ingenious poet in an early period of his life. Mr. Bennet was a dissenting minister at the new meeting-house in Hanover-Square, Newcastle upon Tyne.—See Life of Mark Akenfide in Dr. Johnson's Lives of the Poets.

^m Common-council books.

In 1722, William Mitford, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 24th, 1722, the assizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, before Lord Chief Justice King, and Mr. Baron Gilbert.—Grey's MSS.

ⁿ Grey's MSS. No. 3, in quarto.

^o Common-council books.

^p At the election this year, Thomas Twizel, baker and brewer, an election man, refused to elect, so that the election was on Tuesday, October 1st, by the election men for the last year. The reason he gave for his refusal was, that he himself was an auditor, and that the last year's account was not passed.—Grey's MSS.

October 7th following, Twizel was disfranchised by an order of the common-council.—Common-council books.

In 1723, Robert Mitford, of Mitford, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

In 1724, John Coatesworth, of the Hermitage, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 23d, 1724, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Sir Francis Page, Knight,

At the affizes this year, which began at Newcastle before Mr. Justice Tracy, and Mr. Baron Price, Monday, August 12th, Mr. Edward Riddle, attorney, was tried for killing Captain Lilburn in a duel, in the Nun's Garden in that town, and acquitted, no proof having been made that Mr. Riddle killed him.

In the year 1724, William Carr was mayor, and James Moncaster, sheriff.

October 21st this year, a great fire began in the house of Mr. Joseph Partis, merchant, near St. Nicholas' church in Newcastle, where, by the explosion of a barrel of gunpowder, a great many persons that stood near it, unfortunately lost their lives.

There had been a very wet summer this year in the vicinity of that town, and for the most part the crops of hay and corn were spoiled ^a.

In the year 1725, Nathanael Clayton was mayor, and Thomas Wasse, sheriff.

August 24th this year, the Bishop of Durham held his visitation at Newcastle, where also his lordship preached on the day following^r.

In the year 1726, Nicholas Fenwick was mayor, and Joseph Liddell, sheriff.

A. D. 1727, Cuthbert Fenwick was mayor, and Robert Johnson, sheriff.

In

Knight, baron of the Exchequer, and Sir Alexander Denton, Knight, of the Common Bench.—Grey's MSS.

^a Newcastle Courant, October 24th, 1724.

Between March 25th, 1724, and March 25th, 1725, there were baptized in Newcastle upon Tyne, 275 males, and 279 females; in all 554. That year there were buried *ibid.* 340 males, and 314 females.—Newcastle Courant.

In 1725, Alexander Collingwood, of Little-Ryle, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 2d, 1725, the affizes began at Newcastle, before Robert Price, Esq. baron of the Exchequer, and James Reynold, Esq. of the King's Bench.—Grey's MSS.

^r Newcastle Courant.

In 1726, Robert Bewick, of Close-House, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 8th, 1726, the affizes began at Newcastle, before Sir Francis Page, baron of the Exchequer, and Bernard Hall, Knight, baron of the Exchequer.—Grey's MSS.

In February this year, the Trinity-House of Newcastle addressed the King on hearing of the wicked designs formed against him and his kingdoms by the Emperor of Germany, and the King of Spain ^s.

June 26th this year, the same body addressed King George the Second on the death of his father, and his accession to the crown of Great Britain ^t.

October 10th this year, the coronation of King George II. and Queen Caroline was celebrated with great solemnity at Newcastle upon Tyne ^v.

In the year 1728, Stephen Coulson was mayor, and John Stephenson, sheriff.

October 7th this year, the corpse of Sir William Blackett, Baronet, after

^s Trinity-House books.

In 1727, Luke Clennell, of Clennell, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

At the assizes, which began at Newcastle, August 7th, 1727, before Edmund Probin, Knight, of the King's Bench, and Laurence Carter, Knight, baron of the Exchequer, one Hackson was tried and condemned for killing Mr. Salkeild, by giving him a blow on his breast, of which he died above six months after, but was pardoned at the intercession of Alderman Carr.

^t Trinity-House books.

^v Newcastle Courant, October 13th, 1727. "On Wednesday last, the King and Queen's coronation was celebrated here with the greatest solemnity; the day was ushered in with ringing of bells; the magistrates in their scarlet gowns, accompanied by the common-council, clergy and gentry, went from the Guild-Hall to church, with musick playing, and cannons firing, and from thence proceeded to the mayor's house, where a splendid entertainment was prepared for them; and after dinner they repaired to the market-place, where a fountain was erected which ran wine; where the magistrates, common-council, clergy, and gentry, drank the healths of the King, Queen, and royal issue, with many other loyal healths, in presence of many thousand spectators; thence they went to Guild-Hall, where the said healths were repeated with the like ceremony as above, and the conduit running wine all the time for the populace, whilst a great bonfire, erected in the Market-place, was burning, the cannons firing at each health: they afterwards returned to the mayor's house, where there was a ball for all the ladies; and the evening was concluded with rejoycings, bonfires, illuminations, ringing of bells, and all other demonstrations of joy."

In 1728, John Fenwick, of Bywell, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 19th, 1728, the assizes began at Newcastle, before John Cummys, Knight, baron of the Exchequer, and Spencer Cowper, Esq. of the Common Bench.—Grey's MSS.

after lying in state for several days, was interred with great funeral pomp, in the church of St. Nicholas in Newcastle upon Tyne^u.

The winter of this year having proved remarkably severe, a collection was made by the magistrates of Newcastle, &c. for the relief of poor house-keepers, which amounted to the sum of 362l. 18s.

In the year 1729, Henry Reay was mayor, and Cuthbert Smith, sheriff.

October 13th this year, Walter Blackett, Esq. afterwards Sir Walter Blackett, Baronet, was, on his petition, admitted a free burgess of Newcastle upon Tyne^w.

In

^u Newcastle Courant.

In 1729, John Blackett, of Wylam-Hall, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 4th, 1729, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Francis Page, Knight, of the King's Bench, and Bernard Hall, Knight, baron of the Exchequer.—Grey's MSS.

^w Common-council books.

"In 1729, the town had a trial at the assizes with Sir Henry Liddel about paying of tolls, wherein a verdict was given in favour of Sir Henry. It was then customary for the judges to go in the town's barge, attended by the mayor, and others of the corporation, to Tinmouth; and in their return, Mr. Justice Page, who tried the cause, had some hot words with Mr. Reay relating to the trial, and thereupon the judge threatened to commit the mayor; and the mayor told the judge he would commit him, being then upon the water, and in his jurisdiction. This squabble was the occasion of discontinuing the custom of going to Tinmouth."—Gyll's interleaved Bourne, p. 245.

In 1730, Francis Blake Delaval, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, July 20th, 1730, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Francis Page, Knight, and John Fortescue, Knight, baron of the Exchequer.—Grey's MSS.

In 1731, Thomas Wilson, junior, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 16th, 1731, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Alexander Denton, of the Common Pleas, and Edmund Probyn, Knight, of the King's Bench.—Grey's MSS.

In 1732, Walter Calverley Blackett, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, July 31st, 1732, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Francis Page, Knight, of the King's Bench, and Sir William Thompson, Knight, baron of the Exchequer.—Grey's MSS.

In 1733, John Reed, of Chipchase, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 6th, 1733, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Sir Robert Eyre, lord chief justice of the Common Pleas, and Thomas Reeve, Esq. justice of the Common Pleas.—Grey's MSS.

In the year 1730, Francis Rudston was mayor, and William Harbottle, sheriff.

A. D. 1731, Robert Sorfbie was mayor, and Challoner Cooper, sheriff.

In the year 1732, Richard Ridley was mayor, and William Fenwick, sheriff.

A. D. 1733, Matthew Ridley was mayor, and John Simpson, sheriff.

This year four persons received sentence of death at the assizes at Newcastle upon Tyne, and two men were executed upon a gallows erected on purpose on the Town-Moor, where none had been hanged for thirty years before ^x.

In the year 1734, William Ellifon was mayor, and Robert Ellifon, his son, sheriff.

April 26th this year, the Trinity-House of Newcastle addressed King George II. on the marriage of the Princess Royal^y.

In the year 1735, Walter Blackett was mayor, and John Wilkinson, sheriff.

A. D. 1736, Nicholas Fenwick was mayor, and Matthew Bell, sheriff.

In the year 1737, William Carr was mayor, and Jonathan Sorfbie, sheriff.

December

^x Grey's MSS.

In 1734, John Ogle, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 5th, 1734, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Sir Francis Page, and Thomas Reeve, Esq.—Grey's MSS.

^y Books of the Trinity-House.

In 1735, Henry Ellifon, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, July 28th, 1735, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Alexander Denton, and Mr. Justice Lee.—Grey's MSS.

In 1736, Henry Grey, of Howick, Baronet, was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 16th, 1736, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Mr. Justice Lee, and Mr. Baron Fortescue.—Grey's MSS.

In 1737, Henry Ogle, of Causey-Park, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 8th, 1737, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Mr. Baron Fortescue, and Sir William Chapple.—Grey's MSS.

December 17th this year, the day of the funeral of Queen Caroline was observed with great solemnity at Newcastle upon Tyne^z.

In the year 1738, Nathanael Clayton was mayor, and William Greenwell, sheriff.

A. D. 1739, Cuthbert Fenwick was mayor, and Cuthbert Collingwood, sheriff.

This year Michael Curry and John Wilson, having been condemned each for murder at the assizes at Newcastle upon Tyne, were both executed September 4th, about eight o'clock in the morning: Curry's body was immediately carried from the place of execution to Hartley, and there hung in chains^a.

October 27th this year, war was declared against Spain in the usual manner, and at the accustomed places in Newcastle upon Tyne^b.

In the year 1740, Edward Collingwood was mayor, and Ralph Sowerby, sheriff.

January 26th this year, mention occurs of liberal contributions having been made by the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne, and by Walter Blackett and Matthew Ridley, Esqrs. members of parlia-

^z Newcastle Courant.

In 1738, James Hargrave, of Shawdon, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, July 31st, 1738, the assizes began at Newcastle, before William Fortescue, Esq. and Sir William Chapple.—Grey's MSS.

In 1739, William Errington, of Walwick-Grange, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 20th, 1739, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Sir William Chapple, and Mr. Baron Parker.—Grey's MSS.

^a Grey's MSS. October 17th this year, the common-council of Newcastle gave fifty guineas towards the establishment of the Royal Infirmary at Edinburgh.—Common-council books.

^b Newcastle Courant.

In 1740, George Shaftoe Delaval, of Little-Bavington, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

August 4th, 1740, the assizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, before Thomas Parker, Esq. of the Common Bench, and James Reynolds, Esq. of the Exchequer.

parliament, to the poor of that town during the extreme severity of the winter^c.

This year the Earl of Tankerville was appointed lord lieutenant of the county of Northumberland, and of the town and county of Newcastle upon Tyne^d.

June 9th this year, a great riot began at Newcastle upon Tyne, on account, as it was pretended, of the dearth and scarcity of corn.—The militia of the town was instantly raised, and upon promise given to the rioters, that they should have grain at a much lower rate, the mob was pacified for that day^e.

June 10th, Mr. Alderman Ridley, at the head of the militia, gave notice to the multitude, that the corn-factors had set a price on their grain, and had declared, that every one that applied should have it at the fixed rate: they received this information with satisfaction and applause.

On the 21st following, the several pitmen, keelmen, and poor of the town, having made application for corn at the price that had been promised them, found, to their disappointment, that the factors kept their shops shut up, and that most of them had absconded through fear; upon which the mob proceeded to plunder the granaries.

On the 22d, 23d, and 24th of June, nothing material happened, but the discovery of a vessel going off with rye, which was stopped, and some of the grain sold to the poor at the stipulated price.

On

^c Newcastle Courant, January 26th, 1739-40. "The corporation gave 50l. to the four parishes of the town, by reason of the bad weather for some time past, the coals are in this place as scarce as money. Had it not been for the heaps of small coals belonging to Alderman Ridley, which the said gentleman gave from the beginning of the frost to all poor people that would fetch them, and which is still continued, great numbers of poor families in Sand-Gate, and other places, must have starved with the excessive cold.—Newcastle, February 2d, 1739-40. Walter Blackett, Esq. gave 200 guineas to the four parishes of Newcastle; 50l. to Gateshead; 50l. to Hartburn; and 50l. to Hexham."—*Ibid.*

^d Gentleman's Magazine.

^e *Ibid.*

On the 25th, the militia very imprudently were disbanded; a measure which seems to have had no inconsiderable hand in tempting the outrageous multitude to the horrid mischiefs of the ensuing day.

July 26th, the rioters assembled in immense numbers on the Sand-Hill, the market-place of Newcastle, where also the mayor and the above alderman, and some other gentlemen, met at the Guild-Hall, to consult what was best to be done on so pressing an extremity. The mob, unawed by the presence of any military force, and intent upon mischief, grew more and more unruly; and a gentleman venturing out to inform them that it had been agreed upon to defend the ship till the poor should be supplied with the rye in it, was knocked down, and much wounded. Upon this the rioters, with more justice than prudence, were fired upon; and one of them having been killed, and several dangerously wounded by the shot, the rabble instantly fell upon the gentlemen assembled in the hall, and having wounded most^f of them, proceeded to outrages that threatened the destruction of the whole town.

They ransacked the town-court and chamber, and having destroyed many of the publick writings^g and accounts, carried off a very

^f Gentleman's Magazine, July.

^g The following occurs in the Newcastle Courant, October 4th, 1740: "Whereas the guild books of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne, from Christmas 1721, to Michaelmas 1738, were destroyed in the late riot there; and as several persons, entered in the said books, are not yet made free of the said corporation, and cannot now have the benefit of such entry: this is to give notice, that such persons as were entered in the said books, and not yet made free, must be entered again, and called in guild as usual, before they be admitted to their freedom; and that the next guild be held on Monday the 13th of October instant."

As also the week following, with the subsequent addition. "And notice is hereby given to all persons who have any causes depending in the several courts of record, held before the mayor and sheriff of this town respectively, that jury days for trial thereof will be held before the mayor on Monday, 10th of November next; and before the sheriff on Wednesday, 12th of November next."

The following occurs, *ibid.* Saturday, July 19th, 1740, et seq. "Newcastle upon Tyne. Whereas several books, parchments, paper writings, and other things belonging to this corporation and other persons, were taken away during the late tumult: this is to

very large sum of the money belonging to the corporation^h. Afterwards they patrolled the streets, where finding all the shops shut up, they threatened with horrid execrations to burn and destroy the whole place. In the evening, three companies of Howard's regiment, under the command of Captain Sowleⁱ, who had marched that day from Alnwick, entered the town, and soon dispersed the rioters, forty of whom were seized upon, and committed to prison; of which number, six were afterwards convicted at the following assizes, and transported each for seven years^k.

This

desire all persons to whose hands or custody any such things as above, came, immediately to deliver or give an account thereof at the mayor's house; and notice is hereby given, that all or any person or persons having any such things as before-mentioned, and neglecting to deliver the same, or give such account as before-mentioned, in or before the first day of August next, will be prosecuted as the law directs; and all persons who know or can give information of any such books, parchments, paper writings, or other things, being in the hands or custody of any other person, are desired forthwith to attend the right worshipful the mayor for that purpose, and they shall receive a generous gratuity for so doing."

^h Some accounts say, 12 or 1300*l*. others near 1800*l*.—They did great damage to the wood-work in the Town-Court; they spoiled and tore every part except the faces of two good whole length pictures of Charles II. and James II. and broke all the windows towards the Sand-Hill. The spirited and great services of Mr. Alderman Ridley, during this tumult, cost him a malicious and false report, that he was the first that gave fire on the unhappy occasion. The following occurs in the Newcastle Courant. "Friday, June 27th, 1740. As it hath been maliciously reported, that I was the first person that fired in the unhappy tumult yesterday, I think myself obliged to declare in this publick manner, that I had neither gun or pistol in my hand, nor did I give order to any person to fire; but when the gentlemen were attacked in so violent a manner, and several of them knocked down, they defended their lives in the best manner they could. Our intention at that time was to guard the delivery of the ship lying at the Key, laden with rye, at the low price; and so to protect the poor upon the terms promised last Saturday.

"M. RIDLEY."

ⁱ It appears by the common-council books, December 2d, 1740, that Captain Marmaduke Sowle, on his applying for preferment, had a letter given him in the name of the corporation of Newcastle, to his Grace the Duke of Richmond.

^k Their names were William Keed, alias Kid, alias Keedy; William Sopit; Robert Hatherick, alias Hatherwick; Thomas Grey; James Harriot; and Thomas Wilson.—Newcastle Courant, August 16th, 1740.

In

This dreadful affray is reported to have cost the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne upwards of 4000*l*.

In the year 1741, Robert Sorbie was mayor, and John Ord, sheriff.

March 19th this year, Thomas Gibson, smith, was disfranchised for an audacious attack upon Edward Collingwood, Esq. mayor, at the publick guild at Newcastle, by seizing his rod, attempting to wrest it from him, and breaking that badge of publick authority in his hand¹.

October 1st this year, mention occurs of the corporation of Newcastle persisting in a refusal of the franchise of that town to George Bowes, Esq. of Gibside, who had most earnestly requested and petitioned for the same^m.

In the year 1742, John Simpson was mayor, and William Peareth, sheriff.

July 12th this year, the mayor and common-council of Newcastle gave 50*l*. towards the propagation of the Gospel in foreign parts; the Trinity-House of that town having contributed 10*l*. towards the same pious design, and large collections having also been made for the same purpose in the different parishes of the said townⁿ.

In the year 1743, Ralph Sowerby was mayor, and George Collpitts, sheriff.

Monday, August 8th this year, one William Brown, a bold and desperate man, who was at the head of a great number of thieves or moss troopers, and had been convicted at the assizes at Newcastle upon Tyne, was

In 1741, John Strother Ker, of Fowbery, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Tuesday, July 28th, 1741, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Thomas Parker, Esq. of the Common Bench, and Martin Wright, Esq. of the Exchequer.—Grey's MSS.

¹ Common-council books.

^m Ibid. Mention occurs, November 6th, 1741, of writs of mandamus for making George Bowes, Esq. free, &c. but the corporation defended themselves against them.

ⁿ Common-council books. Mention occurs *ibid*. July 12th, 1742, of the inn-keepers of Newcastle, who had dragoons quartered upon them, that remained at that town on account of the late riot, as claiming of the corporation six-pence a day for each man and

was hanged without the west gate of that town, for returning from transportation. His execution had been hastened for fear of a rescue^o.

In the year 1744, John Ord^p was mayor, and Aubone Surtees, sheriff.

Mr. Ord died about July 1st, 1745, and was succeeded in his office by Matthew Ridley.

April 7th this year, war was proclaimed against France in the usual places in Newcastle, the mayor and aldermen attending, clothed in their scarlet gowns, and accompanied by their proper officers^q.

August 11th this year, two men were executed at Newcastle, the one for coining, and the other for horse-stealing.

In the year 1745, Cuthbert Smith was mayor, and Henry Partis, sheriff.

January 19th this year, the coast between London and Newcastle is

horse, to the amount of 213l. 10s. 6d. and which a committee of that body were appointed to settle.

In 1742, Anthony Isaacson, of Fenton, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Tuesday, August 17th, 1742, the affizes began at Newcastle, before Thomas Burnit, Esq. of the Common Bench, and Samuel Umlin, Esq. serjeant at law.

In 1743, Charles Lorain, of Stanton, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Tuesday, August 2d, 1743, the affizes began at Newcastle, before Thomas Dennison, Esq. of the King's Bench, and John Birch, serjeant at law.—Grey's MSS.

• Grey's MSS.

In 1743, two old men, the father and son, were subpoena'd to an affize held at Newcastle upon Tyne, as witnesses from a neighbouring village; the father was 135 years of age, and his son 95; both of them hearty, and retaining their sight and hearing. And the next year, one Adam Turnbull died in Newcastle, aged 112, who had married four wives, and the last when he was near 100 years of age.—England Displayed, London, 1769, folio, vol. ii. p. 187.

In 1744, James Carr, of Black-Heddon, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, July 23d, 1744, the affizes began at Newcastle, before Thomas Burnitt, Esq. of the Common Bench, and Charles Clark, Esq. of the Exchequer.—Grey's MSS.

^p Member of parliament for St. Michael's in Cornwall.

^q Newcastle Courant, April 14th, 1744.

is mentioned as being much infested with privateers, which had been so daring as to pursue the shipping close to Tinmouth-Bar^r.

On the bursting out of the rebellion this year in Scotland, Newcastle upon Tyne, under the direction of a magistrate distinguished for his spirit and prudence, gave indubitable proofs of its loyalty to the house of Brunswick.

An agreement, dated September 19th this year, and signed by eight hundred and thirteen persons of Newcastle upon Tyne, by which they voluntarily obliged themselves either to appear in person, or to provide each an able man, to act in concert with his majesty's forces in that place for the defence thereof against all the King's enemies, is still preserved as the testimony of their loyalty in the archives of that town^s.

On Friday, 20th of September, the militia of Newcastle mounted guard there for the first time after the breaking out of the rebellion^t.

On Sunday morning, September 22d, the alarming news of General Cope's

^r Grey's MSS. Newcastle Courant.

In 1745, William Bacon, of Staward-Peele, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 12th, 1745, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Edward Clive, Esq. of the Exchequer, and John Bird, serjeant at law.—Grey's MSS.

* "The town of Newcastle upon Tyne, in the county of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne. Whereas an actual rebellion is begun in Scotland, and the city of Edinburgh is now possessed by a popish pretender and his adherents; we whose names are hereunto subscribed, being duly sensible of the many blessings we enjoy under his majesty's happy administration, and that the continuance thereof can in no wise be expected, but by supporting his majesty King George on the throne of these realms, and his royal family; and as it is to be apprehended that the rebels may proceed to make an attempt upon this town, do voluntarily oblige ourselves to appear in person, or to provide daily, or when we shall be required, an able man to act in concert with his majesty's forces in this town for the defence thereof, against all his majesties enemies. Dated this 15th day of September, 1745. M. Ridley, Nath. Clayton, Ed. Collingwood, Ralph Sowerby, Cuthbert Smith, Aubone Surtees, Geo. Cuthbertson" (and 806 others).

^t Newcastle Courant. On Tuesday 17th preceding, a fleet passed by Tinmouth-Bar, under convoy of some men of war, having on board 3000 Dutch forces for Scotland.—Ibid.

Cope's defeat by the rebels arrived at Newcastle, and threw that place into the utmost consternation. Many of the most opulent inhabitants fled immediately, and removed their most valuable effects into the country with the greatest precipitation^u.

In the beginning of October^w this year, great exertions were made for

^u Newcastle Courant, Saturday, September 28th, 1745.—The following notice occurs, *ibid.* "We have lately got several more cannon, and are assured that ten thousand troops will soon arrive here from the south, so that we hope to give a good account of the rebels, if they come to pay us a visit. Lord Mark Ker and Colonel Frazier are arrived here. On Wednesday last, part of the militia from the county of Northumberland came to town, *viz.* about four hundred horse, and above two hundred foot, well armed, and headed by many fine gentlemen, who are determined to defend his majesty, this government, and the religion and liberty of this kingdom, against all invaders."

^w Newcastle Courant for October 12th, 1745. "Last Saturday 600 Dutch of General de la Rocque's regiment, lately arrived at Berwick, came here from thence."—"Every day this week some part of the gentlemen volunteers, who are determined to defend his majesty's person, &c. and this town in particular, have been employed in learning the military exercise; the principal parts of which they are now expert in, particularly the gentlemen that compose the company with red and pink cockades."—"Last Wednesday and Thursday, a great number of cannon, nine and eighteen pounders, were carried from the Sand-Hill on their carriages, and placed on the proper parts of the town wall."—"Newcastle upon Tyne.—All persons whatsoever residing without the walls of the said town, that have any ladder or ladders, are desired immediately to bring the same into the town's yard behind the hospital in the Manors; and it is ordered, that no person whatsoever (except the proper gunners) shall come near the great guns within the said town after six o'clock at night. And that no person whatsoever fire a gun, or other fire arms, in or near the said town in the evening, or at night when it is dark, upon pain of imprisonment. And all persons living without the walls, but within the liberties of the said town, who have in their custody any fire-arms, are desired immediately to bring and deliver them at the mayor's house. And all persons living within the said town, who have in their custody any pick-axes or shovels, are also desired forthwith to deliver them at the same place. And notice is hereby given, that the fair, customarily held on the 18th day of October yearly, will not be held on the 18th instant, but some time after, of which publick notice will given. CUTHBERTSON."

"Newcastle, October 19th, 1745. Last Monday our volunteers and militia, also the Dutch and English soldiers, were reviewed by the Hon. General Huske; after which, they were all stationed at their proper places on the town wall (where we have about 200 cannon planted), there to answer at a minute's warning."—*Ibid.*

for the defence of Newcastle upon Tyne against the rebel army; the news of which preparations having been industriously conveyed to them, is supposed to have diverted their intended course; for they took their route into England by way of the city of Carlisle^x.

Great guns were placed on this occasion at "the Close-Gate, White-Friar-Tower, Postern-Gate, Heslop's House, Old Roper's Tower, Dobison's Tower, West-Gate, Hatter's Tower, Glazier's Tower, Paviour's Tower, St. Andrew's Tower, New-Gate, Pilgrim-street-Gate, Weaver's Tower, Cutler's Tower, Roper's Tower, Pandon-Gate, Carpenter's Tower, Sand-Gate, on the wall above the Pant, Broad-Chare, Sand-Hill-Corner, Bridge-End, Mayor's and Close-Gate^y."

October 28th, Field-marshal Wade, commander in chief of the army intended for the north, having left Doncaster on the 21st, with the British and Dutch infantry, and sent his cavalry to York some days before, arrived at Newcastle, being about 1400 strong, and resolving to wait there, not only to defend the coal-mines, which are the support of London, but also to be ready against any event^z.

November 9th^a, his Excellency Field-marshal Wade appears to have been encamped on the Town-Moor at Newcastle^b.

Sunday,

^x Newcastle Courant.—Ibid. "A great quantity of cannon, and other warlike implements, are arrived here this week, some of which are nine and eighteen pounds; several of the water-gates on the Key-side are built up with gun holes in them. The town walls are all repairing, and we expect a reinforcement of his majesty's forces every day. Last Sunday the Hon. General Huske arrived here, as is also Colonel Walth."

^y Paper communicated by Mr. T. Aubone.

October 14th, 1745, the lieutenant-colonel of La Rocque's regiment being disappointed of money to pay his soldiers, the corporation of Newcastle advanced him 600*l*. of their money on this occasion, on his receipt for that sum, and bill for it payable at London.—Common-council books.

^z History of the Rebellion, by an impartial Hand, 8vo. p. 165.

^a Newcastle Courant. Ibid. November 2d. On Saturday last arrived in town the following regiments of foot, viz. Barrell's, Wolfe's, Fleming's, and Monroe's. On Monday, the Right Hon. Field-marshal Wade arrived here. On Tuesday came to town (who marched quite along, and all encamped on the Moor) Pulteney's, Cholmondley's, and Blakeney's regiments of English foot; Holstein's, Gottorp's, Patot's, and three regiments of Hizzell's,

Sunday, November 10th, the remainder of General Barrell's and Brigadier Fleming's regiments arrived at the camp above-mentioned^c.

Tuesday, November 12th, the grand train of artillery was removed about two miles to the south of Newcastle, and the main army was expected to have marched the next day, when the train returned to them again on the Town-Moor^d.

Thursday 14th, the camp on the Town-Moor was augmented by General St. George's dragoons, and Montague's and Marshal Wade's horse^e.

On Saturday 16th, General Wade put his troops in motion for the relief of Carlisle, but was too late to prevent its falling into the hands of the enemy^f.

On Wednesday 20th, Marshal Wade, and General Montague's horse,

all Dutch; in all about 9000, who made a good appearance, and in high spirits.—Prince Maurice, of Nassau, who is to command the Dutch, came along with them."

On Thursday the grand train of artillery came to the Town-Moor, with a great number of baggage-waggons, ammunition, &c. escorted by Batteroy's regiment, who also encamped there; and yesterday night the Royal Scots, commanded by General Sinclair, came to town from the south, and soon after marched to the Town-Moor, and pitched their tents. We hear there is fifty thousand weight of biscuit ordered for the army, which consists of about 15,000 effective men in high spirits, and who, we also hear, will all decamp to-morrow, or Monday next, longing for nothing more ardently than to attack the rebels."

"Newcastle, Nov. 9th. The army still continues encamped here under the command of his Excellency Field-marshal Wade. We hear the army detaches several hundred men some miles distant from the camp, to prevent being surprized on any account."

^b A printed sheet lies before me—"Fortis cadere, cedere non potest"—Advice to the Gentlemen of the Army under his Excellency, &c."

^c Newcastle Courant.

^d Ibid. "On Monday the 11th, James Brand, Esq. lieutenant and quarter-master in Lord Kilmarnock's regiment of horse, in the rebel army, was brought a prisoner from Carlisle to Newcastle. He had been taken near Carlisle, on the 9th, in fight of the rebel army. He behaved with great resolution. He was afterwards hanged, drawn and quartered at Carlisle."—Ibid.

^e Newcastle Courant.

^f History of the Rebellion, p. 174. Having at Hexham learnt the fate of Carlisle, he resolved to return.

horse, with General St. George's dragoons, returned to Newcastle from the army under General Wade^g, and on the 21st and 22d they marched for Durham^h.

Friday 22d, General Wade, with the infantry, British and Dutch, returned to Newcastle upon Tyne, in which place, and the neighbouring villages, they were quarteredⁱ.

On Tuesday 26th, Marshal Wade marched with his army from Newcastle upon Tyne for the south, in pursuit of the rebels^j.

December 18th this year, General Huske, with about 1100 men from Marshal Wade's army, arrived at Newcastle upon Tyne^k.

December 22d, the regiment of Scots Royal, General Wolfe's, Colonel Battereau's, and Brigadier Fleming's, arrived at Newcastle, and on the day following, the Old Buffs, commanded by General Handasyd, and Fleming's.—And on the 24th, Barrell's, Pulteney's, Blakeney's, and Cholmondeley's regiments^l.

On Christmas-day several hundred horses were pressed at Newcastle upon Tyne^m.

Early on Thursday morning the 26th, several captains of ships belonging to the port of Tyne, and others well skilled in gunnery, set out from

^g Newcastle Courant, November 23d.

^h Ibid.

ⁱ Ibid. and History of the Rebellion. "The magistrates and town's people received them with a tenderness adapted to the circumstances wherein they were. The malt-houses, publick halls, and other empty buildings, were warmed and fitted up; while such as appeared most shattered, were quartered in private houses, and kindly entertained at the proprietor's charge.

^j Newcastle Courant, November 30th.

^k Newcastle Courant for December 21st, 1745. Adding, that, on the 20th of that month, General Wade himself, with his aids de camp, &c. arrived; as did the same afternoon the train of artillery, belonging to the general's army, at Gateshead.

An order of the common-council of Newcastle, dated December 19th this year, assigned 350*l.* extraordinary to the then mayor, for entertaining General Wade and his retinue for three months past.—Common-council books.

^l Newcastle Courant, December 28th.

^m Ibid.

from Newcastle, with those of the train of artillery of Marshal Wade's army, for the city of Carlisleⁿ.

The same day there marched from Newcastle for Scotland, the Scots Royal, and Cholmondeley's regiments.—They were followed on the 27th by Wolfe's and Battereau's; and on the 28th, by Howard's and Fleming's regiments.

Barrell's and Pulteney's regiments, with several additional companies, remained at Newcastle upon Tyne^o.

On Tuesday night, December 31st, on the arrival of the news that Carlisle had surrendered to the Duke of Cumberland, there were great rejoicings at Newcastle^p.

In the year 1746, Nicholas Fenwick was mayor, and Henry Eden, sheriff.

On Tuesday morning, January 28th^q this year, about one o'clock, his Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland arrived at Newcastle on his way to Scotland, to check the progress of the Pretender and the rebel army. He was welcomed at Gateshead by a kind of illumination,

ⁿ Newcastle Courant, December 28th.

^o Ibid.

^p Newcastle Courant, January 4th, 1746. "Our bells were ordered to ring, which continued all night and next morning; so that we concluded the old and began the new year with pleasant and chearful countenances; and church was observed to be thronged on Wednesday morning than is usual on a New-Year's day."

In 1746, Lancelot Allgood, of Hexham, Esq. (afterwards of Nunwich, and knighted), was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 4th, 1746, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Sir Thomas Parker, chief baron, and Thomas Burnitt, of the Common Bench. They went away Monday, August 11th, to meet Judge Dennison, and another judge, to open a special commission for trying the rebels at Carlisle.

^q Newcastle Courant.

Ibid. On the 15th, there had been a great press for horses at Newcastle. On the 26th of January, the Duke of Rutland's regiment arrived at that town: on the 21st, the Duke of Bedford's; and on the 23d, the Duke of Montague's horse. January 26th, sixteen pieces of brass cannon with stores, forty gunners and matrosses, that had been sent by order of the King for the army, arrived at Newcastle upon Tyne.—History of the Rebellion, impartial, p. 281.

tion, which gave his Royal Highness great uneasiness to see, the mob having set a popish chapel on fire at that place on the occasion: the Prince, after some hours refreshment, set out again about seven the same morning, and arrived at Edinburgh on the 30th of that month^r.

February 4th, the common-council of Newcastle voted the personal freedom of that town to his Royal Highness William, Duke of Cumberland^s.

April 21st, there were the greatest rejoicings ever known at Newcastle, on the arrival of the news of the great and decisive victory at Culloden, on the 16th of that month^t.

July 23d, about one o'clock in the morning, his Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland arrived^v, on his happy return from Scotland, at
New-

^r Newcastle Courant, February 1st. Great preparations had been made there for his reception. There were very great illuminations and other rejoicings. That morning early some disorderly persons broke and entered into a house called The Nuns, in Newcastle (where was another popish chapel), and took away and destroyed several goods, &c. belonging to it. The corporation liberally offered 50l. reward for the discovery of the offenders.—Ibid.

January 30th, the remainder of St. George's dragoons marched from Newcastle for Edinburgh, to join the army. January 31st, there arrived at Newcastle on their way to Edinburgh, two troops of Mark Kerr's dragoons.—Ibid.

^s Common-council books.

^t Newcastle Courant. April 26th, 1746. "Last Monday afternoon, and till next morning, we had the greatest rejoicings of all sorts in this town, known in the memory of man, on receiving the great and good news of his Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland's obtaining a compleat victory over the rebels the 16th instant, near Inverness."—"On hearing the agreeable news of his Royal Highness William Duke of Cumberland's having defeated the rebels, the young gentlemen of the Head-School in this town expressed an uncommon joy on such an happy issue; who, at their own expence, and with the greatest freedom and alacrity, ordered the school to be illuminated, tar-barrels to be burnt, and, in short, such a spirit appeared amongst them as made the inhabitants much admire."

Newcastle, May 31st, 1746. Last Monday afternoon arrived here his Serene Highness the Prince of Hesse, from Scotland, where he received the compliments of the mayor, recorder, aldermen, and sheriff, with repeated peals of bells. His highness set out for London early on Tuesday morning.—Ibid.

^v Newcastle, July 26th, 1746. "About one o'clock last Wednesday morning ar-
rived

Newcastle, where he was immediately presented with the freedom of that corporation, as a token of their high esteem for his many princely virtues, and the grateful sense they entertained of his distinguished services in defence of the laws and liberties of Great Britain.

The Trinity-House of that town complimented his Royal Highness with the freedom of that fraternity^u; and both the town^w and Trinity-House^x addressed the King on the above-mentioned ever memorable victory.

October 3d this year, the Bishop of Gloucester, for the Bishop of Durham, held a confirmation at St. Nicholas' church in Newcastle upon Tyne^y.

In the year 1747, Nicholas Fenwick continued mayor, and William Watson was sheriff.

February

arrived here his Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland from Scotland: his Royal Highness was attended hither by Lancelot Allgood, Esq. high sheriff for the county, and Sir William Middleton, Baronet, in a coach and six, and was welcomed to town by Cuthbert Smith, Esq. mayor, William Cuthbert, Esq. recorder, and several other persons of distinction at the New Gate, after a polite and genteel manner. His Royal Highness was immediately presented with the freedom of the town in a gold box by the mayor: and was also presented with the freedom of the company of masters, mariners, &c. of the Trinity-House, by Francis Heath, Esq. master, in another gold box, both of curious workmanship, both which his Royal Highness accepted very graciously. The expedition of his Royal Highness' journey to London not permitting him to stay long at one place, he set out about three o'clock the same morning with a great deal of company: we had great illuminations, bonfires, and other rejoicings on the occasion, and mock-pretenders were burnt in different places."—Newcastle Courant.

^u The tickets of grants of the said freedoms were severally written upon fine vellum, and inclosed in two curious and large gold boxes.

^w ^x Newcastle Courant, May 24th, 1746. Thompson's Newcastle paper, May 31st, 1746.

^y Newcastle Courant, October 4th, 1746.

In 1747, William Ord, of Fenham, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 17th, 1747, the assizes began at Newcastle, before John Birch, of the Common Bench, and Sir Heneage Legge, of the Exchequer.—Grey's MSS.

February 6th this year, peace was proclaimed, with the usual solemnities, in the two public markets at Newcastle^z.

April 25th this year, on the day appointed for a general thanksgiving for the peace of Aix la Chapelle, there were great rejoicings at Newcastle^a.

In the year 1748, Walter Blackett was mayor, and John Vonholte, sheriff.

In the year 1749, Robert Sorbie was mayor, and Robert Herron, sheriff.

In the year 1750, Ralph Sowerby was mayor, and William Clayton, sheriff.

Dr. Edward Chandler, Bishop of Durham, died, and was succeeded by Dr. John Butler from Bristol.

April 27th this year, several unknown persons assembled in the fields near Newcastle, and from a stile proclaimed Prince Charles King of England, France, and Ireland, &c. The corporation of that town offered next day a reward of 100l. for the discovery of the offenders^b.

In the night between the 24th and 25th of July this year, about eleven

^z Newcastle Courant.

^a Ibid.

In 1748, Nicholas Brown, of Bolton, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Saturday, August 6th, 1748, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Sir Edward Clive, of the Exchequer, and Sir Heneage Legge.—Grey's MSS.

In 1749, Gawen Aynsley, junior, of Little-Harle, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, July 27th, 1749, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Sir Thomas Abney, of the Common Bench, and Thomas Dennison, Esq. of the King's Bench.—Grey's MSS.

The following note is taken from Gyll's interleaved copy of Bourne's History of Newcastle, under the year 1749. "Francis Armorer, of Newcastle, a coal fitter, has now living three brothers and one sister; all whose ages put together amount to 360 years, or thereabouts, and are healthy persons."

In 1750, William Carr, of Etall, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 13th, 1750, the assizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, before Edward Clive, Esq. of the Exchequer, and Sydney Stafford Smyth, Esq. of the same.—Grey's MSS.

^b Newcastle Courant, May 5th, 1750.

eleven o'clock, a fire broke out in the east end of a street called the Close in Newcastle upon Tyne, near the end of the bridge, which burnt down some houses and ware-houses between the street and the river^c. A charitable collection was made for the poor sufferers on this occasion, which amounted to 806l.

In the year 1751, Matthew Ridley was mayor, and Matthew Scarfe, sheriff.

July 17th this year, the Bishop of Durham held his primary visitation at Newcastle^d.

At the assizes this year, Richard Brown, keelman, was condemned and executed for the murder of his own daughter.

In the year 1752, Henry Partis was mayor, and Francis Rudston, sheriff.

At the assizes this year, a soldier was condemned for murder, and hanged on the 28th of September following.

September 27th this year, an order of the common-council of Newcastle was made on the alteration of the stile, by an act of the 24 George II. that at the next quarterly payment at Christmas, eleven days should be deducted out of the salaries of all persons employed under them, who had 10l. per annum or upwards; as also out of the several annuities, in order to make the same in all succeeding years payable on the nominal quarterly days directed by the new calendar^e.

Dr.

^c Gyll's interleaved Bourne's History, p. 127.

In 1751, William Bigge, of Little-Benton, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 5th, 1751, the assizes began at Newcastle, before John Birch, of the Common Bench, and Heneage Legge, of the Exchequer.

^d Newcastle Courant, July 20th, 1751.

In 1752, William Fenwick, of Bywell, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, July 27th, 1752, the assizes began at Newcastle, before John Birch, of the Common Bench, and Heneage Legge, of the Exchequer.—Grey's MSS.

• Common-council books.

In 1753, Robert Fenwick, of Lemington, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Tuesday, August 21st, 1753, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Heneage Legge, of the Exchequer, and ——— Eyre, serjeant at law.—Grey's MSS.

Dr. Butler, Bishop of Durham, died this year, and was succeeded by Dr. Richard Trevor, Bishop of St. David's.

In the year 1753, Henry Eden was mayor, and John Harrison, sheriff.

May 25th this year, Hugh, Earl of Northumberland, Baron Warkworth, of Warkworth-Castle, lord lieutenant of the county of Northumberland, and of the town and county of Newcastle upon Tyne, was admitted to a personal freedom of that corporation ^f.

At the assizes this year at Newcastle, Dorothy Catenby was condemned and executed for the murder of her bastard child. Three persons were tried also for a rape and condemned, but afterwards pardoned.

In the year 1754, Cuthbert Smith was mayor, and William Rowell, sheriff.

July 17th this year, the Bishop of Durham held his primary visitation at Newcastle, and confirmed near 2400 persons ^g.

In the year 1755, William Clayton was mayor, and William Harbottle, sheriff.

In the year 1756, Sir Walter Blackett, Baronet, was mayor, and John Erasmus Blackett, sheriff.

His

^f Common-council books. His lordship was constituted lord lieutenant of Northumberland and Newcastle; as also vice-admiral of Northumberland and Newcastle upon Tyne in March 1753, on the death of Lord Tankerville.—Collins' Peerage, vol. ii. p. 484, says March 20th.

In 1754, Robert Shaftoe, of Benwell, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 12th, 1754, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Heneage Legge, of the Exchequer, and Sydney Stafford Smyth, of the same.—Grey's MSS.

^g Newcastle Courant.

In 1755, John Swinburn, of Westgate in Newcastle, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Tuesday, July 29th, 1755, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Sir Richard Adams, of the Exchequer, and Henry Bathurst.—Grey's MSS.

In 1756, Matthew White, of Blagdon, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Wednesday, August 25th, 1756, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Henry Bathurst, of the Common Bench, and Sir John Eardley Wilmot, of the King's Bench.—Grey's MSS.

His Grace Thomas Pelham, Duke of Newcastle upon Tyne, having been by patent, dated November 13th, 1756, created Duke of Newcastle under Lyne, with remainder, on default of his issue male, to Henry Earl of Lincoln, and his heirs male by Catharine, his then wife; was at his death, November 17th, 1768, succeeded in the said title of Duke of Newcastle under Lyne in com. Stafford, by the said Henry Earl of Lincoln^h.

April 6th this year, the corporation of Newcastle addressed the Kingⁱ on the impending war with France; as on the 9th following, did the Trinity-House of that town^k.

May 22d this year, war was proclaimed against France at Newcastle upon Tyne^l.

The mayor and aldermen in their scarlet gowns, attended by their proper officers, were present on this occasion. Soon afterwards the coast about Newcastle, &c. was much infested with privateers, and several trading ships were taken.

At the assizes this year, Richard Curtise was condemned for the murder of one of the serjeants of Newcastle, who came to arrest Charles Cowling by an escape warrant; but he was reprieved, because the warrant was void. He was afterwards pardoned—See Forster's Reports, folio, Oxford, 1762, p. 135.

In the year 1757, Matthew Bell was mayor, and John Scurfield, sheriff.

February

^h Collins' Peerage, vol. ii. p. 278, ed. 1779.

ⁱ Common-council books.

^k Trinity-House books.

^l Newcastle Courant, May 22d. The same day the high sheriff of Northumberland declared war as above without the west gate of Newcastle, which is in the liberties of the county of Northumberland.

In 1757, Edward Blackett, of West-Matsen, Baronet, was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 8th, 1757, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Henry Bathurst, of the Common Bench, and William Noel, of the same—Grey's MSS.

February 5th this year, on account of the rigorous season, a collection was made for the poor of Newcastle^m.

Some time before June 16th this year, the Right Honourable William Pitt, and the Right Honourable Henry Bilson Legge, Esq. were presented with the freedom of the corporation of Newcastleⁿ.

October 8th this year, mention occurs of an intended military association of gentlemen at Newcastle upon Tyne^o.

In the year 1758, Ralph Sowerby was mayor, and Edward Moseley, sheriff.

In April this year, a register-office, upon the same principles with the offices of Sir John Fielding in London, was opened by Edward Humble and Co. in Newcastle upon Tyne. This useful institution did not meet with the success it deserved, and was soon set aside^p.

At the assizes this year at Newcastle, Ann Williamson was condemned for burglary, and executed August 6th following.

In the year 1759, Matthew Ridley was mayor, and Matthew Stephenson, sheriff.

August 28th this year, on the opening of a publick subscription to encourage recruits to enlist in the 36th regiment of foot, or in Crawford's

^m Newcastle Courant. The whole amounted to upwards of 900l. of which the corporation gave 200l. and Sir Walter Blackett, Baronet, 100l.

ⁿ Common-council books.

^o Newcastle Courant. February, 1758, the association was signed, a uniform fixed upon, &c.

In 1758, William Wilkinson, of Clennel, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, July 24th, 1758, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Lord Chief Justice Mansfield, and Sydney Stafford Smyth, of the Exchequer.—Grey's MSS.

^p "A Plan of the original Register or Intelligence-office, Newcastle upon Tyne, opened at the head of the Side, &c. Newcastle, printed for the proprietors," 8vo. 12 pages, lies before me.

In 1759, Abraham Dixon, of Belford-Hall, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 13th, 1759, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Henry Bathurst, and William Noel, of the Common Bench.—Grey's MSS.

ford's Royal Volunteers, by an additional bounty of two guineas a man, the corporation of Newcastle contributed the sum of 315l.^a

In the year 1760, Henry Partis was mayor, and John Baker, sheriff.

November 1st this year, the mayor and magistrates of Newcastle, with the usual solemnities, proclaimed his present majesty King George the Third^r.

In the year 1761, Aubone Surtees was mayor, and Fletcher Partis, sheriff.

At the assizes this year at Newcastle, the rioters in Northumberland, who had opposed the justices of peace in the execution of the militia act, were tried for high treason, and Peter Paterfon and William Elder were convicted, and the former was executed at Morpeth on the 5th of October following.

Septem-

^a Common-council books. Ibid. April 24th this year, the corporation of Newcastle gave 20l. towards the erection of a publick stable near the church of Long-Benton, in the county of Northumberland.

September 29th this year, mention occurs of Mr. Cuthbert Lambert, son of a physician of Newcastle, who had a most narrow and providential escape, in surviving a fall of thirty-six feet perpendicular; his mare having taken fright with him, and leapt over the eastern battlement of the bridge at Sandy-Ford-Stone: "Lambert's Leap" is cut upon the coping stone of the battlement.—Newcastle Courant.

A print of this was engraved by Pollard, and published in London.

November 2d this year, the corporation of Newcastle addressed the King on the success of his arms, by the conquest of Quebec, &c.—Newcastle Courant, November 10th, 1759.

In 1760, Robert Bewick, of Close-House, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 4th, 1760, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Henry Bathurst, of the Common Bench, and Sir Richard Lloyd, of the Exchequer.—Grey's MSS.

Newcastle Courant, November 8th. Ibid. June 7th. Account of the opening of a publick garden, with a concert of musick, and other entertainments for the season, near Newcastle upon Tyne. It was called New Ranelagh-Gardens.

In 1761, Alexander Collingwood, of Unthank, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, July 28th, 1761, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Henry Bathurst, of the Common Bench, and Sir Richard Lloyd, of the Exchequer. They went away July 31st, but returned in August to try the rioters.—Grey's MSS.

September 22d this year, the coronation of King George the III. and Queen Charlotte, was solemnized at Newcastle upon Tyne, with every demonstration of publick festivity ^s.

In the year 1762, Cuthbert Smith was mayor, and Hugh Hornby, sheriff.

January 9th this year, the mayor and magistrates of Newcastle published at the usual places in that town, his majesty's declaration of war against Spain ^t.

August 18th this year, the Bishop of Durham confirmed upwards of 1400 persons at St. Nicholas' church in Newcastle ^v.

October 11th this year, the corporation of Newcastle addressed his majesty on the reduction of the Havannah ^u.

In the year 1763, William Clayton was mayor, and Francis Forster, sheriff.

April 11th this year, the mayor, recorder, aldermen, sheriff, and common-council of Newcastle upon Tyne, addressed the King on the peace ^w.

July

^s Newcastle Courant. A fountain ran with wine on the Sand-Hill, &c.

June 20th this year, Ralph Bigland, Esq. then Somerset herald, and at Newcastle, published in the Courant there, an address to the nobility and gentry of the northern counties concerning coats of arms.

In 1762, Ralph Bates, of Halliwell, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Saturday, August 7th, 1762, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Henry Bathurst, Esq. of the Common Bench, and Sir Henry Gould, of the Exchequer.—Grey's MSS.

^t Newcastle Courant, January 16th, 1762.

^v Ibid. August 21st, 1762.

^u Ibid. September 27th this year, the corporation of Newcastle gave 30l. to the sufferers by a fire at Wareham. December 20th following, twenty guineas towards carrying on the colleges of Philadelphia and New York.

In 1763, John William Forster Bacon, of Etherston, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 1st, 1763, the assizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, before Sir Henry Gould, of the Common Bench, and George Parrot, Esq. of the Exchequer.—Grey's MSS.

^w Newcastle Courant.

July 9th this year, mention occurs of a design in agitation to establish an hospital in Newcastle for the reception of penitent prostitutes^x.

August 27th this year, George Stewart was hanged on the Town-Moor for killing one Lindsey, a keelman; and September 2d, James Edgar at the West-Gate, for a burglary.

In the year 1764, Sir Walter Blackett, Bart. was mayor, and Thomas Blackett, sheriff.

Sunday, April 1st this year, divine service did not begin at Newcastle till near twelve o'clock, on account of a great eclipse of the sun, which commenced at fourteen minutes past nine in the morning, and ended three minutes fifty seconds past twelve: the air was remarkably cold about the time of the greatest obscuration^y.

July 2d this year, his Grace the Archbishop of York was at Newcastle, and dined with the mayor^z.

In the year 1765, John Erasmus Blackett was mayor, and Charles Atkinson, sheriff.

February 15th this year, a petition was signed and sent to parliament, by the master and brethren of the Trinity-House of Newcastle, against the introduction of any other method of disposing of ballast, than by laying it on land which is not covered by the tide^a.

In

^x Newcastle Courant.

In 1764, Christopher Soulsby Reed, of Chipchase, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland. Henry Bathurst and Sir Joseph Yates were on the northern circuit, 1764.—Grey's MSS.

^y Newcastle Courant, April 7th, and March 31st.

^z Ibid.—This year "as the mayor and magistrates were coming out of the election-house, a person, as usual, fired some patteraroes, the wadding of one of which unfortunately wounded Mr. Alderman Eden in the groin, but he is now in a fair way of recovery."—Ibid. October 6th, 1764.

In 1765, Matthew Forster, of Bolton, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 5th, 1765, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Sir Henry Gould and Sir Joseph Yates.

^a Trinity-house books.

In 1766, Henry Collingwood, of Cornhill, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Saturday, July 26th, 1766, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Henry Bathurst and George Parrot, Esq.—Jean-Gray stood in the pillory on the Sandhill, August 2d, for perjury.

In the year 1766, Matthew Scaife was mayor, and John Hedley, sheriff.

This year Hugh, Earl of Northumberland, was created Duke of Northumberland.

February 15th this year, Mr. Hillcoat, ironmonger, in Newcastle upon Tyne, is mentioned as just having obtained his majesty's patent for the invention of an easy method to disengage horses instantly from a carriage, and prevent accidents, which are frequently occasioned by their taking fright^b.

August 5th this year, the Bishop of Durham held a confirmation at St. Nicholas' church in Newcastle^c.

In the year 1767, Edward Mosley was mayor, and Richard Lacy, sheriff.

January 9th this year, the corporation of Newcastle gave fifty guineas to a committee appointed to collect and distribute contributions set on foot for the relief of poor house-keepers of that town, on account of the severity of the season^d.

In the year 1768, John Baker was mayor, and William Coulson, sheriff.

October 6th this year, the celebrated astronomer James Ferguson, F. R. S. began a course of lectures at Newcastle, on natural and experimental philosophy^e.

^b Newcastle Courant.

^c Ibid.

In 1767, Hylton Lawson, of Cramlington, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 17th, 1767, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Sir Henry Gould and George Parrot, Esq.

^d Common-council books.

In 1768, Bryan Burrell of Broome Park, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Sir Henry Gould and Sir Joseph Yates were down on the northern circuit in 1768.

^e Newcastle Courant, October 8th, 1768.

In 1769, Michael Pearson, of West-Matfen, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, July 24th, 1769, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Sir Henry Gould, Knight, and George Parrot, Esq.

In the year 1769, Francis Forster was mayor, and William Reed, sheriff.

January 7th this year, the Trinity-House of Newcastle petitioned the lords of the admiralty against the canal intended to be made from Coventry to the city of Oxford^f.

August 28th this year, between two and three o'clock in the morning, a comet was discovered at Newcastle, in the constellation Taurus; that evening it was about ten degrees north latitude, six degrees from Aldebaran, and about thirteen from the Pleiades^g.

In the year 1770, Aubone Surtees was mayor, and James Liddell, sheriff.

January 5th this year, Sir Francis Blake Delaval, Knight of the Bath, accompanied by Thomas Delaval, Esq. presented to the King at St. James's, a petition of some of the free burghesses of Newcastle upon Tyne, "on a late unprecedented seating of a candidate in the House of Commons, who was not chosen by the people^h."

May 16th following, an humble address, remonstrance and petition of the said free burghesses, was presented to his majesty at St. James's, by Sir Francis Blake Delaval, Knight of the Bathⁱ.

July 24th this year, the Bishop of Durham, assisted by the Bishop of Sodor and Man, confirmed upwards of 1200 persons in St. Nicholas' church in Newcastle^k.

September 18th this year, Robert Hazlet was executed at Durham, for robbing the mail, and was afterwards hung in chains in a dreary spot,

^f Trinity-house books.

^g Newcastle Courant, September 2d, 1769.

^h Newcastle Courant, January, 13th. It appears by the common-council books, January 15th this year, that the corporation of Newcastle gave fifty guineas to the sufferers by fire at St. John's, in the island of Antigua.

ⁱ Newcastle Courant.

In 1770, John Simpson, of Long Horseley, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Monday, August 20th, 1770, the assizes began at Newcastle, before the Hon. George Parrot, Esq. of the Exchequer, and Sir Richard Aston, Knight, of the King's Bench.

^k Newcastle Courant.

spot, opposite to the Lough, on Gateshead-Fell, near Newcastle, where many robberies had been committed¹.

In the year 1771, Sir Walter Blackett, Baronet, was mayor, and Christopher Wilkinson, sheriff.

Dr. Richard Trevor, Bishop of Durham, died in June this year, and was succeeded by Dr. John Egerton, translated from Litchfield and Coventry.

August 21st this year, his Royal Highness the Duke of Cumberland arrived at Newcastle, on his way to Seaton-Delaval, in the county of Northumberland^m.

August 24th, the common-council of Newcastle made an order, that the Duke of Cumberland should be requested to accept a personal freedom of that town, to be presented to him by the mayor in a gold boxⁿ.

August 30th following, his Royal Highness partook of a most sumptuous entertainment, provided for him^o at the mansion-house in Newcastle^p.

There

¹ Newcastle Courant.

December 31st, 1770, died at his house in Gateshead, Mr. William Sedgewick, a gentleman well known in the chemical world, for his many valuable inventions, and particularly for that of dissolving the stone in the bladder, which it is feared has died with him.—Newcastle Courant.

In 1771, Thomas Charles Bigge, of Little Benton, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Saturday, July 27th, 1771, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Sir Henry Gould, Knight, and the Hon. Edward Willes, Esq.

^m Newcastle Courant, August 24th, 1771.

ⁿ Common-council books.

^o His Royal Highness was accompanied on this occasion by his Grace the Duke of Northumberland, Earl Percy, Lord Algernon Percy, Sir Edward Blackett, and Sir John Hufley Delaval, Baronets. He was saluted at his entrance into the town by twenty-one pieces of cannon.—There was a grand assembly in the evening.—His Royal Highness presented the prisoners in Newgate with ten guineas.—Newcastle Courant.

^p Newcastle Courant, August 31st, and September 7th, 1771.

Thursday, February 28th, 1771, died in the 78th year of his age, at Hinton in Northamptonshire, the learned, ingenious, and Rev. Richard Grey, D. D. one of his majesty's justices of the peace for that county, archdeacon of Bedford, commissary of Leicester.

There lies before me a medal of gold, most elegantly executed, weighing about four ounces; on one side, the head of George III. inscribed: "Georgius 3. D. G. Mag. Brit. Fr. & Hib. Rex. T. Pingo, f." Reverse, Minerva directing a youth to the Temple of Fame. "Haud facilem esse viam volvit." Underneath, "R. Ac. instituted 1768." Engraved on the edge: "To Mr. William Bell, for the best historical picture, 1771^q."

In the night between Saturday the 16th and Sunday 17th of November this year, the river Tyne, swollen to an amazing height by a land flood, which had been occasioned by an unremitted fall of heavy rains in the west, swept away the bridge at Newcastle upon Tyne, with the loss of many lives, and immense damages of the inhabitants of that place, and its vicinity^r.

The

cester, prebendary of St. Paul's, rector of Hinton and of Kimcoat, in Leicestershire, chaplain to the late Lord Crew, Bishop of Durham, by whom he was presented to the living of Hinton, A. D. 1718.—Newcastle Courant, March 9th, 1771.

Dr. Grey was born at Newcastle upon Tyne—the son of a Mr. Grey, barber; his mother's name was Lambert, the sister of Fenwick Lambert, who kept an inn in that town. He had one sister, who married Thomas Burdus, Esq. counsellor at law, and another who married Mr. John White, an eminent printer at Newcastle.—See Nichols's *Anecdotes of Bowyer*, p. 210. Note.

^q Mr. Bell is a native of Newcastle upon Tyne, and the son of an ingenious book-binder of that town—he was patronized by Sir John, now Lord Delaval, in whose possession the picture that gained the said medal is at present. He studied in the royal academy, where he made great proficiency, and became particularly remarkable for the fineness of his draperies.

^r About eleven o'clock it began, and continued to rise till about seven o'clock next morning, when it was about seven feet four inches above the common flow of a good spring tide, in Bewick's entry, in the street called the Close. It continued at a stand between seven and eight o'clock next morning, and then gradually decreased. About two o'clock that morning, several ships and keels were driven from their moorings, and a very great quantity of tar, timber, deals, &c. was swept off the key, upon which also four ships were left stranded, when the flood subsided. About an hour afterwards, the arches of Tyne bridge began to fill up, and between three and four o'clock, part of it towards Gateshead fell in, and seven of the inhabitants were drowned. The stoppage of water at the bridge occasioned a violent current in the Close and Sandhill, to the north corner of which a boat was rowed. About five o'clock, the north arch adjoining to the
toll

The charity of this opulent town and neighbourhood evinced itself in a remarkable manner on this melancholy occasion, and very large sums of money were collected with an haste, almost equal to the rapidity of the inundation, to alleviate the distresses of the poor sufferers^{*}.

In the year 1772, John Erasmus Blackett was mayor, and James Rudman, sheriff.

September 6th this year, Henry Lord Borthwick, premier baron of Scotland, died suddenly at an inn in Newcastle, on his way to London,

toll shop on the bridge fell in: providentially the wind blew from the north-east; had it blown from the west, it might have occasioned a greater rapidity, and been attended with still more fatal consequences. The water fell between eight and nine o'clock five inches; from nine to ten, sixteen inches; from ten to eleven, twenty-five inches; from eleven to twelve, thirty-two inches; from twelve to one, it fell four feet; from one to two, five feet four inches; and was off the key at four o'clock that afternoon, when it had subsided in all about eight feet.—Paper communicated by Mr. Thomas Aubone.

The utility of Jarrow Slake appeared in this disaster, as it took in so immense a body of water, that at Shields the flood was no higher than a spring tide: great damage, however, was done in that place to the shipping. A vessel took up at sea near that place, a wooden cradle, with a child in it, which was alive and well. Friday morning, November 29th, 1771, two more of the houses on the west side of the south end of Tyne bridge fell down, as did also next morning the remaining part of the south end of the bridge. The week following, the workmen began to remove the ruins of the bridge, and take down the houses on the north end thereof, in order to erect a temporary one with all possible expedition. November 27th, 1771, the corporation of Newcastle advertised, that a commodious and safe ferry for conveying carriages, horses, &c. across the river Tyne, was completed, to attend every day, from six in the morning to eight o'clock at night, and forward dispatches from the post-office at any hour.—Newcastle Courant.

^{*} The corporation of Newcastle gave 250l. Lord Ravensworth, 100l. and Henry Ellison, of Park-house, Esq. 50l. to their relief.—Newcastle Courant, November 30th, 1771.

In 1772, Francis Blake, senior, of Crawley, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Saturday, August 15th, 1772, Christopher Wilkinson, Esq. sheriff of Newcastle, in the mayor's barge, attended by several gentlemen in the river jury barge, went and received Sir Henry Gould, and the Hon. Edward Willes, Esq. the judges, on the south shore, and landed them on the key opposite the Exchange, which they walked through, and were received at the foot of the Court Stairs by Sir Walter Blackett, mayor, &c. and were preceded as usual by the regalia into court, where they opened their commission.—Newcastle Courant.

don, and was privately interred in St. Nicholas' church in that town[†].

Thursday, October 1st this year, the boundaries of Newcastle were perambulated by the mayor and burgeses of that town and county[‡].

November 23d this year, the mayor, aldermen, sheriff, and common-council of Newcastle upon Tyne, petitioned the House of Commons on the scarcity and dearness of all sorts of grain, occasioned chiefly by a general failure of the last harvest[§].

In the year 1773, Matthew Scaife^w was mayor, till on his death, January 16th, 1774, he was succeeded by Edward Mosley: and William Yeilder was sheriff.

May 29th this year, Charles Hutton, a celebrated self-taught mathematician of Newcastle, was appointed, by the Board of Ordnance, professor of mathematics in the Royal Military Academy at Woolwich, near London^x.

In the year 1774, Sir Matthew White Ridley, Baronet, was mayor, and Francis Johnson, sheriff.

July 18th this year, the Bishop of Durham held his primary visitation

[†] Newcastle Courant, September 12th, 1772.—Created A. D. 1424. His lordship succeeded to the title in 1734 and in 1769 married Miss Drummond, by whom having no issue, the title is extinct.

[‡] Ibid.

[§] Common-council books.

In 1773, William Lowes, of Ridley Hall, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Saturday, August 7th, 1773, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Sir Henry Gould, Knight, and Sir William Blackstone, Knight.

^w Mr. Scaife died on Sunday, and on the Monday morning after, the regalia were surrendered to Matthew Ridley, Esq. as senior alderman, who held the guild that day, and the session on Wednesday, agreeable to the charter: a new mayor was elected on Thursday, when also Sir Matthew White Ridley, Baronet, was chosen alderman in Mr. Scaife's stead.—Newcastle Courant.

^x Newcastle Courant.

In 1774, William Lorrain, of Kirk-Harle, Baronet, was sheriff of Northumberland.

Saturday, July 30th, 1774, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Sir William Blackstone, Knight, and Sir Henry Gould, Knight.

tion at Newcastle, and on the 21st confirmed upwards of 1800 persons at St. Nicholas' church in that town^y.

November 19th this year, was held the first meeting of the association of school-masters in the north of England, at Newcastle upon Tyne: the object of the society in this institution, was the relief of their distressed and aged brethren, and their widows and orphans^z.

In the year 1775, Charles Atkinson was mayor, and William Cramlington, sheriff.

November 8th this year, an humble petition and memorial of many of the free burgessees, traders, and inhabitants of Newcastle upon Tyne, against the prosecution of the American war, was presented by Sir George Saville, Baronet, to his Majesty^a.

December 2d this year, there was an address to the King, signed by the recorder, eight aldermen, the sheriff, fourteen of the common-council, and many other merchants, gentlemen, traders, and inhabitants of the town and county of Newcastle upon Tyne, lamenting the defection and revolt of many of his subjects in America, and assuring him of their abhorrence and detestation of so unjustifiable a spirit of resistance^b.

In the year 1776, John Baker was mayor, and James Thomas Lorraine, sheriff.

August

^y Newcastle Courant.

^z See a pamphlet intitled, "An Address to the Publick in behalf of the Association among Protestant Schoolmasters, &c. Newcastle, printed by T. Saint, 1774," 8vo. 47 pages.

In 1775, Walter Trevilian, of Netherwitton, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Saturday, August 12th, 1775, the assizes began at Newcastle upon Tyne, before Sir Henry Gould, Knight, and Sir William Henry Ashurst, Knight.

^a Newcastle Courant, November 18th, 1775.

^b Ibid. December 2d.

December 20th this year, the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne subscribed 50l. "for such occasional acts of benevolence as should be useful to the soldiers employed in his majesty's service in America."—Common-council books.

Saturday, August 3d, 1776, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Sir Henry Gould, and Sir William Henry Ashurst, Knights.

In 1776, John Askew, of Palinsburn, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

August 21st, Robert Knowles was executed upon the Town-Moor in Newcastle upon Tyne, for stealing a letter out of the post-office in that town.

September 23d this year, the foundation stone of a new hall, for the society of free-masons of St. John's lodge, in Newcastle upon Tyne, was laid in the street called Low-Friar-Chare in that town^c.

In the year 1777, John Hedley was mayor, and Robert Clayton, sheriff.

February 14th this year, Sir Walter Blackett, Baronet, died in London^d.

October

^c "The ancient and honourable society of free and accepted masons of St. John's lodge, in this town, are now building a new hall in the Low-Fryar-Chare: and on Monday last, Mr. Francis Peacock, their present worshipful master, laid the foundation stone, underneath which was placed a copper-plate, with the following inscription:

"Edificii hujus,
In mutuam amicitiam stabiliendam
Pro summi naturæ Numinis
Architecti Regnatoris veneratione
Morum, scientiæ, artiumque bonarum
Ingenuo cultu
Humani generis beneficio
Solatium tempestivum præbendo,
Conventui fraterno sacri
Franciscus Peacock præfekt' honorand'
Fundamenta posuit
In calend. Octobris

Anno salutis humanæ 1776, anno confort' 5776."—Newcastle Courant.

^d He was the son of Sir Walter Calverley, Bart. of Calverley, in Yorkshire—August 27th, 1729, he married Miss Blackett, daughter of Sir William Blackett, Bart. There was a private act, 7 George II. to enable Walter Calverley, Esq. now called Walter Blackett, Esq. and his issue male, to take and use the surname of Blackett only, pursuant to the will of Sir William Blackett, Bart. deceased. This Sir William Blackett died September 25th, 1728.

July 7th, 1735, the lady of Walter Blackett, Esq. was delivered of a daughter, who died young.

September 27th, 1759, the remains of Lady Blackett were interred in St. Nicholas' church in Newcastle, with great funeral pomp. Sir Walter Blackett, Bart. died without issue, and the title became extinct; his name is however immortal in the annals of charity and humanity.

October 16th, the elegant new hall for the society of free-masons of St. John's lodge, in Newcastle upon Tyne, was dedicated with the usual solemnities by deputation from the grand lodge in London ^e.

In the year 1778, Hugh Hornby was mayor, and James Wilkinson, sheriff.

February 20th this year, the common-council of Newcastle ordered an additional bounty of two guineas, to be given to every able seaman that should enter on board his Majesty's ship the Content, commanded by Captain Prescott, for the protection of the trade of that port, to be continued till the 30th of April following ^f.

May 16th this year, a subscription for the defence of Newcastle upon Tyne, its port and neighbourhood, occurs to the amount of 1784l. 15s. to which sum the corporation of that town contributed 1000l ^g.

May 25th this year, Lord Percy arrived at Newcastle upon Tyne, to take the command of the King's forces in the north of England ^h.

July 22d this year, the Bishop of Durham confirmed 1800 persons; at St. Nicholas' church in Newcastle upon Tyne ⁱ.

In the year 1779, Francis Forster was mayor, and Isaac Cookson, sheriff.

March 22d this year, the thanks of the mayor, aldermen, sheriff, and

^e Newcastle Courant, October, 18th, 1777.

Saturday, July 26th, 1777, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Sir Henry Gould, and Sir George Nares, Knights.

In 1777, William Ord, of Fenham, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Saturday, August 15th, 1778, the assizes began at Newcastle, before the Hon. Edward Willes, and Sir Beaumont Hotham, Knights.

^f Common-council books.

^g Newcastle Courant.

^h Ibid. for May 30th, 1778.

ⁱ Ibid. There dined at the mansion-house the day after, the Bishop of Durham, the Duke of Northumberland, the Earls Percy, Darlington, Scarborough and Fauconberg; and Lords Ravensworth, Algernon Percy and Fielding.

In 1778, Thomas Carr, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Saturday, July 31st, 1779, the assizes began at Newcastle, before the Hon. Edward Willes, Esq. and Sir Francis Buller, Knight.

In 1779, Daniel Crafter, of Crafter, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

and common-council of the town and county of Newcastle upon Tyne, were ordered to be transmitted to Admiral Keppel, on his honourable acquittal, for his long and eminent services to his king and country^k.

In the year 1780, John Erasmus Blackett was mayor, and William Surtees, sheriff.

June 2d this year, the petition of the protestant association in Newcastle upon Tyne, was presented to the House of Commons, by Sir Matthew White Ridley, Baronet, and seconded by Sir William Middleton, Baronet, one of the members for the county of Northumberland, in the absence of Sir John Trevelyan, Baronet, the other representative for Newcastle, having been signed by 7661 persons^l.

In the year 1781, Edward Mosley was mayor, and John Wallis, sheriff; but the latter resigned, and was succeeded March 14th, 1782, by George Collpitts, the senior sheriff peer.

In the summer of this year, a small camp was formed at Ayton, on the south-east side of Gateshead-Fell, in the county of Durham, and vicinity

^kNewcastle Courant.

"April 6th, 1778, died at Heaton, in the sixty-seventh year of his age, Matthew Ridley, Esq. senior alderman, and lately one of the representatives of this town in parliament. He was a gentleman of excellent natural parts, improved by a very liberal education. He had a quick and clear conception of business, and a peculiar address in the execution of it. These talents he early and successfully employed in discharging the first offices of honour and trust in this corporation, where he since continued an active, well-informed and incorrupt magistrate. By a diligent attention to his duty in the senate, he had acquired a consummate skill in the forms and business of parliament: to this he united a more general knowledge of the constitution, applying both with a manly and disinterested spirit to the general welfare of his country. These eminent qualities of the mind were adorned with a graceful address and polished manners; and, I may add, endeared to his family and friends by an hospitable, generous and affectionate temper. Such are the outlines of this distinguished character, faintly indeed, but faithfully sketched out by one who offers a tribute of honour and esteem to his departed friend, by this publick acknowledgment of his virtues."—Newcastle Courant.

Saturday, August 12th, 1780, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Lord Loughborough, lord chief justice of Common Pleas, and Sir Beaumont Hotham, Knight.

^lNewcastle Courant, June 10th, 1780. There had been a great meeting, February 3d preceding, at the Guild-Hall of that town, when the company assembled adopted the Cumberland petition.

vicinity of Newcastle upon Tyne, consisting of that division of the Yorkshire militia, commonly called the Beverley Buffs, and the South Lincoln militia^m. This camp broke up on the 29th of October followingⁿ.

In the year 1782, Sir Matthew White Ridley, Baronet, was mayor, and Richard Bell, sheriff.

June 25th this year, the East Yorkshire militia went into camp at Ayton, as in the preceding summer, and were followed soon after by the North York militia^o. This camp broke up on the 11th of November following^p.

In the year 1783, Charles Atkinson was mayor, and Christopher Soulsby, sheriff.

July 28th this year, died Mr. Thomas Umfreville, parish clerk of St. John's in Newcastle upon Tyne. He had formerly been a merchant in that town. By several indubitable evidences in his possession, he appeared to be the true and sole representative of one of the greatest names, and most illustrious families in the north^q. The pedigree, now in the custody of his son, traces back the family to Robert Umfreville, lord of Tours and Vian, in the time of William the Conqueror.

At

^m Newcastle Courant.

ⁿ Ibid.

In 1780, Andrew Robinson Bowes, of Benwell, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland. Saturday, August 11th, 1781, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Sir George Nares, Knight, and the Honourable John Heath.

In 1781, Charles Brandling, of Gosforth, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

Saturday, July 27th, 1782, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Lord Chief Baron Skinner and Baron Eyre.

In 1782, Calverley Bewicke, of Close-House, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

^o Newcastle Courant.

^p Ibid.

Saturday, August 16th, 1783, the assizes began at Newcastle, before Sir James Eyre, Knight, and the Honourable Francis Buller.

In 1783, William Hargrave, of Shawdon, was sheriff of Northumberland.

^q Newcastle Courant.

He had in his possession a sword which belonged to Sir Robert Umfreville, vice-admiral

At the assizes at Newcastle this year, William Alexander was convicted of forgery, but not executed till the 17th of November following: he was respited for the opinion of the twelve judges, one of the jury who tried him not having been returned on the sheriff's panel, though summoned instead of his father, by mistake.

In the year 1784, James Rudman was mayor, and Edward Dale, sheriff.

In 1784, Sir Francis Blake, Bart. was sheriff of Northumberland.

In the year 1785, William Yeilder was mayor, and Aubone Surtees, junior, sheriff.

In

of England, about the time of Richard II.—This, with a pedigree, &c. &c. is now in the possession of his son William Umfreville, tallow chandler.—*Quid stemmata faciunt?*

In 1786, James Allgood, of Nunwick, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

The subsequent appeared in the Universal Register, Monday, March 18th, 1786.

“On Friday morning last, was found dead in his bed, at an obscure lodging near Chifwell-street, Mr. Swan. He was the only surviving male heir of the late Thomas Swan, Esq. alderman and mayor of Hull, in Yorkshire, who left estates to the amount of 20,000*l.* per annum, which he had been trying (in vain) for above twenty-five years to recover. The history of this unfortunate man is no less remarkable than that of his father, who, when nine years of age, in 1705 (to disinherit him), was trepanned from his father's house, Richard Swan, Esq. of Benwall-Hall, near Newcastle, and put on board the new Britannia brig, was wrecked on the rocks of Scilly with Sir Cloudesley Shovel's fleet, and was afterwards taken by an Algerine vessel, sold for a slave, and after four years imprisonment, was set at liberty by the Redeeming Friars.

“After this he was again taken prisoner, carried and sold for a slave to a planter at South Carolina, where he suffered almost every human woe. He returned again to England, after a banishment of twenty years, in 1726, and was identified at Newcastle by his nurse and father's footman. He directly laid claim to the estate alluded to; but having neither money, nor friends living to assist him, all his efforts proved abortive. After this he settled at North Dalton near Hull, where he married one Jane Cole, by which marriage he left the above unfortunate William Swan: he afterwards died of a broken heart at the above village in 1735.”

There was an address given under the common seal, 18th of August, 1786, entitled “The humble address of the mayor, aldermen, sheriff, and common-council of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, in the county of the same, in common-council assembled,” on the attempt upon the King's life by Margaret Nicholson, which was afterwards presented to his Majesty by the Duke of Northumberland.

In 1785, Sir Henry George Liddell, of Ellington, Bart. was sheriff of Northumberland.

In the year 1786, Francis Johnson was mayor, and Richard Chambers, sheriff.

September, 1786, the Duke of Northumberland was appointed lord lieutenant and custos rotulorum of the county of Northumberland, and of the town and county of Newcastle upon Tyne^r.

In

^r Gazette, Whitehall, September 2d.—The late Duke, the former lord lieutenant, died June 6th, 1786.

Wednesday, August 30th, 1786, Henry Jennings was executed on the Town-Moor, for horse stealing. Francis Buller, Esq. &c. and Mr. Justice Heath, went the northern circuit this year.

Tuesday, September, 19th, 1786, Mr. Lunardi, the famous aeronaut, made an attempt to ascend in an air-balloon, from the Spital in Newcastle upon Tyne: in filling it, Mr. Lunardi having introduced the remaining part of the acid, and the effervescence being at that time remarkably strong, forced a quantity of inflammable air through the hole, which was only four inches in diameter, before the plug could be replaced: this gave such an alarm to some of the gentlemen on that side of the balloon, who thought it was on fire, that they immediately quitted their hold of the net, and flew from it to the other side, alarming those stationed there also. The balloon, being liberated on one side, made a rapid stretch upwards, whereby a considerable rent was made in the neck of it: this occasioned a loud noise, and a considerable discharge of inflammable air: the consternation now became general, in spite of Mr. Lunardi's remonstrances, and the balloon being set at liberty, ascended with great rapidity, and dragged up with it Mr. Ralph Heron, junior, son of the under sheriff of Northumberland, who had twisted a rope, fastened to its top, round his hand and arm, to the height, it is supposed, of five hundred feet, when the rope and netting being disengaged from the balloon, he fell into a garden adjoining, and expired soon after.—In an advertisement which Mr. Lunardi inserted on the occasion in the Newcastle papers, he says, "It remains for him to yield his own wish to fulfil the expectation of the town to the feelings of a parent wounded by the loss of a most amiable son, and to forbear a repetition in this place of an attempt, which, without fault on his part, has been fatal to the peace of a respectable family."

In 1787, Edward Collingwood, of Chirton, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland.

The following occurs in the Newcastle Courant, June 9th, 1787: "A more curious incident than the crows building their nest upon the spire of the Exchange in this town, has happened last week; two sparrows having built their nest upon the topmast of a ship lying at our quay, and deposited therein six eggs."

In 1787, William Cramlington was mayor, and Joseph Forster, sheriff^s.

A. D. 1788, John Hedley was mayor, and Robert Newton Lynn, sheriff^t.

* This year a bill received the royal assent to enable his majesty to licence a play-house in the town and county of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne.

Lord Loughborough and Judge Wilson were on the northern circuit this year.

* In 1788, Davidson Richard Grieve, of Swarland, Esq. was sheriff of Northumberland, Mr. Justice Grose and Baron Thomson were on the northern circuit this year.

A P P E N D I X

TO THE

S E C O N D V O L U M E.

APPENDIX

TO THE

SECOND VOLUME

A P P E N D I X.

A P P E N D I X, P. 8, Note (t.)

(Murray MS. P. 176, or 178.)

Inter recorda in thesaurario curiæ receptæ scaccarii adservata (viz.) In rotul' coram Rege Hillar' 20 Ed. I. continet' ut sequit'.

HENRICUS Dei grat' Rex Anglie et Franc' & Dominus Hibernie omnibus ad quos presentes litere pervenerint salutem Inspeximus recordum & processum loquele que fuit coram Domino Edwardo quondam Rege Anglie fil' Regis Henrici progenitor' nostri anno regni ipsius Domini Edwardi vicesimo inter ipsum Dominum Edwardum et tunc burgenles suos Novi Castri super Tynam et tunc priorem de Tyne-mouth super quibusdam gravaminibus et injuriis tam dicto Domino Edwardo quam burgenlibus prædict' per ipsum priorem illatis in hec verba Placita coram Domino Rege apud Westmonaster' termino Sancti Hillarii anno regni Regis Edwardi filii Regis Henrici vicesimo *recordu' missum* de concilio. Prec' fuit vic' Northumbrie quod scire faceret priori de Tyne-mouth quod esset coram Domino Rege in parlamento suo a die Pasche in tres septimanas ad respondend' eidem Domino Regi et burgenlibus suis Novi Castri super Tynam super quibusdam gravaminibus et injuriis tam prefato Domino Regi quam burgenlibus predict' per ipsum priorem illat' ut dicitur et ulterius inde faciend' quod Dominus Rex de consilio suo duxerit ordinand' et quod haberet ibi &c.

Pretextu cujus mandati venerunt predictus prior et predict' burgenles personaliter modo hic et pred' burgenles pro Domino Rege dicunt quod cum ipse Dominus Rex habeat et habere debeat totum portum in aqua de Tyne a mari usque ad locum qui dicitur Hydewine-Streames ita libere quod non liceat alicui carcare seu discarcare mercandizas aliquas seu denaratas nec forstallum facere de hujusmodi mercandizis seu denar' emend' vel vendend' eadem nisi infra villam Novi Castri predict' Ita quod Dominus Rex tolmeta sua prisas et custumas et alia ad dominium suum ibidem spectant' percipere possit. Predictus prior qui habet dominicas terras suas predict' aque adjacent' inter mare & villam pred' carcare & discarcare facit ibidem mercandizas & denar' quasunque ibidem applicant' emend' et vendend' in terris suis pred' pro voluntate sua faciendo ibi portum ubi nullus portus prius fuit et etiam forstalla mercandisarum in prejudicium Domini Regis & ville sue predict' manifestum. Dicunt etiam quod cum
Dominus

Dominus Rex habeat et habere debeat sua furna communia apud Novum Castrum ita libere quod panis venalis ibidem et non alibi in partibus illis furnari debeat. Ac idem Dominus Rex percepit et percipere debeat de quolibet quarterio ibidem furnato quatuor denarios de consuetudine hactenus usitat'. Predictus prior levavit novam villam apud Sheeles inter mare predict' et Novum Castrum et habet ibidem pisces pistorum & brasiorum suos residentes de quibus idem prior percepit per annum triginta et sex marcas et amplius. Et Dominus Rex proinde amittet per annum de exitibus furnagii sui predict' ad valenc' decem librarum et etiam per forstallum predict' apud Sheeles ad valenc' viginti librarum. Dicunt etiam quod predict' prior capit ibidem wreccum maris cum accideret quod specialiter spectat ad Dominum Regem. Dicunt etiam quod cum Dominus Rex capiat et capere debeat per vic' suu' predict' prisas suas & custum' debitas ad portum Novi Castri predict' videlicet de qualibet nave vini duo dolia ante et retro electa quodlibet dolium pro viginti solidor'. De qualibet nave allecia centum allecia quiete. De nave de haddock unum centum haddock pro sex denari'. De qualibet batella milnelli vel regard' meliorem piscem pro denar' et hujusmodi predict' prior empiones et discarcaciones navium & batellorum facit apud Sheeles et alibi per quod Dominus Rex hujusmodi prisas et custumas debitas non percepit eo quod mercandise predict' ad portum debitum Novi Castri integre non pervenerint. Dicunt etiam quod predict' prior levavit quatuor furna apud Tynemuth que Willielmus Savage Willielmus Barbitonfor Robertus de Bruerne et Adam le Taylur communes pistorum tenent reddendo inde per annum predicto priori octo marcas. Et dicunt quod panis ibidem furnatus venditur apud Sheeles nautis et aliis ibidem applicantibus et qui applicare debuerunt apud Novum Castrum et ibidem victualia sua emere in emendacionem ejusdem ville. Dicunt etiam quod predict' prior habet mercatum per diem Dominicam apud Tynemuth similiter que non distat a Novo Castro nisi per sex leucas et habet ibidem tumbrellum et shamellas conductivas ad carnifices et alios et capit ibidem emend' panis & servicie sine warranto. Et ubi dicunt quod tota patria et etiam et naute applicati apud Sheeles cum rebus suis et mercandis venalibus veniunt et eas ibi vendicioni exponunt in prejudicium Domini Regis qui nullum inde percepit tolnetum nec aliud &c. Dicunt etiam quod prafat' prior habet comonachos suos mercatores corriorum recentium per patriam qui cum ea comparaverint apud Preston tannari faciunt et inde naves vel batella apud Sheeles onerant et vendunt ad magnam deterioracionem et depauperacionem burgensium Domini Regis de Novo Castro qui hujusmodi officium exercent et exercere consueverunt. Dicunt etiam quod cum Dominus Rex habeat & habere debeat towagium navium & batellorum majorum et minorum in aqua de Tyne ascendentium versus Novum Castrum et discendent' versus mare libere per terr' dominorum quorumcunque predict' prior non permittet hujusmodi transitum facere volent' terras suas ingredi et cum forte terras suas ingressi fuerint compellit eos reverti et in aquam profundam gradari unde vix cum vita sepius evadunt ac nonnulli mercatores cum bonis & mercandis suis et similiter alii qui briscam et carbonem & hujusmodi apud Novum Castrum ad melioracionem ejusdem ville ducere voluerunt predict' impedimento se retrahunt in prejudicium Domini Regis non modicum qui in portu suo ibidem de quolibet batello cum remigio quatuor denar' et de minori batello sine remigio unum denarium percipere debuit ubi modo vix aliquid percepit. Et unde dicunt quod preter dampna que Dominus Rex sustinuit et sustinet in premissis predicta villa ipsius Regis inde deteriorata est et dampnum habet inestimabile. Et predictus prior dicit quod ista promissa sibi imposita contingunt solum liberum tenementum et libertatem. Et breve directum vic' predict' per quod premonitus est essendi modo hic explanat quod respondeat de quibusdam gravaminibus et injuriis tantum nulla facta mencione liberi tenementi vel de spectantibus ad liberum tenementum unde non intendit quod de aliquo libero tenemento suo vel ad liberum tenementum suum seu libertat' spectan'

spectan' sola premunitione respondere debeat sine sum' et sine brevi Domini Regis in casu speciali et maxime contra statut' suum quod vult quod nullus de libero tenemento seu respondent sine brevi nisi velit &c. Et postea respondit idem prior & quoad wreccum maris et forstallum mercandisa' dicit quod ipse prior et predecessores sui wreccum maris habuerunt et perceperunt hactenus cum accederit Et forstallum mercandisarum videlicet victualium et aliarum sustentati' domus sue predictae nec infra terram suam predictam emendo fecerunt sicut ei bene licuit per cartam Domini Ricardi avi Domini Regis nunc quam profert in hec verba.

Richardus Dei gratia Rex Anglie Dux Normannie Aquitannie Comes Andegavie archiepiscopis episcopis abbatibus comitibus baronibus justic' vic' ministris et omnibus suis fidelibus Francis et Anglis omnibus com' in quibus Sanctus Albanus Martir terras habet amicabilem salutem' Notum facimus vobis nos concessisse et presenti carta confirmasse Deo et Sancto Albano et ecclesie suae Sancti Oswini de Tynmuth celle Sancti Albani et monachis ibidem Deo servientibus omnes terras suas et omnes homines suos cum sacha, socha overstronde et streme in wode & felde tol et tem et gridbrueth hamsock murdrum et forstallum danegild infangenethese et utfangenethese flemmenesflemeth bludwyte warec' et habet super omnes terras suas et super omnes homines suos ubicunque fuerint intra burgum et extra in tantum et tam plene sicut proprii ministri nostri exquirere deberent ad opus nostrum Et nolumus ut aliquis hominu' nec Francus nec Anglicus de terris eorum neque de hominibus eorum ullo modo se intermittat nisi ipsi et ministri sui quibus ipsi committere voluerint. Pretereaque nos concessimus Deo & Sancto Albano et ecclesie Sancti Oswini de Tynmuth celle Sancti Albani pro redemptione anime nostre & parentum nostrorum omnes libertates et omnes liberas consuetudines quas regia potestas liberiores alicui ecclesie conferre potest Et prohibemus super forisfacturam nostram ne quis eas aliquo modo infringere presumat Prohibemus etiam ne in ipsorum terris vel domibus minister dapifer vilet vel pincerna camerarius vel dispensator janitor vel proposit' contra ipsorum voluntat' et assensum tempore nostro aut successorum nostrorum per manus alicujus principis vel justic' quocumque tempore ponatur Teste B. Cantuar' archiepiscopo et T. Ebor' electo &c. Datum per manum Willielmi de Longo Campo cancell' nostri Eliens' elect' quarto die Decembris anno primo regni nostri apud Cantuar'.

Et quoad fundacionem nove ville apud Sheeles dicit quod nullam villam ibi levavit de novo dicit enim quod temporibus predecessor' suorum priorum domus pred' fuerunt ibi manciones super solum suum proprium ubi Dominus Rex nullum habet solum neque liberum tenementum eo quod solum dicte domus et liberum tenementum se extendit usque ad filum aque de Tyne ultra terram suam scitam ibidem Et inter quod quidem filum aque & terram predictam domus predicta habet piscariar' suam liberam in longitudinem terre ejusdem in eadem aqua Et dicit quod ipsi et predecessores sui domus & manciones ibidem successive construxerunt et pro voluntate sua collocaverunt piscatoribus & aliis qui panem serviciam et piscem vendiderunt ibidem applicantibus sine aliquibus emend' Domino Regi faciend' sed tantummodo ipsis prioribus Dicit etiam quod nullum mercatum neque furnam habet nec habere clamat apud Sheles Et quod ad piscatores et piscium emptiones ibidem dicit quod predecessores sui predicti temporibus suis habuerunt piscatores suos proprios pro voluntate sua in aqua predicta piscantes ad sustentacionem domus sue predictae absque tolneto vel aliquo inde dono Regi prestando non obstante eo quod portus aque de Tyne specialiter & integre ad Dominum Regem pertinet Dicit etiam quod iidem habuerunt tenentes suos quosdam de Sheles cum batellis suis liberos infra terras suas dominicas Et dicit quod ipsi predecessores sui predicti ad sustentacionem domus & familie sue predictae piscem sic et alia sustentacioni domus & familie suae necessaria per terram et aquam ibidem emerunt libere & quiete Quia dicit quod quanquam hujusmodi emptiones seu discarcationes piscium ibidem

ibidem fecerunt a quibusdam piscatoribus Preterque a dictis piscatoribus suis iidem piscatores quum ad portum de Novo Castro vel alibi applicuerint solverint et solvere debuerint ibidem tolnetam et custumam debitam tam pro pisce sic vendito quam pro pisce in nave sive in batello remisso et ad portum illum applicato. Et quoad mercatum de Tynemuth et cetera ibidem dicit quod nullum ibi clamat mercatum sed bene recogn' quod est ibi tumbrellum et quod sint ibi pistor' & brasior' et furna ipsius prioris conductiva & shamella ad supponendas res venales et panem carnes et pisces que in villa illa venduntur sicut in aliis villis campestr' pertin' illarum sicut fuerunt temporibus predecessorum ipsius et quod ipsi haecenus ceperunt emendas Dicit et quod nullos habet monachos mercatores corior' prout sibi imponitur dicit tamen quod corea lardarior' suorum licite vendunt vel aliter inde comodum suum faciunt sed quod corea nunquam emerunt per patriam neque apud Sheles inde naves seu batella inde oneraverunt nec vendiderunt paratus est verificare &c. Dicit etiam quod quoad towagium in aqua de Tyne quod nunquam *hoc* officium exercentes in terram suam adjacentem impediunt preterquam in pratum suum de Astwike quod super huiusmodi est et fuit liberum haecenus et exemptum et hoc paratus est verificare Similiter dicit insuper quod ante confectionem dicte carte et a tempore confectionis ejusdem que prior est unaquaque libertate burgo Domini Regis de Novo Castro et burgensibus ibidem per Dominum Regem Johannem concess' predecessores sui priores domus predict' omnia premissa acceperunt & habuerunt modo quo ea recogn' libere et quiete sine temporis interruptione virtute consuetudinum libertatum per cartam predict' sibi concessar' in terra et aqua et de quibus invenit ecclesiam suam seistam Et unde haecenus libere et quiete usus est illis prout predecessor' sui predicti eisdem utebantur consimili modo et in eisdem locis quod paratus est verificare &c. Et petit iudicium sicut prius si de alieno facto et de hiis de quibus invenit ecclesiam suam seistam ratione soli et consuetudinum et libertatu' expressar' que tam libere limitantur que regia potestas eis alicui ecclesie liberiores conferre potest Si absque brevi speciali et sunt contra legem communem debeat respondere &c.

Et Willielmus Juge & Johannes de Insula et alii qui sequuntur pro Rege dicunt quod predicta carta in hoc casu prefato priori valere non debet dicunt enim quod wreccum maris quod cum naves extra magnum mare infra portum predict' in aqua de Tyne applicuerint et ibidem fregerint casu fortuito predictus prior cum hominibus suis et batellis bona (har') navium direptarum in aqua illa natantium infra portum illum et etiam cetera bona in huiusmodi navibus commorantia capit & ad terram suam ducit et similiter naves huiusm' sibi appropriat Et unde dicit quod iste prior qui modo est instante tempore; est seistus de *sexdecem doliis vini* nomine wrecci de quadam nave Petrye de Appleby burgens' Eborum in aqua predict' nuper naufragata. Et ubi hoc verbum wrec non debet intelligi nisi tantum cum in terram predict' prior ceciderit Et quoad forstallum dicunt quod cum libertates diverse predict' Domini concessae fuerint ut sacham socham overstronde et streme &c. Et forstallum hoc totum intelligend' est in terris suis infra libertatem suam de Tynemuth et non in portu de Tyne Et similiter hoc verbum forstall interpretari debet et intelligi ad impediend' aliquem vel insultand' in regia strata et non alio modo sicut predict' prior illud intelligit Et quoad ea etiam et quoad carcaciones et discarcaciones navium et emptiones merchandisarum & denarator' victualium et aliarum, dicunt quod cum predictus portus de Tyne solummodo est Domino Regi et non prefato priori nec alicui alteri prout idem prior bene recognovit quotiens idem prior has carcaciones vel discarcaciones navium vel battellorum aut emptiones aliquas fecerit ibidem ipsi Domino Regi manifeste injuriatur cum Dominus Rex est infeistus et semper extitit de portu illo nec predictus prior aliquas libertates clamare potest nec debet extra dominicum suum et terras suas predictas Et quoad villam de Sheeles dicunt quod qualescunque fuerint ibi mansuncule si que fuerint temporibus predecessorum istius prioris Idem prior qui nunc est

est tempore suo fieri fecit ibidem viginti & sex domus supra solum quod Domino Regi esse debet. Et quoad fluxum & inundaciones maris comprehenditur et petunt recordum justic' quod prefatus prior jam alligavit quod Dominus Rex inibi nullum habet solum nec liberum tenementum sed quod mere pertinet ad predict' priorem & domum suam usque ad filum aque de Tyne. Dicunt etiam quod in domibus illis apud Sheles sunt manentes piscatores et brasatores auxionarii & auxionatrices panis & servicie et aliarum rerum tam divites quod omnes naves & batella per centum vel ducentum ad plus vel minus cum rebus & mercandis suis ad partes illas transfretantes ibidem applicant ad sufficientiam hospiciorum et victualium quam ibi inveniunt et qui apud Novum Castrum applicare debuerint et victualia sua ibi emere prout consueverunt ad melioracionem ejusdem ville. Et unde dicunt quod idem prior solus est occupator soli Domini Regis ibidem et solus ablato commodorum ville ipsius Domini Regis predict'. Dicunt etiam quod idem prior habet in Sheeles sexdecem piscatores vel plures cum batellis magnis piscantes in mare per annum causa negociationis non causa sustentacionis domus sue predict' et de quibus Dominus Rex nullum tolnetum neque custumam suam debitam percipit. Dicunt etiam quod cum naves vel batella majora vel minora cum piscibus vel aliis mercandis quibuscunque ibidem applicuerint venit idem prior et homines sui et alie patrie cum equis et sumagiis et inde sibi necessaria comparant. Ita videlicet quod aliquando navis vel batella illa vacua vel semicarcata ad portus alios quam ad Novum Castrum predictum revertuntur vel saltem ibidem cum relictis hujusmodi piscium de pluribus batellis in uno batello vel duobus translatis. Et unde Dominus Rex qui prisas suas et custumas debitas per vic' suum percipit apud Novum Castrum percipere non potest nisi quatuor denarios tantum de batello cum remigio et unum denarium de illo quod sine remigio invenitur ubi de quolibet batello hujusmodi quotquot fuerint tum perciperet cum accesserint et plura alia de quibus hic non fit mentio quia discarcata nave vel attaminata seu batello de venalibus perciperet Dominus Rex custumam suam de qualibet mercandisa in nave illa vel batello existente. Et unde idem Dominus vix percipit ex premissis vicesimam partem vel tricesimam custumę sue. Et prior' pred' dicunt etiam quod furna de Tynmuth quod sunt Domino Regi & burgo suo pred' nimis injuriosa quia dicunt quod predict' prior firmariis suis eorundem bladum suum librari facit abundantur ad pecuniam inde ad opus suum faciend' per— quod ipsi firmarii panem furniant comuniter et vendunt apud Sheeles. Et unde iidem applicantes sustentantur qui apud Novum Castrum emere deberent et consueverunt sua victualia. Et unde dicunt quod pistores & brasatores Novi Castri dicta occasione— a villa illa recedunt et manent apud Tynemuth et Sheeles in dampnum Domini Regis et burgensium predict' de Novo Castro et de sicut pred' prior recognovit quod ipse & predecessores sui emendales panis & servicie apud Tynemuth & Sheeles hactenus percipiunt ubi Dominus Rex in his percipit neque tolmeta neque alia de rebus & mercandis ibidem venditis. Nec dedi potest quum Dominus Rex prisas suas & custumas debitas amittit manifeste per empciones victualium & discarcaciones navium de mercandis et rebus predictis per prefatum priorem factis ubi prise et custume Domini Regis de melioribus et integris mercandis et rebus venalibus elegi & capi debeant ac ista et alia premissa sunt facta istius prioris personalia licet predecessores sui hujusmodi utebantur. Eo quod unumquodque eorundem factorum est personale et injuriosum in se totiens quotiens factum fuerit et que dedici non possunt nec est ibi inquisitio necessaria. Et unde dicunt quod alieno facto propria facta sua injuriosa non potest nec debet coopereri. Petunt inde iudicium pro Domino Rege & burgo suo predict'. Et postea dicunt quod in itinere Johannis de Vall' et sociorum suorum in comitatu Northumbrie anno regni Regis Edwardi nunc septimo presentatum fuit per jur' quod prior de Tynmuth levavit unam villam super ripam aque de Tyne apud Sheeles ex una parte aque et prior Dunelm' levavit alia' ex altera parte aque ubi nulla villa deberet esse nisi tantummodo loges in quibus piscatores possent hospitari et quod piscatores ibi piscem vendiderunt qui

vendi deberent apud Novum Castrum ad magnum nocumentum totius burgi et ad detrimentum prisarum Domini Regis ad castrum suum. Quia piscis et alia mercimonia de quibus Dominus Rex solebat habere prisas suas et que ibidem modo venduntur deberent vendi apud burgum de Novo Castro ubi Dominus Rex habet prisas suas. Et quod idem prior similiter fecit brasiare apud Sheeles & habuit magnas naves pisces ubi nul' deberet habere nisi batellos tantum unde Dominus Rex perdit prisas suas & burgus Novi Castri custumam suam ad grave damnum Domini Regis & burgi predicti & similiter quod prior Dunelm' ex altera parte aque de Tyne fecit brasiare et naves habuit ubi nisi batellos habere deberet. Et quod predict' prior de Tynemuth fecit furnire in furno suo proprio panem alienum qui furnire debuit apud burgum de Novo Castro per quod burgus predictus furnagium suum videlicet de quolibet quarterio quatuor denar' et unde voc'—ad warrantum rotulus purprestur' super Dominum Regem factar' secundum veredictum et presentacionem proborum et legalium virorum ad hoc elector' de itinere predicto. Et dicunt quod nunquam fuerunt ille presentationes hactenus determinate sive discusse neque in iudicium deducte nec super hiis aliquae facte emende. Et quod hec Domino Regi & concilio suo manifestentur &c. Et predictus prior dicit quod ista presentacio si qua fuerit que est quedam accusatio sibi obesse non debet eo quod tempore illo quo presentacio illa facta fuit, non fuit ipse prior quod paratus est verificare. Nec de alieno fact' sive brevi specialiter tenetur respondere et petit inde iudicium sicut prius &c. Postea coram ipso Domino Rege et ejus consilio in presentia Domini Regis venerunt partes predict' et pred' burgen' petierunt iudicium suum super record' et process' pred'. Et predictus prior petiit quod si Domino Regi placeret et ejus concilio quod de libertatibus suis de quibus ipse prior invenit ecclesiam suam seiscitam tempore quo factus fuit prior non responderet sine brevi Domini Regis & super hoc similiter petit iudicium &c. Et quia idem prior per breve Domini Regis predict' coram Domino Rege in curia sua venit et coram ipso Domino Rege personaliter comparuit ad respondend' tam ipsi Domino Regi quam burgen' suis pred' super quibuscunque gravaminibus et injuriis ipsi Domino Regi & burgen' suis pred' illatis ad certum diem coram cert' justic' ad hoc in presentia sua nomina & assigna' per os ipsius Domini Regis ad quecunque gravamina seu injurias ipsi Domino Regi seu burgen' suis pred' illata audiend' placitand' ac coram ipso Domino Rege referend'. Prout tam per ipsum Dominum Regem quam justic' ad hoc assignat' plenarie est recordatum recepit et coram eisdem justic' sponte & de mero jure suo in articulis sibi superius impositis precise respondet. Et etiam cartam Domini Regis Ricardi et alias responsiones pro jure suo defendendo & sustinend' gratis et non coactus proposuit. Nec etiam se precise tenuit ad illam responsionem quod ecclesiam suam invenit seiscitam licet in quibusdam articulis sic se excusaverit prout patet per recordum predict'. Dictum est ei quod aliud pro se ostendat vel dicat si quid habeat vel sciat quod ei prodesse debeat &c.

Et idem prior nihil dicit nisi ut prius sed petit quod Dominus Rex intellecta carta Domini Regis Ricardi progenitoris sui predicti faciat quod sibi placuerit faciend'. Et quia Dominus Rex cerciorari vult si predict' prior & predecessores sui a tempore confectionis predictae carte per cartam illam continue et absque aliqua interruptione libertatibus pred' plenarie usi sint necne vel etiam si pred' prior tempore suo aut predecessores sui post confectionem carte illius temporibus suis super ibidem Dominum Regem aut progenitores suos libertat' supradict' seu earum aliquas usurpaverunt vel purprestaverunt. Et ubi et a quibus et per quos et a quo tempore & quo modo idem Dominus Rex assignavit Willielmum de Viscy Thomam de Normanville Johannem de le Chegreys et Ricardum Knout vic' Northumbriae ad inquirend' veritat' omnium & singulorum articulorum premissorum in recordo isto contentor'. Ita quod inde certificent Dominum Regem ad proximum parliamentum suum post festum Sancti Michaelis et datus est dies partibus ad eundem terminum. Preterea quia pred' prior nullum clamat habere mercatum vel portum apud Tynemuth nec etiam apud Sheeles prout patet in.

in recordo pred' et prout presentia d'eind' Regis cognovit inhibatum est ei ne mercatum vel portum in locis pred' de cetero teneat seu tenere faciat Immo quod omnia signa quecunque fuerint tam portus quam mercati in locis pred' prosternere faciat et diruere Et preceptum est per ipsum Dominum Regem quod inquiratur per justic' suos pred' si mercatus vel portus in locis pred' temporibus retro actis fuerint et a quo tempore & per quem & que dampna Dominus Rex ea occasione sustinuerit &c. Postea die Sancte Trinitatis in quindecim dies anno regni Regis nunc vicesimo venit predictus prior et similiter Richardus de Bretinle qui sequitur pro Rege & Dominus Rogerus de Brabazon Dominus Willielmus de Beresford et Gilbertus de Rowbery justic' ipsius Regis alias miserunt inquisitionem super pred' articulis factam que quidem inquisitio inveniri potest inter recorda de termino Sancti Michaelis anno decimo nono finiente cujus inquisitionis tenor est, ff. Inquisitio capta est apud Novum Castrum super Tynam die Jovis in crastino Assumptionis beate Marie anno regni Regis Edwardi decimo nono coram Rogero de Brabazon Willielmo de Beresford & Gilberto de Roubiry justic' ejusdem Domini Regis ad hoc assignat' de diversis gravaminibus et injuriis ipsi Domino Regi & burgenfibus suis ville predictae per priorem de Tynemuth apud Tynemuth & Sheeles illatis et de quibusdam libertatibus quas idem prior clamat habere per cartam Domini Ricardi Regis predecessor' Domini Regis nunc juxta articulis in recordo et processu inde inter ipsum Dominum Regem & burgenfes suos pred' et predict' prior coram ipso Domino Rege et consilio suo habitis contentos per sacramentum Johannis de Hatweyton Johannis de Islington Willielmi de Framlington Ricardi Bennet Roberti de Throcklaw Rogero de Creswell Hugonis Gabion Hugonis de Eure Michaelis de Punchadon Nicholai Virens Alde de Cambhowse et Ricardi de Stotton clerici qui dicunt super sacramentum suum quod portus in aqua de Tyne a mari usque ad locum qui dicitur Hedwyne Streames est Domini Regis liber et quod nullus in portu illo carcari aut discarcari potest aut debet nec predictus prior nec alii antequam captos prisarum Domini Regis aut ejus ballivi per mercator' premuniantur et prisas Domini Regis ceperint & licentiam eis discarcand' dederint et nisi licentiam habuerint aut oportebit ipsos mercator' ad villam Novi Castri ulterius transire aut in mare redire. Et dicunt quod predictus prior qui nunc est & predecessores sui a tempore confectiois carte Domini Regis Ricardi usi sunt mercandis et bona apud Sheeles applicantia discarcare et ea que voluerunt ad usus proprios emere abducere et asportare et hoc aliquando per licentiam captor' et ballivorum prisarum Domini Regis et aliquando sine licentia Sed dicunt expresse quod omni tempore quo premissa sine licentia fecerunt injuste fecerunt et injur' Domino Regi Requis' quis predecessor' predict' prioris sine licentia premissa facere incepit et quo tempore dicunt quod quidam Willielmus de Horton quondam prior de Tynemuth predecessor' pred' prioris primo et tempore Regis Henrici patris Regis nunc cito post bellum Evelham jam viginti annis elapsis premissa facere incipit. Quesi de dampnis que Dominus Rex habuit occasione pred' dicunt quod prior qui nunc est jam extitit prior per undecim annos et quod dampna predict' de tempore suo se extendunt ad quatuor libras & de temporibus predecessorum suorum ad sexaginta solid' Dicunt etiam quod homines et tenentes predict' prioris de Tynemuth et de Sheeles per ipsum priorem apud Sheeles receptati carcant & discarcant mercandizas & denarratas ac si essent mercatores secundum quantitatem bonorum suorum Et ita portum et forstallum ibidem faciunt ubi nullus portus de jure fieri deberet et hoc a tempore quo apud Sheeles edificare domos adunare et inhabitare ceperunt et secundum quod facultates se obtulerunt et bona sua multiplicaverunt ad dampnum Regis decem librarum Et a tempore quo homines pred' prioris apud Sheeles inhabitare ceperunt elapsi sunt tam ut credunt sexaginta & sex anni ante quod tempus non fuerunt ibi nisi tres sciales tantum ad opus piscatorum ad mare euntium et rediuntium Item quoad piscatores pistores brasatores et furna dicunt quod apud Sheeles sunt piscatores brasatores qui accrescunt de die in diem ratione mercato-

rum ibidem venientium qui pisces et cervisiam emunt. Et quod non sunt ibi furnas immo apud Tynemuth sunt quatuor furna in quibus panis venalis furnitur et venditur tam apud Tynemuth quam apud Sheeles nautis et aliis venientibus in prejudicium Domini Regis et forstallum ville sue Novi Castri requisiti de tempore levacionis predictorum furnorum et cuius seu quorum sunt dicunt quod levata sunt post ultimum iter Johannis de Vallibus et sociorum suorum justicior' ultimo itinerantium in comitatu isto quod fuit anno regni Regis nunc septimo. Et quod predicta furna sunt quatuor hominibus qui nominantur in querela in recordo pred' qui pro furnis illis capiunt furnag'. Et prior eis capit emendas assise fracte cum inde convicti fuerunt qui nullas emendas assise panis fracte capere potest eo quod assisam non habet ad dampnum Regis decem librarum. Item quoad wreccum maris dicunt quod pred' prior et predecessor' sui ceperunt wreccum in terris suis cum bona navium fractarum in mari & infra portum pred' natantia cum batell' et alio modo attingere potuerunt ea ad terram traxerunt & asportaverunt et in hoc Domino Regi injuriatur eo quod hujusmodi wreccum ad alium non pertinet nisi solummodo Domino Regi infra portum pred'. Quesiti de tempore quo wreccum et bona talia ceperunt infra portum predictum et ad quorum manus devenerunt dicunt quod viginti annis elapsis tempore pred' Willielmi quondam prioris quedam navis lana carcata disrupa fuit et de cuius bonis devenerunt ad predictum prioratum ad valenc' decem librarum ad dampnum Regis &c. Item quoad prisas ad custumas Regis de vinis et allecis piscibus dicunt quod nullum vinum ibidem discarcatum fuit nisi pro necessariis ipsius prioris et eo modo quo supradicitur de allec' haddocke & alio pisce dicunt quod tot pisces sunt ibi et alii homines manentes quod naute ibidem applicantes et pisces tantam deliberacionem mercandizarum suarum inveniunt quod naves suas discarcant & pisces vendunt per quod Dominus Rex prisas et custumas suas amittit et amisit et tempore quo homines ibidem inhabitare ceperunt ad dampnum Regis sexaginta solidorum. Item quoad mercatum dicunt quod per diem Dominicam et alios dies festivos conveniunt apud Tynemuth plures homines propter Sanctum Oswinum et ecclesiam et ibi emunt victualia et alia mercimonia que ibidem inveniunt. Sed dicunt quod non est ibi aliquis certus dies mercati nec prior aut predecessores sui aliquod mercatum ibidem tenuerunt aut commodum aliquod ut tolmeta aut aliud quod ad mercatum pertinet perceperunt. Item quoad corea empta et vendita dicunt quod predictus prior per commonachos suos aliqua corea non emerit nec vendiderit nec naves inde oneravit sicut ei imponitur. Item quoad towagium dicunt quod Dominus Rex habere debet towagium navium in aqua de Tyne ascendendo versus Novum Castrum et descendendo versus mare per terras quorumcunque dominorum. Ita quod trahentes transeunt ad minus dampnum et gravamen per que poterunt. Et dicunt quod prior non impedivit hujusmodi transeuntes nisi in dampno suo et ubi plus infra terram suam transierunt et viam fecerunt quam necesse fuit. Item quoad fundacionem ville de Sheeles dicunt quod sunt ibi quinquies viginti messuagia cum domibus necessariis eisdem messuagiis spectantibus et in quibus messuagiis homines inhabitant de quibus messuagiis tempore istius prioris levata sunt sexdecim et una placea parata ad edificand'. Et dicunt quod omnia messuagia illa sunt extra le flodmarke in solo ipsius prior' edificata preter unum cornerum unius domus et unumquodque predict' messuag' habet kayam suam levatam infra le flud marke in solo Domini Regis. Et tempore Willielmi Bernard immediate predecessor' prioris nunc levata fuerunt octo messuagia. Et tempore Ade de Meperdeshalle predecessoris ipsius Willielmi et tempore cuiusdam Radulphi predecessoris predict' Ade, videlicet infra viginti quatuor annos proximo preterito levata fuerunt quindecim messuagia. Et sic dicunt quod omnia messuagia edificata inter le bourne versus orientem et mare levata sunt a tempore predict' preter tria que fuerunt ibidem a tempore quo non extat memoria et vocari solebant le Sheeles de quibus mentio fit supra. Et ex alia parte del bourne versus occidentem usque quoddam sikettum scita sunt septem messuagia que
edifica

edificabantur tempore Regis Henrici infra sexaginta annos proxim' preteritos et que omnia sunt sita in solo ipsius prioris preter medietatem unius domus que sita est ultra le fludmarke in solo Regis. Ex alia parte siketti versus occidentem sita sunt viginti messuagia in solo ipsius prioris et est medietas trium domorum predictorum messuag' sita ultra le fludmarke et super kayas et fuerunt edificata infra sexaginta & sex annos proxim' preteritos. Et omnia messuagia predict' kayas habent & quedam duas. Et omnia alia messuagia que supersunt de predicto numero infra idem tempus fuerunt edificata et sunt in solo ipsius prioris sed non habent kayas. Et dicunt quod omnes kaye predict' purprestare sunt super Dominum Regem et infra le fludmarke in solo ipsius Domini Regis videlicet in aliquo loco per sexdecem pedes et in aliquo loco per decem et in aliquo per octo & in aliquo per sex et in aliquo plus & in aliquo minus prout ibi patet. Et dicunt quod ante predict' tempus viz. sexaginta & sex annos ut credunt non fuerunt ibi nisi pred' tres shales tum ubi modo sunt predict' quinquies viginti messuagia edificata et inhabitata. In cuius rei testimon' pred' jur' sigilla sua presenti inquisitioni apposerunt data anno die loco predictis &c. Et sciend' quod predicta inquisitio capta fuit per pred' justic' antequam pred' loquela missa fuit de consilio reg' justic' de Banco Regis. Postea a die Sancti Johannis Baptiste tres septimanas anno R. R. nunc vicesimo apud Novum Castrum super Tynam venit Richardus de Bretevill qui sequitur pro Rege et similiter prior in propria persona. Et etiam jur' veniunt. Et quia compertum est per veredictum jur' sicut in recordo patet superius quod portus in aqua de Tyne a mari usque ad locum qui dicitur Hidewyne Streames est liber portus Regis et quod nullus in portu illo carcicare aut discarcicare potest sine licent' Regis aut ballivorum suorum. Ideo quoad hoc com'—est quod pred' portus rem' Domino Regi & heredibus suis libere cum prisus suis towagiis et omnibus libertatibus ad portum spectantibus. Ita quod apud Tynemuth neque apud Sheeles naves carcantur sive discarcantur bona vel mercimonia ibidem de cetero vendantur infra coopertum nec extra &c. Et recuperet Dominus Rex dampna sua que taxantur per jur' ad quatuor libras ratione carcacionis et discarcacionis navium ibidem per predict' priorem.

Item quia compertum est per veredictum jur' quod apud Tynemuth sunt quatuor furna comunia in quibus panis venalis furnitur & venditur et unde predictus prior emendas cepit assise panis fract' et ten' furna capiunt furnagium. Ideo quoad hoc com'—est quod Dominus Rex recuperet damna sua quinque mar' secundum declaracionem vered' jur' predictor' versus pred' priorem. Et dictum est Ricardo de Bretevill qui sequitur pro Rege quod sequitur versus eos qui capiunt furnagium de furnis pred' &c. Et similiter versus homines et tenentes predict' prioris de Tynemuth & Sheeles qui forstallum fecerunt et faciunt Domino Regi et burgenfibus suis de villa Novi Castri carcaciones et discarcaciones empções &—venditiones &c. Item quoad wreccum maris concessum est quod Dominus Rex et hered' sui habeant de cetero wreccum in pred' portu et quod recuperet catalla sua ad coronam suam spectantia de wrecco quoad pervenit ad prioratum pred' que taxantur per jur' ad decem libras. Item quoad mercatum & feriam cons' est quod non sit apud Tynemuth sive apud Sheeles mercatus nec feria. Et quod apud Tynemuth neque apud Sheeles non fiat communiter expositio rerum venalium ut in cibis potibus nec aliis rebus quibuscunque venalibus. Nec aliquod forstallum apud Tynemuth sive apud Sheeles quod Dominus Rex hered' sui sive burgenfes sui Novi Castri in aliquo deteriorentur. Et preceptum est Hugoni Gobyon vic' Northumbrie quod non permittat fore apud Tynemuth neque apud Sheeles aliquod mercatum feriam sive signa mercati ferie vel portus de cetero &c. Et quod kayas et alia pred' prior infra le fludmarke in solo Domini Regis levata cons' est quod amoveantur ad custus pred' prioris et per visum jur'. Et hoc pred' Hugoni vic' et custodi pred' burgi Novi Castri presenti precep' fuit et pred' prior in * * * * Et preceptum est vic' Northumbrie qui presens est quod venire fac' coram Rege a die Sancti Michaelis

chaelis in 15 dies ubicunque &c. omnes lib' tenentes de Sheles ad respondend' Domino Regi &c. Nos autem recordum et processum loquere predictum ad instantiam & requisitionem burgensium predictor' duximus exemplificand' per presentes.

In cujus rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium tertio decimo die Julii anno regni nostri primo.

Asplion.

(In a modern hand) Ex' with a copy from the record by P. Gibson & W. A. D. 20 April, 1772, W. D.

" Judgment in Parliament 34 Ed. I. where the Prior of Tinmouth having lands adjoining to the said river of Tyne at North-Shields, and having built a shoar there, within the flood-mark; it was adjudged that it should be removed at the cost of the prior. It may not be amiss to give some account of this trial.

" The contents mentioned in a plea at Westminster, in the 20th year of Edward I.

" Between the King, and the Burgeses of Newcastle, and the Prior of Tinmouth.

" 1st, THE whole port in the water of Tyne; 2d, His ovens at Newcastle; 3d, For every quarter of corn there baked; 4th, Of Custom; 5th, The King loseth at North-Shields for the issues of baking per annum 10l. and by the forestalling of the market there 20l. The said prior also taketh the wreck of the sea, which specially belongs to the King.

" The King could also take two tun of wine to be chosen behind and before, and every tun of wine for 20s. of every ship of herrings 100 herrings, &c. all which the said prior takes at Shields and elsewhere, by which means the King lost his prises and customs due to him; because the same merchandises came not entirely to his due port of Newcastle.

" The prior also built four ovens at Tinmouth, which were rented at 5l. 6s. 8d. per annum, and kept a market on the Lord's day at Tinmouth. It was also objected to him, that the whole country and the mariners applied themselves, and sold their goods and merchandizes at Shields, to the King's great detriment, he receiving no toll nor other profits for the same.

" The King ought to have the towage of ships and boats, greater and smaller, in the river of Tyne, in going up to Newcastle, and down to the sea, freely over any lord's land, &c. The King ought to have in his port 4d. for every boat that has an oar, and 1d. for every lesser one that has none.

" IN ANSWER,

" The prior said, the premises did only touch his free tenement, and he answered, that as for the wreck of the sea, the forestalling of merchandises, &c. he and his predecessors had them by charter of King John, grandfather of King Edward I. and so he proceeds to his new town of Shields.

" He said also, that he had no market or oven at Shields. But as to the fishers and buying of fish, he saith, that his predecessors in their times have always had their own fishers fishing in the same water, for the maintenance of their house, toll free, &c. because the port of the water of Tyne doth especially and entirely belong to the King, and that they (meaning the prior and convent of Tinmouth) have had certain their tenants of Shields, with their boats within their demesnes.

" And

" And as for the market at Tinmouth, he said he claimed none there; but he had a tumbrel, and had hired fishers, brewers and bakers, and also shambles there.

" As to the charge of towage, he said, that he never hindered those that exercised any such office in the water of Tyne, adjacent to his land, save only at Ellswick or Aftwick.

" He said moreover, that before and at the time of making King Richard's charter, which was before any liberties granted to Newcastle by King John, the priors of this house took and had all the premises freely and quietly, &c. by virtue of custom of liberties granted to them by their said charter by land and water, whereof he found his church seized, &c.

" Whereupon he demanded judgment.

" Those who prosecuted for the King, said, that the charter was worth nothing. As to the wreck of the sea, they said, no sooner had the ships applied themselves out of the great sea into the said port, and there had the misfortune to break, then the said prior taketh the goods of such broken ships, both swimming and therein abiding, and converts them to his own use; and that the then prior was seized of ten tuns of wine, out of a certain ship of Peter of Appleby, burgess of York, wrecked in the said water.

" And as to the charging or discharging of ships, and of merchandises, &c. they said, that whereas the said port of Tyne is only the King's, as often as the prior should do so, the King was manifestly injured, being then, and always before, in seizin and possession of the said port.

" As to the town of Shields, they said, that whatsoever small dwelling houses there had been there, &c. the said prior (that then was) caused there to be made twenty-six houses upon the King's soil; because they are comprehended within the flowing and inundation of the sea, and they demanded the record of justice, that the said then prior alleged that the King therein hath no soil, &c. but that it merely belonged to him, even to the fill of the water.

" They also said, that in those houses at Shields, there were fishers and brewers, and victuallers, &c. so rich that they were able to give loading and victuals for 100 or 200 ships, which ought to apply themselves at Newcastle upon Tyne, and there buy their victuals for the bettering the said town. Whereupon they said, that the said prior is the only occupier of the King's soil, and the only taker away of the said King's town of Newcastle, and that he the said prior had sixteen fishers or more, with great boats, fishing in the sea yearly for traffick's sake only, and not for maintenance of his house; whereof the King received neither toll nor custom.

" They said also, that the said prior and his men come out with their horses and carriages, and out of such ships as came thither, got necessities for themselves, so that most times ships and boats return empty and half laden to other ports than to Newcastle aforesaid, whereby the King cannot receive his due prises and customs.

" And after they said that John of the Vale, I suppose De le Val, being judge itinerant, 7 Edw. I. It was then reported by the jury, that the prior of Tinmouth built a town upon the bank of the water of Tyne on one side, and the prior of Durham levied, or built another on the other side, where no towns ought to be, unless lodges only for fishermen; and that the fishermen have there sold their fishes, which ought to have been sold at Newcastle, to the great hurt of the said town, and loss of the King's prises: and that both the said priors of Tinmouth and Durham have caused to be made brewers, and fishers, having great ships, whereas they ought to have but boats, and have caused bread to be baked there, which ought to have been baked at Newcastle.

" It is inhibited and forbidden the said prior of Tinmouth, that from thenceforth he should not hold, or cause to be held a market or fair, in the aforesaid places, and was deter-

determined that the port within the water of Tyne, from the sea to Heddon Streams, is the free port of the King and his heirs, with its prises, customs, towages, tonages, with all other profits and commodities incident and belonging to the same, &c. and that neither at Tinmouth, nor at Shields, ships are to be laden or unladen.

“It was also ordered, that four ovens at Tinmouth should pay damages five marks, and those that took tonnage and make forestal, &c. and as to the wrecks of the sea, &c. that the King and his heirs should have them for ever hereafter; as to the markets and fairs, that there be not at Tinmouth or Shields any market or fair, and that neither at Tinmouth or Shields there be any sale of things saleable, as in meats, drinks, or any other things whatsoever, whereby the King, his heirs and successors may be made the worse.

“It was also ordered, that the keys and other things levied and raised by the said prior within the flood-mark on the King's soil, should be removed at the costs of the said prior.”—Bourne's Newcastle, p. 161.

A P P E N D I X, P. 12.

Harleian Charter, (18 Ed. III.)

43 D. 41. (Sine sigillo.)

EDWARDUS Dei gratia Rex Anglie & Francie & Dominus Hibernie dilectis & fidelibus suis Gilberto de Umframvyll comiti Danegos Johanni de Fennewyk Ricardo de Galewaye majori ville Novi Castri super Tynam et Ade de Corbrigg salutem. Quia datum est nobis intelligi quod plures gurgites et kidelli ex transverso aque de Tyne ex utraque parte ejusdem ultra numerum ordinatum et longiores quam fieri debent et solent de novo facte existunt Et quod transitus navium et batellorum versus eandem villam Novi Castri per hoc multum artatur per quod hujusmodi naves & batelli cum mercandis ad dictam villam prout hactenus solebant venire non possint. Et nos de proficuo piscarie ad nos in fil' aque predictae pertinentis percipiend' sumus impediti in nostrum grave dampnum et dicte ville nostre detrimentum & destructionem ac hominum in eadem villa manencium dampnum non modicum et depauperacionem manifestam Nos nolentes talia nobis et dicte ville dampnosa aliquantulum tolerare assignavimus vos tres et duos vestrum ad superintend' gurgites et kidellos predictos et ad informand' vos per inquisitionem per sacramentum proborum et leg' hominum de com' Northumbriae tam infra libertates quam extra per quos rei veritas melius sciri poterit faciend' de numero gurgitum & kidellorum quos in aqua predicta ex antiqua ordinatione sive consuetudine fieri debent et de longitudine latitudine et altitudine eorundem et de nominibus illorum qui hujusmodi gurgites et kidellos ultra numerum ordinatum et consuetum seu dictos gurgites & kidellos longiores alciores vel latiores quam esse debent fecerunt et ad omnes gurgites et kidellos quos in dicta aqua ultra numerum debitum vel sint longiores latiores seu alciores factos inveneritis amovend' et ad statum debitum reducend' necnon ad omnes illos quos hujusmodi gurgites et kidellos contra antiquam ordinationem inde factam inveneritis facientes per amerciamenta & alios modos quibus expedire videritis debite juxta quantitatem delicti sui secundum legem et consuetudinem regni nostri Anglie

Anglie castigand' et puniend' Ita quod navibus vel batellis versus villam predictam venire volentibus impedimentum aliquod aut nobis de proficuo quod de piscaria aque predictae percipere debemus dampnum providend' fraus vel injuria nullatenus fiat Et ideo vobis mandamus quod ad certos dies et loca quos vos tres vel duo vestrum ad hoc provideritis diligentes informaciones et inquisitiones super premissis et omnia alia predicta fac' in forma predicta salvis nobis amerciamentis inde provenientibus mandavimus enim vic' nostr' com' pred' quod ad certos dies et loca quos vos tres vel duo vestrum ei scire fac' venire fac' coram vob' tribus vel duobus vestrum tot et tales probos et leg' homines de balliva sua tam infra libertat' quam extra per quos rei veritas in premissis sciri poterit et inquiri. It cujus rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes Teste meipso apud Westm' 10 die Julii anno regni nostri Anglie decimo octavo regni vero nostri Franc' quinto.

A P P E N D I X, P. 16.

(Wednesday 4th January, 25^o Henrici 6^{ti}.)

INQUISICIO capt' apud villam Novi Castri super Tynam coram Thoma Fulthorp, milite, Willielmo Hardyng majore ville pred' Rogero Thornton, Roberto Rodes, Rolando Tempest, Johanne Musgrave, Thoma Wardale et Johanne Chaumber, virtute commissionis Domini Regis, eisdem direct' ad inquirend' per sacramentum proborum & legalium hominum, tam de villa predicta et libertate ejusdem, quam de com' Northumbriae, tam infra libertates quam extra per quos rei veritas melius sciri poterit, de omnimodis mercandiziis, victualibus et aliis rebus venalibus, alibi infra aquam de Tyne, quam apud portum dicte ville, prout retroactis temporibus fieri debuit & consuevit carratis, discarratis, emptis sive venditis: ac de omnimodis wreccis maris et deodandis, que in aqua predicta, ante hec tempora, aliququaliter contigerunt, per quoscunque alios quam per officarios nostros, ad hoc assignat' capt' sive seifitis Nec non de omnimodis forstallariis, regratariis, purpresturis, accrochis, amentis, usurpationibus, aut aliis nocumentis, novitatibus, injuriis et gravaminibus in aliquibus villis burgis hamelettis, sive locis, ville et portui predictis propinrioribus; per quoscunque & qualitercunque, tam per terram quam per aquam factis, habitis, sive perpetrat' quo casu, quando, qualiter & quomodo: ac de omnibus articulis & circumstantiis premissa qualitercunque concernentibus plenius veritatem assign', die Mercurii, 4^o die Januarii anno regni Regis Henrici Sexti post conquestum vicefimo quinto per facram' Willielmi Jay, Will' Myddylton, Will' Pray, Johannis Usher, Will' Rotham, Johan' Forester, Joh' Leynton, Roberti Elthom, Will' Faucus, Joh' Hilton Gener' Joh' Nicholson, Will' Hoton, John' Wellys, & Rob' Bulmer, jur' Qui dicunt super sacramentum suum quod major & burgenfes ville Novi Castri super Tynam habent & tenent de Domino Rege nunc ipsique et omnes predecessores sui, quondam burgenfes ville illius, quando major ville illius ibidem non fuit, ac majores & burgenfes ejusdem ville quando major ibidem fuit, a tempore quo non extat memoria successive habuerunt & tenuerunt de eodem Rege & omnibus progenitoribus et predecessoribus suis quondam regibus Anglie villam illam; unde aqua de Tyne, et solum aque a toto eodem tempore coopertum, a loco vocat' Sperhauk in mari usque locum vocat' Hedwynstremes, sunt perrcell, cum

pertinen' libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus ejusdem ville, ad feodi firmam, salvis redditibus, pris et assis regis in portu ejusdem ville. Dominusque Johannes nuper Rex Anglie progenitor Domini Regis per quandam cartam suam coram jur' predict' ostens' villam predictam cum pertinentiis, libertatibus et liberis consuetudinibus predictis (exceptis preexceptis) tunc burgensibus ville predict' predecessoribus eorundem nunc major' & burgensium, habend' sibi et successoribus suis ad feodi firmam in perpetuum confirmavit. Et quod *villa predicta est omnibus partibus regni Anglie in Estmerchia, versus Scotiam et populo Regis in eisdem moranti quasi clipeus, sane defensionis et refugium tutele contra invasiones et frequentes insultus Scottorum*. Et ulterius dicunt quod inter dictas libertates et liberas consuetudines prefati nunc major et burgeses et omnes predecessores sui predicti a toto tempore supradicto, habuerunt & seisciti fuerunt ut de percella firme sue predict' tam de portu integre ville predict' quam de quodam mercato in eadem villa quolibet die tenend'. Ac de omnimodis seldis shopis macellis & shamellis conductivis univerforum victualium mercandizarum et rerum venalium de tabernis omnium vinorum servigie et bere, de hospiciis communibus quorumcumque hominum et * * * * quorum, et de herynghowsys et sichhowsis, factur' et exiccation' unius cujus allecis et piscis venal' ubicunque capt' infra dictam aquam applican' qualitercunque & quandocunque infra aliquam partem parcium eidem aque, inter loca predict' vocat' le Sperhauke & Hedwynstremes adjacen' vendi hospitari fieri, exiccari vel reponi deben' sive contingen' infra eandem villam et libertat' ejusdem et non alibi exigend' faciend' tenend' habend' locand' & exercend', una cum carratione discarratione et recarratione omnimodorum navium batellarum et vaforum in eandem aquam cum bonis mercandis aut aliis rebus venalibus quibuscunque venientibus seu extra eandem aquam trans-euntibus apud eandem villam videlicet *inter pontem et le Walfoote ville illius*, et non alibi absque eorum licentia fiend'. Ac de communibus furnagio et brasatura omnimod' panis servicie & bere venal' vel locabilis pro lucro ubicunque et quibuscunque residentibus in partibus supradictis & venientibus ibidem apud eandem villam et non alibi tenend' & fiend'. Nec non de assaia et forisfactura hujusmodi panis vini servicie et aliorum victualium quorumcumque ut predictur venal' vel locabil' pro lucro de correctionibus & punitionibus pro eisdem ibidem faciend' et tenend' et non alibi * * * * etiam de quadam custuma videlicet de quolibet quarterio frumenti ibidem furnato iiiiid. Et similiter de tali libertate eidem ville pertinen', quod a toto tempore supradict', aliquis non deberet alibi extra villam predictam et libertat' ejusdem in aliquibus partibus inter eandem villam et altum mare adjacentibus aque predict' cum navibus batellis vel aliis vasis quibuscunque applicare vel exire, vel ea carrare seu discarrare absque licentia dictorum nunc major' & burgens' & predecessorum suorum predictor' pro tempore existen' nec extra eandem villam mercatum aliquod facere seu exercere, seldas, macellas vel shamellas pro mercibus seu victualibus vendend' conductivas exigere vel locare panem venalem vel alienum pro lucro habendo, furnare. Nec servisia vel beram brasare ad vendend': neque assaiam, assisam correctionem vel forisfacturam panis vini servisie aut aliquorum aliorum victualium vel rerum venalium habere seu hospicia communia tabernas herynghowses aut sichhowsis, *pro allece albo, rubeo, saltfish: doggedrafe, vel Northesefishe in eisdem conficiend'*, vel *exiccandis* erigere, tenere nec habere. Sed quod eadem premissa apud dictam villam Novi Castri fierent, tenerentur et haberentur per totum tempus antedictum. Necnon habuerunt et seisciti fuerunt a toto eodem tempore vel de pertinen' sive libertate & consuetudine ville predictae ac percella firme predictae de quodam theolonio sive custum' de omnibus bonis, mercandis et rebus venalibus ibidem pro sustentatione ville & firme predict' capiend' viz. de qualibet navi extranea mercandis' carrat' et ibidem applicant' 12d. De qualibet navi mercandis' custumalibus carratis ibidem exeunt' 16d. De qualibet celdra carbonum maritimorum 2d. De qualibet face' lane 6d. De quolibet dolio sive pipa vini 6d. De qualibet lasta coriorum

rum picis terre vel cinerum, et fraiell cepar' vel 60 barell pro le fraiell 20d. De qualibet centena pellium lanitar' 6d. De qualibet lasta allec' rubei vel barrellat' 20d. De qualibet centena panni linei, alluminis, madicis, * * * * * cere poreti petrar' lini petrar' ferri bundell allu, dogdranes, cultell, bowstafs, vitri sparrs waynscot rygolt mastis vel arer' librar' zinziber' galyngal racemor' corane, vel petrar' plum' et bala amigdalor' 6d. De qualibet pensa cepi 8d. De qualibet battell' vel horetac' cum mercandis ibidem applican' 8d. De quolibet barell allec' quando minus fuerit lasta 6d. De qualibet cado allec' quando minus fuit lasta 1d. ob. De qualibet centena poreti, garba carbonum barell sturgionis, grampeys vel porpas, quolibet panno laneo colorat' vel de ray, quolibet centena de cawdrons vel paiell de meles, stokfishe, fale, vel hoppes & quolibet battell habent thosts applican' vel exeunt' 4d. De quolibet duodena de gryndstones 3s. Celdra falis terre vocat Rouchester erth, carbonum vel bladi, quolibet fees de bastes, quolibet cabell empt' vel vendit', qualibet centena petri, walde furrere, et bogge vel de bateria 2d. Et sic de ceteris mercandis quibuscunque & quolibuscunque ibidem applicantibus exeunt' vel per terram ad venden' veniend' capiend' consimile proficuum, juxta ratam valoris ad qualitatem & quantitatem earundem. Et ulterius idem Dominus Rex nunc et omnes predecessores sui predicti a tempore supradicto habuerunt et seisciti fuerunt de dictis redditibus assis & pris suis in portu predicto viz. de qualibet navi vino carrat' et ibidem applicant' duo dolia vini unum viz. ante, et aliud retro mastam navis illius ad electionem suam, ad precium utriusque eorundem doliorum 20s. De nave allece carrata, unam centenam allec' absque aliquo inde solvend'. De qualibet navi cum haddock carrat' unam centenam de haddocks: ad precium 6d. tantum. De quolibet batello cum milnell' vel regadis carrat' unam piscem meliorem absque aliquo inde solvend'. Item dicunt super sacramentum suum quod quidam locus vocatus North Sheles qui dudum vocat' fuit Sheles, tantum est contiguus et adjacens aque predictae inter altum mare & dictum locum vocat' Hedwynstremes. Quodque in curia Domini Henrici nuper Regis Anglie, fil' Regis Johannis, apud Novum Castrum coram Roberto de Vesey, et sociis suis nuper justic' ipsius Regis, anno regni sui tertio itinerantibus in com' Northumbrie per consyderacionem ejusdem curie prohibitum fuit tunc priori de Tynemouth quod extunc non faceret ædificia in predicto loco vocat' Sheles ad nocumentum ville predictae, per nomen burgi Domini Regis de Novo Castro & quod non permetteret homines suos ibidem scilicet apud Sheles manentes, panem furnare, nec servisiā brasiare ad vendend', vel alias mercandias facere, per quod burgus predictus deterioraretur. Et quod per 60 annos prox' preterit' prior de Tynemouth, qui nunc est & qui pro tempore fuit successor, predicti nuper prioris et ejusdem loci conventus habentes terras dominicales prioratus sui predicti adjacent' aque predictae apud dictum locum vocat' Sheles, qui nunc vocat' North Sheles, acrochiaverunt sibi ad easdem terras suas quatuor acr' terre infra aquam predictam et fluxum ac refluxum ejusdem, viz. de dicto solo, nuper aqua cooperto, scilicet apud predictum locum vocat' le North Sheles et per se homines servientes tenentes & firmar' suos super easdem quatuor acras ducent' messuagia hospicia communia hominum et equorum tabernas vinorum et servisie feldas shopas macellas & shamellas conductivas pro victualibus mercandis et aliis rebus venalibus, herynghowfes et fishehowfes de novo erexerunt, locumque illum villam de North Sheles nominaverunt, prohibitione predicta non obstante; et licet ibidem extra aquam, viz. super ripam ejusdem ex antiquo fuerunt nisi *tria cotagia* vocat' *fisher logges*; et ibidem quoddam novum mercatum ad nocumentum dicti mercati ville Novi Castri de novo inchroaverunt, tenuerunt & absque licentia regia usuparunt & habuerunt. Necnon ibidem infra aquam predictam & alibi apud villam Novi Castri predictam prout retroactis temporibus fieri debuit et consuevit absque licentia majoris & burgen' dict' vill' Novi Castri pro tempore existent' aut aliquo supervisu ministrorum seu officiariorum regionum ejusdem ville Novi Castri forstallaverunt, regrataverunt, carraverunt, discarraverunt, emerunt & vendiderunt, forstallant, regratant, carrant,

carrant, discarrant, emunt & vendunt, absque licentia majoris & burg' vill' pred' omnimod' mercandisas victualia & alias res venales que ad predictam vill. N. C. venirent & ibidem (ut predictum est) carrari discarrari, emi & vendi debent & consueverunt. Et sic quoddam generale forstallum ac quendam quasi novum portum fictitium apud eundem locum, vocat' le North Sheles fecerunt & dissimulaverunt ac faciunt & dissimulant in presenti ubi prefatus Dominus Rex nunc nullos ibidem habet, nec aliquis progenitorum suorum habuit officarios neque ministros ad redditus prisas & assisas suos predictos in hac parte capiend' et levand'. Per quod idem Dominus Rex et predecessores sui eosdem reddit' prisas & assisas, ac maior & burgeneses predictæ ville N. Castri pro tempore existent' theolonium & custum' sua predicta per eosdem 60 annos amiserunt ac eorum grave dampnum et exheredationem periculum manifestum et predict' vill' Novi Castri ruinam devastacionem, & perdicionem verisimiliter consequuturas. Item dicunt super sacrament' quod per quadraginta annos prox' preterit' prior de Tynemouth predict' qui nunc est & qui pro tempore fuit et ejusdem loci conventus, per se, homines servientes & firmar' suos fecerunt quandam purpresturam infra dictum portum Domini Regis predict' vill' Novi Castri in aqua de Tyne predict' juxta predictum locum de North Sheles, infra le flude mark super dictum solum nuper aqua coopertum, ubi fit communis concursus et recursus ac pertransitus navium ad eandem villam applicantium & ab eadem exeuntium, ac ibidem de novo fecerunt & erexerunt sibi quasdam stathas, de denariis locandis, viz. anno quarto Domini Henrici nuper Regis Anglie avi Domini Regis nunc, unam statham, longitud' 40 pedum et latitudinis 20 ped' jam in tenura Thome Carpenter. Et unam aliam statham longitud' 60 pedum & latitud' 40 ped' et unam tertiam statham vocat' Musculstath, jam in tenura Roberti Bull. Et anno decimo Domini Henrici nuper Regis Anglie, patris Domini Regis nunc unam statham longitudin' 30 pedum & latitu' 20 ped' jam in tenura Herman Duchman. Et anno primo Domini Henrici nuper Regis Anglie patris Domini Regis nunc unam statham longitud' 30 pedum & latitud' 20 ped' jam in tenura Johannis Kirke. Et anno decimo ipsius Regis unam statham longitudin' 60 pedum & latitud' 40 pedum ac desuper statham illam unam domum vocat' herynghowse unum stabulum equinum & unam scalp' pro musculis jam in tenura Ricardi Gaddon. Et dicto anno quarto predict' nuper Regis avi unam statham, longitud' 40 ped' et latitud' 30 ped' unam domum desuper statham illam edificatam & unam scalp' jam in tenura Johannis Cooke, unam statham longitud' 40 ped' & latitud' 30 ped' et unam scalp' jam in tenura Willielmi Cunyby. Et anno 3^o ipsius nuper Regis avi unam statham longitud' 40 ped' & latitud' 30 ped' et unam scalp' jam in tenura Roberti Savage. Et anno quartodecimo Regis Richardi Secundi unam statham longitud' 40 ped' & latitud' 30 pedum jam in tenura Roberti Spald. Et dicto anno 4^o predict' Regis Henrici avi unam statham longitud' 60 ped' et latitud' 40 ped' et scalp' pro muscul' jam in tenura Joh' Barboz. Et anno 8^{vo} Domini Regis nunc unam statham longitud' 20 ped' & latitud' 15 ped' jam in tenura Elizabeth Sheffield. Et anno decimo predicti Regis Ricardi unam statham longitud' 60 ped' & latitud' 40 ped' ac unam scalp' jam in tenura Roberti Forester. Et anno decimo predicti Domini Regis nunc unam statham longitud' 40 ped' & latitud' 40 ped' et unum herynghouse & unum musculscalp' jam in tenura Johannis Galon ad grave nocumentum dicte ville Novi Castri et populi predictorum exheredacionem eorundem majoris & burgenfium. Item dicunt super sacrament' suum quod per 60 annos prox' preterit' prior de Tynmouth predictus qui nunc est & qui pro tempore fuit et ejusdem loci conventus predict' per se, homines servientes, tenentes & firmarios suos apud dictum locum vocat' North Sheles infra dicta messuagia edificat tenuerunt et exercuerunt ac tenent & exercent in presenti communia furna panis venalis in quibus annuatim furnaverunt panem venalem mille quarteriorum bladi, unum viz. furnum jam in tenura Thome Carpenter, aliud in tenura Roberti Bull, tertium furnum jam in tenura Herman Ducheman, quartum furnum jam in tenura Joh. Kirke, quintum furnum jam in tenura

tenura Ric' Gadden, 6^{um} furnum jam in tenuta Andree Dawes, 7^{um} furnum jam in tenuta Joh. Cunyby, 8^{um} furnum jam in tenuta Roberti Savage, 9^{um} furnum jam in tenuta Johannis Bell, 10^{um} furnum jam in tenuta Roberti Spalde, 11^{um} furnum jam in tenuta Joh. Barbow, 12^{um} furnum jam in tenuta Elizabeth Sheffielde, & 13^{um} furnum jam in tenuta Roberti Forster absque licentia dictorum majoris & burgensium & unde ipsi nullum proficuum habuerunt per quod iidem major & burgeses dictam custumam 4d. de quolibet quarterio bladi sic furnati ut predictur capiend' si bladium illud apud villam Novi Castri fuisset furnatum, per totum idem tempus amiserunt, qui quidem denar' in toto se attingunt ad mille & quingentas marcas. Item dicunt super sacrament' suum quod prior de Tynemouth qui nunc est & qui pro tempore fuit, ac conventus predict' per se homines tenentes & firmar' suos, per eosdem sexagint' annos, habuerunt et tenuerunt apud predictum locum vocat' North Sheles, infra dict' messuag' edificat' communia brasatoria, in quibus brasaverunt annuatim per idem tempus, servitiam venalem, duorum millium quarteriorum brasii Nec non affisam, affaiam correctionem & punitionem, panis, vini, servisie et aliorum victualium quorumcunque ibidem tenuerunt, habuerunt & absque licentia regia sibi usurparunt. Ac exitus et proficua inde, ad ipsos majorem & burgeses de jure pertinent' ad decem libras annuatim ad omnes annos per idem tempus attingen' perceperunt et ad eorum usum habuerunt qui quidem denar' in tot' se atting' ad sexcentas marcas ad annuale dampnum majoris & burgensium ejusdem ville Novi Castri et viginti librarum ultra easdem sexcentas marcas Qui quidem denar' eorundem viginti librarum per totum idem tempus in toto se attingunt ad mille & ducentas libras. Item dicunt super sacramentum suum quod iidem prior & conventus per se homines servientes, tenentes & firmarios suos in forma predicta tenuerunt & habuerunt per idem tempus apud dictum locum vocat' North Sheles predict' mercat' & communia hospicia omni anno ad dampnum eorundem majoris & burgensium annuatim viginti librar' unde summa denar' se attingunt ad mille et ducent' libras. Item dicunt super sacramentum suum quod predicti prior & conventus per se ac quidam Johannes de Kirke de North Sheles per se ac Johannem Thornton monachum & celerar' ejusdem domus unam navem per quatuordecim annos ultimos preteritos et iidem prior & conventus per se ac eundem Johan' Thornton monach' & celerar' ejusdem domus unam navem per duos annos prox' preteritos Robertus Bull de North Sheles, unam navem per duodecim annos ultim' preterit' Will' Conyby de North Sheles, tres naves per 40 annos prox' preterit' et Robertus Forster de North Sheles duas naves per duodecim annos prox' preterit' apud eundem locum vocat' North Sheles infra aquam predictam alibi quam apud villam Novi Castri predict' prout retroactis temporibus debuit et consuevit, tenuerunt & cum eis applicaverunt et exierunt et eas ibidem carraverunt ac discarraverunt cum et de mercandisiis et rebus venalibus omnimodis piscibus. Ac domos vocat' herynghouses ibidem tenuerunt ac *alleg' album et rubium*, saltfische dogdratts et Northfesishe *ibidem fecerunt et vendiderunt* absque supervisu officiaror' predicti Domini Regis unde tam idem Dominus Rex predict' pris' & affis' suos quolibet anno ad valorem vigint' librarum, quam iidem major & burgeses & predecessores sui theolonium et al' custum' suas quolibet anno ad valenciam viginti librar' Eo quod per hujusmodi carracionem & discarracionem conzelat' fuerunt, amiserunt Item dicunt super sacramentum suum quod tenentes predictorum prioris & conventus de North Sheles predict' viz. Thomas Tryngryng unam cymbam per decem annos ultimos elapsos, Hermanus Dutcheman unam cymbam per viginti annos ultimos elapsos, Thomas Carpenter unam cymbam per viginti annos ultim' elapsos, Robertus Bull duas cimbam per novem annos ult' elapsos, Johannes Kirke duas cimbam per viginti annos ultimos elapsos Ric. Gadden unam cymbam per 20 annos ult' elapsos et aliquam unam navim per idem tempus, Andreas Deux duas cimbam per 16 annos ult'

ult' elaps' Johannes Conyby unam cimbam per quatuordecim annos ult' elaps' Johannes Cook duas cimbam per viginti annos ultimos elapsos, Robertus Spalde duas cimbam per 30 annos ult' elaps' Johannes Barbour unam cimbam per 20 annos ult' elaps' Elizabeth Sheffield duas cimbam per 30 annos ult' elaps' et Robertus Forster duas cimbam per 12 annos ult' elaps' apud dictum locum vocatum North Sheles infra aquam predictam, alibi quam apud villam Novi Castri predicti, prout retroactis temporibus fieri debuit & consuevit de novo retinuerunt et cum eis applicaverunt exierunt easque carraverunt ac discarraverunt cum piscibus et aliis rebus venalibus ad grave nocumentum dictorum portus & ville Novi Castri necnon eorundem majoris & burgensium dampnum annuatim ad valenciam viginti librar'. Item dicunt super sacramentum suum quod p'fat' prior & conventus per se & servientes suos de novo fecerunt et levaverunt tres fishgarthes, vocat' salmon yares infra dictos fluxum et refluxum aque predictae viz. infra portum predictum ex opposito cujusdam celle abbie de Durham vocat' Yarowe in tantam stricturam five arctitudinem portus predicti, quod naves et batelle ibidem, pertransire debentes magnum ibidem sepius incurrunt periculum et naufragium ad grave nocumentum eorundem portus et ville Novi Castri ac totius populi Domini Regis ibidem per transeunt'. Item dicunt super sacramentum suum quod predict' prior et conventus perpredict' sexagint' annos prox' elapsos de novo erexerunt, & fecerunt in predictis terris suis apud le North Sheles, mercatum, forum, et vendicionem communia panis vini servisie et victualium quoruncumque tam nautis & marinariis quam aliis venientibus & residentibus quibuscunque, ad grave nocumentum predictae ville Novi Castri sup' Tynam & totius populi Domini Regis ibidem & ad dampnum eorundem majoris & burgensium annuatim sex librar' unde summa denarior' atting' ad CCC & XL libras. Item dicunt super sacramentum suum quod predict' prior & conventus per se, homines servientes tenentes & firmarios suos, per dictos 60 annos usurparunt sibi & habuerunt ac perceperunt omnimod' wrecca maris et deodanda infra aquam predict' invent' accidentia seu contingen' in partibus supradict' et que ipsi Domino Regi de jure pertinerent, per officarios et ministros suos viz. majorem & ballivos ejusdem ville Novi Castri seisiend', ad grave nocumentum totius populi Domini Regis tam predictae ville Novi Castri quam omnium partium adjacentium ac vastacionem et finalem distructionem earundem et precipue dictarum parcium Estmarchie versus Scotiam, veresimiliter infra breve consequuntur'. In cujus rei testimonium jur' predicti huic inquisitioni sigilla sua apposuerunt. Dat' die anno et loco supradictis.

In the Murry MS. p. 192, is a similar inquisition, dated the day following, *i. e.* Thursday, 5th January, 25 Hen. VI.

A P P E N D I X, P. 17.

Rotulus Parliamenti de anno regni Regis Henrici Octavi vicesimo primo.

PARLIAMENTUM inchoatum & tentum apud Fratres Predicatores in civitate London tercio die mensis Novembris anno regni metuendissimi ac potentissimi Domini nostri Henrici Octavi Dei gratia Anglie et Francie Regis Fidei Defensoris et Domini Hibernie vicesimo primo.

Ad laudem et gloriam Dei omnipotentis honorem decorum pacem quietem tranquillitatem securitatem et reformationem tocius regni reipublice et dominationis Anglicane

in nomine sancte et individue Trinitatis Patris et Filii et Spiritus Sancti post missar'— Solempnia decenter et devote celebrata divinoque auxilio humilime implorato et invocato die videlicet Mercurii tercio die mensis Novembris anno regni prepotentissimi Domini Regis Henrici Octavi post conquestum Anglie vicesimo primo existente primo die hujus parliamenti ipso Domino Rege in camera magna infra domum Fratrum Predicatorum in civitate sua London regali folio sic residente presentibus tunc totius regni Anglie proceribus ac dominis tam spiritualibus quam temporalibus ac etiam communibus tunc ad parliamentum summonitis ac regio mandato convocatis Thomas More miles cancellarius Anglie causam summonicionis parliamenti predicti ex ipsius Domini Regis mandato non minus elegant' et egregie quam graviter sapienter et docte et cum omnium presentium summa laude pronunciavit declaravit et publicavit asserens presens hoc parliamentum summonit' congregatum et inchoatum esse ut que aut hominis incuria vel temporis varietate preteriti bonum publicum antehac in hoc regno Anglie usitata et errore permixta fuerant debita nunc correccionis emendacione sagacique providentia et circumspectione reformarentur et castigarentur novaque ubi expediens visum fuerit statuta ac leges nove prioribus adderentur de quibusquidem erroribus et abusibus longa et elegante deferuit oratione qua dictorum abusu et errorem summam causasque et occasiones eorundem et quid pro eorum reformatione sit faciendum singulari quadam eloquentia et facundia declaravit cui tam excellenti orationi finem tandem imposito idem cancellarius prefatis communibus nomine Regis dedit in mandatis quod in domo sua communi et consueta in crastino convenirent ibidemque unum prolocutorem suum eligerent et sic electum prefato Domino Regi presentarent ceterum ut querelæ petitiones et alia in presenti parlamento tractanda commodius intelligantur examinentur et scrutinentur assignati sunt more solito et consueto qui hujusmodi petitiones recipient et qui receptas deliberate invisant et examinent quorumquidem sic ad has sepeales provincias assignorum nomina per clericum parliamentorium Gallica lingua prout ex antiquo usitatum est publice lecta fuerunt et declarata ut sequitur.

Hiis tandem solemniter peractis dictus dominus cancellarius jussu et mandato regio propter aeris infeccionem et pestem in locis presenti huic parlamento vicinis sementem et invalescentem presens hoc parliamentum usque in diem sequentem videlicet diem Jovis quartum diem mensis Novembris tunc tenendum apud Westmonasterium in loco consueto continuavit et prorogavit mandans universis proceribus tam spiritualibus quam temporalibus et eciam comunitati ad parliamentum summonitis ac regio mandato convocatis quod dicto die sequente apud Westmonasterium conveniant ibidem super negociis regni colloquium habituris et tractatur'.

Posteaque videlicet die Sabbati quarto die presentis hujus parliamenti ipsi de domo communi coram Domino Rege in presente parlamento tunc infra palacium apud Westmonasterium tento comparentes presentaverunt eidem Domino Regi Thomam Audley prolocutorem suum quem prefatus Dominus Rex gratante & benevole acceptavit Qui quidem Thomas post excusacionem suam coram dicto Domino Rege factam pro eo quod ipsa sua excusacio ex parte ejusdem Domini Regis admitti non potuit eidem Domino Regi humilime supplicavit quatenus omnia et singula per ipsum in parlamento predicto nomine predictæ communitatis protestatione proferenda et declaranda sub tali possit protestatione proferre et declarare quod si ipse aliqua sibi per prefatos socios suos—alit' quam ipsi concordati fuerint aut addendo vel omittendo declaraverit ea sic declarata per predictos socios suos corrigere et emendare possit et quod protestacio hujusmodi in rotulo parliamenti predicti inactitaretur cui per dominum cancellarium de mandato regio extitit responsum quod idem prolocutor tali protestatione frueretur et gauderet quali alii prolocutores tempore nobilium progenitorum ipsius Domini Regis Regum Anglie in hujusmodi parliamentis uti et gaudere consueverunt.

An Acte for the Towne of Newe Castell upon Tyne concerning the Shippinge of Merchaundize and Unshippinge thereof within thee Liberties of the said Towne.

Item quedam alia billa formam cuiusdam actus in se continens exhibita est prefato Domino Regi in parlamento predicti cujus quidem bille tenor sequitur in hec verba.

HUMBLY SHEWEN to your Highnes your true and faythfull subiectes the mayre burgeyses and commynaltie of your towne of Newcastle upon Tyne That where your Grace and your moost noble progenytours Kynges of England tyme out of mynde have ben seased of the said towne and of the portes and haven of the ryver of Tyne thereunto belongyng and of all grownde with water covered within the said ryver of Tyne from one place in the mouth of the said ryver called the Sparhawke to one other place in the same ryver called Hedwynstremes in their demeane as of fee in right of their crowne of England and as parcell of the same and duryng all the said tyme all maner of person or persons as well freemen as staungers and denyzens applyeing or comyng into the said porte haven and ryver from any parties of beyonde the sea or of this realme of England with shippes or other vessells charged or loden with any maner of wares or merchandyses or shippynge chargyng or lodyng any shippes or vessells with any kynde of merchandyses to be conveyed out of this said porte and haven to any partes of this realme of England or elsewhere out of this said realme have alway during all the said tyme used to charge and dyscharge lode and unlode their said goodes wares and merchandises at the said towne of Newcastle and no where els within the said porte and haven and there have always paid to your said Highnes and your said mooste noble progenitours all customes subsedyes tolles and other thynges due for the same amountyng yerely to the somme of fyve hundred poundes and above whereof your noble progenitours your Highnes and your assigns have ben hytherto duely and truly answeyrd and payed as in your Escheker more ample and large doth appere The which your towne of Newcastle is as well in tyme of warres as of peas the chefe key relyef and defence of all the parties of this our realme theirunto adjoynyng and by reason of the said liberties and frauncheffes your said towne hath beene to this tyme well replenyshed and mayntened: In so moche as the inhabytauntes of your said towne of late dayes have ben able to serve your Highnes in your warres with foure hundred maryners or mo apte and able persons for that purpose tyll now of late that dyvers great personages as well spirituall as temporall havynge landes adjoynyng to the porte and ryver betwene the said towne of Newcastle and the fee apte and easy for chargyng and dyschargyng of shippes and merchaundises have charged and dyscharged lodyd unloadyd dyvers shippes and marchaundyses within the said porte and haven at the said places not payeing therfore any customes or other duties to your Highnes by meane wherof your said towne is likely to cum to utter decay and ruyne and the inhabytauntes of the same to refuse and relinquishe the said towne and to repayre and resorte to the said places to the great dyscheryson of your Highnes and mynyshment of your customes subsedyes and duties and profytes customably payed at your towne and porte asofsaide And also where dyvers weres and fyshgates of late tyme have ben made rered fyxed and set in the said porte and ryver of Tyne betweene your said towne and the high see by dyverse persons havynge great landes and tenementes adjoynyng to the said ryver moost specyally within the bylshoppryche of Durham where your gracyous wryttes doth nat rone and where your comysyons out of your court of Chauncery or other your courtes do not take any effecte, by meane wherof great sand beddes and gravell hepes be growen and cast up in the said ryver and porte so that within fewe yeres to come noe shippe of good burden or weight shal be able to come or resort to your said towne, to the inestymable hurt of the

the country's thereunto adjoynnyng and to the great damage of this your realme specyally to all persons nedyng see coles, which be only conveyed from the said porte of Newcastle and in no where els had or to be shyped within thys your realme. In consideracyon therof yt may please your Highnes of your moost habundaunt grace with the assent of your lordes spirituall and the commons of this present parliament assembled and by the auctorite of the same to enacte ordeyne & establyshe that from hensforth any merchaunt or merchautes or any other person or persons shall not shipp lode or unlode charge or discharge any manner of goodes wares or merchandyses to be solde here within this your realme or elleswhere into or from any shipp or shippes or other vessells in or at any place or places within the said porte ryver and haven betwene the said place called the Sparhawke and the said place called Hedwynstremes but onely at the said towne of Newcastle and no where els upon payne of forfeiture of all such goods wares and merchandyses to the Kyng our said soveraigne lorde and to his heirs Kyngs of England and that yt shall be lefull unto the mayre burgeyses and comynaltie of the said towne of Newcastle and their succeffours and all other the Kynges officers there for tyme beyng for to take and sease all the said such forfeit goodes wares and merchandyses to the use of our soveraigne lorde the Kyng and of his heyres and the value thereof to be answered in his Eschequer Be yt also enacted and establysshed by the auctorite aforesaid that every owner fermer or occypier of the said weyres gores and engynes and every of the same do abate put downe and put away the same weyres gores and engynes on thys syde the fest of Ester next comyng and that no maner person or persons from hensforth araife levey or make any maner wayre gore or engeyn in the said haven betwene the said places called Sparhawke and Hedwynstremes upon payne of C. pounds of lawfull Englyshe money for every tyme they do the contrary wherof the one halfe shall be unto our soveraigne lord the Kyng and the other half to hym or them that wyll sue therfore by accion of dett byll playnt or informacyon in any of the Kynges courtes wherein the parties defendaut shall not wage his lawe nor in the accion any essoin lycence ne protection be allowed And further yt shall be lawfull at all tymes after the feast of Whytsonde nex comyng to the mayre burgeyses and comynaltie of the said towne of Newcastle and their succeffours to abate plucke downe and take away all and every of the said wayres gores and engynes that shall be than founde standyng in any place wythin the sayd porte and haven betwene the sayd place of Sparhawke and Hedwynstremes, and that hereafter shall be newly made levyed and arrered any where within the same without troble lette or vexacion of any maner person or persons by sute in the lawe or otherwyse Provyded alwaye that this act be not prejudycyall or hurtfull to any person or persons beyin the Kynges subjectes for beyng shyping lodyng or unlodyng of any salte or fyshe within the said ryver and porte or to any of them or any other person or persons repayryng to the said porte with shippes and merchandyses for selling or buying of any wares or marchaundyses nedefull for the vytelling and amending of their said shippes at the tyme of their there beinge within the said porte this acte or any thyng comprysed in the same natwythstandyng. Cui quidam bille perlecte et ad plenum intellectu per dictum Dominum Regem ex assensu et auctoritate parliamenti predicti taliter est responsum

Le ROY le veult.

This is a true copy of the original record remaining in the Chapple of the Rolls having been examined by me

HEN. ROOKE, Clerk of the Rolls.

Dorso—Newcastle upon Tyne. Copy of an act of parliament relateing to the shipping and unshipping merchandize within the libertys of the said town 21 Hen. VIII.

DENTON, 3 March, 1753.

VOL. II.

4 E

APPEN.

A P P E N D I X, P. 17.

OMNIBUS Christi fidelibus ad quos presentes literæ pervenerint et quos infra scripta tangunt seu tangere poterunt quomodolibet in futurum Arthurus Plantaginet vicecomes Rusley ordinis garterii miles prepotentissimi principis Domini Domini Henrici Ducis Richmondie Somers & Comitis Nottingham magni admiralli Anglie Wallie Hibernie Gascon' Norman' & Acquietan' locum tenens atque vice admirallus salutem in auctore salutis Cum dilectus nobis in Christo magister Johannes Woodhall admiralitatis Anglie commissarius noster generalis privilegia & concession' regum & libertates ab antiquo concess' majori & burgenfibus ville Novi Castri super Tinam & successoribus suis imperpetuum vidit inspexit & perlegit et auctoritate nostra examinavit dictos major' & burgenfes ville Novi Castri super Tinam usum fuisse et esse a tempore et per tempus immemoratum prout coram dicto nostro commissario plenè liquebat et apparebat et prout in processu coram eo habito et facto liquet et apparet manifeste Cujus quidem processus tenor sequitur et est talis.—Sciunt presentes & futuri quod ego Johannes Woodhall commissarius generalis et specialis Domini Arthuri Plantaginet vicecomitis Rusley ordinis garterii militis prepotentissimi principis & Domini Domini Henrici Ducis Richmondie Somers & Comitis Nottingham magni admiralli Anglie Wallie Hibernie Gascon' Norman' et Acquietan' locum-tenentis atque vice admiralli vidi inspexi & perlegi omnia & singula privilegia concessiones ac donationes concess' per prepotentissimum principem Johannem Regem Anglie majori & burgenfibus ville Novi Castri super Tinam & successoribus suis imperpetuum Necnon et omnes confirmationes omnium Regum a tempore predicti Regis Johannis una cum confirmatione illustrissimi & metuendissimi principis ac fidei defensoris Regis moderni Henrici ejus nominis Octavi. Quorum quidem privilegior' vigores terre possessiones ac portus omnes et singuli infra dominia et libertates majoris & burgenf' ville Novi Castri super Tinam antedict' tam per terras quam per aquas et mare necnon tenentes firmar' et ceteri homines omnesque & singuli infra ejusdem libertates ab omnimoda jurisdictione et potestate admiralli Anglie et officialium ejus quorumcunque plenarie fuerunt et sunt exempti. In tantum quod omnes puniciones correcciones deodand' wavefon flotteson jetteson lagason et wracks ac alia omnia casualia contingencia quecunque quando-cunque & qualitercunque per terras aquas et mare cum omnibus et singulis suis pertinentibus infra libertates antedict' prefatis majori & burgenfibus ville Novi Castri super Tinam necnon ex consuetudine prescripta a tempore & per tempus immemoratum usitatum pertinere dinoscuntur. Acta fuerunt hec omnia prout supra scribuntur et recitantur anno regni Regis Henrici Octavi 19°. vicesimo primo die mensis Junii coram me Johanne Woodhall commissario sive deputato antedicto. Quem quidem processum ac omnia et singula in eodem contenta rata & grata, habentes auctoritate nobis concessa approbamus ratificamus & confirmamus.

In cujus rei testimonium sigillum magnum officii nostri admiralitatis Anglie predict' presentibus apponi mandavimus Dat' London' quoad sigillacionem hujusmodi penultimo die mensis Julii anno dicti Domini nostri Regis Henrici Octavi 19°.

J. WOODHALL.

Dorso "Admiralty NC."

(Grey's MSS. perantiqua manu.)

A P P E N D I X, P. 20.

An Assignement of the Admirall Jurisdiction.

CHARLES Earle of Nottingham lord high admirall of England to all officers of the admiraltie and others to whom this present shall come greeting. Knowe ye that for divers considerations me moving I do by these presents give and grant unto the maior and burgeses of the towne of Newcastle upon Tyne in the countie of the towne of Newcastle upon Tyne and to their successors full powre and lawfull authoritie to have hould use enjoy and exercise from henceforth during the tyme that I shall have continuance in the office of admiraltie all such admirall jurisdiction, powre and authoritie as I the said lord admirall, my vice admirall or any my deputies or officers, have, might or ought to have, hould use enjoy or exercise within the said towne of Newcastle upon Tyne or the liberties theirow within the haven there, or in any other place or places streames or courses of water extending from a place called Hedwine Streames to a place in the sea called the Sparhawke or in any place or places upon all or any the sands, or within the precincts, limitts or bounds aforesaid. And also all wreck of sea flotzon, jetzon lagon deodands royal fishes and other profits and commodities appertaining or incident to the office or courte of admiraltie, which during the tyme aforesaid shall happen or come upon any of the said sands or within any the said precincts limitts or bounds. And I do further give and grant by these presents unto the sayd maior and burgeses and their successors full powre and lawfull authoritie to hear trie and determine within the said towne or the liberties thereof before the maior and recorder of the same towne for the tyme being or either of them according to the order and custome of the admiraltie all and all maner of contraverfies trespasses contracts debts deteines offences causes and matters whatsoever which shall hereafter during the said tyme arise growe or be done upon the high seas or in any the parts beyond the seas where one partie to the said contraverfies trespasses contracts debts deteines offences causes or matters is or shall be dwelling in the said towne of Newcastle or the liberties thereof And for the better executing and performing of all the said jurisdiction powre and authoritie I do by these presents grant unto the said maior and burgeses and their successors that it shall and may be lawfull from tyme to tyme during the tyme aforesaid to and for the maior and the rest of the common counsell of the said towne for the tyme being or the greater part of them whereof the maior and six of the aldermen of the said towne to be seven to nominate appointe ordeine and substitute all such officers and ministers in that behalf as to them shall seem meete and necessarie Prohibiting expressely and forbiddinge by these presents all other officers and ministers of the admiraltie to intermeddle or deale in or about the premisses or any of them or by any meanes to molest or trouble the said maior and burgeses or their successors or any other person or persons inhabiting within the said towne or liberties for any cause or matter appertaining or incident to the jurisdiction of the admiraltie (except for such causes or matters as in or by the proviso hereafter next following are mentioned to be reserved or excepted Provided alwayes that these presents or any thing herein contained shall not extend to any gift or grant of pirats goods or to the triall of anie pirate or matter of piracie or to the tryal of life or member or any cause or matter appertaining to the jurisdiction of the admiraltie or to the debarring or hindering of any the deputies or officers of any the said lord admirall for ympressing of shippes, mariners or others for the service of the

Kings majestie his heirs or successors any thing before mentioned to the contrary notwithstanding Given under the hand and seale of me the said lord admirall the 27 Feb. Anno Domini 1605 and in the year of our Sovereign Lord James by the grace of God King of England, Scotland France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith &c. viz. of England France and Ireland the 3 and of Scotland the 39th.

(From a copy in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne.)

July 9th, 1739, Jacob Spraggon of South Sheilds having in his custody an anchor which was found in the river of Tyne and is a wreck, and the said J. Spraggon having neglected to deliver the same to or for the use of the mayor and burgeses—It is ordered that a regular demand be made of the said anchor, and that if he do not, then to prosecute &c.—Common-council Book.

A P P E N D I X, P. 21.

(C O P Y)

TO all to whom these presents shall come I Hugh Duke and Earl of Northumberland Earl Percy Baron Warkworth of Warkworth Castle lord lieutenant and custos rotulorum of the counties of Middlesex and Northumberland of the city and liberty of Westminster and of the town and county of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, vice admiral commissary and deputy in the office of vice admiralty in the county of Northumberland and town of Newcastle and maritime parts thereof and to the same adjoining whatsoever vice admiral of all America, and knight of the most noble order of the garter, send greeting Whereas by letters patent under the great seal of his Majesty's high court of admiralty of England bearing date the sixth day of May in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and sixty one and of his majesty's reign the first his majesty has been graciously pleased to ordain constitute and depute me the said Duke of Northumberland (during his pleasure only) his majesty's vice admiral commissary and deputy in the office of vice admiralty in the county of Northumberland and town of Newcastle and maritime parts thereof, and to the same adjoining whatsoever with power of taking and receiving all and every the fees profits advantages emolument commodities and appurtenances whatsoever due and belonging to the said office of vice admiral commissary and deputy in the said county of Northumberland and town of Newcastle and maritime parts thereof and to the same adjoining according to the ordinances and statutes of the high court of his majesty's admiralty in England thereby committing and granting to and impowring me the said Duke of Northumberland to do exercise expedite and execute all and every such powers authorities and jurisdictions, acts, matters and things to the said office incident or appertaining within such places and in such manner and form and under and subject to such provisos restrictions and savings as in the said letters patent are particularly specified mentioned and contained And thereby also impowring me to depute and surrogate in my place for the premises one or more deputy or deputies as often as I shall think fitt; as by the said letters patent relation being thereunto had may more fully and at large appear Now know ye that
for

for the special trust and confidence which I have and do repose in Thomas Davidson of the town and county of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne Esquire and for divers other good causes and considerations me thereunto moving and by virtue of the power and authority to me given in that behalf in and by his majesty's said letters patent; I the said Duke of Northumberland have constituted, deputed, surrogated, and appointed; and by these presents do constitute, depute, surrogate and appoint the said Thomas Davidson during my pleasure only my true and lawful deputy in the said office of vice admiral commissary and deputy in the office of vice admiralty in the said county of Northumberland, and town of Newcastle and maritime parts thereof, and to the same adjoining whatsoever; hereby authorising and impowring him the said Thomas Davidson for me and in my name and place and during my pleasure to do, exercise, expedite and execute, all and every such powers, authorities and jurisdictions, acts matters and things, to the said office incident and appertaining, within all such places, in such manner and form, and under and subject to such provisos, restrictions and savings, as in the said letters patent to me granted as aforesaid are specified mentioned and contained and to me thereby committed and granted in as full and ample manner as I myself could might or ought to do, exercise, expedite or execute the same or any of them by virtue of the same letters patent. And further I the said Duke of Northumberland do hereby authorize and empower him the said Thomas Davidson during my pleasure only, for me and in my name but to my own and proper use to take and receive all and every such fees profits advantages emolument commodities and appurtenances whatsoever as shall from time to time grow or become due unto me the said Duke of Northumberland as belonging to or by reason of my said office of vice admiral commissary and deputy in the county town and places aforesaid according to the ordinances and statutes of the high court of his majesty's admiralty in England, and by virtue of his majesty's said letters patent from any person or persons whatsoever He the said Thomas Davidson from time to time duly and truly accounting for and paying to me or to such person or persons as shall in that behalf by me be named and appointed by writing under my hand all and every such fees profits advantages emolument commodities and appurtenances to the said office belonging as he the said Thomas Davidson shall so from time to time take and receive to my use as aforesaid when and so often and at all and every such time and times as he shall by me be required so to do I the said Duke of Northumberland hereby ratifying and confirming all and whatsoever my said deputy shall lawfully do or cause to be done in the premises by virtue of these presents Given under my hand and seal this eleventh day of November in the seventeenth year of the reign of our Sovereign Lord George the Third by the grace of God of Great Britain France and Ireland King Defender of the Faith &c. and in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and seventy-six

Ex^d.

NORTHUMBERLAND, L. S.

APPEN-

A P P E N D I X, P. 23.

(From a Paper communicated by Mr. Thomas Aubone—Dorfo, "Conservatorship of the River Tyne 1616.")

"THE original claim of the mayor and burgeses to the jurisdiction of the river Tyne, was from King Henry the Sixth.

"Queen Elizabeth being humbly intreated by the mayor and burgeses of Newcastle, that her majesty would be graciously pleased to grant them a charter of liberties concerning sea-jurisdiction and of admiralty in that port, (to wit) between Sparhawk in the Sea and Hadwyn Streams, being fourteen miles in length, for the advance of the estate of that town, which also was granted as follows:

"The Queen, by her letters patent, dated the 30th day of August, in the 31st year of her reign, touching the office of the high admiralty of the river of Tyne and port of Newcastle, grants the reversion to the mayor and burgeses of Newcastle, by reason it was granted under the great seal of England, bearing date the 5th of February, 1522, unto Charles Lord Howard of Effingham, amongst other things, in his said patent in the office of lord high admiral of England, &c. for life, who outlived the Queen, and died 26th January in the sixteenth year of King James.

"King James, in the second year of his reign, being humbly supplicated by the mayor and burgeses of Newcastle, that he would be graciously pleased to confirm all their antient grants and charters, and to give them further powers, especially of the river Tyne, the King confirms these charters, but grants nothing new, only alters the election of their officers, and prescribes them new oaths to be administered to the said officers in their elections, which charter is in the Chapel of Rolls.

"Also, the King and his Council grants them the conservancy of the river of Tyne, by giving nine articles upon the 29th of January, 1613, and joined in the said order the Bishop of Durham and other justices of peace of the county of Durham and Northumberland, with the six aldermen of the said town of Newcastle. But three years after the mayor, aldermen and jury of the burgeses, exhibited a great complaint to the King and Council at Whitehall, of the great decay of the river, occasioned by the said commissioners, through their neglect and breach of trust. Which complaint begat this following reference from the council table, and further power to add to the former:

February 14th, 1616.

"Whereas, upon complaint of the decay of the river Tyne, and of the daily abuses done and committed to the prejudice of the same, certain articles were granted on the 29th of January, 1613, and commanded to be put in execution for the remedy of such abuses: And forasmuch as a jury of Newcastle men have, by their petition to this board, grievously complained those abuses were wholly neglected by the mayor and six aldermen of the same town, and the Bishop of Durham and justices of peace, all which were joint commissioners for the preservation of that river, the river decaying so fast, that in short time it would be dord and wrecked up with sand, &c. if not order soon taken therein: The council ordered Sir Ralph Winwood, Sir Julius Cesar, and Sir Daniel Dun one of the judges of the admiralty, with the assistance of the Trinity Masters of London, to draw up thirteen articles more, to be joined with the former nine.

And

And by special order of his majesty's council at Whitehall was given and commanded, that all the said twenty-two articles be put in execution for the conservation and preservation of the river Tyne, by the commissioners hereafter named. Or else to forfeit all the town's liberties into the King's hands. And though the commissioners formerly appointed for the execution of the former articles, are persons of place and quality, and otherwise well deserving of the publick: Yet forasmuch as contrary to the trust reposed in them they have altogether neglected their duty therein, whereof further notice may be taken as occasion shall require: It is thought expedient, that these persons following be named and authorised commissioners for the due performance and execution as well of the said former articles, bearing date the 29th of January, 1613, as of those now devised and published, with the joint consent and good liking of the aldermen of the town of Newcastle, and others attending their lordships in that behalf, for the safety and conservancy of that river.

The Names of the Commissioners at Newcastle for the River Tyne.

The mayor of Newcastle for time being.

William Warmouth, alderman

Timothy Draper, gent.

Cuthbert Bewick, merchant

Thomas Winn, merchant

Leo. Carr, merchant

Robert Ledger, draper

John Stubbes, merchant

Robert Chambers, mast. and mariner

John Holbourn, mast. and mariner

Hen. Johnson

Edw. French

Tho. Ewbanke

Geo. Wallis

Ralph Cock, merchant

John Eden, merchant

John Butler, merchant.

29 January, 1613.

" I. That the owners of every salt-work on either side of the said river of Tyne, built and to be built, do within six months build up their wharfs and keys sufficiently above a full sea mark in height of the water, to be appointed by the mayor and six aldermen, to the end neither coals nor rubbish do fall into the said river.

" II. That all wharfs and keys in all parts of the river of Tyne be dammed and backed with earth, and not with ballast.

" III. That no ballast be cast at Sbeilds by any vessel which loadeth either with coals or salt, or other commodities, nor any ballast wharfs to be built there, or used for that purpose.

" IV. That all salt pan owners shall carry away their pan rubbish from off their keys or wharfs every forty days, that none fall into the river.

" V. That no ballast be cast but upon sufficient ballast wharfs, built and to be built above a high water mark, and to be allowed by the mayor and six aldermen, in any part of the river.

" VI. That the surveyors, unladers and casters of ballast, according to their offices and duties, shall every week cause all the ballast which falls off the ballast shores into the river, to be taken up again and cast upon the ballast wharfs. And to take care that the ships have a good sail to lye between the ship and shore, that none of the ballast fall between into the river.

" VII. That no coals nor stones be digged within sixty yards on a straight line from a full sea mark in any part of the river, to the end none fall in.

" VIII. That some strict and severe punishment be inflicted by the mayor and six aldermen upon any such master of ship or keels, as shall presume to cast any ballast upon any insufficient shores, or into the river.

"IX. That there shall be *no wyers, dams, or other stoppage, or casting of ballast in or near the said river, or creeks running into the said river of Tyne, or within eight miles of the town of Newcastle, but such as shall be allowed by the mayor and six aldermen of the said town, such shores being sufficiently wharfed.*"

Thirteen Articles more granted Feb. 14, 1616.

"X. That *no lighters, boats or keels with ballast* be suffered to go up and down the river of Tyne in any night tide, to prevent the keelmen's casting ballast into the river, they often using so to do, being more easy and less labour to cast it into the river, than upon the top of the ballast shores, which spoils the river: the commissioners are to take care herein to see the putting hereof in execution, and punish offenders.

"XI. That *strangers* shall be appointed every week to *cleanse the streets in Newcastle of their ashes and other rubbish*, to prevent the rain from washing the same into the river through Load-Burn.

"XII. That *all the gates on the Town-Key* be locked up every night, except one or two to stand open for the masters and seamen to go to and fro to their ships; which will prevent servants casting ashes and other rubbish into the river. And that those two gates be constantly watched all night long.

"XIII. That *all servants* dwelling with any the inhabitants residing or inhabiting in the town of Gateshead and Sand-Gate, and the Close in Newcastle, be sworn every year, not to cast any rubbish into the river.

"XIV. Whereas *there hath been an antient custom in Newcastle* that every master of any ship, who is known to cast any ballast at sea, between Souter and Hartley, or within fourteen fathom water of the Haven, to the hurt of the said river, was brought into the town chamber, and there in the presence of the people had a knife put into his hand, and was *constrained to cut a purse with monies in it*, as who should say, he had offended in as high a degree as if he cut a purse from the person of a man, whereby he might be so ashamed that he should never offend again therein, and others by his example were terrified from trespassing in the like kind; *that now in the time of so general wrongs done to the river, and the great number of ships which comes into that haven, this antient custom be revived and put in execution.*

"XV. That whereas *much ballast falls off into the river of Tyne, between the ships and the ballast shores, in casting it out of the ship, to the great hurt of the same*: The commissioners are to set every winter season the poor keelmen and shewel-men on work, to cast into keels such ballast and sand fallen into the river, and then to cast it on the shores or wharf again.

"XVI. That *some trusty truly substantial men, burgessees of Newcastle*, be appointed to view the river every week, and to make oath for the abuses and wrongs done unto the same, *two to be masters of the Trinity-House of that town*: they to have no coals, nor mines, nor ballast shores, and to be appointed by the commissioners.

"XVII. That every owner of ground adjoining on that river be ordered to fence the same grounds, to prevent the banks from falling and washing into the river with the great flood flashes and rains, to the great annoyance thereof.

"XVIII. That the commissioners, namely *the mayor and others* named before, do give unto the masters and skippers of keels a commission to be a company for the ordering such their brotherhood, and for them to punish such as do cast ballast into the river, or doth other wrong, out of their keels, *they having been a company formerly, consisting of one hundred and sixty*, which was for the good of the river. That the two great pools of water lying on the back of a ballast shore, be forthwith filled up, to prevent undermining of the shore, to the hazard of the river, if the wall and ballast fall down.

"XIX.

"XIX. That all the ballast-shores in the river of Tyne be constantly kept in good repair, otherwise a hundred thousand tuns of ballast will fall into the river, to the destruction thereof.

"XX. That no ship or vessel be suffered to load at Shields, or any roadstead in the river, but as near the town of Newcastle as can be, for when they load in remote places, the wrongs cannot be so soon seen.

"XXI. That the commissioners do take good bonds from the owners of such shores as shall be built to lay coals on for ships, and shall take view of such places as shall not do hurt to the said river, either by casting ballast on them indirectly, or to suffer them to go to decay, after there is no use made of them, and to keep the ballast from washing into the river.

"There were present in council that granted these articles.

Lord Archbp. of Canterbury
Lord Chancellor
Lord Treasurer
Lord Steward
Lord Arundell
Lord Chamberlain
Lord Admiral
Earl Buckingham
Lord Bp. of Ely

Lord Zouch
Lord Carew
Mr. Comptroller
Mr. Vice-Chamberlain
Mr. Sec. Windwood
Mr. Sec. Lake
Mr. Chanc. Exchequer
Master of the Rolls
Mr. Attorney General.

"XXII. The council table ordered that Leonard Car and Cuthbert Bewick, two of the commissioners which attend this business, be allowed their charges for their pains and attendance, and likewise, that this board might be the better assured with what care and diligence these directions are pursued, that the commissioners do every quarter certify of the proceedings herein, that further order might be taken upon any defect that might happen and as shall be found expedient."

May, 1617.

"It was further ordered, that the commissioners shall have power for ordering the wharfs and new shoars in every place in that river, after they are once erected, as well for the strengthening, as backing of them with ballast, as with other earth.

"That the commissioners, three at least, shall subscribe every ticket, and the mayor, for the carrying up of every keel of ballast from the ships at Shields to Newcastle ballast shoars for the more faithful execution of that service.

"Ordered, that the commissioners shall have power to order and determine of such rewards as shall be given to every wherry-man, or fisher-man, or other that shall truly present any offence, or offenders, against any of the articles prescribed, to be taken out of such fines, mulcts and amerciaments, as shall be imposed upon any the delinquents against the said articles.

"Ordered, that the commissioners shall have power to cause the ballast already become noysome, or in any part of the river, or like to do hurt from the land, to be removed to a new wharf or fit place."

Masters fined for casting ballast into the river.

Robert Wyard, of London, in 1649.

Thomas Peach, of Ipswich.

James Talbot.

William Ling, of Ipswich.

Henry Truelove.

Vol. II.

4 F

Captain

Captain Gregory Butler, captain of a man of war, took in ballast from a Yarmouth ship at Shields, 1650, the master whereof was fined 5l. and paid 8d. per tun for 48 tun of ballast cast into the man of war.

Richard Nesling, 1652.

A P P E N D I X, P. 32. (No. 1.)

(Copied from the Trinity-House Books.)

Tinmouth Low-Lights, 21st June, 1769.

HAVING this day viewed the harbour of Tinmouth, and particularly that part of the entry thereof lying between the Low-Lights and the Black-Middens; I am of opinion that it will be a great addition to the security of vessels entering and going out of the said harbour; if the loose stones that lie scattered upon the North shore, between the Muscle-Scalp and the Prior-Stones, were removed: these stones in some places extend themselves into the channel, so that ships which happen by accident to take the ground, often receive damage that would be prevented by their removal; and also by affording a greater width and capacity, would greatly add to the convenience of vessels working to windward, either into or out of the harbour.

The rocks called the Prior-Stones, I am of opinion, for the same reason, should be removed and made level; together with such others as obstruct the channel, as far as they can be got at.

The stones that lie near the Black-Middens, may be stowed away in the hollows of this ledge of rocks, so as to strengthen and increase the utility thereof, as a break-water, and which, if carefully deposited in the method of a pile of cannon-shot, I am of opinion, will lie, where they shall be placed. Those at a greater distance may be laid in the same method, on a ridge extending over the highest part of the ground between the Black-Middens and the shore; which will also add to the break-water, and in some measure prevent the current from dividing near high-water into two channels; and as to those stones that lie up still nearer to the Muscle-Scalp, they may be deposited under the high cliffs, which will tend to the defence and security thereof. Those stones may be removed in different ways; each of which according to circumstances may have its advantage; and indeed, I would advise them all to be tried, from whence it may be with certainty determined which way is executable at the least charge.

1st. The smaller kind of stones may be moved by hand-barrows.

2d. The larger kind may be split with gun-powder and mauls, and then removed by hand-barrows.

3d. They may in some places, both large and small, be removed by carts.

4th. They may be removed by lighters laid on shore, and loaded at low-water, and removed on tide of flood.

5th. They may be drawn over the rough ground by hand windlasses and tackles, to be moved from place to place as need shall require.

The stones may be laid hold of by eye-bolts fixed in holes bored with a jumper, Lewis fashion, or they may be harnessed with chains.

I would

I would advise that the workmen at all times employ themselves upon those stones that lie lowest and nearest the channel, and as the flow of tides obliges them to retreat, to work upon those that lie higher.

I observe that a great many of the stones to be removed are very good lime-stones, which if broke up, I apprehend many would be glad to remove for the sake of the lime.

J. SMEATON.

P. S. In coming down by way of South-Shields, I observed a place called the Mill-Dam, which, if the trade requires it, may be very properly converted into a wet dock, that would hold a great number of ships.

J. S.

(Copied from the Trinity-House Books.)

Trinity-House, June 21st, 1769.—Newcastle upon Tyne.

PURSUANT to the request of the right worshipful John Baker, Esq. mayor, and of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne:

We the master, &c. of this house, having this day taken a survey of the rocks and loose stones, lying between the Low-Lights and Black-Middens, are of opinion, that taking up and removing the said rocks and stones, would be of the greatest advantage and utility to the navigation of the river Tyne, viz. where the rocks and stones now lie, there would be a bed of ouze and sand, consequently a fine basin and reservoir for the first influx of the flood-tide; and it is evident that ships or vessels will work in or out of the river Tyne with the greater safety.

The necessity of taking up and removing these rocks and stones is so obvious, and the practicableness thereof such as prevents us saying any more on that head, therefore annex Mr. Smeaton's opinion, which we hope will have its due weight.

N. B. From the point of the Low-Lights to the point of the Black-Middens is at or about 924 yards; and Great Prior, Little Prior, and Prior's Marrow-Stones, lie at about 300 yards distant from the bank-side.

Friday, June 23d, 1769.

AT the request of the mayor, and of the corporation, the master, &c. went down and surveyed the rocks and stones lying between the Low-Lights and Black-Middens. Mr. J. Smeaton accompanying the master. The two reports above-mentioned were drawn up, and ordered to be delivered to John Baker, Esq. the present mayor.

Robert Hedley, Master.

Jonath. Blagdon.

Geo. Stephenson.

Jonath. Airey.

J. Maud.

A P P E N D I X, P. 32. (No. 2.)

A particular Case determined in the Court of King's Bench, on the Act, viz. 19 Geo. II. for the better Preservation of Rivers in England.

A PERSON invented a machine or vessel, called a Hopper (and obtained a patent for it), to take ballast out of ships in rivers, in order to convey the same to the sea, and there drop it. The Hopper was so contrived, that the ballast might be dropped from its bottom any where at pleasure, as opportunities offered, without being perceived by any, but those in the Hopper, or very near it.

This Hopper came into the river Tyne, and (besides the above objection), after trial, it was found to waste its ballast as it sailed, in such a degree, as to discolour the water where it passed; and being generally disapproved of, Alderman Smith, a justice of the peace at Newcastle upon Tyne (in order to put a stop to its being further used there), upon an information made to him, against one Brucklebank, a shipmaster, for ballast being cast out of his ship into the Hopper, in order that such ballast might be dropt into the water, and not cast on the land where the tide never flows, summoned Brucklebank, and, on due proof, convicted and fined him according to the act: Brucklebank, supported by the patentee, brought an action against the alderman for so doing, which was tried at Northumberland assizes, when the jury gave a special verdict, whereon the case was argued in the court of King's Bench, and decided as follows, viz.

M. 32. G. 2. Brucklebank and Smith. On a special verdict from Northumberland assizes, it was stated, that the defendant, Mr. Smith, was a justice of the peace for the town and county of Newcastle upon Tyne; and that the plaintiff was master of a ship, floating in the river Tyne, being a navigable river; that three tons of ballast and more were unloaded out of the said ship, into a machine or vessel called a Hopper, in the said river, with intent that it should be carried therein into the high and open seas, and that it was accordingly carried out of the said river into the high and open seas, and was there cast out of the said Hopper, where the water was more than 14 fathom deep, at a distance from any port, haven, channel, or navigable river: whereupon the said Mr. Smith convicted the plaintiff as an offender against this act. And the plaintiff brought his action. It was urged, on behalf of the plaintiff, that this was no offence within the meaning of the act; that the mischief which the legislature had in view, was throwing the ballast or rubbish either on the shore, or the sides of rivers, and below the full sea-mark. But this was in the open and high sea, above 14 fathom deep, at a distance from any port, haven, channel, or river. By Lord Mansfield, Ch. J. This is a general question, which goes farther than this particular case: but it is a very plain and clear case, and expressly against the prohibition of the act; which provides, that it shall not be thrown but upon the land. Whereas this man says, that he has found a better way, than that which the act has expressly prescribed: but here is such an opening to fraud in this way, that he has thought a better one, that it would be dangerous to trust to this method, though it were not prohibited. However, it is enough, that it is contrary to the direct and express provision of the act. Indeed, if it was put into the Hopper, in order merely to carry it upon the land; that would only be the proper means of doing it, and therefore would not be an offence within the act: but this is with intent to lay it in the water; and there can be no security as to the place where the Hopper may drop it. It is mighty easy, from the construction of the Hopper, to drop it privately. And it is also the interest of the person who carries it in the Hopper,

Hopper, to drop it as soon as he can; that he may come the sooner again to fetch more. The shifting it out of one ship into another, without intention to drop it any where, would not be a case within the act: for that would not be a casting or throwing out at all, within the meaning of the act. And judgment was given by the court, unanimously, for the defendant, the justice. Burrow, Mansfield. 656.

(H O S T M E N ' s B O O K S.)

January 21st, 1755.

IT was unanimously agreed by the fraternity of hostmen, to petition the parliament against Mr. Richard Liddell's patent for employing and using his machines for conveying of ballast out of ships in the river Tyne, and unloading them at sea; and a petition was accordingly prepared and read to the fraternity; and, at their request, the governor set his name, and affixed the common seal of the said fraternity thereto.

(H O S T M E N ' s B O O K S.)

At a Court of Hostmen, held 16th February, 1765.

IT appearing by the votes of the House of Commons of the *fourth* day of *this instant February*, that a petition of several owners and masters of ships employed in the coal-trade between London and Shields was presented to the house, setting forth (amongst other things) that from the present method of unloading ballast from ships, the river Tyne has of late years in many places become so shallow, and the river so apparently filling up, that the consequences are become greatly alarming, and praying the house to take the same into consideration: It is therefore unanimously agreed, and ordered accordingly, that a petition (of which the following is a true copy) be prepared, and that the governor be requested to sign the same, and also to affix the common seal of this fraternity thereto, and that the same be immediately after presented to the House of Commons.

To the Honourable the Commons of Great Britain in Parliament assembled.

The humble Petition of the Governor, and Stewards, and Brethren of the Fraternity of Hostmen of the Town of Newcastle upon Tyne.

SHEWETH,

THAT your petitioners observe by the votes of this honourable house of the 4th day of February instant, that a petition of the owners and masters of ships employed in the coal-trade between London and Shields, has been presented to this honourable house, containing allegations touching the harbour and river of Tyne, which your petitioners apprehend are not well founded.

That the preservation of the navigation of the river Tyne is of great consequence to your petitioners, and, as your petitioners humbly conceive, to this kingdom in general. That at the mouth of the river Tyne, there is a bar, and also a large bed of sand called the *Herd*; and, as your petitioners apprehend, the navigation of the said river may be in danger of being totally obstructed by a considerable increase of sand or ballast either upon the bar or *Herd*.

That your petitioners conceive the permitting of ballast to be unloaded from ships or vessels in the river Tyne, otherwise than to be cast or thrown upon the dry land where the tide or water never flows or runs, may be of dangerous consequence to the port and river of Newcastle: your petitioners, therefore, most humbly pray this honourable house to take the premises into consideration, and hope this honourable house will

not make any alteration in the laws now in force concerning the unloading of ballast in the said port or river of Newcastle upon Tyne.

And your petitioners, as in duty bound, shall ever pray.

In testimony whereof, we have caused the common seal of our fraternity to be hereunto affixed, this 16th day of February, in the year of our Lord 1765.

A P P E N D I X, P. 63.

J A R R O W.

THE large fragment of a Roman stone found at Jarrow, and inscribed, "Omnium Fil' Hadriani," &c. I suppose to have been part of an altar erected in honour of all the adopted sons of the Emperor Hadrian: taking this for granted, the word "omnium" must have been preceded by "pro salute." See an inscription on a stone found at the other extremity of the Roman wall, and now or lately at Boulness, in the county of Cumberland, and others.

Hadrian was over in person in Britain, A. D. 120.

Antoninus Pius, who succeeded him in the empire, was one of those adopted sons alluded to in the inscription.—Consult "Vita Hadriani—Script. Hist. August."

The other Roman stone, found in the same place, appears, like that at Tinmouth, to have been a tablet on the front of some temple, or other public building, and acquires considerable importance from the circumstance of its containing the name of our island, Britannia, at full length. I suspect that the word "ostium" has followed "utrumque;" and that it perhaps may have been brought from the station of South Shields. The word ostium may, however, with the strictest propriety, be applied to the very spot where it was found. I shall hazard an explanation of this curious inscription, at the same time leaving the learned, who are conversant in this species of antiquities and who may depend upon the faithfulness of the annexed representation, to judge for themselves.

I would supply the lacunæ thus:

Diffusis provinciis in Britannia ad utrumque ostium exercitus posuit (or) fieri fecit.

And translate it as follows:

"The army erected this on the extension of the Roman dominion in Britain from the western to the eastern sea."

N. B. I must observe in this place, that, as I set out with a resolution not to suppress any historical evidence, I could not but insert the returns of crimes found on the visitation of Jarrow, Tinmouth monastery, &c. which I found in the Cotton Library; yet, I flatter myself I shall be thought to have done this, rather to shew what sort of pretences were made for suppressing the religious houses at the Reformation, than either because I believed the facts myself, or wished to incline others to what I fear would be generally considered as a very uncharitable species of credulity.

A P P E N D I X, P. 88.

(Tinmouth Chartulary, fol. 54.)

Taxacio Bonorum temporalium Prioris & Conventus de Tynemuth fact' per Obedienciar' et Ministros eorum in crastino Dominice Annunciacionis anno Domini 1292.

PRIOR et conventus de Tynemuth habent decem maneria, videlicet Tynemuth, Preston, Seton, Bacworth, Flatford, Bebefet, Elstewyk, Wylom, Anebell, & Bewyk.

Apud Tynemuth habent 4 carucatas terre quarum unaqueque valet annuatim per communem estimacionem deductis expensis 27s.—Summa 108s.

Habent ibidem annuum redditum in pecunia numerata 100s. 10d.

Habent ibidem annuum redd' in mensura, videlicet 19 quart' bras' per quart' 2s. 6d.—Summa 22s. 6d.

Habent et 6 molendina que pertinent ad Tynemuth quorum unumquidque valet annuatim per communem estimac' 4 marc'—Summa 16l.

De pasturis, boscis, stagnis, piscariis, furnis, columbar' vel pondere nihil.

De tannaria et redd. del Sheles nihil quia sunt in manu Regis.

De carbonariis annuatim communiter estim' 61s. 3d.

De placitis et perquis' cur' 28s.

Habent ibidem vaccas 14 quarum fructus 11s. 8d.

Habent ibidem oves matrices 6^{xx} & 4 quarum fructus 41s. 4d. videlicet ovis 4d.—Summa 34li. 13s. 7d.

Apud Preston habent 2 carucatas terre quarum quelibet comuniter estim' valet per annum 27s.—Summa 54s.

Habent ibidem de annuo reddit' in pecunia numerata 24s. 3d.

Habent ibidem de annuo redditu in mensura 37 quarter' et di' bras' per quarter' 2s. 6d. Summa 4l. 12s. 6d.—Summa 8 lib. 10s. 9d.

Habent apud Seton 3 carucat' terre quarum quelibet comuniter estim' valet annuatim 27s.—Summa 4l. 12d.

Habent ibidem de annuo reddit' in pecunia numerata 46s. 10d.

Habent ibidem de annuo reddit' in mensura 70 quarter' bras' per quarter' 2s. 6d. Summa 8 lib. 15s.—Summa 15l. 2s. 10d.

Apud Bacworth habent 1 carucat' terre et dim' que valent annuatim deductis expen' 31s. 6d.

Habent ibidem de annuo redd' in pecunia numerata 4l. 14s. 6d. q.—Summa 6l. 6s. quad.

Apud Flatford habent 1 carucatam terre que deductis expensis nil valet Habent ibidem multones 5^{xx} & 4. Quorum medietas sunt hogges. Fructus eorum 4s. 4d. Fructus aliorum qui sunt multones 8s. 8d.—Summa 13s.

Apud Bebefet habent 1 carucatam terre que deductis expensis valet annuatim di' marc'.

Habent in villa de Copoun que jungitur dicto manerio de Bebefet de annuo redd' in pecunia numerata 46s. 10d.—Summa 53s. 6d.

Apud Elstewyk habent 1 carucat' terre que valet annuatim deductis expensis 8s.

Habent ibidem de annuo redd' cum Novo Castro juncto eidem manerio 75s.

Habent ibidem de annuo redd' 3li. cinimi, prec. lib. 1d. ob.—Summa 4d. ob.

Habent ibidem vaccas 16 quarum fructus 1 marc'.
 Habent ibidem oves matrices 6^{xx} et 4 quarum fructus 41s. 4d. vid. ovis 4d.—Summa 6li. 18s. ob.
 Apud Wylum habent 1 carucat' terre que valet annuatim deductis expensis 12s.
 Habent ibidem de annuo redd' in pecunia numerat' 62s.
 De uno molend' ibidem 50s.
 De bracina et carbonar' ibidem 20s.—Summa 7li. 4s.
 Apud Anebell habent 2 carucatas terre quarum quelibet comuniter estimat' valet annuatim deductis expens' 21s.—Summa 42s.
 Habent ibidem de annuo redd' in pecunia numerat' 46s. 7d.
 Et in Werkeworth que jungitur eidem ville 40s.
 Et in Haukeslawe que similiter jungitur eidem ville 45s. 10d.
 Habent et in dicta villa de Anebell 42 quart' bras' prec' quart' 2s. 6d.—Summa 105s.
 Apud Bewyk habent 4 carucatas terre quarum quelibet comuniter estim' valet annuatim deductis expensis 20s.—Summa 4li.
 Habent ibidem de annuo redd' in pecunia numerata 15l. 10s.
 Habent ibidem 3 molendina quorum quodlibet communiter estim' valet annuatim 40s.—Summa 6li.
 Capiunt ibidem de pasturis, peteris et brueris 12s.
 Capiunt ibidem de placitis cur' et aliis perquis' 11s.
 Habent ibidem vaccas 15 quarum fructus 12s. 6d.
 Habent ibidem oves 17^{xx} quarum 6^{xx} sunt oves matrices et valent annuatim 40s.
 Et 6^{xx} sunt multones et valent 20s. Et 5^{xx} sunt hogges & valent 10s.—Summa totius manerii 30li. 15s. 6d.
 Habent in villa de Erdesdon de annuo redd' in pecunia numerata 18s. 4d.
 Habent ibidem de annuo redd' in mensura 4^{xx} 2 quart' bras' pr' quart' 2s. 6d.—Summa 10li. 5s.
 Item in villa de West Chirton de annuo redd' in pecunia numerata 10li.
 Item in villa de Midil Chirton de annuo redd' in pecunia numerata 11s. 10d.
 Item ibidem de annuo redd' in mensura 52 quarter' bras' pr' quart' 2s. 6d.—Summa 6l. 10s.
 Item in villa de Est Chirton de annuo redditu in pecunia numerata 11s. 10d.
 Item ibidem de annuo redd' in mensura 40 quar' bras' per quart' 2s. 6d.—Summa 100s.
 Item habent in villa de Weltden de annuo redd' in pecunia numerata 10li.
 Item ibidem in pondere 2 lib. cere pr' lib. 6d.
 Item in villa de Dissington 62s.
 Item ibidem de quodam molendino 16s.
 Item in villa de Wolfington 40s.
 Item in villa de Morton 52s. 6d.
 Item habent in quodam loco qui dicitur Morhouses unam carucatam terre que deductis expensis valet annuatim di' marc'.
 Item habent in villa de Hertlawe 10s.
 Item habent in villa de North Seton 7s.
 Item habent in villa de Wideslade 5s.
 Item in villa de Haliwell di' marc'.
 Item in villa de Milneton 4s.
 Item in villa de Whitelei 20s.
 Item in villa de Herford 14s.
 Item in Hertenesse inter duas aquas 20s.
 Item de finibus, releviis et aliis casualibus comuniter estim' 32s.—Summa 24li. 10s. 5d.

Summa

Summa omnium bonorum temporalium precedent' 9^{xx}li. 16s. 6d. ob. q.—Decima 19li. 12s. ob. q^a.

Ista summa non concordat cum rotulo taxator'. Nam in rotulo eorum sic dicitur: Prior de Tynemuth habet annuatim in bonis temporalibus ad valorem 200li.—Decima 20li.

(Tinmouth Chartulary, fol. 56.)

Taxacio omnium Bonorum spiritualium.

TAXACIO decimarum ecclesie de Tynemuth s'u vicaria.

De villa de Tynemuth 13 marc' De Whitelei 9 marc'.

De Seton Mon' 13 marc' De Erdesdon 12 marc' De Preston 8 marc' De tribus Chirtons 13 marc' et dim' De Milneton et Sheles 5s. De duabus Bacworth 40s. De Sighal 11 marc' De Haliwell 8 marc' et di' De Neusum 4 marc' De North Seton 18 marc' De Hertelawe 18 marc' De molendinis 5 marc' De lana et agnis 69s. De aucis et porcell' 5s. 6d. De feno et lino 40s. De cerag' 40s. De baptister' et pur' 20s. De mortuar' & pannis defunctorum vend' 70s. De annuis oblationibus 6l. 10s. De minutis rebus propter conscientiam 40s.—Summa 111lib. 12s. 10d. de quibus deducuntur 40li. viz. pro elemofinis liberaliter factis 30li. et pro pitanciis monachorum 10li. Et sic remanet de claro 71li. 12s. 10d. Un' decima 7li. 3s. 3d. ob.

De decimis & pensionibus ad dictam ecclesiam aliunde pertinentibus.

De Elstewyke 12 marc' De Wylom 70s. De Wolour 4li. De Bothal 20s.

De Herteborn pro pensione 8li. De Wodehorn pro pensione 4l. 18s. 3d.—Summa 29li. 8s. 3d. Decima 7li. 10s. 2d.

Taxatio decimarum ecclesie de Wodehorn s'u vicaria.

De Wodehorn 25 marc' De Seton 24 marc' De Widerington 12 marc' De Haiden 5 marc' De Chibburn 40s. De Linem' et Hirft 100s. De Ellington 13 marc' De molend' ejusdem ville 15s. De Dririgge 40s. De Creswell 13 marc' De Linton 6 marc'—Summa 75li. 20d. Decima 7li. 10s. 2d.

Taxatio decimarum de Horton.

De Horton 20 marc' De Copoun 8 marc' De Bebeset 40s. Summa 20li. 13s. 4d. Decima 41s. 4d.

Summa total' decimarum precedentium allocat' 20li. pro elem' et pitanc' 9^{xx}16li. 16s. 1d.

Decime de Ellewyk et Oveton inter duas aquas. Taxantur ad 25 marc. Decim' 2 marc' & di'—Summa omnium bonorum spiritualium precedent' 200l. 13l. 9s. 5d.

Porciones sacriste de quibus decima dari debet & sunt superius nominate.

De pensione de Whalton 1 marc' De annuis oblationibus 110s. De mortuariis et pannis defunctorum vend' 45s. De bapt' & pur' 20s. De lino 20s. De pensione de Herteborn 4l. De decimis de Wylom 30s. De decimis de Wollour 4li. De decimis de Linem' et Hirft 100s. De decimis de Rubor 4li. De Morhouses 6s. 8d.—Summa 29li. 5s. Decima 58s. 6d.

Porciones camerarii de quibus decima dari debet et sunt superius De decima de 100s. De pensione de Wodhorn 4li. 18s. De pensione de Hertborn 4li. De decima de Bothal 20s. De West Chirton 11li.—Summa 26li. 18s. 3d. Decim' 7s. 9d. ob.

De terris suis dimissis ad firm' 40s. preter reddit' suum.

Et est sciend' quod sacrista et camerarius respondent priori pro porcionibus suis et prior ulterius pro tota decima.

Summa tocius decime prestande pro omnibus bonis spiritualibus 21li. 8s. 3d. ob.

Summa tocius decime prestande pro omnibus bonis temporalibus 20li.

Summa decime utriusque videlicet bonorum spiritual' et temporalium 41li. 8s. 3d. ob.
Summa unius denar' de qualibet marca predicta 51s. 9d. ob.

	l.	s.	d.
Summa omnium bonorum spiritual' - -	214	2	11
Summa omnium bonorum temporal' - -	200	0	0
Summa utriusque viz. spiritual' & temporal' 414	2	11	
Summa medietatis dictorum bonorum -	207	17	0 ob.
Summa quinte dictor' bonor' 4 ^{xx} li. 56s. 7d.			
Summa decime dictor' bonor' 41li. 8s. 3d. ob.			

(Tynmouth Chartulary at Northumberland-House, fol. 1.)

Rentale de Tynemuth factum anno Domini 1378.

CONSUETUDINES et opera que homines de Tynemuth facere debent et ab antiquo consueverunt facere.

Omnes de Tynemuth qui terras tenent semel in anno arabunt ad cibum prioris cum aratris suis et illud herciabunt ad cibum suum proprium. Omnes illi qui terras tenent et tosta tres precar' facient in autumpno cum uno homine tantum et quartam precar' cum tota familia sua preter hospitissam ad quam quatuor jurati ejusdem ville erunt messorum. Omnes selfodes facient quilibet tres precar' tantum. Omnes quindecim tenentes facient quilibet unum inlade sine cibo et garb' viz. de campo de Tynemuth ubicunque fuerint assignati per cellerarium. Unusquisque eorum unam caret' car' de Seton de la Vale et habebunt cibum & garbam preter ulryg, qui cum alio socio faciet cariag' ut supradictum est.

Homines de Tynemuth custodient prisiones et si evenerit aliqua evasio solvent pro qualibet evasione 8li. sterling. Et illi qui sedent super ten' capital' voc' XV. habebunt communiam pasture tempore aperto preter in tempore warrecti nullus habebit communiam in le howes inter Northwell howes et le Somer. Immo omnibus anni temporibus est seperale prioris.

Item prior potest facere sibi quoddam seperale pro voluntate sua tempore aperto tam de terr' tenentium suorum ville de Tynemuth quam de suis infra quod seperale nullus predictae ville communicabit nisi cum averiis suis cum quibus facit le boner et vadit ad aratra sua. Et in omnibus aliis locis preter claustram et preter le midhope & le howes predicti 15 tenentes habebunt communiam pasture tempore aperto ad omnia averia sua exceptis porcis ad quos nullus habebit communiam aliquo tempore anni. Item unusquisque cotarius ville de Tynemuth habebit comuniam cum animalibus suis in comuni mora, videlicet in Schiremore omnibus temporibus anni et non alibi. Et omnia loca vasta voc' Balkes five pastur' sunt seperale solum prioris. Nec aliquis tenens ten' ex terr' vel ten' sine terr' potest alienare vel dare aliquam partem sue tenure sine fine faciend' in cur' dicti prioris. Et si heres sanguine debet habere ingressum in hereditatem suam dabit relevium vel duplicabit firmam suam in ingressu suo et faciet fidelitatem et sect' curie de tribus septimanis in tres septimanas. Et omnes tenentes de Tynemuth cum contigerit solvent layrewyt pro filiabus vel ancillis suis, et eciam merchet pro filiabus suis maritand' preter Dominum Philippum de Marston qui liberatus est de illo servicio.

Nec aliquis eorum potest cariare aliquod bladum in autumpno priusquam prior cariauerit vel inciperit cariare et hoc secundum cursum per quem prior cariauerit. Et solvent pro effus' sanguinis si contigerit 8s. Quilibet braciator five pistor five carnifex amerciabitur ter in anno propter assisam fract'. Et quilibet braciator dabit tolnet' de cerevisia sua priusquam aliquam vendat videlicet de qualibet bracina 2 lag' et 1 quartam de-

de meliore cerevisio et 2 lag. et 1 quart' debilioris cerevisie et molere debent ad 13 vasselum Et in adventu primo novi abbatis Sancti Albani ad Tynemuth dabunt XV tenentes 40s. sterling voc' Welcom Abbatis.

(Tinmouth Chartulary, fol. 68.)

Modus faciendi le conveyes apud Whiteley.

MODUS faciendi servitium quod dicitur le conveyes apud Whiteley videlicet quod omnes homines de prioratu de Tynemuth omnes equi et omnes canes ejusdem prioratus et omnesprehendentes in dicto prioratu ac omnes servientes prioris apud manerium de Preston et serviens messor et caretarius cum uno equo de manerio de Seton et omnes servientes in bargia qui dicuntur Kelers et quatuor trituratores et ventilator vel ventilatrix venient quolibet anno ad natale Domini in festo Sanctorum Innocencium apud Whiteley citra villam de Whiteley Et ibi dominus ejusdem ville eis obviabit et eos congrue et honorabiliter recipiet et eis in predicto festo Innocencium & in crastino per illos duos dies et duas noctes inveniet omnia necessaria ita quod congrue sint hospitati et pasti videlicet quod omnes homines predicti serviantur de duobus curribus congruis et sufficientibus et caseo ad nonam et tota libera familia similiter de duobus curribus & caseo ad cenam Ac etiam quod armigeri et pares sui serviantur in diebus carni-um de integris gallinis pro secundo cursu ad cenam Scilicet inter duos una gallina et duo de minori statu semper de medietate galline cum carnibus recentibus affatis pro secundo cursu ad cenam serviantur Et omnes bubulci et pares sui de grossis carnibus et caseo ad cenam serviantur Ita quod omnes tam liberi quam bubulci bonam habeant cerevisiam et congruam Et quod semper duo habeant unum lectum sufficientem et statibus eorundem competentem Et quilibet equorum habebit bonum foragium exceptis pallfridis prioris qui de feno vel pifis loco feni retroactis temporibus serviebantur & recepti fuerint et hospitati infra manerum de Whiteley Et quilibet equorum habebit dimidiam bollam bone avene Et si quid superfuerit de eadem prebend' per custodem granarii ad granarium prioratus carietur de quibus serviciis Dominus Simon de Walden quondam prior de Tynemuth predecessor domini prioris nunc fuit seifitus per manus Johannis de Whiteley quondam domini de eadem qui omnes predictos servientes una cum pallfridis et omnibus aliis equis de stablo dicti prioris in domo sua recepit hospitabatur et pascebat ac omnia alia necessaria eis et omnibus equis et canibus sufficienter et honorabiliter invenit Tamen per aliam vicem ad instantiam dicti Johannis omnes bubulci & garciones ac aliqui equi et canes tunc senescallo dicti prioris Johanne de Budden hoc gratiose permittente hospitati et procurati fuerunt ad domos tenentium prefati Johannis de Whittley in Whiteley.

Cokshotes de Wylom.

Concessum est Waltero filio Ricardi tenere illud Cokshot quod Johannes de Wylom prius tenuit in orientali bosco de Wylom a die Mercurii prox' post festum Sancti Lucae Evang' anno regni Regis E. tercii a conquestu 13. usque eundem diem anno revoluta redd' inde domino priori 10 gallos silvestres. Concessum est Rogero Marke tenere per idem tempus illud Cokshot quod idem Rogerus prius tenuit in predicto bosco redd' 8 gallos silvestres. Concessum est Ricardo fil' Willielmi tenere per idem tempus illud Cokshot quod Willielmus prius tenuit in predicto bosco redd' 6 gallos silvestres.—Summa 24 gallos.

N. B. A learned friend, to whose opinion I pay a very great regard, has suggested to me, that there must have been another line at the top, on the Roman tablet dis-

covered at Tinnmouth (of which an explanation is hazarded, p. 65), to the following purport: "*Part' excav' in*"
Gyrum, cumbas,
et templum &c."

A P P E N D I X, P. 185.

(From the Murray MS. Page 61.)

30 August, 31st Elizabeth.

ELIZABETH Dei gratia Anglie Francie et Hibernie Regina Fidei Defensor &c. omnibus ad quos presentes littere pervenerint salutem. Cum nos per litteras nostras patentes sub magno sigillo nostro Anglie confect' geren' dat' apud Westm' quinto die Februar' anno regni nostri vicesimo quarto dederimus et concesserimus dilecto consiliario nostro Carolo Domino Howard de Effingham officium magni admiralli Anglie Hibernie Wallie et dominiorum et insularum eorundem ville Calesie ac marchiarum ejusdem Normannie Gasconie et Aquitanie una cum omnibus jurisdictionibus autoritatibus libertatibus officiis preeminenciis et privelegiis quibuscunque eidem officio spectantibus et pertinen' habend' gaudend' et occupand' officium pred' eidem Carolo pro termino vite sue una cum omnibus & singulis premissis ac rebus aliis quibuscunque eidem officio pertinen' prout per easdem litteras patentes inter alia plenius liquet. Cumque etiam major & burgen' ville Novi Castri super Tynam in com' ville Novi Castri super Tynam et predecessores sui vigore cart' celebris memorie Domini Henrici Sexti quondam Regis Anglie eis ad emendacionem status ville pred' concesserint diversis libertatibus privelegiis & immunitatibus jurisdictionem marinam et admirallinam concernen' infra villam pred' et portum ejusdem et precinct' eorundem hactenus usi & gavisi fuerunt dictique major & burgen' ville pred' nobis jam humillime supplicaverunt quatenus nos eorum autoritat' et jurisdictionem rebus marinis & admirallin' amplior' privelegiis exemptionibus libertatibus et immunitatibus augere locupletare et ampliare et stabilire eosque jam variis nominibus appellat' in unum certum et stabile nomen incorporationis redigere et creare velimus. Sciatis quod nos considerantes bona laudabilia et gratuita servitia que pred' major' et burgen' ville pred' et predecessores sui nobis incliteque memorie et recordacionis progenitor' nostris nuper regibus Anglie diversis mod' impenderunt de gratia nostra speciali ac ex certa scientia et mero motu nostris concessimus ac pro nobis hered' & successor' nostris per presentes ordinamus & constituimus quod villa nostra Novi Castri super Tynam predict' sit et permaneat impofterum imperpetuum libera villa per se et quod burgenses & inhabitantes ejusdem ville de cetero imperpetuum sint et erunt unum corpus incorporatum et politicum in re facto et nomine per nomen majoris & burgensium vill' Novi Castri super Tynam in com' ville Novi Castri super Tynam et eos per nomen majoris et burgensium ville Novi Castri super Tynam in com' ville Novi Castri super Tynam unum corpus incorporatum et politicum realiter et ad plenum pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris erigimus facimus ordinamus & creamus per presentes et quod per idem nomen habeant successionem perpetuam et sint et erunt perpetuis futuris temporibus persone habiles et in lege capaces.

ad

ad habend' perquirend' recipiend' & possidend' terras tenementa libertates jurisdictiones franchesias & hereditamenta quecumque cujuscunque generis nature sive speciei fuerint sibi et successor' suis in feod' et perpetuitate necnon ad dand' concedend' dimittend' et assignand' eadem terras tenementa et hereditamenta et ad omnia et singula alia facta & res faciend' et exequend' per nomen pred' et quod per idem nomen placitare possint et implacitari respondere et responderi defendere et defendi valeant & possint in quibuscunque curiis placeis et locis et coram quibuscunque judicibus et justiciariis et aliis personis et officiariis nostris quibuscunque hered' et successor' nostrorum in omnibus & singulis actionibus sectis materiis causis querelis et demand' quibuscunque cujuscunque sint generis nature conditionis seu speciei eisdem modo et forma prout alii legii nostri hujus regni nostri Anglie persone habiles et in lege capaces placitare & implacitari respondere et responderi defendere et defendi ac habere perquirere recipere possidere dare concedere ac dimittere valeant et possint Et quod dicti major & burg' pro tempore existen' habeant commune sigillum pro causis et negotiis suis quibuscunque et successor' suorum agend' servitutum ac quod bene liceat & licebit eisdem majori & burgen' et successoribus suis sigillum illud ad libitum suum de tempore in tempus frangere mutare et de novo facere prout eis melius videbitur expedire Et de ampliore gratia nostra ac ex certa scientia et mero motu nostris volumus ac pro nobis hered' & success' nostris damus & concedimus per presentes prefat' majori burgen' et success' suis quod ipsi tantum villam pred' cum suis membris & pertinen' ac etiam omnes easdem consuetudines libertates privilegia & franchesias immunitates exemptiones quietan' et jurisdictiones quot et quantas sibi aut predecessoribus suis per chartas nostras seu aliquorum progenitorum nostrorum antehac concessisse fuere necnon omnia & singula eadem & hujusmodi consuetudines libertates privilegia franchesias immunitat' quiet' exemptiones & jurisdictiones que probi homines ville de Novo Castello super Tynam et que burgen' de Novo Castro super Tynam et que burgen' et probi homines ville Novi Castri super Tynam et que communitat' ville Novi Castri super Tynam et que major & burgen' ville de Novo Castro super Tynam aut eorum aliquis vel aliqui per quecumque nomina sive quodcunque nomen vel per quamcunque incorporacionem vel pre-textu cujuscunque corporationis antehac habuer' tenuer' usi vel gavisi fuer' aut habere tenere uti vel gaudere debuer' habuit tenuit usus vel gavissus fuit sive debuit ratione sive pre-textu aliquar' cartar' aut litterar' patentium per nos vel per aliquem progenitor' nostrorum regum hujus regni Anglie quoquomodo antehac fact' confirmat' vel concessar' seu quocunque alio legali modo jure & consuetudine usu prescriptione sive titulo antehac usitat' habit' seu consuet' habend' tenend' et gaudend' villam predictam ac omnia ac singula predict' consuetudines libertat' privilegia franchesias immunitates exemptiones quiet' jurisdictiones & cetera omnia et singula premissa cum suis pertinen' prefat' major' et burgen' ville pred' et successor' suis ad usum eorum major' & burgen' et successor' suor' imperpetuum tenend' de nobis hered' et successor' nostris in feoda firma reddend' inde nobis ac hered' et successoribus nostris antiquam feod' firmam centum librar' solvend' nobis hered' & successor' nostris annuatim ad festum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli tantum pro omnibus aliis servitiis exactionibus et demand' proinde nobis hered' et successor' nostris proinde reddend' solvend' seu faciend' . Et ulterius de uberiore gratia nostra volumus ac per presentes pro nobis hered' et successor' nostris concedimus prefat' major' & burgen' ville predict' et eorum successoribus quod major et burgen' ville pred' pro tempore existen' vel major pars eorundem pariter congregat' et assemblat' habebunt ac per presentes habeant plenam auctoritatem potestatem et facult' condendi constituendi ordinandi faciend' et stabiliendi de tempore in tempus hujusmodi leges instit' iura ordinationes & constitutiones que major et burgen' ville pred' sive predict' major ville predict' et majori parti burgen' ejusdem ville bona salubria utilia honesta et necessaria

juxta

juxta eorum sanas discretionones fore videbuntur pro bonis regimine & gubernatione majoris & burgen' ville pred' ac omnium aliorum inhabitantium ejusdem ville ac omnium mercatorum officiarior' ministror' artificum et residen' quorumcunque ville predict' pro tempore existen' ac pro declaratione quo modo et ordine major et burgen' et ceteri omnes & singuli ministri officarii et artifices inhabitantes & residentes ville illius et eorum factores servien' et apprent' in officiis function' minister' artific' et negotiis suis infra villam predict' ac libertatem ejusdem pro tempore existen' sese habebunt gerent et utentur ac aliter pro ulteriori bono publico communi utilitate et bono regimine ville predict' ac victualacionem ejusdem ville ac etiam pro meliore preservacione gubernacione locacione & dimissione terrarum tenementorum possessionum revencion' et hereditamentorum pifat' major' & burgen' et successor' suis dat' commiss' sive assignat' aut imposterum concedend' dand' vel assignand' ac res et causas alias quasque villam pred' aut stat' jura et interesse ejusdem ville tangen' sive quoquomodo concernen' Quodque major & burgens' et commune consilium ville predict' pro tempore existen' vel predict' major et major pars predict' burgen' ville predict' quotiescunque hujusmodi leges instituta jura ordinationes et constitutiones condiderunt fecerunt ordinaverunt vel stabilierunt in forma predicta hujusmodi et tales penas punitiones penalitates & imprisonamenta corporis vel per fines et amerciamenta vel per eorum utrumque erga et super omnes delinquentes contra hujusmodi leges institut' jur' ordinationes et constitutiones sive eorum aliquod vel aliquam qualia et que eisdem major' & burgen' et communi consilio pro tempore existen' sive pred' major' et majori parti burgen' ville pred' necessar' et requisit' pro observacione pred' legum ordinationum et constitutionum melius fore videbitur facere ordinare limitare & providere ac eadem fines et amerciamenta per discretionones seu alio modo quocunque levare ac habere et retinere possint et valeant sibi et successor' suis ad usum pred' vill' absque calumpnia vel impediment' nostri aut hered' vel successor' nostror' aut alicujus officiarior' vel ministror' nostrorum aut hered' vel successorum nostrorum que omnia et singula leges ordinationes constitutiones jura et institut' si cut prefertur faciend' observari volumus sub penis in eisdem content' Ita tamen quod leges ordinationes institutiones & constitutiones hujusmodi non sint repugnant' aut contraria legibus aut statutis hujus regni nostri Anglie. Et volumus ac pro nobis hered' & successor' nostris ordinamus ac concedimus per presentes quod dicta villa Novi Castri super Tynam ac circuit' precinct' & jurisdict' inde de cetero sint et se extendant et protendant ac extendere et protendere valeant et possint per limit' et ward' ville predict' tam in longitudine et latitudine quam in circuit' et precinct' ad talia et consimil' ac hujusmodi bund' et metas et limit' tam per terram quam per aquam ad quales et quas et prout predicta villa Novi Castri super Tynam ac circuit' precinctus ac jurisdictio inde a tempore cujus contrar' memoria hominum non existit se extendere et protendere consueverunt. Et in rivolo de Tyne a quodam loco vocat' le Sparhawke in mari usque le Hedwine-Streames Et quod bene liceat et licebit pifat' majori et burgen' ville predict' et successor' suis perambulationem et perambulationes inde facere pro libertatibus et franchesiis supervidend' cognoscend' et limitand' circa infra et extra villam pred' et precinct' ejusdem in quibuscunque locis terris tenementis aquis sive dominiis fuerint sive intra eandem villam sive in com' Northumbr' sine impedimento nostri hered' vel successor' nostror' seu aliorum quorumcunque prout per quadrat' metas bund' limit' venell' stall' lemit' lampad' petras muros sepes aquas pontes fossas fossat' domos, parietes, cruces, vel aliter quocunque modo limitantur sicut præantea usi fuerant ac etiam omnes hujusmodi sepes muros fossas fossat' stall' domos parietes ac omnia alia quecunque clausur' in hujusmodi perambulatione facien' si sibi viderit expedire, deponere rumpere frangere includere et libere parva sine impedimento nostri hered' vel successor' nostror' vel alicujus alterius inire pertransire et exire et ea omnia et

singula ita permittere et sinere sine aliqua satisfactione seu recommendatione prout antehac usi fuerint et hoc totiens quotiens eis placuerit seu eis necessar' fore videbitur et hoc absque aliquo brevi sive alio warrant' proinde a nobis hered' vel successoribus nostris in hac parte quoquomodo impetrand' seu prosequend'. Et ulterius de uberiori gratia ac ex certa scientia et mero motu nostris perdonavimus remisimus et relaxavimus ac pro nobis hered' et successor' nostris per presentes perdonamus remittimus & relaxamus prefat' major' & burgen' ville Novi Castri super Tynam predict' et successoribus suis omnes et omnimod' execution' perquisit' et retentiones dominiorum terrarum et tenementor' rectoriar' decimar' reddituum revencionum seu aliorum hereditament' quorumcunque per dict' major' et burgen' seu predecessor' suos vel eorum aliquem vel aliquos de nobis vel aliquibus progenitor' seu predecessor' nostrorum aut de quibuscunque subditis nostris vel quocunque subdito nostro aut prefat' progenitor' vel predecessor' nostrorum fact' contra formam et effectum statut' de terris & tenementis ad manum mortuam non ponend' seu alterius statuti actus seu ordinacionis cujuscunque prohiben' alienacione terrarum et tenementor' hominibus religiosis seu corporibus politicis fiend'. Nec non tot' jus titulum et interesse nostra intrandi ingrediend' et retinend' dominia maneria terras et hereditamenta sic ut prefertur empti et perquisiti nobis ratione alienacionis eorundem prefat' major' et burgen' seu aliquibus predecessoribus suis absque licentia nostra fact' accret' et obtent'. Volentes ac pro nobis hered' & successor' nostris per presentes concedentes dict' major' et burgen' ville pred' et successoribus suis quod ipsi et successores sui habeant teneant et gaudeant deinceps imperpetuum omnibus & singulis eisdem dominiis maneriis terris tenementis et hereditamentis sic ut prefertur emptis et perquisitis contra formam eorundem statutorum vel eorum alicujus absque impetitione seu molestatione nostri hered' vel successor' nostrorum aut aliorum officiariorum nostrorum hered' vel successorum nostrorum quorumcunque Cumque quoddam vetus et ruinofum castrum scituat' existit' infra pred' villam nostram Novi Castri super Tynam sed in com' nostro Northumbr' extra libertates ejusdem ville ratione cujus multe & diverse persone nequissime ibidem commorantes qui licet infra villam pred' impune evadere nullo modo permittuntur, ipsi tamen fugientes in castrum pred' multoties punitiones meritas evadunt. Qui quidem major et alii officarii ville pred' nullam habeant libertatem seu auctoritatem hujusmodi malefactores in castrum pred' seu clausum precinct' ambit' et circuit' ejusdem castri fugam seu evasionem facientes attachiandi arrestand' seu apprehendend' licet vetus castrum illud et clausus circuitus precinctus et ambitus ejusdem castri ad nullum alium usum conducant quam pro priso-
 • fona seu communi gaola pro com' nostro Northumbr' pred' ac pro communi aula vocat' The Mouthall seu aula session' ejusdem comitat'. Sciatis igitur quod nos de gratia nostra speciali ac ex certa scientia et mero motu nostris dedimus et concessimus ac pro nobis hered' et successor' nostris pro consideratione pred' per presentes damus & concedimus prefat' major' et burgen' ville predictae et successoribus suis quod ipsi et successores sui imperpetuum habeant et habere possint et valeant plenam libertatem & auctoritatem de tempore in tempus intrand' in clausum castri predicti ac in dom' et mansion' quascunque infra ambit' circuit' et precinct' ejusdem castri (except' tantummodo gaola nostra ibidem vulgariter vocat' The Dungeon) ac infra clausum domos et mansion' pred' exercend' faciend' gaudend' tota tanta talia eadem hujusmodi et consimilia auctoritat' libertates jurisdictiones preeminenc' et libertat' quecunque in attachiand' arrestand' corrigend' et puniend' omnes et omnimod' hujusmodi malefactores et personas ibidem seu infra clausum castri pred' domos et mansion' pred' de tempore in tempus commorantes inhabitantes et existen' nec non in committend' eosdem malefactores gaole ville predictae et eosdem ibidem detinend' quot quant' et qual' auctoritat' libertat' jurisdiction' preeminenc' prefat' major et burgen' ville predictae antehac exercuerunt habuerunt vel gavis' fuerunt aut exercere habere vel gaudere debuerunt in attachiand'.

tachiand' arrestand' corrigend' puniend' et committend' malefactores quoscunque infra villam Novi Castri pred' et libertates ejusdem commoran' inhabitan' et existen' Et ulterius de uberiore gratia nostra ac ex certa scientia ac mero motu nostris pro nobis hered' & successor' nostris damus et concedimus per presentes prefat' major' et burgen' Novi Castri super Tynam pred' et successor' imperpetuum quod eadem villa et portus ejusdem ville necnon omnia et singula loca infra precinct' et libertates ville et portus pred' tam per terram quam per aquam a tempore quo predict' officium magni admiralli nostre Anglie per mortem forisfactur' aut sursum redditionem inde seu alio modo quocunque primo et proximo vacare contigerit tantummodo quoad hujusmodi causas inferius mencionat' unde predict' major et burgen' per presentes habent maritimam sive admirallinam jurisdictionem sint et erunt exempt' separat' distinct' ac absolut' imperpetuum a quacunque potestate jurisdictione et officio admiralli et admirallorum regni nostri Anglie et successor' nostrorum ac eorum commissarior' officiarior' deput' et surrogator' locum tenentium et ministror' suorum pro tempore existen' et eandem villam et portum ejusdem necnon omnia & singula loca infra precinct' et libertat' ville et portus pred' tam per terram quam per aquam ac omnes et singulos inhabitantes commorant' & residen' infra limites et precinct' ville et portus pred' ac omnia bona et catalla et res suas tam reales quam personales infra vill' et port' pred' existen' sive exitur' impofterum a tempore quo pred' officium magni admiralli Anglie per mortem sursum redditionem seu alio modo quocunque primo et proxim' vacare contigerit perpetuis futuris temporibus quoad hujusmodi causas inferius mentionat' unde pred' major et burgen' per presentes habeant maritimam et admirallinam jurisdictionem a potestate jurisdictione de officio pred' pro nobis hered' & successoribus nostris tantummodo separamus absolvimus sejungimus et distinguimus per presentes Et preterea concedimus prefat' major' & burgen' ville pred' et successor' suis per presentes quod ipsi et successor' sui a tempore quo pred' offic' magni admiralli Anglie per mortem forisfact' sursum reddic' aut alio modo quocunque primo et proxim' vacare contigerit imperpetuum habeant et teneant ac habere et tenere possint et valeant infra villam pred' unam cur' admiralitat' de record' quolibet die Lune in qualibet septimana per annum vel quando et quoties eis visum fuerit coram majore recordatore et aldermannis ejusdem ville pro tempore existen' vel tribus aut pluribus eorum quorum prefat' major' vel recordator' unum esse volumus et quod major recordator et aldermanni ville pred' pro tempore existen' tres vel plures eorum quorum prefat' major' vel recordator' unum esse volumus a tempore quo predict' offic' magni admiralli Anglie per mort' forisfactur' sursum reddition' aut alio quoquomodo primo et proxim' vacare contigerit habeant jurisdictionem facultatem & authoritatem tenere per querel' in dicta cur' levand' omnia et omnimod' placita lect' querel' et demand' de quibuscunque debet' contractibus conventionibus transgress' deceptionibus rebus et offensis quibuscunque cur' admiralitat' pertinen' sive in eadem cur' determinabil' ac infra precinct' ville predict' aut port' vel libertat' ejusdem ville emergen' sive acciden' una cum eorum emergen' dependen' inciden' annex' et connex' juxta leges & consuetud' cur' admiralitatis nostre Anglie aliisque legal' viis et modis quibus veritas melius sciri poterit coram eisdem majore recordator' et aldermann' tribus vel pluribus eorum quorum prefat' major' vel recordator' unum esse volumus audiend' discutiend' et terminand' ita quod tamen una pars ad tunc sit commorans aut inhabitans infra vill' aut port' pred' vel precinct' eorundem ac personas quascunque in ea parte prout casus exigit coram dict' major' recordator' et aldermann' ville pred' pro tempore existen' tribus vel pluribus eorum quorum prefatum majorem unum esse volumus comparere et respondere cum cujuslibet coercionis temporal' ac cum suis alternis penis vel mult' potest' juxta leges et consuetud' cur' admiralitat' nostre Anglie compelland' aut judicium faciend' et ministrand' juris' ordine servato seu velo levato summarie et de plano

plano sine strepitu & figura iudicii sola fact' et rei veritat' inspect' procedend' eisdem modo et forma prout in dicta cur' admiralitat' Anglie usitat' est aut fieri potest aut debet. Et ulterius de uberiori gratia nostra et ex certa scientia et mero motu nostris assignavimus constituimus et fecimus ac pro nobis et successor' nostris assignamus constituimus ordinamus et concedimus per presentes prefat' major' et burgen' vill' pred' et successor' suis quod major recordator et aldermanni ville pred' pro tempore existen' tres vel plures eorum quorum prefat' major' unum esse volumus sint et erunt de cetero perpetuum justic' et officiar' nostri hered' ac successor' nostror' ac plenam potestatem et auctoritatem habeant et habebunt ad pacem nostram infra port' ac vill' predict' ac limit' et precinct' eorundem conservand' et conservari faciend' infra villam pred' et port' pred' ac limit' eorundem quoad hoc quod ad jurisdictionem admiralli pertinet faciend' statut' et ordinationes apud Westm' anno regni Domini Edwardi tertii quondam Regis Anglie vicesimo septimo de forstallar' mercandizarum super aquam vel mare ac statut' de retibus exclusis, molendinis stankis stakis et bidellis in disturbacionem passagii et distructionem piscium in et super grossis rivis et fluminibus public' occupat' et erect' in parlamento Domini Edwardi primi quondam Regis Anglie anno regni sui tertio decimo et Domini Edwardi tertii anno regni sui quadragesimo quinto ac in parlamento Domini Richardi secundi annis regni sui tertio decimo et decimo septimo ac in parlamento Domini Henrici quarti anno regni sui primo ac in parlamento Domini Henrici sexti nuper Regis Anglie pro retibus & ingeniis in rivo Thamesis et aliis rivis dicti regni nostri Anglie anno regni sui secundo apud Westm' tent' edit' ac statut' apud Westm' anno tricesimo quarto Domini nuper Regis Henrici octavi pro preservatione rivorum rodarum et portuum hujus regni Anglie atque statut' apud Westm' contra regrator' forestallor' & ingrossator' annis quinto et sexto Domini Edwardi sexti nuper Regis Anglie fratris nostri precharissimi tent' edit' et provis' ac statut' preservationis seminis seu spermæ piscium in dicto parlamento nostro anno regni nostri primo eciam edit' ac statut' edit' anno tertio decimo Edwardi primi pro positione rivorum in defenso et preservatione salmonum ac statut' edit' decimo septimo Richardi secundi pro preservatione salmonum et retibus et ad inquirend' plenius veritat' de omnibus & singulis hujusmodi malefactoribus et aliis delinquentibus quibuscunque infra villam et portum pred' et limit' eorundem contra pacem nostram seu contra leges, et statut' predict' Ac de omnibus aliis articulis et circumstanciis quibuscunque eadem premissa quovis modo concernen' ac infra vill' five portum pred' five libertat' aut precinct' eorundem acciden' five emergen' ac que ad curiam admiralitat' pertinent inquirend' velque in eadem cur' inquiri possunt vel debent. Necnon ad hujusmodi indictamenta et presentationes quecunque de tempore in tempus coram majore recordatore & aldermann' ville pred' pro tempore existen' tribus vel pluribus eorum quorum prefatum majorem vel recordatorem unum esse volumus in cur' admiralitatis ville predictæ presentat' et compert' inspiciend' audiend' et terminand' tam ad sectam nostram quam aliorum quorumcunque eisdem modo et forma prout in alia' admiralitat' aut coram quibuscunque commissioner' nostris pro rebus maritimis legitimo usitat' est et fieri consuevit. Et quod servien' ad clavam ville predictæ pro tempore existen' five eorum aliquis vel aliqui omn' jurat' pannell' inquisitiones attachiamenta precept' mandat' warran' judicia sententias processus et alia quecunque necessar' faciend' causas pred' et alias causas dict' vill' et portum ac libertat' et precinct' eorundem tangen' seu concernen' eisdem modo et forma prout in consimilibus casibus usitat' est seu fieri debeat in aliqua cur' admiralitatis in aliqua civitate villa burgo vel loco infra hoc regnum nostrum Anglie Et ulterius dedimus et concessimus ac pro nobis hered' et successoribus nostris per presentes damus et concedimus prefat' major' et burgen' ville predictæ et successoribus suis pro meliore executione omnium & singularum ordinationum et constitutionum nostrum pred' quod major ville pred' pro tempore existen'

habeat et habebit de cetero imperpetuum plenam authoritatem et potestatem quoties opus et necesse fuerit ad nominand' preficiend' ordinand' assignand' faciend' et constituend' judicem five judices commissar' five commissarios assisten' five assistentes registrar' vel registrarios et omnes et omnimod' alios officarios et ministros accessarios idoneos et oportunos causis et negotiis pred' in cur' pred' tractand' agend' et terminand' dirigend' gubernand' recordand' irrotuland' registrand' et expediend' vice et nominibus predict' major' recordator' et aldermann' ville predictæ pro tempore existen' deputand' et assignand' ac ad omnia et singula premissa vice et nominibus eorundem major' recordator' et aldermann' faciend' et exequend' necnon hujusmodi officiar' et ministros et eorum quemlibet al' hujusmodi officiis et exercitio eorundem juxta juris et equitatis exigentiam amovere et expellere ac alium vel alios eorum loco five locis modo premiss' ad eorum bene placitum sustinere et ordinare possint et valeant quoties magis expediens videbitur Et quod prefatus major recordator et aldermann' ville predictæ pro tempore existen' tres vel plures eorum quorum prefat' major' unum esse volumus habeant imperpetuum cognitionem omnium et singulorum hujusmodi placitorum sectarum querelarum et demand' debitorum conventionum deceptionum negotiorum maritimorum et aliarum causarum et offen' pred' que ad jurisdictionem admiraltatis pertinent infra villam et port' pred' vel precinct' aut libertat' ejusdem fact' perpetrat' five contingen' Ita quod una pars adtunc sit commorans five inhabitans infra villam seu portum pred' five libertat' vel precinct' eorundem necnon cognitionem et decisionem de wrecco maris magno seu parvo infra villam predictam five port' pred' ac precinct' eorundem acciden' ac de morte submercione et visu corporum mortuorum quarumcunque personarum infra villam et port' pred' qualitercunque interfect' aut submersar' aut interficiend' vel submergend' murderat' five murderand' aut aliquo alio modo ibidem ad mortem devenien' ac etiam custod' et conservationem statutorum nostrorum de wrecco maris et officio coronator' annis tertio et quarto Edwardi primi edit' et provis' et quacunque causa infra vill' five port' pred' vel precinct' eorundem acciden' et cognitionem de hujusmodi mahemio in eisdem locis contingen' quoad jurisdictionem admiraltatis pertinet cum potestate etiam puniendi delinquentes in ea parte quotiescunque juxta juris exigen' ac cur' nostre admiraltat' consuetud' et eadem placita sect' querel' et demand' secundum legem regni nostri Anglie hered' et successor' nostrorum audiant et terminent ac audire et terminare de tempore in tempus possint et valeant absque impetitione molestatione impedimento calumpnia seu gravamine nostri hered' vel successor' nostror' seu aliquorum admirallorum nostrorum hered' vel successorum nostrorum seu eorum alicujus aut eorum alicujus locum tenen' commissioner' officiar' ministr' seu deputat' suorum pro tempore existen' Et quod major ville pred' pro tempore existen' imperpetuum habeat et habebit potestatem et auctoritatem recipiendi cognitiones quascunque pro quacunque causa admiral' in cur' admiral' ejusdem ville ut prefertur determinabil' et easdem recognitiones in cur' predicta recordand' et inrotuland' et easdem ad libitum suum secundum legem relaxand' cancelland' minuend' et qualificand' necnon execution' demandand' juxta morem et consuetud' cur' admiral' nostræ Anglie et prout in ejusmodi casibus usitatum est Et ulterius de uberiore gratia nostra ac ex certa scientia et mero motu nostris damus et concedimus per presentes prefat' major' et burgen' ville pred' et successoribus suis omnia et singula fines redemptiones exitus amerciamenta forisfact' perquisit' et proficua quacunque coram major' recordator' & aldermannis ville predictæ pro tempore existen' tribus vel pluribus eorum quorum prefat' major' vel recordator' unum esse volumus in cur' admiraltat' pred' emergen' contingen' provenien' assis' imposit' seu taxat' vel imposterum assidend' imponend' seu taxand' ac omnes alias forisfact' ex aliqua alia causa quacunque pred' cur' admiraltat' pred' tangen' seu ad eandem pertinen' forisfact' et forisfaciend' ubi una pars pro tempore est commorans residens seu inhabitans infra vil-

lam

iam & portum pred' vel precinct' eorundem habend' tenend' levand' et colligend' eisdem majori & burgen' ville pred' et successor' suis per se vel per deputat' suum sufficient' aut deputat' suos sufficientes ad eorum proprium opus et usum et in melior' support' ville et portus pred' absque compot' seu aliquo alio proinde nobis hered' vel successoribus nostris quovis modo reddendo seu solvend' seu faciend' Et quod bene liceat et licebit eisdem majori & burgen' & successoribus suis imperpetuum omnia eadem amerciament' fines redempciones exit' et forisfactur' immediate cum adjudicat' fuerint per se vel per ministros suos de tempore in tempus seisire capere colligere et levare imperpetuum absque impedimento molestatione inquietacione vexatione seu perturbatione nostri hered' vel successor' nostrorum aut justic' admirall' vicecomit' escaetor' ballivorum aut aliorum officiar' ministror' seu subditor' nostrorum heredum seu successorum nostrorum quorumcunque Concessimus insuper ac pro nobis hered' et successor' nostris per presentes concedimus pefat' major' et burgen' ville pred' et successor' suis quod iidem major et burgen' et successor' sui a tempore quo pred' officium magni admiralli Anglie per mortem sursum reddicionem seu alio modo quocunque prim' et proxim' vacare contigerit habeant infra villam et portum pred' ac libertat' circuit' et precinct' eorundem de cetero imperpetuum omnia et omnimod' hujusmodi bona et catalla waviat' wrecca maris flotzon jetzon lagonshares thesaur' invent' sive inveniend' felon' de se deodand' et alias casualitat' tam insuper vel per mare littorave vel per partes maritimas quam insuper vel per aquas dulces seu portus flumin' vel loca mundan' infra fluxum et refluxum maris seu alibi infra libertat' precinct' et circuit' ville sive portus pred' qualitercunque quandocunque vel quomodo-
cunque emergen' contingen' seu provenien' que ad admirall' Anglie pertinent habend' vel concessum est habere necnon omnes & omnimod' pisces regales viz. sturgeons balenas cecas porposias delphinos riggos et graspecias ac omnes alios pisces quoscunque magna sive ingen' crassitudine sive pinguid' in se habentes infra vill' sive port' pred' sive precinct' & limit' eorundem acciden' et ab antiquo de jure vel consuetudine pertinen' aut spectan' aut aliquo alio modo consuet' Volumus insuper ac pro nobis hered' et success' nostris concedimus pefat' majori et burgen' et successoribus suis quod admirall' Anglie extunc deinceps ad officium admirall' Anglie evehend' et promovend' et eorum quilibet vel ejus aut eorum locum tenens commissar' officiar' surrogat' procurator vel deputat' aut locum tenentes commissar' officiar' surrogat' procuratores vel deputati pro tempore existen' villa' libertat' port' precinct' ac alia loca per terram vel aquam ad aliquod inibi quod ad offic' admirall' pertinet seu pertinere poterat faciend' seu exercend' et que per partes pefat' major' et burgen' conceduntur aliququaliter non ingrediatur seu ingrediantur aut se inde infra vill' port' libertat' aut precinct' alicujus eorundem aliququaliter intromittat seu intromittant Dantes autem hujusmodi admirallo et admirallis nostris hered' et successor' nostrorum extunc ad officium admirall' Anglie per nos hered' aut successores nostros evehend' et promovend' aut eorum locum tenen' commissar' officiar' surrogat' procurator' et ministris aut eorum cuilibet tenore presentium firmiter in mandatis quod ipsi et eorum quilibet sub sola exhibitione seu demonstratione presentium omnibus et singulis premissis pareant et obediant absque aliquo brevi seu aliquo alio processu seu mandato in hac parte eis dirigend' et prosequend' seu obtinend' in futur' ea in aliquo non contraveniend' Volumus etiam ac per presentes pro nobis heredibus et successoribus nostris concedimus pefat' major' et burgen' ville pred' et successor' suis quod major recordator et aldermann' ville pred' pro tempore existen' tres vel plures eorum quorum pefat' major' vel recordator' unum esse volumus de tempore in tempus imperpetuum in futur' sint justic' nostri hered' et successorum nostrorum ad gaolam ville pred' de prison' in ea existen' eidem gaol' quacunque causa committend' de tempore in tempus deliberand' et quod coronator ville pred' pro tem-

pore existen' omnia jurat' inquisitiones pannell' attachiamenta et indentur' per ipsum capt' et imposterum capiend' coram prefat' major' recordator' et aldermann' ville pred' pro tempore existen' tribus vel pluribus eorum quorum prefat' major' vel recordator' unum esse volumus cum et quoties gaola illa de prisionibus in ea existen' deliberare voluerint de tempore in tempus facient retorn' ac eis in omnibus deliberationibus gaole pred' tangen' sint attendent' et precept' eorum major' recordatoris et aldermann' pro tempore existen' trium vel plurium eorum quorum major' vel recordator' unum esse volumus exequantur de tempore in tempus eisdem modo et forma prout aliquis vicecomes regni nostri Anglie coram justic' ad gaolas in aliquibus com' dicti regni nostri hered' et successorum nostrorum deliberand' facere retornare intendere vel exequi quovis modo per leges hujus regni nostri Anglie consuevit Quodque iidem major recordator et aldermanni et successores sui habeant et habebunt et erigere de cetero poterint furcas infra libertates ville pred' ad felon' murderator' et alios malefactor' infra villam pred' secundum legem Anglie adjudicat' suspendend' et quod pred' major recordator et aldermanni ville pred' pro tempore existen' quoscunque felones latrones et alios malefactores infra villam & portum pred' vel precinct' et libertat' eorundem invent' per se aut per ministros aut deputat' suos in vill' pred' deputatos constitutos capere et arrestare ac eos usque gaolam infra villam pred' ducere possint ibi salvo custodiend' quousque per debitum legis processum deliberentur Et ulterius de uberiore gratia nostra ac ex certa scientia et mero motu nostris concessimus et licentiam dedimus ac pro nobis hered' et successoribus nostris per presentes concedimus et licentiam damus quibuscunque subditis nostris necnon cuicunque subdito nostro ac hered' et successor' nostrorum quod ipsi maneria messuagia terras tenementa rectorias decimas redditus reverciones servitia et al' possessiones revenciones et hereditamenta quecunque que de nobis hered' vel successor' nostris immediate non tenentur in capite vel per servitium militare necnon de nobis seu de aliquo alio sive aliquibus aliis per servitium militare absque speciali licentia nostra hered' seu successorum nostrorum aut sine licentia domini vel dominorum de quo vel de quibus pred' terr' tenementa et hereditamenta tenentur dummodo eadem maner' messuag' terr' tenementa rector' decimis reddit' reverciones et servicia seu al' possessiones revenciones et hereditamenta pred' non excedant annum valorem ducentarum marcarum per annum dare concedere alienare feoffare et assignare possint et valeant majori et burgen' ville pred' pro tempore existen' quod ipsi maner' messuag' terr' tenementa rectorias decimas reddit' reverciones servicia ac alia possession' revencion' vel hereditamenta que de nobis hered' vel successor' nostris immediate non tenentur in capite nec per servitium militare nec de nobis seu de aliquo alio sive aliquibus aliis per servitium militare absque speciali licentia nostri hered' vel successor' nostrorum sine licentia domini vel dominorum de quo vel de quibus pred' terr' & hereditamenta tenentur dummodo eadem maner' messuagia terr' tenement' rector' decime reddit' reverciones et servicia seu alia possessiones revenciones & hereditamenta predicta non excedant clarum annum valorem ducentarum marcarum per annum de quibuscunque subditis nostris aut de quocunque subdito nostro ac hered' vel successor' nostrorum aut de aliis personis quibuscunque vel de aliqua persona quacunque habere recipere perquirere et tenere possint et valeant sibi et successor' suis imperpetuum similiter licentiam dedimus ac pro nobis hered' et successoribus nostris per presentes damus specialem statut' de terr' & tenementis ad manum mortuam non ponend' aut aliquo alio statuto actu ordinatione provisione seu restrictione in contrar' antehac habit' fact' edit' ordinat' seu provis' aliqua alia re causa vel materia quacunque in aliquo non obstante Volumus etiam ac per presentes pro nobis hered' et successor' nostris concedimus prefat' majori et burgen' quod habeant et habebunt has literas nostras patentes sub magno sigillo nostro Anglie debit' modo fact' et sigillat' absque fine seu feodo magno vel parvo nobis in Hanaperio nostro seu alibi ad usum

usum nostrum proinde reddend' solvend' seu faciend' Eo quod expressa mentio de vero valore annuo aut de certitudine premifforum sive eorum alicujus aut de aliis donis seu concessionibus per nos seu per aliquem progenitorum nostrorum p'fat' majori et burgen' ville pred' ante hec tempora fact' in presentibus minime fact' existit aut aliquo statuto actu ordinatione provisione seu restrictione inde in contrar' fact' edit' ordinat' seu provis' aut aliqua alia re causa vel materia quacunque in aliquo non obstante. In cujus rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes Teste meip'sa apud Westmonaster' tricesimo die Augusti anno regni nostri tricesimo primo. POWLE.

Per breve de privato sigillo.

Examinatur per Willielmum Brencke."

A P P E N D I X, P. 186.

Great Charter, 22d March, 42d of Queen Elizabeth.

In an Inspeximus Patent, 1^a. pars paten' de anno R. R. Car. II^{di}. 16^o.

From Grey's MSS. who has subjoined the following note in the margin:

"This charter cost the corporation 635l. 10s. which money was sent up to Mr. Rushworth, then the town's agent."

REX omnibus ad quos &c. salutem. Inspeximus litteras patentes incliti predecefforis nostri Domine Eliz. nuper Regine Angl' de concessionibus majori & burgenfibus ville Novi Castri super Tinam et successoribus suis fact' in hec verba: Elizabeth Dei gratia Anglie Francie et Hibernie Regina Fidei Defensor &c. omnibus ad quos presentes litere pervenerint salutem. Cum villa Novi Castri super Tinam sit antiqua villa & comitatus per se, cumque major & burgenfes ville predicte habuerunt tenuerunt et gavisi fuerunt diversa jura jurisdictiones libertates franchiseas quietanc' privelegia et diversas alias libertates ac immunitates exempciones et jurisdictiones tam per prescriptionem quam pretextu diversarum cartarum concessionum et confirmationum tam per nos quam per diversos progenitores nostros Reges Anglie concess' cumque villa predicta dampna non modica passa est ob diversas discordias lites contentiones inter burgenfes ville predicte exortas et motas racione defectus aliquarum dictarum literarum paten' de libertatibus predict' confectar' ac racione et pro & concernen' modum onerationis & exonerationis carbonum fossilium Anglice sea-coles & lapidum infra villam pred' et portum Novi Castri super Tinam super que major & burgenfes ville predicte nobis humillime supplicaverunt ut nos pro melioracione ville & com' predict' et pro gubernacione et prestantiore regimine ejusdem et pro meliori sustentacione & supportacione grandium onerum sumpt' et expensar' quod ipsi pro manutencione ejusdem ville de tempore in tempus sustinent ac indies magis magisque sustinere et sustentari verisimiliter videntur munificentiam et gratiam nostram regiam gratiose exhibere et extendere dignaremur, nos itaque eorum petition' in hac parte gratiose annuentes & inclinantes ac ampliori gratia nostra ac ex certa scientia et mero motu nostris volumus

ac

ac per presentes pro nobis heredibus et successoribus nostris damus et concedimus prefat' majori & burgenfibus et successoribus suis quod ipsi tantum villam predict' cum suis membris et pertinen' ac etiam omnes easdem consuetud' libertat' priveleg' franchises' immunitat' exempciones quietancias & jurisdictiones quot et quantum sibi aut predecessoribus suis per cartas nostras seu aliquorum progenitorum nostrorum antehac concess' fuerunt necnon omnia et singula eadem et hujusmodi consuetud' libertates privelegia franchises' immunitates quietanc' exemptiones & jurisdictiones que probi homines ville de Novo Castello super Tinam et que burgenfes de Novo Castro super Tinam et que burgenfes et probi homines ville Novi Castri super Tinam et que communitas ville Novi Castri super Tinam et que major & burgenfes de Novo Castro super Tinam aut eorum aliquis vel aliqui per quecunque nomina sive quodcunque nomen vel per quamcunque incorporationem vel pretextu cujuscunque corporationis antehac habuerunt tenuerunt usi vel gavisi fuerunt aut habere tenere uti vel gaudere debuerunt habuit tenuit usus vel gavisus fuit sive debuit ratione vel pretextu aliquarum cartarum aut literarum patentium per nos vel aliquem progenitorum nostrorum regum hujus regni Anglie quoquomodo antehac fact' confirmat' vel concess' seu quocunque alio legali modo jure consuetudine usu prescriptione sive titulo antehac usitat' habit' seu consuet' habendum tenendum & gaudendum villam predict' ac omnia et singula predict' consuetud' libertates & privelegia franchises' immunitates exempciones quietancias jurisdictiones et cetera omnia & singula premissa cum suis pertinentiis prefat' majori & burgenfibus ville predict' & successoribus suis ad usum eorundem majoris & burgenfium & successorum suorum imperpetuum tenend' de nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris in feodifirm' reddendo inde nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris antiquam feodifirmam centum librarum legalis monete Anglie solvend' nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris annuatim ad festum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli tantum pro omnibus aliis serviciis exactionibus et demand' proinde nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris reddend' solvend' seu faciend'. Et ulterius volumus et firmiter precipimus pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris quod predicti major & burgenfes ville predict' & successores sui imperpetuum habeant omnes hujusmodi libertates consuetud' priveleg' franchises' immunitates exemptiones quietanc' jurisdictiones ac cetera omnia & singula premissa cum suis pertinentiis et eisdem de cetero libere et sine impedimento alicujus utantur imperpetuum aliquo abusu, non usu, vel forisfactura in contrar' non obstante; et ulterius de uberiori gratia nostra concessimus ac per presentes pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris concedimus prefat' majori & burgenfibus ville predict' et eorum successoribus quod major ville predict' pro tempore existen' decem alderman' ville predict' pro tempore existen' et vicecomes dicte ville et com' nostri Novi Castri super Tinam pro tempore existen' et alii viginti quatuor de discretioribus & probioribus burgenfibus ville predict' et infra eandem villam tunc commoran' et inhabitantes qui viginti quatuor eligentur quotannis in loco consueto infra villam predictam et viginti quatuor electores majoris et aliorum officiar' eligibilium dicte ville infra quinque dies post electionem et juramen' prestit' per majorem dicte ville quotannis elect' aliqua alia ordinatione decreto sive consuetud' non obstante. Qui quidem major aldermann' vicecomes et viginti quatuor alii burgenfes omnes existen' triginta sex in numero de tempore in tempus sunt et erunt perpetuis futuris temporibus commune concilium ville predict' Et quod predict' major alderman' vicecomes & viginti quatuor burgenfes predict' commune concilium ville predict' pro tempore existen' vel major pars eorundem pariter congregat' et assemblat' unde major ville predict' et sex alderman' ejusdem ville pro tempore existen' septem esse volumus vel major ville predict' pro tempore existen' & burgenfes ville predict' et successores sui vel major pars eorundem (quorum majorem ville predict' pro tempore existen' semper unum esse volumus) simul etiam congregat' et assemblat' habebunt ac per presentes habeant plenam authoritatem potestatem & facultatem vice pro et in nomine totius corporis corporat' et politici ville predict' condendi constituendi ordinandi

ordinandi faciendi et stabiliendi de tempore in tempus hujusmodi leges constituta jura ordinationes et constitutiones que majori et communi consilio ville predictę vel majori parti eorundem (quorum majorem ville & sex alderman' ejusdem ville pro tempore existen' septem esse volumus) vel que major' vill' predict' pro tempore existen' & burgenfibus ville predict' & fuccefforibus fuis vel majori parti eorundem (quorum majorem vill' predictę pro tempore existen' fempet unum esse volumus) fimul congregat' et affemblat' bona falubria utilia honefta & neceffaria juxta eorum fanas difcretionis fore videbuntur pro bonis regimine & gubernacione majoris & burgenfium ville predict' ac omnium aliorum inhabitantium ejusdem vill' ac omnium mercatorum officiar' miniftror' artificum & refiden' quorumcunque ville predictę pro tempore existen' ac pro regimine & gubernacione mercat' feriar' & nundinarum infra villam predict' et limites et libertates ejusdem tenend' ac gentium ad dict' mercat' ferias et nundinas feu eorum aliquod venien' et confluentium ac pro declaratione quoquomodo et ordine major et burgenfes ac ceteri omnes & finguli miniftri officarii & artifices inhabitantes ac refidentes ville illius ac eorum factores fervientes et apprenticii in officiis functionibus minifteriis artificiis & negotiis fuis infra villam predictam ac libertates ejusdem pro tempore existen' fefe habebunt gerent et utent' ac aliter pro ulteriori bono publico communi utilitate et bono regimine ville predictę ac victualiacione ejusdem ville ac etiam pro meliore prefervatione gubernacione locatione dimiffione terrar' tenemen' poffeffion' revencion' & hereditamentor' prefat' majori et burgenfibus & fuccefforibus fuis dat' concefs' five affignat' aut impoferum concedend' dand' vel affignand' ac res et caufas alias quafcunque villam predict' aut ftatum, jura, et intereffe ejusdem ville tangen' five quoquomodo concernentes Quodque major & commune confilium ville predictę pro tempore exiftenti vel major pars eorundem quorum majorem ville predictę et fex aldermann' ejusdem ville pro tempore existen' septem esse volumus, vel major ville predictę pro tempore existen' & burgenfes ejusdem ville et fucceffores fui vel major pars eorundem fimul affemblat' & congregat' (quorum majorem ville predictę pro tempore existen' fempet unum esse volumus) quotiefcunque hujusmodi leges & ftatuta jura ordinationes & constitutiones condiderint fecerint ordinaverint et ftabilierint in forma pred' hujusmodi et tales penas puniciones penalitates et imprifonament' corpor' vel per fines et amerciament' vel per eorum utrumque erga et fuper omnes delinquentes contra hujusmodi leges intituta jura ordinationes & constitutiones five eorum aliquod vel aliquam qual' et que eifdem majori et communi confilio pro tempore existen' five majori part' eorundem (quorum majorem ville pred' et fex aldermannos ville predictę pro tempore existen' septem esse volumus) vel pred' majori pro tempore existen' & burgenfibus ejusdem ville & fuccefforibus fuis vel majori parti eorundem affemblat' (quorum majorem ville pred' pro tempore existen' fempet unum esse volumus) neceffaria & requifita pro obfervacione legum ordination' & constitution' melius fore videbitur, facere ordinare limitare et providere, ac eadem fines & amerciament' per difcretionis fuas feu aliquo modo quocunque levare ac habere et retinere poffint & valeant fibi & fuccefforibus fuis ad ufum predictę ville absque calumpnia vel impedimento noftri aut heredum vel fuccefforum noftrorum aut alicujus five aliquorum officiar' vel miniftror' noftrorum aut heredum vel fuccefforum noftrorum Que omnia et fingula leges ordinationes constitutiones jura & intituta fic ut prefertur faciend' obfervari volumus fub pænis in eifdem contentis Ita tamen quod leges ordinationes intituciones & constitutiones hujusmodi pene puniciones penalitates & imprifonamenta non funt repugnancia aut contraria legibus ftatutis juribus feu confuetudinibus regni noftri Anglie Et ulterius ex gratia noftra fpeciali & certa fcientia et mero motu noftris volumus ordinavimus constituimus et concessimus ac per prefentes pro nobis hered' & fuccefforibus noftris volumus ordinamus constituimus & concedimus dictis majori & burgenfibus ville Novi Caftri fuper Tinam & fuccefforibus fuis quod electio & electiones majoris, recordatoris, aldermannor' vicecomitis, communis

munis consilii et omnium singulorum aliorum officiar' sive ministrorum eligibilium ejusdem ville sive com' Novi Castri super Tynam pro tempore existente habeant' celebrent' perficiantur & fiant modo et forma sequentibus, et non aliter aliqua alia ordinatione concessione decreto usu & consuetudine antehac usitat' in aliquo non obstante videlicet quolibet anno die Lune proxime post festum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli probi homines et burgenfes de duodecim societat' sive misteriiis in villa predicta licite possint et valeant in loco consueto infra villam predict' convenire & congregare scilicet mercatores panni lanei Anglice drapers, mercerii Anglice mercers, palliparii Anglice skinnners, scissores Anglice taylors, mercatores bladi Anglice merchants of corn, alias dict' boothmen, pistores, tannatorii Anglice tanners, allutarii Anglice cordwainers, fellarii Anglice fadlers, lanii Anglice butchers, fabri ferrarii Anglice smiths, et fullones Anglice fullers Et quod in eisdem loco et tempore homines cujuslibet dicti misterii nominabunt & presentabunt duos probos viros de qualibet misteria sua infra villam predict' tunc commorantes et inhabitantes coram majore & aldermann' predictae ville pro tempore existente Qui quidem probi homines ex misteriiis illis sic nominat' & presentat' viginti quatuor in numero existen' scilicet de qualibet misteria duo homines tunc et ibidem coram dictis majore & aldermannis dicte ville pro tempore existente super sacrosancta Dei Evangelia jurabunt quod ipsi vel major pars eorundem antequam ab invicem decesserint tunc et ibidem super consultatione & communicatione inter ipsos prius habitis eligerint et nominaverint elegant & nominabunt secundum sanas discretionones suas majorem dicte ville pro tempore existen' & tres alios meliores discretiores et probiores burgenfes ville predictae pro tempore existen' et infra dictam villam tunc commorantes & inhabitantes ex numero eorum qui majores dicte ville ante tunc fuerunt et qui aldermanni dicte ville tunc existentes officiis aldermannorum tunc in villa predicta incumbentes et pro defectu talium tunc quatuor tres duos aut unum alium qui aldermann' dicte ville existet aut existent ibidem tunc commorantes et inhabitantes infra villam pred' in supplementum dictorum quatuor Qui quidem quatuor sic electi et nominati similiter jurabunt super sacrosancta Dei Evangelia quod ipsi quatuor vel major pars eorundem antequam ab invicem decesserint tunc et ibidem super simili consultatione & communicatione inter eos habit' alios octo burgenfes dicte ville secundum sanas suas discretionones meliores probiores et discretiores quorum septem sint aldermann' ville predictae pro tempore existente si ibidem sint presentes et octavus eorum sit ex numero eorum qui ante tunc fuerunt vicecomites ville & com' predict' infra dictam villam tunc commorantes et inhabitantes Et si non sint tanti aldermanni ville predictae pro tempore existen' tunc et ibidem presentes tunc dictus numerus suppleatur ex eis qui ante tunc fuerint vicecomites vill' et com' illius & commorantes et tunc inhabitantes ibidem et pro defectu talium tunc alios burgenfes dicte ville meliores probiores et discretiores tunc et ibidem inhabitantes et commorantes elegerint nominaverint elegant & nominabunt sibi predictis quatuor burgenfibus adjungend' et connumerand' Qui quidem octo burgenfes sic ut prefertur electi & nominati similiter jurabunt super sacrosancta Dei Evangelia quod ipsi octo simul cum dictis quatuor omnes simul existentes in numero duodecim vel major pars eorundem antequam ab invicem decesserint tunc et ibidem super simili consultatione & communicatione inter eos habit' elegerint & nominaverint elegant & nominabunt alios duodecim ville predictae burgenfes secundum sanas discretionones suas probiores & discretiores tunc commorantes et ibidem infra villam predict' inhabitantes Qui quidem viginti quatuor sic electi & nominati similiter jurabunt super sacrosancta Dei Evangelia quod ipsi vel major pars eorundem antequam ab invicem decesserint tunc et ibidem super consultatione & communicatione inter eos prius habit' et omni favore odio & partialitate postpositis eligerint & nominaverint eligent et nominabunt secundum sanas discretionones suas unum ex melioribus discretioribus & probioribus burgenfibus dicte ville alderman' tunc ville predict' existen' fore majorem

majo rem dicte ville pro uno anno integro tunc proxime sequente si idem major sic electus & nominatus tam diu vixerit et unum alium burgensem dicte ville idoneum fore vicecomitem com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam pro uno anno integro tunc proxime sequenti si ipse idem vicecomes sic electus & nominatus tam diu vixerit et similiter duos alios tunc burgeneses ville predictae existentes aptos et idoneos fore coronatores com' Novi Castri super Tinam predict' quilibet eorum in dicto officio remanen' pro uno anno integro tunc proxime sequenti si ipsi iidem coronatores sic electi & nominati tam diu vixerint atque simili modo et forma unum alium burgensem dicte ville tunc existentem fore clericum camere dicte ville pro uno anno integro tunc proxime sequenti si ipse idem clericus camere dicte ville sic electus & nominatus tam diu vixerit et se bene gesserit in eodem Qui quidem clericus camere pro tempore existente aut deputatus suus auctoritatem et potestatem habeat & habebit in presentia camerarior' dicte ville pro tempore existen' aut duorum eorum de tempore in tempus quando necesse fuerit exhibendi & ministrandi hujusmodi juramen' corporalia quibuscunque naucleris magistris navis nautis et eorum cuilibet ad portum Novi Castri super Tinam applicantibus prout ante hec tempora exhibere et ministrare usus fuit et consuevit et eodem modo et forma et eodem die quotannis dicti viginti quatuor burgeneses supra specificat' vel eorundem major pars eligent & nominabunt octo al' burgeneses vill' predictae tunc existentes homines aptos et idoneos fore camerarios ville predictae quolibet eorum in officio suo remansur' pro uno anno integro tunc proxime sequenti si ipsi iidem tam diu vixerint et se bene gesserint in eodem ac similiter unum alium burgensem dicte ville tunc existentem fore ensiferum coram majore dicte ville pro tempore existen' in dicto officio remansur' pro uno anno integro tunc proxime sequenti si ipse idem ensifer sic electus & nominatus tam diu vixerit et se bene gesserit in eodem et similiter octo alios burgeneses dicte ville tunc existen' fore servient' ad clavam & ministros cur' nostrarum infra villam predict' tenend' ipsorum quolibet in dicto officio suo remansur' pro uno anno integro tunc proxime sequenti si ipsi iidem tam diu vixerint et se bene gesserint in eodem Atque dicti viginti quatuor burgeneses supra specificat' aut eorundem major pars eodem modo et forma atque eodem die quotannis eligent & nominabunt unum discretum virum et in legibus hujus regni nostri peritum et eruditum fore recordatorem ville predictae quamvis hujusmodi persona sic electa aut eligenda in recordatorem dicte ville non sit burgensis ville illius in dicto officio suo recordatoris pro uno anno integro tunc proxime sequenti remansur' si ipse idem recordator sic electus & nominatus tam diu vixerit et se bene gesserit in eodem officio Et insuper volumus et pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris concedimus dictis major' & burgensibus et successoribus suis quod dicti viginti quatuor electores sic nominati & electi ut prefertur vel major pars eorundem sint et erunt electores pro uno anno integro tunc proxime sequenti omnium officiarior' eligibilium dicte ville & com' in casu si acciderit aliquem aut aliquos officarios & sic electos obire amoveri aut deponi infra annum proxime post electionem ut prefertur de se fact' Quod tunc et toties superviventes dictorum viginti quatuor vel major pars eorundem 'superviven' infra viginti dies proxime post hujusmodi mortem eligent & nominabunt alios dicte ville burgeneses in dicta villa tunc residentes & inhabitantes in eadem in supplement' dicti numeri dictorum viginti quatuor elector' Et insuper volumus quod si contingat aliquem vel aliquos dictorum decem aldermann' obire decedere deponi aut a loco vel locis suis amoveri tunc et toties quoties aliquis hujusmodi casus acciderit dicti viginti quatuor electores pro tempore existentes vel major pars eorundem in presentia dicti majoris infra viginti dies tunc proxime post hujusmodi obitum decessum aut amocionem alicujus aut aliquorum aldermannorum predictorum eligent et nominabunt et eligere & nominare possint et valeant alium aut alios burgensem vel burgeneses dicte ville pro tempore ex-

istente & residentes & inhabitantes in eadem fore aldermann' vel aldermannos dicte ville loco vel locis hujusmodi aldermanni aut aldermannorum sic obeuntium deceden' depositorum aut amotor' Qui quidem aldermannus sive aldermanni sic electi & nominati erunt et existent erit et existet aldermannus et aldermanni dicte ville pro et durante naturali vita hujusmodi sic electi nominati electorum aut nominatorum si non contingat eum vel eos ob rationabilem causam deponi aut amoveri juramento prius prestito pro officio suo rite exequend' Et ulterius concedimus et licentiam damus per presentes pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris prefat' majori & burgenfibus & successoribus suis quod omnes alii officarii sive ministri ejusdem vill' et com' nostri Novi Castri super Tinam pro tempore existen' qui non sit aut sint eligibil' per aliquam electionem fact' per dictos electores sed ad officia sua predict' exequend' admittentur & appunctuantur per commissionem vel concessionem in script' fact' per dictos majorem & burgenfes sub sigillo suo communi figillat' vel aliquo quocunque modo et non per hujusmodi electionem (ut predictum est) tunc talis officarius sive minister et quilibet eorum toties quoties necesse fuerit erit et erunt admissi nominati et appunctuati eisdem modo et forma sicut pred' antea usitat' fuit in eadem villa & com' ejusdem, juramento prius prestito de officio suo rite exequend' si res postulaverit prout temporibus retroactis consuetum fuit in eadem villa Et insuper volumus et per presentes concedimus pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris dictis majori & burgenfibus et eorum successoribus quod quilibet officiar' (sic ut prefertur) elect' nominat' & present' tunc et ibidem post electionem de se habitam jurament' corporal' super sacrosancta Dei Evangelia coram majore ville predicte pro tempore existen' de officio suo rite et legitime exequend' prestabit prout temporibus retroactis usitat' fuit in eadem villa Volumus etiam ac per presentes pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris damus & concedimus dictis majori & burgenfibus ville Novi Castri super Tinam predict' & successoribus suis quod si aliqua persona que ad officium majoratus sive aldermann' infra villam predictam sic ut prefertur electus vel prefectus fuerit renuerit vel recusaverit onus et executionem officii predicti in se suscipere & munus predict' ad quod sic elect' sive prefect' fuerit subire quod tunc et toties quoties hujusmodi persona sic electa vel prefecta sic renuerit aut recusaverit major & commune consilium ville predicte pro tempore existen' vel major pars eorundem quorum majorem & sex aldermannos ville predict' septem esse volumus de tempore in tempus habeant et habebunt per presentes perpetuis futuris temporibus plenam autoritatem et potestatem assedendi taxandi & imponendi quemcunque rationabilem finem penam penalitatem sive pecuniarum summam super hujusmodi personam sic electam & prefectam eligendam sive perficiendam et sic recusantem vel renuentem dictum officium majoratus vel aldermann' ville predicte ac onus et executionem inde in se suscipere ita quod dicte fines pena penalitates sive pecuniarum summa non excedat summam ducentarum marcarum de bonis et catallis dicte persone sic elect' & prefect' eligend' sive perficiend' et officium predictum onus et executionem inde sic ut prefertur renuentis vel recusantis levand' Et si hujusmodi persona sic electa prefecta eligenda sive perficienda ad officium majoratus vel aldermann' ville predict' onus et executionem inde sic ut prefertur renuend' vel recusand' denegaverit seu recusaverit solvere satisfacere vel contentare dictum finem penam penalitatem sive pecuniarum summam sic sibi impositam assessam aut super se taxatam imponendam taxandam sive assidendam ad hujusmodi tempus sive tempora quod vel que dict' major & commune consilium ville predicte pro tempore existen' vel major pars eorundem (quorum majorem dicte ville & sex aldermann' ejusdem ville septem esse volumus) statuerunt vel appunctuaverunt quod tunc & toties quoties hujusmodi casus even' dictus major & commune consilium ville predicte pro tempore existen' et successores sui vel major pars eorundem (quorum majorem & 6 aldermann' ejusdem ville septem esse volumus) de tempore in
tempus

tempus possint & valeant habeant & habebunt plenam authoritatem & potestatem huiusmodi personam sic ad officium majoratus vel aldermann' dicte ville electam & prefec-
tam eligendam five perficiendam et sic ut prefertur dictum officium onus & executionem
inde renuentem vel recusantem committend' ad prisonam five gaolam infra villam pred'
ibidem remoratur' quousque satisfecerit vel solverit dictum finem penam penalitatem
five pecuniarum summam sic sibi impositam et ut prefertur taxatam imponendam tax-
andam five assidendam Volumus etiam ac per presentes pro nobis heredibus & successo-
ribus nostris damus & concedimus dict' majori & burgensibus ville pred' & successori-
bus suis quod si aliqua persona que ad officium vicecomitis infra com' nostrum Novi
Castri super Tinam pred' sic ut prefertur electus & prefectus fuerit recusaverit vel
renuerit onus & executionem officii predict' in se suscipere et officium vicecomitis comi-
tat' ville predict' ad quod electus & prefectus fuerit exercere quod tunc et toties quo-
ties casus sic acciderit major & commune consilium ville pred' & successores sui pro
tempore existen' vel major pars eorundem quorum dictum majorem & 6 aldermann'
ejusdem ville septem esse volumus de tempore in tempus habeant & habebunt perpe-
tuis futuris temporibus plenam authoritatem & potestatem taxandi & imponendi quos-
cunque rationabilem finem penam penalitatem five pecuniarum summam super huius-
modi personam sic in vicecomitem dicti comitatus Novi Castri super Tinam eligend'
seu preficiend' et sic recusantem vel renuentem dictum officium vicecomitis onus vel
executionem inde in se suscipere ita quod dictus finis pena penalitas vel pecuniarum
summa non excedat summam centum marcar' de bonis & catallis dicte persone sic elect'
prefect' eligend' vel preficiend' & officium vicecomitis pred' onus & executionem inde
sic ut prefertur recusantis & renuentis Et si huiusmodi persona sic electa prefecta eli-
genda seu preficienda in vicecomitem dict' com' sic ut prefertur recusans seu renuens
dictum officium & executionem inde in se suscipere & exercere denegaverit vel recu-
saverit solvere satisfacere vel contentare dictum finem penam penalitatem five pecu-
niar' summam sic sibi impositam taxat' assessam imponendam taxandam five assiden-
dam ad huiusmodi tempus five tempora quod vel que dict' major & commune consilium
ville predicte pro tempore existen' vel major pars eorundem (quorum dict' majorem et
sex aldermannos ville pred' septem esse volumus) statuerunt vel appunctuaverunt quod
tunc et toties quoties huiusmodi casus evenerit dictus major & commune consilium vill'
pred' & successores sui pro tempore existen' vel major pars eorundem (quorum dictum
majorem & 6 aldermann' ejusdem ville septem esse volumus) de tempore in tempus
possint & valeant habeant & habebunt plenam authoritatem & potestatem huiusmodi
personam sic ad offic' vicecomitis com' predict' elect' eligend' seu preficiend' et sicut
prefertur dictum officium vicecomitis com' pred' onus et execution' inde recusantem
five renuentem committend' ad prisonam five gaolam infra villam predict' ibidem re-
moratur' quousque satisfecerit vel solverit dictum finem penam penalitatem five pecu-
niarum summam sic sibi impositam taxatam assessam imponendam taxandam vel assi-
dendam Et si contingat quod huiusmodi major vicecomes vel aliquis alius de com-
muni consilio dicte ville aut eorum aliqui vel aliquis alius officarius five minister eli-
gibilis ville predicte pro tempore existen' (recordator' ville pred' solummodo except')
infra annum post huiusmodi electionem de se factam decesserint vel obierint decesserint
vel obierint vel pro minus sana gubernatione ville illius aut minus sano exercitio officii
sui aut aliqua alia causa rationabili quacunque ab officio suo depositi vel amoti depo-
situs vel amotus fuerit vel fuerint quod tunc electores pred' officiarior' eligibilium in
dicta villa pro eodem anno ut supradictum est pro tempore existen' vel major pars
eorundem in presentia dicti majoris aliam personam idoneam & discretam five alias
personas idoneas & discretas burgensem five burgeses ville pred' tunc existen' vel ex-
istentes (nisi ad exequend' officium recordator' ville pred' pro tempore existen') in loco

vel locis hujusmodi persone vel personar' sic deceden' obeun' aut qui sic ab officio suo aut ab officiis suis deposit' vel amoti erunt pro residuo anni illius ad hujusmodi officium five officia obeundi et exercendi infra vigint' dies proxim' post hujusmodi decessum obitum depositionem five amocionem eligere et preficere possint et valeant dum tamen hujusmodi major vicecomes & commune consilium dicte ville seu eorum aliquis vel aliquis alius officarius five minister eligibilis ville predict' pro uno anno integro seu aliqua parte anni vel aliter (ut premittitur) eligend' antequam ad officium illud admittatur sacramentum five sacramenta prestent vel prestet corporal' de officio aut officiis ad quod vel que taliter fuerit electus vel fuerint electi fideliter faciend' et exequend' prout in eadem villa temporibus retroactis usitat' fuerit Et si contingat quod recordator ville predict' pro tempore existen' infra unum annum proxime post electionem de se factam decesserit obierit vel ab officio suo amotus fuerit aut idem officium dereliquerit quod tunc electores pred' pro tempore existentes vel major pars eorundem in presentia dicti majoris aliam personam idoneam doctam et in legibus peritam licet non fuerit burgen- sis ville illius in loco recordatoris illius qui sic obierit decesserit amotus fuerit aut officium recordatoris pred' reliquerit infra viginti dies proxime post hujusmodi decessum obitum aut amotionem fore recordatorem ville illius pro residuo anni illius tunc futur' eligere possint & valeant sacramento per hujusmodi recordatorem sic noviter electum de officio suo rite & legitime exequend' prius prestando Sed si contingat quod dicti electores offi- ciarior' predict' pro tempore existen' in aliqua electione ut prefertur fiend' equaliter in suffragiis suis dandis divisi fuere ita quod consentiri non possint tunc major ville pre- dict' pro tempore existen' vel qui officium majoris ville illius tunc exequatur suffragium suum apponat ad electionem hujusmodi faciend' & perimplend' et si contingat mayo- rem ville pred' pro tempore existentem deponi amoveri vel obire infra annum ut pre- dictum est quod tunc infra dictos viginti dies proxime post hujusmodi obitum deposi- tionem aut amotionem et antequam aliquis alius major dicte ville eligatur aut preficiatur senior aldermannus pro tempore existen' vicem suppleat majoris ville pred' et officium majoratus ville pred' in omnibus exequatur et peragat quousque alius major ville illius secundum formam & ordinationem in hiis presentibus declarat' eligatur qui officium illud in se suscipiat perimpleat et in omnibus exequatur sub pena quadraginta libr' Et si contingat dict' elect' in major' ville pred' pro tempore existen' fore absentem tem- pore electionis sue ad officium illud tunc hujusmodi persona qui fuerat major dicte ville anno tunc ultimo preterito idem officium majorat' quousque dictus major sic electus & absens venerit ad officium suum exequend' perimpleat & exequatur sub pena centum librar' Et si contingat vicecomitem ville & comitat' ville nostre Novi Castri super Tinam pro tempore existen' deponi amoveri vel obire infra annum ut predictum est quod tunc infra dictos viginti dies proxime post hujusmodi obitum depositionem aut amo- cionem et antequam aliquis alius vicecomes dicti com' nostri eligatur aut preficiatur senior eorum burgen' infra villam predict' pro tempore residen' qui dictum officium vicecomitis antea tunc exequuti sunt vicem suppleat vicecomit' comitatus predict' et officium vicecomitis predict' in omnibus exequatur et peragat quousque alius vicecomes com' illius eligatur & preficiatur qui officium illud in se similiter suscipiat perimpleat et in omnibus exequatur sub pena viginti librar' Et si contingat dictum electum in vice- comitem com' pred' pro tempore existen' fore absentem tempore electionis sue ad officium illud tunc hujusmodi persona quæ fuerat vicecomes dicti comitatus anno tunc ultimo preterito idem officium vicecomitis com' illius usque dictus electus vicecomes venerit ad officium suum exequend' perimpleat et exequatur sub pena quadraginta librar' Et pro meliore executione premissorum prout voluntas nostra in premissis meliorem et optabilio- rem fortiatur effectum assignavimus nominavimus & constituimus et per presentes pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris assignavimus nominavimus & constituimus dilectum nostrum

nostrum Willielmum Jennison seniore fore et esse primum & modernum majorem ville Novi Castri super Tinam pred' in dicto officio majoratus ville predictæ moratur' et continuatur' a dato presentium usque diem Lune proxime post festum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli nunc proxime sequen' et a dicto die Lune quousque alius burgenfis ville predictæ pro tempore existen' in officio majoratus ville predictæ sic ut prefertur debite electus & prefectus fuerit si idem Willielmus Jennison tam diu vixerit sacramento corporal' super sancta Dei Evangelia ad officium illud in omnibus recte bene & fideliter exequend' prius prestando Et volumus post dictum annum finit' dictum Willielmum Jennison seniore nunc majorem fore aldermann' dicte ville durante vita sua in supplement' integri numeri dictorum decem aldermannor' dicte ville absque aliqua alia nova electione inde fienda in loco illius aldermanni qui contigerit majorem ville pred' pro anno proximo futuro eligi aut nominari durante vita sua aut quamdiu se bene gesserit in eodem Assignavimus etiam et nominavimus pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris Johannem Savill unum baronum scaccarii nostri fore primum et modernum recordatorem vill' pred' in eodem officio remansur' usque dict' diem Lune proxime post dictum festum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli nunc proxime sequen' si tam diu vixerit Assignavimus etiam nominavimus & constituimus et per presentes pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris assignamus nominamus & constituimus dilectos nostros Willielmum Selby Henricum Anderson Willielmum Riddell Henricum Chapman Georgium Farnaby Lyonell Maddison Thomam Liddell Robertum Dudley Georgium Selby & Franciscum Anderson fore et esse primos et modernos aldermannos ville Novi Castri super Tinam predict' quolibet illorum in dicto officio aldermannor' ville pred' moratur' a data presentium durante ipsorum vita naturali (nisi interim ob rationabilem causam sive causas ab officio illo amotus vel depositus fuerit) Insuper assignavimus nominavimus et constituimus ac per presentes pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris assignamus nominamus & constituimus dilectum nostrum Jacobum Clavering fore primum et modernum vicecomitem comitat' ville nostre Novi Castri super Tinam predictæ in dicto officio vicecomitis vill' illius a data presentium usque diem Lune proxim' post festum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli nunc proxim' sequen' moratur' et a dicto die quousque alius burgenfis ville predictæ pro tempore existen' ad officium vicecomitis com' pred' debite elect' & prefect' fuerit sacramen' corporal' super sacrosancta Dei Evangelia ad officium illud vere et fideliter exequend' prius prestand' si idem Jacobus Clavering tamdiu vixerit Assignavimus etiam nominavimus et constituimus et per presentes assignamus nominamus & constituimus pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris dilectos nostros Willielmum Jenison nunc majorem ville predictæ Willielmum Selby Henricum Anderson Willielmum Riddell Henricum Chapman Georgium Farnaby Lyonell Maddison Thomam Liddell Robertum Dudley Georgium Selby Franciscum Anderson Jacobum Clavering Georgium Brigg Adrian Hedworth Willielmum Huntley Willielmum Warmouth Johannem Watson Lionell Greenwell Georgium Clerkson Henricum Fallofield Thomam Swan Petrum Forster Ricardum Kirkhouse Alexandrum Litherdale Georgium Lambert Christopherum Prierman Thomam Dagge Willielmum Pacock Richardum Rowmayne Thomam Shevill Robertum Todd Jacobum Bilton Thomam Bates Johannem Rand Robertum Kell & Georgium Lilburne esse primum et modernum commune consilium ville & com' nostri Novi Castri super Tinam quousque nova electio communis consilii ville illius infra villam pred' fiend' habeatur modo et forma predict' Assignavimus etiam pro nobis & heredibus nostris Matheum Chapman & Rowland Tempest fore primos & modernos coronatores dict' com' vill' Novi Castri super Tinam quousque nova electio coronator' vill' ill' infra vill' predict' fiend' habeatur modo et forma predict' Assignavimus etiam pro nobis hered' & successoribus nostris Georgium Dent fore primum & moderum clericum camere

camere dicte ville Novi Castri super Tinam remansur' in eodem officio quousque nova electio clerici camere vill' illius infra vill' pred' fiend' habeatur modo et forma pred' Assignavimus etiam pro nobis & heredibus nostris Franciscum Burrell Robertum Ellison Henricum Maddison Willielmum Heely Cuthbertum Wymfrey Georgium Hodgson Thomam Davison & Johannem Slater fore primos et modernos camerar' dicte camere ville nostre Novi Castri super Tinam remansur' in eodem quousque nova electio camerar' vill' illius infra vill' pred' fiend' habeatur modo et forma pred' Assignavimus etiam pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris Georgium Still fore primum et modernum ensiferum coram majore dicte ville Novi Castri super Tinam remansur' in eodem officio quousque nova electio ensiferis ville illius infra vill' pred' fiend' habeatur modo et forma pred' Assignavimus etiam pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris Georgium Selby Gavinum Hindmers Bartram Goston Rogerum Young Thomam Raw Thomam Gray Willielmum Bellingham & Hugonem Mason fore primos & modernos servientes ad clavam infra dictam villam nostram Novi Castri super Tinam quilibet eor' remansur' in eodem officio usque nova electio servient' ad clavam ville illius infra villam pred' fiend' habeatur modo et forma pred' Et ulterius eisdem majori & burgenfibus vill' Novi Castri super Tinam pred' gratiam nostram exhibere volentes ampliore ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris concedimus ac tenore presencium pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris concedimus prefat' majori et burgenfibus & successoribus suis quod major et burgenfes vill' pred' & successores sui imperpetuum habeant & teneant unam cur' de record' in Guild-Hall ville pred' die Lune in qualibet septimana per annum preterquam in septimanis in quibus festa Nativitatis Domini festa Pasche vel festa Pentecostes contingent vel in quo aliquod festum alicujus sancti usualiter celebrat' acciderit prout temporibus retroactis in eadem villa usitat' fuit et unam al' cur' coram vicecomite ville & comitatus nostri Novi Castri super Tinam pred' diebus Mercurii & Veneris in qualibet septimana per annum preterquam in sepealibus septimanis predict' in quo vel in quibus aliquod festum alicujus festorum pred' contigerit vel in quo vel in quibus aliquod festum sancti usualiter celebrat' acciderit prout temporibus retroactis in eadem villa usitat' fuit Necnon omnia placita de debito convencionibus detencionibus transgressionibus accionibus super casum compota & omnia al' placita personalia realia & mixta infra villam pred' libertates limites bundas & precinct' ejusdem quoquomodo surgentia sive emergent' aut in sepealibus cur' pred' levand' et affirmand' ac personas versus quas hujusmodi acciones & querele in dicta cur' prosequi vel moveri contigerint ac per debitos legis processus & eorum bona et catalla infra villam pred' libertat' & precinct' pred' arrestare vel attachiare ac omnia alia placita terrarum et tenementorum in sepealibus curiis pred' tenere et omnia placita supradict' ac placita cur' nostre pedis pulverizat' ibidem audire & terminare et judicia inde reddere ac executiones inde fieri facere possint imperpetuum eisdem et in tam amplis modo et forma et adeo plene et integre et per hujusmodi & consimiles processus prout antehac in eadem villa usitat' fuit Ac quod iidem major & burgenfes ville pred' ex nunc habeant imperpetuum cogniciones omnium placitorum tam realium quam personalium et mixtarum ac aliorum placitorum quarumcunque terrarum & tenementorum infra villam predict' libertat' & precinct' ejusdem existen' ac etiam placitorum assizarum nove disseisine mortis antecessoris redissefinarum attinctorum et contract' cujuscunque et aliorum placitorum quorumcunque infra villam pred' libertat' & precinct' pred' emerfur' & emergend' in quibuscunque curiis nostris, viz. coram nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris coram justiciariis nostris de Banco hered' et successor' nostrorum necnon justiciariis nostris heredum & successorum nostrorum ad quasunque assizas jurat' & certificat' capiend' assignatis et assignand' et aliis justiciariis et aliis officiar' nostris hered' & successorum nostrorum mot' et movend' in

in cur' pred' coram majore pro tempore existen' infra villam predictam prout prefertur tenend' audiend' & terminand' in quibuscumque accionibus sectis & querelis pred' ubi aliquis burgenfis dicte ville sit pars defendens emergent' et surgent' et in quibuscumque actionibus sectis & querel' pred' ubi aliquis extraneus & non burgenfis dicte ville sit pars defendens in cur' pred' coram vicecomite comitat' pro tempore existen' tenend' super sola demonstratione presen' literarum nostrarum patentium absque aliquo brevi vel brevibus de allocatione super inde prosequend' vel prosequendis: Et ulterius concedimus et licentiam damus per presentes pro nobis heredibus et successoribus nostris prefat' majori & burgenfibus & successoribus suis quod major ville predicte pro tempore existen' & successores sui in cur' nostra pred' coram dicto majore tenend' et vicecomes com' illius pro tempore existen' et successores sui in cur' nostra pred' coram dicto vicecomite tenend' in omnibus & singulis sectis querelis accionibus & demandis coram ipsis vel eorum aliquo infra villam pred' ad sectam nostram vel alterius cujuscunque movend' respectivè possint & valeant personas defendentes in eisdem sectis querelis accionibus & demand' in terr' tenemen' possessionibus & facultatibus suis minus sufficien' per corpora sua attachiare & easdem personas prisone nostre vocat' Newgate in eadem villa committere eisdem modo et forma prout hactenus infra villam pred' usi sunt et consueverunt et non aliter nec alio modo et quod predictus major pro tempore existen' in cur' nostra predicta coram illo tenend' et dictus vicecomes pro tempore existen' in curia nostra pred' coram illo tenend' imperpetuum respective habeant & quilibet eorum habeat potestatem puniendi & coercendi omnes & singulos officarios & ministros cur' illorum vel alias personas quascunque delinquen' in dictis sepealibus cur' nostris ob eorum contempt' negligentiam aut alia quecunque delicta in dictis curiis nostris aut in eorum aliqua perpetrat' aut perpetrand' per rationabilem finem aut imprisonamenta corporis aut corpor' suorum aut aliquibus aliis legitimis viis & modis quibuscunque Et ulterius de gratia nostra predicta ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris concessimus pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris prefatis majori & burgenfibus vill' pred' & successoribus suis quod major vill' predict' pro tempore existen' & omnes et singuli decem aldermanni & recordator vill' predict' pro tempore existen' de cetero imperpetuum sint conjunctim & divisim custodes pacis nostre ac heredum & successorum nostrorum ac potestat' et auctoritatem habeant ad pacem nostram hered' & successor' nostrorum infra villam & comitat' pred' ac libertat' & precinctus ejusdem conservand' & custodiend' necnon ad statuta & ordinationes apud Winton' Northampton' & Westm' pro conservatione pacis ejusdem necnon ad omnia alia statuta & ordinationes facta & fienda pro bono pacis nostre hered' & successor' nostror' ac quiete regimine & gubernacione populi nostri hered' & successor' nostror' in omnibus & singulis aliis suis articulis infra villam pred' libertat' & precinct' juxta vim et effectum eorundem custodiend' & custodiri faciend' et omnes illos quos contra formam ordinationum & statutorum predictorum delinquentes infra villam libertates & precinct' pred' invenerint castigand' & puniend' prout secundum formam ordinationum & statut' eorundem fuerit faciend' & ad omnes illos qui aliquibus de populo nostro heredum & successor' nostror' de corporibus suis vel de incendio domorum seu alias minas fecerint ad sufficientem securitat' de pace & bono gestu erga nos & populum nostrum heredum & successor' nostrorum inveniend' coram eis venire compellend' et si hujusmodi securitatem invenire recusaverint tunc eos in prisona nostra predicta & heredum nostrorum infra villam pred' quousque hujusmodi securitatem invenerint salvos custodiri faciend' Et ulterius quod ipsi duodecim undecim decem novem octo septem sex quinque quatuor vel tres eorum (quorum majorem ville pred' pro tempore existen' unum esse volumus) ex tunc imperpetuum sint justiciarii pacis nostri heredum & successor' nostrorum ad inquirendum per sacrament' proborum et legalium hominum

hominum de villa predicta libertat' et precinct' ejusdem per quos rei veritas melius scire poterit de omnibus murdris homicidiis felonis transgressionibus forstallariis regratariis & extortionibus infra villam libertat' & precinct' pred' per quosque et qualitercunque fact' sive perpetrat' et que ex nunc ibidem fieri vel attemptari contigerint et etiam de omnibus aliis & singulis infra villam Novi Castri super Tinam pred' qualitercunque fact' sive perpetrat' & que ex nunc & ibidem fieri attemptari sive perpetrari contigerint que vel qualia per aliquos custodes pacis nostri heredum & successor' nostror' & justiciarios nostros hered' & successor' nostror' ad inquirend' de hujusmodi felonis transgressionibus & maleficiis in aliquo comitatu regni nostri Anglie virtute ordinacion' & statutor' pred' aut alior' ordinacion' aut statutor' ante hec tempora fact' et ex tunc fiend' & assignand' juxta vim & effectum literarum nostrarum hered' & successor' nostror' eis inde fact' et fiend' inquirei debet & solet et debet ac ad premissa omnia et singula quecunque infra villam pred' libertates & precinctus ejusdem fact' & attemptat' sive perpetrata ac ex nunc fienda attemptanda sive perpetranda que per hujusmodi custodes pacis nostri hered' & successor' nostror' ac justiciarios nostros heredum & successor' ad hujusmodi murdra homicidia felonias transgressionibus & malefacta in aliquo comitatu pred' audiend' & terminand' assignat' & assignand' virtute ordinacionum & statutorum ac literarum pred' discuti & terminari debent & solent & debebunt per ipsos majorem vill' pred' pro tempore existen' recordatorem in lege peritum aldermannos undecim decem novem octo septem sex quinque quatuor vel tres eorum (quorum majorem vill' pred' pro tempore existen' unum esse volumus) audiend' & terminand' secundum legem & consuetudinem regni nostri Anglie ac formam ordinacionum ac statutorum pred'. Ita quod custodes pacis nostri hered' & successor' nostror' ad hujusmodi felonias transgressionibus & malefacta in com' Northumbr' & Dunelm' sive eorum aliquo fact' sive perpetrat' aut fiend' sive perpetrand' audiend' et terminand' assignat' & assignand' villam Novi Castri super Tinam pred' libertat' & precinct' ejusdem ad aliquod quod ad custodes pacis seu justiciarios hujusmodi pertinent faciend' non ingrediantur nec eorum aliquis ingrediatur nec se aliquo modo intromittant nec eorum aliquis intromittat quovis modo. Insuper ex gratia nostra speciali certa scientia & mero motu nostris dedimus & concessimus & pro nobis hered' & successoribus nostris per presentes damus et concedimus prefat' majori & burgenfibus vill' pred' et successoribus suis quod ipsi & successores sui possint & valeant toties quoties necesse fuerit imponere taxare & affidere omnes omnimod' hujusmodi rationabiles fines penas taxationes custumas & pecuniarum summas ad publicum opus & usum majoris & burgenfium ville pred' in communi camera ville pred' reservand' et ad eorum usum publicum impendend' et per se & per officarios suos de tempore in tempus levand' qualia et que ante hec tempora infra villam pred' per dictos majorem & burgenfes ville pred' pro tempore existentes aut majorem numerum eorundem aut per majorem & commune concilium ville predictae aut majorem numerum eorundem ante hec tempora imponi taxari affideri consuet' aut usitat' fuer' et que pred' major & burgenfes vill' pred' pro tempore existen' per se vel per officarios suos omnibus aliis viis & modis uti possint & valeant ad pred' fines penas taxationes custumas & pecuniar' summas levand' colligend' obtinend' & recipiend' qualia infra villam pred' ante hec tempora rationabiliter uti consueverunt aut prout ea per nos aut aliquem progenitor' regum aut reginarum Anglie dictis majori & burgenfibus aut eorum predecessoribus ibi ante hec tempora concessa fuer'. Volumus etiam ac per presentes pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris concedimus prefat' majori & burgenfibus vill' pred' & successoribus suis quod major recordator & aldermann' ville pred' pro tempore existen' quinque vel plures eorum (quorum prefat' majorem unum esse volumus) de tempore in tempus imperpetuum in futur' sint justiciarii nostri heredum

heredum & successor' nostror' ad gaolam ville pred' de prisoner' in ea existentibus eidem gaole quacunque causa committendis de tempore in tempus deliberand' et quod coronator ville predicte pro tempore existen' omnia jurat' inquisitiones pannellaciones attachiamenta & indentur' per ipsos capt' & imposterum capiend' coram prefat' majore recordatore & aldermannis ville predict' pro tempore existen' quinque vel pluribus eorum (quorum prefat' majorem unum esse volumus) cum et quoties goalam ill' de prisoneribus in ea existentibus deliberare voluerint de tempore in tempus facient retorn' ac eis in omnibus deliberationibus gaole pred' tangen' sint attendentes & precept' eor' major' recordatoris & aldermannorum pro tempore existen' quinque vel plurium eorum (quorum prefat' majorem unum esse volumus) exequantur de tempore in tempus eisdem modo & forma prout aliquis vicecomes regni nostri coram justic' ad gaolas in aliquibus com' dicti regni nostri heredum & successorum nostrorum deliberand' facere retornare intendere vel exequi quovis modo per leges hujus regni nostri Anglie consuevit Quodque iidem major recordator & aldermann' et successores sui quinque vel plures eorum (quorum dictum majorem unum esse volumus) habeant et habebunt et erigere de cetero poterint furcas infra libertates ville pred' ad felones murderatores & alios malefactores infra villam pred' secundum legem Angl' adjudicat' suspendend' et quod predictus major recordator & aldermanni vill' pred' pro tempore existen' quinque vel plures eorum (quorum dictum majorem unum esse volumus) quoscunque felones latrones et alios malefactores infra villam et portum pred' vel precinct' et libertates eorundem invent' per se aut ministros aut deputatos suos in villa predict' constitut' rapere et arrestare ac eos usque goalam infra villam pred' ducere possint ibidem salvo custodiend' quousque per debitum legis processum deliberentur aliqua alia ordinacione decreto seu consuetudine in contrar' non obstante Insuper de ulteriore gratia nostra ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris concessimus et licentiam dedimus ac per presentes pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris concedimus & licentiam damus Willielmo Riddell Henrico Chapman Georgio Farnaby Lyonello Maddison Georgio Selby Willielmo Hodgson & Nicholao Hedlee nec non quibuscunque subditis nostris nec non cuicunque subdito nostro ac heredum & successorum nostrorum assignato vel assignatis tenenti firmario tenentibus vel firmar' existentibus maneriorum vel dominicorum villarum & burgorum de Gateside alias Gateshead et Whickham cum eorum et cujuslibet eorum pertinent' in comitat' Dunelm' virtute cujusdam dimissionis nobis inter al' fact' concessa & dimissa per reverendissimum in Christo patrem Ricardum nuper Episcopum Dunelmen' per indentur' suam geren' dat' vicesimo sexto die Aprilis anno regni nostri vicesimo quarto pro termino nonaginta novem annorum a confeccione dicte indenture dimiss' extunc prox' sequen' et plenar' complend' absque impetitione alicujus vasti et quod dictus assignatus & assignati tenens firmarius tenentes vel firmarii premissorum sic dimissorum & eorum quilibet vel superviventes eorum dicta maneria vel dominica villas et burgos de Gateside alias Gateshead & Whickham cum eorum et cujuslibet eorum pertinentiis & omnia et singula alia quecunque per dictam indenturam nobis ut prefertur dimissa & concessa et quamlibet inde parcellam concedere et assignare possint & valeant majori & burgenfibus ville Novi Castri super Tinam pred' & successoribus suis pro et durante residuo termini pred' adhuc venturi et eisdem majori & burgenfibus ville pred' & successoribus quod ipsa maneria vel dominica villas & burgos de Gateside alias Gateshead & Whickham pred' cum eorum et cujuslibet pertinentiis ac omnia alia quecunque per dictam indenturam nobis ut prefertur dimissa & concessa & quamlibet inde parcellam habere recipere perquirere et tenere possint et valeant pro et durante residuo termino predicte adhuc ventur' similiter licentiam dedimus & concessimus et pro nobis hered' & successoribus nostris per presentes damus specialem (statutis de terris & tenementis ad manum mortuam non ponend' aut aliquo alio statuto actu ordinacione provisione seu restrictione in contrar'

antehac habit' fact' edit' seu provis' aut aliqua alia re causa vel materia quacunque in aliquo non obstante) Ulterius ex ulteriori gratia & ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris perdonavimus remisimus & relaxavimus & pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris perdonamus remittimus & relaxamus et per presentes prefat' majori & burgenfibus vill' Novi Castri super Tinam pred' & successoribus suis et cuilibet subdito et quibuscumque subditis nostris inhabitanti vel inhabitantibus in dict' vill' burgenfibus dicte ville existen' omnes et omnimod' penas penalitates forisfactur' pecuniarum summas & omnia alia onera quęcunque nobis aut alicui progenitor' nostrorum antehac forisfact' sive debita vel contingentia virtute aut pretexto cujusdam actus in parlamento Domini Henrici quondam Regis Anglie ejus nominis quinto progenitoris nostri apud Westm' in com' nostro Midd' anno regni sui nono tento edit' (inter al') pro & concernen' admensuracionem navigiorum sive vasorum Anglice vocat' keeles per certos commissar' assignand' aut virtute aut pretexto cujusdam al' actus in parlamen' precharissimi patris nostri Domini Henrici nuper Regis Anglie octavi incept' apud London tertio die Novembris anno regni sui vicesimo primo et abinde adjornat' ad Westm' in com' Midd' pred' tent' editi intitulat' Actus concernens Novum Castrum super Tinam & portum & sinum eidem spectan' et ibidem inactitat' inter al' pro & concernen' oneracionem vel exoneracionem carcacionem vel discarcacionem aliquorum bonorum mercimon' & merchandizar' infra hoc regnum vel alibi vendend' in vel ab aliqua nave vel navibus vel aliis vasibus Anglice vessells in vel ad aliquem locum sive loca infra portum vel rivum de Tyne pred' inter locum quendam in dicto portu existen' Anglice vocat' The Sparhawk et al' locum in dicto portu similiter existen' Anglice vocat' Hedwinstreames sed tantum ad predict' villam Novi Castri & non alibi super penis et forisfactur' in dicto actu sive statuto de anno vicesimo primo regni pred' precharissimi patris nostri edito contentis & specificat' aut virtute aut pretexto cujusdam al' actus parlamen' nostro apud Westm' pred' ibidem vicesimo tertio die Januarii anno regni nostri primo tento editi intitulat' Actus limitans tempora exponend' super terram merchandizas a partibus transmarinis & concernen' custumas de vinis dulcibus et ibidem enactitat' inter al' pro & concernen' oneracione et exoneracione carcacione & discarcacione in vel ab aliquo navi vel alio vase in dicto actu specialiter mentionat' & nominat' aliquorum bonorum mercim' & merchandizarum contra formam dicti actus sive statut' dict' anno regni nostri primo tent' edit' sive nob' debita vel forisfacta virtute aut pretexto alicujus dictorum actuum ac omnia bona catalla terras & tenementa & hereditamen' dicti majoris & burgens' et omnium & singulorum subditor' nostrorum burgenfium dicte ville existen' de predict' penalitat' & forisfacturis quibuscumque exoneramus & acquietamus imperpetuum per presentes. Insuper de gratia nostra speciali certa scientia & mero motu nostris dedimus & concessimus ac per presentes pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris damus & concedimus prefat' majori & burgenfibus Novi Castri pred' & cuilibet subdito nostro et quibuscumque subditis nostris heredum & successor' nostrorum dicte ville inhabitantibus & burgenfibus dicte ville pro tempore existen' communiter vocat' hostmen plenam libertat' autoritat' potestat' & licentiam de tempore in tempus quolibet tempore opportuno & horis consuetis (custumis & subsidiis et al' proficuis & emolumen' nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris debite solvend' & custumariis & collectoribus nostris heredum & successorum nostrorum inde concordand') onerandi exonerandi carcandi & discarcandi carbones fossiles et lapides Anglice grindstones rubstones & whetstones et eorum quoscumque ad coram et prope dictam villam de Novo Castro super Tinam nisi hujusmodi navis vas et navigium tante fuerint capacitatis vel ob aliam quamcunque rationabilem causam ita ut commodè ad vel coram dicta villa Novi Castri super Tinam appellere non possint quod tunc in hujusmodi tali casu major et burgenfes vill' pred' pro tempore existen' communiter vocat' hostmen aut servientes sui et eorum quilibet possit et possint valeat et valeant de tempore in tempus onerare

et

et exonerare hujusmodi navem vel naves vas vel vasa et navigium vel navigia de & cum carbonibus & lapidibus supradictis vel eorum aliquibus in aliquo loco vel locis in dicto portu inter pred' locum vocat' Sparhawk & dictum oppidum Novi Castri super Tinam existen' distan' per estimationem non ultra septem millia passuum aliquo statuto actu ordinacione provisione vel restrictione in contrar' in aliquo non obstante Et ulterius volumus ac per presentes pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris firmiter injungend' precipimus & mandamus prefat' majori & burgensibus dicte ville Novi Castri super Tinam & successoribus suis necnon cuilibet subdito nostro & quibuscumque subditis nostris hered' et successor' nostrorum dictam villam inhabitantibus & burgensibus dicte ville pro tempore existen' comuniter vocat' hostmen quod ipsi et eorum quilibet omnes naves vasa & navigia existen' tante capacitatis ita ut commodè ad vel coram dicta villa Novi Castri super Tinam appellere non possint de tempore in tempus onerent & exonerent de & cum carbon' et lapidibus supradictis Anglice vocat' grindstones rubstones et whetstones vel eorum aliquibus adeo prope ad eandem villam Novi Castri super Tinam prout convenienter fieri possit absque fraude deceptione vel malo ingenio & hoc sub pena & forisfactura quinque librar' ad usum nostrum heredum & successor' nostrorum satisfaciend' pro qualibet nave vase vel navigio sic ut prefertur onerand' vel exonerand' contra veram intentionem nostram in hiis presentibus declarat' et expres' ac pro eo quod volumus quod prefat' major & burgeses ville pred' atque inhabitantes de tempore in tempus infra villam pred' burgeses ejusdem ville existen' deinceps possint & valeant laudabiliora servitia nobis hered' & successor' nostris impendere et cum nautis in bellis nostris marinis heredum & successor' nostrorum alacrius inservire quemadmodum eos temporibus predictis inclite memorie & recordacionis progenitoribus nostris quondam regibus Anglie inservisse accepimus ac pro eo quod dicta villa Novi Castri super Tinam preteritis temporibus partium vicinarum contra rebelles nostros demicantium propugnaculum extitit fidele & nobis ac dictis progenitoribus nostris quondam regibus Anglie obsequentiissime se gessit dictis rebellibus fortiter resistendo & obviando nos itaque meliorem statum dicte ville promovere cupientes & dictos major' & burgeses amplioribus privelegiis locupletare statuentes de ampliori gratia nostra ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris volumus & pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris damus & concedimus per presentes dictis majori & burgensibus & successoribus suis omnia & singula bona et catalla singulorum felon' & felon' de se ac bona et catalla fugitivorum convictorum & attinctorum necnon bona & catalla utlagatorum et in exigend' positorum et qualitercunque dampnatorum & eorum qui muti extiterint vel recusaverint se super patriam de bono et malo ponere infra villam de Novo Castro super Tinam pred' libertates metas bundas & limit' ex ejusdem quoquo modo emergentia contingentia inventa seu invenienda Cumque villa nostra Novi Castri super Tinam pred' existit villa mercatoria & burgus et emporium magne celebritatis & refertum multitudine mercatorum in eadem habitantium et aliorum tam indigenorum quam aliorum illuc confluentium et mercaturam ibidem exercensium et proinde necessarium est quendam ordinem infra eandem villam ordinari & stabiliri pro firma affecuratione & celebri recuperatione debitorum mercatoribus et al' infra eandem villam habitantibus seu frequentibus pro mercibus mercandis & al' rebus suis debitis seu debendis juxta formam statuti de Acton Burnell & de mercatoribus in hujusmodi casu edit' et provis' ut imposterum mercatura infra eandem villam melius & uberius floreat et vigeret Sciatis quod nos de gratia nostra speciali ac ex certa scientia et mero motu nostris pro melioracione status ejusdem ville dedimus et concessimus ac pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris damus & concedimus per presentes majori et burgensibus vill' pred' & successoribus suis et per presentes ordinamus et constituimus pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris quod major ville pred' pro tempore existen' de cetero imperpetuum habeat & habebit potestatem & authoritatem simul cum clerico

ad id inferius ordinato pro tempore existen' capiendi recognitiones juxta formam statut' de Acton Burnell & secundum formam statuti de mercatoribus in parliament' Domini Edw' primi progenitoris nostri quondam Regis Angli' edit' & provis' et quod de cetero imperpetuum sit et erit in villa predicta de tempore in tempus unus clericus qui erit & vocabitur clericus noster hered' et successor' nostrorum ad recognitiones debitorum secundum statut' pred' accipiend' conficiend' et irrotuland' Et pro meliore executione voluntat' & beneplaciti nostri in hac parte volumus ordinamus creamus constituimus et appunctuamus per presentes pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris dilectum nobis Willielmum Jackson Gen' fore & esse primum & modernum clericum nostrum hered' & success' nostrorum ad recognitiones debit' juxta formam statutorum pred' infra villam pred' accipiend' conficiend' & irrotuland' & in officio illo continuand' durante vita naturali pred' Willielmi Jackson et quod post mortem pred' Willielmi Jackson major & burgenfes ville pred' pro tempore existen' vel major pars eorundem (quorum majorem ville pred' pro tempore existen' unum esse volumus) vel major et commune concilium vill' pred' pro tempore existen' vel major pars eorundem quorum majorem & sex aldermann' dicte ville septem esse volumus pariter assenblat' habeant et habebunt de cetero imperpetuum potestat' & autoritat' nominandi appunctuandi erigendi & preficiendi de tempore in tempus toties quoties officium clerici ad recognitiones pred' accipiend' conficiend' & irrotuland' vacare contigerit per mortem resignationem deprivationem seu remocionem pred' Willielmi Jackson aut alicujus alterius persone cujuscunque pro tempore existen' clerici ad recognitiones pred' accipiend' conficiend' & irrotuland' unum al' de burgensibus & residentibus vill' pred' de tempore in tempus fore et esse clericum nostrum heredum & successor' nostror' ad recognitiones pred' secundum formam statut' pred' accipiend' conficiend' et irrotuland' in officio illo continuand' quamdiu eisdem majori & burgensibus vel eorum majori parti pro tempore existen' (quorum majorem vill' pred' pro tempore existen' unum esse volumus) vel majori et communi concilio ville pred' pro tempore existen' vel majori parti eorundem (quorum majorem et sex aldermannos dicte ville septem esse volumus) placuerit et sic toties quoties casus sic acciderit Et volumus et pro nobis hered' & successor' nostris ordinamus & constituimus per presentes quod de cetero sit & erit infra villam pred' de tempore in tempus unum sigillum de duabus peciis pro recognitionibus pred' juxta formam statutorum pred' infra villam pred' imposterum capiend' sigilland' et quod predictus major ville pred' pro tempore existen' habeat et de tempore in tempus habebit custodiam majoris pecie ejusdem sigilli et quod predictus Willielmus Jackson durante vita sua naturali et post ejus decessum pred' clericus ad recognitiones pred' infra villam pred' imposterum capiend' conficiend' et irrotuland' habeat et habebit de tempore in tempus custodiam minoris pecie ejusdem sigilli ad sigillationem recognitionem pred' cum eadem, ita quod si quis mercator seu alius imposterum fecerit debitorem sive debitores suos venire coram prefat' majore vill' pred' pro tempore existen' & clerico ad recognitiones juxta formam statutor' pred' infra villam pred' capiend' conficiend' et irrotuland' pro tempore existen' et coram eis recognoscere debita sua et diem solutionis inde eadem recognitio sic irrotulata per clericum pred' pro tempore existen' secundum formam statuti pred' bona et valida sit in lege et quod predictus major ville pred' pro tempore existen' et pred' Willielmus Jackson durante vita sua & post ejus decessum clericus ad recognitiones pred' infra villam pred' capiend' confirmand' & irrotuland' pro tempore existens et eorum quilibet de cetero imperpetuum omnia et singula alia faciant et peragant faciat & peragat que per statut' pred' vel eorum aliquod aut alio quocunque modo in ad et circa recognitiones pred' appunctuata & requisita sunt Et ulterius volumus ac pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris ordinamus & concedimus per presentes quod predictus major ville pred' pro tempore existen' ac pred' Willielmus Jackson durante vita sua et post ejus decessum pred' clericus

ad

ad recognitiones debitorum juxta statut' pred' infra villam pred' accipiend' conficiend' et irrotuland' pro tempore existen' habeant et habebunt et eorum quilibet habeat & habebit de cetero imperpetuum tot tanta talia eadem consimilia & hujusmodi vad' feod' regarda & emolumenta de et pro exercitio officii pred' et eorum cujusslibet quot quanta qualia et que aliquis alius major alicujus alterius ville five civitatis infra hoc regnum Anglie aut aliquis alius clericus ad recognitiones pred' infra aliquam al' villam five civitat' accipiend' ordinatus legitime et de jure habet seu percipit aut legitime aut de jure habere vel recipere debet vel poterit quovis modo Volumus etiam & firmiter precipimus & hac presenti charta nostra nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris damus & concedimus & confirmamus prefat' majori et burgenfibus vill' Novi Castri super Tinam & successoribus suis quod ipsi et successores sui & omnes alii inhabitantes & burgenfes vill' pred' sint quieti et exonerati de theolonio passagio pontagio muragio chimnagio pannagio lastagio stallagio carriagio picag' frenagio hidagio et wharfagio pro rebus & mercimoniis suis tam in terra quam in mari tam in feriis quam in mercatis et de omni seculari consuetudine & per omnes terr' nostras citra mare et ultra ac per omnem potestatem nostram Et prohibemus ne quis eos super hoc disturbet aut injuriam vel molestiam aut gravamen faciat super forisfacturam nostram in his que ad nostram pertinent potestatem in tam amplis modo et forma prout antehac jure et legitime exonerati & acquietati fuer' et non aliter nec alio modo Et volumus insuper et hac presenti charta nostra pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris damus et concedimus et confirmamus prefatis majori & burgenfibus & successoribus suis quod ipsi et successores sui imperpetuum habeant et habebunt ad eorum publicum opus & usum omnia et singula hujusmodi theolonia ac omnia al' custumas tolmeta consuetudines emolumenta proficua et advantagia quecumque in feriis nundinis ac mercatis infra villam pred' tentis five impofterum tenendis aut infra eandem villam aliis temporibus quibuscunque per se aut per officarios suos levanda et colligenda et in usum dictorum majoris & burgenfium et successorum suorum expendend' qualia et que iidem major & burgenfes aut predecessores sui aliquo tempore antehac jure et legitime habuerint perceperint colligerint levarint aut habere percipere colligere & levare jure & legitime usi sunt & consueverunt Et prohibemus ne quis eos super hoc disturbet aut injuriam molestiam aut gravamen eis aut eorum officario aut officiariis faciat in eisdem Concessimus autem eisdem majori & burgenfibus vill' pred' et successoribus suis pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris per presentes quod nullus mercator a libertate vill' Novi Castri pred' extraneus aliquas mercandisas suas infra dictam villam exceptis victualibus ac preterquam in nundinis & feriis infra villam pred' limites & libertates ejusdem tenendis alicui mercatori extraneo vendat nec talis mercator extraneus aliquas mercandisas (except' pred' except') ac preterquam in nundinis & feriis infra villam pred' limites & libertates ejusdem ut prefertur tenendis ab aliquo alio mercatore extraneo infra villam libertates & per precinctus ejusdem aliter quam in grosse emat sub pena forisfact' merchandizarum illarum ad publicum opus et proficuum eorum majoris & burgenfium pro tempore existen' per se vel officarios suos levand' habend' et seifend' imperpetuum in tam amplis modo et forma prout in eadem villa antehac legitime usitat' fuit Volumus etiam et firmiter precipimus pro nobis hered' & success' nostris quod pred' major & burgenfes et eorum successores omnia et singula hujusmodi libertates consuetudines franchises' privilegia immunitates & jurisdictiones ac omnia alia premissa per presentes dictis majori & burgenfibus concessa seu confirmata prout superius expressum est habeant teneant & exercent ac eis et eorum singulis plenè liberè integrè pacificè & quietè imperpetuum gaudeant et utantur absque impetitione impedimento perturbacione molestacione vexacione seu gravamine nostri heredum & successorum nostrorum aut aliquorum aliorum officiaror' seu ministrorum nostrorum heredum & successorum nostrorum aut aliorum quorumcunque aliquo abusu non usu vel forisfactur'

factur' ante dat' harum presentium in contrarium in aliquo non obstante Preterea volentes eisdem majori & burgenfibus uberiolem gratiam facere et clementiam impertire in hac parte pardonavimus remissimus & relaxavimus ac per presentes pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris pardonamus remittimus & relaxamus prefat' majori & burgenfibus & successoribus suis omnes et omnimod' actiones sectas et impetitiones per breve nostrum de quo warranto versus dictos majorem & burgenfes & successores suos prosequend' per nos heredes & successores nostros aut per aliquem officarium nostrum heredum vel successorum nostrorum ratione alicujus franchises' priveleg' immunitatis vel jurisdictionis per dictos majorem & burgenfes aut predecessores suos aut eorum aliquem infra villam pred' limites & precinctus ejusdem ante hec tempora vendicat' habit' usitat' aut usurpata et quod dicti major & burgenfes et eorum quilibet inde quieti et omnino exonerati imperpetuum per presentes existant Volumus etiam et hac charta nostra concedimus pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris dictis majori & burgenfibus & successoribus suis quod quilibet persona sive persone que de cetero imperpetuum appunctuabuntur & admittentur fore burgensem sive burgenfes dict' ville & com' nostri Novi Castri super Tinam sit vel sint erit vel erunt admissi & appunctuati per majorem & burgenfes dict' ville pro tempore existen' vel per majorem partem eorundem (quorum majorem vill' pred' pro tempore existen' unum esse volumus) vel per majorem & commune concilium pro tempore existen' vel majorem partem eorundem (quorum majorem et sex aldermannos ville pred' pro tempore existen' septem esse volumus) aliqua ordinatione usu consuetudine sive decreto in contrarium non obstante Insuper sepius animo nostro volentes quantum interfit reipublice Anglicane (cui Deus optimus maximus prodesse voluit) juventutem habere bene institutam et a teneris annis in vere christiane religionis rudimentis doctrina et bonis moribus instructam ex gratia nostra speciali & benevolentia quas erga omnes subditos nostros & precipue erga inhabitantes ville nostre Novi Castri super Tinam gerimus volumus ordinavimus & constituimus ac per presentes pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris volumus ordinamus constituimus et concedimus quod infra villam pred' Novi Castri super Tinam pred' libertates limites & precinctus ejusdem erigatur & imperpetuum sit una libera schola grammaticalis que quidem libera schola grammaticalis de cetero erit & vocabitur libera schola grammaticalis Regine Elizabethe in Novo Castro super Tinam et erit et consistet de uno magistro & scholaribus in eadem instruendis et quod iidem magister & scholares ejusdem schole de cetero imperpetuum sint et erunt unum corpus corporatum et politicum in re facto & nomine per nomen Magistri et Scholar' Libere Schole Grammaticalis Regine Elizabethe in Novo Castro super Tinam et eos per nomen Magistri et Scholarium Schole Grammaticalis Regine Elizabethe in Novo Castro super Tinam unum corpus corporatum et politicum realiter et ad plenum pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris erigimus facimus ordinamus constituimus & creamus per presentes et quod per idem nomen habeant successionem perpetuam et sint et erunt perpetuis futuris temporibus persone habiles & in lege capaces ad habendum perquirendum recipiendum & possidendum terras tenementa libertates jurisdictiones franchises & hereditamenta quecunque cujuscunque generis nature sive speciei fuerint sibi et successoribus suis in feodo simplici & perpetuitate aut aliter aut pro aliquo termino annorum dummodo non excedant annualem valorem quadragint' librarum et dummodo non teneantur de nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris in capite aut per servitium militare statut' de terris & tenementis in manum mortuam non ponend' aut aliqua alia ordinatione vel statuto in contrarium non obstante nec non ad dandum concedendum dimittendum et assignandum eadem terras tenementa & hereditamenta et ad omnia & singula alia facta et res faciend' et exequend' per nomen predictum et quod per idem nomen placitare possint et implacitari respondere & responderi defendere et defendi

fendi valeant & possint in quibuscunque curiis et locis et coram quibuscunque iudicibus & justiciariis et aliis personis & officiariis nostris quibuscunque hered' et successorum nostrorum in omnibus & singulis actionibus sectis querelis causis materiis & demandis quibuscunque cujuscunque sint generis nature condicionis seu speciei eisdem modo & forma prout alii ligei nostri hujus regni nostri Anglie persone habiles & in lege capaces placitare & implacitari respondere & responderi defendere & defendi ac habere perquirere recipere possidere dare concedere & dimittere valeant & possint et quod dicti magister & scholares et eorum successores pro tempore existen' habeant imperpetuum commune sigillum pro causis & negotiis suis quibuscunque & successorum suorum agend' servitutum ac quod bene liceat et licebit eisdem magistro & scholaribus & successoribus suis sigillum illud ad libitum suum de tempore in tempus frangere mutare & de novo facere prout eis melius videbitur expediri Et volumus ac per presentes pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris concedimus pifat' majori & burgensibus dicte ville Novi Castri super Tinam & successoribus suis quod major et burgenses ville pred' & successores sui aut major pars eorundem (quorum majorem ejusdem vill' pro tempore existen' unum esse volumus) vel major et commune concilium ville pred' pro tempore existen' vel major pars eorundem (quorum majorem & sex aldermannos ejusdem ville septem esse volumus) habeant & habebunt plenam potestatem et auctoritatem eligendi nominandi & preficiendi unum honestum doctum et discretum virum fore & esse primum & modernum magistrum schole pred' ac alium honestum doctum et discretum virum fore primum & modernum hipodidasculum schole illius in officiis et locis pred' remansur' durante beneplacito majoris & burgensium ville pred' pro tempore existen' vel majoris partis eorundem (quorum majorem ville pred' pro tempore existen' unum esse volumus) vel majoris et communis consilii ville pred' pro tempore existen' vel majoris partis eorundem (quorum majorem et sex aldermannos ejusdem ville pro tempore existen' septem esse volumus) ad scholares ejusdem schole erudiendum et instruendum Et si contingat magistrum et hipodidasculum vel eorum aliquem sic ut prefertur nominat' & elect' obire aut scholam pred' et locum suum vel sua in eadem relinquere aut decedere aut ob aliquam justam causam deponi aut amoveri quod tunc semper perpetuis temporibus & toties quoties hujusmodi casus evenierit pred' major & burgenses ville Novi Castri super Tinam pred' & successores sui aut major pars eorundem quorum majorem dicte ville pro tempore existen' unum esse volumus vel major & commune consilium ville pred' vel major pars eorundem (quorum majorem & sex aldermannos ejusdem ville septem esse volumus) habeant et habebunt plenam potestatem & auctoritatem alium sive alios honestos doctos et discretos virum seu viros eligendi nominandi & preficiendi fore magistrum & hipodidasculum schole illius in loco vel locis ejus vel eorundem sic obeuntis relinquent' decedentis depositi aut amoti qui quidem sic electus nominatus & prefectus electi nominati & prefecti magister et hipodidasculus erit et habebitur secundum formam & propositum hujusmodi electionis nominationis & prefectionis Cumque major & burgenses dicte ville Novi Castri super Tinam altius considerantes & ponderantes effectum diversarum chartarum & literarum patentium eis ante hec tempora per nos & progenitores nostros reges Anglie olim fact' continent' diversa privilegia immunitates & jurisdictiones eis per eisdem datas & concessas cumque dicta villa Novi Castri super Tinam sit antiqua villa & major & burgenses dicte ville habent et a tempore cujus contrarii memoria hominum non existit habuerint infra dictam villam quandam guildam sive fraternitatem communiter vocatam hostmen pro oneracione et meliore dispositione carbonum fossilium Anglice sea coles & pitt coles & lapidum Anglice grindstones rubstones & whetstones in super et infra rivum et portum nostrum de Tyne que quidem guilda sive fraternitas per nullam dictarum chartarum & literarum patentium concessa seu stabilita sit unde nobis major & burgenses ville predicte humillime supplicaverunt ut nos in supplendo defectum

defectum pred' munificentiam & gratiam nostram regiam gratiose & liberaliter exhibere & extendere velimus et quod nos pro meliore gubernacione dicte fraternitatis de le hostmen eandem in corpus corporatum & politicum facere redigere & creare dignaremur nos igitur eorum petition' in hac parte annuentes & volentes quod de cetero quidam certus & indubitatus modus habeatur pro meliore oneracione et dispositione carbon' fossilium & lapidum in super & infra predictum rivum & portum de Tyne et pro faciliore sustentacione onerum & solucionum eidem fraternitati in dies incumbent' ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris volumus ordinavimus & constituimus et per presentes pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris volumus ordinamus constituimus & concedimus quod dilecti subditi nostri Willielmus Jennison senior Willielmus Selbye Henricus Anderson Willielmus Riddell Henricus Chapman Georgius Farnabye Lyonellus Maddison Thomas Liddell Robertus Dudley Georgius Selbye Franciscus Anderson Georgius Briggs Adrianus Hedworth Willielmus Huntley Nicholaus Tempest Willielmus Hodgshon Georgius Dent Robertus Anderson Franciscus Liddell Edwardus Bartram Christopherus Elmer Johannes Watson Johannes Barker Rowlandus Tempest Anthonius Morpeth Nicholaus Ponder Robertus Shafto Christopherus Mitford Mattheus Chapman Henricus Maddison Robertus Dent Willielmus Simpson Bartramus Anderson senior Isaack Anderson Robertus Gibson Thomas Bowmer Parcivall Ayre Edwardus Hall Johannes Greenwell Thomas Hall Willielmus Jenison junior Henricus Lawe Edwardus Crome Timotheus Draper Willielmus Bonner Johannes Rand Johannes Strangwich & Willielmus Jackson communiter vocat' y^e hostmen ville Novi Castri super Tinam et fratres ejusdem fraternitatis existentes et omnes alii qui nunc sunt aut imposterum erunt electi admissi aut cooptati in guildam & fraternitatem pred' de le hostmen ville Novi Castri super Tinam de cetero sint et erunt imperpetuum unum corpus corporatum & politicum in re facto & nomine per nomen Gubernatoris et Seneschallor' & Fratrum Fraternitatis de le Hostmen ville Novi Castri super Tinam in comitatu ville Novi Castri super Tinam et eos per nomen Gubernatoris Senescal' & Fratrum Fraternitatis de le Hoastmen ville Novi Castri super Tinam in com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam unum corpus corporatum et politicum realiter & ad plenum pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris erigimus facimus ordinamus & creamus per presentes et quod per idem nomen habeant successionem perpetuam et sint et erunt perpetuis futuris temporibus persone habiles & in lege capaces ad habendum perquirendum recipiendum et possidend' terras tenementa libertates jurisdictiones franchises & hereditamenta quaecunque cujuscunque sint generis nature five speciei sibi & successoribus suis in perpetuitate aut aliter nec non ad dandum concedendum dimittendum et assignandum eadem terras tenementa et ad hereditamenta et ad omnia et singula alia facta et res faciend' et exequend' per nomen predictum Et quod per idem nomen placitare possint & implacitari respondere & responderi defendere & defendi valeant & possint in quibuscunque curiis et locis infra hoc regnum nostrum Anglie & coram quibuscunque iudicibus & justiciariis et aliis personis & officiariis nostris quibuscunque heredum & successorum nostrorum in omnibus et singulis actionibus sectis placitis querelis causis materiis & demandis quibuscunque cujuscunque sint generis nature condicionis five speciei eisdem modo & forma prout alii ligei nostri hujus regni nostri Anglie persone habiles et in lege capaces placitare & implacitari respondere et responderi defendere & defendi ac habere perquirere recipere possidere dare concedere ac dimittere valeant & possint Et quod dict' gubernator et seneschalli & fratres fraternitatis de le hostmen ville Novi Castri super Tinam in comitatu ville Novi Castri super Tinam & successores sui habeant imperpetuum commune sigillum pro causis et negotiis suis quibuscunque & successor' suorum agend' servitur' ac quod bene liceat et licebit eisdem gubernatori seneschallis & fratribus de le hostmen ville Novi Castri super Tinam in com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam & successoribus suis sigillum illud ad libitum suum de tempore in tempus frangere

gere mutare et de novo facere prout eis melius videbitur expedire Et ulterius volumus ordinavimus & constituimus et pro nobis hered' & successoribus nostris ordinamus & constituimus quod sit et erit de cetero imperpetuum unus discretus & probus homo de dicto numero de le hoastmen ville Novi Castri super Tinam in comitatu ville Novi Castri super Tinam qui annuatim quarto die Januarii eligetur nominabitur & preficietur per dictos fratres fraternitatis illius vel majorem partem eorundem fore et esse gubernatorem fraternitatis pred' & tunc et ibidem sacramentum prestat corporale ad dictum officium gubernatoris debite exequendum in officio illorum remansur' pro uno anno integro tunc proxime sequenti si tamdiu vixerit Et quod similiter sint et erunt de cetero imperpetuum duo honesti & discreti homines de dicto numero de le hoastmen ville Novi Castri super Tinam in comitatu ville Novi Castri super Tinam qui annuatim dicto quarto die Januarii eligentur nominabuntur & preficientur per dictos gubernatores senescallos & fratres fraternitatis pred' vel majorem partem eorundem fore et esse senescallos fraternitatis pred' et tunc et ibidem quilibet eorum similiter sacramentum prestat corporale ad dictum officium suum seneschalli debite exequend' quolibet eorum in officio suo remansur' pro uno anno integro tunc proxime sequenti si tam diu vixerit Et pro meliore executione presencium et quod voluntas nostra in premissis prestabiliorem habeat et sortiatur effectum assignavimus nominavimus constituimus et creavimus et per presentes pro nobis hered' & successoribus nostris assignamus nominamus constituimus & creamus dilectum subditum nostrum Willielmum Jennison sen' fore primum & modernum gubernatorem fraternitat' pred' volentes dictum Willielmum Jennison in dicto officio gubernatoris illius remansur' et quod sit & remaneat in eodem officio a dat' presentium usque dictum quartum diem Januarii prox' futur' et a dicto quarto die Januarii quousque aliquis alius fraternitatis illius ad dictum officium gubernatoris fraternitatis pred' debite electus prefectus et juratus sit (si dictus Willielmus Jennison tam diu vivere contigerit) Insuper assignavimus nominavimus constituimus & appunctuavimus ac per presentes pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris assignamus nominamus & appunctuamus dilectos subditos nostros Franciscum Anderson & Johannem Barker esse primos et modernos senescallos fraternitatis illius volentes dictos senescallos in dicto officio seneschallor' remoratur' et quod quilibet eorum sit et remaneat in eodem officio a dato presentium usque dictum quartum diem Januarii proxim' futurum et a dicto quarto die Januarii quousque alius aut alii fraternitatis illius ad dictum officium seneschallorum fraternitatis pred' debite electi et prefecti & jurati sit et sint si dicti Franciscus Anderson et Johannes Barker aut eorum aliquis tam diu vivere contigerit Volumus etiam et per presentes concedimus pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris quod si contigerit gubernatorem fraternitatis illius pro tempore existen' infra ann' proxim' post quam ad officium gubernatoris sic ut prefertur electus & prefectus fuerit obire decedere aut ob rationabilem causam removeri aut deponi ab officio gubernatoris pred' quod tunc et de tempore in tempus et toties quoties casus sic acciderit dicti seneschalli et fratres fraternitatis illius pro tempore existen' aut major numer' eorundem habeant et habebunt per presentes plenam potestatem & auctoritatem unum alium discretum & honestum virum de seipsis eligendi nominandi & preficiendi fore et esse gubernatorem dicte fraternitatis qui quidem sic electus nominatus & prefectus ad officium pred' habeat & exerceat officium illud pro residuo anni illius extunc venturi (corporali suo sacramento prius prestitito de officio illo debite exequend') Et si contigerit dictos senescallos fraternitatis illius aut eorum aliquem pro tempore existen' obire decedere aut ob rationabilem causam ab officio suo deponi aut amoveri quod tunc etiam de tempore in tempus et toties quoties casus sic acciderit dicti gubernator & fratres fraternitatis illius pro tempore existen' aut major pars eorundem similiter habeant et habebunt per presentes plenam potestatem & auctoritatem unum alium aut alios honestos & discretos viros de seipsis eligendi nominandi & preficiendi

fore et esse seneschallum aut seneschallos dicte fraternitatis loco vel locis hujusmodi sic obeuntis decedentis depositi aut amoti obeuntium decedentium depositorum aut amotorum qui officium illud exerceat aut exercent pro residuo anni illius extunc venturi (corporali suo sacramento sive sacramentis prius prestitis de officio illo debite exequend') Volumus insuper & pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris damus & concedimus per presentes dictis gubernatori seneschallis & fratribus fraternitatis de le hostmen ville Novi Castri super Tynam in comitatu ville Novi Castri super Tynam & successoribus suis quod dicti gubernator seneschalli & fratres dicte fraternitatis de le hostmen ville Novi Castri super Tinam in comitatu ville Novi Castri super Tynam & successores sui (quorum gubernatorem fraternitatis illius et dictos seneschallos tres esse volumus aut dictum gubernatorem & unum dictorum seneschallor' duos esse volumus) habeant & habebunt omni tempore opportuno de cetero imperpetuum plenam potestatem & auctoritatem se congregandi & conveniendi in guildhalda sua aut in aliquo alio loco convenienti infra villam pred' et ibidem constituendi ordinandi & stabiliendi de tempore in tempus hujusmodi leges instituta jura ordinaciones & constitutiones que dictis gubernatori seneschallis & fratribus fraternitatis illius aut majori parti eorundem (quorum dictos gubernatorem & seneschallos tres esse volumus aut dictum gubernatorem et unum seneschallorum pred' duos esse volumus) bona salubria utilia honesta & necessaria juxta eorum sanas discretionones fore videbuntur pro bono regimine et gubernacione gubernatoris seneschallorum et fratrum fraternitatis pred' et pro declaratione quo modo et ordine dict' gubernator seneschalli et eorum factores servientes & apprenticii in officiis & negotiis suis dictam fraternitatem concernentibus sese habebunt gerent & utentur ac aliter pro ulteriori bono publico dictor' gubernatoris seneschallorum & fratrum fraternitatis illius quodque gubernator seneschalli & fratres fraternitatis illius quorum dictum gubernatorem & seneschallos tres esse volumus aut dictum gubernatorem et unum seneschallor' pred' duos esse volumus quotiescunque hujusmodi leges instituta jura ordinaciones & constitutiones condiderint fecerint ordinaverint vel stabiliierint in forma pred' hujusmodi et tales penas puniciones penalitates et imprisonamenta corporis vel per fines & amerciamenta vel per eorum utrumque erga et super omnes delinquentes contra hujusmodi leges instituta jura ordinaciones et constitutiones sive eorum aliquod vel aliquem imponere possint et valeant qualia et que eisdem gubernatori seneschallis et fratribus dicte fraternitatis vel majori parti eorundem (quorum dictum gubernatorem & seneschallos tres esse volumus aut dictum gubernatorem et unum seneschallorum dictorum duos esse volumus) necessaria et requisita pro observatione predictarum legum ordinacionum & constitutionum melius providebitur facere ordinare limitare et providere ac eadem fines & amerciamenta per discretionones suas seu alio modo quocunque levare ac habere et retinere possint et valeant sibi et successoribus suis ad usum gubernatoris seneschallorum et fratrum fraternitatis pred' absque calumpnia vel impedimento nostri vel heredum vel successorum nostrorum aut alicujus aut aliorum officiarior' vel ministror' nostrorum aut heredum seu successorum nostrorum que omnia & singula leges ordinaciones et constitutiones jura et instituta sic ut prefertur faciend' observari volumus sub penis in eisdem contentis ita tamen quod leges ordinaciones institutiones & constitutiones hujusmodi non sint repugnantes aut contrarie legibus aut statutis hujus regni nostri Anglie Ulterius volumus ac pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris damus & concedimus dictis gubernatori seneschallis & fratribus fraternitatis de le hostmen ville Novi Castri super Tinam in comitatu ville Novi Castri super Tinam & successoribus suis quod de cetero imperpetuum dicti gubernator & seneschalli & fratres dicte fraternitatis & successores sui vel major pars eorundem (quorum gubernatorem & seneschallos predictos tres esse volumus vel dictum gubernatorem & unum seneschallor' predictor' duos esse volumus) habeant et habebunt plenam potestatem & auctoritatem de tempore in tempus ad libitum suum eligendi nominandi et ordinandi
alios

alios dicte ville inhabitantes & burgenſes ville Novi Caſtri ſuper Tinam pred' eſſe & fore fratres fraternitatis pred' (ſacramen' corporal' prius preſtito per quemlibet huiusmodi ſic electum & nominatum de ordinacionibus & ſtatutis dicte fraternitatis ſervand') qui quidem ſic electus nominatus & juratus electi nominati & jurati fratres fraternitatis illius erunt nominabuntur et exiſtent Inſuper ex gratia noſtra ſpeciali certa ſcientia et mero motu noſtris dedimus et conceſſimus ac per preſentes pro nobis heredibus & ſucceſſoribus noſtris damus & concedimus licentiam poteſtatem et authoritatem per preſentes dictis gubernatori ſeneſchallis & fratribus fraternitatis de le hoſtmen ville Novi Caſtri ſuper Tinam in comitatu ville Novi Caſtri ſuper Tinam et ſucceſſoribus ſuis quod gubernator ſeneſchalli & fratres dicte fraternitatis pro tempore exiſten' et eorum ſucceſſores et eorum quilibet de cetero imperpetuum poſſint et valeant quiete et pacifice habere tenere uti et gaudere omnibus talibus et huiusmodi libertatibus privilegiis immunitatibus iuriſdictionibus uſibus et conſuetudinibus et eorum quilibet pro et concernen' oneratione exoneratione carcatione & diſcarnatione carbonum foſſilium Anglice ſtone-coles pitt-coles et lapidum Anglice vocat' grindſtones rubſtones and whetſtones et quod poſſint et valeant et quilibet eorum poſſit et valeat de cetero imperpetuum onerare et exonerare carcare et diſcarnare in vel ex aliquibus navibus navigiis vel vaſibus carbones foſſiles et lapides pred' infra predictum rivum et portum de Tyne in aliquo loco ſive locis prout illis melius videbitur expedire in aliquo loco vel aliquibus locis inter dictam villam Novi Caſtri et ſupradictum locum in dicto rivo exiſtente vocat' y^e Sparhawke adeo prope dictam villam Novi Caſtri ſuper Tinam prout convenienter fieri poſſint ſecundum veram intentionem noſtram in hiis preſentibus ſuperius expreſſam prout homines & fratres dicte fraternitatis aliquo tempore uſi fuerunt aut conſueverunt non obſtante ſtatuto in parlamento Domini Henrici octavi prechariſſimi patris noſtri incepto apud London tertio die Novembris anno regni ſui vicesimo primo et abinde adjornato ad Weſtm' in comitatu Midd' tento edito intitulato Actus concernens Novum Caſtrum ſuper Tinam & portum & ſinum eidem ſpectan' aut aliquo alio actu ordinacione proclamatione & reſtrictione in contrarium non obſtante Volumus etiam et per preſentes concedimus prefatis majori & burgenſibus quod habeant et habebunt has literas noſtras patentes ſub magno ſigillo noſtro Anglie debito modo factas & ſigillatas abſque fine ſeu feodo magno vel parvo nobis in Hanaperio noſtro ſeu alibi ad uſum noſtrum proinde quoquoſmodo reddendo ſolvendo vel faciendo eo quod expreſſa mentio de vero valore annuo aut de certitudine premiſſorum ſive eorum alicujus aut de aliis donis ſive conſeſſionibus per nos ſeu per aliquem progenitorum noſtrorum prefatis majori et burgenſibus ville pred' ante hec tempora factis in preſentibus minime facta exiſtit aut aliquo ſtatuto actu ordinacione proviſione ſeu reſtrictione in contrarium inde ante hec habita fact' edita ordinata ſeu provis' aut aliqua alia re cauſa vel materia quacunque in aliquo non obſtante In cujus rei teſtimonium has literas noſtras fieri fecimus patentes Teſte meipſa apud Weſtm' vicesimo ſecundo die Martii anno regni noſtri quadageſimo ſecundo.

A P P E N D I X, P. 189.

The Great Charter of the 2d of James I.

From an Inspeximus of the 16th Year of the Reign of Charles II. 2 Pars pat'.

(From Grey's MSS.)

INSPEXIMUS etiam litteras patentes precharissimi avi Domini Jacobi nuper Regis Anglie (beate memorie) de aliis concessionibus prefatis majori et burgenfibus ville Novi Caſtri ſuper Tinam pred' et ſucceſſoribus ſuis fact' in hec verba: Jacobus Dei gratia Anglie Scotie Francie et Hibernie Rex Fidei Defenſor &c. omnibus ad quos prefentes littere pervenerint ſalutem. Cum quedam queſtiones controverſie et variancie nuper orſe et mote fuerunt inter majorem aldermannos et commune concilium ville noſtre Novi Caſtri ſuper Tinam ac gubernatorem ſeneſchallos & fratres fraternitatis de le hoſtmen ejuſdem ville Novi Caſtri ſuper Tinam et quosdam burgenſes ejuſdem ville ex una parte et diverſos alios comburgenſes ejuſdem ville ex altera parte precipue pro et concernen' formam et ordinem electionis major' recordator' et aliorum officiarior' annuatim eligibil' infra eandem villam ac concernen' confeccionem concession' et factor' ſub communi ſigillo ejuſdem ville et concernen' diſpoſitionem bonor' catallor' reddit' et revencion' ville pred' ac concernen' diverſas lites et controverſias inter majorem & burgenſ' ejuſdem ville et pred' corpus incorporat' de le hoſtmen ejuſdem ville Nos volentes quod deinceps omnes pred' queſtiones controverſie & variancie penitus tollantur ac amicabilis et vera pax concordia et juſtitia ſint cuique tribuens inter eoſdem in dies magis magisque nutriatur et creſcat ut eo liberius et quietius tam in debit' ſervitiis noſtrorum heredum & ſucceſſorum noſtrorum peragend' quam ſuis propriis et honeſtis comodis & emolumentis intendere poſſint de gratia noſtra ſpeciali ac ex certa ſcientia et mero motu noſtris volumus ordinavimus conſtituimus & conceſſimus ac per prefentes pro nobis heredibus & ſucceſſoribus noſtris volumus ordinamus conſtituimus & concedimus dictis majori & burgenſibus ville Novi Caſtri ſuper Tinam & ſucceſſoribus ſuis quod electio et electiones majoris recordatoris & aldermannor' vicecom' communis conſilii et omnium & ſingul' aliorum officiar' ſive miniſtror' eligibil' ejuſdem ville ſive com' Novi Caſtri ſuper Tinam pro tempore exiſten' habeantur celebrentur perficiantur et fiant modo et forma ſequen' et non aliter (aliqua conceſſione ordinacione conſtitutione decreto uſu preſcriptione conſuetudine aut aliqua alia re cauſa ſeu materia quacunque non obſtante) videlicet quolibet anno die Lune prox' poſt feſtum Sancti Michaelis probi homines & burgenſes de duodecim ſocietat' ſive miſter' in villa pred' licite poſſint et valeant in loco conſueto infra villam pred' convenire & congregare ſcilicet mercator' panni lanei Anglice drapers mercer' Anglice mercers pellipar' Anglice ſkinners ſciſſor' Anglice taylors mercator' blad' Anglice merchants of corn alias dict' boothmen piſtores Anglice bakers tannator' Anglice tanners alutarii Anglice cordwainers ſellarii Anglice ſadlers lanii Anglice butchers fabri ferr' Anglice ſmiths et fullon' Anglice fullers et quod in eiſdem loco et tempore homines cujuſlibet dict' miſter' burgenſ' ville pred' nominabunt et preſentabunt duos probos burgenſes de quolibet miſter' ſuo infra villam predictam commoran' et inhabitant' coram majore et aldermannis ville pred' pro tempore exiſten' qui quidem probi homines

homines ex mister' ill' sic nominat' et presentat' de numero vigint' et quatuor existen' scilicet de quolibet misterio duos burgenfes tunc et ibidem coram dictis majore et aldermannis ville pred' pro tempore existen' super sacrosancta Dei Evangelia jurabunt quod ipsi vel major pars eorundem antequam ab invicem decesserint tunc et ibidem super consultatione ac communicatione inter eos prius habit' eligerint nominaverint eligent aut nominabunt secundum sanas discretionones suas majorem dicte ville pro tempore existen' et tres alios meliores discretiores & probiores burgenfes vill' pred' pro tempore existen' et infra dictam villam tunc commoran' et inhabitantes ex numero eorum qui major dicte ville ante tunc fuer' et qui aldermann' dicte ville tunc existunt officium aldermannor' tunc in villa pred' incumben' et pro defectu talium tunc quatuor tres duos vel unum alium qui aldermanni dicte ville existet aut existent ibidem tunc commoran' et inhabitant' infra villam pred' in supplemen' dictorum quatuor Qui quidem quatuor sic electi et nominat' similiter jurabunt super sacrosancto Dei Evangelio quod ipsi quatuor vel major pars eorundem antequam ab invicem decesserint tunc et ibidem super simili consultatione et communicatione inter eos habit' octo alios burgenfes dicte ville secundum sanas suas discretionones melior' probior' et discretior' quorum septem sint aldermann' ville pred' pro tempore existen' si ibidem sint presentes et octavus eorum sit ex numero eorum qui tunc fuit aut ante tunc fuerunt vicecom' vill' et com' pred' infra dictam villam tunc commoran' et inhabitant' Et si non sint tant' aldermann' ville predictae pro tempore existen' tunc et ibidem presentes tunc dictus numerus suppleatur ex eis qui ante tunc fuerunt vicecom' vill' & com' illius et commoran' et tunc inhabitant' ibidem et pro defectu tal' tunc alios burgenfes dicte ville melior' probior' & discretior' tunc et ibidem inhabitant' et commoran' eligerint nominaverint eligent et nominabunt sibi pred' quatuor burgenfes adjungend' & connumerand' qui quidem quatuor burgenfes et pred' octo eisdem adjungend' facient in toto numero duodecim Et quod postea probi homines et burgenfes de pred' sepealibus duodecim societat' five misteriiis ville pred' sic ut prefertur sepealiter congregat' vel major pars eorundem sic congregat' et assemblat' in quolibet misterio suo in eodem die in suis sepealibus locis consuet' sepealiter & respectivè nominabunt et eligent de qualibet dicta societate five mister' unum talem virum qualiter dictis probis hominibus de qualibet dicta societate et mister' vel majori parti eorundem sic ut prefertur sepealiter congregat' & assemblat' in sepealibus suis convencionibus idon' videbitur Qui quidem homines sicut prefertur sepealiter nominati et electi sint et erunt duodecim in numero qui quidem duodecim vel tot eorum qui sic nominati electi et presentes fuerint presentabunt dictis duodecim primis elect' consisten' de majore alderman' & vicecom' vel hujusmodi qui vicecom' fuissent et burgenfes ut predictum est qui prim' duodecim elector' vel major pars eorundem present' nominabunt & eligent sex probos homines ex dictis duodecim elect' et sic ut prefertur ultim' presentat' predictos viros dictorum duodecim societat' five mister' qui cum dictis primis duodecim in toto sint et erunt octodecim elector' in numero Et ulterius volumus ordinavimus constituimus & concessimus ac per presentes pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris volumus ordinamus constituimus et concedimus dictis majori & burgenfibus ville Novi Castri super Tinam quod quolibet anno in dicto die Lune proxime post pred' festum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli probi homines et burgenfes de quindecim societatibus in villa pred' inferius mencionat' scilicet magistri naute Anglice master mariners textores Anglice weavers barbitonfores chirurgi Anglice barbers surgeons una cum candellar' Anglice chandlers cuttelar' Anglice cutlers navium carpentar' Anglice shipwrights viator' Anglice coopers fabri lignar' Anglice house carpenters latomi Anglice masons manicor' Anglice glovers compignar' Anglice joiners molendinar' Anglice millers coriarii curriers lane-coactor' feltmakers et armator' armorers carbonar' Anglice colliers una cum portator' Anglice carriage-men scandularii flaters viterarii Anglice glaziers una cum plumbear' Anglice plumbers et pictor' Anglice painters existen' quindecim antiq' societat' infra dictam

dictam villam licite possint et valeant in suis seperabilibus locis consuet' infra villam pred' sepealiter convenire et congregare Qui quidem probi homines et burgenfes de pred' quindecim societatibus sic ut prefertur dicto die Lune proxime post pred' festum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli sepealiter congregat' et assemblat' sepealiter et respectivè nominabunt et eligent unum virum de qualibet dictarum quindecim societat' qui sic nominati et electi sint et erunt quindecim in numero Qui quidem quindecim persone sic elect' et nominati vel major pars eorundem postea eodem die eligent et nominabunt duodecim personas de omnibus liberis burgensibus ejusdem ville ad libitum suum utrum sint admifs' vel eorum aliquis sit admifs' de aliquo mister' sive societat' infra dictam villam tunc existen' sive non Qui quidem duodecim burgenfes sic ultim', ut prefertur, elect' presentabunt dictis octodecim electoribus prius mencionat' Qui quidem octodecim eligent & nominabunt ex dictis duodecim ultim' mencionat' et ex sex aliis remanen' de et ex duodecim elect' ut prefertur per predict' duodecim societat' sive mister' primo nominat' sex probos homines Que quidem sex persone sic elect' et nominat' simul cum eisdem octodecim personis ultimo mencionat' facient numer' viginti quatuor personar' Qui quidem viginti quatuor sic elect' et nominat' jurabunt super sacrosancta Dei Evangelia quod ipsi vel major pars eorundem antequam ab invicem decesserint tunc et ibidem super consultacion' & communication' inter eos prius habit' et omni favore odio et partialitate postposit' eligerint nominaverint eligent et nominabunt secundum sanas discretionis suas unum ex melior' discretior' & probior' burgens' dicte ville alderman' tunc ville pred' existen' fore majorem dicte ville pro uno anno integro tunc proxime sequen' si idem major sic elect' et nominat' tam diu vixerit et unum alium burgensem dicte ville idoneum fore vicecom' com' pred' ville Novi Castri super Tinam pro uno anno integro tunc proxim' sequen' si ipse idem vicecomes sic elect' et nominat' tam diu vixerit et similiter duos alios tunc burgenfes ville pred' existentes aptos et idoneos fore coronatores pred' com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam pred' quolibet eorum in dicto officio suo remansur' pro uno anno integro tunc proxim' sequen' si ipsi iidem coronator' sic elect' et nominat' tam diu vixerint atque simul modo et forma unum al' burgens' dicte ville tunc existen' fore clericum camere dicte ville pro uno anno integro tunc proxim' sequen' si ipse idem clericus camere dicte ville sic elect' et nominat' tam diu vixerit et se bene gesserit in eodem qui quidem clericus camere pro tempore existen' aut deputat' suus potestatem & authoritatem habeat et habebit in presencia camerar' dicte ville pro tempore existen' aut duorum eorum de tempore in tempus quando necesse fuerit exhibend' et ministrand' hujusmodi jurament' corporal' quibuscunque nauclear' magistris navium nautis et eorum cuilibet ad portum Novi Castri super Tinam applican' prout ante hec tempora exhibere et ministrare usus fuit aut consuevit Et eodem modo et forma et eodem die quotannis dicti viginti quatuor burgens' elector' supra specificat' vel eorundem major pars eligent et nominabunt octo al' burgenfes vill' pred' tunc existen' homines aptos et idoneos fore camerar' ville pred' quolibet illorum in officio suo remansur' pro uno anno integro tunc proxime sequen' si ipsi iidem tamdiu vixerint et se bene gesserint in eodem ac similiter unum alium burgens' dicte ville tunc existen' fore ensifer' coram majore dicte ville pro tempore existen' in dicto officio remansur' pro uno anno integro tunc proximè sequen' si ipse idem ensifer sic elect' & nominat' tam diu vixerit et se bene gesserit in eodem et similiter octo alios burgenfes ville pred' tunc existen' fore servient' ad clavam & ministri cur' nostrarum infra villam pred' tenend' ipsorum quolibet in dicto officio suo remansur' pro uno anno integro tunc proxime sequen' si ipsi tam diu vixerint et se bene gesserint in eodem Atque dicti viginti quatuor burgens' elector' supra specificat' aut eorum major pars eodem modo et forma atque eodem die quotannis eligent & nominabunt unum discretum virum et in legibus hujus regni nostri peritum et eruditum fore recordatorem vill' pred' quamvis hujusmodi persona sic elect' et eligend' in recordator' dicte ville non

non sit burgens vill' illius in dicto officio suo recordator' pro uno anno integro tunc proximè sequen' remansur' si ipse idem recordator sic elect' et nominat' tam diu vixerit et se bene gesserit in eodem officio Et insuper volumus et pro nobis & successoribus nostris concedimus dictis majori et burgensibus et successoribus suis quod dicti viginti quatuor elector' sic elect' et nominat' ut prefertur vel major pars eorundem sint et erunt elector' pro uno anno integro tunc proxime sequen' omnium officiar' eligibil' dicte ville et com' in casu si acciderit aliquem vel aliquos officiar' sic elect' obire amoveri aut deponi infra annum proxim' post huiusmodi electionem de se fact' et si contingat aliquem dictorum viginti quatuor elector' obire infra ann' proximè post electionem ut prefertur de se fact' quod tunc et toties superviven' dictorum viginti quatuor vel major pars eorundem superviven' infra viginti dies proximè post huiusmodi mortem eligent et nominabunt al' dicte ville burgens' in dicta villa tunc residen' et inhabitan' in eadem in supplement' dicti numeri dictorum viginti quatuor electorum Insuper volumus quod si contingat aliquem vel aliquos dictorum decem aldermannor' obire decedere deponi aut a loco vel locis suis amoveri tunc et toties et quoties aliquis huiusmodi casus acciderit dicti viginti quatuor elector' pro tempore existen' vel major pars eorundem in presenciam dicti majoris infra viginti dies tunc proximè post huiusmodi obit' decessum aut amocionem alicujus vel aliquorum aldermannorum pred' eligent et nominabunt et eligere et nominare possint et valeant alium aut alios burgensem vel burgeneses dicte ville pro tempore existen' et residen' et inhabitan' in eodem fore aldermann' vel aldermannos dicte ville loco vel locis huiusmodi aldermann' vel aldermannor' sic obeun' deceden' deposit' aut amot' Qui quidem aldermannus five aldermanni sic electus et nominat' electi & nominati erunt et existent erit et existet aldermanni et aldermannus dicte ville pro et durante natural' vita huiusmodi sic electi & nominati electorum et nominatorum si non contingat eum vel eos ob rationabilem causam deponi aut amoveri jurament' prius prestit' de officio suo rite exequend' Et ulterius concedimus & licentiam damus per presentes pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris prefat' majori & burgensibus et successoribus suis quod omnes al' officiar' five ministri ejusdem ville et com' nostri Novi Castri super Tinam pro tempore existen' qui non sit aut sint eligibil' per aliquem electionem fact' per dictos electores sed ad officia sua pred' exequend' admittentur et appunctuabuntur per concession' vel concessionem in script' fact' per dict' majorem et reliquos de communi consilio ejusdem ville vel per dictum majorem & burgens' ejusdem ville cum assensu & consensu dict' majoris et reliquor' de communi consilio ejusdem ville pro tempore existen' sub sigillo suo communi sigillat' vel aliquo quocunque modo et non per huiusmodi electionem ut predictum est tunc talis officiar' five ministri et quilibet eorum toties quoties necesse fuerit erit et erunt admifs' nominat' et appunctuat' eisdem modo et forma prout antea usitat' fuerit in eadem villa & com' ejusdem ville jurament' prius prestit' de officio suo rite exequend' si res postulaverit prout temporibus retroactis consuet' fuit in eadem villa Et insuper volumus et per presentes concedimus pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris dict' majori & burgensibus et eorum successoribus quod quilibet officiar' sic ut prefertur elect' nominat' et prefect' tunc et ibidem post electionem de se habit' jurament' corporal' super sacrosancta Dei Evangelia coram majore ville pred' pro tempore existen' de officio suo rite et licite exequend' prestabit prout temporibus retroactis usitat' fuit in eadem villa et com' ejusdem ville Volumus etiam ac per presentes pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris damus et concedimus dictis majori & burgensibus Novi Castri super Tinam pred' et successoribus suis quod si aliqua persona que ad officium majorat' five alderman' infra villam pred' sicut prefertur elect' vel prefect' fuerit renuerit vel recusaverit onus et executionem officii pred' in se suscipere et munus pred' ad quod sic elect' five prefect' fuerit subire quod tunc et toties quoties huiusmodi persona sic elect' vel prefect' sic renuerit vel recusaverit major et reliqui de communi consilio vill' pred' pro tempore existen' vel major pars eorundem (quorum major' et sex aldermann' dicte ville

ville septem esse volumus) de tempore in tempus habeant et habebunt per presentes perpetuis futuris temporibus plen' potestatem et auctoritatem assidend' taxand' & imponend' quemcunque rationabilem finem penam penalitat' sive pecuniarum summam super huiusmodi persona sic prefect' elect' eligend' seu preficiend' et sic recusant' vel renuen' dictum officium majorat' vel alderman' ville predict' ac onus et executionem inde in se suscipere ita quod dictus finis pena penalitas sive pecuniarum summa non excedat summam ducentarum marcarum de bonis et catallis dicte persone sic elect' prefect' eligend' seu preficiend' et officium pred' onus executionem inde sic ut prefertur renuen' vel recusan' levand'. Et si huiusmodi persona sic elect' ut prefertur eligend' sive preficiend' ad officium majorat' vel alderman' ville pred' onus et executionem inde sic ut prefertur renuen' vel recusan' denegaverit seu recusaverit solvere satisfacere vel contentare dictum finem penam penalitatem sive pecuniar' summam sic sibi imposit' assess' aut super se taxat' imponend' taxand' sive imponend' ad huiusmodi tempus sive tempora quod vel que dictus major et reliqui de communi consilio ville pred' pro tempore existen' vel major pars eorundem (quorum major' dicte ville et sex aldermann' ejusdem ville septem esse volumus) statuerint vel appunctuaverint quod tunc et toties quoties huiusmodi casus evenerit dictus major et reliqui de communi consilio ville predict' pro tempore existen' & successores sui vel major pars eorundem (quorum major' et sex aldermannor' ejusdem ville septem esse volumus) de tempore in tempus possint et valeant et habeant & habebunt plenam auctoritatem et potestatem huiusmodi personam sic ad officium majorat' vel aldermann' dicte ville elect' et prefect' eligend' sive preficiend' sicut prefertur dict' officium onus & executionem inde renuen' vel recusan' committend' ad prisonam sive gaolam infra villam pred' ibidem remoratur' quousque satisfecerit vel solverit dictum finem penalitatem sive pecuniar' summam sic sibi imposit' et ut prefertur taxat' imponend' taxand' sive assidend'. Volumus etiam et per presentes pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris damus et concedimus dict' major' & burgenfibus vill' pred' et successoribus suis quod si aliqua persona que ad officium vicecomitis infra com' nostrum Novi Castri super Tinam pred' sic ut prefertur elect' et prefect' fuerit recusaverit vel renuerit onus et executionem officii pred' in se suscipere et offic' vicecomit' com' ville pred' ad quod sic elect' et prefect' fuerit exercere quod tunc et toties quoties casus sic acciderit major et reliqui de communi consilio vill' pred' et successores sui pro tempore existen' vel major pars eorundem (quorum dict' major' et sex aldermann' ejusdem ville septem esse volumus) de tempore in tempus habeant & habebunt perpetuis futuris temporibus plenam auctoritatem & potestatem taxand' et imponend' quemcunque rationabilem penam finem penalitatem sive pecuniar' summam super huiusmodi personam sic in vicecom' dict' com' Novi Castri super Tinam eligend' seu preficiend' et sic recusant' vel renuen' dict' officium vicecom' onus et executionem inde in se suscipere ita quod dictus finis pena penalitas pecuniarum summa non excedat summam cent marcarum de bonis & catallis dicte persone sic elect' vel prefect' eligend' vel preficiend' et officium vicecom' predict' onus & executionem inde sic ut prefertur recusan' vel renuen' levand'. Et si huiusmodi persona sic elect' seu prefect' eligend' seu preficiend' in vicecom' dicti com' et sic ut prefertur recusans vel renuens dict' offic' et executionem inde in se suscipere et exercere denegaverit vel recusaverit solvere satisfacere vel contentare dictum finem penam penalitat' sive pecuniar' summam sic sibi imposit' taxat' assess' imponend' taxand' sive assidend' ad huiusmodi tempus sive tempora quod vel que dictus major et reliqui de communi consilio vill' pred' pro tempore existen' vel major pars eorundem (quorum dict' major' et sex aldermannor' vill' pred' septem esse volumus) statuerint et appunctuaverint quod tunc et toties quoties huiusmodi casus evenerit dictus major et reliqui de communi consilio vill' pred' et successores sui pro tempore existen' vel major pars eorundem (quorum dict' major' et sex aldermannos ejusdem ville septem esse volumus) de tempore in tempus possint et valeant ac habeant et habebunt plenam autho-

authoritatem et potestatem huiusmodi personam sic ad officium vicecom' com' pred' elect' seu prefect' eligend' seu preficiend' et sic ut prefertur dict' officium vicecom' dict' com' onus et executionem inde recusan' seu renuen' committend' ad prisonam sive gaol' infra vill' pred' ibidem remoratur' quousque satisfecerit vel solverit dictum finem penam penalitatem sive pecuniar' summam sic sibi imposit' taxat' affests' imponend' taxand' vel assidend' Et si contingat quod huiusmodi major vicecomes vel aliquis alius de comuni consilio dicte ville aut eorum aliquis vel aliqui al' officiar' sive ministr' eligibil' vill' pred' pro tempore existen' (recordator' vill' pred' solummodo except') infra annum post huiusmodi electionem de se factam decesserint vel obierint decesserint vel obierint vel pro minus sana gubernacione vill' ill' aut minus sano exercitio officii sui aut aliqua alia causa rationabil' quacunque ab officio suo depositi vel amoti depositus vel amotus fuerit vel fuerint quod tunc elector' pred' officiar' eligibil' in dicta villa pro eodem anno ut supradictum est pro tempore existen' vel major pars eorundem in presencia dicti majoris al' personam idon' et discretam sive al' person' idon' et discretas burgensem sive burgeneses ville pred' tunc existen' vel existentes (nisi ad exequend' officium recordator' vill' pred' pro tempore existen') in loco vel locis huiusmodi person' vel personar' sic deceden' obeun' aut qui sic ab officio suo aut ab officiis suis deposit' vel amot' erunt pro residuo anni illius ad huiusmodi offic' sive officia obeund' et exercend' infra viginti dies proximè post huiusmodi decession' obit' deposit' seu amot' eligere et preficere possint et valeant dum tamen huiusmodi major vicecomes et reliqui de comuni consilio pred' dict' ville seu eorum aliquis vel aliqui al' officiar' sive ministr' eligibil' vill' pred' pro uno anno integro seu aliqua parte anni vel aliter ut premittitur eligend' antequam ad officium illud admittatur sacrament' sive sacramenta prestent vel prestet corporal' de officio aut officiis ad quod vel que tal' fuerit elect' vel fuerint elect' fidelit' faciend' et exequend' prout in eadem villa temporibus retroactis usitat' fuit Et si contingat quod recordator vill' pred' pro tempore existen' infra unum annum proxime post electionem de se factam decesserint obierint vel ab officio suo amot' fuerint aut idem officium dereliquerint quod tunc elector' pred' pro tempore existen' vel major pars eorundem in presentia dicti majoris al' person' idon' doctam et in legibus peritam licet non fuerit burgenfis vill' illius in loco recordatoris illius qui sic obierint decesserint amot' fuerint aut officium recordatoris pred' reliquerint infra viginti dies proxime post huiusmodi decessum obitum aut amocionem fore recordatorem ville illius pro residuo anni illius tunc futur' eligere possint et valeant sacrament' per huiusmodi recordatorem sic noviter elect' de officio suo rite et legitime exequend' prius prestit' Sed si contingat quod dicti elector' officiar' pred' pro tempore existen' in aliqua electione ut prefertur' faciend' equaliter in suffragiis suis dand' divisi fuerint ita quod consentire non possint tunc major vill' pred' pro tempore existen' vel qui officium majorat' vill' illius tunc exequatur suffragium suum appon' ad electionem huiusmodi faciend' perimplend' Et si contingat major' ville pred' pro tempore existen' deponi amoveri vel obire infra annum ut predictum est quod tunc infra dictos viginti dies proxime post huiusmodi obitum depositionem aut amotionem et antequam aliquis al' major dicte ville eligatur aut preficiatur senior aldermann' vill' pred' pro tempore existen' vicem suppleat major' ville pred' et officium majorat' vill' pred' in omnibus per has literas nostras patentes predictum majorem exequend' exequatur et peragat quousque al' major ville illius secundum formam et ordinacionem in hiis presentibus declarat' eligatur qui officium illud in se suscipiat perimpleat et in omnibus exequatur sub pæna quadraginta librar' Et si contingat dict' elect' in major' ville pred' pro tempore existen' fore absent' tempore electionis sue ad officium illud tunc huiusmodi persona qui fuerit major dicte ville anno tunc ultimo preterito idem officium majorat' quousque dict' major sic elect' et absens venerit ad officium suum exequend' perimpleat et exequatur sub pena centum librar' Et si contingat vicecom' ville & com' ville nostre Novi Castri super Tinam pro

tempore existen' deponi amoveri vel obire infra annum ut predictum est quod tunc infra dictos viginti dies proxime post hujusmodi obitum depositionem vel amotionem et antequam aliquis alius vicecomes dict' com' eligatur aut preficiatur tal' hujusmodi burgens' dicte ville predict' pro tempore residen' qual' dictum officium vicecom' antea tunc prius et antiquius execut' fuisset si non sit aldermann' ejusdem ville vicem suppleat vicecom' com' pred' et officium vicecom' pred' in omnibus exequatur et peragat quousque al' vicecom' com' illius eligatur et preficiatur qui officium illud in se suscipiat perimpleat et in omnibus exequatur sub pena viginti librar' Et si contingat dict' elect' in vicecom' com' pred' pro tempore existen' fore absent' tempore electionis sue ad officium illud tunc hujusmodi persona qui fuerat vicecomes dict' com' anno tunc ultimo preterito idem officium vicecom' com' ill' usque dict' elect' vicecom' venerit ad officium suum exequend' perimpleat et exequatur sub pena quadragint' librar' Volumus etiam et per presentes pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris concedimus dict' majori & burgensibus ville pred' quod major dicte ville modo existens recordator dicte ville modo existens vicecom' vill' et com' pred' et omnes alii officarii eligibil' dicte ville moderni et modo existen' exercent et exequentur officia sua sepefalia pred' secundum electiones de se sepefalter factas et sacramenta sua corporal' sepefalter prestit' quousque alius vel alii ad officia sepefalter pred' debet et secundum intentionem harum literarum nostrarum patentium exequend' et exercend' nominat' et elect' fuerit nominati et electi fuerint aliqua alia re materia sive causa in contrarium non obstante Et ulterius de uberiori gratia nostra et ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris dedimus et concessimus ac per presentes pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris damus & concedimus prefat' majori & burgensibus vill' pred' et eorum successoribus quod major ville pred' pro tempore existen' decem aldermann' vill' pred' pro tempore existen' et vicecomes dicte ville et com' nostri Novi Castri super Tinam pro tempore existen' et al' viginti quatuor de discretior' & probior' burgens' vill' pred' et infra eandem villam tunc commoran' et inhabitan' qui viginti quatuor eligentur quotannis in loco consueto infra vill' pred' per viginti quatuor elector' majorem et al' officiar' eligibil' dicte ville vel majorem partem eorundem pro tempore existen' infra quinque dies post electionem et jurament' prestit' per majorem dicte ville quotannis elect' aliqua alia ordinatione decret' seu consuetudine non obstante Qui quidem major aldermanni vicecomes et viginti quatuor ali' burgens' pred' sic elect' omnes existen' triginta sex in numero de tempore in tempus sint et erunt pro illo anno integro commune consilium vill' pred' et quod quelibet persona que aliquo tempore imposterum elect' erit fore et esse de communi consilio ejusdem ville sacramentum corporale super sancta Dei Evangelia prestabit coram majore ad aliquod proxim' tempus opportun' post electionem suam pred' in hiis Anglicanis verbis sequen' viz. You shall swear that you shall be true to our Sovereign Lord the King's Majesty that now is, and to his heirs & successors kings of England, and readily ye shall come when ye be summoned to the common-council of this town unless ye shall be reasonably excused And good and true counsell ye shall give in all things touching the commonwealth of this town after your witt and cunning and not for the favour of any man ye shall maintain any singular profit against the common profit of the said town and after that ye be come to the common-council ye shall not from thence depart till the common-council be ended without reasonable cause or the mayor's licence And also any secret things that be spoken and said in ye common-council the which ought to be kept secret in no wise ye shall disclose So help you God. Et quod pred' major aldermann' vicecomes & viginti quatuor burgenses pred' commune consilium vill' pred' pro tempore existen' vel major pars eorundem pariter congregat' et assemblat' unde major' vill' pred' et sex aldermannos ville pro tempore existen' septem esse volumus, vel major vill' pred' pro tempore existen' et burgenses vill' pred' et successores sui vel major pars eorundem quorum majorem

maiores ville pred' pro tempore existen' semper unum esse volumus simul etiam congregat' et assemblat' habeant ac per presentes habebunt plenam auctoritatem potestatem & facultatem vice in pro et nomine totius corporis corporat' et politic' vill' pred' condend' constituend' ordinand' faciend' et stabiliend' de tempore in tempus hujusmodi leges institutiones jura ordinationes & constitutiones que major et reliqui de communi consilio ville pred' vel major pars eorundem (quorum major' pred' et sex aldermann' ejusdem ville pro tempore existen' septem esse volumus vel que major vill' pred' pro tempore existen' et burgenfes ville pred' et successor' sui vel major pars eorundem, quorum majorem ville pred' pro tempore existen' semper unum esse volumus simul congregat' et assemblat' bona salubria utilia honesta et necessar' juxta eorum sanas discretionis fore videbuntur pro bono regimine et gubernacione majoris & burgenfium vill' pred' ac omnium al' inhabitantium ejusdem vill' ac omnium mercatorum officiar' ministror' artificum et residen' quorumcunque ville pred' pro tempore existen' ac pro regimine et gubernacione mercat' fer' et nundin' infra vill' pred' et limites et libertates ejusdem tenend' ac gentium ad dict' mercat' ferias et nundin' sive eorum aliquod venien' et confluen' ac pro declaratione quo modo et ordine major et burgenfes et ceteri omnes singuli ministri officiar' et artifices inhabitantes & residentes vill' illius ac eorum factores servien' et apprentic' in officiar' function' mister' artific' et negotiis suis infra vill' pred' ac libertat' ejusdem pro tempore existen' sese habebunt gerent et utentur Ac aliter pro ulteriori bono publico communi utilitate et bono regimine ville pred' ac victualacione ejusdem ville ac etiam pro meliori preservatione gubernacione locacione & dimissione terrar' tenementor' possession' revencion' et hereditamentorum prefat' major' & burgens' & successor' suis dat' concess' sive assignat' aut impofterum concedend' dand' vel assignand' ac res et causas alias quascunque vill' pred' aut stat' jur' et interesse ejusdem ville tangent' sive quoquomodo concernen' quodque major et reliqui de communi consilio vill' pred' pro tempore existen' vel major pars eorundem (quorum major' pred' et sex alderman' ejusdem ville pro tempore existen' septem esse volumus) vel major ville pred' pro tempore existen' & burgenfes ejusdem ville pred' & successor' sui vel major pars eorundem simul assemblat' et congregat' quorum major' vill' pred' pro tempore existen' semper unum esse volumus quotiescunque hujusmodi leges institutiones jura ordinationes & constitutiones condiderint fecerint ordinaverint et stabiliverint in forma pred' hujusmodi et tal' penas puniciones penalitates & imprisonament' corpor' vel per fines et amerciament' vel per eorum utrumque erga et super omnes delinquentes contra hujusmodi leges institutiones jura ordinationes & constitutiones sive eorum aliquod vel aliqua qual' et que eisdem majori & reliquis de communi consilio pro tempore existen' sive major' par' eorundem quorum major' ville pred' & sex aldermannor' vill' pred' pro tempore existen' septem esse volumus vel pred' major' pro tempore existen' et burgens' ejusdem ville et successoribus suis vel majori parti eorundem assemblat' quorum major' vill' pred' pro tempore existen' semper unum esse volumus necessar' et requisit' pro observacione pred' legum ordination' institution' jur' et constitution' melius fore videbitur facere ordinare limitare et providere ac eadem fines et amerciamenta per distinctiones seu alio modo quocunque levare ac habere et retinere possint et valeant sibi & successoribus suis ad usum pred' vill' absque calumpnia vel impedimento nostri & heredum vel successorum nostrorum aut alicujus sive aliorum officiar' vel ministror' nostrorum aut heredum vel successorum nostrorum que omnia et singula leges ordinationes institutiones jura et constitutiones sicut prefertur faciend' observari volumus sub penis in eisdem content' ita tamen quod leges ordinationes institutiones jura et constitutiones hujusmodi pene penalitat' puniciones et imprisonament' non sunt repugnan' aut contrar' legibus statut' jur' sive consuetudin' hujus regni nostri Anglie Nihilominus pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris de gratia nostra speciali ac ex certa scientia et mero motu nostris statuimus ordinamus et concedimus

cedimus pefat' major' et burgenfibus et fuccefforibus fuis quod quilibet actus ordinatio five conftitutio fact' agreit' fiend' vel agreend' in guild vel per majorem vill' pred' pro tempore exiften' & burgenfes ejufdem vill' vel per dictum majorem ejufdem ville & majorem partem burgenfium ejufdem vill' affemblat' et congregat' pro et concernen' confectionem aliquorum fcript' instrument' five fact' contin' aliquam concessionem dimiffionem locationem covenant' affuranc' difpofition' aliquarum terrarum tenemen' five hereditamen' parcell' poffeffion' ejufdem majoris & burgenfium vill' pred' aut pro five concernen' difpofition' aliquorum bonorum catall' reddit' revencion' pencion' annuitat' five aliarum pecuniarum fummam' quorumcunque eifdem majori & burgenfibus fpectan' five pertinen' aut dictis majori & burgenfibus et fuccefforibus fuis oneran' five oneratur' aut pro et concernen' concession' five difpofition' alicujus officii five aliquorum officior' non eligibil' quibus quidem fcript' fact' five instrument' concession' dimiffion' location' conveyanc' affuranc' five difpofition' commune figillum dicte ville appendi aut affigi neceffar' fuerit per leges hujus regni noftri Angl' quod tunc et toties et omnibus hujufmodi cafibus omnes & fingul' hujufmodi actus concessiones dimiffiones locationes conveyanc' affuranc' & difpofitiones nifi fint per affenfum et confenfum et in prefentia majoris et reliquorum de communi confilio vill' pred' pro tempore exiften' vel majoris partis eorundem (quorum majorem ville pred' pro tempore exiften' et fex aldermannor' ejufdem ville pro tempore exiften' feptem effe volumus) vacue & nullius effectus erunt ad onerand' et ligand' dictum majorem & burgenfes ejufdem ville et fucceffores fuos ac quod commune figillum ejufdem ville dictis act' concession' dimiffion' location' conveyanc' affuranc' difpofition' fcript' instrument' ac factis vel eorum aliquibus vel alicui non erit appens' aut affix' nifi dictum commune figill' inde affix' et appens' fuerunt per affenfum et confenfum et in prefentia majoris & reliquorum de communi concilio vill' pred' pro tempore exiften' vel major' part' eorundem quorum major' vill' pred' pro tempore exiften' et fex aldermann' ejufdem ville pro tempore exiften' feptem effe volumus. Et ulterius pro nobis heredibus & fucceffor' noftris firmiter precipimus & mandamus pefat' majori & burgenfibus vill' pred' & fucceffor' fuis quod ipfi et eorum quilibet de tempore in tempus imperpetuum bene firmiter & inviolabiliter obfervabunt & perimplebunt hanc noftram ultimam ordinacionem et concession' fecundum veram intencion' ejufdem et quod omnes perfone offendentes et delinquentes contra formam & effectum ejufdem ordinacionis & concession' incurrent et fubibunt tales penas penalitates forisfactur' & imprifonament' qual' per aliquas leges five ftatut' hujus regni noftri Anglie infligi & imponi poffint verfus contemptor' & neglector' mandati noftri regalis in ea parte Insuper volumus ac per prefentes pro nobis heredibus & fuccefforibus noftris damus et concedimus dict' major' et burgenfibus vill' pred' et fuccefforibus fuis quod fi dicti viginti quatuor electores major' et alior' officiarior' eligibil' vill' et com' pred' vel probi homines aliquar' dict' focietat' et mifter' dicte ville fuperius mencionat' vel eorum aliqui defecerint vel recufaverint vel abnegaverint aut renuere aut negligent' forent in faciend' electiones pred' vel eorum aliquam vel in nominand' aut eligend' aliquam perfonam five aliquas perfonas per eos feperaliter modo et forma ut prefertur eligend' vel nominand' fecundum veram intencionem noftram in hiis literis noftris patentibus dict' majori et burgenfibus inde confectis exprefs' quo minus noftra regia intentio pro electione predict' debite et recte peragend' et perimplend' debitum fortatur effectum tunc et toties quando hujufmodi cafus fic acciderit volumus et concedimus pro nobis heredibus & fuccefforibus noftris dict' majori et burgenfibus et fuccefforibus fuis quod viginti quatuor qui poftremi fuerint elector' dicti majoris et al' officiar' dicte ville et com' vel major pars eorundem tunc prefent' et intereffe volentes quolibet anno die Martis proxime poft feftum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli habeant et habebunt plenam potestatem eligend' et nominand' et eligere et nominare valeant et poffint majorem dicte ville ac omnes al' officiar' eligibil' dicte ville et com' ejufdem vill' et eorum quemlibet

quemlibet modo et forma supradict' ac omnia exequentur et faciant de tempore in tempus que dict' viginti quatuor electores facerent vel fecissent Qui quidem major & omnes & singul' al' officiar' dicte ville et com' et eorum quilibet sic elect' et nominat' et electi & nominati in sepealibus officiis suis remanebunt pro uno anno integro tunc proxim' sequen' si ipsi iidem sic elect' & nominat' electi et nominati tamdiu vixerit aut vixerint vel se bene gefferint in eodem sacramen' corporal' super sacrosancta Dei Evangel' per quemlibet eorum sic elect' & nominat' de officio suo recte peragend' & perimplend' prius prestit' modo et forma prout ante hec tempora in dicta vill' usitat' consuet' fuit et sacramentis suis inde ut prefertur prestand' Et ulterius volumus et per presentes pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris damus et concedimus dict' major' et burgenfibus & successoribus suis quod omnis et quilibet huiusmodi persona sive persone sic elect' et nominat' electi & nominati modo et forma ulterius mencionat' exequi & exercere valeant & possint omnia et singul' dicta officia sua aliquo modo concernen' in omnibus et per omnia et adeo plene & integre ac si elect' et nominat' fuissent per dictos viginti quatuor electores sicut prefertur deficient' abnegando renuen' vel negligent' existen' vel minime elect' aliquo in hiis literis patentibus in contrarium non obstante Ac insuper pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris per presentes damus et concedimus dictis major' et burgenfibus & successoribus suis quod dicti major & reliqui de communi consilio dicte vill' pro tempore existen' vel major pars eorundem unde dict' major' & sex aldermann' dicte ville septem esse volumus plenam habeant & habebunt potestatem & authoritatem quamlibet huiusmodi person' & quilibet huiusmodi personas que volenter et obstinanter recusaverit abnegaverit aut renuerit recusaverint abnegaverint aut renuerint aut deficient fuerit aut deficientes fuerint in fiend' electiones pred' vel eorum aliquam vel in nominand' aut eligend' aliquam personam sive aliquas personas per eos sepealiter modo et forma supradict' eligend' vel nominand' secundum veram intentionem nostram in hiis literis patentibus superius express' ab omnibus libertatibus et franchesiis vill' pred' deponend' Anglice to disfranchise aliquo etiam in hiis literis patentibus in contrario similiter contento non obstante Insuper nos ex gratia nostra speciali certa scientia & mero motu nostris pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris damus et concedimus dictis majori & burgenfibus vill' pred' & successoribus suis quod homines dict' duodecim societat' et mister' dict' vill' videlicet mercator' panni lanei Anglice drapers mercer' Anglice mercers pellipar' Anglice skinnors scissor' Anglice taylors mercator' bladi Anglice merchants of corn alias dict' boothmen pistores Anglice bakers tannatores Anglice tanners alutar' Anglice cordwainers fellarii Anglice sadlers lanei Anglice butchers fabri ferrarii Anglice smiths et fullones Anglice fullers tempore et loco hactenus usitat' et consuet' et modo et forma in dicta villa hactenus usitat' et consuet' nominare et ap-punctuare valeant et possint viginti quatuor burgenfes ejusdem ville existen' sepealiter mister' sive societat' predict' prout moris est fore auditores ad recipiend' et audiend' omnes computos camerar' dicte ville pro tempore pred' existen' reddit' & revencion' dicte ville et de omnibus profic' eorum offic' camerar' tangen' et quod dicti auditores vel eorum aliquis vel aliqui non accipiant recipiant aut allocent aliquod vel aliqua sibi vel camerar' pred' aut eor' alicui vel aliquibus pro tempore existen' de reddit' revencionibus aut denar' summis dictis major' & burgenfibus et successoribus suis pertinen' sive spectan' aut de recept' aut profic' offic' suorum camerar' aut eorum alicujus pro labore suo in huiusmodi mister' sive offic' suis impens' vel impendend' sed solummodo huiusmodi allocation' que sint vel forent allocat' et fact' per majorem et reliquos de communi consilio ejusdem ville pro tempore existen' vel majorem partem eorundem (unde dict' major' & sex aldermann' ejusdem ville septem esse volumus) pro aliqua particular' denar' summa exposit' et disburfat' exponend' et disburfand' et quod huiusmodi auditores et eorum quilibet in omnibus se gerat et gerant secundum tenorem cujusdam decreti sive ordinacionis tertio et quarto annis regnorum Domini Philippi & Domine Marie

Marie nuper Regis & Regine Anglie per Nicholaum tunc archiepiscopum Ebor' tunc cancellar' Anglie Williclmi tunc marchion' Winton' tunc magnum thesaur' Angl' ac al' prenobiles de consilio privat' ejusdem Regis & Regine inde habit' et fact' et in cancellaria nostra de record' irrotulat' Et insuper volumus & per presentes pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris damus et concedimus dict' major' burgens' & successoribus suis quod omnes auditores pred' sic nominat' et appunctuat' insimul habeant et percipiant quolibet die quo in exequend' premissa & compot' pred' audiend' intendunt pro labore & diet' suis tresdecim solid' et quatuor denar' et non amplius solvend' et allocand' ejusdem de reddit' et revencion' ejusdem ville inter se equaliter dividend' & distribuend' et quod quilibet eorum auditor' antequam premissa exequi presumat sacrament' corporale prestat coram majore dicte ville pro tempore existen' pro et concernen' munus et officium suum auditor' exequend' in hiis Anglicanis verbis sequen' videlicet Ye shall duely hear and reasonably attend y^e accounts of the chamberlains of this town for this present year touching all manner of issues profits & commodities belonging to the mayor & burgeses of this town of Newcastle upon Tyne as hath been accustomed and no allowance make but such as are or which shall be allowed and made by the mayor and the rest of the common council of the same town or the most part of them whereof the present mayor and six aldermen to be seven for any particular or sum of money only laid forth & disbursed or to be laid forth and disbursed this present year whereby the said mayor & burgeses may be duely assured and satisfied of the said issues & profits in every respect So help you God Volumus etiam ac per presentes pro nobis hered' & successoribus nostris concedimus prefat' majori & burgenfibus ville pred' & successoribus suis quod major recordator & aldermann' ville pred' pro tempore existen' quinque vel plures eorum quorum prefat' major' & recordator' duos esse volumus de tempore in tempus in futur' sint justiciarii nostri hered' & successor' nostror' ad gaol' ville pred' de prisonar' in eadem existen' eidem gaole quacunque causa committend' de tempore in tempus deliberand' et quod vicecomes & coronatores vill' et com' pred' et eorum quilibet pro tempore existen' omnia jurat' inquisitiones panel' attachiament' et indentur' per ipsos et eorum quemlibet capt' et imposterum capiend' coram prefat' majore recordator' & aldermann' vill' pred' pro tempore existen' quinque vel pluribus eorum quorum prefat' majorem & recordatorem duos esse volumus cum et quoties gaol' ill' de prison' in ea existen' deliberare voluerint de tempore in tempus facient retorn' ac eis in omnibus deliberacionibus gaol' pred' tangen' sint attendent' et precept' eorum major' recordator' et aldermannor' pro tempore existen' quinque vel plur' eorum quorum prefat' major' & recordator' duos esse volumus exequatur de tempore in tempus eisdem modo et forma prout aliquis vicecomes seu coronator in aliquo com' infra regnum nostrum Anglie ad gaol' in aliquibus com' dicti regni nostri Anglie hered' & successor' nostror' deliberand' facere returnare intendere et exequi quovis modo per leges hujus regni nostri Anglie consueverunt Quodque idem major recordator & aldermann' & successores sui quinque vel plures eorum quorum dictum majorem & recordator' duos esse volumus habeant & habebunt potestatem & autoritat' et erigere de cetero possint & valeant furcas infra vill' vel libertates pred' vill' ad murdrator' felon' et al' malefactores infra vill' pred' et com' ejusdem vill' secundum leges & consuetudines Angl' adjudicat' suspendend' et quod major recordator & aldermann' vill' pred' pro tempore existen' quinque vel plures eorum quorum dict' majorem & recordator' duos esse volumus quoscunque murdrator' felon' & al' malefactores infra vill' vel com' pred' vel precinct' vel libertates eorundem invent' per se aut per ministros aut deputatos suos in vill' pred' capere et arrestare ac eos usque gaol' perducere possint ibidem salvo custod' quousque per debitum legis processum deliberantur aliqua al' ordinacione decreto seu consuetudine in contrarium non obstante Insuper pro melioracione ejusdem ville volumus et per literas nostras patentes intencionem nostram regiam gratiosam erga burgenfes ejusdem

dem ville Novi Castri super Tinam declarand' & dict' majori & burgensibus & successoribus suis pro nobis hered' & success' nostris damus & concedimus per presentes quod quilibet liber burgensis vill' pred' (liber burgensis ejusdem vill' existen') aut qui in futur' liber burgensis ejusdem ville foret ratione debiti servitii sui tanquam apprentic' alicui libero burgens' alicujus liberi mister' in vill' pred' usitat' vel ratione quod hujusmodi liber burgensis sit aut erit filius alicujus talis burgensis qual' fuit aut erit liber burgensis per debit' servitium suum tanquam apprentic' alicui libero burgenfi alicujus liberi misterii in vill' pred' usitat' et non al' aut alii admitti possit aut debeat in fraternitatem de le hostmen vill' pred' et ut frater dicte fraternitatis de le hostmen habeatur et in omnibus tractetur si id ipsum exposulaverit & solvat super admissionem suam in dict' fraternitatem dict' gubernator' seneschallis & fratribus dict' fraternitatis vel eorum ministr' aut officiar' in hac parte quinquaginta tres solid' et quatuor denar' legalis monete Anglie & non plus et quelibet persona que sit vel fuit liber burgensis ejusdem ville ratione quod sit filius vel apprentic' alicujus fratris dict' fraternitatis de le hostmen admitti possit et debeat in fraternitat' de le hostmen pred' ut frater dicte fraternitatis de le hostmen habeatur & in omnibus tractetur si ipsum exposulaverit et quelibet hujusmodi persona sic admis' vel admittend' in dict' fraternitat' de le hostmen solvat pro & super admissionem suam pred' gubernator' seneschall' & fratribus dicte fraternitatis pro tempore existen' vel eorum officiar' vel ministr' in hac parte triginta & tres solid' & quatuor denar' et non amplius. Ac ulterius ex ampliori gratia nostra ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris volumus ac per presentes pro nobis hered' & successoribus nostris damus et concedimus pred' majori & burgensibus & successoribus suis quod ipsi villam pred' cum omnibus juribus membris & pertinen' universis ac etiam omnes hujusmodi consuetudines libertat' priveleg' franchesias immunitates exemptiones quietanc' jurisdictiones & hereditamenta quecumque quot et quant' sibi aut predecessoribus suis per chartam nostram seu aliquorum progenitorum nostrorum antehac concess' fuere que non sunt contrar' vel repugnan' libertat' & concess' in hiis literis nostris patentibus expres' dat' et concess' necnon omnia et singula eadem et hujusmodi consuetud' libertat' privelegia franchesias immunitates quietanc' & exemptiones jurisdictiones & hereditamenta que probi homines de villa de Novo Castello super Tinam et que burgeneses de Novo Castro super Tinam et que burgens' et probi homines vill' Novi Castri super Tinam et que communitas Novi Castri super Tinam aut eorum aliquis vel aliqui per quecumque nomina sive quodcumque nomen vel per quamcunque incorporationem vel pretextu cujuscunque incorporationis ante hec habuerunt tenuerunt usi vel gavisi fuerunt aut habere tenere uti vel gaudere debuerunt habuit tenuit usus vel gavisus fuit sive debuit ratione sive pretextu aliquarum chartarum aut literarum patentium per nos vel per aliquem progenitorum nostrorum quoquomodo ante hec fact' confirmat' vel concess' seu quoquomodo alio legal' modo jure consuetudine usu prescriptione sive titulo antehac legitime usitat' habit' seu consuet' que non sunt contrar' vel repugnan' libertat' & concess' in hiis literis nostris patentibus expres' dat' et concess' habend' tenend' & gaudend' vill' ac omnia et singula dict' consuetudines libertates & priveleg' franchesias immunitates exemptiones quietanc' jurisdictiones & cetera omnia et singula premissa cum suis pertinen' que non sunt contraria vel repugnan' libertat' et concess' in hiis literis nostris patentibus expres' prefat' major' & burgensibus vill' pred' & successoribus suis ad usum eorundem majoris & burgensium & successorum suorum imperpetuum tenend' de nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris in feodo firma reddend' et solvend' inde annuatim nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris antiquam feod' firm' cent' librar' legal' monet' Anglie ad festum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli tantum pro omnibus aliis servitiis exactionibus et demandis proinde nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris reddend' solvend' aut faciend' Et ulterius volumus et firmiter precipimus pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris quod pred' major & burgeneses ville pred' et succes-

sore.

fores sui imperpetuum habeant omnes hujusmodi libertates consuetudines privilegia franchises immunitates exemptiones quietanc' jurisdictiones et cetera omnia & singula premiss' cum suis pertinen' que non sunt contrar' vel' repugnantes libertat' & concess' in hiis literis nostris patentibus express' dat' et concess' & eisdem de cetero libere et sine impedimento alicujus utantur imperpetuum aliquo abusu non usu vel forisfactur' in contrar' in aliquo non obstante Volumus etiam ac per presentes pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris concedimus prefat' major' & burgenfibus vill' pred' & successoribus suis quod habeant & habebunt has literas nostras patentes sub magno sigillo nostro Anglie debito modo factas & sigillat' absque fine seu feodo magno vel parvo nobis Hanaperio nostro seu alibi ad usum nostrum proinde quoquomodo reddend' solvend' seu faciend' eo quod expressa mentio de vero valore annuo aut de aliquo alio valore vel de certitudine premissorum seu eorum alicujus aut de aliis donis sive concessionibus per nos seu per aliquem antecessor' sive progenitor' nostror' prefat' majori & burgenfibus ante hec tempora fact' in presentibus minimè fact' existit aut aliquo statut' actu ordinatione provisione proclamatione seu restrictione in contrar' inde ante hec habit' fact' edit' ordinat' seu provis' aut aliqua al' re causa vel materia quacunque in aliquo non obstante In cujus rei testimon' has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes Teste meipso apud Westm' tricesimo primo die Marcii anno regni nostri Anglie Franc' et Hibernie secundo et Scotie tricesimo septimo

Here follows King Charles II.'s confirmation of the above, and Queen Elizabeth's Great Charter.

SCIATIS modo quod nos melioracionem ville nostre Novi Castri super Tinam pred' et prosperam conditionem populi nostri ibidem gratiose affectantes ac sepeal' literas patentes pred' & omnia et singula in eisdem content' rata habentes et grata ad humilem petitionem dilectorum subditorum nostrorum modo majoribus & burgenfibus vill' illius de gratia nostra speciali ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris volumus concessimus ratificavimus & confirmavimus ac per presentes pro nobis heredibus successoribus nostris volumus concedimus ratificamus & confirmamus prefat' major' & burgenfibus vill' Novi Castri super Tinam pred' et successoribus suis sepeales literas patentes pred' ac omnia & singula in eisdem respective content' ac etiam omnes et omnimod' libertat' liberas consuetudines franchises immunitates exemptiones quietancias & jurisdictiones vill' illius quascunque necnon omnia & singula eadem et hujusmodi terras tenementa guildeos fraternitat' mercata ferias consuetudines libertates privilegia franchises immunitates quieranc' exemptiones jurisdictiones & hereditamenta quecunque que probi homines vill' de Novo Castello super Tinam & que burgenfes Novi Castri super Tinam et que burgenfes et probi homines vill' Novi Castri super Tinam et que communitas vill' Novi Castri super prefat' Tinam et que major et burgenfes vill' Novi Castri super Tinam aut eorum aliquis vel aliqui per quecunque nomina sive quodcunque nomen vel per quamcunque incorporationem vel pretextu cujuscunque incorporationis antehac habuerunt tenuerunt usi vel gavisi fuer' aut habere tenere uti vel gaudere debuer' habuit tenuit usus vel gavisus fuit sive debuit virtute vel pretextu aliquarum chartarum aut literarum patent' per nos vel per aliquem progenitor' nostror' quoquomodo antehac fact' confirmat' vel concess' seu quocunque alio legal' modo nomine consuetudine usu prescriptione sive titulo antehac legitime usitat' habit' gavis' sive consuet' et quod licitum sit et erit eisdem majori & burgenfibus vill' pred' & successoribus suis habere tenere exercere uti et gaudere omnibus et omnimod' hujusmodi libertatibus liberis consuetudinibus franchises immunitatibus executionibus jurisdictionibus privilegiis & ceteris premissis pred' superius per presentes in forma pred' ratificat' et confirmat' in tam amplis modo et forma ad omnia intentiones & proposita qual' temporibus retroactis usi vel gavisi fuer' seu habere tenere uti vel gaudere debuer' aut debuit habend' tenend' & gaudend'

I

omnia

omnia & singula premissa pred' superius per presentes concess' ratificat' seu confirmat' aut mencionat' fore concess' ratificat' seu confirmat' prefat' majori & burgenfibus vill' Novi Castri super Tinam pred' et successoribus suis ad usum eorundem major' et burgenfium & successor' suorum imperpetuum tenend' de nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris in feodo firma ut prius tenebantur ac reddend' & solvend' proinde nobis hered' & successoribus nostris antiquam feod' firmam cent' librar' legalis monete Angl' ad festum Sancti Michaelis Archangeli tantum pro omnibus al' servitiis exactionibus & demand' proinde nobis heredibus vel successoribus nostris reddend' solvend' vel faciend' Quare volumus ac per presentes firmiter injungend' precipimus pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris quod predict' major & burgenfes vill' nostre Novi Castri super Tinam pred' et successores sui habeant teneant utantur & gaudeant ac habere tenere uti gaudere et exercere valeant et possint imperpetuum omnibus libertatibus autoritatibus jurisdictionibus consuetudinibus concessionibus franchesiis quietanc' terris tenemen' & hereditamentis predictis actionibus bonis & catallis suis quibuscunque secundum tenorem formam & effectum harum literarum nostrarum patentium sine occasione molestacione vel impedimento nostri heredum vel successorum nostrorum justic' vicecom' escaetor' ballivorum aut aliorum ministrorum nostrorum heredum aut successorum nostrorum quoruncunque nolentes quod iidem major et burgenfes aut successores sui seu eorum aliquis vel aliqui ratione premissorum seu eorum alicujus per nos heredes vel successores nostros justiciar' vicecomites escaetores ballivos seu alios ministros nostros hered' vel successor' nostrorum quoscunque occasionentur molestentur vexentur graventur seu in aliquo perturbentur volentes etiam et per presentes pro nobis hered' & successoribus nostris mandantes per presentes tam thesaurar' cancellar' baronibus scaccarii nostri Westm' ac aliis & justiciar' nostris heredum et successorum nostrorum quam attornato & sollicitatori nostro generali pro tempore existen' & eorum cuilibet ac omnibus aliis ministris & officiariis nostris heredum & successor' nostrorum quibuscunque pro tempore existen' quod nec ipsi nec eorum alteri vel alicujus aliquod breve sive summonicion' de quo warranto vel aliquod seu aliqua al' breve vel breviam processum vel processus nostri quecunque versus prefat' majorem & burgenfes vill' pred' aut eorum aliquem vel aliquos pro aliquibus causis materiis rebus clameis vel offens' per ipsos seu eorum aliquos attemptat' clamat' usitat' habit' fact' sive perpetrat' ante confeccionem harum literarum nostrarum patentium impetrantur prosequantur vel continuantur aut impetrari prosequi vel continuare faciunt aut causant seu eorum aliquis facit aut causat volentes etiam quod iidem major et burgenfes seu eorum aliqui vel aliquis per aliquem vel aliquos justiciar' vicecom' officiarior' vel ministror' nostrorum in aut pro debito usu & clameo aut in debito abusu seu clameo aliquorum libertatum priveleg' franchises' aut jurisdiction' infra vill' pred' limites et precinct' ejusdem ante diem confeccionis harum literarum nostrarum paten' minime molestentur aut impediuntur aut ad vel pro eisdem seu eorum aliquo respondere compellantur sed quod iidem major et burgenfes et eorum quilibet abinde & de & ab omni et omnimod' actione impetitione & prosecutione per breve de quo warranto versus ipsos seu eorum aliquem per nos heredes vel successores nostros occasione premissor' seu eorum alicujus habend' seu prosequend' penitus exonerati & acquietati sint & erunt et quilibet eorum sit et erit per presentes proviso semper & volumus per presentes pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris ordinamus et firmiter injungend' precipimus quod major recordator alderman' burgens' communis clericus et omnes al' officiar' & ministri nostri vill' nostre Novi Castri super Tynam pred' et eorum deput' nec non omnes justiciar' ad pacem nostram hered' & successor' nostrorum infra vill' pred' virtute aut secundum tenorem harum literarum nostrarum patentium seu aliquarum alterarum paten' sive cartar' antehac fact' modo constitut' seu imposterum nominand' eligend' seu constituend' antequam ipsi ad executionem sive exercitium officii vel officior' loci vel locorum cui vel

quibus sic respective nominat' appunctuat' five constitut' modo existunt aut imposterum nominat' elect' five constitut' fuer' admittantur aut aliquo modo in ea parte intromittant seu eorum aliquis respective intromittat tam sacramentum corporal' communiter vocat' the oath of obedience quam sacramentum corporal' communiter vocat' the oath of supremacy super sacrosanct' Dei Evangel' prestiterint & quilibet eorum prestabit coram tal' person' five talibus personis qual' et que ad hujusmodi sacram' dand' et prestand' per legem et statut' hujus regni nostri Anglie ad presens appunctuantur & designantur aut imposterum appunctuat' vel designat' fuer' vel fuerint Et ulterius volumus & intentionem regiam nostram declaramus quod nullus recordator nec communis clericus vill' pred' de cetero eligend' five constituend' intromittant in hujusmodi officio five officiis seu eorum altero respective antequam ipsi et eorum quilibet respective approbat' vel approbati fuerint vel fuerit per nos hered' vel successores nostros aliquo in presentibus content' aut aliqua alia re causa vel materia quacunque in contrarium inde in aliquo non obstante ita tamen et voluntas nostra regia est quod hujusmodi approbacio non extendat ad Robertum Shafto arm' modo recordatorem vill' pred' in aliqua electione de eo annuatim imposterum fiend' eo quod ipsum Robertum in officio illo recordatoris vill' pred' approbamus eo quod expressa mencio &c. In cujus rei &c. Teste Rege apud Westm' decimo tertio die Februarii.

Per mandatum Regis.

(The following note is subjoined.)

"I examined this with a copy which was produced at the bar of the House of Lords, 24th February, 1717, and sworn to be a true copy. G. G.

"And I re-examined it carefully March 17th & 19th, 1743. G. G."

N. B. This clause of the King's approving of the recorder and town-clerk is new, and not in former charters; and as this charter of Charles II. is only a charter of confirmation, and not granted upon a surrender of former charters and franchises, it is doubtful whether this clause doth restrain the former liberties and charters of the corporation. Vide Raym. 439. Comb. 316. 1 Salkeld 168. Skinner 5769. The method of electing officers in a corporation by an old charter, cannot be altered by a new charter; but acting under the new charter, is an evidence of their consent making it good.

The King cannot resume an interest he hath already granted, unless the grantee concur. But in this case, the corporation hath concurred by accepting it, and proceeding accordingly, which is an evidence of their consent.

(From Grey's MSS.)

A°. 1684, Sir Nath. Johnson wrote a letter to the corporation that the King expected a surrender of their charter, or that the mayor, recorder, sheriff, and town-clerk, might be always in the King's power to appoint or confirm; upon which the corporation sent a petition to the King, signed by Sir William Blackett, mayor, and all the common-council (which is entered in the book of orders), whereby they desire the King to confirm their ancient privileges, and promise and agree that the mayor, recorder, sheriff, and town-clerk, shall be of his Majesty's appointing.

They again address the King by Sir Geo. Jeffreys when he came judge this circuit, July, anno 1684, and promise the same thing.

A Quo Warranto served February 11th, 1687.

March 7th, 1687, a surrender of their charter is actually sealed, and sent up—(Sir William Creagh, mayor, went to London, March 13th, with the surrender)—Qu. if it was inrolled? N. B. This is all entered in the book of orders.

Vide proclamation to restore charters—printed in the State Tracts, vol. i. p. 49, by which it appears that the surrender of Newcastle charter was not inrolled. In a letter dated 3d November, 1688, subscribed by Silvester Petyt, and directed to Mr. Douglas, are these words: “As for the proclamation and orders touching the corporations, I was at the Crown-office, and the clerk told me they were all sent under seal to all the corporations, and that Green, a messenger, had those for Newcastle, and believes you have them before this; and because you think the Gazet not sufficient, I have sent you the proclamation and order printed by the King’s printers, and think you may (if the other be not come) give credit to these.”

A Case concerning the Surrender of Charters to King James II. and the opinion of Mr. Holt, who was afterwards lord chief justice of the King’s Bench, taken just before King William came in.

THE mayor, aldermen, and common-counsel, A. D. 1684, surrendered to the King the magisterial part of their charter (but it was not inrolled), and the King granted a new charter, and therein constituted several new aldermen, reserving a power to displace the mayor and aldermen at his pleasure, signified by an order of the privy seal.

Afterwards the King (by virtue of the power in the new charter) by mandamus, December 24th, turns out the mayor and aldermen; and A^o. 1687 appoints others who are chosen in their places, who make another surrender of the charter (March 7th, 1687) more at large than the former surrender (but this last surrender was not inrolled), and a new charter granted, in which a power is reserved in the King to place or displace.

Then the King makes an order to displace the new mayor, aldermen, and all officers; and by a proclamation, 17th October, 1688, requires the corporations whose surrenders were not inrolled, to take upon them to act as corporations, and where places were vacant by death, or otherwise, to fill them up, and an order of counsel for the purpose.

Qu. 1. If this proclamation doth repeal the two last charters without scire facias?

R. I conceive the new charters are void, because the first was not surrendered, nor was that surrender of the power of making magistrates inrolled, and there need no scire facias.

Qu. 2. If the aldermen who were displaced by the powers in the first new charter, and had been aldermen before the surrender, are again aldermen, and may by law act as such by virtue of the proclamation and order of counsel?

R. Those who were aldermen by the old charter before any surrender, are aldermen, and may by law act as such.

Qu. 3. If those officers in the corporation, who had offices for a year, must not be rechosen before they can act?

R. In most corporations the mayor, and other officers who are annual, continue after the expiration of the year, until another be sworn; therefore I think it fit that he that was mayor at the time of the first surrender, do surrender his office of mayor, and then that the corporation proceed to a new election of a new mayor, as in case of death of a mayor; and after the election of the mayor, and his being sworn, let the sheriff and other officers (that are annual) and were in office at the time of the first surrender, resign their offices, and then let the corporation proceed to the electing and swearing new ones in their places.

Qu. 4. What electors must choose officers into vacant offices, whether those that were electors for that year (in which) the charter was first surrendered (the electors being chosen only for a year), or the election to be made by summoning the several companies and societies, who used annually on Michaelmas Monday to make an election of the mayor and other officers?

R. Let new electors be chosen for the residue of the year ensuing before the mayor makes his resignation of his office, and let their election be according to custome, for the proclamation gives them this power, though the usual day be past.

Qu. 5. Whether those new-made freemen by mandates, or the last mentioned charters, pattents or grants, can claim any benefit or advantage thereby, or are such freedoms extinguished?

R. Such freedoms as were made since the first surrender are void.

J. HOLT.

October 30th, 1688.

A P P E N D I X, P. 196.

Anno 1^o Gull. & Mariæ.

An Act for erecting a Court of Conscience at Newcastle upon Tyne.

WHEREAS it hath been found by long experience, that the erecting of a court for recovery of small debts, and relieving of poor debtors in London, under the value of forty shillings, hath been of great benefit and advantage to the poore sort of freemen and inhabitants of the said city, and hath prevented many great mischiefs and inconveniencies that would otherwise have fallen upon them by the charges of arrest and other proceffe & proceedings in law; and forasmuch as the towne and county of the towne of Newcastle upon Tyne is very large and populous, consisting of many poor freemen, artificers, labourers, and others inhabiting therein, amongst whom, for want of the like good order and establishment, divers vexatious suits for divers debts, and in several actions upon the case upon assumpsits have been and are commenced and prosecuted as well in the courts at Westminster as in other courts or places, which hath been and is the occasion of much more expence to the parties than the respective debts and causes of action for which they sue have amounted unto, to the ruine of them, their wives and children, and by meanes thereof great charges to the corporation for their support and maintenance have been contracted and occasioned; for remedy whereof, be it enacted by the King and Queen's most excellent Majesties, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords spirituall and temporall and Commons in this present parliament assembled, and by authority of the same, that there be a court to be commonly called or known by the name of a Court of Requests, or Conscience, for reliefe of the poorer sort of people in small debts and actions upon the case upon assumpsits in the towne and county of the towne of Newcastle upon Tyne erected and established, and such court is hereby erected and established for and within the said towne and county of the towne of Newcastle upon Tyne, to have continuance for ever; and that the maior, aldermen, and common-council of the said towne for the time being (or the major part of them) whereof the mayor and six aldermen to be seaven, shall and are hereby impowered and required from time to time once in every yeare to nominate, elect, and choose such and soe many persons as they shall think fitt, not being under the
number

number of thirteen, whereof six at least to be aldermen, and the rest common-council men of the said towne, who, together with the mayor or senior alderman of the same towne for the time being, shall be and are hereby enacted, declared and appointed to be commissioners for the holding the said Court of Request, or Conscience, as hereafter is expressed, and to continue commissioners as aforesaid for the space of one yeare from the time of their choice, and from thence until others shall be from time to time chosen in their stead; and that the mayor, aldermen, and common-council of the said town of Newcastle upon Tyne, now and for the time being, or the major part of them, whereof the mayor and six aldermen to be seaven, shall have full power and authority to nominate, elect and appoint such persons as they shall thinke fitt to be register or clerke, and bedle, or other officer or officers of and for the said court, and them to remove and displace from the said offices or imployments when and as often as they shall see cause. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, that the said commissioners, or any three or more of them, whereof the mayor or one alderman of the said towne to be one, shall and are hereby authorized and required from time to time to meet and assemble themselves on such day or days in every week and in such place within the said towne of Newcastle as shall be appointed and ascertained by the mayor, aldermen, and common-council of Newcastle aforesaid for the time being, or the major part of them, whereof the maior and six aldermen to be seaven. And the said commissioners, or any three or more of them, whereof the mayor or one alderman as aforesaid to be one, shall and hereby have full power and authority to heare and determine all matters of debt and actions upon the case upon *assumpsits* not amounting to 40s. debt or damages to be brought before them according to the purport, true intent and meaning of this act. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, that every person and persons inhabiting or that shall inhabit within the said towne and county of the said towne of Newcastle upon Tyne, or any the liberties thereunto belonging, whether free or not free of the said towne, which now hath or hereafter shall have any debt or debts, summe or summes of money not amounting to the summe or value of 40s. due or owing unto him, her or them, by any person or persons that doth or shall inhabite within the towne or libertyes aforesaid, and whether free or not free of the said towne, shall and may cause such debtor or debtors to be warned or summoned by the beadle or other officer of the said court hereby erected, by writing left at the house or place of abode of such debtor or debtors, or by other reasonable warning as notice to be given to the said debtor or debtors to appeare before the said commissioners of the said Court of Conscience, or any three or more of them, to be holden as aforesaid, whereof the mayor or one alderman to be one: And that the said commissioners or any three or more of them as aforesaid, whereof the mayor or one alderman to be one, shall have power and authority by virtue of this act from time to time to sett downe such order or orders to be made between such party and partyes, complaynants, and his, her or their debtor or debtors, defendants, touching such debts or actions upon the case upon *assumpsits* not amounting to the full value of 40s. in question before the said commissioners, as they shall find to stand with *equity and good conscience*, in a summary way, and with or without adjournment, not holding themselves to the exact or usuall formes or methods of the common law or other courts of justice: And the succeeding commissioners shall proceed in the causes which were depending before their predecessors, and make orders therein as if commenced before themselves, all which said order or orders to be made as aforesaid shall be finall and conclusive to all persons therein concerned, their executors and administrators. Nor shall any writt of error, certiorari, appeale or proceffe in law or equity, lye or be allowed for the removall, stay or reverfall of the same. All such their orders to be registred in a booke or bookes fairly written to be kept in the said court, and as well the plaintiffe as defendant to be bound

R. Let new electors be chosen for the residue of the year ensuing before the mayor makes his resignation of his office, and let their election be according to custome, for the proclamation gives them this power, though the usual day be past.

Qu. 5. Whether those new-made freemen by mandates, or the last mentioned charters, pattents or grants, can claim any benefit or advantage thereby, or are such freedoms extinguished?

R. Such freedoms as were made since the first surrender are void.

J. HOLT.

October 30th, 1688.

A P P E N D I X, P. 196.

Anno 1^o Gull. & Mariæ.

An Act for erecting a Court of Conscience at Newcastle upon Tyne.

WHEREAS it hath been found by long experience, that the erecting of a court for recovery of small debts, and relieving of poor debtors in London, under the value of forty shillings, hath been of great benefit and advantage to the poore sort of freemen and inhabitants of the said city, and hath prevented many great mischiefs and inconveniencies that would otherwise have fallen upon them by the charges of arrest and other proceffe & proceedings in law; and forasmuch as the towne and county of the towne of Newcastle upon Tyne is very large and populous, consisting of many poor freemen, artificers, labourers, and others inhabiting therein, amongst whom, for want of the like good order and establishment, divers vexatious suits for divers debts, and in several actions upon the case upon assumpsits have been and are commenced and prosecuted as well in the courts at Westminster as in other courts or places, which hath been and is the occasion of much more expence to the parties than the respective debts and causes of action for which they sue have amounted unto, to the ruine of them, their wives and children, and by meanes thereof great charges to the corporation for their support and maintenance have been contracted and occasioned; for remedy whereof, be it enacted by the King and Queen's most excellent Majesties, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords spirituall and temporall and Commons in this present parliament assembled, and by authority of the same, that there be a court to be commonly called or known by the name of a Court of Requests, or Conscience, for reliefe of the poorer sort of people in small debts and actions upon the case upon assumpsits in the towne and county of the towne of Newcastle upon Tyne erected and established, and such court is hereby erected and established for and within the said towne and county of the towne of Newcastle upon Tyne, to have continuance for ever; and that the maior, aldermen, and common-council of the said towne for the time being (or the major part of them) whereof the mayor and six aldermen to be seaven, shall and are hereby impowered and required from time to time once in every yeare to nominate, elect, and choose such and soe many persons as they shall think fitt, not being under the
number

number of thirteen, whereof six at least to be aldermen, and the rest common-council men of the said towne, who, together with the mayor or senior alderman of the same towne for the time being, shall be and are hereby enacted, declared and appointed to be commissioners for the holding the said Court of Request, or Conscience, as hereafter is expressed, and to continue commissioners as aforesaid for the space of one yeare from the time of their choice, and from thence until others shall be from time to time chosen in their stead; and that the mayor, aldermen, and common-council of the said town of Newcastle upon Tyne, now and for the time being, or the major part of them, whereof the mayor and six aldermen to be seaven, shall have full power and authority to nominate, elect and appoint such persons as they shall thinke fitt to be register or clerke, and bedle, or other officer or officers of and for the said court, and them to remove and displace from the said offices or imployments when and as often as they shall see cause. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, that the said commissioners, or any three or more of them, whereof the mayor or one alderman of the said towne to be one, shall and are hereby authorized and required from time to time to meet and assemble themselves on such day or days in every week and in such place within the said towne of Newcastle as shall be appointed and ascertained by the mayor, aldermen, and common-council of Newcastle aforesaid for the time being, or the major part of them, whereof the maior and six aldermen to be seaven. And the said commissioners, or any three or more of them, whereof the mayor or one alderman as aforesaid to be one, shall and hereby have full power and authority to heare and determine all matters of debt and actions upon the case upon *assumpsits* not amounting to 40s. debt or damages to be brought before them according to the purport, true intent and meaning of this act. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, that every person and persons inhabiting or that shall inhabit within the said towne and county of the said towne of Newcastle upon Tyne, or any the liberties thereunto belonging, whether free or not free of the said towne, which now hath or hereafter shall have any debt or debts, summe or summes of money not amounting to the summe or value of 40s. due or owing unto him, her or them, by any person or persons that doth or shall inhabite within the towne or libertyes aforesaid, and whether free or not free of the said towne, shall and may cause such debtor or debtors to be warned or summoned by the beadle or other officer of the said court hereby erected, by writing left at the house or place of abode of such debtor or debtors, or by other reasonable warning as notice to be given to the said debtor or debtors to appeare before the said commissioners of the said Court of Conscience, or any three or more of them, to be holden as aforesaid, whereof the mayor or one alderman to be one: And that the said commissioners or any three or more of them as aforesaid, whereof the mayor or one alderman to be one, shall have power and authority by virtue of this act from time to time to sett downe such order or orders to be made between such party and partyes, complaynants, and his, her or their debtor or debtors, defendants, touching such debts or actions upon the case upon *assumpsits* not amounting to the full value of 40s. in question before the said commissioners, as they shall find to stand with *equity and good conscience*, in a summary way, and with or without adjournment, not holding themselves to the exact or usuall formes or methods of the common law or other courts of justice: And the succeeding commissioners shall proceed in the causes which were depending before their predecessors, and make orders therein as if commenced before themselves, all which said order or orders to be made as aforesaid shall be finall and conclusive to all persons therein concerned, their executors and administrators. Nor shall any writt of error, certiorari, appeale or proceffe in law or equity, lye or be allowed for the removall, stay or reversall of the same. All such their orders to be registred in a booke or bookes fairly written to be kept in the said court, and as well the plaintiffe as defendant to be bound

bound thereby, and to observe and keep the same in all points; and for the due proceedings therein, it shall and may be lawfull for the said commissioners, or any three or more of them, whereof the mayor or one alderman as aforesaid to be one, to minister an oath to the complaynant or defendant, and also to such witnesses as shall be produced on behalfe of each party touching the matters in question or relating thereto, if the said commissioners or any three or more of them, whereof the mayor or one alderman to be one, shall soe think it meete. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, that before any of the said commissioners or any other commissioners to be hereafter chosen or appointed in pursuance of this act shall enter upon the execution of the authorities herein conteyned, he and they shall take the oath following before the recorder of the said towne for the time being, who is hereby impowered to administer the same, that is to say: I A. B. doe promise and sweare, that all such matters and causes as I shall order or determine by vertue of an act of parliament for erecting a Court of Conscience at Newcastle upon Tyne, I will order and determine with justice and equity, according to the best of my knowledge and understanding. So help me God. And be it further enacted by the authority aforesaid, that if any such creditor or debtor, after warning given to him, her or them in manner and forme before in this act mentioned by any officer of the said Court of Conscience, shall without some just and reasonable cause or excuse allowed by the said court, refuse to appeare in the said court, or before the said commissioners or any three or more of them as aforesaid, or shall not performe such order as the said commissioners shall sett downe for or concerning such debts as aforesaid, or the payment or allowance of any costs or damages for or in respect of the same; that then upon oath thereof made before the said commissioners or any three or more of them as aforesaid (which oath they have hereby power to administer) it shall be lawfull for the beadle or other officer or officers of the said court by order of the said commissioners or any three or more of them as aforesaid, to levy such debt or debts, damages or money by the said court awarded or ordered to be paid by and out of the goods and chattells of such creditor or debtor, plaintiffe or defendant, by distresse and sale of the same, returning the overplus, if any be, to the party or parties: And if sufficient of the goods and chattells of such party or parties cannot be found within the jurisdiction of the said court whereby or wherewith such debt or debts, costs or damages so awarded, shall or may be levied, raised and satisfied; then it shall be lawfull for such officer or officers of the said court, by order of the said commissioners or any three or more of them as aforesaid, to carry and convey such party or parties to the prison of the said towne of Newcastle upon Tyne and county of the same, there to remaine without baile or mainprize untill he, she or they shall performe and fulfill the order and decree of the said court. And if any person or persons inhabiting or that shall inhabite within the said towne or county of the towne of Newcastle upon Tyne aforesaid, or any the liberties thereunto belonging, shall at any time after the first day of August next ensuing, commence or prosecute any action or suite in any of the courts of Westminster, or in any other court (except the court hereby established), against any person inhabiting or resideing, or that shall inhabite or reside within the said towne or county of the said towne, or any the libertyes thereof or thereunto belonging, for any debt or summe of money due upon contract or promise, which upon the tryall shall be found not to amount to the value of forty shillings over and above costs, no judgement shall be entred of record upon any such verdict where the debt and damages shall be found at lesse than 40s. besides costs of suite; and also the defendant in any such action shall have his full costs of the said suite to be taxed by the said court or their proper officer where such action shall be tryed, and payd him by such plaintiffe in the said cause, and shall have execution or remedy for the same, any law or custome to the contrary in anywise notwithstanding: Provided always that this act or any thing therein

therein conteyned shall not extend to any debt for rent upon any lease of landes or tenements, nor to any reall contracts, nor to any other debt that shall arise by vertue or reason of any cause concerning testaments, matrimony, or other things properly belonging to the Ecclesiastical Court, albeit the same be under 40 shillings, any thing herein before conteyned to the contrary notwithstanding: Provided always, and be it enacted, that the register or clerke of the said court for the time being shall take noe more or greater fees than are hereafter appointed, that is to say for every plaint 2d. for every appearance 2d. for every order 3d. and for entering of the said order 3d. more; for every precept or warrant to committ to prison 4d. for every search 2d. for every warrant for seizing and disposing of goods and chattells pursuant to this act 4d. for every satisfaction acknowledged upon an order 3d. and that the beadle or other officer of the said court for the time being shall take noe more than 2d. for warning every person, nor more than 4d. for serving every precept or warrant, any law, custome or usage to the contrary notwithstanding.

8th July, 1689.

JO. BROWNE, Cleric' Parliamentor'.

Examined this with the clerk of the parliament as a true copy of the originall.

Pr. JOHN DOUGLAS.

LYONELL MOORE.

“ Anno 27 Geo. II. cap. xvi. § 2.

“ WHEREAS many inconveniences have arisen by reason severall acts for erecting Courts of Requests or Conscience in severall cities, towns corporate, and other places, have not been declared to be publick acts; be it therefore enacted, that from and after the 1st day of January, *one thousand seven hundred and fifty-five*, all the acts of parliament for erecting Courts of Requests or Conscience, for the recovery of small debts in cities, towns corporate, and other places in this kingdom, shall be deemed, adjudged and taken to be publick acts, and shall be judicially taken notice of as such by all judges, justices, and other persons whatsoever, without specially pleading the same.”

A P P E N D I X, P. 227. (No. 1.)

Charter to Merchant-Adventurers, Newcastle.

EDWARDUS sextus Dei gratia Anglie Francie & Hibernie Rex Fidei Defensor & in terra ecclesie Anglicane & Hybernice supremum caput omnibus ad quos presentes litere pervenerint salutem Sciatis quod nos ob amorem & favorem quos erga villam nostram Novicastro super Tinam ac com' ejusdem ville & erga illos dilectos & fideles nostros mercatores venturarios vocatos merchant venturers inhabitantes infra dictam villam & com' ejusdem vill' nostre Novicastro qui modo sunt de societate mercator' venturarior' in partibus Brabantie in partibus transmarinis gerimus & habemus de gratia nostra speciali ac ex certa scientia & mero motu nostris nec non de adviamento & assensu precarissimi avunculi nostri Edwardi Ducis Somerset gubernatoris persone

persone nostre ac regnor' dominior' & subditor' nostror' quorumcumque protectoris,
 nec non ceteror' consiliarior' nostror' concessimus & per presentes concedimus &
 volumus pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris quod iidem mercatores ven-
 tuarii qui modo sunt habitantes infra dictam villam & com' ville Novi Castri super
 Tinam predict' ac de predicta societate mercator' venturarior' in predictis partibus
 Brabantie sint re facto & nomine una societas & unum corpus incorporatum de se im-
 perpetuum & habeant successionem perpetuam Et ulterius ex assensu predict' assignamus
 nominamus constituimus facimus & ordinamus per presentes dilectum & fidelem sub-
 ditum nostrum *Henricum Anderson* unum predictor' mercator' venturarior' habitantium
 infra predict' villam & com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam fore gubernatorem dicte
 societatis mercator' venturarior' habitan' infra dictam villam & com' ville Novi
 Castri super Tinam ad exercend' officium gubernatoris ejusdem societatis usque nonam
 diem Octobris nunc prox' futur' ac ipsum Henr' Anderson gubernator' ejusdem
 societatis usque dictum nonum diem Octobris prox' futur' assignamus nominamus con-
 stituimus facimus decremus ordinamus & creamus per presentes Ac etiam de avifamento
 & assensu predict' assignavimus nominavimus constituimus fecimus & ordinavimus ac
 per presentes assignamus nominamus constituimus & ordinamus dilectos & fideles sub-
 ditos nostros Robertum Brandeling Robertum Lewen Georgium Davell Marcum
 Shaftoe Cutbertum Elliffon Robertum Brigham Willielmum Carr Bartholomeum Bee
 Rogerum Midford Thomam Bewyke Bartramum Anderson & Oswaldum Chapman
 duodecem predictor' mercator' venturarior' habitan' infra predict' villam & com' ville
 Novi Castri super Tinam fore assistentes prefato gubernatori & successoribus suis usque
 predictum nonum diem Octobris prox' futur' ac ipsos Robertum Brandeling Robertum
 Lewen Georgium Davell Marcum Shaftoe Cutbertum Elliffon Robertum Brigham
 Willielmum Carr Bartholomeum Bee Rogerum Midford Thomam Bewyke Bartramum
 Anderson & Oswaldum Chapman assistentes eidem gubernatori & successoribus suis
 usque dictum nonum diem Octobris prox' futur' assignamus nominamus constituimus
 facimus decremus & creamus per presentes Ac etiam assignavimus nominavimus con-
 stituimus fecimus & ordinavimus ac per presentes ex assensu predict' assignamus nomi-
 namus constituimus facimus & ordinamus dilectos & fideles subditos nostros Bar-
 tramum Bewyke & Johannem Rawe duos pred' mercator' venturarior' habitan' infra
 predictam vill' & com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam fore guardianos ejusdem socie-
 tatis mercator' venturarior' habitan' infra predictam vill' & com' ville Novi Castri super
 Tinam predict' usque predict' nonum diem Octobris prox' futur' ac ipsos Bartramum
 Bewyke & Johannem Rawe guardianos ejusdem societatis usque dictum nonum diem
 Octobris prox' futur' assignamus nominamus constituimus facimus decremus ordinamus
 & creamus per presentes Et ulterius per presentes ex assensu predict' assignamus nomi-
 namus constituimus facimus decremus ordinamus & creamus predictos Henricum
 Anderson Robertum Brandeling Robertum Lewen Georgium Davell Marcum Shaftoe
 Cutbertum Elleffon Robertum Brigham Willielmum Carr Bartholomeum Bee
 Rogerum Midford Thomam Bewyke Bartramum Anderson Oswaldum Chapman Bar-
 tramum Bewyke & Johannem Rawe ac omnes illos alios mercatores habitantes infra
 dictam vill' nostram & com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam qui modo sunt de pre-
 dicta societate predictor' mercatorum venturarior' in predictis partibus Brabantie fore
 societas mercator' venturarior' habitan' infra predict' vill' & com' ville Novi Castri
 super Tinam predict' Et quod iidem Henricus Anderson Robertus Brandeling Ro-
 bertus Lewen Georgius Davell Marcus Shaftoe Cutbertus Elleffon Robertus Brigham
 Willielmus Carr Bartholomeus Bee Rogerus Midford Thomas Bewyke Bartramus
 Anderson Oswaldus Chapman Bartramus Bewyke & Johannes Rawe & omnes illi mer-
 catore venturarii inhabitantes infra predict' vill' nostram & com' ville Novi Castri
 super Tinam qui modo sunt de predicta societate predictor' mercatorum venturariorum in
 pre-

predictis partibus Brabantie de cetero sint in re facto & nomine unum corpus incorporatum de se imperpetuum per nomen Gubernat' Assisten' & Gardianor' & Societatis Mercator' Venturarior' habitan' infra predictam villam & com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam ac ipsos gubernator' assistentes & guardianos & societatem mercator' venturarior' habitan' infra predict' vill' & com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam per presentes ex assensu predict' incorporamus stabilimus & unimus ac corpus incorporatum per nomen Gubernat' Assisten' Gardianor' & Societatis Mercator' Venturarior' habitan' infra predict' villam et com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam imperpetuum duratur' realiter & ad plenum creamus erigimus ordinamus facimus & constituimus per presentes et quod habeant successionem perpetuam. Ac etiam volumus & pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris ex assensu predict' per presentes concedimus prefatis gubernatori assisten' gardianis & societati mercator' venturarior' habitan' infra predict' villam & com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam & successoribus suis imperpetuum quod omnes de eadem societate vel major pars ejusdem societatis pro tempore existen' qui tunc erunt infra predictam vill' & com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam predict' de tempore in tempus imperpetuum annuatim nono die Octobris in aliquo loco convenienti infra predictam villam nostram Novi Castri super Tinam (viis mediis & modis quibus eis placuerit) nominabunt assignabunt & eligent ac nominare assignare & eligere possint & valeant imperpetuum unum de eadem societate pro tempore existen' fore gubernat' ejusdem societatis pro uno anno integro tunc sequen' ac duodecem de eadem societate pro tempore existen' fore assisten' gubernatori ejusdem societatis pro uno anno integro tunc sequen' ac duos de eadem societate pro tempore existen' fore gardianos ejusdem societatis pro uno anno integro tunc sequen' ac quod ille qui sic erit nominatus assignatus & electus per maiorem partem ejusdem societatis (ad tunc & ibidem presentes) erit gubernator ejusdem societatis & geret officium gubernatoris ejusdem societatis pro uno anno integro ex tunc prox' sequen' que quidem persona sic eligen' & nominand' effend' gubernator societatis predictae prestabit corporale juramentum coram prox' predecessore suo in eodem officio, si idem predecessor suus ad tunc superstes & presens fuerit in predicto loco et si predictus predecessor suus tunc defunct' vel absens fuerit tunc coram talibus assisten' vel eor' successor' qui tunc ibidem erunt presentes, pro fideli exercione & vero exercitio officii sui predict'. Et ulterius volumus ac ex assensu predict' per presentes concedimus prefatis gubernator' assisten' guardian' & societati mercator' venturarior' habitan' infra predict' villam & com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam & successoribus suis imperpetuum, quod si contingat aliquam personam existentem gubernat' societatis predictae obire durante anno quo officium gubernat' societatis predictae geret vel gerere deberet vel ab eodem officio infra annum ex quacunque causa deprivari seu removeri, quod tunc, omnes assisten' residui ac alii de societate predicta, qui tunc erunt infra dictam vill' nostram & com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam, vel major pars eorundem de tempore in tempus, ad tale tempus, quale majori parti eorundem assisten' & societati (pro tempore existen') qui tunc infra villam nostram predict' & com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam erunt presentes, bonum & idoneum videbitur in aliquo loco convenienti infra villam eandem viis mediis & modis quibus eis placuerit nominabunt & eligent ac nominare assignare & eligere possint & valeant unum de eadem societate pro tempore existen' fore gubernat' ejusdem societatis abinde, usque nonum diem Octobris post hujusmodi mortem deprivationem sive remocionem prox' sequen' ac ille qui erit nominatus assignatus & electus per maiorem partem ejusdem societatis, ad tunc ibidem presen', erit gubernator ejusdem societatis & geret officium gubernator' ejusdem societatis usque dictum nonum diem Octobris ex tunc prox' sequen' nisi interim ex causa rationabili removeri contigerit, que quidem persona sic electa & nominata effend' gubernator societati predictae prestabit corporale juramentum

coram aliis de eadem societate ad tunc & ibidem presen' pro fideli exercitio officii sui predicti modo & forma supradictis. Volumus etiam & pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris per presentes ex assensu predicto concedimus prefatis gubernat' assisten' gardian' & societati mercator' venturarior' habitan' infra dictam vill' & com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam & successoribus suis imperpetuum, quod si contingat aliquem assisten' predictor' (pro tempore existen') infra annum illum obire deprivari vel ex quacunque causa ab officio suo removeri, quod tunc gubernator dicte societatis pro tempore existen' ac omnes de numero assisten' ac de societate predicta, qui erunt presentes infra dictam vill' & com' ville predictae vel major pars eorundem de tempore in tempus ad tale tempus quale majori parti eorundem gubernatoris assisten' guardianor' & societatis pro tempore existen' qui tunc erunt infra dictam villam & com' ville predict' bonum & idoneum videbitur, in aliquo loco convenienti infra eandem villam viis & modis quibus eis placuerit nominabunt assignabunt ac eligent ac nominare assignare & eligere possint unum de dicta societate pro tempore existen' fore unum assisten' gubernator' ejusdem societatis pro tempore existen' in loco illius sic decedentis, deprivati vel amoti existen' abinde usque nonum diem Octobris ex tunc prox' sequen' ac quod ille qui sic erit nominat' assign' & electus erit unus assisten' gubernat' ejusdem societatis pro tempore existen' usque nonum diem Octobris ex tunc prox' sequen' nisi ex causa rationabili ab officio illo interim deprivari seu removeri contigerit. Volumus etiam ac ex assensu predict' pro nobis heredibus & successoribus nostris per presentes concedimus prefatis gubernatori assistentibus gardianis & societati mercator' venturarior' habitan' infra dictam villam & com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam et successoribus suis imperpetuum quod si contingat aliquem predictor' gardianor' societatis pro tempore existen' infra annum (quo electus fuerit ad deservien') obire vel ab officio suo deprivari seu ex quacunque causa removeri quod tunc gubernator dicte societatis pro tempore existen' & omnes assisten' ac societas predict' vel eorundem major pars, ad tale tempus quale eis vel eorum majori parti tunc ibidem presen' videbitur oportu- num in aliquo loco convenienti infra eandem vill' viis & modis quibus eis placuerit nominabunt assignabunt & eligent ac nominare assignare & eligere possint & valeant unum de dicta societate pro tempore existen' fore unum gardianor' ejusdem societatis, abinde usque nonum diem Octobris ex tunc prox' sequen' ac ille qui erit nominatus assignatus et electus erit unus gardianor' societatis predict' usque nonum diem Octobris ex tunc prox' sequen' nisi ex causa rationabili interim deprivari seu removeri contigerit. Volumus insuper et pro nobis heredibus et successoribus nostris ex assensu predicto per presentes concedimus prefatis gubernatori assisten' gardianis et societati mercator' venturarior' habitan' infra dictam villam et com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam predict' et successoribus suis imperpetuum, quod gubernator dicte societatis pro tempore existen' ac omnes de assisten' & societate predict' qui tunc erunt presentes vel major pars eorundem totiens quotiens eis libuerit, admittent & facient, ac admittere & ordinare possint & valeant in dictam societatem mercator' venturarior' habitan' infra dictam vill' & com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam predictam quemcunque seu quoscunque de subditis nostris seu de subditis heredum vel successorum nostror' habitan' seu habitant' aut habitand' vel habitandos infra predictam villam vel com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam predict' que quidem persona vel persone sic admifs' vel admittend' fact' vel faciend' in eadem societate mercator' venturarior' habitan' infra dictam vill' & com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam predict' erit durante vita sua, nisi ex causa rationabili deprivari vel removeri contigerit, unum de eadem societate. Volumus etiam et pro nobis heredibus et successoribus nostris ex assensu predict' per presentes concedimus prefatis gubernatori assistentibus gardianis et societati mercator' venturarior' habitan' infra dictam villam et com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam et successoribus suis imperpetuum

petuum quod gubernator dicte societatis pro tempore existen' et omnes de assistentibus ac de societate predicta vel eor' major pars pro tempore existen' qui tunc erunt infra dictam villam & com' ville predictae ad tale tempus quale majori parti ejusdem societatis pro tempore existen' qui tunc erunt infra dictam villam Novi Castri super Tinam bonum & idoneum videbitur in aliquo loco convenienti infra eandem villam viis & modis quibus eis placuerit admittere & facere possint & admittant & facient unum de subditis nostris vel de subditis heredum vel successor' nostror' fore clericum predictae societatis mercator' venturarior' habitan' infra dictam vill' & com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam predict' ad exercendum officium clericatus ejusdem societatis quamdiu gubernatori ejusdem societatis assisten' gardianis & societati predictis pro tempore existen' vel eorum majori parti placuerit & non ultra. Ac quod totiens & quotiens contingat aliquem clericum societatis predictae obire vel ab officio suo removeri unum alium idoneum de subditis nostris vel heredum aut successorum nostror' loco ipsius sic decedentis vel remoti existentis admittere & facere possint clericum predictae societatis mercator' venturarior' habitan' infra predictam villam & com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam ad exercend' officium clericatus ejusdem societatis quamdiu gubernatori ejusdem societatis pro tempore existen' & majori parti eorundem existen' & societatis placuerit & non ultra. Volumus etiam ac ex assensu predict' pro nobis heredibus & successor' nostris per presentes concedimus prefatis gubernatori assisten' gardianis & societati mercator' venturarior' habitan' infra dictam villam & com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam predict' et successoribus suis, quod gubernator dicte societatis pro tempore existen' assistentes gardiani et societatis predict' vel eorum major pars existens qui tunc erunt infra dictam vill' et com' ville predictae ad tale tempus quale eis congruum videbitur et oportunitum in aliquo loco convenienti infra eandem villam viis et modis quibus eis placuerit nominare et eligere possint et valeant et nominabunt et eligent unam personam essend' bedellum societatis predictae usque nonum diem Octobris ex tunc prox' sequen' nisi interim decedere seu removeri contigerit pro summonicionibus et premonicionibus hominum de societate predict' et aliis rebus officiis bedellatus pertinentibus sive spectantibus pro societate predicta a tempore dicte electionis ejusdem bedelli usque dictum nonum diem Octobris ex tunc prox' sequen' faciend' et exequend'. Et quod totiens quotiens contingat aliquem talem bedellum sic electum obire vel de officio suo privari seu removeri ante nonum diem Octobris ex tunc prox' sequen' dictam electionem suam quod tunc gubernator dicte societatis pro tempore existen' ac assistentes gardiani et societas vel eor' major pars pro tempore existen' qui tunc erunt infra dictam villam ad tale tempus quale eis congruum videbitur et oportunitum in aliquo loco convenienti infra eandem villam viis et modis quibus eis placuerit nominare et eligere possint et nominabunt et eligent unam aliam personam de subditis nostris, essend' bedellum societatis predictae usque nonum diem Octobris ex tunc prox' sequen' nisi interim removeri contigerit pro summonicionibus premonicionibus et aliis rebus officio bedellat' pertinent' sive spectan' pro societate predicta a dicto tempore electionis ejusdem bedelli usque nonum diem Octobris ex tunc prox' sequen' faciend' et exequend'. Et ulterius de uberiori gratia nostra ac ex certa scientia et mero motu nostris ac de avisamento et assensu predict' damus volumus et concedimus pro nobis heredibus et successoribus nostris prefatis gubernatori assisten' gardianis et societati mercator' venturarior' habitan' infra dictam villam et com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam predictam et successoribus suis imperpetuum quod iidem gubernator assistentes gardiani societas et successores sui imperpetuum per nomen Gubernat' Assisten' Gardian' et Societat' Mercator' Venturarior' habitan' infra villam et com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam prosequi clamare placitare et placitari defendere et defendi possint et valeant in quibuscunque curiis et locis nostris heredum et successor' nostror' et quantum in nobis

est alibi inde et super omnibus et singulis causis brevibus querelis actionibus factis et demandis quibuscunque et super omnibus aliis rebus materiis et causis quibuscunque ac quod dicti gubernator assisten' gardiani et societas mercator' venturarior' habitan' infra dictam villam et com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam predictam et successores sui de cetero imperpetuum habeant et habebunt commune sigillum ad omnia et singula cartas evidencias et cetera scripta vel facta ipsos gubernatorem assisten' gardianos et societatem aut successores suos aut terras tenementa hereditamenta bona seu catalla sua quecunque realia personalia seu mixta aliquo modo tangencia seu concernentia sigilland'. Et insuper de uberiori gratia nostra ac ex certa scientia et mero motu nostris ex assensu predicto pro nobis heredibus et successoribus nostris volumus et concedimus prefatis gubernatori assisten' gardianis et societati et successoribus suis imperpetuum quod ipsi et eorum successores sint persone habiles et in lege capaces per dictum nomen Gubernatoris Assisten' Gardianor' Societat' Mercator' Venturarior' habitan' infra villam et com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam maneria dominia messuagia terras tenementa et cetera quecunque hereditamenta bona et catalla tam realia personalia quam mixta capere recipere et perquirere eis et successoribus suis imperpetuum seu aliter tam de nobis heredibus vel successoribus nostris quam de aliis personis quibuscunque seu de alia persona quacunque que illa eis dare concedere legare vel assignare voluerint vel voluerit. Et quod predicti gubernat' assisten' gardiani et societas et successores sui licite et impune possint perquirere capere et recipere omnia et singula tot et talia maneria dominia messuagia terras tenementa et alia hereditamenta ac bona et catalla quecunque que aliqua alia persona sive alique alie persone eis dare concedere alienare legare seu assignare voluerint seu voluerit habendum tenendum et gaudendum eis et successoribus suis imperpetuum vel aliter licet de nobis heredibus et successoribus nostris tent' fuerint vel fuerit in focagio et non in capite statuto de terris et tenementis ad manum mortuam non ponend' seu aliquo alio statuto actu proclamatione ordinatione seu lege ante hec tempora fact' vel fiend' in aliquo non obstant' dumodo dicta maneria dominia messuagia terre tenementa et hereditamenta sic per eos aut successores suos perquirend' capiend' et recipiend' non excedant clarum annum valorem quadraginta librarum legalis monete Anglie. Ac quod dicti gubernator assistentes gardiani et societas mercator' venturarior' habitan' infra dictam villam et com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam et successores sui per dictum nomen Gubernat' Assisten' Gardianor' et Societat' Mercator' Venturarior' habitan' infra dictam vill' et com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam possint omnia et singula predicta maneria dominia messuagia terras tenementa et hereditamenta bona et catalla quecunque per ipsos seu per successores suos perquirend' capiend' vel recipiend' dare alienare dimittere concedere et assignare cuicunque et quibuscunque voluerint. Concessimus insuper ac ex assensu predict' per presentes concedimus prefatis gubernatori assisten' gardianis et societati mercator' venturarior' habitan' infra villam et com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam predict' et successor' suis quod gubernator predictus et successores sui gubernatores pro tempore existen' habeat et habeant plenam authoritatem et potestatem capiend' coram se omnimod' recogniciones de quacunque persona de societate predicta, que modo est aut imposte- rum erit de quacunque pecunie summa et quod eadem recognitio sic coram huiusmodi gubernatore capt' et recognit' tante erit validitatis et efficacie quante alique recogniciones que capt' fuerint coram aliquo iustic' nostro de com' banco judicialiter ibidem sedente. Et insuper de uberiori gratia nostra ac ex certa scientia et mero motu nostris ex assensu predict' volumus concedimus et ordinamus pro nobis heredibus et successoribus nostris quod omnia et singula debita detenciones actiones personal' discordie personales et demand' personalia ac recogniciones concernen' mercandis de cetero contingen' vel emergen' aut capien' infra dictam villam sive com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam

Tinam predict' vel extra, inter aliquos tantum de predict' societate mercator' venturarior' habitan' infra dictam villam vel com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam ac placita et execuciones eorundem sint et erunt de cetero determinabilia determinand' judicabilia et judicand' per prefatos gubernatorem assisten' et successores suos pro tempore existen' et coram eis et successoribus suis imperpetuum vel per maiorem partem predictor' gubernatoris et assisten' pro tempore existen' qui tunc erunt infra dictam villam et com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam ac eisdem modo et forma prout aliqua placita infra stipula ville Calisie sive Westm' virtute actus in parlamento Domini Edwardi quondam Regis Anglie tertii progenitoris nostri anno regni sui vicesimo septimo tent' et edit' ordinare et determinare deberent. Preterea de uberiori gratia nostra ac ex certa scientia et mero motu nostris ex assensu predict' volumus concedimus et ordinamus pro nobis heredibus et successoribus nostris per presentes prefatis gubernatori assisten' gardianis et societati mercator' venturarior' habitan' infra dictam villam et com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam predict' quod gubernator societatis pro tempore existen' ac assistentes et societas predict' vel eor' major pars pro tempore existen' qui tunc erunt infra dictam villam et com' ville predictae habeant et habebunt auctoritatem et potestatem de tempore in tempus imperpetuum edendi faciendi et condendi pro bono publico ejusdem societatis ac pro salubri gubernacione ejusdem ville et com' ville predictae leges statuta et ordinaciones tantummodo concernen' illos qui sunt vel erunt de eadem societate ac illa leges statuta et ordinaciones licite et impune in predicta villa et com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam de tempore in tempus prout res postulat seu aliter exequi et uti ac etiam ea et eorum quodlibet prout eis melius videbitur juxta eorum discretionem alterare et mutare possint et valeant de tempore in tempus imperpetuum ac eos qui hujusmodi leges et ordinaciones sic dandas infregerint et violaverint per fines et amerciamenta punire et mulctare et eadem fines et amerciamenta per debitum processum levare et capere ad usum dicte societatis. Et ulterius de uberiori gratia nostra speciali ac ex certa scientia et mero motu nostris ex assensu predict' concedimus et damus pro nobis heredibus et successoribus nostris per presentes prefat' gubernatori assisten' gardianis et societati mercator' venturarior' habitan' infra dictam villam et com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam predict' et cuilibet de eadem societate que modo est aut imposterum erit et successoribus suis imperpetuum quod iidem gubernator assisten' gardiani et societas et successores sui et quilibet de eadem societate qui modo est aut imposterum erit de eadem societate de tempore in tempus durante beneplacito nostro quascunque lanas et pellas lanitas de crescen' com' nostror' Northum' Cumbr' et Westmor' et episcopatus Dunelm' nec non dominior' libertatum de Allerton et Richmond seu eor' aliquo (lanis illis et pellibus lanitis de partibus com' Northum' ad villam nostram Berwici assign' tantummodo except') emere et providere lanas et pellas lanitas illas (exceptis preexceptis) et in portu dicte ville Novi Castri super Tinam in quibuscunque navibus sive vasis omnibus temporibus anni quibus commodius et convenientius fieri poterit eskippari facere durante beneplacito nostro lanasque et pellas lanitas predictas ad quascunque partes externas ad libitum suum de tempore in tempus durante beneplacito nostro traducere carcari traduci et carcari facere possint et quilibet eor' facere possit licite et impune et absque impetitione impedimento seu perturbacione nostri heredum vel successor' nostror' aut officiarior' ministror' aut hered' seu successor' nostror' quorumcunque aut alterius persone cujuscunque solvend' nobis heredibus et successor' nostris pro quolibet sacco dictar' lanar' pro custumis et subsidiiis et aliis denariis nobis inde debit' decem solidos tantum et non ultra et pro quibuscunque ducentis et quadraginta pellibus lanitis decem solidos tantum et non ultra pro custumis et subsid' nobis inde debit' nec non pro pellibus voc' shorling et morlyng, nec non pro pellibus agnellinis custumas subsid' et alios denarios nobis ante hec tempora

tempora debit' et consuet' dict' custum' subsid' et alios denarios pro dictis lanis et pel-
libus lanitis per predictos mercator' venturarior' de predicta societate mercator' ven-
turarior' habitan' infra dictam villam et com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam vel per
eor' aliquem debit' custum' sive collectoribus custum' et subsid' nostror' predict' in
portu predicto Et ulterius volumus et concedimus ex assensu predict' pro nobis here-
dibus et successoribus nostris prefatis gubernatori assisten' gardianis et societati mer-
cator' venturarior' habitan' infra dictam villam et com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam
et cuilibet ejusdem societatis durante dicto beneplacito nostro tam eadem societas et
quilibet de eadem societate et cujuslibet eor' factores et attorn' custum' et collectores
custum' et subsid' nostror' in portu predicto pro tempore existen' de omnibus et
omnimod' pecuniar' summis seu aliquibus aliis custum' subsid' denar' ex accionibus
et demandis que ab antiquo ab ipsis seu eor' aliquo ad opus nostror' seu heredum aut
successor' nostror' pro premissis seu eor' aliquo beneplacito nostro predicto duran' exigi
poterint seu unde ipsi aut eor' aliquis erga nos heredes et successores nostros impeti aut
onerari poterint erga nos hered' et successor' nostros exonerentur acquietantur et eor'
quilibet exoneretur et acquietetur preterquam de custumis et subsid' nostris per ipsos
de dicta societate et per eor' quemlibet aut ejus vel eorum factores ordinat' et con-
stitut' per fact' eor' sigillat' communi sigillo predicto societatis modo et in forma predict'
solvend' Denique volumus et ex certa scientia et mero motu nostris ex assensu predict'
per presentes concedimus prefatis gubernatori assisten' gardian' et societati mercator'
venturarior' habitan' infra dictam villam et com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam quod
habeant et habebunt has literas nostras patentes sub magno sigillo nostro Anglie debito
modo factas et sigillatas absque fine seu feodo magno vel parvo nobis in Hanaperio
nostro seu alibi ad usum nostrorum quoquomodo reddend' solvend' vel faciend' eo
quod expressa mentio de vero valore annuo aut de certitudine premissor' sive eor' alicujus
aut de aliis donis sive concessionibus per nos vel per aliquem progenitor' nostror' pre-
fatis gubernatori assisten' gardian' et societati mercator' venturarior' habitan' infra pre-
dictam villam et com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam ante hec tempora fact' in pre-
sentibus minime fact' existit aut aliquo statuto actu ordinatione promissione sive
restriccione inde in contrarium fact' edit' ordinat' seu provis' aut aliqua alia re causa vel
materia quacunque in aliquo non obstan' In cujus rei testimonium has litteras nostras
fieri facimus patentes Teste meipso apud Westm' primo die Septembris anno regni
nostri primo.

Confirm. 15 Nov. 1 Marie.

Confirm. 10 May, 1 Eliz.

Confirm. 14 April, 2 Jac. I.

There is an act for encouraging of merchant adventurers for discovering new trades,
8 Eliz. Vid. Hackluit's Voy. 394, a proviso about Newcastle, 397.

A P P E N D I X, P. 227. (No. 2.)

Queen Mary's Confirmation of the Charter, dated 1st September, 1 Ed. VI. to the Merchant-Adventurers.

N. B. This original, by whatever means, is now in the archives of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne.

MARIA Dei gratia Anglie Francie et Hibernie Regina Fidei Defensor et in terra ecclesie Anglicane et Hibernice supremum caput omnibus ad quos presentes littere pervenerint salutem Inspeximus cartam Domini Edwardi nuper Regis Anglie sexti fratris nostri precharissimi in hec verba. "Edwardus Dei gratia, &c. &c. &c."

N. B. This of Edward VI. is dated "primo die Septembris anno regni nostri primo."

NOS autem (scilicet Maria) cartam predictam ac omnia et singula in eadem contenta rata habentes et grata ea pro nobis heredibus et successoribus nostris quantum in nobis est acceptamus et approbamus ac dilectis nobis nunc gubernatori assistentibus gardianis et societati mercatorum venturariorum habitantium infra predictam villam et comitat' ville Novi Castri super Tynam et eorum successoribus imperpetuum tenore presencium ratificamus et confirmamus prout carta predicta rationabiliter inde testatur. In cujus rei testimonium has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes Teste meipsa apud Westmonasterium quinto decimo die Novembris anno regni nostri. (Unfortunately there is a hole worn in the place where the last word has been. It ought to be "primo." It appears so by the confirmation charters.)

LE HARE.

Taxatur finis ad viginti solidos Ste' Winton cancell'.

	Ricardum Redect'	} Clericos.
Exa' per nos	et	
	Willielmum Gunsted	

The seal is sewed up in a leathern cover.

A P P E N D I X, P. 231.

Extract of the confirmation part from the original Confirmation Charter of 2 James I. to the Merchants Company of Newcastle upon Tyne, in their possession.

JACOBUS Dei gratia Anglie Scotie Francie et Hibernie Rex Fidei Defensor &c. omnibus ad quos presentes littere pervenerint salutem. Inspeximus litteras patentes Domine Elizabethe nuper Regine Anglie sororis nostri precharissime de confirmatione factas in hec verba: Elizabeth Dei gratia Anglie Francie et Hibernie Regina Fidei Defensor

Defensor omnibus ad quos presentes littere pervenerint salutem Inspeximus litteras patentes Domine Marie nuper Regine Anglie sororis nostre precharissime de confirmatione factas in hec verba: Maria Dei gratia Anglie Francie et Hibernie Regina Fidei Defensor et in terra ecclesie Anglicane et Hibernice supremum caput omnibus ad quos presentes littere pervenerint salutem Inspeximus cartam Domini Edwardi nuper Regis Anglie sexti fratris nostri precharissimi in hec verba: Edwardus sextus Dei gratia Anglie Francie et Hibernie Rex Fidei Defensor et in terra ecclesie Anglicane et Hibernice supremum caput omnibus ad quos presentes littere pervenerint salutem Sciatis quod nos ob amorem et favorem quos erga villam nostram Novi Castri super Tinam ac com' ejusdem ville et erga illos dilectos et fideles nostros mercatores, &c. &c.—See Edward's Charter at full length.

(The confirmation part of James begins thus.)

NOS autem cartam et litteras predict' ac omnia et singula in eisdem contenta rata habentes et grata ea pro nobis heredibus et successoribus nostris quantum in nobis est acceptamus et approbamus ac dilectis nobis nunc gubernatori assistentibus gardianis et societati mercatorum venturariorum habitantium infra predictam villam et com' ville Novi Castri super Tinam et eorum successoribus in perpetuum tenore presentium ratificamus et confirmamus prout carta et littere predictae in se rationabiliter testantur. In cujus rei testimonium has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium quarto decimo die Aprilis anno regni nostri Anglie Francie et Hibernie secundo et Scotie tricesimo septimo.

Pro quatuor libris solut' in Hanaperio.

LUKYN.

Taxatur finis ad iiii. lib.

J. Ellefmere, canç'.

Exam' per nos

Mattheum Carew

et

Johannem Tyndale

Clericos.

Fine impression of the great seal on green wax, in good preservation.—See plate of the great seal of this reign in Speed.

Extract of the confirmation part from the original Confirmation Charter of 1 of Eliz. to the Merchants Company in Newcastle upon Tyne, in their possession.

ELIZABETHA Dei gratia Anglie Francie et Hibernie Regina, Fidei Defensor, &c. omnibus ad quos presentes littere pervenerint salutem. Inspeximus litteras patentes Domine Marie nuper Regine Anglie sororis nostre precharissime de confirmatione factas in hec verba: Maria Dei gratia Anglie, Francie et Hibernie Regina Fidei Defensor et in terra ecclesie Anglican' et Hibern' supremum caput omnibus ad quos presentes littere pervenerint salutem. Inspeximus cartam Domini Edwardi nuper Regis Anglie sexti fratris nostri precharissimi in hec verba: Edwardus, &c. &c.—See Edward's Charter at full length.

(The confirmation part of Elizabeth begins thus.)

NOS autem cartam et litteras predictas ac omnia et singula in eisdem contenta rata habentes et grata ea pro nobis heredibus et successoribus nostris quantum in nobis est, acceptamus et approbamus ac dilectis nobis nunc gubernatori assistentibus gardianis et societati mercatorum venturariorum habitantium infra predictam villam et comunitat' ville Novi Castri super Tinam et eorum successoribus in perpetuum tenore presentium
rati-

ratificamus et confirmamus prout carta et litere predictæ in se rationabiliter testantur. In cujus rei testimonium has literas nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste meipsa apud Westmonasterium decimo die Maii anno regni nostri primo.

H. CORDETT,

Pro quinquaginta tribus solidis et quatuor denariis solutis in Hanaperio.

Taxatur finis ad 53s. 4d.

	Ricardum Rede	} Clericos
Exam' per nos	et	
	Kuthbert Huse	

The seal or remains of it, is sewed up in a leathern bag.—See plate of the great seal of this reign in Speed.

A P P E N D I X, P. 271. (No. 1.)

TO all Christian people to whome this present wrytynge shall come, the Governor and Stewards and Brethren of the Fellowship of the Hostmen of the towne of Newcastle upon Tyne, in the countye of the towne of Newcastle upon Tyne, send greeting in our Lord God everlastinge: Whereas yt hath alwayes pleased the Queenes most excellent majesty, of her gracious and pryncely inclynation from tyme to tyme most graciously to affect and tender the good estait of the said towne of Newcastle and the inhabytants therof, and of late of her further grace for the generall profytt and comoditie of the same towne, by her highnes letters pattent bearinge date at Westmynster the two and twentieth day of March, in this present two and fortieth year of her Majesties reign, it hath pleased her Highness graciously to confirme and grant as well unto us the said Governor and Stewards and Brethren of the Fellowship of the Hostmen of Newcastle aforesaid, and our successors, as also to the Mayor and Burgeses of the same towne and their successors, divers and sundry immunities and privileges, with confirmation of the antient libertyes of the said towne, and with dispensation of sundry statutes, and release of the forfeitures specified in the said statutes, principally for and concerning the loading and unloading of sea cole and stone within the ryver of Tyne, as in and by the said letters pattents more fully yt doth and may appeare. Nowe knowe yee therefore, that wee the said Governor and Stewards and Brethren of the Fellowship of the Hostmen aforesaid, with the consent, good lyking and approbation of the Mayor and Burgeses of the same towne for the tyme being, in regard of these gracious and most princely favours and benignities, being desirous to our uttermost powers to shew ourselves thankfull for the same, and not being ignorante of the greates, unsupportable and excessive charge which her Highness hath of late susteyned, and likelye to be at in and for the defence of this realme, and her Highness' pore subjects, against the malice and force of the enemyes of this realme, have given and granted, and by these presents for us and our successors do in all humylyty give and grant unto her most excellent Majesty, her heirs and successors, to the use of her Majesty, her heirs and successors for ever, for each and every and for such and so many chaldron and chaldrons of sea cole, stone cole, or pyt cole of the water measure of Newcastle upon Tyne aforesaid, as at any tyme or tymes hereafter shall be sold, shipped, carried

or vented by any person or persons whatsoever, forth or out of the haven or ryver of Tyne, belonging to the foresaid towne of Newcastle, to be spente within this realme, and not transported beyond the seas, the severall some of 12d. of lawful money of England, to be paid by us and our successors unto our said soveraigne Lady, her heirs and successors, before any ship or other vessel wherein any such coles shall be laden, shall at any tyme or tymes hereafter be cleared or discharged forth of her Majesty's custom-house in the said towne of Newcastle (coles sold and carryed from the said porte of Newcastle to Hartlepool to be ymployed and spent in and about such salt-pans as now be within Hartlepool afore said, and appertaining to the right honourable the Lord Lumley, his heirs or assigns, or any of the burgessees of the said towne of Newcastle only excepted). And further, wee the said Governor and Stewards and Brethren of the Fellowship of the Hostmen afore said, do by these presents for us and our successors covenante, promise and grante to and with our said soveraigne Lady the Quenes Majesty, her heirs and successors, from tyme to tyme well and truely to yeild and pay unto our said soveraigne Lady the Quenes Majesty, her heirs and successors, or to such of the officers, farmers or assignes of our said soveraigne Lady, her heirs and successors, as by the grante, commandment or direction of her Highness, her heirs and successors, shall from tyme to tyme be authorized or appoynted to take, collect or receive the same, the said sum of 12d. of lawful English money for each and every and for such and so many chaldron and chaldrons of the said sea coales, stone coles, and pytt coles, as so at any tyme or tymes hereafter shall be soulded, shipped, caryed or vented forth as is afore said, to be spente within this realme of England, and not transported beyond the seas (except only as before in these presents is excepted), without any concealment, dyminution, or other indyrect meanes or practice whatsoever. In wytness wherof, as well wee the said Governor and Stewards and Brethren of the Fellowship of the Hostmen of the said towne of Newcastle upon Tyne, in the countie of the towne of Newcastle upon Tyne, as also the Mayor and Burgessees of the said towne of Newcastle, have to this present wryting set our severall common seales. Yeoven at the afore said towne of Newcastle, the 8th daie of April, in the 42d year of the reign of our said soveraigne Ladye Elizabeth, by the grace of God Quene of England, France and Ireland, Defender of the Faith, &c.

N. B. The above copy is taken from one which was examined with a copy of the record taken 22d February 1711.—Exam. per Edw. Coke.

And was collated Dec. 16th, 1778, with a copy in the archives of the fraternity. J. B.

The following note occurs under a copy of the above grant in the Murray MS.

P. 174.

"For the better testimony that this is a true coppie as the same was and yet standeth recorded out and by the principall grante of the premisses into a booke of inolments in such cases used, remayneing here in Newcastle, wee the abovenamed Mayor and Burgessees have hereunto caused our said common seale to be affixed at Newcastle afore said, the 10th day of April, Anno Domini 1610."

A P P E N D I X, P. 271. (No. 2.)

Hoastmen's Charter from Queen Elizabeth.

(Old Translation from the original Latin.)

ELIZABETH, by the grace of God of England, France, and Ireland, Queen, Defender of the Faith, &c. to all to whom these our letters shall come, greeting: Whereas the town of Newcastle upon Tyne is an ancient towne, &c. and whereas the maior and burgeses of the said towne of Newcastle upon Tyne, deeply weighing and pondering the effect of divers charters and letters-patents made theretofore unto them by us and our progenitors, kings of England, containing divers privileges, immunities, and jurisdictions given and granted unto them by the same; and whereas the aforesaid town of Newcastle upon Tyne is an ancient town, and the maior and burgeses of the said town have, and from the time whereof the memory of man is not to the contrary, have had within the said town a certain guild or fraternity commonly called Hoastmen, for the loading and better disposing of sea coales and pitt coales, and stones called grind-stones, rub-stones, and whet-stones, in, upon, and within our river or port of Tyne, which said guild or fraternity is granted or established by none of the said charters or letters-patents: whereupon the mayor and burgeses of the said town have been humble supplicants unto us, that we would graciously and bountifully shew and extend munifical and royal favour in supplying the aforesaid wants, and that we for the better government of the said fraternity of the hoastmen, would vouchsafe to make, reduce, and create the same into a body corporate and politick; we, therefore, in that behalf agreeing and inclining to their request, that from henceforth a certain, sure, and undoubted manner be had for the better loading and disposing of sea coales and stones in, upon, and within the aforesaid river or port of Tyne, and for the more easie maintaining of the charges and payments which dayly do press the same fraternity, out of our certain knowledge and mere motion, have willed, ordained and constituted, and by these presents for us, our heirs and successors, will, ordain, constitute and grant, that our trusty subjects William Jenison the elder, William Selby, Henry Anderson, William Riddle, Henry Chapman, George Farnaby, Lionel Maddison, Thomas Liddle, Robert Dudley, George Selby, Francis Anderson, George Briggs, Adrian Hedworth, William Huntley, Nicholas Tempest, William Hodgshon, George Dent, Robert Anderson, Francis Liddle, Edward Bartram, Christopher Eylmer, John Watson, John Barker, Rowland Tempest, Anthony Morpith, Nicholas Ponder, Robert Shaftoe, Christopher Midford, Matthew Chapman, Henry Maddison, Robert Dent, William Simpson, Bartram Anderson the elder, Isaac Anderson, Robert Gibson, Thomas Bowmer, Parcivall Ayre, Edward Hall, John Greenwell, Thomas Hall, William Jennison the younger, Henry Law, Edward Crome, Timothy Draper, William Bonner, John Rand, John Stranguish, and William Jackson, commonly called the hoastmen of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, and being brethren of the said fraternity, and all others which now are, or hereafter shall be elected, admitted and taken into the aforesaid guild or fraternity of the hoastmen of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, from henceforth for ever, shall and may be one body corporate and politic, in matter, deed, and name, by the name of Governor and Stewards and Brethren of the Fraternity of Hoastmen of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, in the county of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne; and by these presents for us, our heirs and successors, we do establish, make, ordain, and appoint them by the name of Governour, Stewards and Brethren of the Fraternity of the Hoastmen of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, in the county of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, one body corporate and politic really and fully, and that they may have perpetual succession

by the same name, and they may be for ever hereafter able and capable persons in law to have, obtain, receive and possess lands, tenements, liberties, jurisdictions, franchises and hereditaments whatsoever, of whatsoever kind, nature, or quality they be, to them and their successors for ever, or assign the same lands, tenements, and hereditaments, and to do and execute all and singular other things and causes by the aforesaid name, and that by the same name they may and can plead and be impleaded, answer and be answered, defend and be defended, in whatsoever courts and places within this our realm of England, and before whatsoever our judges and justices and other persons and officers whatsoever of us, our heirs and successors, in all and singular actions, suits, pleas, complaints, causes, matters and demands whatsoever, in the same manner and form as other our liege people of this our realm of England, being able and capable persons in law, may and can plead and be impleaded, answer and be answered, defend and be defended, have, obtain, receive, possess, give, grant, and demise; and that the aforesaid governor and stewards and brethren of the fraternity of the hostmen of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, in the county of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, and their successors, may have for ever a common seal; and that it is and shall be lawful for the said governor and stewards and fraternity of the hostmen of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, in the county of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, and their successors, at their pleasure from time to time to break, alter, and make anew the said seal, as shall seem most expedient to them. And further our pleasure is, and we have ordained and constituted, and for us, our heirs and successors do ordain and constitute, that there may and shall be for ever hereafter one discreet and honest man amongst the aforesaid number of the hostmen of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, in the county of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, who yearly upon the fourth of January shall be chosen, named, and appointed by the said brethren of that fraternity, or the greater part of them, to be governor of the aforesaid fraternity; and then they shall take a corporal oath for the due executing of the said office of governor, to remain in that office for one whole year then next following (if he so long live); and that in like manner there may and shall be for ever hereafter two honest and discreet men of the said number of the hostmen of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, in the county of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, who yearly on the said fourth day of January shall be thereof named and appointed by the said governor and stewards and brethren of the aforesaid fraternity, or the greater part of them, to be stewards of the said fraternity; and that either of them in like manner shall take a corporal oath for executing of the said office of steward, and either of them to remain in his office for one whole year then next following (if he shall then so long live). And for the better execution of these presents, and that our will in the premises may have and take better effect, we have assigned, named, and constituted and established, and by these presents for us, our heirs and successors, do assigne, name, constitute and establish our well-beloved subject, William Jenison the elder, to be the first and present governor of the aforesaid fraternity, willing that the said William Jenison shall remain in the office of governor, and that he shall and may remain in the said office from the date of these presents unto the said fourth day of January next coming, and from the said fourth day of January until some other of that fraternity be duly elected, appointed, and sworn to the said office of governor of the fraternity aforesaid (if the said William Jenison shall happen so long to live). Moreover we have assigned, named, constituted and appointed, and by these presents for us, our heirs and successors, do assign, nominate, constitute and appoint our trustie subjects, Francis Anderson and John Barker, to be the first and present stewards of that fraternity, willing that the aforesaid stewards remain in the said office of a steward, and there either of them be and remain in the said office from the date of these presents until the said fourth day of January next coming, and from the said fourth day of January until some others of that fraternity shall and may be duly elected, appointed, and sworne to the said office of steward of the fraternity aforesaid (if the said Francis Anderson

Anderson and Jno. Barker, or either of them, shall happen so long to live). Also we will, and by these presents grant for us, our heirs and successors, that if it shall happen that if the governor of the fraternity, for the time being within appointed to the office of governor, die, depart, or for some other reasonable cause be removed or displaced from this office of governor aforesaid, that then, and from time to time, and so often as it shall happen, the said stewards and brethren of the fraternity for the time being, or greater number of them, may and shall have by these presents full power and authority to choose, name, and appoint one other honest and discreet man, of themselves, to be governor of the said fraternity; who being so chosen, named, and appointed to the office aforesaid, may have and exercise that office for the residue of that year then to come, having first taken his corporal oath for the due executing of that office; and if it shall happen that the said stewards of that fraternity, or any of them for the time being, die, depart, or for reasonable cause be displaced or removed from his office, that then also from time to time, and so often as it shall so fall forth, the said governor and brethren of the fraternity for the time being, or the greater part of them, likewise may and shall have by these presents full power and authority to choose, name, and appoint one other, or others, honest and discreet men amongst themselves to be steward or stewards of the said fraternity, in the place or places of such dying, departing, displaced, or removed, who may exercise that office for the residue of the year henceforth to come, having first taken his or their corporal oath or oaths for the due executing of that office. Moreover we will, and for us, our heirs and successors, give and grant by these presents to the said governor, stewards, and brethren of the fraternity of hostmen of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, in the county of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, and their successors, that the said governor, stewards and brethren of the said fraternity of the hostmen of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, in the county of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, and their successors, whereof we will that the said governor of the fraternity and the said stewards be three, or the said governor or one of the said stewards be two, may and shall have at all fit times for ever hereafter full power and authority to assemble and meet together in their Guildhall, or in any other convenient place within the aforesaid town, and there appoint, make, ordain, and establish, from time to time, such laws, orders, acts, ordinances and decrees as shall seem to be good, wholesome, profitable, honest and necessary to the said governor, stewards and brethren of the fraternity aforesaid, or the more part of them, whereof we will that the said governor and stewards be three, or the said governor or one of the said stewards be two, according to their good discretion, for the better ordering and government of the governor, stewards and brethren of the fraternity aforesaid, and for the declaring in what manner and order the said governor, stewards, and their factors, servants and apprentices shall behave, carry, and use themselves in their offices and business concerning the said fraternity, and otherwise for the further public good of the said governor, stewards and brethren of that fraternity, whereof we will that the said governor and stewards be three, or the said governor and one of the said stewards be two, so often as they shall appoint, make, ordain, or establish such laws, orders, acts and decrees in manner aforesaid, they shall and may impose, make, ordain, limit and provide such pains and punishments, penalties, and imprisonment of body, or by fines or amerciaments, or both of them, against and upon all offenders against such laws, orders, acts, ordinances and decrees, or any of them, as shall seem better for the said governor, stewards and brethren of the said fraternity, or the greater part of them; whereof we will that the said governor and stewards be three, or the said governor and one of the said stewards be two, to be necessary and requisite for observing of the said laws, ordinances and decrees; and they shall and may levy, and have and retain the same fines and amerciaments by their discretions, or by any other means, to them and their successors, to the use of the governor, stewards and brethren of

of the fraternity aforesaid, without vexation or impediment of us, our heirs or successors, or any other, or any of our officers, ministers, or of our heirs or successors, all and singular what law, ordinance and decrees, acts and orders, so as aforesaid to be made, we will shall be observed upon the pains in the same contained, yet so as such laws, orders, ordinances and decrees be not repugnant or contrary to the laws and statutes of this our realm of England. Moreover we will, and for us, our heirs and successors, give and grant to the said governor and stewards and brethren of the fraternity of the hoastmen of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, in the county of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, and their successors, that from henceforth for ever the said governor, stewards and brethren of the said fraternity, and their successors, or the greater part of them, whereof we will that the said governor and stewards aforesaid be three, or the said governor and one of the said stewards be two, may and shall have full authority and power from time to time, at their pleasure, to chuse, name and ordain others, being inhabitants of the said town, and burgeses of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, to be brethren of the said fraternity, every one so elected and named having first taken a corporal oath to observe the ordinances and statutes of the said fraternity, who being so chosen, named and sworne, shall be called and be brethren of that fraternity. Moreover, of our special grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, we have given and granted, and by these presents for us, our heirs and successors, do give and grant liberty, power, and authority, by these presents, to the said governor and stewards and brethren of the fraternity of the hoastmen in the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, in the county of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, and their successors, that the governor, stewards and brethren of the said fraternity for the time being, and their successors, and every of them for ever hereafter, shall and may quietly and peaceably have, hold, use and enjoy all and singular such liberties, privileges, immunities, jurisdictions, uses and customes, and every of them, for and concerning the loading and unloading, charging and discharging of sea coals, stone coals, and pit coals, and stones called grindstones, rubstones, and whetstones; and that they, and every of them, shall and may for ever hereafter load and unload, charge and discharge, in or out of any ships, barks, or vessels, coals and stones aforesaid, in any place or places within our said river and port of Tyne, as shall seem more expedient unto them, in any place or places between the said town of Newcastle and the aforesaid places, being in the said river, called the Sparhawke, so near the said town of Newcastle upon Tyne as conveniently may be, according to our true meaning expressed before in these presents, as the men and brethren of the said fraternity at any time have used or accustomed; notwithstanding the statute holden in the parliament of our most dear father King Henry the VIIIth, begun at London the 3d day of November, in the 21st year of his reign, and from thence adjourned to Westminster, in the county of Middlesex, published and intituled "an act concerning Newcastle upon Tyne, and the port and haven thereunto belonging," or any other acts, ordinance, or proclamation, or restraint, to the contrary notwithstanding. Also we will, and by these presents grant to the said maior and burgeses that they may and shall have these our letters patent, in due manner made and sealed under our great seal of England, without fine or fee, great or small, to be yielded, paid, or made therefore to us in our Hanaper, or elsewhere, in any manner to our use, for that the express mention of the true yearly value or of the certainty of the premises, or any of them, or of any other gifts or grants heretofore made by us, or any of our progenitors, to the aforesaid maior and burgeses of the said town is not made in these presents, or any other statute, act, ordinance, promise, or restraint thereof, heretofore had, made, published, ordained, or provided, or any other cause, thing, or matter whatsoever in any wise notwithstanding. In testimony whereof we have caused these our letters to be made patent. Witness myself at Westminster, the 22d day of March, in the two and fortieth year of our reign.

Governors

Governors of the Hostmen's Company,

Chosen annually January 4th.

- | | |
|---|--|
| 1600. Mr. William Jenison | 1662. Mr. William Blackett |
| 1601. Mr. George Selbie | 1663. The same |
| 1602. Mr. Francis Anderson | 1664. Sir James Clavering, bart. |
| 1603. Mr. Robert Dudley | 1665. Sir Francis Liddell, knt. |
| 1604. Mr. Thomas Riddell | 1666. Mr. Henry Maddison |
| 1605. Mr. William Jenison | 1667, 1668. William Blackett, esq. |
| 1606. The same | 1669. Ra. Jenison, esq. |
| 1607. Mr. George Selbie | 1670, 1671, 1672, 1673, 1674. The same |
| 1608. Mr. James Clavering | 1675. Thomas Jennison, esq. |
| 1609. Mr. Henry Chapman | 1676. Sir Francis Anderson, knt. |
| 1610. Mr. Thomas Liddell | 1677. Sir Ralph Carr, knt. |
| 1611. Mr. Francis Anderson | 1678, 1679, 1680, 1681, 1682, 1683. The same |
| 1612. Mr. George Selbie | 1684. Sir William Blackett |
| 1613. Mr. Francis Anderson | 1685. William Aubone, esq. mayor |
| 1614. Mr. Thomas Riddell | 1686. Sir Henry Brabant, knt. |
| 1615. The same | 1687. Nicholas Cole, esq. mayor |
| 1616. Mr. George Selbie | 1688. Sir William Creah, knt. |
| 1617. Mr. James Clavering | 1689. Mr. Thomas Bewick |
| No entry in the old book of any governor till | 1690. William Carr, esq. mayor |
| 1627. Mr. Peter Riddell | 1691. Sir William Blackett |
| None afterwards till | 1692. The same |
| 1636. Mr. Thomas Liddell | 1693. Mr. George Harrison |
| 1637. The same | 1694. Nicholas Fenwick, esq. |
| 1638. Mr. John Marley | 1695. William Aubone, esq. |
| 1639. Sir Lyonel Maddison | 1696, 1697, 1698, 1699, 1700. The same |
| 1640. Mr. Robert Anderson | 1701. Matthew White, esq. |
| 1641. Mr. Nicholas Cole | 1702, 1703, 1704. The same |
| 1642. Mr. Leonard Carr | 1705. Sir Ralph Carr, knt. |
| 1643. The same | 1706, 1707. The same |
| 1644. Sir John Marley, mayor | 1708. Mr. Henry Liddell |
| 1645. Sir Lyonel Maddison | 1709. Robert Fenwick, esq. mayor |
| 1646. Mr. Ralph Grey | 1710, 1711. The same |
| 1647. The same | 1712. Matthew White, esq. |
| 1648. The same | 1713, &c. The same |
| 1649, 1650, 1651, 1652. The same | 1716. Richard Ridley, esq. |
| 1653. Mr. Leonard Carr | 1725. Sir William Blackett |
| 1654. The same | 1728. Geo. Liddell, esq. |
| 1655. Mr. Robert Shafto | 1740. John Ord, esq. |
| 1656, 1657, 1658, 1659. The same | 1745. John Simpson, esq. |
| 1660. Mr. John Emmerson | |
| 1661. The same | |

A P P E N D I X, P. 298. (No. 1.)

Grant of One Shilling per Chaldron to the Duke of Richmond by King Charles II.

(From an authenticated or office copy on stamped paper in the possession of the Hoastmen's Company, communicated by Alex. Adams, Esq. Steward.)

Dorso---18 Dec. 29 Ch. 2. *Copy of Grant of 1s. per Ch. on Coals shipped in the River Tyne to the Duke of Richmond.*

Dorso---30 Geo. 2d, c. 10. *A private Act for varying and postponing certain Limitations in a Grant made by King Charles the 2d of a Duty on Coals shipped in the River Tyne, to Charles late Duke of Richmond and Lenox, and for enabling the present Duke of Richmond, Lenox, and Aubigny to make a Jointure on his intended Marriage with Lady Mary Bruce.*

(See this at full length afterwards.)

Decima Pars Paten' de Anno Regni Regis Caroli Secundi vicesimo nono.

D Con' Duke of Richmond's Grant { CHARLES the Second &c. to all whom these presents shall come
(3) greeting Whereas the governors stewards and brethren of the fellowship of the hoastmen of the towne of Newcastle upon Tyne by their writing sealed as well with their common seale as that of the mayor and burgeses of the said towne of Newcastle upon Tyne bearing date the eighth day of Aprill in the two and fortieth yeare of the reigne of the late Queen Elizabeth did for them and their successors give and grant unto the saide late Queene her heires and successors for ever for each and every and for such and so many chaldrons of sea coales stone coales or pitt coales of the water measure of Newcastle upon Tyne aforesaid as att any time or times then after should be sold shipped carryed or vended by any person or persons whatsoever forth or out of the haven or river of Tyne belonging to the aforesaid towne of Newcastle to be spent within the realme and not transported beyond the seas the severall sums of twelve pence of lawfull money of England to be paid by the said governors stewards and brethren and their successors unto the said late Queene her heires and successors before any shipp or other vessells wherein any such coales should be laden should att any any time or times then after be cleared or discharged forth of the custome house of the said late Queene in the said town of Newcastle Coales sold and carryed from the said port of Newcastle to Hartlepoole to be employed and spent in and about such salt-panns as then were in Hartlepoole aforesaid apperteyning to the Lord Lumley his heires and assignees or any of the burgeses of the said towne of Newcastle only excepted And whereas in and by one indenture beareing date the nine and twentieth day of March in the twelfth yeare of our reigne made or mentioned to be made betweene us of the one part and John late Viscount Mordaunt Sir Thomas Peyton Barronett and Sir Jeremiah Whichcott Barronett then Esquire of the other part (reciting as therein is recited) and for the considerations therein expressed Wee have demised and to farme letten unto the said Sir Thomas Peyton and Sir Jeremiah Whichcott the severall summes of twelve pence due or payable to us our heires or successors for or in respect of the said recited grant

grant made to the said late Queene for each and every and for such and soe many chaldron of sea coales stone coales or pitt coales of the water measure of Newcastle upon Tyne aforesaid as att any time or times from and after the commencement of the said indenture during the terme of yeares therein mencioned should be sold shipped carryed or vended by any person or persons whatsoever forth or out of the river or haven of Tyne belonging to the aforesaid towne of Newcastle to bee spent within the realme and not transported beyond the seas the said severall summes of twelve pence of lawfull money of England to bee paid by the said governors stewards and brethren of the fellowship of the hoastmen of the towne of Newcastle upon Tyne and their successors before any shipp or other vessel wherein any such coales should be laden should att any time or times hereafter during the terme of yeares thereby granted bee cleared or discharged forth of the custome house of us our heires or successors in the saide towne of Newcastle except as in and by the said recited grant made to the saide Queene Elizabeth is excepted to have hold leavy receive and enjoy the said severall summes of twelve pence unto the said late Viscount Mordaunt Sir Thomas Peyton and Sir Jeremiah Whichcott their executors administrators and assignes for the terme of one and thirty yeares to bee accounted from the feast of the birth of our Lord God which was in the year of our Lord one thousand six hundred and sixty fully to be compleat and ended att and under the yearly rent or summe of one thousand eight hundred thirty eight pounds twelve shillings and six pence of lawfull money of England payable as by the said indenture (amongst other things) may appeare And whereas wee by letters patents under the great seale of England beareing date att Westminster the six and twentieth day of November in the thirteenth yeare of our reigne for the considerations therein mencioned did give and grant unto our trusty and welbeloved servant Sir Thomas Clarges Knight his heires and successors for ever one annuity or yearly pencion of five hundred pounds of lawfull money of England to commence and be accounted and paid from the feast of St. Michael the Archangell which was in the twelfth yeare of our reigne and from thenceforth yearly and every yeare to bee had received perceived and taken by the said Sir Thomas Clarges his heires and assignes for ever out of the rents issues profitts summes of money perquisitts emoluments halfe yearly and other payments reserved ariseing or accrewing or comeing or that thereafter should or might be reserved or arise accrewe or become due or payable to us our heires or successors out of or for or in respect of the aforesaid duty or composition of twelve pence by the chaldron for sea coales stone coales and pitt coales of the water measure of Newcastle upon Tyne aforesaid att the two usuall feasts in the yeare (that is to say) at the feasts of the birth of our Lord God and St. John the Baptyst by even and equal porcions And wee did by the said letters patents authorise and require the farmers receivers and collectors for the time being of the duty or composition of twelve pence the chaldron for sea coales stone coales or pitt coales of the water measure of Newcastle upon Tyne aforesaid that out of the rents issues and profitts reserved or to be reserved or payable or to become due or payable to us our heires or successors for or in respect of the aforesaid duty or composition of twelve pence the chaldron for sea coales stone coales or pitt coales of the water measure of Newcastle upon Tyne they and every of them should from time to time and att all times for ever then after well and truly pay or cause to be paid the said annuity or yearly pencion of five hundred pounds unto the said Sir Thomas Clarges his heires and assignes for ever att the feasts and days of payment aforesaid and the arreares thereof without any other warrant to be sued for had or obteyned in that behalfe And whereas wee by indenture beareing date the _____ day of _____ in the seaven and twentieth yeare of our reigne for the considerations therein expressed did demise grant and to ferme lett unto Elizabeth Viscountesse Mordaunt the summe of foure pence being one third part of the said severall summes of twelve pence due or payable

or to be due or payable to us our heires or successors for and in respect of the said recited grant made unto the said late Queene for each and every and for such and soe many chaldrons of sea coales stone coales or pitt coales of the water measure of Newcastle upon Tyne aforesaid as att any time or times from and after the commencement of the last recited indenture dureinge the terme of yeares therein after mencioned should be sold shipped carryed or vended by any person or persons whatsoever forth or out of the river or haven of Tyne belonging to the aforesaid towne of Newcastle to be spent within the realme and not transported beyond the seas the said summe of foure pence part of the said severall summs of twelve pence of lawfull money of England to be paid by the said governors stewards and brethren of the fellowship of the hoastmen of the towne of Newcastle upon Tyne and their successors before any shipp or other vessell wherein any such coales should be laden att any time or times then after duringe the terme of yeares thereby granted be cleared or discharged forth of the custome house of us our heires or successors in the said town of Newcastle (except as in and by the before recited grant made to the said late Queene Elizabeth is excepted) to have hold take leavy receive and enjoy the said summe of foure pence part of the said severall summe of twelve pence due or payable or to be due and payable to us our heires and successors for each and every and for such and so many chaldron of sea coales stone coales and pitt coales of the water measure of Newcastle upon Tyne aforesaid which should be sold shipped carryed or vended by any person or persons whatsoever forth or out of the haven or river of Tyne belonging to the aforesaid towne of Newcastle to be spent within the realme and not transported beyond the seas (except before excepted) unto the said Elizabeth Viscountess Mordaunt her executors administrators and assignes from the end expiration or other sooner determination of the said terme and estate made and granted to the said Viscount Mordaunt Sir Thomas Peyton and Sir Jeremiah Whichcott in and by the said first recited indenture as aforesaid for and duringe the terme of one and thirty yeares from thence next ensueing fully to be compleat and ended att and under the yearly rent or summe of six hundred and twelve pounds seaventeene shillings and six pence of lawfull money of England payable as by the said indenture relacion being thereunto had may more fully appeare Now know yee that wee for the increase of the revenue and better support of the honour and dignity of our right trusty and right entirely beloved son Charles Duke of Richmond and Lenox and the heires of his body to bee begotten and for want of such issue for the support of the honour and dignity of our right trusty and right entirely beloved cousin Louise Dutchesse of Portsmouth and the heires of her body and for divers other good causes and considerations us hereunto especiallye moveing of our especiall grace certeine knowledge and meere mocion have given and granted and by these presents for us and our heires and successors doe give and grant unto the said Charles Duke of Richmond and Lenox all those the severall summes of twelve pence of lawfull money of England for each and every and for such and soe many chaldron of sea coales stone coales or pitt coales of the water measure of Newcastle upon Tyne which att any time hereafter shall be sold shipped carryed or vended by any person or persons whatsoever forth or out of the river or haven of Tyne belonging to the aforesaid towne of Newcastle to be spent in this our kingdome of England, and not transported beyond the seas (except before excepted) And alsoe the said rent or yearly summe of one thousand eight hundred thirty eight pounds twelve shillings and six pence due and payable unto us our heires and successors upon the said demise made of the said duty unto the said John Viscount Mordaunt, Sir Thomas Peyton, and Sir Jeremy Whichcott As alsoe the said yearly rent or summe of six hundred and twelve pounds seaventeene shillings and six pence which will be due and payable to us our heires and successours upon or by virtue of the said demise made unto the said Elizabeth Viscountess Mordaunt And the reversion and revercions remainder and remainders of the said duty of twelve pence per chaldron

chaldron and all other rents summes of money yearely and other profitts reserved or payable upon any other demise and grant made of the said duty of twelve pence per chaldron or any part thereof to any person or persons whatsoever or otherwise arising or payable for or in respect of the said duty or any part or parts thereof To have hold and enjoy the said duty or summe of twelve pence due and payable for each and every such and soe many chaldron of sea coales stone coales or pitt coales aforesaid as shall be sould shipped carryed or vended from or out of the port or river of Tyne as aforesaid And the revercions and revercion thereof And the said severall yearely rents or summes of one thousand eight hundred thirty eight pounds twelve shillings and six pence and six hundred and twelve pounds seaventeene shillings and six pence and all other the premises herein before mencioned and intended to be hereby granted with their appurtenances unto the said Charles Duke of Richmond and Lenox and the heires of his body begotten or to be begotten To the proper use and behoofe of him the said Charles Duke of Richmond and Lenox and the heires of his body lawfully begotten or to be begotten Subject nevertheless and lyable unto and charged and chargeable with the payment of the said yearely summe of five hundred pounds to the said Sir Thomas Clarges his heires or assignes according to the purport and intent of the said letters patents or grant to him thereof made as aforesaid Yielding and paying therefore yearely to us our heires and successors the yearely rent of one pound six shillings and eight pence of lawful money of England att the feast of Saint Michael the Archangel onely

And know yee further that wee for the consideracion aforesaid of our more abundant grace certeine knowledge and meere mocion have given and granted and by these presents for us our heires and successors do give and grant to our said right trusty and right entirely beloved cousin Louise Dutchesse of Portsmouth mother of the said Charles Duke of Richmond and Lenox the said severall summes of twelve pence due and payable for each and every and soe many chaldron of sea coales stone coales or pitt coales of water measure of Newcastle upon Tyne aforesaid as att any time or times after the death of the said Charles Duke of Richmond and Lenox without heires of his body lawfully begotten or to be begotten shall be sold shipped carryed or vended by any person or persons whatsoever from or out of the river or port of Tyne and belonging to the said towne of Newcastle to be spent in this our kingdome of England and not transported beyond the seas (except before excepted) And alsoe the said rent or yearely summe of one thousand eight hundred thirty eight pounds twelve shillings and six pence due and payable unto us our heires and successors upon the said demise made of the said duty unto the said John Viscount Mordaunt Sir Thomas Peyton & Sir Jeremy Whichcott As alsoe the said yearely rent or summe of six hundred and twelve pounds seaventeene shillings & six pence which will be due and payable unto us our heires and successors upon or by virtue of the said demise made unto the said Elizabeth Viscountesse Mordaunt and the revercion and revercions remainder and remainders of the said duty of twelve pence per chaldron and all other rents summes of money yearely and other profitts reserved or payable upon any other demise and grant made of the said duty of twelve pence per chaldron or any part thereof to any person or persons whatsoever or otherwise arising or payable for or in respect of the said duty or any part or parts thereof To have hold and enjoy the said duty or summe of twelve pence due and payable for each and every and such and soe many chaldron of sea coales stone coales or pitt coales aforesaid as shall be sould shipped carryed or vended from or out of the port or river of Tyne as aforesaid And the revercion and revercions thereof and the said severall yearely rents or summes of one thousand eight hundred thirty eight pounds twelve shillings and six pence and six hundred and twelve pounds seaventeene shillings and six pence and all other the premises herein beforemencioned and intended to be hereby granted with their appurtenances unto the said Louise Dutchesse of Portsmouth and the heires of her body lawfully

lawfully begotten or to be begotten to the onely proper use and behoofe of the said Louise Dutchesse of Portsmouth and the heires of her body lawfully begotten or to be begotten from and after the death of the said Charles Duke of Richmond and Lenox without heires of his body begotten and to be begotten as aforesaid And also subject and lyable unto and charged and chargeable with the payment of the said yearely sume of five hundred pounds to the said Sir Thomas Clarges his heires or assignes according to the purport and intent of the said letters patents or grant to him thereof made as aforesaid Yeilding and paying therefore yearely to us our heires and successors from the commencement and dureing the continuance of the said estate granted to the said dutchesse and the heires of her body the yearely rent of one pound six shillings and eight pence of lawfull money of England att the feast of St. Michael the Archangell onely And moreover wee doe hereby charge and command that none of the officers ministers or servants whatsoever they bee or shall be of us our heires or successors doe make or deliver any warrant or warrants to any person or persons for the unloading or landing of any of the said coales in any of the ports in this realme of England or dominion of Wales or towne or porte of Berwicke or any the members thereof unlesse such of the said officers ministers or servants who shall make give or deliver any such warrant shall first receive a cocquett or certificate thereof from the port or place where the same were laden and that none of the said officers ministers or servants shall wittingly or willingly conceal withdraw deny withhold or diminish any part of the said duty or sume of twelve pence by these presents mencioned to be granted or make any certificate that any coales have been landed att any port or place where the same were not landed or omitt the makeing of just and true entries or that any more or greater quantitys of coales have been landed and delivered att any port or place then in truth were delivered there or consent unto or willingly suffer to be done committed or omitted any other act or thing in or appertaininge to their severall and respective offices and places which shall or may tend or bee to the hinderance losse or damage of the said Charles Duke of Richmond and Lenox or the heires of his body or to the said Louise Dutchesse of Portsmouth and the heires of her body in or concerning the said granted premisses We doe for us our heires and successors of our especial grace certaine knowledge and mere mocion give and grant unto the said Charles Duke of Richmond and Lenox and the heires of his body and for want of such issue to the said Louise Dutchesse of Portsmouth and the heires of her body and to all and every person and persons which by them or any of them shall be deputed or assigned full power liberty and authority to bee present and attendant and to have place in the custome house within the said port of Newcastle and the creeks and members thereof where any ladeing or carrying of any sea coales stone coales or pitt coales shall happen to bee and to have free accesse unto the said custome house and to all books registers bonds and other things whatsoever concerning any of the said coales made kept or preserved or to be made kept or preserved by any customer comptroller surveyor or any other officer of the said ports creeks or members or any of them or by the coale meeters of London or any of them or by the clearke of the towne chamber of Newcastle or by the surveyor wardens assistants and fellows of the society of coale merchants tradeing to Newcastle or by any other person or persons whatsoever in the presence of such person or persons to whom the charge and custody of such bookes registers bonds or writings of any thing touching the premisses or any of them and to be present with all and every the customers collectors comptrollers searchers waiters or other officers and ministers haveing a charge within the said ports of London and Newcastle and the creeks and members of the same for and concerning the said duty of twelve pence and to see provide and take order for or concerning the better enjoying of the benefitts profits and comoditys of the premisses before by these presents mencioned to be granted att all times and places

where the said officers or ministers or any of them shall by reason of any of their said severall places and offices have occasion or authority to view search or bee and alsoe in every such place to see provide and use such reasonable ways orders and meanes whereby the said duty may bee justly and truely answered and paid without any fraude, concealment or diminucion thereof And also to make entries compositions and agreements for the same and all other acts and things that to the office of any customer collector comptroller searcher surveyor or any other officer and every or any of them within the said port and all and every the creeks and members belonging to the same doth or shall appertaine to bee done for or concerning the said duty before by these presents mencioned to be granted And to take and collect the aforesaid duty as well att and by the hands of all and every owner and owners of the same coales and every of their factors deputys or servants or any other person or persons shipping carrying or conveying of the said coales out of the said port of Newcastle or from or out of any of the said creeks or members within the limitts or jurisdictiones of the said port of Newcastle or from or out of any of the said creeks or members within the limitts or jurisdictiones of the said port of Newcastle to be spent within the realme of England or the towne of Berwicke and not transported beyond the seas And alsoe att and by the hands of the customers collectors fitters and other officer and officers of and in the said port places and creeks for the time being without the lett or interruption of any customer comptroller collector searcher wayter or other officers or ministers of us our heires or successors or any of them of or in any of the said port places or creeks or of any other whatsoever.

And further for the more surety of the said duty or summe of twelve pence in and by these presents granted wee for us our heires and successors doe by these presents charge prohibite and forbid all and every person and persons as well aliens or strangers as denizens or Englishmen That neither they nor any of them doe shipp lade or attempt presume or adventure to ship lade freight convey or carry out of the said port of Newcastle or any the creeks or members belonging to the same any of the said kinds or sorts of coales to be spent within the realme and not transported beyond the seas before or untill such time as the said duty or summe of twelve pence before by these presents mencioned to be granted as aforesaid be fully and wholly satisfied and paid upon such forfeitures paines penalties and punishments as by any laws statutes or ordinaunces of this realme can or may be inflicted upon such offenders and that noe customer collector comptroller or other officer make any entry or deliver any cocquet of for or concerning the ladeing or shipping of any of the said coales without the consent of the person or persons that ought to receive the said duty or some of their deputys agents or factors thereunto first had and obtained upon the paines and penalties aforesaid And wee do give and grant unto the said Charles Duke of Richmond and Lenox and the heires of his body and for want of such issue to the said Louise Dutchesse of Portsmouth and to the heires of her body and every of them respectively full power liberty and authority in the name of us our heires and successors or in their owne name or names att anye of their pleasures to implead sue and prosecute all and every such person or persons their heires executors administrators and assigns and every or any of them as att any time or times shall or may by any meanes be found to be indebted chargeable or answerable to the said grantees or any of them for or by reason of the said duty or any part or parcell of the same in the court of exchequer or any other court of record whatsoever And further to doe make take and prosecute concerning the same in the name of us our heires or successors in such and the like manner and forme as wee our heires or successors should or might have done if the same had not by these presents been granted And to the end that the said duty hereby graunted may be well and truely answered and paid Our will and pleasure is and wee doe for us our heires and successors grant by these presents that the deputies servants and factors of the said grantees

grantees respectively shall and may from time to time as well by night as by day by themselves or any of them takeing with them or any of them for his or their assistant in that behalfe our searcher there or any other our officers lawfully authorized in that behalfe if any such bee then abideing in the same port and in lawful convenient and reasonable manner to goe on board view search and survey any shipp vessell or bottome rideing or being within the same port of Newcastle or any member thereof to see if there be any such coales whereof the duty shall not have been well and truly answered and paid and all such quantity or quantitys of the said kind or sorts of coales or any of them as shall be found whereof the said duty or sume or sumes of money shall not before that time be answered or paid in lawful manner to seize and take the one halfe to be to the use of us our heires or successors and the other halfe thereof to be to the use and behoofe of the person or persons to whom the said duty shall for the time being belong And wee doe for us our heires and successors will and grant by these presents that the high treasurer of England commissioners of the treasury chancellor under treasurer and barons of the said exchequer for the time being or the more part of them by force of these presents or the inrollment thereof att all and every time and times upon request in that behalfe shall and may make and direct as much as by the law they may under the seale of the saide exchequer one or more sufficient writt or writts close or patent unto every or any such of the customers collectors or comptrollers of us our heires or successors in the aforesaid port of Newcastle for the time being or shall be directed commanding and streightly chargeing them the said customers collectors comptrollers and every of them that they nor any of them shall make any entry of any the said kinds or sorts of coales or take any custome or subsidy or make any discharge or agreement for the same other then of those quantity or quantitys of the said sorts or kinds of coales aforesaid whereof the said duty sume or sumes of money before by these presents mentioned to be demised and granted shall be then truly answered and paid according to the true intent and meaneing of these presents And furthermore to the end that all and every such person or persons as shall be from time to time assigned deputed and appointed to the exercise and execution of these presents or any part thereof shall and may the better and more quietly attend and supply the same without any lett trouble or hinderance in that behalfe wee doe for us our heires and successors will and grant and alsoe streightlie charge and command that all and every person and persons whatsoever which from time to time shall be assigned deputed or appointed in about to or for the exercise or execution of the premises or any of them shall be clearely and freely exonerated and discharged of and from all and all manner of offices and services whatsoever to be done or executed within the said towne or port of Newcastle or any the creeks or members of the same where such person or persons shall be soe assigned deputed or appointed to serve or attend in any other place whatsoever dureing such and soe long time as they and every of them shall personally attend and be necessarily without fraud or covin employed in or about the exercise or execution of these presents and that during all the said time of their personall and necessary attendance as is aforesaid they nor any of them shall in any wise be inforced constreyned or charged to beare execute or doe any other office or service whatsoever within the said towne or port of Newcastle or any within any the creeks or members of the same either for us our heires or successors or in any other place or places whatsoever soe as there be not above two persons at any one time And wee doe for us our heires and successors of our especiall grace certaine knowledge and meere mocion declare and grant that iff at any time any doubt shall be conceived concerning the validity or strength of this our grant of the premises or of any part thereof that then upon petition in that behalfe and upon certificate of the attorney generall for the time being concerning any defects and imperfections we our heires or successors will make and give such further assurance and perfect grant

grant of all and singular the said premises before in and by these presents mencioned or intended to be granted according to the tenor purport and true meaning of these presents as by the attorney generall of us our heires and successors for the time being shall be in that behalfe reasonably advised And wee doe alsoe declare direct and appoint that as well all and every the officers and ministers which shall have any office or authority from or under the jurisdiction of the lord high admirall of England for the time being And alsoe all and every the customers collectors waiters surveyors searchers water-bayliffes and other officers of us our heires and successors within the said port of Newcastle or any the creeks and members of the same and every of them shall from time to time be ayding and assisting to the said deputys factors and servants in all and singular the premises for the just and best benefitt and advantage of the said grantees according to the true intent and meaneing of these presents and in as beneficiall manner as they and every of them should or ought to have bin or done to us our heires or successors if these presents had not bin had or made And our will and pleasure is that the said high treasurer lords commissioners of our treasury chancellor or under treasurer and barons of the exchequer for the time being or any three or more of them shall have full power and authority to make forth and award under the seale of the exchequer such and soe many writts of assistance as shall be thought meet And these presents or the inrollment thereof shall be a sufficient warrant and discharge in that behalfe And of our more especiall grace certaine knowledge and meere mocion wee doe for us our heires and successors grant that these presents and every clause article and sentence therein contained shall bee good avaylable and effectuall and shall be expounded deemed adjudged and taken to be good avaylable and effectuall to all intents and purposes according to the tenor effect and true meaneing hereof any law statute usage prohibition restraint proclamacion or other thing whatsoever to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding And notwithstanding the misnameing misreciteing or not reciteing of any the premises hereby granted or mencioned to be granted or of any part or parcell of them or any of them And notwithstanding the not recitall misrecitall misnameing or not nameing of any demise or grant of the premises or any parcell thereof made being of record or not of record And notwithstanding the not reciteing or misreciteing of the aforesaid grants of the premises yett in being or of any other grants or demises thereof And notwithstanding the not finding any office or offices inquisition or inquisitions of or concerning the premises whereby our title of and in the premises or any part thereof ought to have bin found before the makeing thereof And notwithstanding any defect in the certainty or computacion or declaracion of the true yearly value of the premises or of any parcell thereof And notwithstanding any other defect in not nameing misnameing or not right nameing of the tenants farmers or occupiers of the premises or any parcell thereof And notwithstanding any misrecitall or not true mencioning in these presents of our estate of or in the premises or any part thereof or any other misrecitall or misnameing not recitall or not nameing whatsoever And notwithstanding the statute made in the parliament of Henry the Sixth late King of England and published in the eighteenth yeare of his reigne or any other acts or statutes whatsoever And notwithstanding any other defects in not nameing or specifying or not rightly nameing or specifying of the natures kinds qualities or quantities of the premises or any parcell thereof Provided alwaies and our will and pleasure is we doe hereby for us our heires and successors direct and appoint that the said yearly summe of five hundred pounds shall continue and bee payable and paid to the said Sir Thomas Clarges his heires and assignes in whose hands soever the said duty or the rents and profits thereof shall from time to time remaine or be according to the purport of his said grant and the direccions and authoritys thereby given

given Any thing herein before contained to the contrary notwithstanding Although
express mention &c In witnesse &c Witnesse ourselfe at Westminster the eighteenth
day of December

(By writt of privy seale.)

This is a true copy from the original record remaineing in the Chappel of the Rolls,
having been examined

H E N. R O O K E.

A P P E N D I X, P. 298. (No. 2.)

An Act for varying and postponing certain Limitations in a Grant made by King Charles the Second, of a Duty on Coals shipped in the River Tyne, to Charles late Duke of Richmond and Lenox, and for enabling the present Duke of Richmond, Lenox, and Aubigny, to make a Jointure on his intended Marriage with Lady Mary Bruce.

WHEREAS by letters patent under the Great Seal of England, bearing date the eighteenth day of December, in the twenty-ninth year of the reign of his late Majesty King Charles the Second, after reciting therein, that the Governors, Stewards, and Brethren of the Fellowship of the Hoastmen of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne, by their writing sealed as well with their common seal as with the common seal of the Mayor and Burgeffes of the said town of Newcastle upon Tyne, bearing date the eighth day of April, in the two-and-fortieth year of the reign of the late Queen Elizabeth, did, for them and their successors, give and grant unto the said late Queen, her heirs and successors, to the use of the said late Queen, her heirs and successors, for ever, for each and every, and for such and so many chaldron of sea coals, stone coals, or pit coals, of the water measure of Newcastle upon Tyne aforesaid, as at any time or times thereafter should be sold, shipped, carried, or vended, by any person or persons whatsoever forth or out of the haven or river of Tyne, belonging to the aforesaid town of Newcastle, to be spent within the realm, and not transported beyond the seas, the several sums of twelve pence of lawful money of England, to be paid by the said Governors, Stewards, and Brethren, and their successors, unto the said late Queen, her heirs and successors, before any ship or other vessels wherein any such coals should be laden, should, at any time or times then after, be cleared or discharged forth of the custom-house of the said late Queen in the said town of Newcastle (coals sold and carried from the said port of Newcastle to Hartlepoole, to be employed and spent in and about such salt pans as then were in Hartlepoole aforesaid, and appertaining to the Lord Lumley, his heirs, and assigns, or any of the burgeses of the said town of Newcastle, only excepted). And also reciting an indenture dated the nine-and-twentieth day of March, in the twelfth year of his said Majesty's reign, made, or mentioned to be made, between his said late Majesty of the one part, and John then late Viscount Mordaunt, Sir Thomas Peyton, Bart. and Sir Jeremiah Whichcott, Bart. then Esquire, of the other part; whereby, for the considerations therein expressed, his said late Majesty demised

demised to the said late Viscount, Sir Thomas Peyton, and Sir Jeremiah Whichcott, the said several sums of twelve pence; to hold to them, their executors, administrators; and assigns, for the term of thirty-one years, to be accounted from the feast of the birth of our Lord God which was in the year of our Lord one thousand six hundred and sixty, at the yearly rent of one thousand eight hundred and thirty-eight pounds twelve shillings and six pence. And also reciting that his said late Majesty, by letters patent under the great seal of England, bearing date at Westminster, the twenty-sixth day of November, in the thirteenth year of his reign, for the considerations therein mentioned, did give and grant unto his trusty and well-beloved servant Sir Thomas Clarges, Knt. his heirs and assigns, for ever, one annuity or yearly pension of five hundred pounds of lawful money of England, to commence and be accounted and paid from the feast of St. Michael the Archangel which was in the twelfth year of his reign, and from thenceforth yearly and every year to be had, received, perceived and taken by the said Sir Thomas Clarges, his heirs and assigns for ever, out of the rents, issues, profits, sums of money, perquisites, emoluments, half-yearly and other payments reserved arising or accruing or coming, or that thereafter should or might be reserved or arise, accrue or become due or payable to his said late Majesty, his heirs or successors, out of, or for or in respect of the aforesaid duty or composition of twelve pence by the chaldron for sea coals, stone coal, and pit coal, of the water measure of Newcastle upon Tyne aforesaid, at two usual feasts in the year (that is to say) at the feast of the birth of our Lord God and St. John the Baptist, by even and equal portions. And also reciting that his said late Majesty, by indenture bearing date the day

of in the twenty-seventh year of his reign, for the considerations therein mentioned, demised unto Elizabeth Viscountess Mordaunt the sum of four pence, being one third part of the said several sums of twelve pence; to hold unto the said Elizabeth Viscountess Mordaunt, her executors, administrators, and assigns, from the end, expiration, or other sooner determination of the said term of thirty-one years, granted to the said Viscount Mordaunt, Sir Thomas Peyton, and Sir Jeremiah Whichcott, at the yearly rent of six hundred and twelve pounds seventeen shillings and six pence: his said late Majesty King Charles the Second, for the increase of the revenue, and the better support of the honour and dignity of his right trusty and right entirely beloved son Charles Duke of Richmond and Lenox, and the heirs of his body to be begotten; and for want of such issue, for the better support of the honour and dignity of his right trusty and right entirely beloved cousin, Louise Dutchess of Portsmouth, and the heirs of her body, and for divers other good causes and considerations him thereunto especially moving, of his especial grace, certain knowledge, and mere motion, did give and grant unto the said Charles Duke of Richmond and Lenox, all those the several sums of twelve pence of lawful money of England, for each and every, and for such and so many chaldron of sea coals, stone coals, or pit coals, of the water measure of Newcastle upon Tyne, which at any time thereafter should be sold, shipped, carried, or vended, by any person or persons whatsoever, forth or out of the river or haven of Tyne belonging to the aforesaid town of Newcastle, to be spent in the kingdom of England, and not transported beyond the seas (except before excepted); and also the said rent or yearly sum of one thousand eight hundred and thirty-eight pounds twelve shillings and six pence, due and payable unto his said Majesty, his heirs and successors, upon the said demise made of the said duty unto the said John Viscount Mordaunt, Sir Thomas Peyton, and Sir Jeremiah Whichcott; as also the said yearly rent or sum of six hundred and twelve pounds seventeen shillings and six pence, which would be due and payable unto his said Majesty, his heirs and successors, upon or by virtue of the said demise unto the said Elizabeth Viscountess Mordaunt, and the reversion and reversions, remainder and remainders, of the said duty of twelve pence per chaldron; and all other rents, sums of money, yearly and other profits reserved or payable upon any other demise and grant made

made of the said duty of twelve pence per chaldron, or any part thereof, to any person or persons whatsoever, or otherwise arising or payable, for or in respect of the said duty, or any part or parts thereof; to have, hold, and enjoy, the said duty or sum of twelve pence, due and payable for each and every such and so many chaldron of sea coals, stone coals, or pit coals aforesaid, as should be sold, shipped, carried, or vended, from or out of the port or river of Tyne aforesaid; and the reversion and reversions thereof, and the said several yearly rents or sums of one thousand eight hundred and thirty-eight pounds twelve shillings and six pence, and six hundred and twelve pounds seventeen shillings and six pence, and all other the premises therein before-mentioned, and intended to be thereby granted, with their appurtenances, unto the said Charles Duke of Richmond and Lenox, and the heirs of his body begotten, or to be begotten, to the proper use and behoof of him the said Charles Duke of Richmond and Lenox, and the heirs of his body lawfully begotten, or to be begotten: subject nevertheless, and liable unto, and charged and chargeable with the payment of the said yearly sum of five hundred pounds, to the said Sir Thomas Clarges, his heirs or assigns, according to the purport and intent of the said letters patents or grant to him thereof, made as aforesaid; yielding and paying therefore yearly to his said late Majesty, his heirs and successors, the yearly rent of one pound six shillings and eight pence, of lawful money of England, at the feast of St. Michael the Archangel only; with a remainder to Louise Dutcheffs of Portsmouth, and the heirs of her body.

And whereas the said Charles Duke of Richmond and Lenox died in the year one thousand seven hundred and twenty-three, leaving issue only one son, Charles Duke of Richmond, Lenox, and Aubigny; and two daughters:

And whereas the said Charles Duke of Richmond, Lenox, and Aubigny died in the year one thousand seven hundred and fifty, leaving issue two sons; that is to say, the Most Noble Charles, now Duke of Richmond, Lenox, and Aubigny; and the Right Honourable George Henry Lenox, commonly called Lord George Henry Lenox; and five daughters: and upon the death of the said Charles late Duke of Richmond, Lenox, and Aubigny, the said Charles now Duke of Richmond, Lenox, and Aubigny became seised to him, and the heirs of the body of the first Charles Duke of Richmond and Lenox, in tail-general of the said duty of twelve pence per chaldron; so that in case the said Duke of Richmond, Lenox, and Aubigny should marry, and leave only issue female, the said duty and premises will go and descend to such issue female, by virtue of the said grant to his said grandfather Charles Duke of Richmond and Lenox:

And whereas the said Charles, now Duke of Richmond, Lenox, and Aubigny, is desirous that the honour and dignity of the title may be supported according to what seems to have been the intent of the crown, by the recital in the said letters patent; and that the said coal duty should, for the end and purpose aforesaid, in default of issue male of his own body, go to and vest in his brother the said Lord George Henry Lenox, and the heirs male of his body, in preference to the general heirs of his own body:

And whereas a treaty of marriage has been had, and lately concluded, between the said Charles Duke of Richmond, Lenox, and Aubigny, and the Right Honourable Lady Mary Bruce, daughter of the Right Honourable Charles late Earl of Ailesbury, deceased; and the said Duke of Richmond, Lenox, and Aubigny hath proposed, in consideration of the said intended marriage, and of the portion of the said Lady Mary Bruce, to grant three thousand pounds a year, to issue and be payable out of the said coal duty, to her the said Lady Mary Bruce, and her assigns, to hold the same during her life as a jointure, in case she shall survive him the said Charles Duke of Richmond, Lenox, and Aubigny; and the said Lady Mary Bruce, and her trustees and guardians, are willing to accept of such rent charge in lieu and bar of the dower and thirds of the estate of the said Charles Duke of Richmond, Lenox, and Aubigny, to which the said Lady

Lady Mary Bruce might otherwise be intitled; but the limitations in the said grant cannot be varied, nor by reason of the minority of the said Lady Mary Bruce can the said proposal be carried into execution, without the aid and authority of Parliament:

Therefore, at the humble suit of your Majesty's most dutiful and loyal subject the said Charles Duke of Richmond, Lenox, and Aubigny, by and with the consent of the said Lady Mary Bruce, and of Edward Popham of Littlecot, in the county of Wilts; John Talbot of Laycock, in the same county; and Robert Harley, of Lincoln's-inn, Esquires; her trustees and guardians:

Be it enacted,

By the King's most Excellent Majesty, by and with the advice and consent of the Lords Spiritual and Temporal, and Commons in this present Parliament assembled, and by the authority of the same, That from henceforth the said Charles Duke of Richmond, Lenox, and Aubigny shall have, hold, and enjoy, and be seised of the said duty or sum of twelve pence, due and payable for each and every such and so many chaldron of sea coals, stone coals, or pit coals, aforesaid, as shall be sold, shipped, carried, or vended, from or out of the port or river of Tyne; as aforesaid, so granted by the said first recited letters patents to the said Charles first Duke of Richmond, and the heirs of his body, unto him the said Charles now Duke of Richmond, Lenox, and Aubigny, and the heirs male of his body, to the proper use and behoof of him the said Charles Duke of Richmond, Lenox, and Aubigny, and the heirs male of his body lawfully to be begotten; subject nevertheless, and liable unto, and charged, and chargeable with the payment of the said yearly sum of five hundred pounds to the heirs or assigns of the said Sir Thomas Clarges, according to the purport and intent of the said letters patents to him the said Sir Thomas Clarges thereof made as aforesaid; yielding and paying therefore yearly to his Majesty, his heirs and successors, the said yearly rent of one pound six shillings and eight pence, of lawful money of Great Britain, at the feast of Saint Michael the Archangel only; any thing in the said letters patents, bearing date the said eighteenth day of December, in the twenty-ninth year of the reign of King Charles the Second, to the contrary thereof notwithstanding.

And be it further enacted, by the authority aforesaid, That in default of heirs male of the body of the said Charles now Duke of Richmond, Lenox, and Aubigny, the said duty or sum of twelve pence, due and payable for each and every such and so many chaldron of sea coals, stone coals, or pit coals aforesaid, as shall be sold, shipped, carried, or vended, from or out of the port or river of Tyne, as aforesaid, shall go, and remain to, and vest in, the said Lord George Henry Lenox, and the heirs male of his body; to the proper use and behoof of him the said Lord George Henry Lenox, and the heirs male of his body lawfully to be begotten; subject nevertheless, and liable unto, and charged, and chargeable with the payment of the said yearly sum of five hundred pounds, to the heirs and assigns of the said Sir Thomas Clarges, according to the purport and intent of the said letters patents, or grant to him the said Sir Thomas Clarges, thereof made as aforesaid, yielding and paying therefore yearly to his said Majesty, his heirs and successors, from the commencement and during the continuance of the said estate hereby limited to the said Lord George Henry Lenox, and the heirs male of his body, the yearly rent of one pound six shillings and eight pence, of lawful money of Great Britain, at the feast of Saint Michael the Archangel only; any thing in the said letters patent, bearing date the said eighteenth day of December, in the twenty-ninth year of the reign of King Charles the Second, to the contrary thereof notwithstanding.

And be it further enacted, by the authority aforesaid, that in default of heirs male of the body of the said Lord George Henry Lenox, the said duty or sum of twelve pence, due and payable for each and every such and so many chaldron of sea coals, stone coals, and pit coals, aforesaid, as shall be sold, shipped, carried, or vended, from or out

of the port or river of Tyne, as aforesaid, shall go and remain to and vest in the heirs of the body of the said Charles Duke of Richmond and Lenox, lawfully begotten or to be begotten, to the only proper use and behoof of the heirs of the body of the said Charles Duke of Richmond and Lenox, lawfully begotten and to be begotten; subject nevertheless, and liable unto, and charged, and chargeable, with the said payment of the said yearly sum of five hundred pounds, to the heirs or assigns of the said Sir Thomas Clarges, according to the purport and intent of the said letters patents, or grant to him the said Sir Thomas Clarges, thereof made as aforesaid: and subject to the said yearly rent of one pound six shillings and eight pence, payable to his said Majesty, his heirs and successors, as they would have done if the same had been limited to the said Charles Duke of Richmond, and the heirs male of his body, prior to the limitation in the said letters patents, to the said Charles Duke of Richmond, and the heirs of his body; and that all and every person or persons, who shall take, hold, or enjoy the said premises, or any part thereof, under or by virtue of any of the limitations herein, or in the letters patents contained, shall take, hold, and enjoy the same, in such manner and quality, to all intents and purposes whatsoever, as he, she, or they would have done, if the said limitations in this act contained had been originally inserted in the said letters patent; and subject to the same privileges, advantages, protections, and restrictions, as if this act of parliament had never been made.

And be it further enacted, by the authority aforesaid, that it shall and may be lawful, to and for the said Charles Duke of Richmond, Lenox, and Aubigny, by any deed or writing, to be by him sealed and delivered in the presence of two or more witnesses, to grant, limit, appoint, or assure, one annuity or yearly sum of

of lawful money of Great Britain, clear of all taxes, charges, and deductions whatsoever, unto, upon, or to the use of the said Lady Mary Bruce, to have, hold, and enjoy the same, for and during her natural life, immediately after the decease of the said Charles Duke of Richmond, Lenox, and Aubigny, in case the said intended marriage between him and the said Lady Mary Bruce shall take effect, and be solemnized, and she shall happen to survive him, and to be issuing and payable out of the aforesaid duty of twelve pence per chaldron to the said Lady Mary Bruce, and her assigns, during the term of her natural life.

And it is hereby further enacted and declared, that the said annuity or yearly sum of ^{so to be granted,} as aforesaid, to the said Lady Mary Bruce, is and shall be taken to be in full for her jointure, and in recompence, satisfaction, and bar, of all dower, title of dower, and thirds, which she the said Lady Mary Bruce may at any time hereafter claim, demand, or be entitled to, of, in, to, or out of the said duty of twelve pence per chaldron, or of, in, to, or out of, any manors, lands, tenements, or hereditaments, whereof the said Charles Duke of Richmond, Lenox, and Aubigny now is, or at any time hereafter may be seised; any thing in the said grant of the eighteenth day of December, in the twenty-ninth year of the reign of his late Majesty King Charles the Second, to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding.

Saving always, to all and every person and persons, bodies politic or corporate, his, her, and their heirs, successors, executors, administrators, and assigns (other than the King's most excellent Majesty, his heirs and successors; and other than the said Charles Duke of Richmond, Lenox, and Aubigny, and the heirs of his body, and the heirs of the body of the said Charles the first Duke of Richmond and Lenox, and all other person and persons that do, or hereafter may claim, under the said letters patents; and also the said Lady Mary Bruce), all such right, title, claim, and demand whatsoever, as they, every, or any of them might, could, or ought to have, had, claimed, held, or enjoyed, in case this act had never been made.

*Alphabetical Table of Shipp's using the Coale Trade at Newcastle in the Yeares 1702,
1703, and 1704.*

No.	Townes Names.	Shipp.	Chaldrons.	No.	Townes Names.	Shipp.	Chaldrons.
1	A BSUM	1	36	28	Maldin	2	33
2	A Amsworth	1	8	29	Newcastle	71	5567
3	Albrough	11	849	30	Newhaven	4	82
4	Arrundell	4	101	31	Plymouth	1	30
5	Blakney	11	260	32	Portsmouth	18	680
6	Boston	5	164	33	Poole	16	650
7	Bridlington	48	1374	34	Ramsgate	42	2147
8	Brighton	56	1527	35	Rodchester	21	808
9	Broadstaires	12	241	36	Sandwich	17	554
10	Burnham	12	278	37	Scarborough	54	2613
11	Clay	1	40	38	Shoram	3	98
12	Colchester	25	1227	39	Sold	5	146
13	Dartmouth	1	50	40	Southampton	3	93
14	Dover	8	232	41	Spalding	2	57
15	Feversham	2	59	42	Stockton	27	780
16	Grimsby	3	50	43	Stockwith	2	61
17	Gainsbrough	8	164	44	Sunderland	32	1855
18	Hartlepoole	2	24	45	Wells	34	820
19	Harwich	1	120	46	Weymouth	16	442
20	Haystings	33	1112	47	Whitby	98	6385
21	Hull	28	987	48	Wisbitch	6	193
22	Ipswich	40	5774	49	Woodbridge	3	162
23	Lemington	3	199	50	Yarmouth	211	13272
24	London	168	11230	51	Yorke	6	121
25	Lynn	74	3397				
26	Leverpoole	1	66				
27	Margett	24	1001				
					Total	1277	68219

N. B. The reason why Sunderland ships load at this port, is, that it is dangerous in winter both for the ships to lye in the roads there,, and for the keels to go out to them.

* A MEMORANDUM on the second page.—“Presented this book to the following persons, viz. one to the Hon. Charles Montague, Esq. One to Sir William Blackett, Bart.” Then follows a dedication to the Hon. Charles Montague, signed with the initials E. G. (for Edward Grey).

A P P E N D I X, P. 311. (No. 1.)

Notices concerning the Art of and curious Machines and Contrivances used in winning and working Coal Mines.

B O R I N G A N D S I N K I N G.

“When likely signs th’ advent’rous search invite,
A cunning artist tries the latent soil;
And if his subtle engine in return
A nitrous mass contains, brittle and adust;
Strait he prepares th’ obstructive earth to clear,
And raise the sable rock.”

JAGO’S EDGEHILL.

THE tools of borers are of the simplest kind, and consist of iron rods, each between three and four feet long, and about an inch and a half square, with a screw (a bed and what fits into it) at each end, by which they are united, and lengthened out as the hole increases in its depth. The chisel is about eighteen inches long, and two and a half broad at the end, and is fixed to the lowest of the rods. The uppermost rod is furnished with an eye, wherein to insert a piece of timber for an handle for two or more workmen to take hold of at once. Their mode of operation is to lift up the rods a little, and then let them fall again, turning them at the same time gently round: by a continuance of this motion a round hole is fretted and worn by degrees through the hardest strata.

When the chisel is quite blunted, or has cut down four or six inches, the rods are lifted up^a, either altogether, if there be convenience, or by pieces, when a key is used to keep the rods from dropping down into the hole, and being either lost, or recoverable only with great labour. The chisel is screwed off, and the wimple or scoop put on. This being put down brings up afterwards the dust or pulverised matter of the stratum, through which the chisel has cut, and shews as well what kind of matter they are boring in as the exact depth thereof.

The skilful workmen, however, feel easily, and distinguish the sorts of strata they are upon by the difficulty or facility with which they advance downwards. The principal part of the borer’s art depends on keeping the hole clean, and observing every variation of the strata with care and attention.

The borers can put on handles for two, three, or four persons to work, as they find it necessary. After they get down to a certain depth, the rods are wrought by a bracke: a box of wood is inserted first into the ground, to keep the rods in a straight direction. A triangle is erected over the spot where the boring is made, for the sake of drawing up the rods: they have one key to unscrew, and another to secure the rods from falling back again. They use a close wimple to bring up sludge and soft matter.

The established prices of boring are said to be 5 shillings per fathom for the first five fathoms—10 shillings for the next five—15 shillings per fathom for the subsequent five—and so continually increasing 5 shillings per fathom at the end of every five fathoms. The borer usually finds all his own implements; but when a whinstone occurs above a foot in thickness, he is paid by the day. Three inches diameter for a bore-hole, or boring, is sufficient. The whinstone sometimes resists the hardest-tempered steel, and can scarce be wrought upon.

By

By the wetness of the rods they know when any feeder of water is pricked, and by their falling down as it were without any labour, when they are upon an old waste or colliery that has been wrought before.

This is an art of the utmost use and importance in collieries; for by boring previously to the sinking of a pit, the owner procures most essential data whereon to proceed, being informed before hand of the nature of the earth, minerals and waters through which he has to pass, and knowing to an inch or so how deep his coal lies, as well as its quality, and the thickness of the stratum or bed^a. The boring notes^b of collieries are the grand arcana of the coal trade, and secrets which the owners by no means chuse to discover to the prying eyes of the curious philosopher.

No lease is taken of any ground which has not previously been explored by boring. The boring being completed, in order to win the coals, they afterwards sink what is called the shaft^c of the pit, i. e. the narrow, round, perpendicular passage into the mine

DIP AND RISE OF THE STRATA OF COAL.

BY the sinking of the shaft is opened out a communication with the bed of the coal. The strata of this fossil are seldom or never found to lie in a true horizontal situation, but generally have an inclination or descent, called the dip^d, to some particular part of the horizon. If this inclination be to the eastward, it is called an east dip, and a west rise; and according to the point of the compass to which the dip inclines it is denominated, and the ascent or rise is to the contrary point.

This

^a Vide Encyclopædia, Edinburgh, quarto, in voce "Collieries;" also The Complete Collier.

^b Wallis's History of Northumberland, vol. i. p. 129.

^c *ꝥceapꝥ* Sagitta. Cuspis, Lignum, teres. Benson's Anglo-Saxon Vocabulary.

^d In all places where the strata lie regular, they are divided and subdivided, &c. Though it is often otherwise; for their regularity is frequently interrupted, and the strata broken and disordered by sundry chafms, breaches or fissures, which are differently denominated according to their various dimensions, and the matters with which they are filled, viz. dikes, hitches, and troubles.

Dikes are the largest kind of fissures; they seem to be nothing but a crack or breach of the solid strata, occasioned by one part of them being broken away and fallen from the other. They generally run in a straight line for a considerable length, and penetrate from the surface to the greatest depth ever yet tried, in a direction sometimes perpendicular to the horizon, and sometimes obliquely. The same kinds of strata are found lying upon each other in the same order, but the whole of them greatly elevated or depressed, on the one side of the dike as on the other. These fissures are sometimes two or three feet wide, and sometimes many fathoms. If the fissure or dike be of any considerable width, it is generally filled with heterogeneous matter, different from that of the solid strata on each side of it. It is sometimes found filled up with clay, gravel or sand; sometimes with a confused mass of different kinds of stone lying edgewise, and at other times with a solid body of freestone, or even whinstone. When the fissure is of no great width, as suppose two or three feet only, it is then usually found filled up with a confused mixture of the different matters which compose the adjoining strata, consolidated into one mass. If a dike runs or stretches north and south, and the same kinds of strata are found on the east side of the dike, in a situation with respect to the horizon ten or twenty fathoms lower than on the other side, it is then said to be a dip-dike or down-cast dike of ten or twenty fathoms to the eastward. Or, counting from the east side, it is then said to be a rise-dike, or upcast of so many fathoms westward. If the strata on one side are not much higher or lower, with respect to the horizontal line, than those on the other, but only broken off and removed to a certain distance, it is then said to be a dike of so many fathoms thick; and from the matter contained between the two sides of the fissure or dike, it is denominated a clay-dike, stone-dike, &c.—*Query*, Why are straths, in the common language of the keelmen, called dikes?

A hitch is only a dike or fissure of a smaller degree, by which the strata on one side are not elevated or separated from those on the other side above one fathom.

These hitches are denominated in the same manner as dikes, according to the number of feet they elevate or depress the strata. There are dikes (though not often met with in the coal countries) whose cavities are filled with spar, the ores of iron, lead, vitriol, or other metallic or mineral matters; and it is pretty well known that all metallic veins are nothing else than what in the coal countries are called dikes.

The

This inclination or dip of the strata is found to hold every where. In some places it varies very little from the level; in others very considerably; and in some so much as to be nearly in a perpendicular direction: but whatever degree of inclination the strata have to the horizon, if not interrupted by dikes, hitches, or troubles, they are always found to lie in the first regular manner mentioned. They generally continue upon one uniform dip until they are broken or disordered by a dike, hitch, or trouble, by which the dip is often altered, sometimes to a different part of the horizon, and often to an opposite point; so that on one side of a dike, hitch, or trouble, if the strata have an east dip, on the other side they may have an east rise, which is a west dip; and in general any considerable alteration in the dip is never met with, but what is occasioned by the circumstances last mentioned.

It is very observable, that in some places near Newcastle upon Tyne there are four different strata or seams of coals, one above another, at considerable distances.

The following occurs in the affidavits of viewers 1722, Sir Robert Raymond's Reports, Walker manor, 1723.

"In Benwell, Elswick, and Fenham collieries, there have been before the working thereof certain seams of coals, called the upper main coal, the metal coal, the stone coal, and the lower main coal."

The strata are generally found lying upon each other in the same order on one side of the dike as on the other, as mentioned above, and nearly of the same thicknesses, appearing to have been originally a continuation of the same regular strata, and the dike only a breach by some later accident, perpendicularly or obliquely down through them, by which one part is removed to a small distance, and depressed to a lower situation than the other.

But this is not the only alteration made in the strata by dikes; for generally, to a considerable distance on each side of the dike, all the strata are in a kind of shattered condition, very tender, easily pervious to water, and debased greatly in their quality, and their inclination to the horizon often altered.

Troubles may be denominated dikes of the smallest degree; for they are not a real breach, but only an approach towards it which has not taken a full effect. The strata are generally altered by a trouble, from their regular site to a different position. When the regular course of the strata is nearly level, a trouble will cause a sudden and considerable ascent or descent: where they have in their regular situation a certain degree of ascent or descent, a trouble either increaseth it, or alters it to a contrary position; and a trouble has these effects upon the strata in common with dikes, that it greatly debaseth them from their original quality; the partings are separated, the backs and cutters disjoined, and their regularity disordered. The original cubic and prismatic figures of which the strata were composed, are broken, and the dislocation filled with heterogeneous matter; and the whole strata are reduced to a softer and more friable state.

ENCYCLOPÆDIA, ut supra.

Wallis, in his History of Northumberland, tells us, that "by the best observations of the miners, the coal seams generally rise to the north-west, and dip to the south-east."

Dr. Stukeley, in his Itin. Curios. 1725, says, that "some of the coal-works here dip full east."—"It is plain," he adds, "south-east is the natural dip in general. Those at Whitehaven, inclining south-west, receive, I suppose, a counter bias, as being in the west side of the island."

In the same Itinerary he observes, "that the coal in this country, and which is universally diffused through it, dips many ways, as the falls of vallies or duct of rivers occasionally divert its primary bent; but the main dip of it is to the south-east. Sometimes there are fissures or interruptions of some considerable quantities, being coaled strata, stone and other materials, jumbled together: This proves that there has been such a partial disruption of the strata of the earth, as we all along suppose was effected by the Deluge, but not such a hotch-potch or total mixture and confusion as others would pretend."

Pennant, in his Tour, vol. ii. p. 56, speaking of the mines at Whitehaven, says, "The beds of coal are nine or ten feet thick, and dip to the west one yard in eight. In various parts are great bars of stone, which cut off the coal; if they bend one way, they influence the coal to rise above one's head; if another, to sink beneath the feet—operations of Nature past my skill to unfold."

HEWING COAL IN THE PIT.

" Meanwhile the subterraneous city spreads
 Its covert streets, and echoes with the noise
 Of swarthy slaves and instruments of toil.
 They, such the force of Custom's pow'rful laws,
 Pursue their sooty labours, destitute
 Of the sun's cheering light and genial warmth.

—————A narrow pass
 Once made, wide and more wide the gloomy cave
 Stretches its vaulted isles, by numerous hands
 Hourly extended---Some the pick-ax ply,
 Loos'ning the quarry from its native bed;
 Some heave it to th' expectant scale, that waits
 With never-ceasing motion from above
 To waft it to the light."

JAGO'S EDGEHILL.

IN the progress of hewing the coal from its bed, the hewer first digs as far as he can into the bottom of the stratum; then he nooks or corners off the part measured out, and afterwards the great coals come away by a wedge or mallet.

The wages of hewers 2s. 8d. for hewing every score or twenty corves ^a of coals. This a good workman can do in one day.

In high seams or strata the coals are drawn by horses from the hewers to the shaft in sledges; in low seams, on trams ^b, pulled by two small cords called foams by a boy before, and pushed on at the same time by another boy from behind. The wages of horse drivers a shilling per diem.

^a Corf, the name of the basket by which the coals are brought up the shaft of the mine, is a word plainly derived from the Dutch—*Korf*, a basket.—It may be still traced higher to the Latin *Corbis*, a basket of twigs. The corf is made of pined hazle rods; the corf-bow of young seasoned saplings of oak, ash, or alder, of the thickness of three inches or more, and about two yards long. These bows are sometimes made of iron.

Great care must be taken to keep up the corf; for it is liable to be beaten down daily against the sides of the shaft, and in a little time to lose one third of its proper measure. It is the banksman's office to take care that the corves be properly filled: if any fraud be discovered, they are set aside, and the hewer is not paid for them.

The corver, or maker of them, is paid in the following singular way: He is allowed 4½d. for every score of corves that are brought up the shaft, for which he is bound to find the pit with as many corves as are wanted, and also to keep them up to their exact measure, and in good repair. Emerson in his *Mechanics* tells us, that a corf of coals weighs about five hundred weight, and contains near four bushels and a half.

^b Trams are a kind of sledges on which the coals are brought from the places where they are hewn to the shaft. A tram has four wheels, but a sledge properly so called is drawn by a horse without wheels.

Barrow-men or coal-putters are a sort of labourers who fill the corves, that are set empty upon sledges or trams, with the coals wrought by the hewer, and then draw them, one pulling before and another putting, as they call it, i. e. thrusting behind, along the barrow-way to the pit-shaft.

The pit-man always hails his fellow-workman by the title of "Marrow," i. e. "Companion." See Ray's *North Country Words*.

The word tram occurs in the famous old poem of Christ's Kirk on the Green:

" Beat on with barrow trams."

The overman's office is to go through the pit to view the places where the men have wrought, to see that the pit is clear of sulphur, &c. His usual wages ten shillings per week, whether the pit works or not.

The deputy overman superintends the pillars of coal that are left to support the roof of the pit, to set up props where it is loose, and threatens a fall. His usual pay nine shillings per week, whether the pit works or not.

It is the onsetter's business to hang on the corves upon the rope to be drawn up the shaft. Wages 1s. 2d. per diem.

OF BLASTS AND FOUL AIR IN COAL MINES.

“ And oft a chilling damp or unctuous mist
Loos'd from the crumbling caverns, issues forth,
Stopping the springs of life———

—————To cure this ill

A philosophic art is us'd to drain

The foul imprison'd air, and in its place

Purer convey.———

This from the wind its salutary pow'r

Derives, thy charity to sick'ning crowds,

From cheerful haunts and nature's balmy draughts

Confin'd, O friend of man! illustrious HALES !”

JAGO'S EDGEHILL.

OF the foul or adulterated air^b, so often troublesome in collieries, there are two kinds, the black damp or styth, which is of a suffocating nature; and the inflammable or combustible damp. In whatever part of any colliery a constant supply or circulation of fresh air is wanting, there some of these damps exist, accumulate in a body, and become noxious or fatal; and wherever there is a good circulation of fresh air, they cannot accumulate, being mixed with and carried away by the stream of air as fast as they generate, or exhale from the strata. Upon these principles are founded the several methods of ventilating a colliery. If at any time the circulation of the fresh
air

^a Dr. Stephen Hales's ventilator.

^b Dr. Black, in his 83d lecture, reduces to the class of bitumens that substance frequently found in mines, and which renders the working of them dangerous. It is an oily inflammable substance, so volatile that it is always in form of vapour, and is called fire damp. By its obvious qualities it is distinguished from another damp, which is much more common, and has the power of extinguishing flame, consisting of fixed air.

The fire damp issues out of crevices, mixes itself with the air of the mine, and when thus mixed is most dangerous—from experiments an inflammable substance. It appears that it does not take fire unless it be mixed with a considerable proportion of air; but all the risk is from its taking fire, which it very readily does, from the flame of a candle, flashing like gunpowder, and producing rarefaction of the air all around, and thus has produced very dreadful effects on the mines and miners. Though it takes fire so readily from flame, yet it is not kindled by the sparks of flint and steel; hence the use of steel mills where this abounds. In other mines where this vapour is much more scanty, the miners preserve themselves by often firing it, and thus never allow it to accumulate. It is said to form a whitish cloud, which hovers in the upper part of the mine, quite distinct from the air. And I have been told it forms itself into a little ball; but I think this account can only be true in some parts.

air is not brisk enough, then a large lamp of fire may be placed at the bottom of the pit, which, by rarefying the air there, will make a quicker circulation^a.

The following account of the damp^b is preserved in the Life of Lord Keeper North, and is dated 1676: "Damps or foul air kill insensibly; sinking another pit, that the air may not stagnate, is an infallible remedy. They are most in very hot weather.

Cavendish, in speaking of some kinds of this vapour, in the Philosophical Transactions, such as that obtained from metals and putrefying substances, says, it has a remarkable degree of rarity, and, when compared with common air, has only $\frac{1}{8}$ of its weight. This inflammable vapour then, when it rushes out, will float to the upper part of the mine, and lodge in any little cavity it may meet with, just as water does on the surface of the earth, and will not mix with the surrounding air, except by means of a little agitation. When it appears in this manner in mines where it is not very copious, the miners set fire to it by means of a candle and a long string; but it is generally most convenient to get quit of it by leading a long wide pipe from the vapour to the external air, and there making it terminate in the ash-pit of a furnace. If this be done in all other places, there will be a constant draught of the vapour from the inferior parts of the mine to feed the fire. In this manner several mines in England are preserved from danger; and what is another advantage, it gives fresh air to the mine.

It is a vapour of the same kind which produces a remarkable phenomenon in particular springs that are found to be inflammable in the neighbourhood of Naples, and several other places. These springs surprise travellers, because they appear always boiling; and they are more surprised, when, upon putting their hand into them, they find them perfectly cool; and still more, when upon the approach of a candle they take fire, a blue flame hovering over them for some time. The reason of this is the continual eruption of vapours of this kind, which throw the water into the same agitation, as by the eruption of its own elastic vapours when boiling over the fire: and as this vapour is of an oily nature, it does not mix with the water, but rises to the surface, and is ready to take fire at the approach of a flame.

^a See Encyclopædia, Edinburgh—voce "Coaliery."

^b The French call the blast "*feu grisou*," and say, that a whitish vapour, pretty like cobwebs, issues out with violence from the chinks and crevices of the galleries. This vapour is very inflammable; it thunders out with the greatest violence when it catches fire, and then it knocks down and kills almost all the workmen who are not careful to throw themselves on their belly; for it is remarkable, that this inflamed vapour exercises all its violence towards the top of the gallery, and affects but little, or not at all, whatever lies below.

The other kind of vapours by the English stiled damp, the French call "*moffetes*" and "*pouffe*." These vapours do not catch fire; on the contrary, they extinguish the lamps and candles they meet with, and do not fail to suffocate in a few minutes the labourers that breathe them.—They often give warning by a kind of mist; sometimes they are absolutely invisible. See History of Royal Academy of Sciences of Paris for 1763.

"August 22d, 1766, a most melancholy accident happened at Lampton colliery, near Chester-le-Street, in the county of Durham. The workmen, to the number of an hundred, had but just left off work, and three masons, with as many labourers, been left down in order to build a partition to secure the coals from taking fire by the lamp; when the said lamp being let down at the request of the masons to rarefy the air, the latter in an instant took fire with a terrible explosion, and made its way up the pits, destroying men, horses and all in its passage. The noise of the explosion was heard above three miles round, and the flash was as visible as a flash of lightning. The men below were drove by the force up through the shaft or great tube, like balls out of a cannon, and every thing that resisted shared the same fate.

"The neighbourhood being alarmed, collected itself in order to give assistance; but found only heads, arms, legs, thrown out to a great distance from the mouths of the pits. The ground for acres was covered with timber, coals, &c. All the partitions, trap-doors, corves, wood-props and linings, were swept away, together with the engine for drawing up the coals, and all its apparatus." Newcastle Papers.

"The colliers now," says Pennant, Tour, vol. ii. p. 56. work in security, for the fire damp, formerly so dangerous, are almost overcome; at present they are prevented by boarded partitions, placed a foot distant from the sides, which cause a free circulation of air throughout: but as still there are some places not capable of such conveniences, the colliers, who dare not venture with a candle in spots where fire damp is supposed to lurk, have invented a curious machine to serve the purpose of lights: it is what they call a steel mill, consisting of a small wheel and a handle; this they turn with vast rapidity against a flint, and the very great quantity of sparks emitted not only serves for a candle, but has been found of such a nature as not to set fire to the horrid vapour."

He says, that "formerly the damp or fiery vapour was conveyed through pipes to the open air, and formed a terrible illumination during night, like the eruptions of a volcano, and by its heat water could be boiled: the men who worked at it inhaled inflammable air, and, if they breathed against a candle, puffed out a fiery stream." Ibid.

An infallible trial is by a dog, and the candles shew it. They seem to be heavy sulphureous air, not fit for breath; and I have heard some say, that they would sometimes lie in the midst of a shaft, and the bottom be clear. The flame of a candle will not kindle them so soon as the snuff; but they have been kindled by the striking fire with a tool.

"The blast is mighty violent, but men have been saved by lying flat on their bellies."

OF GINS.

GIN is said with great probability to be a corruption of "engine." See Skinner's Etymology. The glossary to G. Douglas's Virgil says, that the Scots use it in that sense. It occurs among the coal machines in Plott's Staffordshire. There is an engraving of a common coal gin in Emerson's Mechanics, and a description thereof at page 267. The roller is immediately over the shaft, and the track of the horses goes quite round the pit.

There is a sort of gins^a called "whim gins," and a kind known by the name of "macaroni gins." In a whim gin the ropes run upon two wheel pulleys over the shaft. The roller is at some distance, and the circular track of the horses is not round the shaft. At Long Benton Colliery, as also at Willington, Walker, &c. the coals are brought up by a gin wrought by a little steam engine^b. The steam engine-post lifts the water out of what is called "the sump," into a reservoir, so as to be above the water-wheel, which, instead of a horse or horses, turns the gin. A little runner or feeder to supply the reservoir with water, is necessary.

^a Above ground there are two banksmen, who take off the corves at top, and empty, or, as the workmen call it, "teem" them. They receive for wages 2½d. for every score of corves between them—1½d. is farther allowed for every said score for the banksmen's horse. The drivers of the horses that run in the gin have usually 10d. a day.

When the coals are brought to the pit bottom, the corves or baskets are then hooked on to a chain, and drawn up the pit by a rope to the surface, which is best effected by a machine called a gin, wrought by horses. There are other kinds of gins for drawing coals, some wrought by water, others by the vibrating lever of a fire engine: but either of these last is only convenient in some particular situations, these wrought by horses being in most general use." Encyclopædia, Edinburgh, in verbo "Coalery."

"At Walker Colliery," says Wallis in his History of Northumberland, vol. i. p. 128. "there are two ventilators worked with a machine by the help of the fire engine. This machine is also applied to turn a wheel for raising coals, bringing up a corf of twenty pecks an hundred fathoms in the space of a minute, the horses moving in a walk."—See the description and drawing of such a machine, &c. by Keen Fitzgerald, Esq. in the Philosophical Transactions, part ii. for the year 1758, p. 727.

^b In the Universal Magazine for February 1782, is given "An account of a new machine or fire engine, invented by Mr. Thomas Hunt of London, for draining mines and coal-works, and at the same time raising the ore or coal from the bottom of the mine to the surface, without the assistance of horses, or of any additional fuel: with an exact representation of the same engraved on copper."—Two engines on this construction have lately been erected; the one at Killingworth-moor Colliery, belonging to John Pitt, Esq. the other on the colliery near Walker, belonging to John Chapman, Esq. &c. of Newcastle. By this useful invention, a considerable number of horses, that were before employed in those capital collieries, are rendered unnecessary. The same quantity of fuel only is consumed as in the common engine; nor is a greater degree of manual labour required. It can be so contrived, moreover, as to work two shafts at the same time; and if the fire engine is situated at five or six hundred yards distance from the shafts, it can with a little additional expence be made to work them both, without the least inconvenience.

S T E A M E N G I N E.

—“ And oft the flood
Diverted from its course in torrents pours,
Drowning the nether world—to cure this ill,
A philosophic aid is us’d—

—with impetuous force
To raise the gath’ring torrent from the deep.
This ————its virtue owes
To air, by heat expanded, and anon
Condens’d by cold, agent to vulgar thought
How seeming weak, in act how pow’rful!
So Providence, by instruments despis’d,
All human force and policy confounds.”

JAGO’S EDGEHILL.

IN the Marquis of Worcester’s Century of Inventions^a, of the date of 1655, occurs the first idea of this most useful machine, which is called in the index of that curious little book, “A Fire-water Work.”

Before the year 1722, the steam engine appears to have been in common use on the collieries in the North^b.

The

“ LXVIII. An admirable and most forcible way to drive up water by fire, not by drawing or sucking it upwards, for that must be, as the philosopher calleth it, “*intra sphæram activitatis*,” which is but at such a distance. But this way hath no bounder, if the vessels be strong enough: for I have taken a piece of a whole cannon, whereof the end was burst, and filled it three quarters full of water, stopping and screwing up the broken end, as also the touch-hole; and making a constant fire under it, within twenty-four hours it burst, and made a great crack: so that having a way to make my vessels, so that they are strengthened by the force within them, and the one to fill after the other. I have seen the water run like a constant fountain stream forty feet high: one vessel of water, rarefied by fire, driveth up forty of cold water. And a man that tends the work, is but to turn two cocks, that one vessel of water being consumed, another begins to force and refill with cold water; and so successively the fire being tended and kept constant, which the self-same person may likewise abundantly perform in the interim between the necessity of turning the said cocks.” P. 49. edit. Glasgow, 1761, 12mo.

In the Universal Magazine for September, 1747, is a plate and account of the engine to raise water by fire. After mentioning the Marquis of Worcester’s invention of it about A. D. 1663, the writer says, it lay dormant till Captain Savery, Treasurer to the Sick and Wounded Office, having read the Marquis’s book, took the hint, and pretended to find out this secret of nature by such a chance as upon experiment is found could not give him any such idea; and to secure the credit thereof to himself, he bought up and burnt all the Marquis’s books he could find. Thus Captain Savery claimed the credit of this machine to himself, and obtained a patent for the sole erecting thereof, as I have been told. The Captain made a great many experiments to bring this machine to perfection, and erected several with good success on gentlemen’s seats for private use, but he could never bring it to bear for working of coal pits or mines, &c. because such a work required a steam too dangerously strong to be attempted in his way. These discouragements had certainly sunk this necessary machine into oblivion, had not Mr. Newcomen, an Ironmonger, and John Cowley, a Glazier, at Dartmouth, about thirty-five years ago (A. D. 1712) removed the objections by improving it to its present state, or rather by inventing a new machine.

^b John Barnes’s affidavit, sworn Dec. 21, 1722, respecting calculations of the expence of winning Walker Colliery, before it became the property of the corporation, A. D. 1716, “which came to 5011l. 18s. and the charge of water was therein calculated as if to be drawn by horses, whereas now it may be done much cheaper by help of a fire engine.” Sir Robert Raymond’s Report.

By

The first steam engine that was erected in the North is said to have been built upon a moor called Washington Fell, about nine miles south east of Newcastle upon Tyne, for a colliery upon the river Were. I have seen the remains of the shell of this building.

The next, as I was informed by a very old man concerned in coal-mines, was at Norwood, near Ravensworth Castle, in the same neighbourhood ^a.

About the year 1713 or 1714, the first fire engine ^b on the north side of the river Tyne is said to have been erected at Biker Colliery, the property of Richard Ridley, Esq. The engineer was the reputed son of a Swedish Nobleman, who taught mathematics at Newcastle.

I know not what kind of engines the following were, which are described in the Life of Lord Keeper North, of the date of 1676: "The coal-mines in Lumley Park are the greatest in the north, and produce the best coal. These collieries had but one drain of water drawn by two engines, one of three stories, the other of two. All the pits for two or three miles together were drained into these drains. The engines are placed in the lowest places, that there may be the less way for the water to rise; and if there be a running stream to work the engines, it is happy ^c."

The fire engine to raise water is described in Emerson's Mechanics, p. 280. edit. 1754, with a plate of it annexed.

A. D. 1773, was published a pamphlet intitled, "A Philosophical Investigation of the Principles of the Fire Engine, by Cuthbert Clarke."

Great improvements appear to have been lately made in this machine by placing the fire nearer to the boiler ^d.

W A G-

By the above it appears that Hugh Bethell, Esq. then owner (A. D. 1711) of Walker Manor, attempted to sink two pits nigh the windmill there, and adjoining to the Shields road; that with great difficulty and the help of two horse gins, both going night and day, to draw the water, they sunk about thirty fathoms. Ibid.—The working now by fire engines is much cheaper than formerly.

Affidavit of William Cotefworth, Esq. 1722, January the 3d, *ibid.*—Elswick Colliery was attempted to be won about forty years ago.—The undertakers failed.—The said Elswick Colliery had a few years ago been won, and, by the help of fire engines, was then a working colliery.

^a Newcastle Courant, January 27, 1724. "This is to give notice to all Gentlemen and others, who have occasion for the fire engine or engines for drawing of water from the collieries, &c. to apply to Mr. John Potter, in Chester-le-street, who is impowered by the proprietors of the said fire engines to treat about the same."

^b I received this information from Mr. Thomas Aubone, Secretary to the Trinity House.

^c "He said that chain pumps were the best engines, for they draw constant and even; but they can have but two stories of them, the second being with an axle tree of seven or eight fathom, and the deepest story is wrought by buckets and a wheel and ropes, with the force at the top." North's Life of Lord Keeper Guildford, p. 137.

^d In the Newcastle Courant for June 5, 1779, occur the following observations on fire engines, "The ingenuity and utility of the contrivances of Messrs. Boulton and Watt, respecting the fire engine in certain situations, stand confessed."

A new engine is mentioned to have been erected at Long Benton Colliery, under Mr. Smeaton's direction with improvements of his own.

Ibid. June 12, 1779, "The advantages attending Messrs. Boulton and Watt's invention, are not derived from any peculiar construction of or mode of fixing their boilers, but in a saving and better application of steam."

"Mr. Smeaton can lay no claim to originality of invention, yet great praise is due to him for adopting from the different fire engines on Newcommon's plan, and bringing it to as great perfection as it will admit."

Ibid. July 3, 1779, Messrs. Boulton and Watt, from Birmingham, say in a letter, that "Mr. Smeaton has added several new and ingenious contrivances to the fire engine."

Ibid. July 10, 1779, Mr. Smeaton says, "That of four chaldron of coals (consumed in the fire engine) in the year 1772, his improvements on Newcommon reduced them to two; and the new principles of Messrs. Boulton and Watt have reduced them to one."

His letter is dated from Aulthorpe, 6th of July, 1779, signed J. SMEATON.

WAGGONS AND WAGGON WAYS.

MENTION occurs of "waggons and waines" as used at that time in the coal trade, in Grey's Chorographia, which was printed in the year 1649.

Waggons and waggon ways^a have plainly been in use in the North A. D. 1676. Lord Keeper Guildford, who was upon the northern circuit that year, thus describes them: "The manner of the carriage is by laying rails of timber from the colliery down to the river, exactly straight and parallel; and bulky carts are made with four rowlets, fitting these rails, whereby the carriage is so easy, that one horse will draw down four or five chaldron of coals, and is an immense benefit to the coal merchants."

The first waggons are said to have wanted the conveniencies of letting out at the bottom, having been emptied with shovels, like the present ballast waggons. It appears by the old books of the Hostmen's Company, A. D. 1600, that the then coal

The measuring of coals is a subject that has often engaged the attention of the Legislature. Many curious particulars on this head are to be found in Hunter's Collector's and Comptroller's Guide.

With respect to the practice at Newcastle and Sunderland, in adjusting the proportion between the Newcastle and Winchester or London chaldron, it is as eight is to fifteen for every Winchester chaldron made out in the port of London.

^a The first thing to be done in making a waggon way is to level the ground in such a manner as to take off all sudden ascents and descents; to effect which, it is sometimes necessary to cut through hills, and to raise an embankment, to carry the road through hollows. The road should be formed about twelve feet wide, and no part should have a greater descent than of one yard perpendicular in ten, of a horizontal line, nor a greater ascent than of one yard in thirty. After the road is formed, pieces of timber, about six feet long and six inches diameter, called sleepers, are laid cross it, being eighteen or twenty-four inches distant from each other. Upon these sleepers other pieces of timber, called rails, of four or five inches square, are laid in a lateral direction four feet distant from each other, for the waggon wheels to run upon; which being firmly pinned to the sleepers, the road may then be filled with gravel and finished. The waggons, which are in the form of a common mill hopper, have four wheels, either made of solid wood or of cast iron. The body of the carriage is longer and wider at the top than at the bottom; the waggon usually has a kind of trap-door at the bottom, which, being loosed, permits the coals to run out without any trouble. The size of a waggon to carry fifty hundred weight of coals is as follows:

Length at the top	—	7 feet 9 inches
Breadth at the top	—	5 feet
Length at the bottom	—	5 feet
Breadth at the bottom	—	2 feet 6 inches
Perpendicular height	—	4 feet 3 inches.

Encyclopædia, ut supra.

The fillies or rims of the waggon wheels are hollow, so as to run upon springs of wood adapted thereto, with which the roads are laid.—"By this means, (says Hutchinson, View of Northumberland, vol. ii. p. 417) these carriages on an easy descent run without horses, and sometimes with that rapidity that a piece of wood, called a tiller, is obliged to be applied to one wheel, and pressed thereon by the weight of the attendant, who sits on it, to retard the motion; by the friction of which the tiller frequently, and sometimes the carriage, is set on fire."

This piece of wood, in the nature of a lever, is also called a convoy.

There is a tradition among the people belonging to the coal-works, that the first waggon that was used for this purpose in the vicinity of Newcastle, was lined with tin, and filled with the liquor called punch. It is easy to conjecture that the unlading of such a waggon would prove a very grateful task to the thirsty workmen.

Many of the superannuated workmen earn a little livelihood by what they call "creefing;" that is, crevicing, or cleaning out the crevices of the rails on these waggon ways, upon which in steep places they are employed in laying cinders, to prevent their becoming too slippery, and the waggon from running amain.

When the axle of a loaded waggon breaks, it causes a great stop to the other waggons, and is called by the waggon-men "a caud (i. e. cold) pie."

waines

waines contained eight bowls of coals, and some scarce seven bowls. The present waggons contain more than twice that quantity.

In the London Magazine for March, 1764, there is a representation and description of a coal waggon, communicated to the Editors by a Gentleman, who dates from Chester-le-street, 21st of December, 1763, and signs himself

T. S. POLYHISTOR.

A P P E N D I X, P. 311. (No. 2.)

Account of Collieries upon the River Tyne, A. D. 1787.

On the North Side.

<i>Names.</i>	<i>Depth of the Seams.</i>	<i>Distance from the River.</i>
Below Newcastle		
H IGH Flatworth	40 Fathoms	3 miles
Long Benton	90 Fathoms	2 miles and a half
Willington	102 Fathoms	A mile and a half
Walls End	105 Fathoms	Quarter of a mile
Bigge's Main	95 Fathoms	A mile and a quarter
Walker	95 Fathoms	3 quarters of a mile
Walker Hill	75 Fathoms	A mile
Byker	75 Fathoms	3 quarters of a mile
Above Newcastle.		
Montague's Main	60 Fathoms	A mile and a half
Baker's Main	24 Fathoms	Quarter of a mile
Greenwich Moor	35 Fathoms	3 miles
Holywell Main	36 Fathoms	3 miles and 3 quarters
Wallbottle Moor	50 Fathoms	2 miles and a half
Heddon	30 Fathoms	2 miles and a half
Wylam	30 Fathoms	5 miles

On the South Side of the Tyne.

Below Newcastle.		
Usworth, or Russell's Main	76 Fathoms	4 miles
Brandling's Main	70 Fathoms	Half a mile
Gateshead Park	45 Fathoms	Quarter of a mile
Above Newcastle		
Sheriff Hill	80 Fathoms	2 miles
Low Moor	60 Fathoms	2 miles and a quarter
Team	55 Fathoms	4 miles

South

South Moor	45 Fathoms	8 miles and a half
Pitt's Tanfield Moor	50 Fathoms	7 miles
Marley Hill	36 Fathoms	5 miles
Windsor's and Simpson's Tanfield Moor	50 Fathoms	7 miles and a half
Silvertop's Pontop	50 Fathoms	8 miles and a half
Windsor's and Simpson's Pontop	80 Fathoms	9 miles
Bladon Main	24 Fathoms	1 mile
Whitefield.	45 Fathoms	5 miles and a half.

Keel Dues on the River Tyne.

	s.	d.	
At Newcastle Quay	6	4	per keel
Snowdon's or Dent's Hole	7	6	ditto
St. Anthony's	7	8	ditto
Bill Ratch	9	0	ditto
Jarrow	11	8	ditto
Sheilds	13	4	ditto

See GIBSON'S Plan of the Collieries on the Tyne and Wear.

A P P E N D I X, P. 312.

(From the Original, in the possession of the Drapers' Company.)

IN the name of Gode and of oure Lady Amen *The fyrst day of Juyn* the yere of oure Lorde Gode *MCCCCC and 12* The freimen of the felyshyp of the *Drappers Craft* of the towne of Newcastle upon Tyne aer agreed that this ordenaunce and articles following in eschewyng of debat and to noryshe peace and luffe among them and for the mendement and well of the saide craft to be kept and observed in tyme comyng to ye wylke well and trewly to be doone ichone of the saide fellishyp of Drappers haith bodely sworne upon the holy Evangelists and haith sett y^r sealls to the same presents ordenances And that all others apprentis of the said craft y^t hereafter shal be fremen of the said felyshyp shal do it the same at y^r interets to the said felyshyp Yes aer ye names of the fremen of the said felishyp of the Drappers craft nowe beyng on lyve the day and makyng herof y^t is to saye *Johan Penreth John Hattone Robert Bund John Haynyng William Eston and George Bernet*

(There follow many other names in a more modern hand.)

In the fyrst it is acorded and ordeyned by the said felishyp of Drappers afore named or by the moost parte of them y^t every yer y^e day of y^e eleccion herafter shal com y^e said felishyp at y^e *Westpetall* to assemble *after the olde custome of this towne* and y^r to chese two of the same felychyp of y^e Drappers craft y^r bying by y^e manyest voyces of the sayd craft and they two so chosen to passe upon y^e eleccion accordyng to y^e old us and custom

custom of the sayd towne after the words and intent of oure *comon chartur* and thay two so chosen and sworne thay shall help to elect and chese foure of y^e moost worshipfull best can and best may of the holl comminalte as well of themself as of any other of y^e holl cominalte to y^e best wyttng as yay wyll answar to Gode (and in default that anie of the said companie of Drapers be in the towne and do not come to the *Westspite* to chese their men for the election according to this former order he shall pay as in the way of a fine for the use of the said felishyp the sum of 3s. 4d. without any forgivenes.)

(*In another band.*)

Alsoo the forsaide felishyp of the saide craft of Drappers ar agreed y^e none of the said felishyp take none apprentis under y^e terme of 7 yeres and y^e left at at y^e dat of his begynnyng his name and his *borowes* to be entred and enrolled in a register of the forsaide felishyp ordeyned y^efore upon payne of 10sh. to be leved and employed to y^e ordinary charges of the aforaide felishyp of Drappers as oft as any defawte shal be raissonably proved Alsoo that every apprentis shal by free at the ende of his terme for 13sh. 4d. and a dynnarr.

Alsoo it is agreed and accorded that everye mane of the said felishyp raissonably warned by the steward or stewards to assemble for the chesynge of the stewards two auditours and two men chosen to waitte upon y^e mayre for y^e yere after followyng kept ther houre assynned thaym in y^e *Masondew* upon the *Saunde Hyll* on the Wensday after that the mayre be chosen upon payne of 6d. as oft as any defawte may be raissonably proved in thaym or in any of the said felishyp.

Alsoo in case be that hereafter it happen any of the said felishyp to be chosen *mayre schreff chaumerlayn* or *clerk of the chaumer* or any other office accomptable to the comminalte of this towne of Newcastle it is ordeyned y^e for y^e yer y^e he shal be so chosen y^e he shal be none auditor of the comminaltie of the same towne for y^e yer.

Alsoo it is ordeyned by the felyshyp of the said Drappers that the two stewards aforenamed so chosen and the two auditors in lyke case so chosen y^e the said felishyp be agreed y^e all such money as the auditours receyveth in the audyt tyme to the behuffe of the Drappers shall brynge the same money to the *Masondew* y^e forsaide day and lygge it afore his felishyp for his discharge And in lyke case it is ordeyned that the two forsaide stewards so do in lyke case such money as they shall receyve to the behuffe of the said felishyp of the Drappers.

Alsoo it is ordeyned by the holl felishyp of the Drappers that yff y^e fornamed stewards and auditours brynge not in such money as they shall receyve to the behuffe of y^e said felishyp in thers receipts as it afore reherfed the forsaide stewards and auditours shall forfeit to the felishipp of the Drappers for y^e owthaldyng of the said money or any parte y^e of 26sh. 8d. for every defawte raissonably founden in thaym or in any of thaym in tyme comyng.

Alsoo it is ordeyned y^e no man from hensfurth shal by admytted for to be fre with the said felishyp of the Drappers to be of y^e pryvey counseil nor *lit* nor eleccion withowten he have ben prentis 7 yeres with one of y^e said felishyp within the said towne without th^e assent of the holl felishyp of the said craft or of the most perty of thayme or by the manyest voyces of the said felishyp.

Alsoo it is agreed and ordeyned y^e yff any of the said felishyp from hensfurth pay not his dewtes ne performe not y^e ordennaunces after th^e assent effect and entente of the same ordennances y^e he shall *broke* ne recefe none benefett in the same craft unto y^e tyme y^e he have fully payed such dewtes as he owthalds of the said felishyp And alsoo reconsylled and raissonably fynned accordyng to hys defawtes.

Alsoo that all thes artycles and condicyons afore reherfed well and trewly shal be performed and kept as fare as y^e lawe wyll souffer All we aforenamed hath setto thys ordennence our sealls *Seven* day and yer aforaide.

(*There*

(There is added in a more modern hand)

Also it is agreed this 17 of December A°. 1582 by the hole companie of Drapers of this towne of Newcastle upon Tyne nowe resident in the same towne that no brother of the same fellowshipe nowe or hereafter to be of the same fellowshipe shall att anye tyme or tymes hereafter take or receyve for his apprentyce anye more then on apprentyce befor that his apprentyce nowe present being bounde to hym for the tearme before in this order mentioned have served his maister by the tearme of 6 yeares fullie to be expired ended and runn otherwise the offender being a brother of the companie and soe offendinge shall forfeite and pay to the use of the companie of this said fellowshipe for every offence so by him comitted *tenn poundes* of good and lawfull monaye of Englande without anie further delay.

Also it is agreed and ordained that all such apprentices as is to be or enjoy any fredome amongst the fellowshipe aforesaid shall within one whole yeare after the expiration of his indenture come in to the said companie for his fredome Or els to pay for his offence in not doing the same the somme of 26th 8^d. And also if any do challenge theire freedome by patrimonie and not comeing in upon lawfull warning he shall pay for his offence the somme of thirtie three shillings and fower pence.

(The margin on both sides, as well as the bottom of this ordinary, is written over with names in a more modern hand—Persons, as they become brothers of the company, appear to have signed this original ordinary. Great numbers of seals are affixed to it—some coats of arms, some skin marks.)

Some of the names.

Ed. Surties
Tho. Wilkinson
Jo. Hudson
St. Rob. Brandlinge, Knt.
Tym. Draper
Robert Dudley
Ralph Carr
Wm. Cooke.

A P P E N D I X, P. 324.

(From the original in the Archives of the Trinity House in Newcastle upon Tyne.)

EDWARDUS sextus Dei gratia Anglie Francie et Hibernie Rex, Fidei Defensor et in terra ecclesie Anglicane et Hibernice supremum caput Omnibus ad quos presentes littere pervenerint salutem *Inspeximus litteras patentes Domini H. nuper Regis Anglie octavi patris nostri precharissimi de confirmatione in hec verba:*

Henricus octavus Dei gratia Anglie et Francie Rex Fidei Defensor Dominus Hibernie et in terra supremum caput Anglicane ecclesie Omnibus ad quos presentes littere pervenerint salutem. Sciatis quod nos de gratia nostra speciali et ob sincerum amorem devotionem et effectiorem quem ad sanctam et individuum Trinitatem gerimus et habemus necnon ut magistri, marinarii, gubernatores, et alii officiar' navium, juventutem suam in exercitatione gubernationis navium transigentis, mutilati aut aliquo alio casu in paupertatem collapsi, aliquod relevamen ad eorum sustentacionem habeant, quo non solum illi reficiantur, verum etiam alii juvenes magis moveantur et instigentur ad eandem artem exercend' ratione cujus doctiores et aptiores fiant navibus et aliis vasis nostris et aliorum quorumcunque in mare gubernandis

gubernandis et manutenendis tam pacis quam belli tempore cum opus postulet Dedimus et concessimus ac per presentes damus et concedimus pro nobis et heredibus nostris quantum in nobis est dilectis nobis *Ricardo Graye Willielmo Ellefson Thome Bell Thome Clercke Rogero Dekefson Edmundo Person Thome Bakster John Wylkynson Roberto Atkynson Roberto Person Roberto Wright Ricardo Hardyng Jobanni Deryke Roberto Lile Jobanni Watson Jobanni Ellefson juniori Thome Shewtforth Roberto Thomson Ricardo Temple Jobanni Dorrant Georgio Hogefson et Georgio Cooper*, quod ipsi ad laudem predictæ sanctæ et individue Trinitatis de seipsis nautis marinariis et aliis personis ligis nostris tam hominibus quam feminis quandam fraternitatem sive gildam perpetuam in honore sanctæ et individue Trinitatis predictæ in villa Novi Castri super Tynam incipere unire et erigere facere fundare ordinare et stabilire ac ejusmodi personas et alias quascunque que de dicta fraternitate sive gilda esse voluerint in fratres et sorores ejusdem fraternitatis sive gilde admittere et acceptare possint Quodque fratres et sorores fraternitatis sive gilde illius sic erectæ factæ fundate ordinate et stabilite et eorum successores *unum magistrum et quatuor gardianos* ad gubernand' et supervidend' dictam fraternitatem sive gildam necnon ad habendum regimen et custodiam omnium terrarum tenementorum reddit' possessionum bonorum et catallorum que eidem fraternitati sive gilde perquiri dari legari concedi vel assignari contigerint quolibet anno quodocunque eis placuerit de seipsis eligere ordinare et successive constituere ac ipsos magistrum et gardianos seu eorum aliquem de tempore in tempus prout indiguerit seu expediens fuerit amovere expellere et exonerare et alios magistrum et gardianos eorum loco quociens et quando sibi placuerit eligere ponere substituere et subrogare ac communitatem inter seiplos et de seipsis facere unire et *unum corpus* esse necnon *quoddam sigillum commune* pro negotiis et aliis causis agendis ejusdem fraternitatis sive gilde habere et exercere valeant imperpetuum Et ulterius de uberiori gratia nostra volumus et concedimus pro nobis et heredibus nostris quantum in nobis est quod iidem magister et gardiani et successores sui qui pro tempore fuerint persone habiles et capaces existant ac nomina magistri et gardianorum fraternitatis sive gilde sanctæ et individue Trinitatis in villa Novi Castri super Tynam habeant et gerant imperpetuum Et quod iidem magister et gardiani et eorum successores pro dicta fraternitate sive gilda ac pro terris tenementis redditibus possessionibus bonis et catallis fraternitatis sive gilde illius in quibuscunque accionibus causis demandis querelis et placitis tam realibus et personalibus quam mixtis cujuscunque generis sive nature fuerint per nomina magistri et gardianorum fraternitatis sive gilde predictæ coram quibuscunque justic' sive iudicibus spiritualibus et secularibus placitare et implacitari ac respondere et responderi valeant eodem modo quo ceteri ligei nostri persone habiles et capaces placitare et implacitari ac respondere et responderi poterint Quod iidem magister et gardiani ac omnes fratres et sorores ejusdem fraternitatis sive gilde et eorum successores ad dies loca et tempora congrua et oportuna quociens et quando eis placuerit ad tractand' concordand' et communicand' inter seiplos una cum aliis pro consilio et advsamento boni status et regiminis fraternitatis sive gilde predictæ necnon fratrum et sororum ejusdem et successorum suorum convenire possint ac ad stabiliend' ordinand' et inactiand' talia legitima actus leges et ordinationes qualia sibi maximè necessaria videbuntur *tam pro manutenentia navigii nostri in portu de Tynmouth* quam pro bonis continuantia et ordine inter magistros pillotos sive navium gubernatores et marinarios ac etiam pro manutenentia et continuantia predicti portus habend' imperpetuum Et ulterius de uberiori gratia nostra predicta concessimus et licentiam dedimus ac per presentes concedimus et licentiam damus pro nobis heredibus et successoribus nostris predictis quantum in nobis est quod iidem magister et gardiani fratres et sorores fraternitatis sive gilde predictæ ac eorum successores et assignati ad libitum et voluntatem suam *duas turres unam videlicet in boriali parte de le Shelys apud ingressum portus dictæ ville et aliam super montem ibidem apt' et convenient' pro signis, metis et bundis pro salva et*
secura

secura custodia ville et portus predictorum necnon subditorum nostrorum ac aliorum in amicitia nostra existen' ad villam et portum predictos confluentium, de petris calce et sabulo melioribus modis et viis quibus sciverint aut poterint fundare edificare facere et construere necnon turres illas batellare turrellare ac easdem turres sic batellatas turrellatas fundatas edificatas factas et constructas tenere et habere pro intentione et proposito predictis sibi et successoribus suis imperpetuum Et quod iidem magister et gardiani fratres et sorores fraternitatis sive gilde predictæ ac eorum successores et assignati pro *manutenentia turrium et portus predictorum cum perpetuo lumine noctantur* manutenend' de qualibet nave aliena quatuor denarios ac de qualibet Anglicana duos denarios ad eundem portum confluentium recipere capere et habere possint absque impedimento perturbatione molestatione sive gravamine nostri heredum vel successorum nostrorum aut aliorum quarumcumque Proviso semper quod magistri pilloti sive navium gubernatores et marinarii predicti ville predictæ habeant et quilibet eorum habeat omnia et singula talia custumas subsidia decima avantagia et proficua qualia ante hec tempora habuerunt et habere consueverunt hac concessione non obstante Proviso semper quod presens concessio nostra pro erectione fundatione et stabilimento fraternitatis sive gilde predictæ facta nullo pacto sic interpretetur ut inde aliqua nova exactio aut impositio orietur in alienigenas et extraneos que ullo modo tangere aut quovis modo adversari seu offendere ligas tractatas et federa pacis et amicitie inter nos et alios reges aut principes quoscumque inita et conclusa possit sed quod tractatus lige et federa predicta semper et omnino remaneant integre intacta et inviolata aliqua re clausula sententia seu materia quacumque superius in hac concessione predicta contenta expressa et specificata non obstante aliquo statuto actu ordinatione provisione sive restrictione in contrarium fact' edit' ordinat' provis' sive restricta in aliquo non obstante. In cujus rei testimonium has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes. Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium quinto die Octobris anno regni nostri vicesimo octavo.

Nos autem litteras predictas ac omnia et singula in eisdem content' rat' habentes et gratas ea pro nobis et heredibus nostris quantum in nobis est acceptamus ratificamus et approbamus ac dilectis nobis *nunc magistro et gardianis* fraternitatis sive gilde predictæ et eorum successoribus tenore presentium ratificamus et confirmamus prout littere predictæ rationabiliter testantur In cujus rei testimonium has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes Teste meipso apud Westmonasterium vicesimo die Octobris anno regni nostri tercio.

Examinat' per nos { Ricardum Rede
et
Ricardum Lyll } Clericos.

(The greatest part of the seal broken off.)

From the original in the possession of the Society.

MARIA Dei gratia Anglie Francie et Hibernie Regina Fidei Defensor, et in terra ecclesie Anglicane et Hibernice supremum caput Omnibus ad quos presentes littere pervenerint salutem *Inspeximus litteras patentes Domini E. nuper Regis Anglie sexti fratris nostri precharissimi de confirmatione factas in hec verba.*

(Here follow Edward the Sixth's Confirmation, and Henry the Eighth's Charter.)

NOS autem littere predictæ ac omnia & singula in eisdem contenta rata habentes et grata ea pro nobis et heredibus nostris quantum in nobis est acceptamus ratificamus & approbamus

approbamus ac dilectis nobis *nunc magistro & gardianis* fraternitatis sive gilde predictæ & eorum successoribus tenore presencium ratificamus & confirmamus prout littere predictæ rationabiliter testantur. In cujus rei testimonium has litteras nostras fieri fecimus patentes Teste meip[s]a apud Westmonasterium *vice[s]imo primo die Martii anno regni nostri primo.*

Examinat' per nos { Will^m Grinysted
et
Tho. Martyn } Clericos.

Taxatur finis ad viginti sex solid' quatuor denarios

Ste. Winton, cancell'.

(Seal broken.)

A P P E N D I X, P. 325.

From the Black Book of the Trinity-House of Newcastle upon Tyne.

(Not complete.)

ELIZABETH by the grace of God Queene of Englande France and Irelande Defender of the Faith &c. to all to whome theise presentes shall come greatinge Whereas our dearly beloved father King Henry the Eight late King of England of his liberall grant and gift by his lettres patents bearinge date att Westminster the 5th of *October* in the *eight and twentieth year of his raigne* did incorporate and make a guilde or brotherhoode of mr. pilats governours of shipes seamen and mariners of our porte of Newcastle upon Tyne by the name of *Master & Wardens of the Brotherhoode or Guilde of the holye and undivisible Trynetye* in the towne of Newcastle upon Tyne by which grant and name they have remayned a *captaine* (company) but now the said corporation and companie *findinge some imperfections* in the same grant which have growen by the alteration of tyme *they have made therfore humble suite for a new grant* to be made from us whearein the said defects may be reformed & other things necessarye to them may be granted Knowe ye therefore that wee of our especiall grace certaine knowledge and meere motion and uppon the goode likinge and desire we have that good orders should be established & used amongst the companie of the said guild or fraternitie have given & graunted and by these presents do give & graunt for us our heires & successors as much as in us is to our welbeloved leighe men and subjects *Edward Tailer John Michaelson Nicholas Potter Richard Harigade Robert Erington Thomas Fife Thomas Graye James Nicholson Robert Sotheren Robert Johnson Thomas Musgrave Thomas Tucker Roger Raw Thomas Nicholson Edward Barde John Skelton John Bates & Henry Michaelson John Storree* & to all other our naturall subjects beinge now shipmasters & pilots seamen of our towne & porte of Newcastle upon Tyne & their inhabitinge that they of themselves or *the said Edward Tailer John Michaelson Nicholas Potter &c.* or any twelve of them before named may of a new begine make found ordaine & establish a *perpetuall brotherhood* or societie of themselves within the towne of Newcastle upon Tyne & that the said nineteen persons before named & their successors to the full of

of that number be called *Elder Brothers* & all the rest *Younger Brothers* of the same brotherhood or societie out of which number of 19 elder brothers shall or may be therefor yearlie everye year on the *Sunday next after Candlemas day* or in anie other tyme of the year when for the comoditie of the said brotherhood or societie it shal be thought best & convenient by genarall consent or most voices of the said brotherhoode or societie as well of the younger as of the elder brothers *one mr. & two wardens* by the name of the *Master and Elder Wardens* & likewise to elect and chuse out of the younger bretheren *two other wardens* by the name of *Younger Wardens* & the same *mr. & wardens* soe elected and chosen to be *governors* and to oversee the said brotherhoode or societie & to have the rule & custodie of all lands and tenements revenewes possessions goods & chattells which to the said guilde or brotherhood *lately incorporated & made by our said father K. Henry the Eight* as aforesaide heartofor belongingie or that hereafter may happen to be purchased given bequeathed granted or assigned to the said brotherhood or societie to be erected as aforesaide and the same *mr. and elder wardens* or the *mr. or one elder warden* & likewise the said younger wardens or one younger warden from tyme to tyme everie yeare att their pleasures & as often as it shall seeme to be most expedient from his office or their offices to remove expell & discharge and also another *mr. and two elder wardens* or a *mr. or on elder warden* being elder brothers in the name place and steede or in the names places and steedes of him or they soe removed putt out or discharged and likewise two younger wardens being younger brothers or on younger warden in the name place and steede or in the names places and steades of him or them soe removed putt out or discharged to apoint electt & substitute as often and when as itt shall please them And likewise itt shall be lawfull for the said brotherhoode or societie by a genarall consent or most voices of the said companie as well the younger as the elder brothers to elect & chuse yearlie & everye year on the said *next Sunday after Candlemas day* or in anie other tyme of the year for the comoditie of the said brotherhoode or societie as aforesaide out of the said number of elder brothers *four for assistants* & likewise out of the younger brothers *other four for assistants* and the same assistants as well the elder as the younger or soche or soe manye of them as shal be by the said brotherhoode or societie thoughte mete or convenient from time to time att their pleasures and as often as it shall seeme to be expedient from his or their office romith and place or their offices romithes & places to remove expell & discharge & also others assistant or assistants as well of the younger as elder in the name place and stead or in the names places and steads of him or them soe removed putt out or discharged to apoint elect and substitute as often & when as itt shall please them which brotherhood or societie beinge soe begonne erected made founded united & established shal be on bodye & perpetuall comynaltie brotherhoode or societie & be named & called by the name of *Mr. Pilots Seamen of the TERNITIE Howse of Newcastle upon Tyne* & the same brotherhoode or societie & their successors shal be of themselves and shall continue for ever by that name able persons capeable to purchase and receave lands tenements rentes services and other possessions & cridementes whatsoever to hold to them & their successors for ever & that the same brotherhoode or societie for the tyme beinge in whatsoever our court or courtes of us our heires successors & before whatsoever judges & justices spirituall or temporall whatsoever accions suites quarells pleas causes & demands as well reall & personall as mixte of what kinde or nature soever they shal be of concerning or touchinge the said brotherhoode or societie by the name of *Mr. Pilots & Seamen of the Trynitie Howse of Newcastle upon Tyne* may at all tymes hereafter pleade & be impleaded aunswere & be aunswared in suche sorte & by all such means as other our people persons able & sufficient maye plead and be impleaded answer & be answered And it shal be lawfull

lawfull for the said mr. wardens & assistantes and elder brothers for to the said mr. two. . . .

I have searched in vain for the original in their archives, which I fear is for ever lost. Here it ends abruptly. I know not whether this be the original or only a translation.

A P P E N D I X, P. 326.

18 Jan. 37. I.

M A R I N E R S' C H A R T E R.

(*E Libro irrot' seu Chart' antiq' penes Maj' & B. V. N. Castri sup. Tyn. fol. 258.*)

JAMES by the grace of God of England, Scotland, Fraunce and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, to all men to whom these presents shall come, greeting. Know yee that we at the humble petition of the companie, misterie, brotherhood and societie of Ship Masters, Pilots and Seamen within the towne and porte of Newcastle upon Tyne, in the countie of the said towne of Newcastle upon Tyne, as well for the better increase and for the maintenance of our navigation, for the benefitt, defence and preservation of our realme, as also for the better government, rule and order of them and every of them, of our special grace, certaine knowledge, and mere motion, have willed, ordeined, constituted and granted, and by these presents for us, our heirs and successors, do will, ordain, constitute, declare and grant, that all and singular the shipmasters, pilotts and seamen of the said towne and porte of Newcastle upon Tyne, and all the men of the said companie, misterie, brotherhood and society, dwelling or inhabiting within the said towne of Newcastle upon Tyne, for ever hereafter for the better government, rule and order of them, and for the profit, comoditie and reliefe of the good and honest men, and to the feare and terror of evill and wicked offenders, be and shall be by virtue of these presents one bodie corporate and politique in deed and in name by the name of Maister Pilotts and Seamen of the Trinitie House of Newcastle upon Tyne, in the county of Newcastle upon Tyne, and them by the name of Maister, Pilotts and Seamen of the Trinitie House of Newcastle upon Tyne, in the county of Newcastle upon Tyne, we do by these presents for us, our heirs and successors, reallie and fullie create, make, ordaine, constitute and declare, one bodie corporate and politique in deed and name, and that by the same name they may have perpetual succession, and that they and their successors by the name of Maister, Pilotts and Seamen of the Trinitie House of Newcastle upon Tyne, in the county of Newcastle upon Tyne, shall be for ever hereafter persons able and capable in lawe to purchase, take, receive and enjoye lands, tenements, rents, services, and other possessions and hereditaments whatsoever, to them and their successors for ever in fee or perpetuities, or for tearme of lives, yeares, or otherwise, in what sort soever. And also all manner of goods, chattells or things whatsoever, of what name, nature, or qualitie soever they be: and also to give, grant, lett, aliene, assigne and dispose of
mannors,

mannors, messuages, lands, tenements and hereditaments: and alsoe for to doe and execute all and singular other actes and things whatsoever by the name aforesaid, and that by the name of Master, Pilotts and Seamen of the Trinitie House of Newcastle upon Tyne, in the countie of Newcastle upon Tyne, they shall and may be able to plead and be impleaded, to answer and to be answered unto, to defend and be defended, in whatsoever courtes and places and before anie judge and justices or other persons or officers of us, our heirs and successors whatsoever, in all and singular actions, pleas, suites, plaintes and demands, of whatsoever kinde, qualitie or nature they shall be, in the same maner and forme as anie other our liege subjects of this our realme of England, being persons able and capable in lawe, or anie other bodie corporate and polittique within this our realme of England can or may have, purchase, receive, enjoy, retaine, give, grant, lett, aliene, assigne and dispose, plead or be impleaded, answer and be answered unto, defend and be defended, do permitt or execute. And we do also by these presents constitute and ordeine Martin Errington, now one of the Companie, M. B. and Societie of Shipmasters, Pilotts and Seamen within the said towne and porte of Newcastle upon Tyne, from henceforth to be Master of the said Companie, M. B. and Societie; and that Edward Beard, Robert Chambers, Richard Rawe, John Johnson, William Mitcheson, John Howburne, Bartram Simpson, Edward Browne, Thomas Lindsey, William Mawe, Reignold Gibson, and Robert Nicholson, now being of the Companie, M. B. & S. of Shipmasters, Pilotts and Seamen of the said towne and porte of Newcastle upon Tyne, shall from henceforth be and be called Elder Brothers of the said Companie, M. B. & S. And that William Stephenson, William Hindmers, Henrie Knowelis, Lyonell Armstrong, William Maltland, William Watkinson, John Baxter, John Robson, Robert Rawe, John Pattenon, William Cooke, Henrie Cleburne, John Cleborne, and all other of the C. M. B. & S. of Shipmasters, Pilotts and Seamen, within the said towne and porte of Newcastle upon Tyne, shall from henceforth be and be called Younger Brothers of the saide Companie, M. B. and Societie. And that two of the said Elder Brothers, that is to say, Robert Chambers and Robert Nicholson, shall from henceforth be and be called Elder Wardens of the said C. M. B. & S. And that two of the said Elder Brothers, that is to say, Richard Rawe and Edward Browne, shall from henceforth be and be called Assistants unto the said elder Wardens. And that other two of the said younger Brothers, that is to say, William Maltland and William Watkinson, shall from henceforth be and be called Younger Wardens of the said C. M. B. & S. And that other two of the said Younger Brothers, that is to say, Edward Pearson and John Pattenon, shall from henceforth be and be called Assistants unto the said younger Wardens. All which persons so nominated, placed and appointed in their severall offices, places and functions, shall so continue in their said severall offices, places and functions, untill from thence they shall be severallie removed, expelled or discharged, or others of the said C. M. B. & Societie in their severall roomes and places elected and chosen, in maner as in these presents shall be hereafter expressed. And we do further for the considerations aforesaid, and of our certain knowledge, mere motion, and speciall grace, for us, our heires and successors, grant unto the said M. P. and Seamen, and their successors, that it shall and may be lawfull for them and their successors, yearelie and from tyme to tyme att their pleasures, and as often as itt shall seme unto them or the moste part of them to be expedient, to assemble and mete together at a certen house called the Trinitie House, scituate and being in the said towne and countie of Newcastle upon Tyne, and then and there by their generall consent or the most voices of the said whole Companie, M. B. & S. as well of elder Brothers as of younger Brothers, then and there being present, to elect and chuse twelve persons of the said whole Companie, M. B. & S. as well of elder Brothers as of younger Brothers, whereof 6 at least to be the elder

Brothers, if they be then and there present, and in supplie of such elder Brothers wanting, then the residue to be taken of the younger Brothers then and there present; which twelve persons so by them elected and chosen shall for that tyme have full and absolute powre and authoritie from their severall offices, functions and places not onely to remove, expell and discharge the said Maister, elder Wardens and younger Wardens, or any of them herein appointed, or hereafter in manner and forme followinge to be nominated, elected, and appointed. And likewise the said Assistants as well unto the said elder Wardens as younger Wardens herein appointed, or hereafter in manner and forme following to be nominated, elected and appointed, or any of the said elder Wardens or younger Wardens or Assistants unto the said elder Wardens and younger Wardens herein appointed, or hereafter in manner and forme following to be elected, nominated and appointed; but also in their names, places and steads, or in the names, places and steads of them or any of them so removed, expelled, putt out, or otherwise dyscharged, to nominate, elect and substitute the same person or persons so removed, putt forth or discharged, or any other person or persons of the said Comp. M. B. & S. in maner and forme following, that is to say, out of the said whole Comp. M. B. & S. of the said elder Brothers, hereby constituted and ordeined, or by the said C. M. B. & Societie att any tyme or tymes hereafter to be elected, nominated and appointed, one Maister, two elder Wardens, and two Assistants unto the said elder Wardens, and out of the said Companie of younger Brothers two younger Wardens, and two Assistants unto the said younger Wardens. And that itt shall be lawfull for the said Maister, Wardens and Assistants so newlie elected, and the aforesaid 12 persons, being electors as aforesaid, or the moſte parte of them; then and there present, to elect, nominate, constitute and appoint such other officer or officers, servant or servants, for and concerning the necessary expedition of the businesse and other occasions of the said C. M. B. & Societie, as shall be expedient, serviceable and convenient for the same: and likewise to admitt into their said Companie, M. B. & Society, such other Shipmaisters, P. & Seamen, being free burgesſes of the said towne of Newcastle upon Tyne, from tyme to tyme, and as often as shall seeme expedient to them. And alsoe we grant for us, our heirs and successors, unto the said Maister, Pilotts and Seamen, and their successors, that they the said M. P. & S. and their successors, may make and cause to be made for themselves one common seale for the expedition of their businesse, causes and affaires, that may be, appertaine and belong to the said Companie, M. B. & S. and the same seale att all tyme and tymes to alter and change att their will and pleasures. And we do further of our certain knowledge, mere motion and special grace grant for us, and our heires, unto the said Maister, P. & S. and their successors for ever, that the said M. B. & Seamen, and their successors, from tyme to tyme, and as often as shall be expedient, may meete and assemble togither att the said Trinitie House, to confer, treat, commun, agree and conclude amongst themselves of, for and concerning the conservation, good estate and good government of the said Company, M. B. & Societie, and for reporting or ending of such matters and controversies as shall be lawfullie and by authoritie referred or submitted unto them, touching anie person or persons in marine and sea causes onlie, concerning the marine knowledge and science of seamen, that shall happen from tyme to tyme to resorte to the river of Tyne, the creeks and members of the same, that is to say, Blithe, Sunderland, Hartlepoole, Whitby and Staithes, and all other creeks and members belonging to the said porte of Newcastle upon Tyne. And further wee will and grant for us, our heires and successors, that they the said Maister, P. & Seamen, so lawfullie mett and assembled together in the said Trinitie House, whereof the Maister, one of the elder Wardens, and one of the younger Wardens, or in the absence of such Wardens one of the elder Assistants, or one of the younger Assistants, respectivelie shall be three, shall have full power and

and authoritie from tyme to tyme to constitute, establish and make decrees, lawes, constitutions and ordinances for the good estate, conservation and wholesome government to be hadd amongst themselves, and for the good direction and encouragement of such seamen and mariners as shall resorte from tyme to tyme to the said porte and towne of Newcastle, creeks and members aforesaid so belonging to the said porte and towne of Newcastle, touching marine and sea causes onelie. And further we grant for us, our heirs and successors, unto the said Maister, P. & S. and their successors, full power and authoritie that whatsoever so shall be reasonable and lawfully concluded and agreed upon att anie such lawfull assemblie or meeting of the said M. P. & S. touching the causes aforesaid, that the same shall be kept and observed by and amongst the said C. M. B. & S. and all whom the same shall concerne. And whatsoever of the said C. M. B. & S. shall offend against the said decrees, orders, lawes, and ordinances, or any of them, it shall be lawfull unto the said Maister, P. and S. or the greatest number of them so lawfully assembled together (whereof the Maister for the tyme being, one of the elder Wardens, and one of the younger Wardens, or, in the absence of the said Wardens, one of the elder Assistants, or one of the younger Assistants, respectively shall be three) in their discretions in reason and equitie, having consideration to the quantitie and qualitie of the fault, to punish and correct by paines, penalties, and amerciaments, to be reasonable inflicted upon such offenders; and the said paines, penalties and amerciaments so inflicted and imposed, to levie, take, and to convert to the use of the said Companie, M. B. and S. And that likewise it shall be lawfull for the said M. P. and S. from tyme to tyme, and as often as they shall think mete and convenient, to revoke, disannull, supplie, alter or change any act or acts, decrees, orders, lawes and ordinances so by them lawfullie made, or hereafter to be made so alwaies as the said decrees, orders, lawes, constitutions, ordinances, paines, penalties and amerciaments be reasonable, and not repugnant, nor contrarie to the lawes, statutes, customes and right of this our realme of England, nor the liberties, franchises, priveleges, customes, prescriptions, charters or grants of the said towne of Newcastle. And we do further of our like special grace, certaine knowledge, and mere motion, grant for us, our heirs and successors unto the said M. P. and S. and their successors for ever, that itt shall and may be lawfull for them, or for the said Maister, or one of the said elder Wardens, and one of the said younger Wardens, and for want of such, they being absent, then for any three of the most auncient of the said Comp. M. B. and Societie being present at home, and their successors onelie, from tyme to tyme, to nominate and appoint sufficient and skilfull pilott or pilotts for the bringing upp and carying downe the river of Tyne, and in and out of all or any other the creeks and members before named, belonging to the said towne or porte of Newcastle upon Tyne, all shippes or vessells, whereof the owner or part owner, maister or purser shall be desirous or willing to have a pilott for conducting such shippes or vessells upp or downe the said river of Tyne, or in or out of any the creeks or members of the same, unlesse such owner, part owner, maister or purser shall make speciall or other choice of any other of the said Comp. M. B. and S. then present at home. And that such pilott or pilotts so to be nominated and appointed, or speciallie chosen as aforesaid, shall att all tyme and tymes within the said river of Tyne, and in and out of all and every the creeks and members of the same to the said porte, have the pilotshipp, conducting and bringing upp and carying downe, and in and out, of all such shippes and vessells as aforesaid. And that no other person or persons whatsoever shall deale or intermeddle therein: And that for their labors and paines hereafter to be sustained and taken in the bringing upp and carying downe any shippes or vessells within the river of Tyne, and in and out the creeks and members aforesaid, it shall and may be lawfull for the said M. P. and Seamen, or for such of them as shall be so appointed, nominated or chosen

as aforesaid, and for their Ministers or Officers, Minister or Officer, in this behalf to be employed, to demand, receive, perceive and take of the owner, part owner, maister, purser or factor of every shipp or vessell so by them or any of them to be conducted as aforesaid, being laden, for everie foote, which such shipp or vessell, so by them to be conducted and laden, shall drawe, twelve pence of lawful money of England, and for everie foote which such shipp or vessell, as shall be light, being so conducted, shall drawe, 8*d.* as formerlie the said Companie, M. B. and S. have usuallie and lawfullie taken. And furthermore of our like abundant grace, certen knowledge, and mere motion, we for us, our heires and successors, have given and granted, and by these presents do give and grant unto the said M. P. and S. and their successors, that all person and persons, as well subjects as strangers borne, being owner or owners of any goods, wayres, comodities, or merchandizes, which shall at any time or tymes hereafter be brought in any shipp or vessells from beyond the seas into the said river of Tyne, or the creeks or members aforesaid, or any other creeks or members belonging to the said porte of N. C. upon Tyne, shall from tyme to tyme and as often as such goods, wayres, comodities or merchandizes shall be so brought in, paye or cause to be paid unto the said M. P. and S. and their successors or Officers, or Minister in that behalf appointed for the tyme being, an ancient duetie heretofore lawfullie, accustomable and usuallie paid to the said C. M. B. and S. called Primage, that is to say, 2*d.* of everie tunn of wine, oile, and other goods, wares, merchandizes and comodities rated and accompted by the tunn (fish killed and brought in by Englishmen onelie excepted), and 3*d.* for every laste of flaxe, hemp, pitch, tarr, or any other goodes or raffe wares, merchandizes and comodities whatsoever, rated and accompted by the last in manner and form following, that is to say, aliens and straungers borne, and all other such person or persons, which with their said shippes or vessells shall arrive in the said porte, or in any of the said creeks and members, and not belonging to the same, before they depart with their said shippes or vessells from the said porte, or forth of the said creeks, shall paye the duties aforesaid, for and in the name of Primage as is aforesaide. And everie free merchant and other inhabitant of Newcastle aforesaid arriving with their said shippes, or other vessells, within the said river of Tyne, shall pay the duties aforesaid within ten dayes after the landing of the said goods as aforesaid, upon lawful demand by the said Maister, Pilotts and Seamen, or their Officers and Minister by them to be appointed. Which said duetie called Primage, and whatsoever somes hereafter shall so accrue unto the said Maister, Pilotts and Seamen, and their successors, or otherwise shall arise and happen unto them by fines, forfeitures or amerciaments amongst themselves, or otherwise howsoever shall be to the onelie use, commoditie and profit of the Maister, P and Seamen, and their successors for the repaying of the said house or hall, called the Trinitie House, and for the finding of twelve poore persons of the said Companie, M. B. and S. or their wives, which are or shall hereafter fall into povertie. And alsoe for relief and succour of other poor mariners and seamen having suffered shipwreck, or otherwise distressed, and such as by them and their successors shall be thought mete and necessarie therewith to be relieved, according to charitie, as they have formerly used, without any accompt, or any thing therfor, to us, our heires and successors, to be yielded, paid and done, and without any lawfull molestation or trouble of any other person or persons whatsoever for or concerning the same. And furthermore we, of like special grace, certen knowledge and mere motion, have given and granted, and by these presents do for us, our heirs and successors, give and grant unto the said M. P. & S. and their successors, that they, by their Officers or Ministers to be appointed as aforesaid from tyme to tyme for ever, shall and may from henceforth have, levie, receive, collect and take for and towards the charges of repairing and orderly removing and keeping of those two houses, called the Light Houses att the
North

North Sheiles, heretofore builded, kept and maintained by the aforesaid C. M. B. & S. for marks, for the entering of the said haven of Tinmouth, and for lights to be kept in them in the night tyme from quarter and half quarter flood to half ebb, an ancient, lawfull and accustomed duetie called Lightage, that is to say, of every English shipp or other vessell entring within the said haven, or any the creeks or members of them, whereof any Englishman borne shall be owner, 4*d*. current English money, for every tyme that any such shipp or vessell shall enter or come within the said haven, or any the creeks or members of the same. And also to take of every ship or vessell, whereof any stranger not borne within this realme is or shall be owner, 12*d*. of every such shipp or vessell for every tyme so entering the same haven, or any of the creeks or members of the same, as heretofore hath bene accustomed to be lawfullie paid and received towards the maintenance of the marks and lights aforesaid. And further of our like abundant grace, certen knowledge and mere motion, we for us, our heirs and successors, do constitute and appointe the said M. P. & S. and their successors, that they by themselves or their sufficient Officers or Minister in that behalf to be appointed for the more better and safe conducting of vessells going upp or coming down the said river of Tine, or coming in or going forth of any of the creeks and members thereof as aforesaid, shall from henceforth att all tyme and tymes hereafter, have as formerlie they have accustomedly had the appointing, setting, limiting, *boying*, *canning* *, marking and beaconing of the said river of Tine, and the renewing, repairing and removing of the same as occasion shall require. And that the said M. P. and S. and their successors and assignes, for and towards the charges of the same from tyme to tyme hereafter, shall have, perceive, collect and take of every shipp or vessell, whereof anie Englishman borne is or shall be owner, being in burthen above twenty chalders of coles, and coming into the said river of Tine, or any of the said creeks or members, as formerly he hath bene accustomedly and lawfully taken 4*d*. of lawful money of England; and of every shipp or vessell being under twenty chalders, whereof any Englishman borne is or shall be owner, and comeing into the said river of Tine, or any of the said creeks or members as formerly, hath bene taken 2*d*. of like lawful money of England. And of every shipp or vessell entering into the said haven, or any of the creeks or members aforesaid, whereof any alien borne is or shall be owner, as formerly hath accustomedly beene taken 6*d*. of like lawful money of England. And further of our like certaine knowledge, special grace and mere motion for us, our heirs and successors, we grant and confirm unto the said M. P. & S. and their successors, the said house called Trinitie House with th' appurtenances, and all other lands, tenements, hereditaments, priveledges, perquisites, auncient duties and profitts which the said C. M. B. & S. have heretofore lawfully hadd and enjoyed, or whereof they or any of them, or any other, to and for their uses have heretofore been lawfully seized or possessed, and which the said C. M. B. & S. at the tyme of this our grant do lawfully perceive, have, hould and enjoy. And we further grant for us, our heirs and successors, thatt it shall be lawfull to any persons whatsoever hereafter to give, devise, assigne, or convey unto the said M. P. & Seamen, and their successors, anie lands, tenements, services or hereditaments, being houlden of us or any of our subjects in socaige onlie, or in the nature of socaige tenure, so that the same lands, tenements, services and hereditaments do not exceed the clear yearlie value of 30*l*. by the yeare. And that the said M. P. & S. and their successors may accordinglie take the same to them and their successors, by the gift, devise, assignement or conveyance of any person or persons as aforesaid whatsoever. And our will and pleasure is, that these our letters patents shall be good and effectual in the lawe to all intents, respects and purposes unto the said M. P. & Seamen, and

* Boyage, Cannage.

their successors, without suing any writt or writts of *ad quod damnum*, the statute of mortmain, or any other statute, act, ordinance, proclamation, provision or restraint thereof heretofore hadd, made, sett forth, ordeined or provided, or any other thing, cause, or matter whatsoever to the contrarie notwithstanding; although expresse mention of the true yearlie value or certainty of the premisses, or any of them, or of any other gifts or graunts by us or any of our progenitors or predecessors to the aforesaid M. P. & Seamen heretofore made in these presents is not made, nor any statute, act, ordinance, provision, proclamation or restraint to the contrarie hereof had, made, ordeined or provided, or any other thing, cause or matter, whatsoever itt be, in any wise notwithstanding. In witness whereof we have caused these our lettres to be made pattents. Witnes ourself at Westminster the 18th day of Januarie, in the 3d yeare of our raigne of England, Fraunce and Ireland, and of Scotland the 39th.

Per breve de privato sigillo.

LUKYN.

A P P E N D I X, P. 330.

TRINITY-HOUSE.

CHARLES the Second by the grace of God King of England Scotland France and Ireland Defender of the Faith &c. to all to whome these presents shall come greeting Know yee that we at the humble petition of the company mystry brotherhood and society of shipmasters pylots and seamen within the town and port of Newcastle upon Tyne in the county of the same town of Newcastle upon Tyne as well for the better increasng and for the maintenance of our navigacion for the benefitt defence and preservacion of our realm as also for the better government rule and order of them and every of them and of our speciale grace certain knowledge and mere mocion have willed ordained constituted granted and confirmed and by these presents for us our heirs and successors doth will ordain constitute declare grant and confirm that all and singular the shipmasters pylots and seamen of the said town and port of Newcastle upon Tyne and all the men of the said company mystry brotherhood and society dwelling or inhabiting within the said town of Newcastle upon Tyne for ever hereafter for the better government rule and order of them and for the profitt comodity and reliefe of the good and honest men and for the fear and terror of evile and wicked offenders be and shall be by virtue of these presents one body corporate and politique in deed and name by the name of Master Pylotts and Seamen of the Trinity-house of Newcastle upon Tyne in the county of Newcastle upon Tyne and them by the name of the Master Pylotts and Seamen of the Trinity-house in Newcastle upon Tyne in the county of Newcastle upon Tyne we do by these presents for us our heirs and successors really and fully create make ordaine constitute declare and confirm one body politique in deed and name and that by the same name they may have perpetuall succession and that they and their successors by the name of Master Pylotts and Seamen of the Trinity-house of Newcastle upon Tyne in the county of Newcastle upon Tyne shall be ever hereafter persons able and capable

capable in the law to purchase take receive and enjoy lands tenements rents services and other possessions and hereditaments whatsoever to them and their successors for ever in fee or perpetuity or for term of lives years or otherwise in what sort soever and also all manner of goods chattels and things whatsoever of what name nature or quality soever they be and also to give grant alien assigne and dispose of manors messuages lands tenements hereditaments and also to do and execute all and singular other acts and things whatsoever by the name aforesaid and that by the name of Master Pylots and Seamen of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne in the county of Newcastle upon Tyne they shall and may be able to plead and to be impleaded to answer and be answered unto to defend and be defended in whatsoever court and places and before any judge and justices or any other officer or officers of us our heirs and successors whatsoever in all and singular actions pleas suits complaints matters and demands of what kind quality or nature they shall be in the same manner and form as any other our leige subjects of this our realm of England being persons able and capable in the law or any other body corporate and politique within this our realm of England can or may have purchase receive possess enjoy retain give grant let aliene assigne and dispose plead and be impleaded answer and be answered unto defend and be defended do permitt or execute And we do also by these presents constitute and ordain Captain Edward Nixon one of the Company Mystery Brotherhood and Society of Shipmasters Pylotts and Seamen within the said town and port of Newcastle upon Tyne from henceforth to be Master of the said Company Mystery Brotherhood and Society And that James Denton Richard Elbrough Henry Bird Ralph Fell John Simpson Thomas Auebony Cuth. Atkinson Rowland Pithie Henry Kirkhouse George Shaftoe George Swaddell and Thomas Dixon now being of the Company Mystery Brotherhood and Society of Shipmasters Pylotts and Seamen of the said town and port of Newcastle upon Tyne shall from henceforth be and be called Elder Brothers of the said Company Mystery Brotherhood and Society And that Robert Cook John Patridge Abraham Readhead James Bray Matth. Henderson Anth. Hodgson Tho. Simpson Abraham Dixon John Otway James Brankston Wm. Tickett Matth. Baites James Rand Richard Fell Mich. Elbrough Wm. Wreight Timothy Lowins Henry Hewerdene Mich. Shaw Robt. Rand John Bee Thomas Green and all other of the Company Mystery Brotherhood and Society of Shipmasters Pylotts and Seamen within the said town and port of Newcastle upon Tyne shall from henceforth be and be called Younger Brothers of the said Company Mystery Brotherhood and Society And that two of the said elder Brothers (that is to say) Ralph Fell and Henry Kirkhouse shall from henceforth be and be called Elder Wardens of the said Company Mystery Brotherhood and Society And that two of the said elder Brothers (that is to say) George Shaftoe and George Swaddell shall from henceforth be and be called Assistants unto the said elder Wardens And that other two of the said younger Brethren (that is to say) Abraham Dixon and John Bee shall from henceforth be and be called Younger Wardens of the said Company Mystery Brotherhood and Society And that two other of the said younger Brothers (that is to say) Richard Fell and Thomas Green shall from henceforth be and be called Assistants unto the said younger Wardens All which persons nominated placed and appointed in their several offices places and functions shall so continue in their said several offices places and functions until from thence they shall be severally removed expelled or discharged and others of the said Company Mystery Brotherhood and Society in their several rooms and places shall be elected and chosen in manner as in these presents shall hereafter be expressed And we do further for the considerations aforesaid and of our certain knowledge mere motion and especial grace for us our heirs and successors grant and confirm unto the said Master Pylotts and Seamen and their successors that it shall and may be lawfull for them and their successors yearly and from time to time at their pleasures and as often as it shall seem unto them or the most

most of them to be expedient to assemble and meet together at a certain house called the Trinity House situate and being in the said town and county of Newcastle upon Tyne and then and there by their generall consent or most voices of the said whole Company Mystery Brotherhood and Society as well of elder Brothers as younger Brothers then and there being present to elect and chuse twelve persons of the said whole Company Mystery Brotherhood and Society as well the elder Brothers as younger Brothers whereof six at least to be of the elder Brothers if they be then and there present and in supply of such elder Brothers wanting then the residue to be taken out of the younger Brothers then and there present Which twelve persons so by them elected and chosen shall for that time have full and absolute power and authority from their severall offices functions and places not only to remove expell and discharge the said Master elder Wardens and younger Wardens or any of them herein appointed or hereafter in manner and form following to be nominated elected and appointed and likewise the said Assistants as well unto the said elder Wardens as younger Wardens herein appointed or hereafter in manner and form following to be elected nominated and appointed or any of the said elder Wardens or younger Wardens or Assistants unto the said elder Wardens or younger Wardens herein appointed or hereafter in manner and form following to be elected nominated and appointed but also in their names places and steads or in the names places or steads of them or any of them so removed expelled put out or otherwise discharged to nominate elect and substitute the same person or persons so removed put forth or discharged or any other person or persons of the said Company Mystery Brotherhood and Society in manner and form following (that is to say) out of the said whole Company Mystery Brotherhood and Society of the said elder Brothers hereby constituted and ordained or by the said Company Mystery Brotherhood and Society at any time or times hereafter to be elected nominated or appointed one Master two elder Wardens and two Assistants unto the said elder Wardens and out of the said Company of younger Brothers two younger Wardens and two Assistants unto the said younger Wardens And that it shall be lawfull for the said Master Wardens and Assistants so newly elected and the aforesaid twelve persons being elected as aforesaid or the moste part of them then and there present to elect nominate constitute and appoint such other officer or officers servant or servants for and concerning the necessary expedicion of the business and other occasions of the said Company Mystery Brotherhood and Society as shall be expedient serviceable and convenient for the same And likewise to admitt into the said Company Mystery Brotherhood and Society such other Shipmasters Pylotts and Seamen being free burgeses of the said town of Newcastle upon Tyne from time to time and as often as shall seem expedient unto them And also we grant for us our heirs and successors unto the said Master Pylotts and Seamen and their successors that they the said Masters Pylotts and Seamen and their successors may make or cause to be made for themselves one comon seal for the expedicion of their business causes and affairs that may be appertain and belong to the said Company Mystery Brotherhood and Society and the same seal at all time and times to alter and change at their wills and pleasures And we do further of our certain knowledge mere mocion and special grace grant for us our heirs and successors unto the said Master Pylotts and Seamen and their successors for ever that the said Master Pylotts and Seamen and their successors from time to time and as often as shall be expedient may meet and assemble together at the said Trinty House to confer treat commune agree and conclude among themselves of for and concerning the conservacion good estate and good government of the said Company Mystery Brotherhood and Society and for reporting or ending such matters and controversies as shall be lawfully and by authority referred or submitted to them touching any person or persons in marine and sea causes only touching the cunning knowledge or *service* of seamen that shall happen from time to time to resort to the river of Tyne the creeks and members of the same

same (that is to say) Blyth Sunderland Hartlepoole Whitby and Staithes and all other creeks and members belonging to the said port of Newcastle upon Tyne And further we will and grant for us our heirs and successors that they the said Master Pylotts and Seamen or the greatest number of them do lawfully meet and assemble together in the said Trinity House whereof the said Master one of the elder Wardens and one of the younger Wardens or in the absence of such Wardens one of the elder Assistants or one of the younger Assistants respectively shall be three shall have full power and authority from time to time to constitute establish and make decrees laws constitutions and ordinances for the good estate conservacion and wholesome government to be had amongst themselves and for the good direccion and encouragement of such seamen and mariners as shall resort from time to time to the said port of the town of Newcastle creeks and members aforesaid so belonging to the said port and town of Newcastle touching marine and sea causes only And further we grant for us our heirs and successors unto the said Master Pylotts and Seamen and their successors full power and authority that whatsoever shall be reasonably and lawfully concluded and agreed upon at any such lawfull assembly or meeting of the said Master Pylotts and Seamen touching the causes aforesaid that the same shall be kept and observed by and amongst the said Company Mystery Brotherhood and Society and all others whom the same shall concern and whosoever of the said Company Mystery Brotherhood or Society shall offend against the said decree orders laws and ordinances or any of them it shall be lawfull unto the said Master Pylotts and Seamen or the greatest number of them so lawfully assembled together whereof the Master for the time being one of the elder Wardens one of the younger Wardens or in the absence of the said Wardens one of the elder Assistants or one of the younger Assistants respectively shall be three at their discreffions in reason and equity having consideration unto the quality and quantity of the fault to punish and correct by pains penaltyes and amercements to be reasonably inflicted upon such offenders and the said pains penaltyes and amercements so inflicted and imposed to levy take and convert to the use of the said Company Mystery Brotherhood and Society And that likewise it shall be lawfull for the said Master Pylotts and Seamen from time to time and as often as they shall think meet and convenient to revoke disanul supply alter or change article or articles decrees orders laws and ordinances so by them lawfully made or hereafter to be made so always as the said decrees orders laws constitutions ordinances pains penaltyes and amercements be reasonable and not repugnant nor contrary to the laws statutes customes and rights of this our realm of England nor the libertyes franchisees privileges customes prescriptions charters or grants of the said town of Newcastle And we do further of our like speciall grace certain knowledge and mere mocion grant for us our heirs and successors unto the said Master Pylotts and Seamen and their successors for ever that it shall and may be lawfull for them or for the said Master or one of the said elder Wardens and one of the said younger Wardens or for want of such (they being absent) then for any three of the most antient of the said Company Mystery Brotherhood and Society being present at home and their successors only from time to time to nominate and appoint sufficient and skilful pylott or pylotts for the bringing up and carrying down the river Tyne and in and out of all or any other the creeks and members before named belonging to the said town or port of Newcastle upon Tyne all ships or vessells whereof the owner or part owner master or purser shall be desirous or willing to have a pylott for conducting such ships or vessells up or down the said river of Tyne or in or out of any of the creeks and members of the same unless such owner part owner master or purser shall make speciall or other choice of any other of the said company mystery brotherhood and society then present at home And y^t such pylott or pylotts so to be nominated and appointed or specially chosen as aforesaid shall at all time and times within the said river of Tyne and in and out of all and every the creeks and

members belonging to the said port have the pylottship conducting bringing up and carrying down and in and out of all such ships and vessells as aforesaid and that no other person or persons whatsoever shall deal or intermeddle therein And whereas we have been informed that by the frequent and dangerous incursions of the sea upon the said port of Newcastle the said society are put to necessary and extraordinary charges for prevencion and repair of the ruins thereby daly growing; therefore we are willing for their better assistance therein y^t for the future they may receive an addicion to the former payment and allowances in that behalf Our will and pleasure therefore is and we do hereby for us our heirs and successors declare and grant unto the said master pylotts and seamen and their successors that it shall and may be lawfull to and for the said master pylotts and seamen and for such of them as shall be so appointed nominated or chosen as aforesaid and for their ministers and officers minister or officer in this behalf so to be employed to demand receive procure and take of the owner part owner master purser or factor of every ship or vessell so by them or any of them to be conducted as aforesaid being laden for every foot which such ships or vessells (so by them to be conducted and laden) shall draw twelve pence of lawfull money of England as hath been usually received and taken by the said company and also the sume of six pence more of like money of all strangers and aliens only over and besides the said twelve pence in this behalf formerly paid and for every foot which such ships or vessells which shall be light being so conducted shall draw eight pence as formerly the said company have usually taken and also the sume of four pence more of like money of aliens or strangers only, over and beside the said eight pence in this behalf formerly received And furthermore of our like abundant grace certain knowledge and mere mocion we for us our heirs and successors have given granted and confirmed and by these presents do give grant and confirm unto the said master pylotts and seamen and their successors that all person and persons as well subjects as strangers born being owner or owners of any goods wares comodities or merchandizes which shall at any time or times hereafter be brought in any ship or vessell from beyond the seas into the said river of Tyne or the creeks or members aforesaid or any creek or member belonging to the said port of Newcastle upon Tyne shall from time to time and as often as such goods wares comodities or merchandizes shall be so brought in, pay or cause to be paid unto the said master pylotts and seamen and their successors or their officers or ministers in that behalf appointed for the time being an ancient duty heretofore lawfully accustomed and usually paid to the said company mystery brotherhood and society called primage (that is to say) two pence of every tonne of wine and oyle and all other goods wares merchandizes and comodities rated and appointed by the tonn (fish killed and brought in by the Englishmen only excepted) and threepence for every last of flax hemp pitch tarr or any other goods raff wares merchandizes and comodities whatsoever rated and accounted by the last in manner and form following (that is to say) aliens and strangers born and all other such person or persons which with their said ships or vessells shall arrive within the said port or any of the said creeks or members and not belonging to the same before they depart with their said ships or vessells from the said port or forth of the said creeks shall pay the duties aforesaid for and in the manner of the primage as is aforesaid and every free merchant and other inhabitant of Newcastle aforesaid arriving with their said ships or vessells within the said river of Tyne shall pay the duties aforesaid within ten days after the landing of the said goods as aforesaid upon lawful demand by the said master pylotts and seamen and their officers or ministers by them to be appointed which said duty called primage and whatsoever summe and summes hereafter shall so accrew unto the said master pylotts and seamen and their successors or otherwise shall arise and happen unto them by fines forfeitures or amercements amongst themselves or otherwise howsoever, shall be to the only use comodity and profit of the said master pylotts and
seamen

seamen and their successors for the repareing of the said house or hall called Trinity House and for the finding of twelve poor persons of the said company mystery brotherhood and society or their wives which are or shall hereafter fall into poverty and also for reliefe and succour of other our marriners and seamen haveing suffered shipwrack or otherwise distressed and such as by them and their successors shall be thought meet and necessary therewith to be relieved according to the charity as they have formerly used without any account or any thing therefore to us our heirs and successors to be yielded paid and done and without any lawfull molestacion or trouble of any other person or persons whatsoever for and concerning the same And furthermore we of our like special grace certain knowledge and mere mocion have given and granted and by these presents do for us our heirs and successors give and grant unto the said master pylotts and seamen and their successors that they by their officers or ministers to be appointed as aforesaid from time to time for ever shall and may from henceforth levy have receive collect and take for and towards the charges and repairing and orderly removing and keeping of those two houses called the Light-houses at North Sheilds heretofore builded kept and maintained by the said company mystery brotherhood and society for marks for the entring of the said haven of Tynemouth and for lights to be kept in them for the night time from quarter and half quarter flood to half ebb the several duties following (that is to say) of every English ship or vessell entering within the said haven or any the creeks or members of the same whereof an Englishman born shall be owner six pence current English money for every time that any such ship or vessell shall enter or come within the said haven or any of the said creeks or members of the same And also to take of every ship or vessell whereof any stranger not born within the realm is or shall be owner fourteen pence of every such ship or vessell for every time so entering the said haven or any of the creeks or members of the same towards the maintenance of the markes or leights as aforesaid And further of our like abundant grace certain knowledge and meer mocion we for us our heirs and successors do constitute and appoint the said master pylotts and seamen their successors or assignes that they by themselves or their sufficient officers or ministers in that behalf to be appointed for the more better and safe conducting of vessells going up and coming down the said river of Tyne and comeing in or going forth of any the creeks or members thereof as aforesaid shall from henceforth at all time and times hereafter have as formerly they have accustomedly had the appointing setting limiting boaying canning marking and beaconing of the said river of Tyne and renewing repairing and removing the same as occasion shall require And that the said master pylotts and seamen and their successors and assignes for and towards the charges of the same from time to time hereafter shall have perceive collect and take of every ship or vessell whereof any Englishman born is or shall be owner being in burthen above twenty chalders of coles and coming into the said river of Tyne or any of the said creeks or members six pence of lawfull money of England and of every ship or vessell being under twenty chalders of coles whereof an Englishman born is or shall be owner and coming into the said river of Tyne or any of the said creeks or members four pence of like lawfull money of England and of every ship or vessell entring into the said haven or any the creeks or members aforesaid whereof any alien born is or shall be owner eight pence of like lawfull money of England And for as much as the said master pylotts and seamen being oftentimes in themselves and their servants and ships to be charged and imployed at one hour's warning in our service at sea in and for the good and necessary defence of our realms and kingdoms cannot give their due attendance therein with such diligence as their duty was and is to do by reason that they be many times compelled to bear arms or to contribute unto the charge thereof for land service as also to serve upon inquests and juries at assizes session court leets court barrons before

the coroner and in other courts commicions and places of jurisdiction to the great vexacion and burthen to the said corporacion and to the perill of the said service at sea by reason they cannot conveniently attend both the one and the other Therefore we of our more abundant grace certain knowledge and meermocion do will and grant and by these presents for us our heirs and successors that they and every of them and all and every other brother and minister of the same being marriners and seafairing men and their and every of their servants and apprentices that now be or at any time or times hereafter shall be their successors and the successors of every of them from time to time and at all times from henceforth shall be discharged and exempted from the bearing or finding of any armour to or for any land service at or upon general muster or other view to be taken of armour in any of the countys or places where they or any of them shall make their abode or dwelling at the time of the said muster or view taken and from being or contributeing to the setting forth of any souldiers to be employed or sent forth to or for land service other than as marriners and seamen in sea service and also that they and every of them shall be in like manner discharged and exempted from being fumoned and put in affizes juryes inquests inquisitions attaints and other recognizances taken or fumoned within the said countyes or places or any of them unless that they the said master pylotts and seamen and other seamen and marriners aforesaid be thereto compelled or compellable by reason of his or their tenures or unless it be for our service at every Admiralty Sessions which they and every of them shall be always tyed and bound to attend upon their perill and being thereinto lawfully fumoned as hereafter And moreover that they and every of them shall be likewise discharged and exempted from being otherwise taxed to for or with any manner of land service whatsoever (other than as aforesaid) or to be contributory And that if at any time or times hereafter the said master pylotts and seamen or any of them or any other brother officer minister or member of the said corporacion for the time being by any ways or means be appointed for bearing or finding of armour or taxed to or with any manner of land service other than as is aforesaid or to be contributory to the same or fumoned or put in affizes jury's inquests inquisitions or other recognizances other than as is aforesaid taken or fumoned within the said countyes jurisdictions or places where they or any of them shall remain or abide other than as in regard of their said tenures or for our service at or in the admiralty of affizes or sessions as aforesaid that then the said appointment or fumons and also the said taxacion to be utterly void and of none effect any order custome law or usage to the contrary before this time had or used in any of the said countyes jurisdictions or places notwithstanding Provided always that if the lords and others of the privy counsell of us our heirs or successors or any six or more of them (whereof the lord admirall for the time being to be always one) signed with the hands of them or any six or more of them to be contributory to the charge of any armour munition or any other thing appertaining to such land service that then and so often the said master pylotts and seamen and their successors shall upon and after the receipt of any such warrant perform and execute all and every such thing as shall be comanded and enjoyned unto them or any of them in and by the same; any thing before in these presents to the contrary hereof notwithstanding And further of our like certain knowledge special grace and meer mocion for us our heirs and successors we grant and confirm unto the said master pylotts and seamen and their successors the house called the Trinity House with the said appurtenances and all other lands tenements hereditaments priviledges perquisites antient duties and profits which the said company mystery brotherhood and society have heretofore lawfully had and enjoyed or whereof they or any of them or any other to and for their uses have heretofore been lawfully seized and possessed and which the said company mystery brotherhood and society at the time of this our grant do lawfully perceive have hold and enjoy Provided always and our

royal intent and pleasure is that the severall and respective sumes of money hereby granted or mentioned to be granted or confirmed to and for the severall and respective uses ends intents and purposes aforesaid are and shall be received and taken in lieu of all other duties allowances payments and sumes of money heretofore given granted or received in that behalf And that no further duties or sume or sumes of money shall be at any time or times demanded paid or received upon account or for or in respect thereof any thing in these presents contained in any wise notwithstanding And our will and pleasure is that these our letters patents shall be good and effectually in the law to all intents respects and purposes unto the said master pylotts and seamen and their successors without sueing out of any writt or writts of *ad quod dampnum* the statute of mortmaine or any other statute act ordinance proclamacion provision or restraint thereof heretofore had made set forth ordained proved or any thing cause or matter whatsoever to the contrary notwithstanding Although expresse mencion of the true yearly value or certainty of these presents or of any of them or of any other gifts or grants by us or by any of our progenitors or predecessors heretofore made to the said master pylotts and seamen of the Trinity House of Newcastle upon Tyne aforesaid in these presents is not made or any statute act ordinance provision proclamacion or restriccion heretofore had made ordained enacted or proved or any other matter cause or thing whatsoever to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding In witnesse &c. the 21 day of October in the 16 year of our reigne.

Transcribed from, and examined with the original charter, which is in English, the 3d Feb. 1724, and ex. Nov. 14, 1739. G. G.—The following note is subjoined.

Vide Pryn's Works of Darknes, p. 184. Proposes to fortify Newcastle, and that the corporation of shipmasters do apply towards it the 2*d*. per chaldron by them charged on coals, which comes to 1300*l*. per ann.

A P P E N D I X, P. 332.

TRINITY-HOUSE CHARTER.

King James the Second's Charter, July 26, 1687.

JAMES the Second by the grace of God King of England Scotland France and Ireland Defender of the Faith &c. To all to whom these presents shall come greeting. Know ye that wee at the humble petition of the company mistery and brotherhood and society of shippmasters pylots and seamen within the town and port of Newcastle upon Tyne in the county of the same town of Newcastle upon Tyne as well for the better encreasing and maintenance of our navigation for the benefit defence and preservation of our realme as also for the better government rule and order of them and every of them and of our especial grace certain knowledge and meer mocion have willed ordained constituted granted and confirmed and by these presents for us our heirs and successors do will ordeyne constitute declare grant and confirm that all and singular the shippmasters pylots and seamen of the town and port of Newcastle upon Tyne and all the men of the said company mystery brotherhood and society dwelling or inhabiting within the said town of Newcastle upon Tyne
for

for ever thereafter for the better government rule or order of them and for the profit commodity and relief of the good and honest men and for the fear and terrour of evil and wicked offenders be and shall be by virtue of these presents one body corporate and politique in deed and name by the name of Master Pylots and Seamen of the Trinity House of Newcastle upon Tyne in the county of Newcastle upon Tyne We do by these presents for us our heirs and successors really and fully create make ordeyne and constitute declare and confirm one body politique in deed and name and that by the same name they have perpetual succession and that they and their successors by the name of Master Pylots and Seamen of the Trinity House of Newcastle upon Tyne in the county of Newcastle upon Tyne shall be ever hereafter persons able and capable in the law to purchase take receive and enjoy lands tenements rents services and other possessions and hereditaments whatsoever to them and their successors for ever in fee or perpetuity or for term of lives years or otherwise in what sort soever and also all manner of goods chattels and things whatsoever of what name nature or quality soever they be and also to give grant alien assign and dispose of manors messuages lands tenements and hereditaments and also to do and execute all and singular other acts and things whatsoever by the name aforesaid and that by the name of Master Pylots and Seamen of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne in the county of Newcastle upon Tyne they shall and may be able to plead and be impleaded to answer and be answered unto to defend and be defended in whatsoever court and place and before any judge and justices or any other persons or officers of us our heirs and successors whatsoever in all and singular actions pleas suites complaints matters and demands of what kind nature or quality they shall be in the same manner and form as any other our leige subjects of this our realme of England being persons able and capable in law or any other body corporate and politique within this our realm of England can or may have purchase receive possess enjoy retain give grant let alien assign and dispose plead and be impleaded answer and be answered unto defend and be defended do permitt or execute And we do also by these presents constitute and ordain Richard Hutton one of the company mystery brotherhood and societie of shipmasters pylots and seamen within the said town and port of Newcastle upon Tyne from henceforth to be master of the said company mystery brotherhood and societie and that Tho. Aubone Edw^d Carr Wm. Leack the elder Wm. Hindmarsh Jn^o. Bee Tho. Richardson Rob^t Bullman Tho. Rewcastle Joseph Swaddell John Wilkinson John Vaughan and Tho. Watson now being of the company mystery brotherhood and societie of shipmasters pylots and seamen of the said town and port of Newcastle upon Tyne shall from henceforth be and be called elder brothers of the said company mystery brotherhood and societie And that Roger Heaton Leonard Vaughan Henry Mitforth George Leamon John Parker John Morton Anthony Hodgshon John Wilson Edmund Oxley John Dunne Tho. Blakeston Robert Jackson Tho. Shafto Geo. Storey Geo. Clarke John Eden Mich. Ballasar Edw^d Robinson Tho. Coming Robert Moody Geo. Wilkinson John Chilton and all other the company mystery brotherhood and societie of shipmasters pylots and seamen within the said town and port of Newcastle upon Tyne shall from henceforth be and be called younger brothers of the said company mystery brotherhood and societie and that two of the said elder brothers (that is to say) Wm. Leack the elder and Thomas Rewcastle shall from henceforth be and be called elder wardens of the said company mystery brotherhood and societie; and that two of the said elder brothers (that is to say) Thomas Richardson John Vaughan shall from henceforth be and be called assistants unto the said elder wardens and that two of the said younger brethren (that is to say) Roger Heaton and Leonard Vaughan shall from henceforth be and be called younger wardens of the said company mystery brotherhood and societie and that two other of the said younger brothers (that is to say)

say) Henry Mitforth and George Leamon shall from henceforth be and be called assistants to the said younger wardens All which persons nominated placed and appointed in their severall offices places and functions shall so continue in their said offices places and functions untill from thence they shall be severally removed expelled or discharged and others of the said company mystery brotherhood and society in their severall roomes and places shall be elected and chosen in manner as in these presents shall be hereafter expressed And we do further for the consideration aforesaid and of our certain knowledge meer motion and special grace for us our heirs and successors grant and confirm unto the said master pylots and seamen and their successors that it shall be lawfull for them and their successors yearly and from time to time at their pleasures and as often as it shall seem unto them or the most part of them to be expedient to assemble and meet together at a certain house called the Trinity House scituate and lyeing in the said town and county of Newcastle upon Tyne and then and there by their general consent or most voices of the said whole company mystery brotherhood and society as well of elder brothers as younger brothers then and there being present to elect and choose twelve persons of the said whole company mystery brotherhood and society as well of the elder brothers as of younger brothers then and there being present to elect and choose twelve persons of the said whole company mystery brotherhood and society as well of elder brothers as younger brothers whereof six at least to be of the elder brothers if they be then and there present, and in supply of such elder brothers wanting then the residue to be taken out of the younger brothers then and there present Which twelve persons so by them elected and chosen shall for that time have full and absolute power and authority from their severall offices functions and places not only to remove expel and discharge the said master elder wardens and younger wardens or any of them herein appointed or hereafter in manner and form following to be nominated elected or appointed and likewise the said assistants as well unto the said elder wardens as younger wardens herein appointed or hereafter in manner and form following to be nominated elected and appointed or any of the said elder wardens or younger wardens or assistants unto the said elder wardens or younger wardens herein appointed or hereafter in manner and form following to be nominated elected and appointed but also in their names places and steads or in the names places and steads of them or any of them so removed expelled put out or otherwise discharged to nominate elect and substitute the same person or persons so removed put forth or discharged or any other person or persons of the said company mystery brotherhood and society in manner and form following (that is to say) out of the said whole company mystery brotherhood and society of the said elder brothers hereby constituted and ordained or by the said company mystery brotherhood and society at any time or times hereafter to be elected nominated or appointed one master two elder wardens and two assistants unto the said elder wardens and out of the said company of younger brothers two younger wardens and two assistants unto the said younger wardens And it shall be lawful for the said master wardens and assistants so newly elected and the aforesaid twelve persons being elected as aforesaid or the most part of them then and there present to elect nominate constitute and appoint such other officer or officers servant or servants for and concerning the necessary expedition of the business and other occasions of the said company mystery brotherhood and society as shall be expedient serviceable and convenient for the same and likewise to admit into the said company mystery brotherhood and society such other shipmasters pylots and seamen being free burghesses of the said town of Newcastle upon Tyne from time to time and as often as it shall seem expedient unto them And also we do grant for us our heirs and successors unto the said master pylots and seamen and their successors that they the said master pylots and seamen and their successors may make or cause to be made for themselves one comon seal for the expedition of their business causes and affairs that may be appertain and belong to the said company mystery brotherhood and society

society and the same seal at any time or times to alter and change at their wills and pleasures And we do further of our certain knowledge meer motion and special grace grant for us our heirs and successors unto the said master pilots and seamen and their successors for ever that the said master pilots and seamen and their successors from time to time and as often as shall be expedient may meet and assemble together at the said Trinity House to conferr treat commune agree and conclude among themselves of for and concerning the conservation good estate and good government of the said company mystery brotherhood and society and for reporting or ending of such matters and controversies as shall be lawfully and by authority referred or submitted to them touching any person or persons in marine and sea causes only, touching the cunning knowledge or science of seamen that shall happen from time to time to resort to the river of Tyne the creeks or members of the same (that is to say) Blyth Sunderland Hartlepoole Whitby and Steaths and all other creeks and members belonging to the said port of Newcastle upon Tyne And further we will and grant for us our heirs and successors that they the said master pilots and seamen or the greatest number of them do lawfully meet and assemble together in the said Trinity House whereof the said master one of the elder wardens one of the younger wardens or in the absence of such wardens one of the elder assistants or one of the younger assistants respectively shall be three shall have full power and authority from time to time to constitute establish and make decrees laws constitutions and ordinances for the good estate conservation and wholesom government to be had amongst themselves and for the good direction and encouragement of such seamen and mariners as shall resort from time to time to the said port and town of Newcastle creeks and members aforesaid so belonging to the said port and town of Newcastle touching marine and sea causes only And further we do grant for us our heirs and successors unto the said master pilots and seamen and their successors full power and authority that whatsoever shall be reasonably and lawfully concluded and agreed upon at any such lawfull assembly or meeting of the said master pilots and seamen touching the causes aforesaid the same shall be kept and observed by and amongst the said company mystery brotherhood and society and all others whom the same shall concern and whosoever of the said company mystery brotherhood or society shall offend against the said decrees orders laws and ordinances or any of them it shall be lawfull unto the said master pilots and seamen or the greatest number of them so lawfully assembled together whereof the master for the time being one of the elder wardens one of the younger wardens or in the absence of the said wardens one of the elder assistants or one of the younger assistants respectively shall be three at their discretions in reason and equity having consideration unto the quality and quantity of the faults to punish and correct by pains penalties and amercements to be reasonably inflicted upon such offenders and the said pains penalties and amercements so inflicted and imposed to levy take and convert to the use of the said company mystery brotherhood and society And that likewise it shall be lawful for the said master pilots and seamen from time to time as often as they shall think meet and convenient to revoke disanull supply alter or change any article or articles decrees orders laws and ordinances so by them lawfully made or hereafter to be made, so always as the said decrees orders laws constitutions ordinances pains penalties and amercements be reasonable and not repugnant nor contrary to the laws statutes customs and rights of this our realm of England nor the liberties franchises privileges customs prescriptions charters or grants of the said town of Newcastle And we do further of our like special grace certain knowledge and meer motion grant for us our heirs and successors unto the said master pilots and seamen and their successors for ever that it shall and may be lawful for them or for the said master or one of the said elder wardens and one of the said younger wardens or for want of such they being absent then for any three of the

the most antient of the said company mystery brotherhood and society being present at home and their successors only from time to time to nominate and appoint sufficient and skillfull pylot or pylots for the bringing up and carrying down the river of Tyne and in and out of all or any other the creeks and members before named belonging to the town and port of Newcastle upon Tyne all ships or vessells where the owner or part owner master or purser shall be desirous or willing to have a pylot for conducting such ships or vessells up or down the said river of Tyne or in or out of any of the creeks or members of the same unless such owner part owner master or purser shall make special or other choice of any other of the said company mystery brotherhood and society then present at home and that such pylot or pylots so to be nominated and appointed or specially chosen as aforesaid shall att all time and times within the said river of Tyne and in and out all and every the creeks and members belonging to the said port have the pylottship conducting bringing up and carrying down and in and out of all such ships and vessells as aforesaid and that no other person or persons whatsoever shall deal or intermeddle therein And for as much as in ports beyond the seas all manner of merchant strangers resorting thither are compelled to take pylots belonging to the same respective ports or otherwise to pay the duty of pilotage there usually paid and accustomed our will and pleasure is and we do hereby for us our heirs and successors declare ordain and grant that all masters or owners of any strangers ships which shall at any time or times hereafter resort or come into our said port of Newcastle upon Tyne or any the creeks or members of the same shall take in and receive on board the same pylotts to be for that purpose nominated and authorised by the said master or one of the said elder wardens and one of the said younger wardens or for want of them they being absent then by any three of the most antient of the said company mystery brotherhood and society being present as is aforesaid from time to time (they takeing care to have always in readines a sufficient number of able and skillfull men to that purpose) for the bringing up and carrying down the river of Tyne and in and out of all or any other the creeks and members before named belonging to the said town and port all such strangers ships and vessells as aforesaid And if such strangers or any of them shall refuse denie or neglect to take on board their said ships or vessells the said pylotts so to be appointed as aforesaid they shall nevertheless answer and pay to the said master pylotts and seamen of the said Trinity House and their successors from time to time the several duties for pilotage herein after mentioned as if they had taken in such pylotts and the said master pylotts and seamen of the said Trinity House of Newcastle upon Tyne and their successors shall and may ask demand and receive the same from time to time and also shall and may use all lawful ways and means requisite for the levying and recovering of the said duties and sums of money any law usage custom prescription or other thing to the contrary notwithstanding And whereas by the frequent and dangerous incursions of the sea upon the port of Newcastle the society are put to necessary and extraordinary charges for prevention and repair of the ruines thereby daily growing we are willing for their better assistance therein that for the future they may receive some reasonable payments and allowances in that behalf Our will and pleasure therefore is and we do hereby for us our heirs and successors declare and grant unto the said master pylots and seamen and their successors that it shall and may be lawfull to and for the said master pylotts and seamen and for such of them as shall be so appointed nominated or chosen as aforesaid and for their ministers and officers minister or officer in this behalf so to be employed to demand receive perceive and take of the owner part owner master purser or factor of every ship or vessell so by them or any of them to be conducted as aforesaid being loaden for every foot which such ships or vessells so by them to be conducted and loaden shall draw twelve pence of lawfull money of England as hath been usually received and taken by the said company and also the sum of six pence more of like money of all strangers and aliens only over and besides the said twelve pence in this behalf formerly paid and for

every foot which such ships or vessells which shall be light being so conducted shall draw eight pence as formerly the said company have usually taken and also the sum of four pence more of like money of aliens or strangers only over and besides the said eight pence in this behalf formerly received And furthermore of our like abundant grace certain knowledge and meer motion we for us our heirs and successors have given granted and confirmed and by these presents do give grant and confirm unto the said master pylotts and seamen and their successors that all person and persons as well subjects as strangers born being owner or owners of any goods wares comodities or merchandizes which shall at any time or times hereafter be brought in any ship or vessel from beyond the seas into the said river of Tyne or the creeks or members aforesaid or any creek or member belonging to the said port of Newcastle upon Tyne shall from time to time and as often as such goods wares comodities or merchandizes shall be so brought in pay or cause to be paid to the said master pilotts and seamen and their successors or their officers or ministers in that behalf appointed for the time being an ancient duty heretofore lawfully accustomed and usually paid to the said company mystery brotherhood and society called primage * (that is to say) two pence of every tunn of wine oyle and all other goods wares merchandizes and comodities rated and accounted by the tunn (fish killed and brought in by the Englishmen only excepted) and three pence for every last of flax hemp pitch tarr or any other goods raff wares merchandizes and comodities whatsoever rated and accounted by the last in manner and form following (that is to say) aliens and strangers born and all other such person or persons which with their said ships or vessells shall arrive within the said port or in any of the said creeks or members and not belonging to the same, before they depart with their ships or vessells from the said ports or forth of the said creeks shall pay the duties aforesaid for and in the name of primage as is aforesaid and every free merchant and other inhabitant of Newcastle aforesaid arriving with their said ships or vessells within the said river of Tyne shall pay the duties aforesaid within ten days after the landing of the said goods as aforesaid upon lawfull demand by the said master pylotts and seamen or their officers or ministers by them to be appointed which said duty called primage and whatsoever sum or sums hereafter shall so accrue unto the said master pylotts and seamen and their successors or otherwise shall arise and happen unto them by fines forfeitures and amerciaments among themselves or otherwise howsoever shall be to the only use commodity and profit of the said master pylots and seamen and their successors for the repairing of the said house or hall called Trinity House and for the finding of twelve poor persons of the said company mystery brotherhood and society or their wives which are or shall hereafter fall into poverty and also for reliefe and succor of other poor mariners and seamen haveing suffered shipwrack or otherwise distressed and such as by them and their successors shall be thought meet and necessary therewith to be relieved according to the charity as they have formerly used without any account or any thing therefore to us our heirs and successors to be yielded paid and done and without any lawful molestation or trouble of any other person or persons whatsoever for and concerning the same And furthermore we of our like special grace certain knowledge and meer motion have given and granted and by these presents do for us our heirs and successors give and grant unto the said master pylotts and seamen and their successors that they by their officers or ministers to be appointed as aforesaid from time to time for ever shall and may from henceforth levy have receive collect and take for and towards the charges of repairing and orderly removeing and keeping of those two houses called the Light-houses att the North Sheilds heretofore builded kept and maintained by the said company

* Primage is still paid to this society at two-pence per ton. Lastage is three-pence per last. Buoyage, all under twenty ton burthen pay four-pence, &c. Lightage, six-pence for an English vessel. (See Charter.)
mystery

mystery brotherhood and society for marks for the entring of the said haven of Tynemouth and for lights to be kept in them for the night time from quarter and half quarter flood or half ebb the several duties following (that is to say) of every English ship or other vessell entring within the said haven or any the creeks or members of the same whereof an Englishman born shall be owner eight pence current English money for every time that any such ship or vessell shall enter or come within the said haven or any of the said creeks or members of the same And also to take of every ship or vessell whereof any stranger not born within this realm is or shall be owner sixteen pence of every such ship or vessell for every time so entring the said haven or any of the creeks or members of the same towards the maintenance of the marks or lights aforesaid And further of our like abundant grace certain knowledge and meer motion we for us our heirs and successors do constitute and appoint the said master pylotts and seamen their successors and assigns that they by themselves or their sufficient officers or ministers in that behalf to be appointed for the better and more safe conducting of vessells going up and coming down the said river of Tyne and coming in or going forth of any of the creeks or members thereof as aforesaid shall from henceforth at all time and times hereafter have as formerly they have accustomedly had the appointing setting limittng bouying canning marking and beaconing of the river of Tyne and renewing repairing and removing of the same as occasion shall require and that the said master pylotts and seamen and their successors and assigns for and towards the charges of the same from time to time hereafter shall have perceive collect and take of every ship or vessell whereof an Englishman born is or shall be owner being in burthen above twenty chalders of coles and coming into the said river of Tyne or any of the said creeks or members six pence of lawfull money of England and of every ship or vessell being under twenty chalders of coles whereof an Englishman born is or shall be owner and coming into the said river of Tyne or any of the said creeks or members four pence of like lawfull money of England and of every ship or vessell entring into the said haven or any of the creeks or members aforesaid whereof any alien born is or shall be owner eight pence of like lawfull money of England And for as much as the said master pylotts and seamen being oftentimes in themselves their servants and ships to be charged and employed at one hour's warning in our service att sea in and for the good and necessary defence of our realms and kingdoms cannot give their due attendance therein with such diligence as their duty was and is to do by reason that they be many times compelled to bear arms or to contribute unto the charge thereof for land service as also to serve upon inquests and juries att assizes sessions court leets court barons before the coroner and in other courts comissions and places of jurisdiction to the great vexation and burthen of the said corporacion and to the peril of the said service att sea by reason they cannot conveniently attend both one and the other Therefore we of our abundant grace certain knowledge and meer motion do will and grant by these presents for us our heirs and successors that they and every of them and all and every other brother and minister of the same being mariners and seafaring men and their and every of their servants and apprentices that now be or at any time or times hereafter shall be their successors and the successors of every of them from time to time and all times from henceforth shall be discharged and exempted from the bearing or finding of any armour to or for any land service att or upon a generall muster or other view to be taken of armour in any of the counties or places where they or any of them shall make their aboad or dwelling att the time of the said musters or view taken and from being or contributing to the setting forth of any soldiers to be employed or sent forth to or for land service other than as mariners and seamen in sea service As also that they and every of them shall be in like manner discharged and exempted from being sumoned and put in assizes juries inquests and inquisitions attaints and other recognizances taken or sumoned within the said counties or places or

any of them unless that they the said master pylotts and seamen and other seamen and mariners aforesaid be compelled thereunto or compellable by reason of his or their tenures or unless it be for our service att every admiralty sessions which they and every of them shall be always tied and bound to attend upon their perils being thereunto lawfully sumoned as heretofore and moreover that they and every of them shall be likewise exempted and discharged from being otherwise taxed to for or with any manner of land service whatsoever (other then as aforesaid) or to be contributory to the same And that if att any time or times hereafter the said master pylotts and seamen or any of them or any other brother officer minister or member of the said corporacion for the time being by any ways or means be appointed for bearing or finding of armour or taxed to or with any manner of land service other than as is aforesaid or to be contributory to the same or sumoned or put in assizes juries inquests inquisitions or other recognizances other than as is aforesaid taken or sumoned within the said counties jurisdictions or places where they or any of them shall remaine or abide other than as in regard of their said tenures or for our service att or in the admiralty of assizes or sessions as aforesaid that then the same appointment or summons and also the said taxation to be utterly void and of none effect any order custom law or usage to the contrary before this time had or used in any of the said counties jurisdictions or places notwithstanding Provided always that if the lords and others of the privy counsell of us our heirs or successors or any six or more of them (whereof the lord admiral of England for the time being to be always one) signed with the hands of them or any six or more of them whereof the lord admiral of England for the time being to be one shall att any time or times will and command the said master pylotts and seamen or any of them to perform execute or do any land service or to be contributory to the charge of any armour munition or any other thing appertaining to such land service that then and so often as the said master pylots and seamen and their successors shall upon and after the receipt of any such warrant perform and execute all and every such thing as shall be comanded and enjoyned unto them or any of them in and by the same any thing before in these presents to the contrary thereof notwithstanding Provided also and we do hereby reserve unto us our heirs and successors full power and authority from time to time and att all times hereafter by order made in our or their privy counsel to remove and declare to be removed any master elder brother elder warden elder assistant younger warden and younger assistant of the said company mistery brotherhood and society and then and from thenceforth the place or office of such person or persons so removed or declared to be removed shall be utterly void without any other process in that behalf and thereupon some other fitt person and persons shall in due manner be elected and sworne by the master pylotts and seamen of the Trinity House of Newcastle upon Tyne aforesaid into the place or places of such person or persons so removed or declared to be removed according to the true meaning of these presents any thing in these our letters patents or in any other charters or grants of our royall progenitors contained to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding And further of our like certain knowledge special grace and meer motion for us our heirs and successors we do grant and confirm unto the said master pylotts and seamen and their successors the house called the Trinity House with the said appurtenances and all other lands tenements hereditaments privileges perquisites ancient duties and profitts which the said company mistery brotherhood and society have heretofore lawfully had and enjoyed or whereof they or any of them or any other to and for their uses have heretofore been lawfully seized or possessed and which the said company mistery brotherhood and society at the time of this our grant do lawfully perceive have hold and enjoy Provided always and our royall intent and pleasure is that the severall and respective sums of money hereby granted or mentioned to be granted or confirmed to and for the severall and respective uses ends intents and purposes aforesaid are and shall be and that they be received and taken in lieu of all

all other duties allowances payments and sums of money heretofore granted or received in that behalf and that no further or other duties or sum or sums of money shall be at any time or times demanded paid or received upon account or for or in respect thereof any thing in these presents contained to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding And our will and pleasure is that these our letters patents shall be good and effectual in the law to all intents respects and purposes unto the said master pylotts and seamen and their successors without issuing out of any writt or writts of *ad quod dampnum* the statute of mortmain or any other statute act ordinance proclamation provision or restraint thereof heretofore had made set forth ordained or provided or any other thing cause or matter whatsoever to the contrary notwithstanding although expresse mencion of the true yearly value of the premisses or of other gifts or grants by our predecessors heretofore made to the master pylotts and seamen aforesaid in these presents is not made or any statute matter or thing to the contrary thereof notwithstanding In witness whereof we have caused these our letters to be made pattents Witness ourself &c. the first day of July in the third year of our raign.

Examined with the charter the 3d of February 1724. G. GREY.

N. B. The charter is in English.—Sir Robert Shaftoe gave his opinion that this was void, and that the new duties could not be collected.

A P P E N D I X, P. 353.

W A I T S' O R D I N A R Y.

(*E Libro quinto, fol. 26.*)

TO all Christian people to whom these presents shall come and cheifely to whom the knowledge thereof shall appertaine Wee Sir Ralph Carr knight, maior, the aldermen and sheriffe of the towne of Newcastle upon Tyne in the county of the town of Newcastle upon Tyne doe send greeting in our Lord God everlasting Whereas the company of *waites* and *musicioners* of the said towne are and have been time out of mind *an antient company incorporated* by the name of the fellowship of *waites* and *musicioners* and they haveing *casually lost their said ordinary* by which they were so incorporated (as is asserted to us) Know yee that wee the said maior aldermen and sheriffe upon the humble petition of Robert Word John Bell Thomas Moore Edward Herbert and Thomas Sweeting members of the said societie taking the premisses into our serious consideration doe by these presents grant order establish and decree in manner and forme following First that the said Robert Word John Bell Thomas Moore Edward Herbert and Thomas Sweeting shall be one society and fellowship called and knowne by the name of the fellowship or company of *waites* and *musicianers* in the said towne of Newcastle upon Tyne aforesaid and that they and their successors of the said fellowship or company soe much as in us lyeth according to the antient customes liberties and lawes of the said towne shall be reputed taken and accepted for ever to be a fellowship or company and shall have a perpetual succession within the said towne and county and liberties thereof

as other societies and fellowships within the same towne have and that the said *Thomas Moore* and *Edward Harbert* shall be *stewards* for one whole yeare next ensueing the date of those presents and att a convenient place by the said fellowship to be agreed on yearly for ever the said fellowship or society upon the feast day of *St. James the apostle* in every yeare if it fall not to be upon the Lord's day and if it be then the next day after two persons of the said fellowship and company shall be elected and chosen by the said brethren or most part of them as in their discretions they shall thinke most meet to be *stewards* of the said fellowship to rule and governe the said fellowship for the then ensueing yeare And further wee the said maior aldermen and sheriffe doe by these presents order and appoint soe much as in us lieth for us and our successors that the said fellowship of *waites* and *musicioners* shall and may from henceforth for ever by the name of the *stewards* and fellowship of *waites and musicioners of the towne and county of Newcastle upon Tyne* prosecute sue and implead and be prosecuted sued and impleaded to be answered and to answer in all manner of actions suites and demands whatsoever within the courts of Newcastle upon Tyne and county of the same And that the said *stewards* and fellowship of *waites and musicioners* or major part of them and their successors for ever shall have power and authority to make among themselves such lawful orders and lawes as by them shall be thought fitt and convenient for the well quiet and orderly government of themselves and the transgressors and offenders of or against the said orders acts or lawes to punish by reasonable fines or penalties of money as in the discretion of the said *stewards* and fellowship of *waites and musicioners* shall be thought fitt and the transgressors and offenders in such case upon refusall to pay the fine or penalty soe sett on him or them to be utterly removed and putt off and from the said fellowship of *waites and musicioners* to remaine removed untill such time as he or they hath or have willingly submitted and reconciled himselfe to the said societie or fellowship of *waites and musicioners* and also payed his or their fine or fines so sett and imposed upon him or them as aforesaid And also that every one of the said fellowship of *waites and musicioners* whensoever he or they shall be warned by the *stewards* of the said fellowship or either of them or any other person by their or any of their appointment to come to any meeting or assembly of the said fellowship of *waites and musicioners* either for the makeing or establishing good laws and orders amongst themselves for their well and quiett government or for any other businesse concerninge the said fellowship of *waites and musicioners* or any of them shall accordingly repaire att the time hour and place appointed by the *stewards* for the time being or either of them upon the paine and penalty of *sixpence* to be paid by every brother of the said fellowship of *waites and musicioners* who shall willfully neglect to come and upon the paine and penalty of *threepence* to be paid by every brother of the said fellowship of *waites and musicioners* that shall come to such assemblies after the houre and time appointed as aforesaid The said paines and penalties to be paid to the said *stewards* of the said fellowship and society for the time being upon demand to the use of the said fellowship of *waites and musicioners* for every time soe offending And wee the said maior aldermen and sheriff doe further order and appoint that whatsoever brother of the said fellowship of *W. & M.* at any time of their assemblies or conventions shall by uncivill words reproach and revile any brother of the said fellowship of *W. & M.* such person and persons shall forthwith pay to the said *stewards* or one of them demanding the same to the use of the said fellowship for every such offence the sume of two shillings sixpence And that every brother of the said fellowship of *W. & M.* which att any time of the said assemblies and conventions shall strike smite or beate any brother of the said fellowship of *W. & M.* shall forthwith upon demand made by the said *stewards* for the time being or either of them pay to the use of the said fellowship for every such offence the sum of 6s. 8d. and the party beaten to be left to his remedy at law for his damage And further wee the said maior aldermen and sheriffe by these presents

presents soe much as in us lieth doe order that when any person or persons are or shall be admitted free in or amongst the said fellowship of *W. & M.* shall pay to the stewards for the use of the company upon such admission to be free amongst them the sume of *ten shillings* if he or they come in by service to any brother of the said fellowship and in case he come in by patrimony as the sonne of any brother of the said fellowship then to pay on his admission 6s. 8d. And in case he come in att the orders comand and direction of the maior and aldermen of the said towne for the time being or any seven of them whereof the mayor to be one then upon his admission in and amongst the said company, which orders and commands the said fellowship are hereby enjoined to observe and obey then to pay to the stewards for the use of the said fellowship 20s. and none to be admitted to the benefitt advantage and privilege in and amongst the said company but such as have served or come in by patrimony as aforesaid unlesse the consent approbation orders and commands of the said maior and aldermen be first had and obtained in manner and form aforesaid And further wee the said maior aldermen and sheriffe by these presents do order and appoint that no stranger or other person coming to this towne professing the science of a musician shall be suffered to teach use or exercise the aforesaid science for his benefit and advantage untill he be first licensed and allowed by the maior of this towne for the time being upon paine of twenty shillings for every time soe offending to be paid for the use of the said fellowship And that noe stranger or other person professing the said art shall be suffered to *play* att any *wedding* or *feast* or any other meeting within the said towne and county or liberties thereof unlesse such stranger or other person be allowed by the maior for the time being upon paine of every one offending herein for every such offence to pay 6s. 8d. to the use aforesaid And that noe *fidler piper dancer upon ropes* and *others that pretends to have skill in musicke* nor any such as *goe about with motions or shewes* shall att any time hereafter be suffered to practise in this towne or liberties thereof without the license of the maior of the said towne for the time being first had and obtained upon paine of every one offending herein to forfeit ten shillings to the use aforesaid And wee the said maior aldermen and sheriffe by these presents as much as in us lieth do for the better maintenance and encouragement of the said waites and musicians and that they may the better continue to be men of skill and knowledge in musicke order and appoint that if att any *marriage* within this towne and liberties thereof the persons to be married or any of their friends be disposed to have any musicke that they shall have the *waites* before any other And if any other do serve att such marriages by the licence and consent of the maior for the time being they shall allow and pay to the said waites 3s. 4d. for every such marriage upon the paine and penalty of ten shillings to be paid by every such person so licensed to serve at such marriages for every time they shall offend herein in the non-payment of the said some to the use aforesaid All such paines and penalties sume and sumes of money are and shall be had obtained recovered and gotten by action of debt in the court or courts to be held in the Guildhall of the said towne or in such other manner and forme as the maior and aldermen shall appoint nominate and direct Provided always that the said *waites* and *musicians* and their successors shall for ever hereafter be ready and attendant on all occasions to doe and performe their duty in all matters and clauses whatsoever belonging and appertaining to the science and imployment and observant and obedient to all such orders comand and directions as shall or may be given by the said maior and aldermen otherwise this present grant and authoritie and all things therein contained shall utterly cease determine and be void whensoever it shall seem fitt and expedient to the said maior aldermen or any seven of them whereof the maior to be one soe to expresse and declare and publish the same And wee the said maior aldermen and sheriffe doe order and appoint that if any controversie shall arise twixt any brethren of the said fellowship or any other person whatsoever about any fines or other things relating

lating to their fellowship science or imployment that upon application or complaint of the parties grieved to the maior and aldermen and the deliberate hearing thereof whatsoever shall be determined by the said maior and aldermen they shall yeild their conformity thereunto. In witnesse whereof wee the said mayor and aldermen and sheriffe have hereunto sett our hands and caused the seale of maioralty of the said towne of Newcastle upon Tyne in such cases used to be hereunto affixed the *eighteenth day of September* in the 29 yeare of the reigne &c. annoque Domini 1677.

RALPH CARR, MAIOR.

A P P E N D I X, P. 359.

COOKES ORDINARY.

(*E libro quarto.*)

TO all and singuler Christian people whom this our present writeing shall come hear see or reade and chiefey whome the knowledge hereof shall apperteigne Wee John Watson maior of the towne of Newcastle upon Tyne Richard Hodshon Christopher Metford Robert Ellison William Dent Robert Anderson Henry Brandling William Jennison Thomas Liddell William Selby and Henry Anderson the younger aldermen of the saide towne and Roger Rawe shirief of the same towne doe sende due greatinge in our Lord God everlasting Whereas upon the viewe and sight of the writeing of the fundacion of the feloship of cookes of this said towne of Newcastle to us the said maior aldermen and sherife by the same feloshipp of cookes exhibited and presented wee have perceived that the same feloshipp by time out of minde hath been one of the most auncient occupations of this said towne howbeit in so much as the same writeing of fundacion doth seeme unto us not to be not in such a good order as needeth to be by reason the same lacketh authority from the maior aldermen and sherife or this towne and haveing no manner of words of ratification of them to be a feloshipp under seale as other occupations by ancient usage in this saide towne have and that therefore the same feloshipp humbly requireth of us according to our discretions and the auncient usage and custome of this said towne of Newcastle to amend as cause requireth Therefore wee the said maior aldermen and sherife of Newcastle aforesaid so much as in us lyeth do by these presents order and decree in manner and forme following First that John Robinson Luke Heynyng Thomas Capston Thomas Hynde Roger Perett Edward Tyneweth and Thomas Dods cookes and presentlie free of the said fellowship of cookes of Newcastle shall remayne and be as the principall fundacion of the feloship of cooks of Newcastle And that they and their successors of the said fellowship of cookes of Newcastle aforesaid soe much as in us lyeth shall be from henceforth reputed and accepted for ever as the feloshipp of cookes of Newcastle aforesaid in matter and name and to be liable and capable and to have soe much as in us the said maior aldermen and thereife lyeth according to the customes and lawes of this saide towne of Newcastle a perpetuall succession of the said feloshipp of cookes

cookes of Newcastle And yearely the Thursday next after Trinity Sounday they and their successors of the said fellowship of cookes at some convenient place within the said towne at their discretions to be appointed quietly and discretly to elect and choose two of the most honest and substantiall persons that are or shall be free of the said fellowship of cookes to be two wardens of the same fellowship of cookes for the yeare following And they the same wardens yearely in such sort as abovesaid chosen shall take a corporall oath before the said fellowship of cookes of Newcastle to their best power and knowledge for the yeare following to rule and governe the same whole fellowship of cookes of Newcastle in good quiet order and to see every point and article in this ordinarie conteigned to be observed and kept by every one that is and shall bee free of the same fellowship of cookes And likewise every one that is and shall be free of the same fellowship of cookes that he shall reverence and obey the wardens of the said fellowship soe chosen for the time being as shall apperteigne and of his parte shall doe accomplish and observe all and every point and article in this ordinarie conteigned that by him ought to be done accomplished and observed And further wee the said maior aldermen and thereise of Newcastle abovesaid doe order and decree by these presents that the said wardens and fellowship of cookes of Newcastle by the name of Wardens and Fellowship of the Cookes of Newcastle aforesaid shall implead and be impleaded seue and be seued within any court of this said town of Newcastle according to the auncient custome of the same And alsoe that none of the said fellowship of cookes in time to come shall foirstall or regrate in the marketts of this towne either flesh or fish to the hurt of the burgeses and commonality of the same towne And alsoe that none of the said fellowship shall sell either fish or flesh boiled baked roasted or otherwise but that the same be well and duely seazoned and hable to abide the searh and proof when as the wardens of the said fellowship or any of them for the time being shall repair to any of them to make prooffe of the same upon payne of every time soe offending he or they that so shall offend to pay to the use of the said fellowship 3s. 4d. And that no manner of strangers or others dwellinge in this towne that can skill in cookerie and openlie professing the craft of cookes shall openlie occupie the same occupacion as to keep open shop or dresse abroad any dinners at marriages burials or churchings within this towne of Newcastle except the same person be first free and be one of the company of the said fellowship of cookes And at the time of the admision of every one that will be free with the said fellowship according to the auncient custome of the said fellowship shall paye to the use of the said fellowship the sum of ten shillings and a dinner to be made to the whole fellowship abovesaid at the charge of him that soe shall be made free and to make oath before the wardens and fellowship aforesaid att his entry to the purpose above declared And alsoe that noe manner of person being not free of the said fellowship of cookes shall cutt any manner of fish on the Sand-hill in the saide towne of Newcastle upon either bord or stall their but only the said fellowship of cookes except the same persons or person pay to the said fellowship of cookes 13d. by yeare And alsoe that all and every person or persons being not free of the said fellowship that doe steep any kinde of fishe and openly doe sell the same fish soe steeped either on the Sand-hill or any other place within this towne of Newcastle shall yearely pay to the use of the said fellowship 13d. And alsoe that all manner of fish that shall be cutt in any of the comon marketts of the saide towne that is to say purpose seall fresh linge codd or other great fish he that soe shall cutt the same fish shall take for his payns of everie 12d. that the same fish is sold for one penny and alsoe of every purpose to have the fynnes and the head and the numbles and of every seall to have the head skynne and numbles thereof for their fees with alsoe their penny of every 12d. for the same purpose and seall so sould as abovesaid And alsoe that noe manner of stalles for cookes be kepte from henceforth out of the

shopp stalles of the said cookes within any place of the said towne except the same be for cutting of fish upon the Sand-hill And alsoe all such as not being free of the said fellowship and do sell openlie or privelie abroad any pies or pasties shall pay to the use of the said fellowship of cookes by year 13d. And alsoe that the said fellowship of cookes shall yearely of their owne cost and charge mainteigne and keep the bonfires according to the auncient custome of the said towne one the Sand-hill there that is to say one bonfire on the even of the feast of the Nativitie of St. John Baptiste commonly called Midsummer even and the other on the even of the feast of St. Peter the Apostle if it shall please the maior and aldermen of the said towne for the time being to have the same bonfires And also the said fellowship of cookes to be readie to sett forth their play amonge the rest of the Corpus Christi plaies to be plaied att all such time and times hereafter att the cost and charge of the said fellowship of cookes whensoever the whole plaies of the said towne shall proceed upon payn to be punished at the discreffion of the maior and aldermen of the said towne of Newcastle for the time being And bycause that it is requisite that the said wardens and fellowship of cookes should have a most certeine way and means how to recover and gett into their hands such fines as to them chaunces to be due by offences as aforesaid wee the said maior aldermen and sheriefe do by these presents order and decree that if any of the said fellowship offending as aforesaid or otherwise will not pay such sume of money as by them and every of them ought to be paid that then and immediately the same person of the said fellowship soe refusing to pay their fines by them due as aforesaid shall be put out of the same fellowship and soe to remaine as none of the said company unto such time as willingly he or they soe offending shall paye their dewe fines to the said fellowship as aforesaid And for recovery of all such sume or summes of money as shall hereafter be dewe to the said fellowship by such as are none of the said fellowship the fellowship aforesaid by the name of the Wardens and Fellowship of Cookes of the said towne of Newcastle shall and may bring their accion against all and every such person and persons before the maior and sheriefe of this towne in their courts before them or any of them to be holden in the same towne according to the auncient custome of the towne of Newcastle aforesaid amongst other occupacions their used And that all and singuler such sume and summes of money as aforesaid shall arise and grow to the said wardens and fellowship of cookes shall by the comon assent safelie be put up in a box or chest and to be locked fast with sundry lockes whereof sundry keys thereof to be and the same keys to remaine in the custody of such as shall be appointed by the said wardens and fellowship and he that hath the keping of the box or chest shall not have the keeping of any of the said keys And that the moneys soe put into the said comon box or chist shall in noe manner of wise be undiscrately expended or consumed but onelie to be reserved kept and used about such necessary charges of the said whole fellowship as the same fellowship from time to time shall have due occasions to disburse and expend about urgent affaires of the said fellowship of cookes or otherwise not to touch the same money And if any ambiguitie question or doubte shall happen to arise hereafter between any person or persons and the said fellowship of cookes concerning any article clause or sentence contained in the said ordinarie it shall be disceded and ordered by the maior and his bretheren for the time being And further wee the said M. A. & Sh. of Newcastle aforesaid doe by these presents order and decree that if any brother of the said fellowship of cookes that presently either is free or hereafter shall be free of the same fellowship of cookes shall at any time after the date hereof departe out of this towne of Newcastle to inhabit or serve any manner person in the country that then the said brother of the said fellowship of cookes soe dwelling and serving in the country out of the said towne dureng such time as he the said brother shall soe bide remain or live in the country shall in noe manner of wise have or enjoy any

any kinde or profitt or comoditie ariseing or groweing in the said fellowship of cookes and soe to remaine and be sequestered from the profitt and comoditie unto such time as he the said brother shall retorne and remaine again in the said towne of Newcastle and then to enjoy and have againe such comoditie and profitt in the said fellowship as any brother of the same fellowship.

In witness whereof wee the said maior aldermen and thereife of the towne of Newcastle aforesaid hereunto have caused the seale of the maioraltie of the said town of Newcastle to be affixed Given the 10th day of September in the seaventhth yeare of the reign of our soveraigne Ladie Elizabeth by the grace of God Queine of England France and Ireland Defender of the Faith anno Domini 1575.

(January 14, 1673, this inrollment was.)



A D D E N D A.

IN the plate of "arms of the corporation of Newcastle, &c." Nos. 8, 9, 10, represent shields of arms cut in stone on the north front of Newgate.

In the same plate, Nos. 1, 2, 3, represent arms still preserved in the painted glass windows of St. George's porch in St. Nicholas' church.

No. 1, St. Oswin or Tinmouth monastery—No. 2, Edward the Confessor—No. 3, St. George.

No. 4, *ibid.* represents the seal of the borough of Gateshead, from a drawing by Mr. Lambert.

No. 5, *ibid.* is an unknown shield of arms on the north side of the eastern arch, that supports the steeple of St. Nicholas' church.

No. 6, *ibid.* is in the centre under the belfry of St. Nicholas'—the arms of Robert Rodes.

No. 7, *ibid.* represents the same arms as cut in stone under the window on the outside of the south cross of St. John's church.

N. B. It appears by an account of the pedigree of Baynebrige, of Wheteley Hill, in the county of Durham, accompanied with sketches of the arms, &c. that Richard Baynebrige married Agnes, daughter and heir of Robert Rodes, whose coat is blazoned azure, three annulets or, and on a chief argent a greyhound current or, collared gules. Harleian MSS. 1171, p. 70.

Page 570, the 4th line from the bottom, translate, "viz. of every foreign ship, laden with merchandise, and there plying, 12*d.*—of every ship, laden with customable merchandise, there being, 16*d.*—of every chaldron of sea coals 2*d.*—of every sack of wool 6*d.*—of every cask or pipe of wine 6*d.*—of every last of hides, pitch, tar, or ashes, and frail of onions, 60 barrels to the frail, 20*d.*—of every 100 sheep-skins 6*d.*—of every last of herring, red or barrelled, 20*d.*—of every 100 of linen cloths, allum, madder, wax stone of line, stone of iron, bundle of garlick, dogdraves, knives, bowstaves, glass, sparrs, wainscot, Riga masts, or pounds of ginger, galyngal raisins, currants, or stones of lead (quære plumbs) and a bale of almonds 6*d.*—of every weigh of onions 8*d.*—of every boat or hurdle there plying with merchandise 8*d.*—of every barrel of herring when less than a last 6*d.*—of every cade of herring when less than a last 1½*d.*—of every hundred (poreti) sheaves of charcoal, barrels of sturgeon—grampeys, or porpoise; of every woollen cloth coloured or plain; every hundred of cawdrons or pails of honey (meles), stockfish, salt or hops, and every boat having (th'ofts) plying or going 4*d.*—of every dozen of grindstones 3*d.*—chaldron of salt earth called Rochester earth, charcoal or grain—of every fees of bastes—of every cable bought or sold—of every hundred of stone, walde, skins and boges, or of battery, 2*d.*"

The Latin copy, from whence the above record was printed, has suffered greatly from the ignorance or inattention of some transcriber.—The text is so corrupt in many places that one cannot even guess at what has been meant. I was favoured with the above conjectural translation of the most material passage by a learned friend who is particularly conversant in the study of ancient records.

I N D E X

T O

V O L. II.

ABBOTSTUTH, page 88.

Anthrep, *ibid.*

Articles, ancient, concerning the government of the town, 155.

Aqueduct, ancient, 163.

Armourers, 349.

Apothecaries, 352.

Assay-master, 353.

Apprentice, 366.

Annals and historical events, from 380 to 554.

Archers, commissioners to raise, in Com. Northumb. 424, notes.

Armed ships belonging to Newcastle, 420, notes.

Algernon, Earl of Northumberland constituted lord lieutenant of the county, 489.

Ann, Queen, address on the general peace, 510.

Akenfide, Dr. copy of the register of his baptism, 513.

Ayton, near Newcastle, camp at, 551.

B.

BANKS at Newcastle upon Tyne, 32.

Benedict Biscop, 47.

Bell, remarkable, at Jarrow, 49.

Byllingmalle, 88.

Boenere and Boonharowe, *ibid.*

Bewicke, market at, granted to Tinmouth, 84.

Borough town, history of Newcastle as a, from 127 to 197.

Ballast-shores and part of Byker annexed by a private act of parliament, 180.

Branks, 192.

Boothmen, 316.

Bakers and brewers, *ibid.*

Butchers, 318.

Bricklayers, 355.

Bowyers, 360.

Barkers, alias tanners, 317.

Bailiffs of Newcastle, from 391 to 419 *passim*.

Bishops of Durham, from 394 to 543, *passim*, notes.

Boteler, James, Earl of Wiltshire and Ormond, beheaded at Newcastle, 426, notes.

Bramham-moor, Earl of Northumberland slain at, 420, notes.

Bodies found entire after lying thirty-six years in the water, 501.

Borthwic, Lord, died at Newcastle, 545.

Blackett, Sir Walter, Bart. died in London, 548.

Boring, account of, Appendix, 678.

Barrow-men, or coal-putters, 681.

Blasts and foul air in mines, 682.

C.

CROWLEY's works upon the Tyne at Swallowwell, 33.

Customs and Custom-house at Newcastle, from 37 to 42.

Conewais silver, 88.

Conevaisates, *ibid.*

Coventhespenies, *ibid.*

Cupon, windmill belonging to Tinmouth at, 94.

Coket Island belonged to Tinmouth, 111.

City—borough—town, 129.

Customs, ancient, at Newcastle, 130.

Coroners granted to Newcastle, 141.

Castle-field and Castle-moor, royalty of, granted, 164.

Customs to be taken of every ship, grant of, 174.

Crest and supporters, grant of, to the arms of Newcastle, 183.

Charter, 31st of Elizabeth, 184.

Ditto, 42d of Elizabeth, 186.

Charter of King James I. to Newcastle, 189.

Charter of Inspeximus, Charles II. 193.

Surrender of charter to Charles II. 194.

Charter of Confirmation, in consequence of the above surrender, *ibid.*

Charter of James II. 195.

— cancelled and made void, *ibid.*

Court of Conscience at Newcastle upon Tyne, 196.

Coal and coal trade, history of, from 241 to 311.

— natural history of, 242 to 246.

— known to Britons, 248.

Coal

I N D E X.

Coal known to the Romans, 248.
 — Saxons, 251.
 — Normans, *ibid.*
 Coal, use of, prohibited in London, 254.
 Collieries of Tynmouth monastery, early accounts of, 255.
 Catters and daubers, 268.
 Companies in Newcastle, plate of arms of, 311, notes.
 Coal-trade, state of, in 1776, 309.
 Causey-burn, near Tanfield, Durham, remarkable arch at, 306.
 Coal-trade, state of, in 1649, 291.
 Coals, half the king's provided for Charles I. when at Newcastle, 290.
 Cappers, 313, notes.
 Cordwainers, 317.
 Challon-weavers, 340, notes.
 Chandlers, 341.
 Chirurgeons-barber, alias surgeons, 341.
 Cutlers, 342.
 Coopers, 344.
 Curriers, 349.
 Colliers and carriage-men, 350.
 Cooks, 358.
 Clock-maker, 362, notes.
 Corpus Christi plays, particulars concerning, 369.
 Chaplains of the Trinity-house, 333, notes.
 Clifford's fort, 331.
 Charles I. arrived at Newcastle, 455.
 Charles I. at Newcastle, at the head of a gallant army, 456.
 Charles I. passed through Newcastle, 460.
 Charles I. a prisoner at Newcastle, 470.
 — attempts an escape from Newcastle, 471.
 Cromwell, Lieutenant-general, passed through Newcastle, 474.
 — returned to Newcastle, 475.
 —, remarkable letters of, to the governor of Newcastle, 478, 479.
 — dined with the governor, 478.
 Cromwell, Richard, proclaimed protector at Newcastle, 487.
 Crowley's factory, mention of, occurs, 501.
 Coronation of George II. and Queen Caroline celebrated at Newcastle, 516.
 Coventry, canal from, to Oxford, petitioned against by the Trinity-house, 542.
 Charter, 31st of Elizabeth, Appendix, 596.
 Charter, 22d March, 42d of Elizabeth, Appendix, 605.
 Charter, 2d of James I. to Newcastle, 628.
 Confirmation of the above charters by Charles II. 640.
 Court of Conscience, act for erecting one at Newcastle, 644.

Coal-trade, state of, in 1704, Appendix, 677.
 —, curious machines, &c. used in, 678.
 Corf and corver, 681.
 Convoy or tiller, 687.
 Collieries on the river Tyne, 1787, 688.
 Cooks ordinary, 720.

D.

DECREE for government of Newcastle, lord president of the council of the north's, 182.
 Ditto, 188.
 Drunkards cloak, 192.
 Drapers, company of, 312.
 Dyers and fullers, 320.
 Dawbers, 355.
 Durham, most remarkable incident at, 408.
 Durham, famous battle of, called also the battle of Newcastle upon Tyne, 413.
 Durham, King Henry VI. at, 425.
 Durham, university intended to be founded at, 485.
 Dip and rise in the strata of coal, 679.
 Dikes, *ibid.*
 Damps or foul air, 682, 683.
 Drapers, ordinary of, Appendix, 689.

E.

EPISCOPAL dispensation for a marriage between relations, 422, notes.
 Episcopal indulgence to collect money for the ransom of a prisoner, 421, notes.
 Earl of Newcastle upon Tyne, title of, revived in the person of William Cavendish, 453.
 Exchange, part of, with town-clerk's office, burnt, 457.
 Elswick or Elstewyk, Newcastle anciently appears to have been part of the manor of, or annexed to it, Appendix, 591.

F.

FIN' cur', 88.
 Fee-farm, 129.
 Fitters, 272.
 Fullers and dyers, 320.
 Felt-makers, 349.
 Furbishers, 360.
 Fletchers, *ibid.*
 Free customs of the corporation of Newcastle, 365.
 Freeman's oath, 368.
 Felon abjured the King of England, 419, notes.
 Fool, one anciently kept (as in kings' palaces) by the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne, 448.
 Fox, George, founder of the Quakers at Newcastle, 483, 485.

Fenwick,

I N D E X

Fenwick, Mr. John, executed for murder of F.

Forster, 504.

Fire, great one near St. Nicholas' church, 515.

Fire, great one near the Bridge-end, 534.

Flood, great one in the river Tyne, 544, 545.

G.

GREENLAND whale fishery from the port of Tyne, 37.

Glass-works on the river Tyne, from 42 to 47.

first established in the reign of

James I. on the banks of the Tyne, by Sir Robert Mansell, 43.

Grant to the Duke of Richmond of rs. per chaldron on coals, 298.

Glovers, 347.

Glaziers, 352.

Goldsmiths, *ibid.*

Girdlers, 361.

Grate-maker, 361, notes.

Gracewife, 362, notes.

George, St. (feast of) celebrated at Newcastle upon Tyne, 452.

Gunpowder at Newcastle, marvellous event concerning, 496.

Gold cup given by the corporation of Newcastle, first won, 513.

Gins or engines, 684.

various kinds of, whim gins, macaroni gins, *ibid.*

H.

HEDEPENYSE, 88.

Hornyard, *ibid.*

Hethpenies, *ibid.*

Hostmen, society, from 241 to 311.

Huddock of a keel, 261.

House-carpenters, 345.

Houghers, 365.

Henry III. at Newcastle, 394.

Hartcla (Andrew de) Earl of Carlisle, quarter of his body put up at Newcastle, 406.

House-breakers, ancient method of proceeding against, 423.

Hafelrigg, Sir Arthur, appointed governor of Newcastle upon Tyne, 473.

Hopson, Lieutenant-colonel Paul, deputy governor of Newcastle, 475.

Hostmen, their grant of rs. per chaldron on coals to Queen Elizabeth, 657.

charter of Queen Elizabeth to, 659.

governors of, 663.

Hitches, 679.

Hewing coal, 681.

I.

JARROW monastery, from 47 to 64.

Roman inscriptions found at, 62.

remarkable inscription at, 51.

Bede's well, superstitions at, 54.

Inlad, 88.

Jarrow monastery, crimes found there before the suppression, 59.

apology for inserting, appendix 590.

Jews, none to live at Newcastle, 140.

Joiners, 347.

Jack-maker, 362.

Justices itinerant, or judges of assize for Northumberland, from 386 to 554 passim, notes.

James I. King, arrived at Newcastle, 450.

arrived a second time at, 452.

Josceline, Earl of Northumberland, constituted lord lieutenant of that county, 492.

Jolly rant (a disease so called) at Newcastle, 494.

James II. addresses sent up to, on his accession, 497.

statue of, on Sand-hill, destroyed, 499.

Jarrow, appendix concerning, 590.

K.

KEY-MASTERS at Newcastle, 35.

Keel, 261.

Keel-bullies, *ibid.*

Keel-deeters, 262.

Keelmen, 361.

Keelmen, mutiny of, 508.

L.

LEAD exported from river Tyne in a year, 34.

Leonard's (St.) hospital, 91.

Lonyng, 88.

Leirwyta, *ibid.*

Luke's (Saint) fair, grant of, 177.

Lums and lum-sweepers, 268.

Loadmannage, 326, notes.

Lenox (Duke of, in Scotland) created Earl of Newcastle upon Tyne, 453.

Lothian, Earl of, appointed governor of Newcastle upon Tyne, 460.

Lumsden, Sir James, Knight, commander of the garrison of Newcastle, 470.

Lilburne, Colonel Robert, appointed governor of Newcastle, 472.

Lunardi, aeronaut, his attempt at Newcastle, 553.

M. MAGNUM

I N D E X

M.

MAGNUM hittrip in autumpno, 88.
 Mercheta, *ibid.*
 Merdesfen penies, *ibid.*
 Milnesilver, *ibid.*
 Magnum bonum, *ibid.*
 Members of parliament for Newcastle, from 198 to 215.
 Merchant-adventurers of Newcastle, from 217 to 240.
 — governors of, 239.
 — hatred of mofs troopers, 228.
 — drefs of apprentices, 231, 233, 237.
 Misteries, 311.
 Merchants of woollen cloth, alias drapers, 312.
 Mercers, 314.
 Merchants of corn, alias boothmen, 316.
 Masters and mariners, alias Trinity-house, 321 to 339.
 Masters of this fraternity, 337.
 Masons, 346.
 Millers, 348.
 Musicians, 353.
 Minstrels, 353, notes.
 Mettors, 357.
 Mayors of Newcastle, from 393 to 554 *passim*.
 Marquis of Newcastle upon Tyne, William Earl of, advanced to the dignity of, 462.
 Market days at Newcastle, alteration of, 481.
 Marriages by justices of peace, 483.
 Merchant-adventurers, charter of Edward VI. to, 647.
 — confirmations of ditto, 655.
 Marrow, term used by the pitmen, 681.

N.

NEUSUMLADE, 88.
 Norton (church of) given to Tinmouth, 82.
 Newcastle upon Tyne made a county by itself, 169.
 — made a staple town, 221.
 Noah's ark, ancient play so called, 373.
 Newcastle, anciently called Pons Ælii, 382.
 — erroneously Orrea, 381, notes.
 — Ad Murum, 383.
 — Monkchester, 383.
 — William the Conqueror at, 384.
 — battle on Gateshead Fell, *ibid.*
 — when first so called, 385.
 — Henry I coined at, *ibid.*
 — Henry II. 388.
 — in the hand of David King of Scots, and Prince Henry his son, 386.

Newcastle restored to King Stephen, 387.
 — William King of Scots brought a prisoner to, 388.
 — remarkable fine of the wife of Hugh de Nevil at, 390, notes.
 — conference at, between King John and William King of Scots, 390.
 — plague at, 391.
 — conference at, between Henry II. and Alexander King of Scots, *ibid.*
 — Henry III. coined at, 392, 393, notes.
 — first mayor of, 393.
 — moneyors at, 392.
 — granted to Edmund son of Henry III. 395.
 — King Edward I. at, 397.
 — had his mints at, *ibid.*
 — John Baliol, King of Scotland, did homage at, 398.
 — Scots attacked at, 399.
 — military summons at, 400.
 — William Wallace attacked at, *ibid.*
 — King Edward II. at, 401.
 — military summons at, *ibid.* notes.
 — King Edward II. at, with Piers Gaveston, 402.
 — military summonses at, 403, 404, 405, 406.
 — famine at, 403.
 — treaty of final peace to be held at, 405.
 — Edward II. coined at, 407, notes.
 — military summons at, 407.
 — articles of peace propounded at, *ibid.*
 — treaty with ambassadors of Scotland at, 408.
 — King Edward III at, *ibid.*
 — Edward Baliol did him homage at, 409.
 — military rendezvous at, 411.
 — attacked by David King of Scots, *ibid.*
 — pestilence at, 412.
 — ships furnished by, for the siege of Calais, *ibid.* notes.
 — treaty held at, 414.
 — garrison of, reinforced, 416.
 — military rendezvous at, 417.
 — King Henry IV. at, 419.
 — military rendezvous at, 420.
 — plague at, 421.
 — truce proclaimed at, *ibid.*
 — King of Scotland passed through, 422.
 — treaty sealed at, 425.

Newcastle,

I N D E X.

Newcastle, King Henry VI. fled to, 426.
 ——— truce with Scotland concluded at, 428.
 ——— meeting of commissioners at, *ibid.*
 ——— congress of plenipotentiaries held at, 429.
 ——— plague at, 430.
 ——— fee-farm of, granted by Edward IV. to Richard Duke of Gloucester, *ibid.*
 ——— convention at, for a marriage between the niece of the King of England, and the heir apparent of the King of Scotland, *ibid.*
 ——— King Henry VII. at, 431.
 ——— Margaret, eldest daughter of Henry VII. entertained at, on her way to Scotland, 432.
 ——— rendezvous of military forces at, 434.
 ——— truce for a year concluded at, 436.
 ——— mayor of, waited upon King Henry VIII. at York, 437.
 ——— rendezvous of military forces at, 438.
 ——— plague at, 438.
 ——— great army assembled by the Duke of Somerset at, 439.
 ——— Gateshead annexed to, 441.
 ——— bishoprick intended at, *ibid.*
 ——— Lord Hunfdon appointed to the government of, 443.
 ——— plague at, 447.
 ——— fell the first victim in the grand rebellion, 459.
 ——— William, Earl of, appointed governor of, 460.
 ——— besieged, 463.
 ——— taken, 468.
 ——— descent upon Great Britain near, meditated, 502.
 Northumberland, Hugh Earl of, appointed lord lieutenant of Newcastle, 535.
 ——— Hugh Duke of, appointed lord lieutenant of Newcastle, 553.
 Nicholson, Mrs. address on her attempt against the Sovereign, 552.

O.

OSTMEN, 270.
 Oasts, persons for whom the hostmen procured coals, 295, notes.
 Overman, 682.
 Onsetter, *ibid.*

P.

PRIVATEERS fitted out from the port of Tyne, 35.
 Pandon, charter for uniting with Biker, 146.
 Poy, the keels, 261.

VOL. II.

Pulley-makers, 344.
 Pavors, 350.
 Plumbers, 352.
 Pewterers, *ibid.*
 Painters, *ibid.*
 Porters, 358.
 Plaisterers, 355.
 Parchment-maker, 361, notes.
 Pursuant, 362, notes.
 Pictor-maker, *ibid.*
 Purpoises sold in the market, 359.
 Ports of Northumberland anciently, 406.
 Penance for a singular kind of crime, 422.
 Post, orders concerning, 447, notes.
 Plague at Newcastle, 451.
 Plague *ibid.* 453.
 Plague raged dreadfully *ibid.* 455.
 Providential escape of Mr. Cuthbert Lambert, 538, notes.
 Percy, Lord, takes command of military forces in north of England, 549.
 Purse, ancient custom of cutting one in the town-chamber, 584.

Q.

QUATUOR bancos, custom of, 149.

R.

RODESTANE, gallows at, 9c.
 Radmal, 88.
 Revenue of the corporation of Newcastle upon Tyne, 196.
 Records of Newcastle upon Tyne, from 215 to 217.
 Rope-makers, 355.
 Relique kept at Alnwick abbey, 393, notes.
 Restoration of King Charles II. events at Newcastle relating to, 489, 490, 491.
 Rebellion in 1715, particulars concerning, 510, 511.
 Riot, great one at Newcastle in 1740, particulars concerning, 520, &c.
 Rebellion in 1745, particulars concerning, 525, &c. to 532.
 Ridley, Matthew, Esq. death and character of, 550, notes.
 Richmond, Duke of, grant to, of 1s. per chaldron on coals by Charles II. 664.
 ——— private act concerning, 672.

S.

SALT trade, 22, 36.
 Sparhawk, 16.
 Shavaldores, 89.
 Selfodes, a species of tenants so called, 88.

Sword

I N D E X.

Sword borne before the mayor, grant of, 167.
 Star-chamber, decree in, for the government
 of Newcastle, 178.
 Staiths, 256.
 Swape of a keel, 261.
 Skinners, 314.
 Shipwrights, 343.
 Slaters, 350.
 Sadlers, 316.
 Scriveners, 354.
 Stationers, 356.
 Smiths, 318.
 Sailmakers, 357.
 Spicers, 359.
 Sword-slippers, 360.
 Spurriers, *ibid.*
 Surgeons, alias barber-chirurgeons, 341.
 Skis-Thurday, 343, notes.
 Sheriffs of Northumberland, from 387 to 554
passim, notes.
 Sheriffs of Newcastle, from 419 to 554 *passim*.
 Scottish woman, extraordinary fruitfulness of,
 453.
 Skippon, Major-general Philip, appointed go-
 vernor of Newcastle, 472.
 Scottish prisoners sent to Newcastle, 480.
 Siege of Newcastle in 1644, account of, from
 464 to 468.
 Suicide, most remarkable, at Newcastle, 505.
 Schoolmasters, association of, first meeting, 547.
 Swan, Mr. remarkable account of, 552.
 Seams, strata of coal so called, 681.
 Soams, small cords so called, *ibid.*
 Steel mill, 683.
 Steam engine, 685.

T.

TYNE (river), from 1 to 37.
 ——— etymology of, 2, 3.
 ——— Draiton's description of, 2.
 ——— ancient division of, 5.
 ——— fisheries, 6.
 ——— conservatorship of, granted to mayor
 of Newcastle, &c. 12.
 ——— from Sparhawk to Hedwin-streams,
 belonging to the corporation of Newcastle, 16.
 ——— admiral jurisdiction, granted to the
 mayor and burgesses by King John, 17.
 ——— confirmed by succeeding princes, *ibid.*
 Tynemouth bar, 17.
 Tyne, third part of, restored to the Bishop of
 Durham, 19.
 ——— Earl of Northumberland constituted
 vice admiral of Northumberland, and New-
 castle upon, 21.
 ——— Duke of ditto, *ibid.*

Tyne, Jarrow-flake, 25, 26, 27, 29.
 ——— scheme to lay chains in the river of,
 28.
 ——— attempt to make it navigable up to
 Hexham, 30.
 ——— salmon (260) at one draught, 31.
 ——— Greenland fishery, from port of, 32.
 ——— salmon, upwards of 2,400 taken in
 one day, 32.
 ——— frozen over, *ibid.*
 ——— exports from, and imports into the
 port of, 35.
 Trade, foreign, at Newcastle, 33.
 Tyne, plan of the river of, 32.
 ——— maps of, 25-28.
 Tynmouth monastery, history of, from 65 to
 126.
 ——— inscriptions found at,
 65.
 Tynmouth made a cell to St. Albans, 72.
 ——— cornage paid to the prior of, 79.
 ——— monastery (ten manors in their pos-
 session) 85.
 ——— fair at, 87.
 ——— mentioned as a castle, 89.
 ——— surrender of, 106.
 ——— crimes found in the monks before
 the suppression, *ibid.*
 ——— apology for inserting, Appendix, 590.
 Tolls, ancient, at Newcastle, 131.
 Tronage, office of, 149.
 Town-marshals, 151.
 Toll (great), 197.
 Town-clerks of Newcastle, 215.
 Trunk-staith, 256.
 Tax on coals for building St. Paul's church, &c.
 297, notes.
 Taylors, 315.
 Tanners, 317.
 Trinity-House, from 321, to 339.
 ——— masters of, 337.
 Turners, 344.
 Tinplate-workers, 356.
 Town's physicians, 363.
 Town's solicitors, *ibid.*
 Town's surveyors, 364.
 Trinity altar, All Saints, 322, notes.
 Tynmouth, Queen of Edward II. at, 402.
 Tankerville, Earl of, lord lieutenant of New-
 castle upon Tyne, 520.
 Tyne river, appendices concerning, 557, 568,
 569, 574, 578, 579, 580, 582, 586, 588.
 Tynmouth, appendix concerning, 591.
 Troubles in coal mines, what are so called,
 680.
 Tiam, somewhat different from a sledge, 681.
 Tiller

I N D E X.

- Tiller or convoy, 687.
 Trinity-House, ordinary of, Edward VI.'s 691.
 ——— King Henry VIII.'s, *ibid.*
 ——— Queen Mary's, 693.
 ——— Queen Elizabeth's, 694.
 ——— King James I.'s, 696.
 ——— King Charles II.'s, 702.
 ——— King James II.'s, 709.
- U.
- UNION Society at North Shields, for insuring ships belonging to the port of Newcastle, 36.
 ——— another society of the like kind, *ibid.*
 Under sheriffs of Newcastle, 190.
 Upholsterers, 356.
 Vintners, 361.
 Union, address on, 507.
- W.
- WATER-BAILIFFS of Newcastle, 34.
 Welcom abbatis, 88.
- Warda castri, 88.
 White's (Sir Thomas) charity, 185.
 Waggon and waggon-ways, 272.
 Weavers, 339.
 Wrights, 345.
 Waits (alias musicians), 353.
 Watermen, intended company of, 361.
 Wallers, 355.
 Whippers and houghers, 365, notes.
 Wolves in Northumberland, 393, notes.
 Witches, account of, hanged at Newcastle, 477.
 Wear river, proposal to enlarge, petitioned against, 507.
 ——— ditto, 512.
 Walker estate, affair concerning, 514.
 Waggon and waggon-ways, 687.
 Waits' ordinary, 718.
- Y.
- YEVEL penies, 88.
 Yeregyne, 138.
 Ymbrother, *i. e.* embroiderer, 362, notes.

O M I S S I O N S.

- IN the plate intitled "Views and Section of the Roman Wall, &c." is engraved the seal of the guardians of the society of the Keelmen on the river Tyne.—See clause in the charter, Appendix, vol. i. page 656, line 10 from the top.
 Page 546, Charles Hutton, now F. R. S. and L. L. D.
 Page 554, A. D. 1787, on the death of Dr John Egerton, Dr. Thomas Thurlow was translated from the see of Lincoln, to the bishoprick of Durham.
 Page 548, communicated January 31st, 1789, by John C. Brooke, Esq. Somerset herald.
 "Calverley church in Yorkshire.
 "A handsome monument of various sorts of marble, south side of the altar.—Book, scales, pen and ink, and other emblems carved; in chief an urn.—The inscription on a white marble compartment in front of the altar part of the tomb, from which rises a pyramid of grey marble, thereon the arms of Calverley, sable, an escutcheon and orle of owls argent, with the escutcheon of Ulster.
 "Near this place
 lyes the body of
 Sir Walter Blackett,
 of Wallington, in the county of
 Northumberland, Bart.
 son of Sir Walter Calverley, Bart.
 who died February 14th, 1777,
 aged 69 years."
- Vol. i. page 390, Hugh Moises, A. M. now rector of Graystock, Cumberland.

ERRATA.

E R R A T A.

- Page 7, line 8 from bottom, note, pro "impertuum" read "imperpetuum."
 198, line 13 from bottom, note, pro "parliamen" read "parliament."
 199, line 16 from bottom, pro "manucaptators" read "manucaptors."
 206, line 5 from bottom, pro "hinc" read "huic."
 215, line 16 from bottom, pro "laws" read "law."
 255, notes, line 4 from bottom, pro "burgenfis" read "burgenfi."
 227, notes, line 9 from bottom, pro "this" read "his."
 228, line 17 from top, pro "Tiddefdale" read "Riddefdale."
 259, notes, line 20 from bottom, pro "episcopatus" read "episcopus."
 308, notes, line 13 from bottom, for "Peaneth" read "Peareth."
 569, line 10 from top, for "it" read "in."
 214, line 13 from top, for "11th" read "14th."
 569, line 17 from bottom, for "accrochis, amentis" read "accrochiamentis."
 698, line 9 from the bottom, for "presons" read "persons."
 704, line 15 from bottom, for "masters" read "master."
 Ibid. line 2, for "service" read "science."

Directions to the Binder for placing the Cuts in Vol. II.

Head of River God to face the engraved Title-page.		
Great View of Newcastle, taken from the South, to face	—	page 1
View of the Port of Tyne	—	36
Miscellaneous Antiquities	—	47
Tinmouth Monastery	—	63
Plate of Seals, No. 1.	—	142
Arms of the Corporation, &c.	—	183
Plate of Seals, No. 2.	—	184
View of the Exchange	—	217
Plate of Coins and Tradesmen's Tokens	—	385



AN INDEX
TO
THE HISTORY
OF
Newcastle-upon-Tyne,

BY THE
REV. JOHN BRAND.

COMPILED BY
WILLIAM DODD,

TREASURER TO THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES,
NEWCASTLE.



Newcastle-upon-Tyne :
PRINTED FOR THE SOCIETY OF ANTIQUARIES,
BY STEVENSON AND DRYDEN.

MDCCCLXXXI.



INDEX.

ABBOTSTUTH, *ii*, 88 *n*
 Ableton, William and Agnes, *i*, 261
 Abney, Sir Thomas, judge of assize, *ii*, 533 *n*
 Acca, Bp. of Hexham, *ii*, 53
 Aceliffe, Andrew, founds chantry in St. John's Church, *i*, 108
 Act for lighting and watching, &c., *i*, 509
 Act for widening, enlarging, and cleansing, &c., &c., *i*, 524
 Act to enable the Bishop of Durham to raise money for Tyne Bridge, *i*, 543
 Act for building a temporary bridge over the Tyne, *i*, 548
 Act for enlarging term of above Act, *i*, 557
 Act for enlarging term of above Acts, and completing a new stone bridge, *i*, 574
 Act to enable the Vicar to demise or lease land to William Lowes, 1774, *i*, 595
 Act to licence a Playhouse, *i*, 623
 Act for pulling down and re-building All Saints Church, *i*, 624
 Act for confirming to the Freemen their rights on the Town moor and Leazes, *i*, 649
 Act for establishing a fund for the relief and support of the Keelmen, *i*, 655
 Act for all keels to be measured, *ii*, 261
 Act Henry VIII., concerning the shipping and unshipping of merchandize within the liberties of this town, *ii*, 576
 Act William and Mary, for a Court of Conscience at Newcastle, *ii*, 644
 Acqueduct made by Black Friars, *i*, 123
 Acton, Laurence, *i*, 256 *n*.—M.P., *ii*, 203, 204, 205—bailiff, 416, 417, 418—mayor, 419 *n*
 Acton, Laurence, *ii*, 314—sheriff, 422—mayor, 423, 424—his house in Pilgrim street, *i*, 343
 Acton, Nicholas, bailiff, *ii*, 415
 Acton, Richard de, bailiff, *ii*, 401, 403, 405—mayor, 408
 Acton, William de, *i*, 73 *n*.—residence of Carmelites granted to, 62—founds house of Trinitarians, 401—M.P., *ii*, 202—bailiff, 410, 411, 412, 413
 Acton, William, junr., M.P., *ii*, 203—bailiff, 414, 415—mayor, 416
 Adam of Jesmond, *i*, 40 *n*.—supposed donor of town moor, 431—receives fee farm rent, *ii*, 142—sheriff of Northumberland, 394 *n*
 Adam of Durham, founds chantry in St. John's Church, *i*, 106
 Adams, Theophilus, *i*, 81 *n*
 Adams, Sir Richard, judge of assize, *ii*, 535 *n*
 Adamson, Cuthbert, *ii*, 339
 Adderley, Sir Charles, *ii*, 25, 26
 Addison, John, burial place, *i*, 386
 Adington, Rob. de, *i*, 239 *n*
 Admiralty of river Tyne granted to Corporation, *ii*, 20
 Ad Murum, *i*, 290—residence of Kings of Northumbria, *ii*, 127—382, conjectures as to situation of, 383 *n*
 Aglionby, Henry, vicar, *i*, 303
 Agnes, prioress of nunnery, grants messuages at Halliwell, *i*, 216 *n*
 Agricola erects forts from Tinmouth to the Irish Sea, *i*, 603—governor of Britain, *ii*, 381
 Aimericus, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 391 *n*
 Aire, James, letter from the King to admit as a free burgess, *ii*, 493

Airey, Jonathan, *ii*, 339
 Airey, Joseph, *i*, 412 *n*, 416 *ii*, 339
 Airey, Maria Henrietta, monument to, *i*, 375
 Airey, Thomas, burial place, *i*, 385
 Airwhitt, Elias de, bailiff, *ii*, 415
 Aizley, Richard; silk weaver, *ii*, 341 *n*
 Akenside, Mark, *ii*, 513 *n*
 Akenside, Thomas and Jennat his wife, copy of proceedings against for witchcraft and sorcerie, *i*, 619
 Akome, Louck, *ii*, 114 *n*
 St. Albans, Tinmouth made a cell to, *ii*, 72—payments to, 73 *n*.—William II. confirms grant to, 74
 Albin, Phil. de, *ii*, 137 *n*
 Albon, Thomas, *ii*, 102 *n*
 Albrey confirms grant of Tinmouth to Jarrow, *ii*, 72
 Alchfleda, daughter of Oswy, *i*, 201
 Alchfrid, natural son of Oswy, *i*, 201
 Alder, William, preacher, *i*, 375 *n*
 Alder, William, minister of Tinmouth, *ii*, 115
 Alderson, William, curate of Cramlington, *i*, 323—curate, All Saints, 392, 393—Chaplain, Trinity-house, *ii*, 333 *n*
 Aldwine visits Northumberland, *i*, 203—settles at Jarrow, 203—revives Jarrow, *ii*, 55
 Aldworth, Dr. Andrew, legacy to parish of St. John, *i*, 112—to St. Andrew, 186—to St. Nicholas, 271—to All Saints, 371
 Alexander, Pope, grants bull to Magdalen hospital, *i*, 425
 Alexander, William, executed for forgery, *ii*, 552
 Algood, Isaac, *i*, 324 *n*
 Allan, Eleanor, founds charity school for St. Nicholas, *i*, 275
 Allen, John, *i*, 270 *n*
 Allen, Phineas, *ii*, 337
 Allgood, James, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 552 *n*
 Allgood, Lancelot, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 530 *n*
 Allgood, La, *i*, 324 *n*
 Allgood, Margaret, legacy to St. Andrew's parish, *i*, 187
 Allgood, Lady, bequest to Lying in hospital, *i*, 135
 All Hallow Bank, *i*, 343
 Allhallows Bank, waste in belonging to nunnery, *i*, 230 *n*
 All Hallow gate, *i*, 359
 Allibone, Sir Richard, judge of assize, *ii*, 498 *n*
 Allison, Thomas, burial place, *i*, 386
 All Saints, or All-Hallows church, *i*, 359—lecture founded at, 360—old church pulled down, 360—foundation of new church laid, 360—chantries in, 361—steeple, 367—bells, 367—clock, 367—galleries and pews, 368—chancel, 368—crypt, 369—font, 369—windows, 370—organ, 370—library, 370—legacies to the poor, 370—charity school, 373—registers, 374—monuments, 375—lectures, 387—curates, 390—chapels of ease, 393—Act for re-building, 624
 All Saints parish, extent of, *i*, 360 *n*
 Almsheles, Johannis de, *ii*, 10 *n*
 Almshouses. Spittle, *i*, 79 *n*, 105—Pudding Chare, 136—Brigham's, 342—near All Saints Church, 343—Ward's, 358—at Stock Bridge, 399—Gateshead, 486

Alnemuth, Willielmo fil Ede de, *ii*, 10 *n*
 Alnewyk, Robert de, chaplain, *i*, 405
 Alnwick Castle, William the Lion taken prisoner while besieging, *ii*, 388
 Alvey, John, chaplain, Trinity house, *ii*, 333 *n*
 Alvey, Yelderd, vicar, *i*, 305—burial place of, 283—preaches first sermon in Trinity chapel, *ii*, 328 *n*
 Alvey's Island, *i*, 399
 Ambell, Rob. de, chaplain of chantry Tinmouth, *ii*, 89 *n*
 American War, petition and address to the King on, *ii*, 547
 Amisia, prioress of nunnery releases rent to Thomas de Loksyde, *i*, 217
 Amyas, Roger, *i*, 41
 Anbell, Johanni de, *i*, 192 *n*
 Anbell, Robert de, chaplain, *ii*, 100
 Anchor outside Trinity house, *ii*, 325 *n*
 Ander, Mr., minister of St. Andrew's, *i*, 192
 Ander, William, minister, *i*, 375 *n*
 Anderson, Abraham, burial place of, *i*, 298
 Anderson, Bartholomew, M.P., *ii*, 208—sheriff, 438—mayor, 441, 442
 Anderson, Bartho., burial place, *i*, 116
 Anderson, Bertram, burial place, *i*, 281—*ii*, 240—M.P., 207, 208—coal mines at Elswick let to, 265—lease of mines at Whickham granted to, 265—mayor, 444
 Anderson, Bertram, keymaster, *ii*, 35 *n*
 Anderson, Edmund, judge of assize, *ii*, 446 *n*
 Anderson, Francis, story of his lost ring, *i*, 45, 46—M.P., *ii*, 209—license granted to, for sole brewing of ale, beer, &c., 230 *n*, 240—sheriff, 442, 449—mayor, 450, 451—governor of hostmen, 663
 Anderson, Francis, sheriff, *ii*, 460
 Anderson, Francis, ballast assessor, *ii*, 24 *n*
 Anderson, Francis, junr., ballast assessor, *ii*, 24 *n*
 Anderson, Sir Francis, leave of ground at Winton granted to, *ii*, 25—M.P., 210, 211—mayor, 491, 494—governor of hostmen, 663
 Anderson, George, mayor, *ii*, 504
 Anderson, George, *i*, 66 *n*, 142 *n*.—purchases nun's field, 233—purchases Sir W. Blackett's house, 341 *n*
 Anderson, Henry, burial place of, *i*, 281—232—extract from will of, 233 *n*.—governor of merchant's company, *ii*, 240—sheriff, 435—mayor, 436, 437, 439
 Anderson, Henry, *i*, 428—lease of St. Laurence and shore of Ouseburn granted to, *ii*, 18 *n*.—M.P., 208—governor of merchant's company, 240—sheriff, 445—mayor, 446, 448—sheriff of Northumberland, 448 *n*, 449
 Anderson, Henry, junr., *ii*, 240
 Anderson, Sir Henry, M.P., *ii*, 209—mayor, 451—sheriff of Northumberland, 451 *n*
 Anderson, John, sheriff, *ii*, 436
 Anderson, Robert, purchases nunnery, *i*, 233—sheriff, *ii*, 442—mayor, 444
 Anderson, Robert, sheriff, *ii*, 450, 452—mayor, 453
 Anderson, Robert, legacy to St. Andrew's parish, *i*, 186—to St. Nicholas, 271—to All Saints, 371—governor of hostmen, *ii*, 663
 Anderson, Roger, sheriff, *ii*, 451
 Anderson Place, *i*, 341

St. Andrew's Church, *i*, 178—courts held in, 179—indulgence granted for reparation of, 179—chantries in, 180—altar in, 183—steeple of, 184—parish register of, 184—charity school, 185—organ, 185—churchyard enlarged, 185—legacies to the poor, 186—out-rents belonging, 188—monumental inscriptions in church and churchyard, 189—curates, lecturers, and assistant curates of, 191—licence from Bp. Hatfield to build in churchyard, 618—extracts from register, 619—epitaph in churchyard, 620

Andrew Tower, *i*, 13

Andrew, Thomas, burial place, *i*, 376

Angar, Nicholas, master of grammar school, *i*, 91

Angel, Justinian, erects Spurn lighthouses, *ii*, 331

Angerton, Peter, M.P., *ii*, 201

Angerton, Richard, M.P., *ii*, 202

Angerton, Robert, *i*, 217 *n*—M.P., *ii*, 200, 202, 203—bailiff, 404, 405—mayor, 415, 416

Angreton, Hugh de, bailiff, *ii*, 412, 413

Angrym, Sir Peter, chaplain to chantry in St. Nicholas, *i*, 250

Ann, Queen, addresses to, *ii*, 505, 506, 507, 508, 509, 510

St. Ann's Chapel, *i*, 393—new gallery, 393—new chapel consecrated, *i*, 394

St. Ann's Row, *i*, 455

St. Ann's Street, *i*, 450

Annals and Historical Events, *ii*, 380

Annetson, Henry, *i*, 232

Annuity to mayor and burgesses granted, *ii*, 179, 180

Anthrep, *ii*, 88 *n*

Appelby, John, *i*, 217 *n*

Appilby, Thom' de, *i*, 217 *n*

Apprentices from Tyndale, Tiddesdale, &c., prohibited by merchant's company, *ii*, 228

Apprentices to merchants, laws as to dress, &c., of *ii*, 227, 231, 233, 237

Apprentices, how admitted to freelage, *ii*, 366, 367

Appreton, John de, *i*, 256 *n*

Aqueduct to convey water to the town, patent for, *ii*, 163

Aram, Wid. of, *i*, 208 *n*

Archer, Edward, burial place of, *i*, 284 *n*

Arlfabro, Roberto, *ii*, 78 *n*

Armorer, John, burial place, *i*, 381

Armorial bearings of Trinity house, *ii*, 330 *n*

Armourers (see Curriers)

Arms on roof, St. Nicholas' Church, *i*, 265 *n*

Arms on font, All Saints, *i*, 369 *n*

Arms on gravestones in All Saints, *i*, 376, 383

Arms of Newcastle, additions to granted, *ii*, 183, motto 184 *n*

Armstronge, George, writing master, *i*, 82 *n*

Armstrong, Richard, *ii*, 339

Armstrong, Thomas, keeper of Forth, *i*, 419 *n*

Armyn, Sir William, presented with the freedom, *ii*, 469

Arnecliffe, Hugh de, priest appointed to charge of nunnery, *i*, 218—also to proceed against prioress, 219

Arnecliffe, Sir Hugh of, curate of St. Nicholas, *i*, 316

Arthur, Rev. Mr., *i*, 236 *n*

Arthur, Sir Thomas, curate of St. Nicholas, *i*, 316

Arundell, Willielmo de, *i*, 213 *n*

Ascension day, boundaries of river surveyed on, *ii*, 37

Aselack of Killinghowe, *i*, 67

Ashburnham, Henry, minister of St. Andrew's, *i*, 193—vicar of Tinmouth, *ii*, 119

Ashurst, Sir William Henry, judge of assize, *ii*, 547 *n*

Askew, Dr. Adam, *i*, 65—burial place 116

Askew, John, curate of St. Andrew's, *i*, 195

Askew, John, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 547 *n*

Askew, Robert, writing master, *i*, 82 *n*

Askewe, Robert, minister of St. Andrew's, *i*, 192

Assembly Rooms, *i*, 121

Astell, John, burial place, *i*, 115

Astell, Peter, burial place, *i*, 115

Astell, Ralph, curate of St. Nicholas, *i*, 317

Astell, William, burial place, *i*, 114

Astell, William, under-sheriff, *ii*, 190 *n*

Aston, Sir Richard, judge of assize, *ii*, 542 *n*

Atcheson, Robert, harper, *ii*, 353 *n*

Atherton, Henry, town's physician, *ii*, 363

Athol, Sir Adam de, founds chantry St. Andrew's Church, *i*, 182—monument of, 189—197 *n*—sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 417 *n*

Atkin, Edward, *i*, 168 *n*

Atkins, Sir Edward, judge of assize, *ii*, 495 *n*, 496 *n*

Atkins, Sir Robert, judge of assize, *ii*, 500 *n*

Atkinshaw, William, founds chantry in St John's Church, *i*, 108

Atkinson, Charles, sheriff, *ii*, 540—mayor, 547, 551

Atkinson, Charles, burial place, *i*, 381

Atkinson, Cuthbert, *ii*, 337, 338

Atkinson, Edward, *ii*, 338

Atkinson, Joseph, legacy to poor of St. Nicholas, *i*, 272—bequest to merchant's company, *ii*, 238—sheriff, *ii*, 500—mayor, 501, 507

Atkinson, Robert, *ii*, 240—sheriff, 446

Aubone, Thomas, *ii*, 337, 338

Aubone, William, burial place, *i*, 376—sheriff, *ii*, 497—mayor, 497—governor of hostmen, 663

Aubone —, burial place, *i*, 116

Aughton, William, mayor, *ii*, 421

Aukland, John de, bailiff, *ii*, 419

Aurea Valle, Richard de, *i*, 238—vicar 301

Aurifaber, Johannes, *i*, 41

Aurora borealis, remarkable display of, *ii*, 512

Austin or Augustine Friars—house founded, *i*, 344—Edward I. grants licence for gift of messuage to, 344—grant of land to, for enlarging burial ground. 345—land granted to by William Ross and Edward II., 346—patent granted to for piece of ground to enlarge house, 346—Edward III. grants licence to assign land to, 347—Margaret, Queen of Scotland, entertained at house of, 348—surrendered, 348—reserved to use of the king, 349—house granted to Duke of Northumberland, 350—becomes property of Corporation, 350—revenue of, 349 *n*—ruins of, 351 *n*

Austin Chare, *i*, 344

Austin Tower, *i*, 17

Avison, Charles, organist, *i*, 109 *n*, 268 *n*—his essay on musical expression, 269 *n*

Avison, Charles and Cath., monument of, *i*, 190

Avison, Charles, junr., *i*, 109 *n*, 370 *n*

Avison, Edward, organist of St. Nicholas, *i*, 268 *n*

Avison, Edward and Margaret, monument of, *i*, 191

Aymer of Athol, daughter of, married Sir Robert Lisle, *i*, 320

Aynsley, Gawen, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 533 *n*

Aynsley, William, curate of St. Andrew's, *i*, 194

Aynsley, William, water bailiff, *ii*, 34 *n*

Ayrekeburn, *i*, 343

Ayton, Robert, of Fishborn, *i*, 27

Ayton, Camp at, *ii*, 551

BAART, Rad., *i*, 212 *n*

Babington, Robert, burial place, *i*, 376

Back Row, *i*, 136

Backworth, Roger de, *i*, 207

Bacon, John, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 500 *n*

Bacon, John William Forster, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 539 *n*

Bacon, William, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 525 *n*

Bacon, —, burial place, *i*, 116

Bacworth, Johanne de, *ii*, 91 *n*

Bacworth, Jordano de, *ii*, 77 *n*

Baiard, Ralph, *i*, 146

Bailiff, Robert, *ii*, 338

Baillie, John, minister, *i*, 449

Bainbridge, Christopher, Bp. of Durham, *ii*, 434

Bakar, Mr., customer, *ii*, 40 *n*

Baker, Sir George, recorder, *ii*, 216, 490 *n*

Baker, John, sheriff, *ii*, 538—mayor, 541, 547

Baker, Robert, incumbent of chantry St. Nicholas, *i*, 255

Baker, or Byker Chare, *i*, 22

Bakers and Brewers Company, *ii*, 316

Baking and Brewing for sale, restricted to Newcastle, *ii*, 316

Baldock, Roberti de, *i*, 216 *n*

Baleye, Cuthbert, monk of Tinmouth, *ii*, 105 *n*

Baliol, Bernard de, *ii*, 388 *n*

Baliol, Sir John, agreement between and the prior of Tinmouth, *ii*, 84

Baliol, Robert de, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 400 *n*

Ballast assessor appointed, *ii*, 24 *n*

Ballast Hills burying ground, *i*, 455

Ballast key at Westoe or Jarrow Slake, great trial respecting, *ii*, 29

Ballast shore near Jarrow, erected, *ii*, 25

Ballast shore at Jarrow Slike, trial respecting, *ii*, 25

Ballast shores, origin of, *ii*, 19 *n*

Ballast shores and part of Byker, Act for annexing to town, *ii*, 180

Bambourgh, John, sub-prior, Tinmouth, *ii*, 102

Bank notes first issued, *ii*, 32 *n*

Bank-side, *i*, 137

Banson, Henry, writing master, *i*, 82 *n*

Banson, William, writing master, *i*, 82 *n*

Baptist Chapel, Tuthill Stairs, *i*, 55

Barantyne, William, *i*, 232

Barat, Ada, *i*, 212 *n*

Barber, Joseph, Print of Statue of James II., *i*, 31 *n*

Barber Chirurgeons with Chandlers company *ii*, 341—ground at Manors granted to for a house, 342

Barde, Edward, *ii*, 337

Bardolph, Hugh, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 389 *n*

Baret, Johanne, *i*, 212 *n*

Barge for river jury, *ii*, 21 *n*

Barkar, —, chaplain, Trinity house, *ii*, 33 *n*

Barkeley, Bartram, *i*, 108

Barker, Christr., gaoler, *i*, 14 *n*

Barker Christopher, burial place of, *i*, 190

Barker, Robert, burial place of, *i*, 280—sheriff, *ii*, 445—mayor, 447

Barker, Samuel, curate, All Saints, *i*, 391

Barker, Thomas, *i*, 339 *n*

Barnes, Ambrose, *ii*, 496 *n*

Barnes, Joseph, deputy recorder, *ii*, 216

Barnes, Joshua, *i*, 289 *n*

Barnetoft, Henry, assigns lands and tenements to Tinmouth, *ii*, 94

Barons, assembly of, at Newcastle, *ii*, 410

Baroun, John, assigns lands to Black Friars, *i*, 126

Barras Bridge, *i*, 431

Barrot, Nicholas, bailiff, *ii*, 415

Barry, Johanni, *ii*, 9 *n*

St. Bartholomew, Nunnery of, *i*, 200, supposed founders of, 204, 205—William, Bp. of Durham, grants Stella, 206—confirmed by Bp. Pudsey, 206—Henry II. grants charter of confirmation to, 206—prioress of, grants land to Roger de Backworth, 207—grant to, by Robert de Dyveltune, 207—Sir Roger de Bertram gives land to, 208—Philip Bp. of Durham, confirms grant of Stella, 208—bequest of lands at Hartlepool for purchase of smocks for nuns, 209—grant of wheat to nuns, 209—Roger de Halliwell grants land to, 211—Sir Roger de Merley confirms a grant of wheat to, 211—Roger de Whytcester gives lands to, 212—confirmed by Dame Johan de Rihil, 212—gifts and pensions to, 213—felons take sanctuary in church of, 214—prioress and convent confirm land to Robert de Halliwell, 215—prioress grants land to John de Wedirhall, 216—prioress and convent grant to Richard de Kirkeby, 216—prioress grants messuage at Halliwell, 216 *n*—prioress and convent release rent to Thomas de Loksyde, 217—commissioners appointed to visit nunnery, 217—Hugh de Arnecliffe appointed to charge of nunnery, 218—proceedings against prioress, 219—chapel of St. Edmund granted to, 222—St. Edmund's hospital, granted to, 223—property in Durham granted to, 226—John Hilton releases annuity to, 226—prioress and convent grant lease of Nun Moor to Corporation, 227—award between and William Bennet concerning boundaries of Nun Moor, 227—Magdalen Deen let to, 227—differences concerning right of electing an abbess or prioress, 228—prioress and nuns

St. Bartholomew—continued.

let ground to James Lawson, 228—nunnery founded anew, 229—suppressed, 229—annual revenue of, 230—pensions to prioress and nuns, 230 n—rental of the possessions of, 231, 232—house granted to various parties, 232—supposed site of house, 233 n—supposed subterraneous passage between house and the Black Friars, 234—View of the 'Nunns,' 234—courts of, held in chapel of St. Edmund's hospital, Gateshead, 472 n

Barton, William de, prior of Tinnmouth, ii, 82

Bartram, Edward, M.P., ii, 206

Bartram Momboucher's Tower, i, 15

Barwics, Richard, presented with the freedom, ii, 469

Basset, Reginald, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 389 n

Basset, William, justice itinerant, ii, 389 n

Bateman, Allan, sheriff, ii, 505

Bates, Andrew, presents font to St. John's church, i, 109—lecturer of St. John's, 119—preacher at St. Ann's, 393

Bates, Ralph, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 539 n

Bates, R., burial place of, i, 190

Baths, i, 421

Bathurst, Henry, judge of assize, ii, 535 n, 536 n, 537 n, 538 n, 539 n, 540 n

Battie, Francis, curate of Jarrow (intruder), ii, 60

Baxter, Joan, prioress, grants waste ground to Thomas Lokwood, i, 227—grants property to Percival Lampton, 227

Baxter, Johanna, nun, pension to, i, 230 n

Baxter, John, sheriff, ii, 425—mayor, 426

Baxter, Edward, i, 57 n—ii, 239—sheriff, 434, 439—mayor, 435

Baxter, Peter, penances on two female servants of, for approaching the shrine of St. Cuthbert, ii, 422

Baxter, Richard, ii, 338

Baxter, Robert, M.P., ii, 207—sheriff, 425—mayor, 425

Baxter, Robert, sheriff, ii, 432—mayor, 434

Baxter, Thomas, i, 231—sheriff, ii, 435—mayor, 436

Baxter, Thomas, priest, i, 335

Bayles, Nathaniel, sword bearer, ii, 168 n

Baylleol, Hugone de, ii, 137 n

Bayly Gate, i, 137

Beadnell, Thomas, burial place of, i, 190

Baumont, Lewis, Bp. of Durham, ii, 404 n

Bec, Anthony, Bp. of Durham, ii, 396 n

Bede educated at Jarrow, ii, 50—ordained deacon and priest, 52—death of, 54

Bede's chair, Jarrow, ii, 61 n

Bede's well, ii, 54 n

Bedeford, Hugh de, bailiff, ii, 391

Bedeford, William de, prior of Tinnmouth, ii, 83

Bedford, William de, prior of Tinnmouth, ii, 75

Bednel, Thomas, burial place of, i, 190

Bee, Bartholomew, sheriff, ii, 436

Bee, John, legacy to All Saints, i, 372—bequest to Trinity house, ii, 332—master of Trinity house, 338

Bee, Thomas, sheriff, ii, 425

Bees Houses, Roman Wall at, i, 605

Belaysis, Alice, i, 177

Belet, Michael, justice itinerant, ii, 389 n

Belford, Amisia de, prioress, proceedings against, i, 219

Bell, Edward, burial place, i, 116

Bell, James, postmaster, i, 230 n

Bell, John, burial place, i, 114—sheriff, ii, 505

Bell, Matthew, sheriff, ii, 518—mayor, 536

Bell, Richard, sheriff, ii, 551

Bell, William, medal presented to, ii, 544

Bell Gate, i, 20 n

Bells in St. John's Church, i, 110

Beillingham, William de, chaplain, ii, 100 n

Benedictine nunnery at Newcastle, i, 204

Benet, Bartholomeo, i, 212 n

Bennet, Benjamin, minister, i, 411

Bennet, John, burial place of, i, 285—master of the ordnance, 623

Bennet, Richard, M.P., ii, 205

Bennet, Thomas, monk of Tinnmouth, ii, 107 n, 103 n

Bennet, William, i, 227, 441

Bennett, John, burial place, i, 116

Benson, Richard, i, 349 n

Bentele, Thomas, obtains licence to assign property to Trinitarians, i, 403

Benton Moors, roads and pasturage on, granted to monks of Tinnmouth, ii, 86

Benton, Robert, i, 63

Bentone, Johannes de, i, 149 n

Benwell, Reginald de, i, 69 n

Benwell, account of, i, 111 n—chapel and burying ground at, 111—Hall, 111—Roman Station at, 605—plan of, 606—colliery at, supposed to be worked by Romans, ii, 250

Bernard, William, prior of Tinnmouth, ii, 85 n

Bertie, Vere, judge of assize, ii, 495 n

Bertram, prior Dunelm, i, 239 n

Bertram, Edward, sheriff, ii, 423

Bertram James, i, 66

Bertram, John, presents font to St. John's Church, i, 108

Bertram, John, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 421 n, 422 n

Bertram, Sir John, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 423 n, 424 n

Bertram, Robert, burial place, i, 115—sheriff, ii, 435

Bertram, Robert, Lord, governor of castle, i, 152—payment to, out of customs, ii, 39—sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 412 n

Bertram, Robert, grants part of tythes of Bothal to Tinnmouth, ii, 80

Bertram, Sir Roger, grants lands to nunnery, i, 208

Bertram, Roger, justice itinerant, ii, 391 n

Bertram, William, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 426 n

Bewick, Andrew, i, 130 n—sheriff, ii, 436—mayor, 436

Bewicke, Calverley, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 551

Bewicke, Cuthbert, i, 428 n

Bewick, John, i, 34 n

Bewick, John, master of St. Mary's, i, 84—lecturer, St. Nicholas, i, 312, 314

Bewick, Peter, governor of merchant's company, ii, 239—sheriff, 429—mayor, 431

Bewick, Peter, sheriff, ii, 436

Bewick, Robert, burial place, i, 297—governor of merchant's company, ii, 240—sheriff, 451—mayor, 453, 456—sheriff of Northumberland, 458 n

Bewick, Sir Robert, i, 296

Bewick, Robert, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 501 n, 515 n, 538 n

Bewick, Thomas, sheriff, ii, 436

Bewick, Thomas, governor of hostmen, ii, 663

Bewicke, Thomas and Jane, i, 297

Bewick, William, sheriff, ii, 430

Bewick family, burial place of, i, 296

Bewick, Henry III. grants charter for a market at, ii, 84

Bible, Manuscript, in library, St. Nicholas' Church, i, 270 n

Bica, Willielmo de, ii, 78 n

Bickerton, William, lecturer All Saints, i, 388

Biers, John, curate of Jarrow, ii, 60

Bigg Market, i, 200

Bigg, or Oat market, i, 234

Bigg, Willielmus, i, 385

Bigge, Thomas Charles, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 543 n

Bigge, William, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 534 n

Bigland, Ralph, Somerset Herald, address concerning coats of arms, ii, 539 n

Biker, John de, i, 152

Biker Colliery, steam engine at, ii, 686

Bille, Johannis, ii, 10 n

Billingsford, Richard, house of White Friars granted to, i, 65—house and revenues of hospital of Holy Trinity granted to, 409

Binks, John, burial place, i, 378—ii, 338

Birch, John, serjeant at law, judge, ii, 524 n, 532 n, 534 n

Bird, Alan, sheriff, ii, 425—mayor, 426, 428

Bird, George, i, 54—sheriff, ii, 430—mayor, 431, 434

Bird, Henry, ii, 337

Bird, John, master of St. Mary's, i, 77

Bird, John, serjeant at law, judge, ii, 525 n

Birteley, Johanne de, i, 72 n

Biscop, Benedict, founded Jarrow and Weremouth monastery, ii, 47—death of, 52

Bishopdale, John de, i, 217 n

Bishopdale, William, ii, 167—M.P., 204—bailiff, 416—mayor, 416, 418

Black Friars, i, 122—founded by Sir Peter and Sir Nicholas Scot, 123—aqueduct made by, 123—grant of postern gate through town wall, 124—grant of drawbridge over the fosse, 125—grant of messuage to, 125—Edward Baliol does homage to Edward III. in church of, 127—power to set up gates granted to, 127—license granted to celebrate mass in St. Nicholas' Church, 128—Richard II. letter concerning apostate brethren, 128—indenture between the prior and R. Davel, 129—house surrendered, 130—Seal of, 130 n—account of, 130 n—house and grounds granted to the Corporation, 132—house granted to nine companies by the Corporation, 133

Black Friars, grant of, to the Corporation by Henry VIII., i, 597

Black Gate, part falls down, i, 168 n

Black Middens, proposal to remove, ii, 30

Blacke, Barbara, i, 158 n

Blackett, Sir Edward, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 536 n

Blackett, John, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 500 n, 517 n

Blackett, John Erasmus, ii, 34 n—sheriff, 535—mayor, 540, 545, 550

Blackett, Michael, sheriff, ii, 494

Blackett, Sarah, monument to, i, 289

Blackett, Thomas, sheriff, ii, 540

Blackett, Sir Thomas, i, 341 n

Blackett, Sir William, legacy to St. John's parish, i, 112—to St. Andrew's, i, 187—to St. Nicholas, 272—to All Saints, 372—burial place, 285—M.P., ii, 211—sheriff, 489—mayor, 492—governor of hostmen's company, 663

Blackett, Sir William, i, 341—founds St. Andrew's charity school, 185—bequests by, 185 n—legacy to St. Andrew's parish, 187—M.P., ii, 211, 212, 213—mayor, 497, 503—sheriff of Northumberland, 499 n—governor of hostmen, 663

Blackett, Sir William, escutcheon of, i, 286—mayor, ii, 513—funeral of, 516

Blackett, Sir Walter, i, 233, 341, 414—erects new library and vestry, St. Nicholas' church, 270—founds hospital, 356—donation to Infirmary, 415—portrait of, presented to Infirmary, 415 n—M.P., ii, 213, 214—sheriff of Northumberland, 517 n—admitted a free burgess, 517—mayor, 518, 533, 535, 540, 543—death of, 548

Blackett, Lady, ii, 548 n

Blackiston, John, judge of admiralty court, ii, 21 n

Blackston, John, M.P., ii, 209—mayor, 469

Blackston, William, M.P., ii, 207

Blackstone, Sir William, judge of assize, ii, 546 n

Blackwell, Willielmus, i, 192 n

Blagdon, Jonathan, ii, 339

Blagedon, Adam de, bailiff, ii, 394, 395

Blageden, John de, bailiff, ii, 397, 399

Blaikney, Robert, prior of Tinnmouth, ii, 105, 107 n, 108

Blaikston, Mrs., obtains grant of stones in the Manors, i, 351 n

Blake, Francis, senr., sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 545 n

Blake, Sir Francis, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 552

Blake Chesters near Tinnmouth, ii, 90

Blakedon, Adam de, i, 40 n—bailiff, ii, 410

Blakenale, Thomas, ii, 102 n

Blakeney, Robert, i, 111 n

Blakeney, Willielmus, ii, 102 n

Blakiston, George, sheriff, ii, 484

Blakiston, John, town clerk, ii, 215 n

Blakiston, Mrs., her effects seized by the sheriff of Durham, ii, 490

Blamarge, John de, bailiff, ii, 396

Blanch, Julian, makes donation to St. Mary's Hospital, *i*, 70
 Blant, John, Master of Magdalen Hospital, *i*, 426
 Blauvill, William de, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 390 *n*
 Blasts and Foul air in coal mines, *ii*, 682
 Blaxton, John, *ii*, 239—sheriff, 433—mayor, 434, 435
 Blaxton, William, *i*, 44 *n*—sheriff, *ii*, 428—mayor, 429
 Bledy, Peter, *i*, 437 *n*
 Blencowe, Sir John, judge of assize, *ii*, 504 *n*, 505 *n*, 507 *n*
 Blesensi, Willielmo, *i*, 239 *n*
 Blew Anchor Chare, *i*, 21
 Blind man's Loaning, *i*, 423
 Blithman, Henry, girdler, *ii*, 361 *n*
 Blithman, William, girdler, *ii*, 361 *n*
 Blount, Cuthbert, M.P., *ii*, 208
 Blount, Matthew, *i*, 381
 Bludder, Sir Thomas, *ii*, 281
 Blunt, Cuthbert, *ii*, 240—sheriff, 441—mayor, 441
 Blunt, Humphrey, *ii*, 337
 Blunt, Thomas, lease to, of ballast shore, at Salt Meadows, *ii*, 19 *n*
 Blyth and Sunderland, complaint as to duty on coals shipped at, *ii*, 276
 Blyth's Nook, *i*, 410
 Blythman, Robert, *ii*, 337
 Blythman, William, *ii*, 105
 Boast, Thomas, catholic priest, executed at Newcastle, *ii*, 448
 Boenere, *ii*, 88 *n*
 Bolam, Barony of, pays for castle ward, *i*, 170
 Bolam Parish, tithes of, *i*, 104
 Bolbeck, Barony of, pays for castle ward, *i*, 170
 Bolbeck, alias Bywell, Lord of Barony of, *i*, 152
 Bolbeck Hall, *i*, 66
 Bolebeck, Hugh de, *i*, 212 *n*—acquitted from service of castle guard, 147—governor of castle, 148, *ii*, 137 *n*—sheriff of Northumberland, 391 *n*, 393 *n*
 Bolbeck, Walter de, *i*, 67 *n*, 69
 Bolebet, Hugh de, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 391 *n*
 Bolton, Matthew, vicar, *i*, 302, 320
 Bolum, W. de, *ii*, 86 *n*
 Bonner, Joseph, sheriff, *ii*, 497
 Bonner, Joseph, curate, All Saints, *i*, 391
 Bonner, Michael, water bailiff, *ii*, 34 *n*
 Bonner, Robert, burial place, *i*, 116
 Bonner, Robert, minister of St. Andrew's, *i*, 192—curate of All Saints, 391—master of Magdalen Hospital, 430
 Bonner, Thomas, chamber clerk, *ii*, 196 *n*
 Bonner, Thomas, mayor, *ii*, 473, 474, 475 *n*, 481, 488
 Bonner, William, chamber clerk, *ii*, 196 *n*
 Bonner, William, burial place of, *i*, 288—sheriff, *ii*, 452
 Boonharowe, *ii*, 88 *n*
 Booth, Roger, *i*, 250 *n*
 Boothmen, company of, *ii*, 316
 Boreovius, Station of, *i*, 610
 Boring and Sinking for coals, *ii*, 678
 Borne, George, burial place, *i*, 376
 Boroughd, Gilbert, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 404
 Borrel, Richard, burial place, *i*, 376
 Borrodon, Geo., black friar, *i*, 130 *n*
 Borthwick, Henry, Lord, burial place of, *i*, 207—death of, in Newcastle, *ii*, 545 *n*
 Botco, Ricardo de, *ii*, 146, *n*
 Bosfield, Abraham, *ii*, 338
 Boston, Nicholas, prior of Tinnmouth, *ii*, 103
 Boston, William, Prior of Carmelites, *i*, 62
 Boswell, Thomas, *i*, 87 *n*
 Bothall, Baron of, *i*, 152
 Bothall, Barony of, pays for castle ward, *i*, 170
 Bothe, Roger de, M.P., *ii*, 205, 206
 Boullok, Thom. black friar, *i*, 130 *n*
 Boulness, Roman station at, *i*, 616
 Boulton and Watts' steam engine, *ii*, 686 *n*
 Boundaries of Newcastle, *i*, 459
 Boundary stones set up, *i*, 460 *n*
 Bourne, Henry, curate All Saints, *i*, 392, 394
 Bourne's History, Plan in, *i*, 2 *n*

Bourne, John, *i*, 324 *n*
 Bourne, Margaret, burial place, *i*, 380
 Boutflower, William, burial place of, *i*, 298—sheriff, *ii*, 504
 Bouter, Gervasio de, *ii*, 78 *n*
 Bowe, Hen., *ii*, 115 *n*
 Bowe, Lancelot, burial place of, *i*, 284 *n*
 Bower, Robert, burial place of, *i*, 290
 Bowes, Andrew Robinson, M.P., *ii*, 214—sheriff of Northumberland, 551 *n*
 Bowes, Francis, sheriff, *ii*, 454—restored to freedom, 490 *n*
 Bowes, George, *i*, 414—wins first royal purse at races, 435—presents it to the town to purchase salver and epergne, 57 *n*—petition for the franchise refused, *ii*, 523
 Bowes, Henry, burial place of, *i*, 290—sheriff, *ii*, 453
 Bowes, John, sheriff, *ii*, 504
 Bowes, Sir Robert, *i*, 249
 Bowes, Thomas, burial place of, *i*, 290
 Bowes, William, muster master, *ii*, 362
 Bowes, Sir William, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 429 *n*
 Bowes, Mr., *i*, 161
 Bowes, Mr., town clerk, *ii*, 215 *n*
 Bowland, Robert, monk of Tinnmouth, *ii*, 107 *n*, 108 *n*
 Bowland, Mr., curate, St. John's, *i*, 117
 Bowlock, Robert, *i*, 394 *n*
 Bowmer, Edward, *ii*, 337
 Bowyers' Company, *ii*, 360
 Boyes, Henricus, *i*, 349 *n*
 Brabant, Sir Henry, *ii*, 490 *n*—sheriff, 491—mayor, 492, 497—governor of hostmen's company, 663
 Brabason, Rogero, *ii*, 146 *n*
 Bradford, Thomas, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 449 *n*
 Bradford, William, vicar, *i*, 310
 Brakenbury, William, *i*, 407
 Brand, John, usher of grammar school, *i*, 99—curate of St. Andrew's, 196—curate of Cramlington, 323
 Brandelyng, Henry, keeper of weigh-house, *ii*, 149 *n*
 Brandling, Charles, sells Nun-moor to Corporation, *i*, 441
 Brandling, Charles, M.P., *ii*, 215—sheriff of Northumberland, 551
 Brandling, Cornelius, pictor maker, *ii*, 362 *n*
 Brandling, Francis, burial place of, *i*, 281
 Brandling, Francis, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 454 *n*
 Brandling, Sir Francis, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 454 *n*
 Brandling, Henry, *i*, 397 *n*—*ii*, 240—sheriff, 444—mayor, 444, 446
 Brandlyng, John, Master of St. Thomas', *i*, 35
 Brandlyng, John, lets to the nunnery the Magdalen-Deen, *i*, 227
 Brandling, Sir John, Hospital at Jesmond, granted to, *i*, 198 *n*
 Brandling, John, *ii*, 239—sheriff, *ii*, 431—mayor, 434
 Brandling, John, mayor, and others, pardon granted to (1517) *ii*, 179
 Brandling, Robert, burial place, *i*, 381
 Brandling, Robert, *ii*, 240
 Brandling, Sir Robert, purchases land formerly belonging to the nuns, *i*, 230 *n*—leases lands of Magdalen Hospital, 427—M.P., *ii*, 207, 208—governor of merchants company, 240—sheriff, 435—mayor, 436, 438, 439
 Brandling, Robert, mayor, *ii*, 444
 Brandling, Robert, Nun Moor conveyed to, *i*, 411
 Brandling, Sir Robert, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 452 *n*
 Brandling, Robert, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 454 *n*
 Brandon, Hugh de, *ii*, 97
 Branks, punishment of, *ii*, 192 *n*
 Brankstone, James, burial place, *i*, 385
 Break-neck stairs, *i*, 7
 Bredy, Robert, burial place, *i*, 115
 Breton, Johannis, *ii*, 10 *n*
 Breton, Rotholodus, *ii*, 102 *n*

Brewster, Richard, curate of St. Andrew's, *i*, 196—curate of St. Nicholas, 318, 319—curate of South Gosforth, 321—preacher St. Ann's—librarian St. Nicholas, 270 *n*
 Brian, Earl of Britany and Richmond, governor of Castle, *i*, 147
 Brian, son of Alan, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 391 *n*
 Bricklayers company, *ii*, 355—Neville tower repaired for, 355
 Bridge-end Chapel, *i*, 318
 Briggs, George, sheriff, *ii*, 445
 Briggs, James, sheriff, *ii*, 488
 Briggs, Mr., burial place of, *i*, 285 *n*
 Brigham, Christopher, sheriff, *ii*, 432, mayor, 433, 434
 Brigham, Robert, sheriff, *ii*, 431—mayor, 432
 Brigham, Robert, *ii*, 240—sheriff, 437—mayor, 441
 Brigham's Alms houses, *i*, 342
 Britann, Johanne de, comit' Richemond, *ii*, 151 *n*
 Britley, John de, *ii*, 257
 Britons, ancient, coal known to, *ii*, 248
 Briwere, William, governor of Newcastle, *i*, 147
 Briwere, William, junr., sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 391 *n*
 Broad Chare, *i*, 22
 Broad Garth, *i*, 22
 Broderigg, Johanna, nun, pension to, *i*, 230 *n*
 Brokesby, Jane, legacy to poor of St. Nicholas, *i*, 272
 Bronnynghill, Johannis de, *ii*, 10 *n*
 Broughton, Hugh, preacher, *i*, 412 *n*
 Browell, Mark, *i*, 368 *n*—burial place, 378
 Brown, Edward, *ii*, 337
 Brown, Hugh, the King's coachman, buried, *i*, 184 *n*
 Brown, Hugh, lecturer of Tinnmouth, *ii*, 123—burial place, 125 *n*
 Brown, J., curate of St. John's, *i*, 120
 Brown, John, vicar, *i*, 310
 Brown, Nicholas, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 533 *n*
 Brown, Richard, *i*, 448
 Brown, Richard, sheriff, *ii*, 424
 Brown, Richard, executed for murder, *ii*, 534
 Brown, Robert, *ii*, 337
 Brown, Sir Stephen, Lord mayor of London, native of Newcastle, *ii*, 424 *n*
 Brown, Thomas, burial place, *i*, 384
 Brown, Thomas, *ii*, 338
 Brown, William, sub-curate, All Saints, *i*, 391
 Brown, William, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 505 *n*
 Brown, William, executed without the Westgate, *ii*, 523
 Browne, Henry, armorer, *ii*, 349 *n*
 Browne, William, sword slipper, *ii*, 360 *n*
 Browne, William, incumbent of chantry, All Saints, *i*, 366
 Broxholm, John, Nun Moor granted to, *i*, 440
 Brugh, Roman Station at, *i*, 615
 Brun, Hugh, son of Nicholas, lets land in Market Street, *i*, 213
 Brune, John, *i*, 41
 Brunton, John, curate of St. John's, *i*, 120
 Bryan, William, spurrier, petitions leave to set up a shop, *ii*, 361 *n*
 Brydock, Ralph, of Gateside, *i*, 41
 Buck's South Prospect of Newcastle, *i*, 2 *n*
 Buck's view of Tinnmouth, *ii*, 123 *n*
 Buck, Mary, legacy to All Saints, *i*, 373—legacy to Infirmary, 416
 Bugg, Major Robert, monument to, *i*, 300
 Bulemer, Henry de, gives lands at Jesemuth, and moiety of Fishery at Tinnmouth, *ii*, 77
 Bulgham, John, mayor, *ii*, 416
 Bulkham, Adam, mayor, *ii*, 417
 Bulkham, John de, M.P., *ii*, 204—bailiff, 416
 Buller, Sir Francis, judge of assize, *ii*, 549 *n*, 551 *n*, 553 *n*
 Bullock, Mr., curate of St. John's, *i*, 119 *n*
 Bulman, Christian, burial place, *i*, 381
 Bulman, George, burial place, *i*, 383
 Bulman, Robert, burial place, *i*, 280
 Bulman's Buildings, *i*, 327 *n*
 Bulmar, —, burial place of, *i*, 295
 Bulmer, Edward, *ii*, 337

Bulmer, Thomas de, chaplain of chantry, Tinnmouth, *ii*, 89 *n*
 Burcester, John, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 426 *n*
 Burdon, Nicholas, *ii*, 338, 339
 Burdone, William de, vicar, *i*, 302
 Burdowald, Roman Station at, *i*, 613
 Burdus, Richard, burial place, *i*, 375
 Burdus, Richard, *i*, 412 *n*—under sheriff, *ii*, 190 *n*
 Buredun, Robert de, *i*, 211 *n*
 Burgesses of Newcastle, exempted from certain warrants, *ii*, 16
 Burghdon, Gilbert, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 407 *n*
 Burghdown, Sir Gilbert de, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 411 *n*
 Burn Bank, *i*, 22
 Burnham, William de, master of St. Mary's, *i*, 75
 Burnet, Roger de, *i*, 106
 Burnitt, Thomas, judge of assize, *ii*, 524 *n* 530 *n*
 Burnetoft, Henry de, assigns lands and tenements to Tinnmouth, *ii*, 95
 Burneton, Henry de, bailiff, *ii*, 395, 396
 Burneton, Hugo de, *i*, 210 *n*
 Burneton, John de, *i*, 41
 Burneton, Will. de, *i*, 148 *n*
 Burneton, William de, M.P., *ii*, 201—bailiff, 401, 403, 405, 406, 407, 408—mayor 408
 Burnton, Thomas, bailiff, *ii*, 410, 411
 Burrell, Bryan, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 541 *n*
 Burrell, Edward, master of Magdalen hospital, grants lease of lands, *i*, 427
 Burrell, Francis, sheriff, *ii*, 450—mayor, 451
 Burrell, Thomas, keeper of Forth, *i*, 419 *n*
 Burrows, Francis, master of grammar school, *i*, 88 *n*
 Burton, Nicholas, sermon for sons of the clergy, *i*, 325
 Burton, Stephano de, *i*, 213 *n*
 Bury, Richard de, Bp. of Durham, confirms charter of St. Mary's hospital, *i*, 73—commission from, concerning the hindrance of ships in the Tyne, *ii*, 12—obtains verdict against the king's commissioners, 12—*ii*, 409, 412 *n*
 Bury, Sir Thomas, judge of assize, *ii*, 507 *n*, 508 *n*, 509 *n*, 510 *n*
 Burying ground, for dissenters, *i*, 423 *n*, at Ballast Hills, 455
 Butcher Bank, *i*, 330 *n*, 343
 Butchers company, *ii*, 318
 Butler, John, burial place of, *i*, 297—sheriff, *ii*, 482
 Butler, Joseph, Bp. of Durham, lays foundation stone of Infirmary, *i*, 414, *ii*, 533—primary visitation, 534—death of, 535
 Butter Market, *i*, 200 *n*
 Byellye, John, *i*, 336 *n*
 Byker, *i*, 404
 Byker, manor of, granted to Newcastle, *ii*, 176, 177
 Byker, John de, *i*, 60
 Byker, John, bailiff, *ii*, 415, 416
 Byker, Nycolaus, *i*, 458 *n*
 Byker, Robert de, *ii*, 146, 148 *n*
 Byker, William de, *i*, 40 *n*
 (See Biker.)
 Byllingmalle, *ii*, 88 *n*
 Byne, Mrs., presents flaggon to Infirmary, *i*, 415
 Byrde, George, burial place of, *i*, 298—sheriff, *i*, 363 *n*
 (See Bird.)
 Bywell, Barony of, pays for castle ward, *i*, 171
 Bywell, John de, sheriff, *ii*, 422
 Bywellgne, John, sheriff, *ii*, 420
 CALAIS, siege of, orders for provisions &c., to be sent to the King's army, *ii*, 412—ships and mariners supplied to, from Newcastle, 412 *n*
 Cale Cross, *i*, 331
 Calendar, Earl of, general at siege of Newcastle, *ii*, 463
 Calverley, William, *i*, 161—M.P., *ii*, 210
 Cambeck Fort, Roman station at, *i*, 614
 Cambhow, John de, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 401 *n*

Camboo, Camhoe, or Camhou, Robert de, *i*, 211 *n*, 212 *n*—sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 393 *n*
 Camera, Katherine and John, *i*, 244
 Campel, Gilbert, legacy to charity school of St. Nicholas, *i*, 275
 Cannblion, or Cambhou, Walt. de, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 396 *n*
 Cannton, John de, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 401 *n*
 Cantelupo, Will' de, *ii*, 148 *n*
 Cantill, W. de, *ii*, 137 *n*
 Canvill, Richard, *i*, 320
 Capella, John de, assigns messuage to Austin Friars, *i*, 344
 Capellanus, Radulphus, *i*, 208 *n*
 Carle, Hugh de, bailiff, *ii*, 397
 Carlel or Carliol Tower, *i*, 16
 Carlel-Croft Tower, *i*, 16
 Carlell, Johannes, *i*, 342 *n*
 Carlell, William, monk of Tinnmouth, *ii*, 107 *n*, 109 *n*
 Carleton, Walter de, *i*, 59
 Carliol, Adam de, *i*, 41
 Carliol, Henry de, *i*, 70 *n*—mayor, *ii*, 394
 Carliol, Henry de, *i*, 256 *n*—bailiff, *ii*, 419
 Carliol, Hugh de, *i*, 71 *n*—bailiff, *ii*, 397—mayor, 397, 398, 399
 Carliol, Hugh de, bailiff, *ii*, 402 *n*
 Carliol, Hugh, bailiff, *ii*, 411, 412, 413
 Carliol, John de, M.P., *ii*, 199
 Carliol, John, mayor, *ii*, 425, 429
 Carleyll, John, *i*, 363 *n*
 Carliol, Nicholas de, *i*, 254 *n*—M.P., *ii*, 199—bailiff, 400, 401—mayor, 401, 404, 407
 Carleolo, Rogero de, *i*, 212 *n*
 Carleolo Thoma de, *ii*, 78 *n*
 Carliol, Thomas de, *i*, 70 *n*
 Carleol, Thomas de, bailiff, *ii*, 394—mayor, 395, 396
 Carliol, Thomas de, bailiff, *ii*, 401, 403, 404—mayor, 403
 Carliol, Thomas, son of Hugh de, bailiff, *ii*, 407 (See Karliol.)
 Carliol Croft, *i*, 342
 Carlisle, John, mayor, *ii*, 430
 Carlisle, Andrew de Hartela, earl of, hanged and quartered, *ii*, 406
 Carlisle, Charles, earl of, vice-admiral of the coasts in the north of England, *ii*, 28
 Carlisle Church, Henry I. gives church of St. Nicholas to, *i*, 237—confirmed by Bp. Pudsey, 238
 Carlyne, Thomas, bailiff, *ii*, 405
 Carmelites, or White Friars, *i*, 60—house of Friars of the Sac granted to, 59—house surrendered, 63—deed of surrender, 63 *n*—seal of, 64 *n*—church of convent, 65—house granted to Sir Richard Gresham and Richard Billingford, 65—the property of Dr. Jennison, 65—ground purchased by Dr. Adam Askew, 65
 Carmelites or White Friars, house of, Wall Knoll, *i*, 400
 Carnaby, Sir Cuthbert, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 444 *n*, 445 *n*
 Carnaby, Sir Reginald, *i*, 383 *n*—sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 437 *n*
 Carnaby, William, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 423
 Carnaby, Sir William, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 456 *n*
 Carnes, Thomas, *ii*, 490 *n*
 Caroline, Queen, funeral of, *ii*, 519
 Carpenter's Tower, *i*, 17
 Carr, Alan, sheriff, *ii*, 425
 Carr, Edward, *ii*, 338
 Carr, George, *i*, 363 *n*—founds chantry in St. Thomas' Chapel, 33 *n*—founds chantry in St. Nicholas, 258—monument of, 278—sheriff, *ii*, 425—mayor, 430, 431, 432
 Carr, George, under usher, *i*, 96
 Carr, James, *ii*, 338, 339
 Carr, James, sheriff, *ii*, 446
 Carr, James, sheriff, *ii*, 453
 Carr, James, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 524 *n*
 Carr, Mrs. Joane, *i*, 161
 Carr, John, silk weaver, *ii*, 341 *n*

Carr, John, sheriff, *ii*, 429
 Carr, Joseph, curate of St. John's, *i*, 119 *n*—preacher at St. Nicholas', 315 *n*—chaplain, Trinity house 333 *n*—preacher, St. Ann's, 394
 Carr, Leonard, legacy to All Saints, *i*, 372—burial place, 381—*ii*, 240—sheriff, 455—order to remove him from office of alderman, 486—governor of hostmen's company, 663
 Carr, Ralph, *i*, 231—sheriff, *ii*, 436—mayor, 436
 Carr, Sir Ralph, M.P., *ii*, 211—mayor, 494, 501, 507—governor of hostmen's company, 663
 Carr, Robert, burial place, *i*, 116—key master, *ii*, 35 *n*—master of Trinity house, 337
 Carr, Thomas, *i*, 259
 Carr, Thomas, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 549 *n*
 Car, Wyllm, *i*, 231
 Carr, William, sheriff, *ii*, 435
 Carr, William, sheriff, *ii*, 442—mayor, 444
 Carr, William, M.P., *ii*, 208
 Carr, William, *ii*, 337
 Carr, William, legacy to St. John's parish, *i*, 112—legacy to St. Andrew's, 186—burial place of, 281—legacy to All Saints, 371—bequest to merchants company, *ii*, 235
 Carr, William, legacy to St. John's parish, *i*, 112—legacy to St. Nicholas, 272—legacy to All Saints, 371—sheriff, *ii*, 491—mayor 493
 Carr, William, M.P., *ii*, 211, 212—mayor, 499, 505, 515, 518—governor of hostmen's company, 663
 Carr, William, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 533 *n*
 Carrawburgh, Roman station at, *i*, 609
 Carriage men, (see Colliers)
 Carrvoran, Roman station at, *i*, 611
 Carter, Sir Laurence, judge of assize, *ii*, 516 *n*
 Cartington, John, common clerk, *ii*, 196 *n*
 Cartter, Robert, *i*, 336 *n*
 Cary, Mordecai, curate of Jarrow, *ii*, 61
 Case, William, constable of castle, *i*, 155
 Castell, Robert, founds chantry in St. Nicholas, *i*, 257
 Castell, Thomas, monk of Tinnmouth, *ii*, 107 *n*
 Castle, the, *i*, 143—first building of, 143—seige of, by William Rufus, 144—King John makes foss round, 146—a new gate built, 148—lands charged with repair of, 149—John Baliol does homage to Edward I. in great hall, 149—inquisition concerning reparation of, 151—King's chapel in, 151—certain Barons each to build a house within liberties for defence of, 151, 152—David Bruce, King of Scotland, prisoner in, 153—petition [for reparation of, 154—retained within the county of Northumberland, 154—charter of Elizabeth restoring castle to corporation, 156—farmed by the company of taylors, 157—James I. grants castle to Alexander Stevenson, 157—inquisition concerning the bounds of, 159—Sir John Marley defends castle against the Scots, 159—dunghill, within the castle, 159 *n*—inquisition concerning the moat and wall, 160—survey of the farm of, 160—right and title of, purchased by corporation, 163—dispute respecting title to, 163—Lord Gerard obtains grant of, 163—corporation petition the king to revoke Lord Gerard's grant, 164—proceedings between Earl of Macclesfield (Lord Gerard) and corporation respecting Castle Garth, 166—granted to Col. Geo. Liddell, 167—man flies from top of, 167 *n*—demised to Lord Ravensworth, 168—proposals for letting as a windmill, 168 *n*—payments for castle ward, 169 *et seq.*—liberties and privileges of, 171—observations on the remains of, 172 *et seq.*
 Castle field, *i*, 437, licence to dig stones and coals in, granted, *ii*, 164
 Castle field and Castle moor, royalty of, granted, *ii*, 164—inquisition respecting, 166
 Castle Garth, annexed to Newcastle, *i*, 164—corporation petition for a further grant, 167—lease purchased by John C. Turner, 168

Castle Garth meeting house, *i*, 168 *n*
 Castle Leases, *i*, 438
 Castle moor and Castle field granted to the corporation, *i*, 153
 Castle Mote (street) *i*, 160 *n*
 Castle stairs, *i*, 55
 Castle, John, sheriff, *ii*, 424
 Castle, Robert, bailiff, *ii*, 410
 Castro, Alano de, *ii*, 91 *n*
 Catenby, Dorothy, executed for murder, *ii*, 535
 St. Catharine, chantries of, St. Nicholas' church, *i*, 250—chantry of, All Saints, 364—copy of deed of foundation, 638
 Cathness, Andrew, Bp. of, gives liberty to collect alms for repair of Tyne Bridge, *i*, 40
 Causey burn or Tanfield arch, *ii*, 306 *n*
 Causi, Radulphus de, *i*, 72 *n*
 Cavendish, William, created Earl of Newcastle, *ii*, 453—governor of Newcastle, 460—made a burgess, 461—created Marquis, 462, 469, 490 *n*
 Cavendish, Henry, Duke of Newcastle, *ii*, 494—death of, 500
 Caverley, Mr., recorder, *ii*, 216
 Cay, Jabez, M.D., *ii*, 494 *n*
 Ceolfrid, *ii*, 48—founds Jarrow, 49—death of, 52
 Cestrie, R. Comite, *ii*, 137 *n*
 Chaitor, Christopher, legacy to St. Andrew's parish, *i*, 186
 Chaitor, Oswald, *i*, 113, 117
 Chaitor, Peter, sheriff, *ii*, 435
 Chambers, John de, M.P., *ii*, 202, 203—bailiff, 413, 414, 415—mayor, 415
 Chambers, John, sheriff, *ii*, 424—mayor, 424
 Chambers, Robert, sheriff, *ii*, 428—mayor, 430, 431
 Chambers, Robert, *ii*, 337
 Chambers, Thomas, M.P., *ii*, 204
 Chambers, William, sheriff, *ii*, 431
 Chancel of St. Nicholas, *i*, 266
 Chancel of All Saints, *i*, 368
 Chandler, Edward, Bp. of Durham, death of, *ii*, 533
 Chandy, Simon, contributions for ransom of, *ii*, 421 *n*
 Chantries in St. John's church, *i*, 106—in St. Andrew's church, 180—in St. Nicholas' church, 247—in All Saints church, 361
 Chapels—Baptist, *i*, 55—Castle Garth, 168 *n*—Groat Market, 226 *n*—at the Bridge-end, 318—Roman Catholics, 328, 329—High Bridge, 337—Presbyterian in Silver street, 359—Quakers, 340—Wall-Knoll, 400—Independents, 400—Close, 411—Hanover square, 411—Garth Heads, 449
 Chapel of St. Thomas the Martyr, *i*, 31 *et seq.*
 Chapels of Ease to St. Nicholas, *i*, 318
 Chaplains for Newgate prison, *i*, 14 *n*
 Chapman, Henry, burial place of, *i*, 290—M.P., *ii*, 209—governor of merchants company, 240—sheriff, 446, 451—mayor, 447, 449, 451, 452, 453—commissioner for suppression of schism, 449—governor of hostmen's company, 663
 Chapman, Matthew, lease to, of land on south shore of Tyne for ballast wharf, *ii*, 18 *n*—sheriff, 450
 Chapman, Oswald, *ii*, 240—sheriff, 438—mayor, 442
 Chapman, Mr., burial place of, *i*, 290
 Chapple, Sir William, judge of assize, *ii*, 518 *n*, 519 *n*
 Chares, *i*, 21
 Charles I. plays at goff in the Shieldfield, *i*, 442 *n*, at Tinmouth castle, *ii*, 115—corporation defray half of cost of coals used by him when a prisoner, 290—escorted by society of Trinity house to Tinmouth, 327—at Newcastle, 455, 456, 460—surrenders to the Scottish army, 470—brought prisoner to Newcastle, 470—propositions for peace sent to, 471—attempts to escape, 471—sold to the parliament and conveyed to Holmby house, 472
 Charles II., portrait of, *i*, 30—statute of, *i*, 30 *n*, 48
 Charles II. confirms charters, *ii*, 193—surrender of charter to, and renewal, 194—grants one shilling per chaldron on coals to Duke of Richmond, 298—copy of grant, 664—grants new charter to Trinity house, 330—copy of charter, 702

Charles, Edw', *ii*, 148 *n*
 Charlotte square, *i*, 122
 Charite, Robert, monk of Tinmouth, *ii*, 105 *n*, 107 *n*, 109 *n*
 Charity schools, St. John's parish, *i*, 112—St. Andrew's, 185—St. Nicholas, 274—All Saints, 373
 Charity of the Sons of the clergy, *i*, 323
 Charleton, William, customer, *ii*, 41 *n*
 Charnley, William, *i*, 235 *n*
 Charny, Richard de, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 395 *n*
 Charny, Wischard, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 394 *n*
 Charpenture, Simon le, *i*, 149 *n*
 Charrowin, Guido, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 401 *n*
 Charters, Henry II., *ii*, 131—John, 132, 135, 136—Henry III., 139, 141—Edward I., 146—Edward II., 151—Edward III., 153—Henry IV., 169—Edward IV., 176—Philip and Mary, 180—Elizabeth, 184, 186—James I., 189—Charles II., 193—James II., 195
 Charun, Wiscardo de, *i*, 212 *n*
 Chessye, Bennat, *i*, 123 *n*
 Chester Robert de, *ii*, 223
 Cheyngton, William de, *ii*, 97
 Chillingham, Oswin slain at, *ii*, 68
 Chilton, John, preacher, St. Ann's, *i*, 393—master of Magdalen hospital, *i*, 430
 Chilton, Nathanael, lecturer, All Saints, *i*, 389
 Chirdon, John, sheriff, *ii*, 422
 Chirdon, Robert, mayor, *ii*, 420
 Chirdon, Thomas, sheriff, *ii*, 423
 Chirton, Robert and Mariot de, found chantry, All Saints, *i*, 365
 Chisholm, Mrs., Wooler, legacy to charity school, St. Nicholas, *i*, 275
 Chopwell woods, grant of trees from, for repair of Tyne Bridge, *i*, 47
 Christian, prioress of nunnery, *i*, 210
 Christian, William, sheriff, *ii*, 494
 Christianity, introduction of, into the north, *i*, 200
 Churches, duty on coals for building, *ii*, 304
 Churches, money for building, voted by the corporation, *ii*, 514
 Churches, All Saints, *i*, 359—St. Andrew, 178—St. Ann, 393—St. John, 106—St. Nicholas, 236—Gateshead, 488—Jarrow, *ii*, 61 *n*—Tinmouth, 119
 Churchyard of St. Nicholas enclosed, *i*, 271
 Cilurnum, station of, *i*, 609
 Clarges, Sir Thomas, annuity to, out of coal duty, *ii*, 294 *n*, 298
 Clark, Charles, burial place, *i*, 113
 Clark, Charles, under-sheriff, *ii*, 190 *n*
 Clark, Charles, judge of assize, *ii*, 524 *n*
 Clark, James, organist, *i*, 109 *n*
 Clark, John, minister of St. Andrew's, *i*, 192, 193
 Clark, John, sheriff, *ii*, 423—mayor, 424
 Clark, Mr., curate, South Gosforth, *i*, 321
 Clark, Charles, lands in the castle leazes purchased, *i*, 439 *n*
 Clarkson, Jeffry, usher, *i*, 98
 Clavering, James, governor of merchants company, *ii*, 240—sheriff, 449—mayor, 451, 452
 Clavering, James, *i*, 161
 Clavering, Sir James, mayor, *ii*, 491—governor of hostmen's company, 663
 Clavering, James, *ii*, 212
 Clavering, Lady Jane, legacy to St. John's parish, *i*, 112—legacy to St. Andrew's parish, 187—legacy to poor of St. Nicholas, 274
 Clavering, John, governor of castle, *i*, 147—sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 391 *n*
 Clavering, Sir John, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 421 *n*
 Clavering, John, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 451 *n*
 Clavering, Sir John, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 452 *n*
 Clavering, John, *ii*, 240—sheriff, 452—mayor, 453
 Clavering, Robert, town clerk, *ii*, 215 *n*
 Clavering, Robert, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 448 *n*

Clavering, Sir Thomas, *i*, 137 *n*, 414, *ii*, 62
 Claviger, Gilbert, *i*, 210
 Claxton, Robert, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 424 *n*
 Clayton, Nathanael, lecturer of St. John's, *i*, 120—librarian, St. Nicholas, 270 *n*, 318—preacher, St. Ann's 319, 394—master of Magdalen hospital, 430—monument to, 673
 Clayton, Nathanael, town clerk, *ii*, 215 *n*
 Clayton, Nathanael, *i*, 324—sheriff, *ii*, 510—mayor, 515, 519
 Clayton, Robert, chamber clerk, *ii*, 196 *n*
 Clayton, Robert, sheriff, *ii*, 548
 Clayton, William, sheriff, *ii*, 533—mayor, 535, 539
 Clennell, Luke, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 516 *n*
 Clerico, Hug. *ii*, 78 *n*
 Clerico, Thoma, *i*, 215 *n*
 Clericus, Adam, *i*, 70 *n*
 Clerk, Adam, bailiff, *ii*, 393, 394
 Clerk, Bartholomew, bailiff, *ii*, 394, 410
 Clerk, John, *i*, 363 *n*
 Clerk, Michael, burial place, *i*, 384
 Clerke, William, chaplain to chantry in St. Nicholas, *i*, 249
 Cleton, Edward, curate, All Saints, *i*, 391
 Clifford, John, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 414 *n*
 Clifford, Lord Robert de, *i*, 151
 Clifford's Fort, Tinmouth, expenses of, *ii*, 122 *n*
 Clifford's Fort, *ii*, 331
 Clive, Sir Edward, judge of assize, *ii*, 525 *n*, 533 *n*
 Close Gate, *i*, 7—glass house at, *ii*, 46
 Close, the, *i*, 53, land &c. in, settled on Jesus hospital, 353—chapel in, 411—pant in, 445 *n*
 Cloth, right of buying and selling granted, *ii*, 134
 Cloth Market, *i*, 327
 Clutterbuck, John, burial place, *i*, 114
 Clytherow, Robert, of Newcastle, robbery from the house of, *ii*, 423
 Coals and the Coal Trade, *ii*, 241 *et seq.*—derivation of name, 241—origin of coal, 243 *n*—various species of coal, 243 *n et seq.*—coal known to Britons 248—to the Romans, 249—to the Saxons, 251—first mention of, in Scotland, 254—use of, prohibited in London, 254—used in the royal palace, 254—order concerning measures of, 257—duty on, imposed, 257—coal mines in county of Durham, 258 *n*—notice of, by Pius II., 263—price of, (1512) 263—price of, (1536) 264—account of, in Hollingshead's chronicles, 266—duty on, *temp.* Queen Elizabeth, 269—number of ships employed in coal trade, 277—trade in with the continent, 277—use of, become general, 278—adulteration of coals, 278—quantity of coals vended, (1622) 279—duty on, 279, 282—proclamation for surveying coals, 279—patent of use of coals in smelting iron ore, 280—duty on, let to farm, 281—price of, (1633) 282—letter from privy council, regulating prices of coal, 284—loss to coal trade by the taking of Newcastle, 284—coal mines ordered to be fired, 285—scarcity of coals in London, 285, 290—Marquis of Newcastle prohibits coals being sent to London, 287—Ho. of Commons take management of coal trade, 287—price of in London, (1644) 287—orders in parliament as to coal trade, 288—coal custom of strangers reduced, 290—account of, from Grey's Chorographia, 291—act for imposition on coals for building ships, 292—coal trade annoyed by the Dutch, 292—weight and measures of, adjusted in London, 296—presents of, to friends in London discontinued, 296—price of, (1667) 296—duty on, granted to corporation of London, for re-building after the great fire, 296—the Richmond shilling on, 298—petition against further impositions on, 299—high prices of, in London, 300—act for regulating measures and prices of, 300—duties laid on, 301—number of ships employed in coal trade (1699) 301—quantity

Coal and the Coal Trade—continued.

of coals carried, 302—petitions against five shillings duty on coals, 302—price of, (1699) 302—duties on, continued, 304, 305—duty levied on, for building churches, 304—combinations of coal owners prohibited, 304, 305—petition of corporation against the oppressions of coal trade, 305—petitions on the excessive prices of coals, 306—machine for raising coals, 308—quantity of coals sent to London from the Tyne, (1764) 308—act to regulate loading of ships, 309, 311—state of trade, (1772) 309—(in 1776) 310

Coal trade, (1702-4) list of ships in, *ii*, 677

Coals, measuring of, patent concerning, *ii*, 166

Coal mines. Notices concerning the art of, and curious machines and contrivances used in winnowing and working, *ii*, 678

Coal monopolizers, company of incorporated, *ii*, 283

Coatsworth, John, *ii*, 338

Coatesworth, John, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 514 *n*

Coatsworth, William, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 513 *n*

Cochet, John, *i*, 42

Cock, Henry, sheriff, *ii*, 453

Cock, Ralph, burial place, *i*, 280—sheriff, *ii*, 453 mayor, 455

Cock, William, lecturer, All Saints, *i*, 388

Cocke, Garrat, burial place, *i*, 384

Cocke, Samuel, gives candlestick to All Saints, *i*, 370 *n*

Cockburne, Richard, curate of South Gosforth, *i*, 321

Cockson, Clement, curate of St. John's, *i*, 118

Coins, Roman, found in Tyne Bridge, *i*, 37, 38

Coins struck at Newcastle, *ii*, 385, 388, 393 *n*, 397 *n*, 407 *n*

Coke, John, bequest to altar of St. Mary in St. Nicholas, *i*, 255

Coke, Nicholas, bequest of, to church of St. St. Nicholas, *i*, 246

Coket Island granted to John, Earl of Warwick, *ii*, 111

Coket, John de, *i*, 256 *n*

Cokshotes de Wylom, *ii*, 595

Coksour, or Cokstole Bothes, *i*, 199 *n*

Coldingham, Ricardo de, *i*, 239 *n*

Cole, James, sheriff, *ii*, 462, 490 *n*

Cole, John, *ii*, 339

Cole, Nicholas, sheriff, *ii*, 454

Cole, Sir Nicholas, mayor, *ii*, 457, 460, 490 *n*

Cole, Nicholas, mayor, *ii*, 497, 663

Cole, Ralph, sheriff, *ii*, 453,—mayor, 454—portraits of, 455 *n*

Cole, William, lecturer of St. John's, *i*, 118

Colepitts, John, burial place, *i*, 385

Colewell, Adam de, assigns land to Austin Friars, *i*, 347—colliery at Elswick demised to, *ii*, 255

Colewell, Ricardus de, *ii*, 255 *n*

Collier, John, legacy to All Saints, *i*, 372

Collier, J., essay on charters, *ii*, 368

Colliers, petition against coal owners and overmen, *ii*, 295

Collieries upon the river Tyne, (1787) *ii*, 688

Colliers, paviors, and carriagesmen company, *ii*, 350

Colliery on Town Moor, *i*, 433

Collingwood, Alexander, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 515 *n*, 538 *n*

Collingwood, Sir Cuthbert, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 444 *n*

Collingwood, Cuthbert, sheriff of Northumberland, 448 *n*

Collingwood, Cuthbert, sheriff, *ii*, 519

Collingwood, Daniel, summoned as a delinquent, *ii*, 485 *n*

Collingwood, Edward, recorder, *ii*, 216, 217

Collingwood, Edward, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 503 *n*, 553 *n*

Collingwood, Edward, mayor, *ii*, 519

Collingwood, George, legacy to All Saints, *i*, 372 bequest to house carpenter's company, *ii*, 346 *n*

Collingwood, Henry, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 540 *n*

Collingwood, Sir John, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 440 *n*

Collingwood, Sir Robert, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 441 *n*

Collingwood, Robert, summoned as a delinquent, *ii*, 485 *n*

Collingwood family, burial place and monumental inscription, *i*, 379

Collpitts, George, sheriff, *ii*, 523, 550

Colman, John, *i*, 76 *n*

Colvil, Ann, burial place, *i*, 385

Colvill, John, burial place, *i*, 385

Colwin's or Colvin's Chare, *i*, 21

Colyer, Johanna, nun, pension to, *i*, 230 *n*

Combe, George, *i*, 231

Commissioners for measuring and marking keels, *ii*, 263

Commissioners to raise archers in Northumberland, *ii*, 424 *n*

Commissioners for suppression of schism, *ii*, 449

Commissioners appointed to treat for the surrender of Newcastle, *ii*, 465

Companies, called Mysteries, *ii*, 311

Companies, called By Trades, *ii*, 321

Comynge, Francis, sword bearer, *ii*, 168 *n*

Condercum, Station of, *i*, 605 plan of, 606

Conduit Head, *i*, 442

Conevaisates, *ii*, 88 *n*

Conewais Silver, *ii*, 88 *n*

Coniers, William, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 391 *n*

Connyslife Church given to Tinmouth monastery, *ii*, 73 *n*

Conservatorship of the Tyne granted to the mayor and others, *ii*, 12, 17

Constable-Calgarth, *i*, 58 *n*

Conyers, Sir Blackeston, collector of Customs, *ii*, 41

Cook, Christopher, burial place, *i*, 116

Cook, John, sheriff, *ii*, 429—mayor 430

Cook, John, sheriff, *ii*, 451

Cook, Paul, burial place, *i*, 296

Cook, Robert, burial place, *i*, 384

Cook, William, *ii*, 337

Cooke, George, *ii*, 337

Cooke, John, subdeacon, *i*, 335

Cooke, John, *i*, 433, *ii*, 26

Cooke, Robert, *ii*, 338

Cooks company, *ii*, 353—copy of ordinary of, 720

Cookson, Isaac, leases the White Friar Tower, *i*, 8 *n*—sheriff, *ii*, 549

Cooper, Challoner, sheriff, *ii*, 518

Cooper, David, burial place, *i*, 190

Cooper, Thomas, executioner, *ii*, 365 *n*

Cooper, William, monumental inscription, *i*, 385

Cooper's company, *ii*, 344—lease of place in Manors granted to, 344—warrant granted to search herring, 345,—legacy to, 345

Cope, General, defeat of, *ii*, 526

Copland, W. *i*, 399 *n*

Copun, Barony of, pays for castle ward, *i*, 171

Corane, John, bailiff, *ii*, 400

Corbet, Sir William, *i*, 208 *n*

Corbridge, Roman bridge at, *i*, 37 *n*

Corbridge's Plan, *i*, 2 *n*

Corbrigg, William, son of Robert de, *i*, 72 *n*

Cordiner, or Cordwainer's Rowe, *i*, 330

Cordwainer's Company, *ii*, 317, meeting house in Flesh market, 318 *n*, *i*, 327

Corf of Coals, *ii*, 681 *n*

Corn, great scarcity of, *ii*, 520

Cornage paid to St. Albans and Tinmouth, *ii*, 79

Corner Tower, *i*, 17

Coroners, liberty of choosing granted *ii*, 141

Corporation revenue and payments, (1713) *ii*, 196

Corpus Christi Plays, *ii*, 369 *et seq.*, earliest notice of, 370—charges of fullers and dyers play, 370 *n*—decline of, 372

Corvo, Aug. de, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 390 *n*

Cosins, John, alderman, bequeathes books to St. Nicholas' church, *i*, 269—legacy to All Saints, 371—burial place, 383—lines on, 384

Cosins, Bp. consecrates Tinmouth new church *ii*, 119

Cotterell, John, master of St. Marys, and master of grammar school, *i*, 84, 94—324 *n*

Coulson, Stephen, burial place, *i*, 378—sheriff, *ii*, 513—mayor 516

Coulson, William, sheriff, *ii*, 541

Coupeland, John de, keeps David Bruce prisoner in Castle, *i*, 153—pensions out of customs assigned him, *ii*, 38—sheriff of Northumberland, 414 *n*

Court of Conscience established, *ii*, 196—copy of Act, *f r*, 644

Courteney, Hugone de, *ii*, 151 *n*

Courts, Mayor's and Sheriff's, *ii*, 190 *n*

Coventhespenies, *ii*, 88 *n*

Coward, James, legacy to poor of St. Nicholas, *i*, 273—burial place of, 288

Cowell, Henry, burial place of, *i*, 190

Cowgate, *i*, 344 *n*, 399

Cowgate, Alexander de, bailiff *ii*, 397

Cowgate, Gilbert de, *i*, 399 *n*

Cowgate, Walter de, *i*, 71 *n*, 72 *n*, 399 *n*—bailiff *ii*, 398, 399

Cowghram, Bartram, minister of St. Andrew's, *i*, 192

Cow Hill, Fairs on, *i*, 437

Cowling, John, curate of St. Nicholas, *i*, 317, 319

Cowper, John, incumbent of chantry, St. Nicholas *i*, 256

Cowper, Colonel Spencer, lieutenant governor of Tinmouth, *ii*, 124 *n*

Cowper, Spencer, judge of assize, *ii*, 516 *n*

Cowper, Thomas, *i*, 349 *n*

Coxlodge, water in the grounds of, *i*, 443, 447

Coxsidd, Thom' de, *i*, 217 *n*

Coxton Chare, or Cockie's Chare, *i*, 22

Coyman, Martin, gives messuage to St. Mary's Hospital, *i*, 70

Cragg, John, *i*, 196 *n*

Craggs, John, bequest of, to church of St. Nicholas, *i*, 244

Craister, John, gaoler, *i*, 14 *n*

Craister, John, town surveyor, *ii*, 365

Cramlington, Richard and William de, pay for ward to the castle, *i*, 153

Cramlington, William, sheriff, *ii*, 547—mayor, 554

Cramlington Chapel, *i*, 322—patrons of, 322

Craster, Daniel, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 549 *n*

Crawforth, Thomas, burial place, *i*, 384

Crawmere, Elizabeth, nun, pension to, *i*, 230 *n*

Crayforth, John, prior of Franciscans, *i*, 336

Crayster, Edmund, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 495 *n*

Creagh, Sir William, admitted a freemen, *ii*, 194—mayor, *ii*, 498, 663

Creppinge, John de, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 401 *n*

Cressingham, Hugh de, justice itinerant, *ii*, 398 *n*, 399 *n*

Crewe, Lord, Bp. of Durham, *i*, 309—extract from will, relating to exhibitors at Lincoln college, *i*, 99—letter to clergy on the rebellion, *ii*, 511 *n*

Creyk, Walter de, *ii*, 162

Crissom, Tubal, *ii*, 44 *n*

Croft, Robert, curate, All Saints, *i*, 390

Crofte, John, master of St. Thomas', *i*, 34

Cromelif, Richard de, *i*, 41

Cromwell, O., Town waits, play to, *i*, 29 *n*—at Newcastle, *ii*, 474, 475, 478—letters to Sir A. Haslerigg, 479 *n*, 480 *n*—address to, from mayor and council, *ii*, 482—death of, 487

Cromwell, Richard, proclaimed Protector, *ii*, 487—address to, 488 *n*

Crook, Uniton, judge of assize, *ii*, 485 *n*

Crooke, John, *ii*, 26

Crosby, Bras, letter of thanks to, from Trinity house, *ii*, 335

Cross at Barras Bridge, *i*, 431

Cross Close pasture, *ii*, 91 *n*

Crosswell Gate, *i*, 410

Crow, Robert, presents communion table to St. John's church, *i*, 110

Crow's nest on Exchange spire, *i*, 30 *n*

Crowe, Patrick, monument to, *i*, 298

Crowley's works, Swalwell, *ii*, 33 *n*, 501 *n*
 Cudworth, Jonas, *ii*, 490 *n*
 Culoden, battle of, *ii*, 531
 Cumberland, Duke of, in Newcastle, *ii*, 530, 531
 —freedom presented to, 531—presented with freedom of Trinity house, *ii*, 334
 Cumberland, Duke of, at Newcastle, *ii*, 543—presented with freelage, 543
 Cummys, Sir John, judge of assize, *ii*, 516 *n*
 Cunningham, John, monument to, *i*, 110
 Cunningham, William, sheriff, *ii*, 430
 Cupon, windmill at, belonging to Tinmouth, *ii*, 94
 Curates, lecturers and assistant curates of St. Andrew's, *i*, 191
 Curates of St. Nicholas, *i*, 316
 Curates of All Saints, *i*, 390
 Curriers, feltmakers, and armourers company, *ii*, 349—no quaker admitted an apprentice, 349
 Cartise, Richard, condemned for murder of a Newcastle serjeant, *ii*, 536
 Customs granted by Henry I., *ii*, 365 *n*
 Custom and custom house, *ii*, 37, 40
 Custom house, new, built, *ii*, 41
 Custom house, vessels cleared at, *ii*, 42
 Cuthbert, monk of Jarrow, *ii*, 54 *n*
 St. Cuthbert, chantry of, in St. Nicholas' church, *i*, 256
 St. Cuthbert's Inn, *i*, 339 *n*
 Cuthbert, John, recorder, *ii*, 216
 Cuthbert, Richard, lecturer of St. John's, *i*, 120, 318—preacher, St. Ann's, 394—monumental inscription to, 676
 Cuthbert, Thomas, sheriff, *ii*, 425
 Cuthbert, William, recorder, *ii*, 216
 Cuthbertson, George, town clerk, *ii*, 215 *n*
 Cuthbertson, George, sheriff, *ii*, 503
 Cuthbertson, George, junr., town clerk, *ii*, 215 *n*
 Cutler's Tower, *i*, 16
 Cutlers company, *ii*, 342
 Cuttellar, Sampson le, bailiff, *ii*, 398, 399
 Cutter, Marmaduke, *i*, 104
 Cutter, William, ballast assessor, *ii*, 24 *n*
 Cynilburga, *i*, 201
 D'Acton, Richard, M.P., *ii*, 203
 Dacre, Sir Christopher, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 435 *n*
 Dacre, Lord, warden of marches, *i*, 228
 Daggett, William, curate, All Saints, *i*, 391
 Dale, Edward, sheriff, *ii*, 552
 Dalgamer, Mr., minister at Benwell, *i*, 111
 Dalston, Henry, sheriff, *ii*, 508—mayor, 510
 Dalton place, *ii*, 322
 Dalton, John, four ds chantry in St. John's church, *i*, 108—M.P., *ii*, 207
 Dalton, Johanni de, *i*, 192 *n*, *ii*, 100
 Dalton, John, collector of customs, *ii*, 39
 Dalton, Richard de, assigns messuage and land to Tinmouth, *ii*, 94—M.P., 205
 Danby, Anne, prioress, grants tenement to Robert Smith, *i*, 226
 Danes plunder Tinmouth, *ii*, 70
 Daniele filio Nicolai, *ii*, 77 *n*
 Dankin, Thomas, bailiff, *ii*, 467
 Darch, John, sermon for sons of the clergy, *i*, 326
 Dardins, Hob., sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 410 *n*
 Darell, Sir M., *ii*, 281
 Darey, Robert, M.P., *ii*, 205
 Dareys, Roberto, *i*, 216 *n*—sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 411 *n*
 Dark Chare, *i*, 21
 Darne Crook, *i*, 178, 198—property in, belonging to nuns, 230 *n*
 Darant, Leonard, vicar of Tinmouth, *ii*, 122
 Darreins, Robert, *i*, 151
 Darrell, Philip, *i*, 162
 Darreys, Rogerus, *i*, 149 *n*
 Darton, John de, bailiff, *ii*, 396
 Dautin, Thomas, M.P., *ii*, 200—bailiff, 408 *n*
 Daunt, Robert, *i*, 177 *n*
 Davel, William, sheriff, *ii*, 432
 Davell, George, sheriff, *ii*, 435—mayor, 438
 Davell, Robert, master of St. Mary's, *i*, 77—archdeacon of Northumberland, *i*, 129

David, king of Scotland, *i*, 205—supposed builder of spire of St. Nicholas, 261—grants protection to Tinmouth, *ii*, 75—resides at Newcastle, 131—Newcastle in possession of, 386
 David Bruce, king of Scotland, prisoner in castle, *i*, 153—besieges Newcastle, *ii*, 411—at Newcastle, 414
 Davidson, John, deputy vice-admiral, *ii*, 21 *n*
 Davidson, Thomas, deputy vice-admiral, *ii*, 21 *n*
 Davill, Alice, confirmed as prioress of nunnery, by Bp. Hatfield, *i*, 216
 Davison, Sir Alexander, legacy to St. John's parish, *i*, 111—to St. Andrew's, 186—to St. Nicholas, 272—to All Saints, 371—monument to, 294—governor of merchants company, *ii*, 240—appointed collector of duty on coals, 280—sheriff, 451—mayor, 453, 456
 Davison, Ann, legacy to poor of St. Nicholas, *i*, 273—hospital endowed by, *i*, 365
 Davison, Barbara, burial place of, *i*, 189
 Davison, Benjamin, sheriff, *ii*, 500
 Davison, Elizabeth, burial place of, *i*, 189
 Davison, Elizabeth, legacy for incurables discharged from infirmary, *i*, 416
 Davison, Jonathan, lecturer, St. Nicholas, *i*, 315
 Davison, Sir Thomas, legacy to St. John's parish, *i*, 112—to St. Nicholas, 272—to All Saints, 371
 Davison, Thomas, Ferryhill, founds hospital, *i*, 357—gift for benefit of young merchants, *ii*, 238
 Davison, Thomas, lecturer, All Saints, *i*, 388—master of Magdalen hospital, *i*, 430
 Davison, Thomas, merchant, legacy to St. John's parish, *i*, 112—to St. Andrew's, 186—to St. Nicholas, 271—to All Saints, 372—bequeaths lands in the leazes to merchants company, 439, *ii*, 236—governor of merchants company, 240—mayor, 492
 Davison, Thomas, *i*, 324 *n*
 Davison, Mrs. Timothia, legacy to poor of St. Nicholas, *i*, 274
 Davison, Timothy, legacy to St. John's parish, *i*, 112—to St. Andrew's, 186—to St. Nicholas, 272—to All Saints, 372—burial place, 280 bequest to merchants company, *ii*, 237—governor of merchants company, 240—sheriff, 492—mayor, 493
 Davison, William, recorder, *ii*, 216
 Davison, Mr., minister, *i*, 168 *n*
 Dawes, Richard, master of St. Mary's and grammar school, *i*, 85, 96
 Dawlton, Thomas, *i*, 349 *n*
 Dawson, Barbara, monument to, *i*, 300
 Dawson, John, burial place of, *i*, 189
 Dawson, John, *i*, 446 *n*
 Dawson, George, burial place of, *i*, 288—collector of customs, *ii*, 40, 474—mayor, 477, 482, 485
 Dawson, Henry, customer, *ii*, 40—deputy-mayor, 470, 474—mayor, 482
 Dawson, Michael, gaoler, *i*, 14 *n*
 Dawson, Michael, town's surveyor, *ii*, 364
 Dawson, Thomas, burial place, *i*, 385
 Dawson, William burial place, *i*, 384
 Dawson, William, *ii*, 474—mayor, *ii*, 476
 Dawson, Mr., minister, *i*, 168 *n*
 Dawson, —, burial place, *i*, 116
 Deaconson, John, *i*, 211
 Dean Street, *i*, 328 *n*
 Deanery of Newcastle, *i*, 301 *n*
 Deanham, Thomas, carriagesman, *ii*, 350
 Decani, Will., *i*, 212 *n*
 Delaval, Barony of, pays for Castle Ward, *i*, 171
 Delaval, Baron of, *i*, 152
 Delaval, Edward, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 513 *n*
 De la Val, Eustacho, *i*, 212 *n*
 Delaval, Francis Blake, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 517 *n*
 Delaval, Sir Francis Blake, presents petition from free burgesses to the King, *ii*, 542
 Delaval, George Shaftoe, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 519 *n*
 Delaval, Sir John, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 437 *n*, 440 *n*, 442 *n*, 443 *n*, 445 *n*, 454 *n*
 Delaval, John, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 451 *n*

Delaval, Sir Ralph, *ii*, 115—sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 451 *n*
 De la Val, Roberto, *i*, 216 *n*, *ii*, 91 *n*
 Delaval, Sir Robert, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 445 *n*
 Delaval, Robert, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 448 *n*, 449 *n*
 Delavall, Sir Robert, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 452 *n*
 Delaval, Thomas, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 444 *n*
 Delaval, Thomas, *ii*, 214
 Delavall, Sir William, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 417 *n*
 Delavale, Willielmus, *ii*, 109 *n*
 Delavall, Claudius, town clerk, *ii*, 215 *n*
 Delavall, Robert, town clerk, *ii*, 215 *n*
 Dennison, Thomas, judge of assize, *ii*, 524 *n*, 533 *n*
 Dent, Roger, mayor, *i*, 343 *n*
 Dent, Roger or Robert, sheriff, *ii*, 434—mayor, 435
 Dent, William, conveys hospital of Holy Trinity and property to corporation, *i*, 410—sheriff, *ii*, 442—mayor, 443
 Dent, William, sheriff, *ii*, 436
 Denton, Sir Alexander, judge of assize, *ii*, 515 *n*, 517 *n*, 518 *n*
 Denton, James, *ii*, 337
 Denton, John de, *i*, 8 *n*, 346—M.P., *ii*, 201—bailiff, 408—mayor, 410, 411
 Denton Chare, *i*, 8 *n*, 235
 Denton or Neville Tower, *i*, 8
 Denton Burn, remains of Roman wall at, *i*, 607
 Derykson, Alebrande, master of ship Cristofore, *ii*, 16 *n*
 Dethicke, Henry, master of St. Mary's, *i*, 81
 Devilston, Lord of Barony of, *i*, 152
 Deye, John, vicar, *i*, 303
 Dichington, Nigello de, *ii*, 77 *n*
 Dickenson, —, curate of Cramlington, *i*, 323
 Dikes in the coal seams, *ii*, 679 *n*
 Dikes, Cuthbert, proposal from, to supply water from river, *i*, 444
 Dilston, Barony of, pays for castle ward, *i*, 170
 Dinsforth, Richard, priest of the nuns of St. Batholomew, *i*, 227
 Dirindon, Thomas, M.P., *ii*, 205
 Dispensary opened, *i*, 340
 Ditton, or D'Acton, William, M.P., *ii*, 202
 Diveliston, Robert de, *i*, 146—grants rent to nunnery of Bartholomew, 207, 208 *n*
 Dixon, Abraham, burial place, *i*, 376—master of Trinity house, *ii*, 338
 Dixon, Abraham, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 537, *n*
 Dixon, John, burial place, *i*, 113
 Dixon, Thomas, *ii*, 337, 338
 Dixon, William, sheriff, *ii*, 442
 Dobson, John, *ii*, 337
 Dockray, Stephen, minister of St. Andrew's, *i*, 193
 Dockwray, Stephen, vicar of Tinmouth, *ii*, 121
 Dockwray, Thomas, vicar of Tinmouth, *ii*, 121
 Dockwray, Thomas, monument to, *i*, 286—lecturer, St. Nicholas, *i*, 315
 Dockwray, Dr. Thomas, junr., lecturer, St. Nicholas, *i*, 315—sermon, opening of chapel, infirmary, *i*, 415
 Dog Bank, *i*, 396
 Dog Loop Stairs, *i*, 330 *n*
 Dolben, Sir William, judge of assize, *ii*, 495 *n*, 500 *n*
 Dominicans, or Black Friars, *i*, 122
 Doncaster, Phil., *i*, 118
 Dongworth, Margaret, legacy to sons of the clergy, *i*, 326
 Dormer, Robert, judge of assize, *ii*, 510 *n*, 512 *n*
 Dorram, Thomas, novice of Tinmouth, *ii*, 107 *n*, 109 *n*
 Douglas, Earl of, army under, plunder Northumberland, *ii*, 420
 Douglas, John, under sheriff, *ii*, 190 *n*—town clerk, 215 *n*
 Douglas, Joshua, dispute with Corporation, respecting right of way, *i*, 9 *n*
 Douglas, Joshua, town clerk, *i*, 137 *n*, *ii*, 215 *n*
 Dove Cote Close, *i*, 417 *n*
 Drake, William, preacher at St. Andrew's, *i*, 194
 Drake, William, curate of St. Nicholas, *i*, 317
 Draper, John, bailiff, *ii*, 416

Draper, Peter, bailiff, *ii*, 397, 399—mayor, 400
 Draper, Peter, bailiff, *ii*, 410, 411—mayor, 413
 Draper, Peter and Cecily, grant of patronage of chantry to, *i*, 362
 Draper, Thomas, bailiff, *ii*, 416
 Draper, Timothy, sheriff, *ii*, 451
 (See Graper.)
 Drapers Company, *ii*, 312—dispute between and the merchant adventurers, 313—ordinary granted to, 313—copy of ordinary, 689
 Drayton's description of Roman Wall, *i*, 602
 Drayton's description of river Tyne, *ii*, 2
 Drieys, Johannes, *i*, 244 *n*
 Droys, Henry, Philip and Reginald take sanctuary in church of nunnery, *i*, 214
 Drumblugh, Roman Station at, *i*, 615
 Drummond, —, burial place of, *i*, 190
 Drunkard's Cloak, punishment of, *ii*, 192 *n*
 Drury Lane, *i*, 327
 Duane, Matthew, monument to, *i*, 290
 Duck Hill, *i*, 399 *n*
 Dudley, Ann, lease to, of land on the south shore of Tyne, *ii*, 18 *n*
 Dudley, Robert, customer, *ii*, 40—governor of merchants company, 240—sheriff, 447—mayor, 450—governor of hostmen's company, 663
 Dukesfield, Gilbert and Agnes, *i*, 245
 Dun, Rafe, *i*, 231
 Dunelm, Adam de, bailiff, *ii*, 401, 402, 403, 404
 Dunelm, Rob. de, *i*, 239 *n*
 Dunham, Ralph de, prior of Tinnmouth, *ii*, 83 *n*
 Dunholme, Thomas de, *i*, 333
 Duns Scotus, *i*, 333
 Durant, John, *i*, 387 *n*
 Durant, Dr. John, burial place, *i*, 423 *n*
 Durant, William, lecturer, St. Nicholas, *i*, 313—lecturer, All Saints, 317—inscription on tombstone, 388 *n*, 455 *n*
 Duresme, Thomas, monk of Tinnmouth, *ii*, 105 *n*, 109 *n*
 Durham, Alan, founds chantry in St. Nicholas' church, *i*, 250
 Durham, John, master of Jarrow, *ii*, 59
 Durham, John de, bailiff, *ii*, 411, 412
 Durham, Dr. Nicholas, opponent of Wickliff, *i*, 62
 Durham, Robert de, master of Jarrow, *ii*, 58
 Durham, William, bailiff, *ii*, 416
 Durham. Bp. of, joins in building Tyne-bridge, *i*, 39
 Durham, Bps. of, forbid to cite the burgesses out of the borough, *ii*, 141
 Durham, property in, granted to nunnery, *i*, 226
 Durham, monks of, attempt to recover Tinnmouth, *ii*, 75
 Durham, prisoners at, payments to by corporation, *ii*, 193
 Durham, intended founding of a university at, *ii*, 485
 Durham, county of, leave granted to inhabitants of, to load coals on south side of Tyne, *ii*, 258
 Durham, battle of, *ii*, 413
 Durham Tower, *i*, 11
 Duxfeld, Thomas, of Donyngton, *i*, 231
 Duxfield Gilbert, mayor, *ii*, 413
 Duxfield, Robert, M.P., *ii*, 203—bailiff, 415
 Dyer, Roger le, bailiff, *ii*, 393
 Dynlev, Edward, *i*, 62
 Dyvelestone, Thomas de, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 396
 EADONE, William, *ii*, 337
 Earl, Erasmus, judge of assize, *ii*, 484 *n*
 Earl's Inn, in the Close, held in burgage of St. Thomas' Chapel, *i*, 34, 54
 Ebor, Archiepis., *ii*, 151 *n*, 153 *n*
 Eclipse of the sun, *ii*, 540
 Edderley, estate, at, settled on Jesus hospital, *i*, 353
 Eden, Henry, ballast assessor, *ii*, 24 *n*
 Eden, Henry, sheriff, *ii*, 530—mayor, 535
 Eden, Robert, sheriff, *ii*, 447—mayor, 503
 Edgar, James, hanged for burglary, *ii*, 540
 Edgar, Thomas, curate, All Saints, *i*, 391
 Edgar, Etheling, takes Newcastle, *ii*, 384—defeated by William I., 384
 Eddred, king of Deira, *ii*, 67 *n*

Edward I., trial between and the Bp. of Carlisle, for advowsons of church of St. Nicholas, *i*, 242—visits chapel at Heaton, 442 *n*—grants advowson of Tinnmouth priory for ever to St. Albans, *ii*, 85—visits Tinnmouth monastery, 86—grants to the prior to have all pleas determined by his own justices, 86 grants burgesses right to bequeath their lands and tenements, 143—confirms charters of Henry III., 146—grants Pampeden to the town, 146—at Newcastle, 397, 398, 399, 400
 Edward II. grants messuages to Austin Friars, *i*, 346—grants charter to Tinnmouth, *ii*, 89—grants license of mortmain to Tinnmouth, 92—letter of thanks to mayor, &c., for their loyalty and valour against the Scots, 149—confirms charter of King John and extends same, 151—confirms charter to merchants company, 220—at Newcastle, 401, 402, 403—Queen of, resides at Tinnmouth monastery, *ii*, 91
 Edward III. confirms charter of Henry II. to St. Mary's hospital, *i*, 74—grants license of mortmain, to John Baroun, 126—petition to, from the Franciscans, respecting conduit of water, 334—grants licence to assign land to Austin Friars, 347—grants licence to the Carmelites, to enable them to grant the Wall Knoll to William de Acton, 402 grants licence of mortmain to Thomas Betele, 403—forbids mayor and bailiffs to hinder mooring ships on south side of Tyne, *ii*, 11—grants license of mortmain to Tinnmouth, 92—grants customs for repairing walls, 152—remit all debts owing to the crown, 152—grants charters to the town, 153—grants various privileges, 154—confirms privileges to merchants, 221—grants licenses to dig coals in the castle field, 256—at Durham, 408—at Newcastle, 408, 409, 410, 411, 414
 Edward IV. grants advowson of Tinnmouth priory to William Wallingford, *ii*, 103—grants charter for election of mayor, 176—confirms former charters, 176—appoints staple of wool at Newcastle, 224—at Newcastle, 426
 Edward VI. grants Jesmond chapel to the corporation, *i*, 198—grants St. Laurence's chapel to corporation, 395—confirms charters, *ii*, 179—grants charter to merchants company, 226—copy of charter, 647—inspeximus of charter to Trinity house, 691
 Edward Baliol, king of Scotland, does homage to Edward III., *ii*, 409
 Edwin erects house at Tinnmouth for religious persons, *ii*, 66
 Egerton, John, Bp. of Durham, *ii*, 543—visitation of, 546
 Egfrid, king of Northumberland, *ii*, 48—supposed founder of Tinnmouth, 68
 Eglingham, church of, given to Tinnmouth, *ii*, 82
 Eland, John, *i*, 117
 Eland, John Fortescue, judge of assize, *ii*, 512 *n*
 Elbrough, Richard, *ii*, 337, 338
 Eleanor, Queen, resides at Tinnmouth monastery, *ii*, 87
 Election of mayor, &c., mode of conducting, (1345) *ii*, 162
 Elgi, John, farms land in Market Street, *i*, 213
 Elias, prior of Austin Friars, *i*, 346
 Elien, J. Episcopo, *ii*, 151 *n*
 Elizabeth, confirms charters, *ii*, 181—grants new charter, 184, 186—confirms charter to merchants company, 228—grants charter to Trinity house, 325—copy of, 694—charter to Newcastle (1589) copy of, 596—new charter (1600) 605, charter to the hostmen's company, 659
 Elleker, William, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 435 *n*, 436 *n*
 Ellerby, William, M.P., *ii*, 205, 314—sheriff, 422—mayor, 423
 Ellerker, Sir Robert, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 442 *n*
 Ellerker, Nicholas and John, found chantry in St. Nicholas, *i*, 252

Ellirker, Joan, widow of Nicholas de, remits right of lands, &c., to St. Mary's hospital, *i*, 73
 Ellickar, John, bailiff, *ii*, 403
 Elnewych, Rob. de, *i*, 239 *n*
 Ellis, Sir William, judge of assize, *ii*, 493 *n*
 Ellison, Benjamin, burial place of, *i*, 298—lease to, of Jarrow key, *ii*, 19 *n*
 Ellison, Cuthbert, master of St. Thomas', *i*, 35—burial place, 298
 Ellison, Cuthbert, *ii*, 240—sheriff, 438—mayor, 441, 442
 Ellison, Cuthbert, curate, All Saints, *i*, 392
 Ellison, General Cuthbert, *ii*, 62
 Ellison, Elizabeth, *i*, 309 *n*
 Ellison, Henry, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 518 *n*
 Ellison, John, minister of St. Andrew's, *i*, 195—sermon for sons of the clergy, 325—lecturer, St. Ann's, 393
 Ellison, John, curate of St. Andrew's, *i*, 195—librarian, St. Nicholas, 270 *n*—under curate, St. Nicholas, 317 *n*, 319—chaplain to infirmary, 416 *n*
 Ellison, Joseph, burial place of, *i*, 298
 Ellison, Nathanael, vicar, *i*, 308, 368 *n*—curate of South Gosforth, 321—lecturer, All Saints, 389
 Ellison, Nathanael, minister of St. Andrew's, *i*, 195—lecturer, St. Andrew's, 309 *n*
 Ellison, Robert, *ii*, 219 *n*—M.P., *ii*, 210
 Ellison, Robert, legacy to poor of St. Nicholas, *i*, 272—burial place, 380—*ii*, 240—sheriff, 441—mayor, 442, 445
 Ellison, Robert, sheriff, burial place, *i*, 298—sheriff, *ii*, 462
 Ellison, Robert, sheriff, *ii*, 518
 Ellison, Sir Robert, chaplain of Trinity house, *ii*, 333 *n*
 Ellison, Thomas, curate of St. Andrew's, *i*, 196
 Ellison, William, *i*, 355 *n*—sheriff, *ii*, 507—mayor, 508, 514, 518
 Elmeden, William, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 422 *n*
 Elmer, Christopher, burial place, *i*, 379
 Elstob, Elizabeth, *ii*, 496 *n*
 Elstob, Ralph, sheriff, *ii*, 497
 Elswick, colliery at, demised by the prior and convent of Tinnmouth, *ii*, 255—lease of coal mines granted, 264
 Emeldune, Joh. de, *i*, 148 *n*
 Emeldon, John, M.P., *ii*, 201—bailiff, 411, 412, 413, 414, 415, 416
 Emeldon, Richard de, *i*, 72 *n*, 215 *n*—re-founds chantry in St. Nicholas' church, 248—M.P., *ii*, 199, 200, 201, 202—bailiff, *ii*, 400, 404—mayor, 401, 402, 403, 404, 406, 408
 Emelden, William, M.P., *ii*, 202
 Emmerson, John, burial place of, *i*, 296—sheriff, *ii*, 456—mayor, 489—governor of hostmen's company, 663
 Emmerson, Ralph, lecturer, All Saints, *i*, 389
 Engine for drawing water out of coal mines invented, *ii*, 273
 English Russia Company, *ii*, 229
 Eosterwin, co-abbot of Jarrow, &c., *ii*, 50
 Epitaphs, curious, Ballast hills burying ground, *i*, 457
 Erisden, William, monk of Tinnmouth, *ii*, 107 *n*, 109 *n*
 Errington, Anthony, *ii*, 490 *n*
 Errington, Edward, town's fool, *ii*, 448 *n*
 Errington, George, *ii*, 337
 Errington, Martin, *ii*, 337
 Errington, Ralph, muster master, *ii*, 362
 Eryngton, Roger, of Denton, *i*, 231
 Errington, Thomas, monument, *i*, 113
 Errington, William, *ii*, 338, 339—burial place of, *i*, 298
 Errington, William, town's surveyor, *ii*, 364
 Errington, William, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 519 *n*
 Errington, Mr., *ii*, 337
 Errington, alias Maugham's chare, Sandgate, *i*, 449 *n*
 Esby, John, sub-deacon, *i*, 335
 Eschaets to the crown, *ii*, 389 *n*
 Escot, Henry le, keeper of custom house, *ii*, 38
 Escutcheons in All Saints, *i*, 376, 383
 Esington, John, sheriff, *ii*, 429

Eslington, John de, *i*, 149 *n*
 Eslington, Sir John of, *i*, 203 *n*
 Espec, William, justice itinerant, *ii*, 386 *n*
 Essex, Earl of, *i*, 337
 Essington, William, mayor, *ii*, 422
 Essot, Nicholas, benefactor to St. Mary's hospital, *i*, 71
 Esturmy, William, *ii*, 222
 Etell, John de, chaplain of chantry, St. Nicholas, *i*, 255
 Eure or Ever, Lord of Kirkley, *i*, 12
 Eure, Sir Ralph, governor of the castle, *i*, 154—sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 417 *n*
 Eure, Sir Ralph de, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 433 *n*
 Eure, Sir William, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 424 *n* 436 *n*
 Ever, Robert de, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 419, *n*
 Ever Tower, *i*, 12
 Evers, William Lord, *i*, 249
 Evison, Christopher, clock maker, *ii*, 362 *n*
 Ewbanke, Cuthbert, curate of St. Nicholas, *i*, 316
 Ewbank, Cuthbert, alias Robert, curate, All Saints, *i*, 391
 Ewbanke, Henry, master of St. Mary's, *i*, 82
 Ewe Gate, *i*, 399 *n*
 Exchange and Town's Court, *i*, 29—Crow's nest on vane, 30 *n*—bells in steeple, 30 *n*—portraits in, 30
 Execution Dock, *i*, 199
 Exports of merchants company, *ii*, 231, 232 *n*, 236
 Eyre, Sir Samuel, judge of assize, *ii*, 503 *n*
 Eyre, Sir Robert, judge of assize, *ii*, 517 *n*
 Eyre, —, serjeant-at-law, judge, *ii*, 534 *n*
 Eyre, Baron, judge of assize, *ii*, 551 *n*
 Eyton, Johannes, *ii*, 102 *n*
 FACET, William, monk of Tinmouth, *ii*, 105 *n*, 107 *n*, 109 *n*
 Fair granted to the burgesses, *ii*, 138
 Fair of St. Luke granted, *ii*, 177
 Fairs held on town moor, *i*, 437
 Fairs, *i*, 178 *n*, 328
 Fairfax, Lord, petition to from the garrison of Newcastle, &c., *ii*, 475, 476 *n*
 Fairfax, Col. Charles, *i*, 463
 Fairfax's view of "Nunns," *i*, 234
 Fairlam, John, *i*, 116 *n*
 Falcon, John, sub-curate of Cramlington, *i*, 323
 Famine and mortality at Newcastle, *ii*, 403
 Farbridge, Barbara, bequest to joiners company, *ii*, 348 *n*
 Farin, John, curate of St. Andrew's, *i*, 194
 Farnaby, George, governor of merchants company, *ii*, 240—sheriff, 447—mayor, 448, 449
 Farneacres, Willielmo de, *i*, 72 *n*
 Farnedon, Henrici, *i*, 244 *n*
 Farneham, John, grant of St. Mary's hospital to, *i*, 81 *n*
 Farneleye, Joan de, nun, *i*, 219
 Farnham, Nicholas, Bp. of Durham, grants churches in his diocese to Carlisle, *i*, 241
 Farnham, William de, *i*, 217
 Farrington, Hugh, lecturer, All Saints, *i*, 390
 Faudon, Rob de, *i*, 210 *n*—sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 491 *n*
 Faukes, Henricus, *ii*, 90 *n*
 Fawcett, Christopher, recorder, *ii*, 217
 Fawcett, Richard, vicar, *i*, 311—preaches consecration sermon, St. Ann's, 394
 Faythe, George, monk of Tinmouth, *ii*, 105 *n*, 107 *n*, 109 *n*
 Featherstonhaugh, Alexander de, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 448 *n*
 Featherstonhaugh, Henry, master of St. Mary's, *i*, 85—morning lecturer, St. Nicholas, 319 lecturer, All Saints, 390—master of Magdalen hospital, 430
 Featherstonhaugh, Henry, lecturer of St. John's, *i*, 119
 Featherstonhaugh, Matthew, sheriff, *ii*, 507—mayor, 509, 514
 Featherstonhaugh, William, sheriff, *ii*, 499
 Fee-farm, meaning of, *ii*, 129 *n*
 Fee-farm of town increased, *ii*, 136

Felde, Edward, vicar of Tinmouth, *ii*, 104
 Fell, Ralph, *i*, 377—*ii*, 337
 Fell, William, vicar, *i*, 313
 Felle, John, of hospital of Holy Trinity, convicted of incontinence, *i*, 406
 Fellowship, &c., at Universities that may be enjoyed by Newcastle scholars, *i*, 99 *et seq.*
 Feltmakers. (See Curriers.)
 Felton, John de, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 419 *n*
 Felton, Roger de, Carmelite, *i*, 60
 Felton, Will' de, *ii*, 148 *n*—sheriff of Northumberland, 401 *n*
 Felton, William de, governor of castle, *i*, 152—custody of town given to, *ii*, 154—sheriff of Northumberland, 411 *n*, 412 *n*
 Felton, Sir William, mayor, *ii*, 410
 Fenham, road from, granted, *i*, 435
 Fenham claimed by prior of Tinmouth, *ii*, 95
 Fenham, coal mines at, *ii*, 260
 Fenham-Fields, road from, across Town moor, granted, *i*, 433
 Fenkell, Nicholas, *i*, 121 *n*
 Fenkell street, *i*, 121 *n*
 Fennell street, *i*, 121 *n*
 Fenrother, Adam, founds chantry in St. Nicholas, *i*, 253
 Fenrother, Robert, *ii*, 97
 Fenewyk, Alano de, *i*, 216 *n*
 Fenwick, Ambrose, assistant curate, All Saints, *i*, 393
 Fenwick, Cuthbert, sheriff, *ii*, 513—mayor, 515, 519
 Fenwick, George, customer, *ii*, 40, 40 *n*, 474
 Fenwick, Henry, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 423 *n*
 Fenwick, John de, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 404 *n*, 406, 407 *n*
 Fenwick, John de, *i*, 150 *n*, 151, *ii*, 91 *n*, 162
 Fenwick, John de, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 419 *n*
 Fenwick, Sir John, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 452 *n*, 469 *n*
 Fenwick, John, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 516 *n*
 Fenwick, John, gift to charity school, St. Nicholas, *i*, 276
 Fenwick, John, of Rock, hanged for murder of Ferdinando Forster, *i*, 504
 Fenwick, John, town surveyor, *i*, 448, *ii*, 365
 Fenwick, Martin, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 493 *n*
 Fenwick, Michael, curate of St. Nicholas, *i*, 317, 318 *n*
 Fenwick, Nicholas, M.P. *ii*, 213—sheriff 510—mayor, 513, 515, 518
 Fenwick, Nicholas, governor of merchants company, *ii*, 240—sheriff, 496—mayor, 497, 503—governor of hostmen's company, 663
 Fenwick, Nicholas, sheriff, *ii*, 510—mayor, 513, 515, 518
 Fenwick, Nicholas, mayor, *ii*, 530, 532
 Fenwick, Nicholas, water bailiff, *ii*, 34 *n*
 Fenwick, Nicholas, burial place, *i*, 189
 Fenwick, Nicholas, burial place, *i*, 381
 Fenwick, Sir Ralph, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 435 *n*
 Fenwicke, Robert de, sheriff of Northumberland, *i*, 74 *n*, *ii*, 162, 412 *n*
 Fenwick, Robert, legacy to All Saints, *i*, 372—governor of merchants company, *ii*, 240—mayor, 508—governor of hostmen, 663
 Fenwick, Robert, presented with the freedom, *ii*, 469
 Fenwick, Robert, burial place, *i*, 113
 Fenwick, Robert, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 534 *n*
 Fenwick, Roger, constable of castle, *i*, 155—sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 432 *n*
 Fenewyk, Thom' de, *i*, 216 *n*
 Fenwick, Thomas, water bailiff, *ii*, 34 *n*
 Fenwick, Timothy, curate, All Saints, *i*, 391
 Fenwick, Sir William de, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 445 *n*, 448 *n*
 Fenwick, William, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 510 *n*, 534 *n*
 Fenwick, William, sheriff, *ii*, 518
 Fenwick, Sir William and John, lease to, of land near the Tyne for ballast wharf, *ii*, 18 *n*

Fenwick, Colonel, admitted a free burgess, *ii*, 477
 Fenwick's chare, or Fenwick's entry, *i*, 22
 Fer, W. Comite de, *ii*, 137 *n*
 Ferguson, James, lectures in Newcastle, *ii*, 541
 Fern Islands, lighthouses on, *ii*, 329
 Ferne, James, usher, *i*, 95 *n*
 Fetherstonhaugh, Albany, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 443 *n*
 Fetherstonehaugh, Albayne, *i*, 344
 Fewell, Peter, burial place, *i*, 116
 Fickett Tower, *i*, 15
 Fife, Rob. *ii*, 115 *n*
 Fin, Cur', *ii*, 88 *n*
 Finan, Bp. of Lindisfarne, *i*, 201
 Fines, custom of acknowledging, in the Guildhall, *ii*, 149
 Fines and subsidies, taxes, &c., pardons and exemptions from, granted, *ii*, 172, 173, 174
 Fire in Sandgate, *ii*, 503—at house of Joseph Partis, 515—at Bridge-end, 534
 Firth or Forth, *i*, 416
 Fish Market, *i*, 327
 Fisher, Henry, *ii*, 338
 Fisher, Jonathan, *ii*, 338
 Fisher, John, sheriff, *ii*, 429
 Fisher, Richard, *i*, 317 *n*
 Fisher, Peter, M.P., *ii*, 199
 Fisheries in the Tyne, early, *ii*, 6
 Fishergate, *i*, 400
 Fishlake, Richard, founds chantry, *i*, 362, 363 *n*
 Fitters, signification of, *ii*, 272 *n*
 Fitzhenry, John, master of St. Mary's, *i*, 76
 Fitz John, Eustace, justice itinerant, *ii*, 386 *n*
 Fitz Ralph, William, justice itinerant, *ii*, 389 *n*
 Fitzwilliams, Earl, dies at Newcastle, *ii*, 437
 Flanders, John, bailiff, *ii*, 397
 Fleming, Gilbert, *i*, 215 *n*—M.P., *ii*, 199—bailiff, 401, 403
 Fleming, John, *i*, 70 *n*, 213 *n*—bailiff, *ii*, 395, 396, 397
 Fleming, Thomas, *i*, 73 *n*—bailiff, *ii*, 411, 412
 Flesh Market, *i*, 234, 327
 Flesher Rawe, *i*, 330 *n*
 Fletcher, George, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 508 *n*
 Fletcher, Thomas, *i*, 116 *n*
 Fletchers, (arrow makers) company, *ii*, 360
 Fletewood, Thomas, burial place, *i*, 384
 Flodden Field, battle of, *ii*, 434
 Flood, great, in the Tyne, *ii*, 544
 Flower, William, grants additions to arms of town, *ii*, 182
 Foghale, Robert de, mayor, *ii*, 412
 Folberry, Robert, M.P., *ii*, 207
 Folly, the, *i*, 445 *n*
 Font, St. John's Church, *i*, 109—St. Nicholas, 267—All Saints, 369
 Fordham, John, Bp. of Durham, decree obtained against for invading privileges of Newcastle, *ii*, 167, 417 *n*
 Forman, Robert, monk of Tinmouth, *ii*, 107 *n*, 109 *n*
 Forster, Alice, keeper of "Maudlen Fould," *i*, 425 *n*
 Forster, Christopher, curate of St. Nicholas, *i*, 316
 Forster, Claudius, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 451 *n*
 Forster, Ferdinando, murdered by John Fenwick, *ii*, 504
 Forster, Francis, sheriff, *ii*, 539—mayor, 542, 549
 Forster, Henry, sheriff, *ii*, 426
 Forster, Sir John, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 440 *n*—defeats the rebel Earls, 445 *n*
 Forster, John, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 493 *n*
 Forster, Joseph, sheriff, *ii*, 544
 Forster, Rev. Matthew, burial place, *i*, 113—lecturer of St. John's, 119
 Forster, Matthew, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 452 *n*, 540 *n*
 Forster, Ralph, *i*, 368 *n*
 Forster, Thomas, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 444 *n*, 445 *n*, 505 *n*
 Forster, Sir William, admitted to freelage, *ii*, 492
 Forster, Mr., epitaph, *i*, 293
 Fortescue, Sir John, judge of assize, *ii*, 517 *n*
 Fortescue, William, judge of assize, *ii*, 519 *n*
 Fortescue, Baron, judge of assize, *ii*, 518 *n*

Forth or Firth, *i*, 416—bowling green and house made, 418—trees planted, 418—Forth house inscription on stone, 419
 Forti, Johanne, *i*, 213 *n*
 Foss or Ditch, *i*, 6
 Foul air in coal-mines, *ii*, 682
 Fowberry, Robert, master of St. Mary's and of grammar school, *i*, 83, 90
 Fowler, Henry, sheriff, *ii*, 425
 Fox, George, visits Newcastle, *i*, 340 *n*, *ii*, 483, 485
 Fox, Richard, Bp. of Durham, *ii*, 432
 Fox, William, custodian of gate of castle, *i*, 153
 Foxton's chare, *i*, 419 *n*
 Francys, William, bailiff, *ii*, 396
 St. Francis, relics of, *i*, 339 *n*
 Franciscan Friars, *i*, 331
 Franklyn, John, gift to prisoners at Durham, and poor of Houghton-le-Spring, *ii*, 194
 Free customs of the town, *ii*, 365
 Freeman, the franchise of, *ii*, 366
 Freeman, honorary, *ii*, 367
 Freeman, payment to sons of, for binding, *ii*, 196
 Freeman's oath, *ii*, 368
 Freemasons' Hall, *i*, 134—foundation stone laid, *ii*, 548—dedicated, 540
 French, Edward, burial place, *i*, 116
 Friars of the Sac, house of, *i*, 58—house granted to the Carmelites, 59
 Frisell, Michael, curate of South Gosforth, *i*, 321—curate of North Gosforth, 322
 Frisina, Thomas de, M.P., *ii*, 199
 Frismarisco, John de, bailiff, *ii*, 412
 Frismarisco, Thomas, M.P., *ii*, 203—bailiff, 400, 411, 402, 403, 404, 406, 407
 Frosts, great, in the Tyne, *ii*, 31 *n*, 32 *n*
 Fryer, John, plan of low part of river Tyne, *ii*, 32
 Fryer, —, master of Trinity house school, *ii*, 334 *n*
 Frysman, John, bailiff, *ii*, 409
 Furbishers company, *ii*, 360
 Fulbury, Robert, recorder, *ii*, 215
 Fullers and dyers company, *ii*, 320
 Fulthorp, Roger de, *ii*, 257
 Funeral honours, merchants company, *ii*, 226 *n*
 Funnell, Ralph de, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 389 *n*, 390 *n*
 Furnival, Gerard' de, *ii*, 137 *n*
 Furry, Mary, monument to, *i*, 622
 Fyffe, Edward, incumbent of chantry, St. Nicholas, *i*, 253

GABIFORD, Robert, *ii*, 223
 Gadrick, John, bailiff, *ii*, 396
 Gaherst, Hug' de, *i*, 213 *n*
 Gaire, William, writing master, *i*, 82 *n*
 Galesmith, Robert de, bailiff, *ii*, 393
 Galeway, John, bailiff, *ii*, 411
 Galeway, Ric' de, collector of customs, *ii*, 38
 Galile, John, chaplain of chantry, St. Nicholas, *i*, 257
 Galleries in church of St. Nicholas, *i*, 264
 Galleries and Pews, All Saints, *i*, 368
 Galloway croft, *i*, 404
 Gallowaie, Adam de, bailiff, *ii*, 401
 Galloway, John, bailiff, *ii*, 409
 Galloway, Oswald, Bp. of, *i*, 179
 Galloway, Richard, *i*, 73—M.P., *ii*, 201—bailiff, 410—mayor, 412
 Gallow Gate, or Back Row, *i*, 136
 Gallowgate, *i*, 422
 Gallowgate, supply of water from, to pants, *i*, 443
 Gallows for county, *i*, 419
 Galls-Trip, *i*, 20 *n*
 Gamelton, Roger de, prior of Black Friars, *i*, 126 *n*
 Gamul, Joseph, water bailiff, *ii*, 34 *n*
 Gaolers, Newgate prison, *i*, 14 *n*
 Gaoler's house purchased, *i*, 15 *n*
 Gardener, Antonio, monk of Tinmouth, *ii*, 107 *n*, 109 *n*
 Gardiner, Ralph, complaints against the hostmen, *ii*, 294
 Gardiner, Thomas, prior of Tinmouth, *ii*, 104—arms of, 104
 Garforth, Anthony, master of St. Mary's, *i*, 8
 Garnett, Henry, curate of South Gosforth, *i*, 321
 Garth heads, meeting house at, *i*, 449
 Garthwaite, Richard, master of St. Mary's, *i*, 84—master of grammar school, 93

Gategang, Henry, benefactor to Tyne bridge, *i*, 39
 Gategang, Johanne, *i*, 72 *n*
 Gategang, Siblla, prioress of nunnery, confirms a booth to John de Wedirhall, *i*, 216
 Gategang, Willielmus, *i*, 222 *n*
 Gategang, Sir Nicholas, *ii*, 6 *n*
 Gates leading on to Town moor stopped up, *i*, 433 *n*
 Gateshead Fell, supply of water from, *i*, 446

GATESHEAD.

ACQUEL GATE, *i*, 488 *n*, 492 *n*
 Act for uniting the town of Gateshead to Newcastle, *i*, 667
 Akenhead, Robert, burial place, *i*, 499
 Akeselet, Ricardo de, *i*, 464 *n*
 Alderson, —, curate, *i*, 504
 Aldworth, Dr., legacy to poor, *i*, 497
 Almshouse built, *i*, 486
 Alverton, Willielmo de, *i*, 470 *n*
 Anchorage school, *i*, 496—copy of deed of foundation, 669
 Anderson, Henry, *i*, 481
 Ansell, Taylor, churchwarden, *i*, 494
 Apilby, John de, master of St. Edmund's hospital, *i*, 470
 Arrowsmith, Thomas, epitaph on, *i*, 500
 Attehalle, Hugh, keeper of park, *i*, 478
 Bailey's epitaph, anecdote respecting, *i*, 496 *n*
 Bailiff, petition to appoint one, *i*, 487
 Baker, William, curate, *i*, 502
 Barnes, Bp., grants leases of Gateshead and Whickham, *i*, 480, 481
 Barton, Conane, patron of St. John's chantry, *i*, 492
 Basset, Ricardo, *i*, 467 *n*, 469 *n*
 Bates, Matthew, legacy to poor of Gateshead, *i*, 497
 Bathre, Johannes, rector, *i*, 502
 Bell, Sir John, chaplain, St. Mary's chantry, *i*, 490
 Bell, Jonathan, burial place, *i*, 499
 Bell, William, rector, *i*, 502
 Belle, Willielmo, de Gatesh', *i*, 465 *n*, 466 *n*
 Bellasis, Anthony, master of St. Edmund's hospital, *i*, 473
 Beste, Sir Robert, chaplain of St. John's chantry, *i*, 492
 Billy, William, *i*, 472
 Birthley, Willielmo de, *i*, 465 *n*, 466 *n*
 Birtley, Isabel, relict of John de, *i*, 471
 Blackett, Sir Walter, legacy to poor, *i*, 498
 Blenkinsop, J., *i*, 472
 Blenkinsope, William, last incumbent of St. Mary's chantry, *i*, 489
 Blocklye, Willielmo de, *i*, 467 *n*, 469
 Bokynham, Robert de, *i*, 469 *n*
 Boner, John, of Gateshead, claims immunity of St. Cuthbert for a murder, *i*, 478
 Bonner, Thomas, steward of Whickham, and bailiff of Gateshead, *i*, 484
 Bonour, Johannes, rector, *i*, 502
 Borrett, Brian, monumental inscription, *i*, 501
 Boterell, John, bailiff of manor of Gateshead, *i*, 478
 Bottle Bank, *i*, 487 *n*
 Bower, John, *i*, 471
 Bower, William, *i*, 471
 Bowys, Thom', *i*, 470 *n*
 Bradel, Ada de, *i*, 465 *n*, 466 *n*
 Brantyngham, William de, master of St. Edmund's hospital, *i*, 470
 Brograve, Robert, rector, *i*, 504
 Brown, John and Jenkin, *i*, 480
 Brown, John, rector, *i*, 502
 Browne, Joseph, rector, *i*, 503
 Bru'esward, Willielmo, *i*, 470 *n*
 Burrell, James, burial place, *i*, 499
 Busby, Mr. —, curate, *i*, 505
 Byrtch, William, rector, *i*, 502
 Caprae Caput, ancient name of Gateshead, *i*, 461
 Carr, Robert, churchwarden, *i*, 494
 Castro Bernardi, Johannes de, rector, *i*, 502
 Cave, John, rector, *i*, 504
 Chantries in Gateshead church, *i*, 489
 Chapel, dissenters, opened, *i*, 487
 Chillewell, ceremony of meeting the judges at, *i*, 475

GATESHEAD.

Cilet, Johanne, *i*, 469 *n*
 Claxton, Robert, master of St. Edmund's hospital, *i*, 473
 Clifton, Elizabeth, burial place, *i*, 499
 Coatsworth, William, acquires manors of Gateshead and Whickham, *i*, 486—legacy to poor 498
 Cock, John, rector, *i*, 504
 Coggishall, Rob' de, *i*, 465, *n*, 466 *n*
 Cole, James, presents silver cup to church, *i*, 495 *n*—legacy to poor, 497
 Cole, Ralph, legacy to poor, *i*, 497
 Collinson, Elizabeth, presents flaggon to church, *i*, 495 *n*
 Collinson, William, presents flaggon to church, *i*, 495 *n*
 Collinson, Mr., legacy to poor, *i*, 498
 Colmore, Clement, master of St. Edmund's hospital, *i*, 474—rector, *i*, 503
 Coquina, Johanne de, *i*, 465 *n*, 466 *n*, 469 *n*
 Corporation of Newcastle demise lands and coal mines in Gateshead and Whickham, *i*, 484
 Cosins, Bp., grants charter to trades, *i*, 485
 Courts of Corporation of Newcastle held, *i*, 480
 Crewe, Bp., demises manors of Gateshead and Whickham, *i*, 486
 Daniele fil' Nichol', *i*, 464 *n*
 Darlington, Willielmus de, rector, *i*, 502
 Denton, John de, master of St. Edmund's hospital, *i*, 470
 Denton, —, curate, *i*, 505
 Depham, Petro de, *i*, 467 *n*
 Devereux, Jonathan, rector, *i*, 503
 Doddsworth, Laurence, minister, *i*, 503
 Dolphamby, John, founds chantry, Gateshead church, *i*, 491
 St. Edmund's chapel, Gateshead, appropriated to nunnery, *i*, 222
 St. Edmund's hospital, Gateshead, granted to nunnery, *i*, 223—confirmed by Bp. Neville, 223
 St. Edmund's hospital, *i*, 463 *n*—Grose's account of, 463 *n*—founded by Bp. Farnham, 466—hospital of Holy Trinity united to, 466—lands given to, 468, 469—Bp. Skirlaw grants cottages to, 470—Bp. Neville appropriates hospital and revenues to nunnery of St. Bartholomew, Newcastle, 472—account of (1546), 473—valuation of, 472—re-founded by James I., 474—houses for the brethren pulled down, 475—chapel repaired, 476
 St. Edmund's hospital, now King James' hospital, copy of re-foundation charter, 1610, *i*, 661
 St. Elen's street, Gateshead, *i*, 477
 Emerson, John, burial place, *i*, 499
 Eton, Henricus, rector, *i*, 502
 Everard, Thomas, rector, *i*, 502
 Falcon, John, curate, *i*, 505
 Farnham, Nicholas, Bp. of Durham, founds hospital of St. Edmund, Gateshead, *i*, 466
 Farnham, Ricardo de, *i*, 467 *n*, 469 *n*
 Farrier, Mr. —, curate, *i*, 505
 Farren, Frederick, curate, *i*, 505
 Fawcett, Dr. Richard, presents silver dish to church, *i*, 495 *n*—curate, *i*, 505
 Fenrother, Adam de, *i*, 470 *n*—rector, 502
 Fenwick, Rev. Ambrose, burial place, *i*, 499
 Ferlington, Henry de, gives farm to hospital of Holy Trinity, *i*, 464
 Fermin, Radvulpho, *i*, 469 *n*
 Forrest, William, keeper of park, *i*, 477
 Forseth, Galfrido de, *i*, 469 *n*
 Forti, Johanne, *i*, 469 *n*
 Fossour, Katherine, widow of John de Bishopdale, releases lands, *i*, 477 *n*
 Friende, William, chaplain, St. Mary's chantry, *i*, 490
 Galele, Sir Robert, incumbent of St. Loy's chantry, *i*, 491
 Gascoigne, John, burial place, *i*, 499
 Gategang, Johanne, *i*, 470 *n*
 Gateshead, annexed to Newcastle by Act, *i*, 479, *ii*, 441—Act repealed year following, *i*, 479—copy of Act, 667

GATESHEAD.

- Gateshead, catholic chapel in, burnt, *i*, 329
 Gateshead, Bp. of Durham's charter to bur-
 gesses of, quotations from, *i*, 38
 Gateshead church, *i*, 488—chantries in, 489
 —steeple, 493—galleries, pews, and organ,
 494—cancellation, 494—communion plate,
 495—east window, 495—registers, vestry,
 495—churchyard, 496—charity school, 496
 —benefactions to the poor, 497—escut-
 cheons in, 497, 498—monuments and
 inscriptions, 498—rectors and curates, 501
 —print of, by Robert Bailey, 504 *n*
 Gateshead Fell, battle at, *i*, 462
 Gateshead Fell, dispute as to pasturage on, *i*,
 4-6
 Gateshead Fields, licence granted for coals dug
 out of, to be brought to Newcastle, *ii*, 257
 Gateshead and Whickham, manors of, leased
 to Queen Elizabeth, *i*, 380, *ii*, 268—
 assigned to Earl of Leicester, *i*, 480, *ii*,
 268—to Thomas Sutton, *i*, 481 *n*, *ii*, 268
 Gathegang, Gilb', *i*, 465 *n*, 466 *n*
 Gathegang, Hen', *i*, 465 *n*, 466 *n*
 Gatis, —, curate, *i*, 504
 Gerard, son of Geve, procurator of hospital of
 Holy Trinity, *i*, 464
 Gilbert, first master of St. Edmund's hospital,
i, 468
 Gildesford, Philippo de, *i*, 464 *n*, 465 *n*, 466 *n*
 G'ascu, Roberto de, *i*, 467 *n*
 Glover, Isable, legacy to poor, *i*, 498
 Gotten, William, chaplain, St. Mary's chantry,
i, 490
 Gras, Johanne le, *i*, 467 *n*, 469 *n*
 Graystones, William de, 478 *n*
 Gyllet, Johanne, *i*, 467 *n*
 Hall, John, burial place, *i*, 499
 Hallen, Isable, burial place, *i*, 499
 Harrison, Ralph, legacy to poor, *i*, 498
 Headlam, John, burial place, *i*, 499
 Headlam, Thomas Emerson, churchwarden, *i*,
 494
 Heath, J., grants pension to Houghton-le-
 Spring school, *i*, 501
 Hell Gate or St. Mary Gate, *i*, 488 *n*
 Henrietta Maria, Queen, grant to, *i*, 482
 Heyworth, John, master of St. Edmund's hos-
 pital, *i*, 471
 Hibson, Andrew, legacy to poor, *i*, 498
 Hilderskelfe, William, master of St. Edmund's
 hospital, *i*, 472
 Hilton, Henry, legacy to poor, *i*, 497
 Hutchinson, Thomas, last incumbent, St. John's
 chantry, *i*, 492
 Hochonson, John, chaplain St. Edmund's
 hospital, *i*, 472
 Hodgeson, William, preacher, *i*, 503
 Hol chase, *i*, 492 *n*
 Holy Trinity, hospital, dedicated to, *i*, 463—
 united to St. Edmund's hospital, 466
 Hooke, Thomas (alias James), rector, *i*, 503
 Hospital at Gateshead to Holy Trinity, *i*, 463—
 united to St. Edmund's hospital, 466
 Houghton-le-spring school, pension paid to, out
 of rectory, Gateshead, *i*, 501
 Huchynson, incumbent of Trinity chantry, *i*,
 493
 Huntley, Martin, churchwarden, *i*, 493 *n*
 Hurthworth, Willielmo de, *i*, 469 *n*
 Hutton, John, rector, *i*, 503
 Hylton, John, *i*, 472
 Inhabitants, number of, *i*, 485
 Jackson, Richard, last incumbent of St. Loy's
 chantry, *i*, 491
 Jackson, Thomas, churchwarden, *i*, 493 *n*
 James I. re-founds St. Edmund's hospital, *i*,
 474
 Johanne Clerico, *i*, 465 *n*
 St. John's chantry, Gateshead, *i*, 491—account
 of (1546), 492
 Jurdon, Charles, trustee of alms house, *i*, 486 *n*
 Karlawe, Willielmo, *i*, 469 *n*
 Kempe, John, keeper of park, *i*, 477
 Kilwington, Ricardus de, rector, *i*, 501
 King, John, *i*, 471 *n*
 Kirkeby, Thomas, master of St. Edmund's hos-
 pital, *i*, 472
 Kylkin, Odone de, *i*, 467 *n*

GATESHEAD.

- Kyllenny, Odone de, *i*, 469 *n*
 Laidler, John, rector, *i*, 503
 Lake, William, burial place, *i*, 499
 Lambe, Rev. William, burial place, *i*, 499—
 rector, *i*, 504
 Lambert, John, burial place, *i*, 496 *n*
 Lambert, Joseph, burial place, *i*, 499
 Lamberto, Edmundo Taliatore, *i*, 464 *n*
 Lamford, Eleanor, widow of Simon de, bene-
 factor to hospital of Holy Trinity, *i*, 465
 Lanchester, John de, 478 *n*
 Leicester, Robert, Earl of, lease of manors of
 Gateshead and Whickham granted to, *i*,
 480
 Lethom, Johannes, rector, *i*, 502
 Linze, Laurentio de, *i*, 469 *n*
 Loker Elgi, *i*, 465 *n*, 466 *n*
 Lomley, Marmaduke de, *i*, 471
 London, Roger de, *i*, 464 *n*
 Longley, Johannes de, rector, *i*, 502
 St. Loy's chantry, Gateshead, *i*, 491
 Lumley, Anthony, *i*, 491
 Malbeithorpe, Willielmus, rector, *i*, 502
 Malgero Clerico, *i*, 465 *n*
 Mansfeld, Willielmo de, *i*, 467 *n*
 Mann, Charles, rector, *i*, 502
 Manors of Gateshead and Whickham, lease of
 granted to Queen Elizabeth, afterwards to
 Earl of Leicester, *i*, 480—assigned to Henry
 Anderson, and William Selby, 481—assign-
 ed to corporation of Newcastle, 482—
 proposed purchase of, 483
 St. Mary's chantry, Gateshead, *i*, 489—account
 of, 490
 Mason, Robertus, rector, *i*, 502
 Matthew, Bp. grants charter to trades Gates-
 head, *i*, 482
 Maunselot, Henricus, rector, *i*, 501
 Merley, Rob' et Johan' de, *i*, 465 *n*, 466 *n*
 Merleye, Ada de, *i*, 464 *n*
 Name, origin of, *i*, 461
 Neville, Bp. appropriates hospital of St. Ed-
 mund to nunnery of St. Bartholomew,
 Newcastle, *i*, 472
 Newcastle corporation acquires lease of the
 manors of Gateshead and Whickham, *i*,
 481 *n*
 Newton, Charles, burial place, *i*, 499
 Nicholson, George, steward, *i*, 480
 Norham, William de, chaplain to St. Mary's
 chantry, endowment confirmed to, *i*, 490
 Ord, Benjamin, churchwarden, *i*, 494
 Ord, family of, monument, *i*, 496 *n*
 Osmando filio Hamonis, *i*, 464 *n*
 Overkirk chare, *i*, 492 *n*
 Pattison, Martin, churchwarden, *i*, 493 *n*
 Pickering, Theophilus, founds Anchorageschool,
i, 497—rector, 504
 Ponte Curvo, Rogero de, *i*, 469 *n*
 Ponthorpe, Laur' de, *i*, 465 *n*—466 *n*
 Pool, Mr. —, curate, *i*, 505
 Porter, Reginald, Master of St. Edmund's hos-
 pital, *i*, 471
 Post Office opened, *i*, 487
 Powell, Thomas, bequest for alms house, *i*, 486
 Prester, Alan, confirms messuages to St. Mary's
 chantry, *i*, 489, confirmed by Bp. Skirlaw,
 490—founds Trinity chantry, 493
 Preston, Robert, keeper of park, *i*, 478
 Proctor, Robert, burial place, *i*, 499
 Pudsey, H., Bp. of Durham, grants liberty of
 forestage, to burgesses, *i*, 462
 Pykering, Ricardo, *i*, 470 *n*
 Quaker meeting house in Pipewellgate, *i*, 340
 Quickham, Alice de, benefactor to hospital of
 Holy Trinity, *i*, 465
 Quikeham, Gerardo de, *i*, 464 *n*
 Radclyfe, George, master of St. Edmund's hos-
 pital, *i*, 471
 Ramsay, Margaret, legacy to poor, *i*, 498
 Rande, Sir Richard, incumbent of St. Loy's
 chantry, *i*, 491
 Ravensworth, Johanne de, *i*, 465 *n*, 466 *n*
 Rawling, Thomas, legacy to poor, *i*, 498
 Rectors and curates, *i*, 501
 Reed, Ann, burial place, *i*, 499
 Reed, Thomas, legacy to poor, *i*, 498
 Regin' de Len', *i*, 464 *n*

GATESHEAD.

- Reginald' vicar' de Quicham, *i*, 465 *n*, 466 *n*
 Richardson, Martha, monumental inscription,
i, 500
 Riddell, Thomas, bailiff, *i*, 480
 Riddell, Sir Thomas, lease of lands in Gates-
 head granted to, *i*, 483
 Robertus, rector, *i*, 501
 Rudston, Francis, burial place, *i*, 499
 Rumesey, Johanne de, *i*, 467 *n*, 498 *n*
 Sadberge, Willielmo, de, *i*, 467 *n*, 469 *n*
 Salt Meadows demised to corporation of New-
 castle, *i*, 479
 Salt Meadows, &c., lease of, to Sir Thomas
 Riddell, *i*, 483—conveyed to Mark Shaftoe,
 &c., 484
 Sancta Cruce, Marco de, *i*, 469 *n*
 Sancta Cruce, Martino de, *i*, 467 *n*
 Sancta Elena, Philippo de, *i*, 467 *n*, 469 *n*
 Sancto Albano, Roberto de, *i*, 467 *n*, 469 *n*
 Sanderson, Christopher, burial place, *i*, 498
 Scots, instance of hatred to the, *i*, 480
 Scroop, Henry Lord, grants protection to two
 pedlars of Gateshead for being called Scots,
i, 480
 Seal of Gateshead, *i*, 497
 Seal of Gateshead church found at Carlisle, *i*,
 488 *n*
 Segrave, Hugh de, master of St. Edmund's
 hospital, *i*, 469
 Selby, William, *i*, 481
 Seilby, Waltero, *i*, 469 *n*
 Seleby, Waltero de, *i*, 467 *n*
 Shaftoe, Leonard, rector, *i*, 504
 Shaftoe, Robert, bailiff, *i*, 483
 Simone, fil' Uctredi, *i*, 464 *n*
 Simpson, Samuel, curate, *i*, 504
 Sire, William, *i*, 478 *n*
 Smith, Henry, legacy to poor, *i*, 498
 Smith, John, rector, *i*, 504
 Spain, Bartholomew, churchwarden, *i*, 493 *n*
 Spooner, Mr. —, curate, *i*, 505
 Steeple of Gateshead church, *i*, 493
 Stephenson, Thomas, legacy to school, *i*, 497
 Stephenson, William, trustee of alms house, *i*,
 486 *n*
 Stevenson, George, curate, *i*, 504
 Stillingfleet, Robert, rector, *i*, 504
 Sumeo, Henrico de, *i*, 469 *n*
 Surtees, George, trustee of alms house, *i*, 486 *n*
 Sutton, Edward, burial place, *i*, 499
 Sutton, Thomas, acquires lease of manors of
 Gateshead and Whickham, *i*, 481 *n*, *ii*, 268
 Tanfeld, Thomas, rector, 502
 Tempest, Thomas, Lanchester, *i*, 474
 Thomlyngson, Thomas, clerk of the mines, *i*,
 479
 Thomlyngson, William, keeper of park, *i*, 479
 Thompson, Philip, burial place, *i*, 499
 Thoraby, Johannes de, rector, *i*, 502
 Thorington, Roger de, chaplain to St. Mary's
 chantry, *i*, 489
 Thorp, Robert, rector, *i*, 505
 Tickhill, Roger de, keeper of Bishop's park,
 Gateshead, *i*, 477
 Tizacke, Timothy, burial place, *i*, 499
 Trades, charter of incorporation granted to
 several, *i*, 482, 485
 Trinity chantry, Gateshead, *i*, 493—account
 of (1546) 493
 Trollop, Robert, monument of, *i*, 496
 Tullie, George, rector, *i*, 504
 Tunstal, Bp., demises salt meadows to corpor-
 ation of Newcastle, *i*, 479—institutes to
 chantry, 491
 Turnbull, Lancelot, burial place, *i*, 499
 Turpyne, Sir John, chaplain, St. Mary's chantry,
i, 490
 Uttanus, abbot of monastery in Gateshead, *i*,
 463 *n*
 Vau', Thom', *i*, 470 *n*
 Vesci, John, chaplain of St. John's chantry, *i*,
 491
 Wandesford, Willielmus, rector, *i*, 502
 Warburton, John, burial place, *i*, 496 *n*
 Watson, Isabel, legacy to poor of Gateshead, *i*,
 497
 Weld, Judith, burial place, *i*, 499
 Weld, Thomas, rector, *i*, 503

GATESHEAD.

Wells, Mr., minister, Gateshead, order of Newcastle council to give £20 to, for good services, *i*, 503
 Werge, Richard, rector, *i*, 504
 William the Conqueror, battle between and Edgar Atheling at Gateshead Fell, *i*, 462
 Willielmo, filio ejus Springaldo, *i*, 464 *n*
 Wilson, Robert, curate, *i*, 505
 Wilson, Mr. —, curate, *i*, 505
 Wood, Andrew, rector, *i*, 505
 Wood, Anthony, monumental inscription, 500
 Woodfall, John, master of St. Edmund's hospital, *i*, 474
 Woollen manufactory established, *i*, 487
 Worthy, Thomas, incumbent of our Lady's chantry, *i*, 490
 Wynton, Rogero de, *i*, 467 *n*—469 *n*
 Yolton, Roberto de, *i*, 464 *n*

Gateside, Alan de, *i*, 72 *n*
 Gatsheide, Robert, monk of Tinnmouth, *ii*, 107 *n*, 109 *n*
 Gatis, George, burial place, *i*, 115
 Gatis, Thomas, assistant curate, All Saints, *i*, 393
 Gaudes, John, chaplain, *i*, 405
 Gaugie, Lord of Barony of, *i*, 152
 Gaugy, Robert de, *i*, 197 *n*
 Gaugye, Barony of, pays for castle ward, *i*, 170
 Gaveere, Lady, sells nunnery to Robert Anderson, *i*, 233
 Gaveston, Piers, conspiracy against, *ii*, 402
 Gawgi, Radulfo de, *ii*, 78 *n*
 Geoffrey, Earl, justice itinerant, *ii*, 389 *n*
 Geofry, son of Gerard of Whickham, *i*, 72
 George I. addresses to, *ii*, 510, 513
 George II. addresses to, *ii*, 516, 536
 George II. and his Queen, coronation of, *ii*, 516
 George III., portrait of, *i*, 30 *n*—proclaimed, *ii*, 538—coronation of, 539
 George, Prince, of Denmark, petition to, *ii*, 505
 Gerard, master of St. Mary's, *i*, 71
 Gerard, Lord, obtains grant of the Castle, *i*, 163—corporation petition to revoke grant, 164
 Germanus, prior of Tinnmouth, *i*, 209—*ii*, 81
 Gerneys, Henricus, *i*, 149 *n*
 Gerrard, Sir Gilbert and his sons, present silver basin and ewer to corporation, *i*, 57 *n*
 Gervasius, Henricus, *i*, 41
 Gessemuth, Adam de, *i*, 123—keeper of castle, 149 *n*
 Gibson, Daniel, usher, *i*, 91
 Gibson, John, sheriff, *ii*, 447
 Gibson, Philip, under sheriff, *ii*, 190 *n*
 Gibson, Richard, legacy to St. Andrew's parish, *i*, 187
 Gibson, Thomas, burial place, *i*, 288
 Gibson, Thomas, disfranchised for assault on the mayor, *ii*, 523
 Gibson, William, legacy to All Saints, *i*, 371—bequest to poor of Trinity house, *ii*, 330
 Gibson, William, town clerk, *ii*, 215 *n*
 Gilbert, Baron, judge of assize, *ii*, 514 *n*
 Gildforth, Johannis de, *ii*, 10 *n*
 Giles, Matthias, *ii*, 338, 339
 St. Giles' church, Edinburgh, spire of, *i*, 261 *n*
 Gill, Humphrey, *i*, 433
 Gill, John, burial place of, *i*, 298
 Gill, Samuel, burial place of, *i*, 298—sheriff, *ii*, 498
 Gillesworth, Willielmi de, *ii*, 10 *n*
 Gilpin, Dr. Richard, minister, *i*, 455 *n*
 Gilpon, Allan, under usher, *i*, 93
 Gins for coalmines, *ii*, 684
 Gippevico, Ricardi de, *i*, 215 *n*
 Girdlers company, *ii*, 361
 Glanville, Randolph de, justice itinerant, *ii*, 389 *n*
 Glanvill, Roger de, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 389 *n*
 Glassmakers first brought to England, *ii*, 42
 Glass works on River Tyne, *ii*, 42 *et seq*
 Glass, importation of, prohibited, *ii*, 43
 Glass houses on the Tyne, *ii*, 46
 Glasshouse bridge, *i*, 455
 Glaziers, with plumbers, pewterers, and painters company, *ii*, 352—Morden tower granted to, 352 *n*
 Glenham, Sir Thomas, royalist general, *ii*, 462
 Glenwhelt, Roman remains at, *i*, 612 *n*

Glover, William, curate of Jarrow, *ii*, 61
 Glover Gate, *i*, 327
 Glovers company, *ii*, 347
 Gloves given at assizes, *ii*, 495 *n*
 Glynn, William, vicar, *i*, 62, 302
 Glynn, Serjeant, *i*, 435
 Godefray, Milisand, *i*, 210
 Godfrey, Lord of Binglefeld, *i*, 71
 Godsave, Anthony, *i*, 132 *n*
 Goher, Symone, *i*, 211 *n*
 Gold Cup, first, at Newcastle races, *ii*, 513
 Goldburn, Richard, vicar, *i*, 301
 Goldsburgh, Lady, *i*, 399 *n*
 Goldsmiths company, *ii*, 352
 Goose Green Close, *i*, 417 *n*
 Gordon, Lord Adam, governor of Tinnmouth, *ii*, 124
 Gordon, Sir Jennison William, customer, *ii*, 41 *n*
 Gordon, Sir Samuel, customer, *ii*, 41 *n*
 Gordon, —, minister Tinnmouth church, *ii*, 118
 Gosford, Elge de, *i*, 40 *n*
 Gosford, Roberto de, *i*, 192 *n*
 Gosforth, Thomas de, *i*, 72 *n*
 Gosforth, North, Chapel, *i*, 321
 Gosforth, South, or Gosford, *i*, 320—disputes respecting advowson of church, 320
 Gospatric of Newcastle, gives Connysclife church to Tinnmouth, *ii*, 73 *n*—fined for liberty of purging himself of the judgment of hot iron, 386 *n*
 Gouch, Matthew, usher, *i*, 91
 Goulard, Margery de, *i*, 219 *n*
 Gould, Sir Henry, judge of assize, *ii*, 539 *n*, 540 *n*, 541 *n*, 543 *n*, 545 *n*, 546 *n*, 547 *n*, 549 *n*
 Government of the Town, articles concerning agreed upon in guild, *ii*, 154 *et seq.*—decree of Star chamber concerning, 178, 179, 180, 182
 Gower, Ralph, under usher, *i*, 94
 Gower, Richard, usher, *i*, 94
 Grafard, Walter, *i*, 70 *n*
 Grafhard, Waltero, *ii*, 78 *n*
 Graham, George, burial place, *i*, 386
 Graham, Rev. W., *i*, 58 *n*—burial place, 457
 Grammar School, *i*, 85—endowed by Thomas Horsley, 86—copy of endowment, 86 *n*—Queen Elizabeth's foundation of, 88—school removed to St. Mary's hospital, 88—fellowships, &c., at the Universities, enjoyed by scholars, 99—new porch to school built, 103
 Grant to found a fraternity in honour of the nativity and resurrection of our Lord, *i*, 66 *n*
 Grant to found a fraternity in honour of St. John the Baptist and St. John the Apostle, *i*, 66 *n*
 Grant to Tanners company of part of the Black Friars, *i*, 599
 Grant, David, *i*, 236 *n*
 Grant, John, curious epitaph on, at Tinnmouth, *ii*, 124 *n*
 Graper, Adam, M.P., *ii*, 200, 201
 Graper or Draper, Peter le, *i*, 41, 72 *n*, 215 *n*, 254 *n*—keeper of custom house, *ii*, 38—M.P., 198, 202
 Graper, Philip, M.P., *ii*, 203
 (See Draper)
 Gratherd, Waltero, *ii*, 77 *n*
 Graunger, John, curate of North Gosforth, *i*, 322
 Grave's-end walk, *i*, 135
 Gray, Francis, master of St. Mary's and of grammar school, *i*, 84, 90—minister of St. Andrew's, 192
 Gray, George, curate, All Saints, *i*, 391
 Gray, Henry, furbisher, *ii*, 360 *n*
 Gray, Humphrey, *i*, 87 *n*
 Gray, John, *i*, 153
 Gray, Roger, lister (dyer), *ii*, 320 *n*
 Gray, Thomas, *i*, 177 *n*
 Gray, William, agreement, him and corporation for supply of water, *i*, 443
 Gray, —, chaplain, Trinity house, *ii*, 333 *n*
 Graye, George, *i*, 117
 Graye, Lancelot, *i*, 117
 Great Benton, *i*, 212
 Great Chesters, Roman station at, *i*, 610
 Great Usworth moor, water from, *i*, 445 *n*
 Greated, William, *i*, 336 *n*

Green, Humphrey, curate of Cramlington, *i*, 323
 Green, John, burial place, *i*, 385
 Green, John, keymaster, *ii*, 35 *n*
 Green, Joseph, sheriff, *ii*, 509—mayor, 513
 Green, Thomas, sheriff, *ii*, 432
 Greene, William, town clerk, *ii*, 215 *n*
 Greenland fishery, opening of, *ii*, 32 *n*
 Greenwell, William, chaplain, Newgate, *i*, 14 *n*
 Greenwell, William, sheriff, *ii*, 448, 519
 Greggs, William, organist, *i*, 370 *n*
 Gregory, Sir William, judge of assize, *ii*, 495 *n*
 Greneville, Nicholas de, *ii*, 8
 Gresham, Sir Richard, *i*, 65—granted house and revenues of hospital of Holy Trinity, 409
 Grey's Chorographia, account of Tyne Bridge from, *i*, 48 *n*—account of coal trade from, *ii*, 291
 Grey, George, *i*, 355 *n*
 Grey, Sir Henry, *i*, 414
 Grey, Henry, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 518 *n*
 Grey, John, hostage for David Bruce, *ii*, 415
 Gray, Sir John, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 441 *n*
 Grey, John, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 504 *n*
 Grey, Sir Ralph, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 426 *n*, 444 *n*
 Grey, Ralph, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 448 *n*, 449 *n*
 Grey, Sir Ralph, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 451 *n*
 Grey, Ralph, *i*, 383—governor of merchants company, *ii*, 240—sheriff, 453—governor of hostmen, 663
 Grey, Ralph, sheriff, *ii*, 492—mayor, 493
 Grey, Dr. Richard, *ii*, 543 *n*
 Grey, Robert, usher, *i*, 93
 Grey, Robert, curate, All Saints, *i*, 391
 Grey, Robert, town's physician, *ii*, 363
 Grey de Horton, Robert, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 432 *n*
 Grey, Thomas de, *ii*, 406
 Grey, Sir Thomas, of Heton, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 421 *n*
 Grey, Sir Thomas, of Werk, head of placed on gate, Newcastle, *ii*, 422
 Grey, Sir Thomas, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 442 *n*, 445 *n*
 Grey, Wm., of Backworth, legacy to poor of St. Nicholas, *i*, 273
 Grey, William, burial place of, *i*, 288
 Grey Friars or Franciscans, house of, *i*, 332—founded by the Carliols, 332—site of house, 332 *n*—convents under custody of, 332 *n*—friars petition Edward III. respecting a conduit of water, 334—Henry VII. expels conventuals from house, 335—again made conventual by Henry VIII., 335—surrendered, 336
 Greystock, Baron, Elizabeth daughter of, *i*, 383 *n*
 Greystock, John, Lord, *ii*, 86—chantry for, founded, 89
 Greystock, Ralph, Lord, *ii*, 86
 Grey Mare, the, a stone taken out of the Tyne, *ii*, 31 *n*
 Grieve, Davidson Richard, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 554 *n*
 Grinding or Grunden chare, *i*, 21
 Groat Market, *i*, 234
 Groat Market, foundations of Roman Wall found, *i*, 139 *n*
 Groat Market chapel, *i*, 236 *n*
 Gros, John, of Berwick, assigns messuages to Tinnmouth, *ii*, 93
 Grose, Justice, judge of assize, *ii*, 554 *n*
 Grose's views of Tinnmouth, *ii*, 123 *n*
 Gryndon, Thomas de, *i*, 256 *n*—bailiff, *ii*, 418, 419 *n*
 Gubium, Hugh, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 399
 Gubium, Ralph, prior of Tinnmouth, *ii*, 81
 Gubione, Hugh de, mayor, *ii*, 399
 Guidiconi, Bouricini, exports goods from Newcastle, *ii*, 220
 Guidune de Dunelm, *i*, 220 *n*
 Guild held at the hospital of St. Mary's, *i*, 73
 Guild, or fraternity of the Blessed Trinity, *ii*, 321
 Gun-House of the Sandhill, *i*, 29 *n*
 Gunner Tower, *i*, 10

Gunpowder, narrow escape from explosion of, *ii*, 496 *n*
 Gybson, John, burial place, *i*, 379
 Gyldford, Joh. *i*, 222 *n*

HAAKE, Baron van, *ii*, 311
 Hackson, tried for killing Mr. Salkeld, *ii*, 516 *n*
 Hadham, Stephano de, *i*, 212 *n*
 Hadrian, builder of the Roman Bridge, *i*, 37, *ii*, 381
 Hadrian, builds Roman Wall, *i*, 603
 Hadrian's vallum, *i*, 137
 Hague, Mr. —, curate of St. Andrew's, *i*, 196
 Haining-shore, or Bill key, glass house at, *ii*, 46
 Haldenby, Hugh de, *i*, 402
 Haliwell, Petro de, *i*, 207 *n*
 Haliwell, Thom. de, *i*, 207 *n*
 Halidown Hill, battle of, *ii*, 408 *n*
 Halistan, Nuns of, fly to Newcastle, *i*, 215 *n*
 Hall, Sir Bernard, judge of assize, *ii*, 515 *n*, 517 *n*
 Hall, Edward, M.P., *ii*, 208
 Hall, George, under curate, St. Nicholas, *i*, 317 *n*
 Hall, James, sword bearer, *ii*, 168 *n*
 Hall, Johannes, *i*, 192 *n*
 Hall, Dr. John, establishment for lunatics, *i*, 422 *n*
 Hall, Michael, burial place, *i*, 300
 Hall, Michael, *i*, 368 *n*
 Hall, Nicholas, master of St. Mary's, *i*, 84
 Hall, Richard, mayor, *ii*, 314, 424
 Hall or Hill, Thomas, sheriff, *ii*, 432
 Hall, William, monument to, *i*, 288—governor of merchants company, *ii*, 240—sheriff, 451—mayor, 453
 Hall, William, usher, *i*, 98
 Hall, William, chaplain, Newgate, *i*, 14 *n*—curate St. Andrew's, 194—assistant curate, All Saints, 393
 Hall, William, lecturer, St. Thomas' chapel, *i*, 319
 lecturer, St. Ann's, 394
 Hall, Willoughby, burial place, *i*, 385
 Hall, —, burial place, *i*, 116
 Halliwell, Robert de, *i*, 215—M.P., *ii*, 201—bailiff, 406, 408, 411, 412—mayor, *ii*, 411
 Halliwell, Roger de, *i*, 70 *n*—grants land to nuns of St. Bartholomew, *i*, 211
 Halliwell, messuage at, granted to Robert, son of Walter Truket, *i*, 216 *n*
 Hallyman, Martin, *i*, 28
 Halton, William de, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 400 *n*
 Halton, Roman station at, *i*, 608
 Haltem, Thomas, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 390 *n*
 Haltwhistle church appropriated to Tinmouth, *ii*, 99
 Halyman, Robert, *i*, 27
 Hamilton, Thomas, monument to, *i*, 294
 Hammond, Samuel, preacher at St. Nicholas, *i*, 306—master of Magdalen hospital, 430
 Hampton, Robert d., sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 395 *n*
 Hampton, Robert de, bailiff, *ii*, 410
 Hamsted, John, granted the conservatorship of Tyne, *ii*, 9
 Handcock, Ann, legacy to All Saints, *i*, 373
 Hankyn, Gilbert, *i*, 365—bailiff, *ii*, 404, 405, 406, 407, 408, 409, 410, 411
 Hankyn, Hugh, *i*, 365—bailiff, *ii*, 408
 Hankin, William, bailiff, *ii*, 406
 Hanover Square chapel, *i*, 411
 Harbottell, Bertram, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 424 *n*
 Harbottle, Robert, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 421 *n*
 Harbottle, Sir Robert, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 424 *n*
 Harbottle, William, *i*, 198
 Harbottle, William, sheriff, *ii*, 518, 535
 Harbourn, Thomas, sheriff, *ii*, 431
 Harbred, William, sheriff, *ii*, 434
 Harbread, Thomas, sheriff, *ii*, 431
 Harding, Laurence, M.P., *ii*, 205
 Harding, Robert, sheriff, *ii*, 429, 430, 431—mayor, 432
 Harding, Sampson, M.P., *ii*, 204, 205—bailiff, 417—mayor, 419
 Harding, William, M.P., *ii*, 206, 207—sheriff, 424—mayor, 424, 425
 Harding, William, sheriff, *ii*, 434

Hardyng's account of building the town wall, *i*, 1
 —account of building of Newcastle, *ii*, 128 *n*
 Hardyng, Rolande, prior of Black Friars, *i*, 129, 130
 Harelred, Thomas, vicar, *i*, 302
 Hargrave, Florence, burial place, *i*, 285 *n*
 Hargrave, James, *i*, 339 *n*—sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 519 *n*
 Hargrave, Jonathan, sheriff, *ii*, 503
 Hargrave, William, *ii*, 62—sheriff of Northumberland, 551 *n*
 Haringe, William, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 424 *n*
 Harle, Thomas, gaoler, *i*, 14 *n*
 Harle, Thomas, *i*, 232
 Harlow hill, remains of Roman wall at, *i*, 608
 Harpham, John de, curate, All Saints, *i*, 390
 Harpsfield, Nicholas, *i*, 64
 Harrigat, Robert, *ii*, 337
 Harrington, Henry de, *ii*, 99
 Harrington, Thomas, founds chantry in St. Nicholas, *i*, 256
 Harris, Edmund, lease of ground to, *ii*, 44
 Harrison, Dorothy, burial place of, *i*, 190
 Harrison, Edward, sheriff, *ii*, 503
 Harrison, George, *ii*, 663
 Harrison, John, town marshal, *ii*, 151 *n*
 Harrison, John, *ii*, 337
 Harrison, John, sheriff, *ii*, 535
 Harrison, Matthew, *ii*, 338
 Harrison, Ralph, fined for casting rubbish into river, *ii*, 35
 Harrison, Robert, *ii*, 334 *n*
 Harrison, Thomas, burial place of, *i*, 190
 Harrison, William, keymaster, *ii*, 35 *n*, 338, 339
 Harrison, William, marshal, *ii*, 499 *n*
 Harrison, William, legacy to St. John's parish, *i*, 112—to St. Andrew's, 187—to St. Nicholas, 273—to All Saints, 372—burial place, 378
 Harrison, Capt., wrongfully executed for murder, *ii*, 492 *n*
 Hart, Robert, curate, All Saints, *i*, 391
 Harte, Robert, *i*, 336 *n*
 Hartburn church, two thirds given to Tinmouth, *ii*, 82
 Hartela, Andrew de, quarter of his body placed on tower of castle, *i*, 150
 Hartlib, Samuel, town's agent, *ii*, 363, 364
 Hartwell, Dr., clause in will of, concerning exhibitions, *i*, 102
 Haslerigg, Sir Arthur, presentation to, *i*, 4 *n*—governor of Tinmouth castle, *ii*, 116—surrenders to General Monk, 118, 490—M.P., 210—lays tax on coals at Newcastle, 290—abolished by Ho. of Commons, 291—governor of Newcastle, 473, 474—admitted a free burgess, 476, 487 *n*
 Hastings, Sir Edward, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 421 *n*, 422 *n*
 Hatfield, Thomas, Bp. of Durham, *i*, 74—grants parishioners of St. Andrew's to build in churchyard, 191—confirms the election of Alice Davill as prioress to nunnery, 216—appoints visitors to nunnery, 217—confirms Pudsey's ordering of the vicarage of St. Nicholas, 246—*ii*, 412 *n*, 417 *n*
 Hatterill, Jo! n, *ii*, 44
 Haulton, Johanne de, *i*, 212 *n*
 Hauxley, James, great toll let, *ii*, 197
 Havelune, Will. de, *i*, 208 *n*
 Hawie, George, curate of Jarrow, *ii*, 60
 Hawkyn, Gilbert, clerk of the market, *ii*, 149 *n*—M.P., 199, 201, 202—bailiff, 408
 Hawkins, Hugh, M.P., *ii*, 203
 Hawks, John, *ii*, 339
 Hawkwell, William de, mayor, *ii*, 396
 Hawle, Robert, monk of Tinmouth, *ii*, 107 *n*, 109 *n*
 Hay, Richard, bailiff, *ii*, 396
 Hay, Thomas de, hostage for David Bruce, *i*, 153—*ii*, 415
 Haye, Richard de la, bailiff, *ii*, 394, 395
 Haynes, Richard, *ii*, 44 *n*
 Hayning, Henry, sheriff, *ii*, 426
 Haynyng, Nicholas, mayor, *ii*, 429
 Hayning, William, sheriff, *ii*, 432
 Hayrn, Jordano, *ii*, 78 *n*
 Hayron, Jurdan, justice itinerant, *ii*, 391 *n*
 Hays, William, *i*, 420 *n*

Haslet, Robert, executed at Durham for robbing the mail, *ii*, 542
 Headlam, George, *i*, 412 *n*
 Headlam, Henry, vicar, *i*, 302
 Headlam, Ralph, *i*, 412 *n*
 Headlam, Thomas, sheriff, *ii*, 425
 Heath, Francis, *ii*, 339
 Heath, Hon. John, judge of assize, *ii*, 551 *n*, 553 *n*
 Heath, Sir Robert, builds ballast shore at Shields, *ii*, 23 *n*
 Heaton, John de, bailiff, *ii*, 399
 Heaton, John, sheriff, *ii*, 430
 Heaton, *i*, 442—chapel at, 442 *n*
 Hebborn, Robert, mayor, *i*, 421
 Hebborn, Robert, transfers buildings to Trinity house, *ii*, 323
 Hebborne, John, vicar of Tinmouth, *ii*, 103
 Heberine, John de, *i*, 217 *n*
 Hecham, Hugh de, M.P., *ii*, 201—bailiff, 406, 408—mayor, 409, 410
 Hecham, Roger, bailiff, *ii*, 404, 407
 Heddon, Robert de, *i*, 69
 Heddon, Steph. de, *i*, 207 *n*
 Hedepenyse, *ii*, 88 *n*
 Hedley, John, sheriff, *ii*, 541—mayor, 548, 554
 Hedley, Robert, fletcher, *ii*, 360 *n*
 Hedley, Robert, *ii*, 339
 Hedley, Roland, bower, *ii*, 360 *n*
 Hedley, William, *ii*, 339
 Hedley, William, killed at All Saints church, *i*, 361 *n*
 Hedon, Rob. de, *i*, 239 *n*
 Hedwen, William, *i*, 227 *n*
 Hedworth, Adrian, sheriff, *ii*, 449
 Hegg, Stephen, curate, All Saints, *i*, 391
 Heighington, Sir William de, chaplain Jesmond chapel, *i*, 197
 Heinson, Christopher, armorer, *ii*, 349 *n*
 Heite, Richard, M.P., *ii*, 201
 Heldo, Thomas, underclerk, St. Nicholas, *i*, 317 *n*
 Helton, Willielmi de, *ii*, 10 *n*
 Henderson, Alexander, preaches in St. Nicholas' church, *ii*, 459
 Henderson, George, sheriff, *ii*, 501
 Henry I., supposed builder of St. Nicholas, *i*, 237—gives St. Nicholas' church to church of Carlisle, 237—founds Magdalen hospital, 425—grants laws and privileges to Newcastle, *ii*, 130—customs granted by, 365 *n*
 Henry II., grants charter to St. Mary's hospital, *i*, 68—restores and confirms lands to Tinmouth, *ii*, 76—grants charter to Newcastle, 131—coins of, struck at Newcastle, 388 *n*
 Henry III., grants charter to St. Mary's hospital, *i*, 70—grants charter to Newcastle, *ii*, 139—grants licence to dig coals and stones, 140—confirms merchant guild, 219—grants charter for liberty to dig coals, 252—conference with Alexander, king of Scots, 391—visits Newcastle, 394
 Henry IV., grants licence to Roger Thornton to alienate land for Maison de Dieu, *i*, 24—grants charter to separate Newcastle from county of Northumberland, 154—confirms grants and customs to Newcastle, *ii*, 168, 175—grants charter for Newcastle to be a county, 169—grants that all processes be served by officers of the town, 175—at Newcastle, 419, 420—conspiracy against, 321
 Henry VI., grants to Newcastle, certain customs in the port, *ii*, 15—at Newcastle, after the battle of Towton, 426
 Henry VII., confirms liberties to the town, *ii*, 177—grants St. Luke's fair, 177—grants licence to merchants to buy and export wools, 225 at Newcastle, 431
 Henry VIII., grants house and grounds of the Black Friars to corporation, *i*, 132—grants moiety of rectory of Newcastle to Dean and Chapter of Carlisle, 246—grants commission of inquiry as to a prize ship driven into the Tyne, *ii*, 17 *n*—grants exemplification of divers charters, 178—grants charter to Trinity house, 324
 Henry, Prince, Earl of Northumberland, *ii*, 386
 Henrietta, Queen, expected at Newcastle from Holland, *ii*, 461
 Henryson, John, M.P., *ii*, 199

Henryson, Robert, town's physician, ii, 363
 Hensey, Isaac, glass maker, ii, 43 n
 Hensey, Jacob, ii, 43 n
 Hensay, Benjamin, ii, 44 n
 Hensell, John, ii, 46
 Hensell, John, burial place, i, 379
 Hensell, Peregrin, ii, 338
 Hensley, Daniel, ii, 43 n
 Hensley, Jacob, ii, 45
 Hensley, Perigree, ii, 43 n
 Henson, alias Hixsonne, William, incumbent of chantry, All Saints, i, 366
 Herber tower, i, 12
 Hercelaw, John de, bequeathes house to Magdalen hospital, i, 426
 St. Herebald, abbot of Tinmouth, ii, 69
 Hereford, Ricardo, i, 70 n
 Herford, Ada de, ii, 77 n
 Herington, Thomas de, i, 256 n
 Herlaw, John de, vicar, i, 302
 Heron, Cuthbert, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 454 n
 Heron, George, burial place of, i, 299
 Heron, Sir George, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 445 n
 Heron, Ger., sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 419 n
 Heron, Gilbert, i, 157 n
 Heron, John, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 414 n
 Heron, Sir John, i, 343—sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 424 n, 426 n
 Heron, John, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 448 n
 Heron, Robert, fall of, from Lunardi's balloon, ii, 553 n
 Heron, Wm., founds chantry in St. Thomas' chapel, i, 32
 Heron, William, ii, 400 n
 Heron, Sir William, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 436 n
 Heron, Baron, of Haddeson, i, 151
 Herons, barony of the, pay for castle ward, i, 169
 Herring, Andomar, M.P., ii, 206
 Herring, Emerie, M.P., ii, 205
 Herringe, William, benefactor to St. Mary's hospital, i, 72
 Herron, Robert, sheriff, ii, 533
 Hertford, Earl, governor of Tinmouth, ii, 122
 Hertford, Roberto de, ii, 164 n
 Hertnespenies, ii, 88 n
 Heryn, John, vicar, i, 303
 Hesildon, Walter de, ii, 257
 Heslop, John, vicar of Tinmouth, ii, 115
 Heslop, Robert, i, 142 n
 Hesse, Prince of, ii, 531 n
 Hesselden, John, i, 336 n
 Hessilrigg, Robert, burial place of, i, 290
 Hethpenies, ii, 88 n
 Heton, George, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 444 n
 Heton, Johanne de, i, 215 n
 Hevered, Rogerus, ii, 101 n
 Hewbank, John, ii, 338
 Hewing coal in the pit, ii, 681
 Hewit, alias Huet, John, legacy to charity school, St. Nicholas, i, 275
 Heworth chare, i, 363 n
 Heworth, John, bailiff, ii, 416
 Heworthe, Robert, M.P., ii, 206, 207
 Hewson, Sir John, ii, 487 n
 Hexam, Stephan, monk of Tinmouth, ii, 107 n, 109 n
 Hexham, alias Houghton, Anthony, incumbent of chantry, All Saints, i, 363
 Hexham, MS., Bible formerly belonging to church of, i, 270 n
 Hexham, battle of, ii, 428—prisoners taken at, 428 n
 Hextild, William de, bailiff, ii, 391
 Hey, Henry de le, bailiff, ii, 397
 Heyrun, William, i, 212 n—sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 393 n
 Heyton, John de, bailiff, ii, 396
 Heyworth, John de, vicar, i, 302
 Hibburne, Robert, M.P., ii, 205
 Hibburne, Thomas de, M.P., ii, 205—dispensation granted to, to marry Isabel Strother, ii, 422 n
 Higgins, John, ballast assessor, ii, 24 n
 High Bridge, i, 337
 High Bridge chapel, i, 337

High Friar chare, i, 331
 Hilderskelfe, William, master, grants St. Edmund's hospital to nunnery, i, 223, 472
 Hill, Emma de, nun, i, 219
 Hillcoat Mr., patent granted to, for disengaging horses from a carriage, ii, 541
 Hilton, Alan, founds chantry in St. Nicholas, i, 253
 Hilton, Sir Alexander de, i, 197
 Hilton, Henry, legacy to St. John's parish, i, 111—to St. Andrew's, 186—to St. Nicholas, 271—to All Saints, 371
 Hilton, James, mayor, ii, 437
 Hilton, John releases annuity out of St. Edmund's hospital, i, 226
 Hilton, John, sheriff, ii, 436
 Hilton, Sir Thomas, monastery of Tinmouth demised to, ii, 109—captain of Tinmouth castle, 113—sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 537 n, 440 n
 Hilton, Baron, founder of nunnery, i, 204
 Hindmarch, Johannes, i, 385
 Hinkster, George, house of, i, 399 n
 Hinkster, Richard, burial place, i, 385
 Hobkyrk, John, minstrell, ii, 353 n
 Hobson, Colonel Paul, deputy governor of Newcastle, ii, 475
 Hobson, William, vicar of Tinmouth, ii, 105
 Hockin, Thomas, monument i, 380
 Hodgson, John, i, 142 n
 Hodgson, John, Elswick, i, 446
 Hodshon, Christopher, i, 368 n
 Hodshon, John, burial place, i, 385
 Hodshon, Lancelot, monument, i, 281
 Hodshon, or Hodgson, Richard, governor of merchants company, ii, 240—sheriff, 441—mayor, 442, 444, 446
 Hodshon, William, sheriff, ii, 429
 Hoga, the, mill upon, i, 57
 Hogarth, John, assistant curate, All Saints, i, 393
 Hogg, Thomas, ii, 339
 Hoghill, Gilberto de, ii, 78 n
 Hogmagog, Corpus Christi Play, ii, 371
 Holborn, John, ii, 337
 Holborn, Robert, ii, 337
 Holbourn, Thomas, ii, 337
 Holdsworth, Richard, vicar, i, 304
 Holiwell or Halliwell, Thomas, M.P., ii, 201
 Holland, Thomas, i, 365
 Hollar's view of Tynemouth, ii, 121 n
 Hollingshead's Chronicles, account of coal mines in, ii, 266
 Hollis, John, Earl of Clare, created Duke of Newcastle, ii, 500—death of, 509 n
 Holloway, Sir Richard, judge of assize, ii, 96 n
 Hollyman, alias Holman, Thomas, chaplain of chantry, St. Nicholas, i, 258
 Holme, Henry, legacy to All Saints, i, 372
 Holt, Sir John, judge of assize, ii, 500 n
 Holy Trinity chantry, St. John's church, i, 108
 Holy Trinity chantry, St. Andrew's, i, 182
 Homeldon, battle of, ii, 420
 Honey lane, i, 363 n, 398
 Hood, —, minister, i, 412
 Hope, Edward, monk of Tinmouth, ii, 105 n
 Hoppringle, Jasper, curate of Jarrow, ii, 60
 Hornby, Hugh, sheriff, ii, 539—mayor, 549
 Hornby, Thomas, lecturer of St. John's, i, 121—lecturer, St. Ann's, 394
 Horneby, Arnaldo de, ii, 78 n
 Hornsby's, alias Maryon House chare, i, 22
 Hornyeld, ii, 88 n
 Horse market Gate, i, 178 n
 Horsley, Cuthbert, M.P., ii, 208
 Horsley, John, on Roman bridge, i, 36 n—on the boundaries and situation of Pons Ælii, 140 n
 Horsley, Johanne de, ii, 91 n
 Horseley, John, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 440 n
 Horsley, Henry, burial place of, i, 285 n
 Horseley, Philadelphia, i, 85 n
 Horsley, Reynold, curate, All Saints, i, 391
 Horsley, Richard de, i, 153—sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 415 n
 Horsley, Thomas, endows grammar school, i, 86—ii, 239, 240—sheriff, 434—mayor, 435, 436
 Horton, John de, bailiff, ii, 417

Horton, Thomas, bailiff, ii, 416
 Horton, William de, prior of Tinmouth, ii, 85 n
 Hospitals, St. Mary's, i, 67—Lying in hospital, 135—Jesus, 352—Ann Davison's, 355—Blackett's, 356—Thomas Davison's, 357—Lunatic hospital, 421—St. Mary Magdalen, 425—St. Katherine, 542—St. Edmund, Gateshead, 466—St. Leonard, ii, 91
 Hospital in the Nether Dean bridge, i, 338
 Hospitals, copy of order of council relating to, i, 648
 Hostmen, Society of, ii, 226, 241, 269—incorporated by royal charter, 270—seal of, 272—grant duty to the crown, 272—information against hostmen for adulterating coals, 278—order, by, against secret loading of coals, 279—liberties and privileges allowed and confirmed to, 280, 281—information made in the Star chamber, against, 282—payment from, for defence of town, 286—make an act for lighterage, 293—called upon to answer complaints against them by Ralph Gardiner, 294—petition against, for vending coals, 295—lay impost on coals for workmen off work, 296—design to renew the charter, 298—order as to admission to the society, 298—payment for instruction to keelmen's children, 299 n—order to, by James II., to enfranchise Sir Wm. Creagh and others, 299 n—petition for a bill as to prices for staiths and way leaves, 300—order by, for gift coals to London, to be set aside, 300—petition against duty on coals for reparation of Whitby pier, 301—order of, respecting payment to fitters, 302 n—attempt to rid from the duty granted to the crown, 304—copy of grant of one shilling per chaldron on coals to the crown, 657—Elizabeth's charter to, 659—list of governors, 663
 Hotham, Sir Beaumont, judge of assize, ii, 549 n, 550 n
 Hoton, Thomas, i, 222 n
 Houghill, John, bailiff, ii, 416
 Houses, Streets, &c., i, 19
 Houses, number of, i, 19 n
 Housecarpenters company, ii, 345—legacy to, 346 n
 House Steeds, Roman station at, i, 610
 Hovedon, Willielmo, i, 239 n
 Howard, Charles, Lord, high admiral, assigns admiral jurisdiction to corporation, ii, 20
 Howard Col. Charles, order to enfranchise ii, 484
 Howard, James, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 496 n
 Howdon, Matthew, organist of St. Nicholas, i, 268 n
 Howdon-pans, glass house at, ii, 46
 Howell, John, M.P., ii, 204
 Howell, Philip, M.P., ii, 204
 Howes, Mr., scheme for chains in river to moor ships, ii, 28
 Howickes, or Houworthe, John de, priest of Tinmouth, ii, 89
 Huckster's booths, i, 199
 Huda, Henry de, provincial of England, i, 335
 Huddleston, Joseph, burial place of, i, 296
 Huddleston, Richard, burial place of, i, 296
 Hudson, Anthony, vicar of Tinmouth, ii, 114
 Hudson, Enoch, burial place of, i, 423 n
 Hudson, John, keeper of Forth, i, 419 n
 Hudson, Robert, ii, 339
 Hudson, Sarah, keeper of Lying in hospital, i, 135
 Hudson, William, subdeacon, i, 335
 Hudspeth, Roger, i, 235 n
 Huetbert, abbot of Weremouth and Jarrow, ii, 53
 Hugh of London, i, 40 n
 Hugh of Newcastle, i, 332
 Hulne Abbey, Carmelites settled at, i, 60 n
 Hume, James, minister of Tinmouth, ii, 115
 Hume, James, ii, 339
 Hunsdon, Lord, governor of Newcastle, ii, 443
 Hunt, Thomas, machine for draining mines and raising coals, ii, 684 n
 Hunter, Matthew, ii, 339
 Hunter, Robert, neat herd, i, 433
 Hunter, William, i, 34 n

Hunter, William, minister of St. Andrew's *i*, 192
 Hunter, Dr., on Roman road to the Tyne, *i*, 36 *n*
 Huntley, John, key master, *ii*, 35 *n*
 Huntley, Robert, *i*, 162
 Huntley, Thomas, *i*, 162
 Huntley, William, sheriff, *ii*, 449
 Hutch, origin of word, *ii*, 197 *n*
 Hutchinson, John, curate of Jarrow, *ii*, 60
 Hutchinson, Joseph, *ii*, 353
 Hutchinson, Richard, legacy to All Saints, *i*, 372
 Hutchinson, Thomas, burial place, *i*, 116
 Hutchinson, William, mayor, *ii*, 498
 Hutton, Charles, *ii*, 546—his plan of Newcastle, *i*, 2 *n*
 Hutton, John, Gateshead, *ii*, 449
 Hutton, Richard, *ii*, 338
 Hutton, William, *i*, 106
 Hydewyn, William, parish priest of St. Andrew's *i*, 192
 Hyndmer, John, *ii*, 338
 Hyndmer, William, *ii*, 338
 Hynkell, Gilberto de, *i*, 211 *n*
 Hyrteleye, Johanne de, *i*, 220 *n*

ILBERTON, Sir Thomas, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 417 *n*—433 *n*
 Ile, Mrs. Alice, *i*, 161
 Independents, chapel of *i*, 400
 Infirmary, *i*, 412—temporary house in Gallowgate 413—foundation stone, 414—opening of, 414—sermons for, 414, 415 *n*—chapel dedicated, 415—plate presented to, 415
 Inlad, *ii*, 88 *n*
 Inncks, Radulphi de, *i*, 244 *n*
 Inoculation hospital, proposed, *i*, 416
 Inquisition concerning the bounds of the castle, *i*, 159
 Inscribed stones found at Jarrow, *ii*, 63, 64
 Insula, John de, devices property to St. Mary's hospital, *i*, 72, *ii*, 148 *n*—sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 407 *n*
 Insula, Robert de, Bp. of Durham, *ii*, 395 *n*
 Insurance Society, *ii*, 35 *n*
 Ireland, Thomas, chaplain of chantry in St. Nicholas, *i*, 254
 Iron market, *i*, 235
 Isaacson, Anthony, burial place of, *i*, 296—collector of customs, *ii*, 41
 Isaacson, Anthony, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 524 *n*
 Isaacson, John, recorder, *ii*, 216
 Ive, Roger, burial place of, *i*, 300

JACKMAN house, *i*, 20 *n*
 Jackson, Sir John, recorder, *ii*, 216
 Jackson, John, preacher, *i*, 375 *n*
 Jackson, Thomas, vicar, *i*, 305
 Jackson, Sir Thomas, curate, *ii*, 114 *n*
 Jackson, Thomas, muster master, *ii*, 362
 Jackson, William, *i*, 291—sheriff, *ii*, 453
 Jackson, William, under sheriff, *ii*, 190 *n*
 Jackson, William, town clerk, *ii*, 215 *n*
 Jackson, Edward, *i*, 231
 James I., statue of, on Newgate, *i*, 13—statue of, on gate, Tyne bridge, *i*, 48—grants new charter to St. Mary's hospital, 82—grants castle to Alexander Stevenson, 157—incorporates chapel of St. Thomas with Magdalen hospital, 429—grants charter, *ii*, 189—confirms charter to merchants company, 231—grants charter to Trinity house, 325—arrives in Newcastle, 450, 452—the great charter of, 628—copy of charter to Trinity house, 696
 James II., portrait of, *i*, 30—statue of, 31—Barber's print of statue, 31 *n*—grants warrant for Castle Garth to be part of Newcastle, 165 *n*—mandate to remove common council and elect a new one, *ii*, 194—removes mayor and others, 195—intended address to, 195—surrender of charter to, and new one granted, 195—grants new charter to Trinity house, 332—copy of charter, 709—addresses to, 497, 498—statue of destroyed, 499

James, master of St. Mary's, *i*, 72 *n*
 St. James' chapel, *i*, 196, 431
 Jarrow Bridge built, *ii*, 58
 Jarrow church, account of *ii*, 61 *n*—bell in, 49 *n*

Jarrow monastery, *i*, 203—*ii*, 47 *et seq.*—founded, by Ceolfrid, 49—Bede educated at, 50—church of, completed, 50—inscription in church, 51 *n*—privileges granted to, 52—plundered by Danes, 55—burnt by William the Conqueror, 55—re-endowed, 55—church rebuilt, 56—monks removed to Durham, 57—made cell to Durham, 57—dissolution of, 59—description of ruins, 61 *n*

Jarrow parish, tithes of, *ii*, 60
 Jarrow Slake trial, grant of conservatorship of Tyne produced at, *ii*, 9 *n*

Jarrow Slike, trial between the corporation and the Dean and Chapter, on the right to build on ballast shore at, *ii*, 25

Jasper, George, monk of Tinnmouth, *ii*, 107 *n*, 109 *n*
 Javel Groupe, *i*, 55

Jay, John, sheriff, *ii*, 423

Jay, William, sheriff, *ii*, 424—mayor, 425

Jefferson, John, legacy to poor of St. Nicholas, *i*, 272

Jefferson, Matthew, *i*, 299—sheriff, *ii*, 493—mayor, 496

Jeffries, Sir George, judge of assize, *ii*, 496 *n*—drunkenness of, 496 *n*

Jenner, Sir Thomas, judge of assize, *ii*, 498 *n*

Jennings, Henry, executed for horse stealing, *ii*, 553 *n*

Jennison, Henry, sheriff, *ii*, 493

Jennison, Ralph, burial place, *i*, 284—governor of merchants company, *ii*, 240—sheriff, 448—mayor, 449

Jennison, Sir Ralph, burial place, *i*, 280—complaint against for diverting water, 443—sheriff, *ii*, 473—mayor, 492—governor of hostmen, 663

Jennison, Ralph, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 512 *n*

Jennison, Robert, burial place of, *i*, 281

Jennison, Dr. Robert, vicar, owns the White Friars, *i*, 65—vicar, 306—lecturer, All Saints, 387—master of Magdalen hospital, 430—administers the solemn league and covenant in Trinity house chapel, *ii*, 329

Jennison, Robert, sheriff, *ii*, 492

Jennison, Thomas, burial place of, *i*, 296—sheriff, *ii*, 491—mayor, 493—governor of hostmen, 663

Jennison, William, M.P., *ii*, 208, 209—sheriff, 444—mayor, 445, 446

Jennison, William, burial place, *i*, 268—governor of merchants company, *ii*, 240—sheriff, 448—mayor, 449, 451, 452—governor of hostmen, 663

Jennison, William, town clerk, *ii*, 215 *n*

Jerrom, Steven, preacher, *i*, 412 *n*

Jesemuth (Jesmond) lands at, given to Tinnmouth, *ii*, 77

Jesmont (alias Cresnor) Adam de, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 394 *n*

Jesmond, Bourne's account of, *i*, 620

Jesmond, St. Mary's chapel at, *i*, 197—granted to the corporation, 198

Jesus hospital or Town's hospital, *i*, 352—common seal, 352—incorporated, 352—description of building, 352 *n*—land, &c., purchased for, 353—coals voted to, 354—payments to inmates, 355

Jewgate, *i*, 359

Jews not allowed to reside in the town, *ii*, 140'

John, King, makes foss round castle, *i*, 146—grants Gerwy (Jarrow) and fisheries to Durham, *ii*, 7—grants charter to monks of Tinnmouth, 78—grants exemption from cornage, 79—grants charters to Newcastle, 132, 135, 136—confirms charter of Henry II., 133—grants yearly farm to burgesses, 138—constitutes merchants company, 218—in Newcastle, 390

John Baliol, King of Scotland, does homage to Edward I., *i*, 149—*ii*, 398—summoned to meet Edward, 399

John, Bp. of Hexham, *ii*, 52

John, prior of Tinnmouth, *ii*, 103

John, son of Robert, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 391 *n*

Johanne cum Barba, *ii*, 77 *n*, 78 *n*

Johanne filio Ivete de Novo Castello, *ii*, 77 *n*

St. John's church, *i*, 106—alterations in by Robert Rhodes, 106—chantries in, 106—font of, 109—organ in, 109—painted glass in, 109—great east window, 109—bells, 110—communion table and plate, 110—painting in, 110—churchyard enclosed, 110—register of, 110—legacies left to the poor, 111—charity school, 112—monuments, &c. in, 113—escutcheons in, 116—clergy of, 117—copy of mandate from Bp. Langley to receive purgation of Wm. Medcalf, 674—extracts from register, 674

St. John's Church chare, waste in belonging to nuns, *i*, 230 *n*

St. John's Workhouse, *i*, 421

St. John the Evangelist, chantry of, All Saints, *i*, 362

St. John the Baptist and St. John the Apostle, chantry of, St. Nicholas' church, *i*, 248—account of (37 Henry VIII.) 250

St. John the Baptist and St. John the Evangelist, chantry of, All Saints, *i*, 366

St. John of Jerusalem, Knights Hospitallars of, supposed house belonging, *i*, 22

Johnson, Agnes, *i*, 322 *n*

Johnson, Baptist, keymaster, *ii*, 35 *n*

Johnson, Edward, *ii*, 337

Johnson, Edward, burial place of, *i*, 288—sheriff, *ii*, 508—mayor, 510

Johnson, Dr. Francis, *i*, 276 *n*

Johnson, Francis, sheriff, *ii*, 512—mayor, 513

Johnson, Francis, sheriff, *ii*, 546—mayor, 553

Johnson, John, burial place, *i*, 384

Johnson, John, *ii*, 337

Johnson, John, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 510 *n*

Johnson, Sir Nathanael, M.P., *ii*, 211—mayor, 497

Johnson, Robert, *ii*, 337

Johnson, Robert, sheriff, *ii*, 482

Johnson, Robert, sheriff, *ii*, 515

Johnson, William, M.P., *ii*, 205—bailiff, 416

Johnson, William, burial place of, *i*, 290—assignment of coal duty to, by Viscount Mordaunt and others, *ii*, 295—mayor, 482, 483

Johnson, William, chaplain to chantry, St. Nicholas, *i*, 252

Johnson, William and Isabel, refund chantry in St. Nicholas, *i*, 250

Johnson, Mr., customer, *ii*, 40 *n*

Joiners Company, *ii*, 347—bequests to, 347 *n*

Jones, Sir Thomas, judge of assize, *ii*, 495 *n*

Jonson, Ben. riddle on St. Nicholas' steeple, *i*, 262 *n*

Jonson, William, bailiff, *ii*, 418, 419

Jordayne, Cuthbert, priest, *i*, 348

Joyce, William, surveyor, *i*, 434

Jordan, chaplain of St. John's, *i*, 117

Jurin, James, master of St. Mary's and grammar school, *i*, 84, 95

Justices itinerant, *ii*, 386 *n*

KATNE, Alice, *ii*, 45

Kandun, Roberto de, *i*, 212 *n*

Karilepho, Bp., removes monks of Jarrow and Weremouth to Durham, *ii*, 57

Karle, Henry de, bailiff, 393, 395

Karl, Hugone de, *i*, 213 *n*

Karle, Thomas de, bailiff, *ii*, 393, 394, 395—mayor, 395, 396

Karle, Thomas de, junr., bailiff, *ii*, 394, 395, 396, 410

Karbell, William, master of St. Mary's, *i*, 76

Karliol, Henry de, bailiff, *ii*, 391

Karliolo, Nichol de, bailiff, *i*, 215 *n*

Karliol, Thomas de, grants patronage of chantry, *i*, 362

(See Carliol.)

Katherine, prioress of nunnery, *i*, 222

St. Katherine's hospital, charter of foundation, *i*, 542

Katy's Coffee house, *i*, 29 *n*

Keel Head, *i*, 121 *n*

Keelmen, account of, *i*, 450—petition the House of Commons, 452—meeting among, 452—petition the hostmen to obtain an act, 453—company of, *ii*, 361—meeting among, 293, 304, 307, 508

Keeln
Keels

Keels
Kel

Kelley
Kellow

Kelley
Kelley

Kelly
Kelyn

Kent

Kent

Kepper

Kersel

Keteri

Key, T

Key m

Keyes

Killing

King,

King's

King s

King's

King's

Kingto

Kirkby

Kirkby

Kirkeb

Kirkeb

Kirkha

Kirkho

Keelmen's hospital, *i*, 451
 Keels, commissioners appointed for measuring, *ii*, 294—bill for better measurement of, 301—number of (1704), 303
 Keels and keelmen, *ii*, 261 *n*, 262 *n*
 Kel, Andrew, prior of Austin Friars, *i*, 348, 349 *n*
 Kellet, John, burial place, *i*, 116
 Kellowe, Richard, Bp. of Durham, gives pension to nuns, *i*, 213—*ii*, 402 *n*
 Kelley, Joseph, ballast assessor, *ii*, 24 *n*
 Kelley, Patrick, ballast assessor, *ii*, 24 *n*
 Kelly, John, water bailiff, *ii*, 34 *n*
 Kelly, John, sheriff, *ii*, 512
 Kelyngworthe, Johanne de, *i*, 216 *n*
 Kent, Robert de, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 390 *n*
 Kenton, John de, sheriff of Northumberland, *i*, 151
 Keppel, Admiral, presented with freedom of Trinity house, *ii*, 335—thanks of council to, 550
 Kersell, Henry de, M.P., *ii*, 205
 Ketheringham, John de, M.P., *ii*, 199
 Key, Thomas, curate of St. Nicholas, *i*, 316
 Key master, office of, *ii*, 35 *n*
 Keyes and staiths, petition to the King against, *ii*, 23 *n*
 Killingworth moor, Races formerly run upon, *i*, 434
 King, John, usher, *i*, 98
 King, Chief Justice, judge of assize, *ii*, 514 *n*
 King's Essays on ancient castles, extracts from, *i*, 172 *n et seq.*
 King street, *i*, 235 *n*, 353 *n*
 King's street, Stockbridge, *i*, 399 *n*
 King's Dikes, the, *i*, 6
 King's Meadows belonged to the castle, *i*, 171 *n*
 Kington, John, *ii*, 222
 Kirkby, Allan de, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 391 *n*
 Kirkby, John de, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 400 *n*
 Kirkeby, Richard de, *i*, 216
 Kirkeham, Ric. de, *i*, 211 *n*
 Kirkham, Walter de, Bp. of Durham, grants indulgence to contributors to repair of Tyne Bridge, *i*, 40—211—*ii*, 394 *n*
 Kirkhouse, Henry, *ii*, 337, 338
 Kirkup, John, *ii*, 353
 Kirlair, Michael, burial place of, *i*, 290
 Kip's view of house of Sir William Blackett, *i*, 341 *n*
 Knags, Thomas, lecturer, All Saints, *i*, 389
 Knaisdayle, John, minister, *i*, 374 *n*
 Knightbridge, John, *i*, 307, 313
 Knightley, John, vicar of Tinnmouth, *ii*, 114
 Knoul, Richard, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 398 *n*
 Knowls, Robert, executed on Town Moor, *ii*, 548
 Knox, John, preaches in Newcastle, *i*, 304 *n*
 Kyblesworth, Johanne de, *i*, 72 *n*
 Kyrkeby, Will. de, *i*, 150 *n*
 Kyrebe, Wyllyam, *i*, 336 *n*

LACY, Gilbert de, vicar, *i*, 301
 Lacy, Henrico de, *ii*, 146 *n*
 Lacy, Richard, sheriff, *ii*, 541
 Lacy, Robert, *i*, 70 *n*
 Lady chapel on Tyne bridge, *i*, 46
 Lady's, Our, chantry, St. John's Church, *i*, 107
 Lady's well, Black Friars, *i*, 133 *n*
 Lake, Sir Thomas, *ii*, 281
 Laleman, John, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 389 *n*
 Lamb, Thomas, *ii*, 337
 Lambe, William, sermon for infirmary, *i*, 415 *n*
 Lambert, Cuthbert, burial place, *i*, 190
 Lambert, Cuthbert, providential escape of, *ii*, 538 *n*
 Lambert, Richard, projector of infirmary, *i*, 412
 Lambert, Robert, takes sanctuary at Tinnmouth, *ii*, 103
 Lambert, General, at Newcastle with army, *ii*, 489
 Lambtin, Robert de, *ii*, 10 *n*
 Lambton, Percival, property granted to, *i*, 209 *n*, 227
 Lambton, William, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 423 *n*
 Lamely, Alexander de, master of Jarrow, *ii*, 58

Lambley, Nuns of, fly to Newcastle, *i*, 215 *n*
 Lampton, Henry, deputy recorder, *ii*, 216
 Lampton Colliery, explosion at, *ii*, 683 *n*
 Lancastrie, Thoma, Comite, *ii*, 151 *n*
 Langeston, Richard de, M.P., *ii*, 205
 Langford, Roger, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 391 *n*
 Langlands, John, *ii*, 353
 Langley, Thomas, Bp. of Durham, recovers third part of Tyne Bridge, *i*, 42—*ii*, 421 *n*
 Langstaffe, Joseph, town marshal, *ii*, 151 *n*
 Langston, Jane, *i*, 158 *n*, 163
 Langton, John, *i*, 231
 Langton, John, prior of Tinnmouth, *ii*, 102
 Lardener, Willielmi, *ii*, 10 *n*
 Larson, William, *i*, 31
 Lasseles, John, sword bearer, *ii*, 168 *n*
 Latitude and Longitude of Newcastle, *i*, 2 *n*
 Lauderdale, John, Duke of, admitted to freelage, *ii*, 493
 Laurence, keeper of Tyne Bridge, *i*, 31
 Laurence, Dr.—, minister, *i*, 411
 St. Laurence's chapel, *i*, 198 *n*—founded 395—granted to corporation, 395—ruins of, 395 *n*
 Laurentius, prior of Durham, founds chantry in St. Nicholas' Church, *i*, 248
 Law, Dr. *i*, 311
 Lawes, Wylm., *i*, 232
 Lawson, Agnes, prioress, and the nuns, let ground in Gateshead to James Lawson, *i*, 228
 Lawson, Alfred, *ii*, 41
 Lawson, Edward, *i*, 449
 Lawson, Sir George, *i*, 64 *n*
 Lawson, Henry, sheriff, *ii*, 455
 Lawson, Hylton, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 541 *n*
 Lawson, James, leases ground in Gateshead from nunnery, *i*, 229—249—sheriff, *ii*, 435—mayor, 436, 437
 Lawson, Johanna, prioress of nunnery, *i*, 209 *n*
 Lawson, John, burial place of, *i*, 296
 Lawson, Ralph, of Brough, *i*, 80
 Lawson, Robert, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 444 *n*, 508 *n*
 Lawson, Thomas, burial place of, *i*, 322 *n*
 Lawson, Thomas, *ii*, 109 *n*
 Lawson, —, patron of Cramlington, *i*, 322
 Lead, quantity of, exported from the Tyne, *ii*, 34
 Leak, William, *ii*, 338
 Leamon, Thomas, legacy to All Saints, *i*, 373
 Leaver, Henry, lecturer of St. John's, *i*, 118
 Lecke, Sir Francis, *i*, 249
 Lecturers at St. Nicholas, *i*, 312
 Lecturers of All Saints, *i*, 387
 Ledgard, Robert, burial place of, *i*, 290
 Ledgard, Thomas, monument to, *i*, 291—*ii*, 474
 Ledger, Richard, sheriff, *ii*, 452
 Ledger, Thomas, *i*, 378—mayor, *ii*, 472
 Lee, Mr. Justice, judge of assize, *ii*, 518 *n*
 Leeke, Bryan, curate of St. Andrew's, *i*, 195
 Legacies, to the poor of St. John's, *i*, 111—to poor of St. Andrew's, 186—to poor of St. Nicholas, 271—to poor of All Saints, 370
 Legge, Sir Henage, judge of assize, *ii*, 532 *n*, 533 *n*, 534 *n*, 535 *n*
 Legge, Henry Bilson, presented with freelage, *ii*, 537
 Leigh, John, minister of St. Andrew's, *i*, 193
 Leighton, Alexander, preacher, *i*, 412 *n*
 Leighton, Thomas, sheriff, *ii*, 434
 Leighton, William, minister of Independents, *i*, 400
 Leighton, William, burial place, *i*, 423 *n*
 Leirwyta, *ii*, 88 *n*
 Lekynfeld, Robert, *i*, 75
 Leland's Account of the town walls, *i*, 3 *n*—account of Tyne bridge, 45 *n*
 Lelilax, Roger, M.P., *ii*, 204
 Leonard, Henry, sheriff, *ii*, 446
 St. Leonard's hospital, *ii*, 91
 Lesley, General of Scots army, *ii*, 459
 Leven General, takes Tinnmouth castle, *ii*, 116—at siege of Newcastle, 464
 Lewin, Christopher, sheriff, *ii*, 446
 Lewen, Edward, M.P., *ii*, 208—governor of merchants company, 240—sheriff, 446—mayor, 447
 Lewen, Gilbert, master of Magdalen hospital, *i*, 428

Lewen, Robert, M.P., *ii*, 207, 208—governor of merchants company, 240—sheriff, 437—mayor, 438, 441
 Lewin, Thomas, first master of Jesus Hospital, *i*, 352
 Lewen, Thomas, *ii*, 62
 Lewyn, Henry, *i*, 41
 Lexinton, Robert de, justice itinerant, *ii*, 391 *n*
 Leye, Rogero de la, *i*, 213 *n*
 Library of St. Nicholas, *i*, 269
 Library, All Saints church, *i*, 370
 Lichegreynes, John de, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 395 *n*
 Liddall, Martin, *i*, 117
 Liddell, Charles, *ii*, 338, 339
 Liddell, Sir Francis, *ii*, 320—sheriff, 457—mayor, 491—governor of hostmen, 663
 Liddell, Francis, sheriff, *ii*, 491
 Liddell, Col. Geo., obtains grant of the castle and castle garth, *i*, 167
 Liddell, George, *ii*, 663
 Liddell, Henry, sheriff, *ii*, 452
 Liddell, Sir Henry, M.P., *ii*, 211, 212—trial between and the corporation, respecting tolls, 517 *n*—governor of hostmen, 663
 Liddell, Sir Henry George, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 553
 Liddell, James, *ii*, 338
 Liddell, James, *ii*, 542
 Liddell, Joseph, sheriff, *ii*, 515
 Liddell, or Riddell, Sir Peter, M.P., *ii*, 209
 Liddell, Richard, machine for conveying ballast out of ships, *ii*, 31
 Liddle, Thomas, sheriff, *ii*, 444—mayor, 445
 Liddell, Thomas, sheriff, *ii*, 448—mayor, 449, 451
 Liddell, Thomas, governor of merchants company, *ii*, 240—sheriff, 451—governor of hostmen, 663
 Liddell, Thomas, M.P., *ii*, 209—mayor, 455
 Liddell, Sir Thomas, M.P., *ii*, 209—mayor, 453
 Liddell, Thomas, burial place, *i*, 284 *n*
 Liddell, William, burial place, *i*, 384
 Lidegreynes, John, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 394 *n*
 Lightfoote, Henry, ymbrother, *ii*, 362 *n*
 Lighton, Alexander, curate of South Gosforth, *i*, 321—curate of Cramlington, 323
 Lighton, Alexander, minister, *i*, 375 *n*
 Lighton, George, chaplain to chantry in St. Nicholas, *i*, 249
 Lilburn, Colonel Henry, deputy governor of Tinnmouth, revolt of, *ii*, 117
 Lilburn, Col. John, *i*, 90 *n*—death of, *ii*, 486
 Lilburne, Col. Robert, *i*, 4 *n*—governor of Newcastle, *ii*, 472, 473 *n*
 Lilburn, William, judge of admiralty court, *ii*, 20 *n*—admitted to freelage, 493
 Lillbourne, Mr., burial place of, *i*, 285 *n*
 Lilleburne, John de, *i*, 151—*ii*, 406
 Lindesay, John de, bailiff, *ii*, 396
 Lindesey, Stephen de, bailiff, *ii*, 393
 Lindsay, Margaret, burial place of, *i*, 284 *n*
 Lindsay, Robert de, bailiff, *ii*, 395, 396, 397
 Linen manufactory established, *ii*, 500 *n*
 Lisle, Humphrey, agreement between and the Vicar, *i*, 320
 Lisle, Otwell, *i*, 320
 Lisle, Robert de, governor of castle, *i*, 148
 Lisle, Robert, of Gosford, *i*, 320
 Lisle, Sir Robert, presented with Lordship of Gosford, *i*, 320
 Lisle, Sir Robert, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 421 *n*, 422 *n*
 Lisle street, *i*, 424
 List of the possessions of the prior and convent of Tinnmouth, (1292) *ii*, 591
 Little Chesters, Roman station at, *i*, 610
 Littlebourne, John de, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 407 *n*
 Littleton, Sir Timothy, judge of assize, *ii*, 492 *n*, 493 *n*, 494 *n*, 495 *n*
 Lloyd, Sir Richard, judge of assize, *ii*, 538 *n*
 Lodge, Edmund, master of grammar school, *i*, 96—curate of St. Nicholas, 317—324 *n*
 Lodge, John, sheriff, *ii*, 477
 Lodge, Ralph, lease granted to for supply of water, *i*, 447
 Lodge, Wm., Prospect of Newcastle, *i*, 2 *n*
 Loksye, Thomas de, *i*, 217

Lokwood, Thomas, waste ground granted to, i, 227—sheriff, ii, 429—mayor, 431
 Lomax, —, minister, i, 455 n
 London, Robert, monk of Tinnmouth, ii, 105 n, 107 n, 109 n
 London corporation, duty on coals granted to, for re-building, after the great fire, ii, 296
 Long Stairs, i, 55, 137
 Longevity, cases of, ii, 524 n, 533 n
 Lonyng, ii, 88 n
 Loraine, Charles, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 524 n
 Loraine, Thomas, epitaph, i, 293
 Lork or Lortburn, i, 198, 234 n, 331
 Lorraine, James Thomas, sheriff, ii, 547
 Lorrain, William, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 546 n
 Lose, W. de, ii, 86 n
 Lothian, Earl of, appointed governor of Newcastle, ii, 460
 Lottery annuities granted upon the coal duties, ii, 305
 Loughborough, Lord, judge of assize, ii, 550 n, 554 n
 Love, Christopher, preacher, i, 412 n
 Love Lane, i, 22
 Lovers Lane, i, 235 n
 Low Bridge, i, 338—Roman Wall passes near, 139
 Low Overdean Bridge, pieces of ground granted for making, ii, 168
 Low Friar chare, i, 123 n, 134
 Lowes, William, leases the Spittle Croft, i, 103—lays foundation stone of Assembly Rooms, 121 n—sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 546
 Lowth, Dr. Robert, sermon for infirmary, i, 415 n
 Lowthion, Samuel, minister, i, 412—sermon for widows, &c., of dissenting ministers, 326 n
 St. Loy, chantry of, in St. Nicholas' church, i, 257
 St. Loy, or St. Elgie, chantry of, All Saints, i, 366—copy of will of John Eysington, relating John Ward bequest, i, 640
 Luci, Richard de, justice itinerant, ii, 389 n
 Luck, Richard, town's physician, ii, 363
 Lucy, Thomas de, holds manor of Langley, for service to castle, i, 150
 St. Luke's house for lunatics, i, 422 n
 Lumley, Sir George, i, 363 n—sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 428 n, 429 n
 Lumley, Johannes, i, 57 n
 Lumley, Sir John, i, 26
 Lumley, John, Lord, i, 363 n
 Lumley, Sir Richard, i, 28
 Lumley, Walteranus, bailiff, ii, 408—mayor, 410
 Lumley, Lord, marries Roger Thornton's daughter, i, 11 n
 Lumley, Lord, at Newcastle, ii, 499
 Lumley, Mr., chaplain at Jesmond, i, 198
 Lumsden, Edward, usher, i, 90
 Lumsden, Sir James, commander of the garrison, ii, 470
 Lunardi, Mr., aeronaut, ascent of, ii, 553 n
 Lunatic hospital, i, 421
 Lupton, Thomas, minister at Shields, ii, 118
 Lushington, Jas. S., lays foundation of new All Saints, i, 360
 Lushington, Stephen, vicar, i, 312
 Luton, Thomas, ii, 102 n
 Lying in hospital, i, 135—licence to Sarah Hudson to keep, 601
 Lykere, Roberto de, i, 216 n
 Lylburne, Thomas, M.P., ii, 210
 Lynn, Robert Newton, sheriff, ii, 544
 Lynn Regis, dispute between and Newcastle, as to toll on coals, ii, 275, 276 n
 Lyon, George, curate of St. Andrew's, i, 194
 MACHINES for raising coals, ii, 308, 310 n, 311
 Macklinia, Francis de, acolythist, i, 335
 Macklinia, John de, acolythist, i, 335
 Maddison, Barbara, burial place of, i, 293
 Maddison, Charles, minister of St. Andrew's, i, 193
 Maddison, Henry, governor of merchants company, ii, 240—sheriff, 451—mayor, 453
 Maddison, Henry, sheriff, 460—mayor, 491—governor of hostmen, 663
 Maddison, Lionel, monument of, i, 291—governor of merchants company, ii, 240—sheriff, 447—mayor, 448, 451, 452

Maddison, Sir Lionel, sheriff, ii, 453—mayor, 454—governor of hostmen, 663
 Maddison, Peter, sheriff, ii, 456
 Maddison, Thomas, preacher, Bridge end chapel, i, 319—curate All Saints, 392, 394—chaplain Trinity house, ii, 333 n
 Maddison, William, i, 158 n
 Maddison, Mr., town's agent, ii, 363
 Madecroft, William, M.P., ii, 206
 Magdalen-Deen, let to prioress and convent of nunnery, i, 227
 Magbrey, John, vicar, i, 303
 Magneby, Hugh de, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 391 n
 Magnum Bonum, ii, 88 n
 Magnum Hittrip in Autumpno, ii, 88 n
 Mair, or Mayer, William, lecturer, St. Nicholas, i, 314
 Maison de Dieu, i, 23 *et seq.*—license to found, 24 n
 Makedene, i, 70 n
 Makepeace, Robert, sword bearer, ii, 168 n
 Malcolm, King of Scotland, ii, 384
 Malcolm and his son buried at Tinnmouth, ii, 73
 Malett, Roberto, ii, 146 n
 Mallabar, George, legacy to St. John's parish, i, 112—to St. Andrew's, 187—to St. Nicholas, 274
 Mallebar, Robert, sheriff, ii, 493
 Malliburne, Mr., burial place of, i, 300
 Malteby, William, parchemente maker, ii, 361 n
 Man, Edward, burial place of, i, 284 n—monument and inscription, 286, 622—town clerk, ii, 215 n, 474
 Maners, John de, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 421 n
 Maners, Robert de, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 426 n
 Manlove, Timothy, preacher at Close Gate, i, 411
 Manners, Moses, usher, i, 99—lecturer, St. Ann's, 394
 Manners, Sir Robert, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 428 n, 431 n
 Manners, Robert, incumbent of chantry, All Saints, i, 362
 Mannes, Robert, M.P., ii, 207
 Manor Chare, i, 344
 Mansell, Sir Robert, establishes glass works on Tyne, ii, 43
 Mansfield, Chief Justice, judge of assize, ii, 537 n
 Mansion House, i, 56
 Map of the River Tyne (1670), ii, 27
 March, John, vicar, i, 307—lecturer, 314
 March, John, tronor and poison, ii, 150 n
 March, John, of Redworth, bequest to the corporation, ii, 194 n
 Mareshal, Peter le, mass in St. Nicholas' church, at interment of, i, 244
 Margaret, Queen, lands at Tinnmouth, refused admission in Newcastle, ii, 426
 Margaret, Queen of Scotland, i, 348—at Newcastle, ii, 432
 St. Margaret, chantry of, in St. Nicholas' church, i, 255
 Marisco, Richard de, Bp. of Durham, ratifies gift of St. Nicholas' church to Carlisle, i, 240
 Marishall, Gilbert, i, 178 n
 Marke, James, whipper and hougher, ii, 365 n
 Market street, i, 213
 Market days, change in, ii, 481
 Markets, Oat Market, i, 200, 234—Iron Market, 235—Wool Market, 235 n—Fish Market, 327—Poultry Market, 235—Milk Market, 450
 Marla, Robert, i, 232
 Marley, Henry, ii, 490 n
 Marley, Sir John, i, 53 n—defends the castle against the Scots, i, 159—saves steeple of St. Nicholas, 263—M.P., ii, 210, 211—sheriff, 455—mayor, 456, 460, 461, 462, 491—surrenders to Scottish army, 468—returns to England, 487, 490 n—governor of hostmen, 663
 Marley, Robert, town clerk, ii, 215 n
 Marley family, burial place, i, 298
 Marley, Barony of, alias Morpeth, pays for castle ward, i, 170
 Marmeduck, Johanne, i, 72 n

Marr, Robert, minister, Garth Heads' Meeting house—burial place, i, 423 n, 449
 Marshall, Andr., black friar, i, 130 n
 Marshall, John, ii, 339
 Marshall, Joseph, ii, 338
 Marshall, Richard, formerly prior of the black friars, preaches at St. Andrew's, i, 131
 Marshall, Thomas, i, 132 n
 Marten, Willielmo, ii, 151 n
 Mary, Queen, confirms charter, ii, 180—confirms charter to merchants company, 227
 Mary II., address of condolence to the king on her death, ii, 501
 St. Mary's chantry, St. Andrew's, i, 181
 St. Mary, chantry of, in St. Nicholas' church, i, 254—second chantry of, in St. Nicholas' church, 258
 St. Mary, chapel of, at Tinnmouth, ii, 93
 St. Mary's hospital, houses in Close paying rent to, i, 57—founded by Bp. Pudsey grants charter to, 68—Henry II. grants charter to, 68—Richard I. grants charter to, 69—Henry III. grants charter to, 70—patent granted for a postern through town wall, 71—letters of protection granted to master, 71—Edward I. grants license of mortmain, 72—possessions destroyed by inroads of the Scots, 72—Edward III. grants license to acquire lands, &c., 72—Bp. Bury confirms charter, 72—Edward III. confirms charter of Henry II., 74—bequest of lead to, by Roger Thornton, 76—wardrobe, &c., belonging to, 77 n—election of mayor, &c., held in, 77—revenue of (1535), 78—account of the house, 78 n—property belonging, 79—grant of house to the Duke of Northumberland, 80—muniments and writings relating to, 80 n—Queen Elizabeth's grant of to John Farnham, 81—James I. grants new charter to, 82—church of converted into election room for the corporation, 82 n—grammar school removed to, 88—charter of foundation, 588
 St. Mary's chapel, Jesmond, i, 197—granted to Sir John Brandling, 198 n—ruins of 198 n
 St. Mary Magdalen hospital, i, 425—founded by Henry I, 425—Pope Alexander grants bull to, 425—Edward I, grants licence to hold a house, 426—valuation of in 1535, 426—dissolved, 426—lease of lands granted to Robert Brandling, 427—account of, (1546) 427—chapel of St Thomas incorporated with, 429—masters, 430
 Maslet, Thomas, preacher, St. John's, i, 117—curate, St. Andrew's, 192—curate, South Gosforth, 321—curate North Gosforth, 322—curate of Jarrow, ii, 60
 Masons company, ii, 346—bequest to, 346
 Masters and Mariners, called Trinity House, ii, 321
 Matfen, Matthew, burial place of, i, 298
 Matfen, Roger, sheriff, ii, 510
 Matfin, Matthew, sheriff, ii, 506
 Mathews, Thomas, presents MS. Bible to library, St. Nicholas, i, 270 n
 Matthew, Bp. of Durham, preaches before James I. in St. Nicholas' church, ii, 450
 Matthew Paris' map of Britain, ii, 8
 Matthews, Richard, judge of admiralty court, ii, 20 n
 Matthews, Thomas, monument of, i, 279
 Maud, Empress, ii, 386 n
 Maude, Thomas, ii, 339
 Maudlin Barrows, i, 431 n
 Mauduit, Roger, i, 151—sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 409
 Maudut, Johanne, i, 70 n
 Mauley, Peter de, supposed effigy of, i, 295
 Mawe, William, ii, 337
 Mawr, Wyllyam, i, 336 n
 Maxwell, Cuthbert, i, 161
 Maxwell, Sir Edward, curate of South Gosforth, i, 320
 Maxwell, George, bequest to masons company, ii, 346
 Mayer, William, lecturer, St. Nicholas, i, 314—lecturer, All Saints, 389
 Mayor, office of, established, ii, 141—town summonsed for choosing a mayor, 144

McCutchin, Mary, burial place, *i*, 620
 Meal or Groat Market, *i*, 234
 Medals, Roman, on Hadrian's bridges, *i*, 37 *n*
 Medcalfe, John, *i*, 14 *n*
 Medcalfe, William, *i*, 117
 Medley, Robert, claims grant as judge of admiralty court, *ii* 20 *n*
 Meinzie, Michael, machine for raising coals, *ii*, 308
 Members of Parliament, *ii*, 198 *et seq*
 Mennell, Robert, *i*, 249
 Meperdeshalles, Ada de, prior of Tinmouth, *ii*, 85 *n*
 Mercers company, *ii*, 314
 Merchant adventurers, *ii*, 217, constituted by King John, 218—Henry III., confirms by charter, 219—Edward II., confirms charter, 220—Edward III., confirms charter, 221—licence granted to carry wool to any foreign port, 222—above licence revoked, 222—licence renewed and again repealed 223—again renewed, 224—allowed to buy and ship wools, 225—Edward VI., grants charter, 226—funeral honours, 226 *n*—Queen Mary confirms charter, 227—apparel of apprentices, 227 *n*, 231, 233—Elizabeth confirms charter, 228—apprentices from certain places prohibited, 228—James I., confirms charters, 231—exports and imports of, 232 *n*, 236—loan by, to Charles I., 223—armorial bearings of, 234 *n*—bequests to, 235, 236, 237, 238—addresses to George I., and George II., 238—list of governors, 239, 240—contentions between and merchants of London, 235—order as to religion of apprentices, 235—petition parliament against letting coals to M. Nowel, 293—copy of charter to, from Edward VI., 647—Mary's confirmation of, 655—James I., confirmation of, 655—Elizabeth's confirmation of, 656
 Merchants of corn, alias Boothmen, *ii*, 316
 Mercheta, *ii*, 88 *n*
 Merchingle, Hugh de, *i*, 3—bailiff, *ii*, 395, 396
 Merchingle, Thomas de, bailiff, *ii*, 393, 394
 Merdesfenpenies, *ii*, 88 *n*
 Merley, Hugh de, acquitted of service in warding castle, *i*, 147
 Merley, Sir Roger de, *i*, 211—justice itinerant, *ii*, 391 *n*
 Mersley, John de, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 391 *n*
 Meryngton, William de, *ii*, 97
 Metcalf, Charles, sword bearer, *ii*, 163 *n*
 Metcalfe, John, usher, *i*, 94
 Metcalfe, John, curate of St. Andrew's, *i*, 194—preacher, St. Ann's, 333
 Metcalfe, Phil., sermon at the Catholick chapel, before the mayor, *i*, 328 *n*
 Metcalf, William, *i*, 105
 Metham, Jacob, burial place, *i*, 385
 Methyng, Johanne de, *ii*, 146 *n*
 Mettam, John, customer, *ii*, 40
 Mettors company, *ii*, 357
 St. Michael's Mount, *i*, 401
 Middle street, *i*, 234, 327
 Middleton, Cecilia, nun, pension to, *i*, 230 *n*
 Middleton, Gilbert de, *i*, 125
 Middleton, Gilbert, sheriff, *ii*, 435—mayor, 436
 Middilton, Johanne de, *i*, 212 *n*
 Middleton, Sir John, *i*, 104
 Middleton, John, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 422 *n*, 424 *n*
 Middleton, Sir John de, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 426 *n*
 Middleton, Sir John, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 509 *n*
 Middleton, Joshua, *ii*, 46 *n*
 Middilton, Ricardo de, *i*, 212 *n*
 Middleton, Robert de, *i*, 346
 Middleton, Robert, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 445 *n*, 483 *n*
 Middleton, Thomas, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 452 *n*, 456 *n*
 Middleton, Sir William de, commits depredations on priory Tinmouth, *ii*, 90
 Middilton, William de, M.P., 505—sheriff, 421
 Middleton, Sir William, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 492 *n*

Milbank, Mark, *i*, 161—legacy to St. John's parish, 112—to St. Nicholas, 272—to All Saints, 371—sheriff, *ii*, 456—mayor, 487, 493—sheriff of Northumberland, 495 *n*
 Milbank, Sir Mark, legacy to St. Andrew's parish, *i*, 186—to St. Nicholas, 272—to All Saints, 372—sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 497 *n*
 Mileburne, Gilb. de, *i*, 208 *n*
 Mileburn, Helias, *i*, 208 *n*
 Milbourne, Henry, burial place, *i*, 378
 Milborne, Henry, muster master, *ii*, 362
 Milburn, Joseph, *ii*, 338
 Milburn, Nicholas, sheriff, *ii*, 451
 Milbourne, Thomas, under-sheriff, *ii*, 190 *n*
 Milbourne, William, burial place, *i*, 378
 Milburn, William, burial place of, *i*, 190
 Military association of gentlemen, *ii*, 537
 Militia of Newcastle embodied, *ii*, 499
 Milk market, Sandgate, *i*, 450
 Miller, Andrew, native of Newcastle, singular account of, *ii*, 448 *n*
 Miller, John, *i*, 210
 Mills, John, burial place, *i*, 378 *n*
 Mills, John, curate of Jarrow, *ii*, 61
 Mills, Robert, burial place of, *i*, 190
 Mills, —, burial place of, *i*, 190
 Milners or Millers company, *ii*, 348
 Milnesilver, *ii*, 88 *n*
 Milone, filio Huberti, *ii*, 77 *n*
 Milson, Thomas, *i*, 402
 Mitford, Charles, water bailiff, *ii*, 34 *n*
 Mitford, Christopher, *i*, 428—governor of merchants company, *ii*, 240—lease of coal mine at Elswick granted to, 264—mayor, 442, 444
 Mitford, Cuthbert, sheriff, *ii*, 441
 Mitford, George, burial place, *i*, 386
 Mitford, Gilbert de, *i*, 33 *n*
 Mitford, Henry, comptroller, *ii*, 40—M.P., 208—sheriff, 446—mayor, 447
 Mitford, John, curate of St. Nicholas, *i*, 216
 Mitford, John, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 419 *n*
 Mitford, Robert, chaplain of chantry in St. Nicholas, *i*, 251
 Mitford, Robert de, *i*, 40 *n*—70 *n*—bailiff, *ii*, 395, 396—mayor, 396
 Mitford, Robert de, bailiff, *ii*, 399
 Mitford, Robert, *i*, 428—sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 426 *n*, 503 *n*, 514 *n*
 Mitford, Roger, sheriff, *ii*, 436
 Mitford, William, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 514 *n*
 Moises, Edward, master of grammar school, *i*, 99
 Moises, Hugh, master of St. Mary's and grammar school, *i*, 85, 97—lecturer All Saints, 390
 Molton, Alan de, porter of castle, *i*, 150
 Monasteries—Austin or Augustine Friars, *i*, 344—Black Friars, 122—Carmelites or White Friars, 60—Franciscan Friars, 331—Friars of the Sac, 58—Trinitarians or Maturines, 401—Jarrow, *ii*, 47—Tinmouth, 65
 Moneyers elected, *ii*, 392
 Moneyers and assayers appointed, *ii*, 353 *n*
 Monk, General, arrives at Newcastle, *ii*, 489
 Monkechester, *i*, 202—destroyed by the Danes, 203—*ii*, 127 *n*, 383
 Monkhouse, Thomas, burial place, *i*, 385
 Monte Regon, Rogero de, *ii*, 137 *n*
 Montgomery, —, burial place of, *i*, 291
 Monuments and inscriptions in St. John's church, *i*, 113—in St. Andrew's church and churchyard, 189—in St. Nicholas' church, 276—All Saints, 375
 Moore, Henry, town's surveyor, *i*, 364
 Moore, Michael, *i*, 161
 Moot Hall, *i*, 158
 Mora, Gilbert de, *i*, 72 *n*, 210 *n*
 Mordaunt, Viscount, and others, grant of twelve pence per chaldron on coals to, *ii*, 294
 Mordaunt, Viscount, part of the duty on coals let to, *ii*, 298
 Morden, Thomas de, bailiff, *ii*, 416, 419 *n*
 Mordon Tower, *i*, 12
 Mordue, Michael, gaoler, *i*, 14 *n*
 More, Thomas de la, prior of Tinmouth, *ii*, 94—abbot of St. Albans, 95
 More, Willielmum, *i*, 192 *n*
 Moreton, John de, M.P., *ii*, 205

Morpeth, Robert, *i*, 231
 Morpeth, Thomas de, *i*, 72 *n*
 Morpeth, Thomas, sheriff, *ii*, 431
 Morress, John, *i*, 69 *n*
 Morrey, Nicholas, vicar, *i*, 303
 Morris, John, burial place, *i*, 379
 Morrislaw, Thomas, M.P., *ii*, 206
 Mort, Henry, painting by, in St. John's church, *i*, 110
 Morton, George, *i*, 384—sheriff, *ii*, 493—mayor, 497
 Morton, Robert de, prior of St. Mary's, *i*, 74
 Morton, Thomas, Bp. of Durham, *i*, 264
 Morton, William, vicar, *i*, 304
 Morton, William, pastor, All Saints, *i*, 387
 Morton, William, *ii*, 449
 Morvill, Hugh de, justice itinerant, *ii*, 389 *n*
 Moscrop, Jhon, *i*, 349 *n*
 Mosley, Edward, sheriff, *ii*, 537—mayor, 541, 546, 550
 Mosley, Hannah, wife of Edward, monument to, *i*, 622
 Mosley street, *i*, 328
 Moulton, William, legacy to poor of St. Nicholas, *i*, 274
 Mountagu, Elizabeth, *ii*, 62
 Mountague, Sir James, judge of assize, *ii*, 510 *n* 512 *n*, 513 *n*
 Mountague, Willielmo de, *ii*, 153 *n*
 Mountague, William, judge of assize, *ii*, 495 *n*
 Mowbray, Robert de, makes Tinmouth a cell of St. Alban's, *ii*, 72
 Mowbray, Earl, rebellion against William Rufus, *i*, 144—converts Tinmouth into a castle, *ii*, 73—made prisoner in the church, 74
 Mulsham, Petro de, *ii*, 77 *n*
 Multon, Sir Robert, constable of castle, *i*, 155
 Mumboucher, Bertram, *i*, 197
 Munton, Andrew, curate of St. Andrew's, *i*, 195
 Munton, Anthony, usher, *i*, 98
 Murage, patent for levying, *ii*, 142
 Murra, John, minister of St. John's, *i*, 118
 Murray, Earl, prisoner in castle, *i*, 152—taken prisoner at Newcastle, *ii*, 411
 Murray, George and family, monument of, *i*, 191
 Murray, James, minister, *i*, 337
 Muschampe, George, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 449 *n*, 450 *n*
 Muschampe, William, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 452 *n*
 Musgrave, Cuthbert, governor of merchants company, *ii*, 240—sheriff, 441—mayor, 442
 Musgrave John, sheriff, *ii*, 424—mayor, 425
 Musgrave, Leonard, collector of customs, *i*, 4 *n*—44—*ii*, 39
 Musgrave Richard, curate of St. Andrew's, *i*, 194—curate, All Saints, 392
 Musgrave, Robert, *ii*, 220 *n*—bailiff, *ii*, 411, 412
 Musgrave, Sir Simon, master of the ordnance, *ii*, 447
 Musgrave, William, curate of South Gosforth, *i*, 321
 Musgrave, Lady, presents altar cloth, &c., to St. John's church, *i*, 110—presents silver plate to infirmary, 415
 Musgrope, John, incumbent of chantry, All Saints, *i*, 363
 Musicians (see Waits)
 Muster masters, *ii*, 362
 Myddylton, Gylbart, *i*, 231
 Mydforthe, Robert, master of Magdalene hospital, *i*, 428
 Myers, Leonard, incumbent, St. Laurence's chapel, *i*, 395
 Myln Chare, *i*, 423
 Mylne, Robert, report on Tyne bridge, *i*, 51 *n*
 Mynot, alias Mignot, Roger, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 400 *n*
 Mysteries, the twelve companies so called, *ii*, 311
 Mytford, Margaret, prioress, *i*, 226
 NAILER, Thomas, vicar, *i*, 307
 Nares, Sir George, judge of assize, *ii*, 549 *n*, 551 *n*
 Naworth castle, *i*, 614 *n*
 Naylor, Oliver, sermon for infirmary, *i*, 415 *n*
 Nechan, Hugh, M.P., *ii*, 201
 Neile, Richard, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 498 *n*
 Nesham, Christopher, customer, *ii*, 41 *n*

Nether Dean Bridge, *i*, 330, 338
 Neuham, Sir Robert de, grant by, to nuns, *i*, 209
 Neuham, Rog. de, *i*, 210
 Neusom, Symone de, *i*, 207 *n*
 Neusum, Adam de, *i*, 69
 Neusumlade, *ii*, 88 *n*
 Nevill, Alan de, junr., justice itinerant, *ii*, 389 *n*
 Nevill, Sir Edward, judge of assize, *ii*, 500 *n*, 501 *n*, 503 *n*
 Nevill, Hugh de, *ii*, 390 *n*
 Nevil, Lord John, of Hornby, captain of castle, *i*, 152
 Nevil, Lord, letter of Richard Duke of Gloucester to, *i*, 155 *n*
 Nevil, Sir John, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 429 *n*
 Nevill, Ralph de, *i*, 66 *n*, 153, *ii*, 153 *n*, 162, 406
 Neville, Ralph, Earl of Westmorland, annuity payable to, *ii*, 173
 Nevill, Robert de, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 393 *n*
 Nevill, Robert, Bp. of Durham, appropriates St. Edmund's chapel, Gateshead to nunnery, *i*, 222
 Nevill, Sir Thomas, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 424 *n*
 Neville or Denton Tower, *i*, 8
 Newbiggyng, John de, *i*, 256 *n*—bailiff, *ii*, 419 *n*
 Newbigging on the Moor, lands at granted to St. Mary's hospital, *i*, 74
 Newburn, battle of, *ii*, 457, 458
 Newcastle, origin of name, *i*, 144—property in belonging to Tinnmouth monastery, *ii*, 111 *n*—ancient names of, 127—first building of, 128—the town seized into the King's hands, 144—restored to the burgesses, 145 town again seized into the King's hands, 154, 161, 162—ordinance opening trade to, 287—taken by Edger Etheling, 384—made a town and county of itself, 419—Bishoprick of, projected, 441 *n*—Scots army enter, 458, 459—great siege of, 463 *et seq.*—storming of, 467
 Newdigate, Richard, judge of assize, *ii*, 483 *n*
 New Gate, *i*, 13. *et seq.*—arms on north front, 13—statue of James I. on, 13
 Newgate street, *i*, 177
 Newgate pant, *i*, 445 *n*
 Newgate, suburbs of, *i*, 422
 New Ranelagh gardens, *ii*, 538 *n*
 New Road, *i*, 450
 Newminster, Abbot of, elects a prioress to nunnery, *i*, 228
 Newton, Charles, incumbent of chantry, St. Nicholas, *i*, 254
 Newton, Charles, *ii*, 338
 Newton, Charles, master of a collier, gallant conduct of, *ii*, 503 *n*
 Newton, Corolum, black friar, *i*, 130 *n*
 Newton, Henry de, bailiff, *ii*, 403 404, 407
 Newton, Matthew, burial place of, *i*, 299
 Newton, Matthew, *ii*, 338
 Newton, Wm. architect, *i*, 122
 St. Nicholas' church, license to Black Friars to celebrate mass in, *i*, 128
 St. Nicholas' church, *i*, 236—view of, W. Horseley del., 236 *n*—supposed builders of, 237—Henry I. gives to church of Carlisle, 237—confirmed by Bp. Pudsey, 238—Bp. Pudsey's endowment of tithes to vicar of, 239—confirmed by Bp. Hatfield, 246—destroyed by fire, 240—judges hold courts in, 242—valuation of, 242, 243—trial respecting advowsons of, 242, 243—church rebuilt, 244—indulgence granted to frequenters of, 245—coopers company direct part of their fines to be paid to church, 246—bequest to, by Roger Thornton, 246—ratification of truces made in vestry of, 246—alterations in and destruction of monuments, 247—chantries in, 247—St. George's porch, 259 painted windows in, 260 *n*—steeple of, 260—supposed builders of spire, 261—bells, 262—Ben Jonson's riddle on steeple, 262 *n*—Scots threaten to destroy steeple, 263—new clock, 263—galleries and pews in, 264—arms on roof, 265 *n*, 266 *n*—chancel of, 266—font, 267—windows, 267—plate for altar, 267 *n*—organ, 268—library, 269—

St. Nicholas—continued.
 registers, 270—church yard, 271—legacies left to the poor, 271—charity school, 274—shrines, monuments and inscriptions formerly in, 276 *et seq.*—vicars of, 301—afternoon lecturers, *i*, 312—curates, 316—chapels of ease to, 318—prior of Tinnmouth's portion in, *ii*, 86 *n*—treaty sealed in the vestry of, 425—confirmations at, 539, 541, 542, 549
 Nichols, Samuel, organist of St. Nicholas, *i*, 268 *n*—legacy to charity school of St. Nicholas, 275
 Nicholson, Christopher, burial place of, *i*, 296—governor of merchants company, *ii*, 240—sheriff, 469, 474
 Nicholson, George, burial place, *i*, 115
 Nicholson, Isaac, *ii*, 339
 Nicholson, Roger, governor of merchants company, *ii*, 240—sheriff, *ii*, 446—mayor, 447
 Nicholson, Susannah, remarkable suicide of, *ii*, 506 *n*
 Nicholson, William, librarian, St. Nicholas, *i*, 269 *n*
 Nicolao Medico, *i*, 239 *n*
 Niculus Juvenis, *i*, 208 *n*
 Nicolson, James, *ii*, 337
 Nimmo, Alexander, *i*, 58 *n*—burial place, 455
 Nixon, Edward, burial place, *i*, 379—*ii*, 338
 Nixon, John, sheriff, *ii*, 425—mayor, 428, 429
 Nixon, Oswald, *ii*, 337
 Noah's Ark, the shipwright's ancient play, *ii*, 373
 Noel, William, judge of assize, *ii*, 536 *n*, 537 *n*
 Noell, Edward, *i*, 233 *n*
 Nolt market, *i*, 178 *n*
 Norfolk, Thoma. Comite, *ii*, 153 *n*
 Norfolk, Duke of, musters an army at Newcastle, *ii*, 442
 Norrys, John, master of St. Mary's, *i*, 70
 North, Sir Francis, judge of assize, *ii*, 495 *n*—account of fire damp, 683—of waggon ways, 687
 Northfold, Richard de, *i*, 40 *n*
 North Shields, low lighthouse built, *ii*, 327, 335
 North Tyne, Roman bridge across, *i*, 609
 Northumberland, Earls of, their house in the Close, *i*, 54—Deed of Earl Henry demising it to George Bird, *i*, 54 *n*
 Northumberland, Henry, first Earl of, governor of castle, *i*, 154—sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 417 *n*, 419 *n*—insurrection of against Henry IV., 420—slain at Bramham Moor, 420 *n*
 Northumberland, Earl of, rebellion of against Q. Elizabeth, *ii*, 444
 Northumberland, Algernon, Earl of, *ii*, 474—lord lieutenant of Northumberland, 489
 Northumberland, Henry Percy, fourth Earl of, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 429 *n*, 432 *n*
 Northumberland, Henry, Earl of, shrine of, *i*, 276
 Northumberland, Hugh, Duke of, *i*, 414—appointed vice-admiral, *ii*, 21 *n*—admitted to freelage, 535
 Northumberland, Hugh, second Duke of, lord lieutenant, *ii*, 553
 Northumberland, Josceline, Earl of, lord lieutenant, *ii*, 492
 Northumberland, Earl of, grant to St. Alban's monastery, *ii*, 94 *n*
 Northumberland, John, Duke of, obtains grant of house of Austin Friars, *i*, 350—monastery of Tinnmouth granted to, *ii*, 111—at Newcastle, 441
 Northumberland, household book, notice of coal in, *ii*, 263
 Northumberland, lands, &c. in, charged with repair of castle, *i*, 149
 Northumberland place, *i*, 424
 Northumberland street, *i*, 424
 Northumberland and Newcastle, division of counties at Westgate, *i*, 419
 Northumberland and Huntingdon ceded to Prince Henry, *ii*, 387 *n*
 Norton, church of, given to Tinnmouth, *ii*, 82
 Norton, Joh. de, master of Jarrow, *ii*, 58
 Norton, William de, master of St. Mary's, *i*, 74, 75
 Norton, William de, cellarer of Tinnmouth, *ii*, 85
 Norwicen, J. Episcopo, *ii*, 151 *n*

Norwicen, W. Episcopo, *ii*, 153 *n*
 Norwood, steam engine at, *ii*, 686
 Notitia Imperii, *ii*, 382 *n*
 Nowel, Martin, *ii*, 293
 Nowell, W., sermon for All Saints school, *i*, 374 *n*
 Nun's dene, *i*, 233 *n*
 Nun-Gate, *i*, 234
 Nun-Moor, lease of, granted to corporation, *i*, 227—award concerning the boundaries of, 227, 440—leased to corporation, 440—purchased by corporation, 441
 Nunnery of Newcastle, *i*, 200
 (See St. Bartholomew)
 Nutton, Thomas, preacher, *i*, 412 *n*
 Nycolson, James, *ii*, 337
 Nycolson, Wyllm, *i*, 231
 Nykson, Elizabeth, founds alms house, *i*, 343
 Nynepeneys, Sir Ada, chaplain to chantry, All Saints, *i*, 365
 OAT MARKET, *i*, 200
 Oath of Freeman, *ii*, 368
 Observants and conventuals, *i*, 336 *n*
 Ogilvie, Andrew, *i*, 236 *n*
 Ogilvie, George, presbyterian minister, *i*, 359—burial place, 423 *n*
 Oggell, Gilbert de, *i*, 40 *n*
 Ogle, Sir Chaloner, *ii*, 338
 Ogle, Cuthbert, master of grammar school, *i*, 87 *n*
 Ogle, Henry, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 508 *n*, 518 *n*
 Ogle, Henry, Earl of, governor of Newcastle, *ii*, 492, 494 *n*
 Ogle, James, Causey Park, monument of, *i*, 189
 Ogle, James, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 448 *n*
 Ogle, John, burial place of, *i*, 280
 Ogle, John, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 518 *n*
 Ogle, John, judge of admiralty court, *ii*, 21 *n*
 Ogle, Ralph, owner of the Pilgrim's Inn, *i*, 339 *n*
 Ogle, Robert, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 422 *n*
 Ogle, Sir Robert, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 424 *n*
 Ogle, William de, *i*, 71 *n*—bailiff, *ii*, 396, 397, 398, 399, 401
 Ogle, Lord, *i*, 163
 Oliver, John, *ii*, 45
 Oliver, Robert, bailiff, *ii*, 416
 Ord, Christopher, *ii*, 339
 Ord, George, gaoler, *i*, 14 *n*
 Ord, George, lease of Forth granted to, *i*, 419 *n*
 Ord, John, founds St. John's charity school, *i*, 112—bequest to Jesus hospital, 354, 355 *n*
 Ord, John, undersheriff, *ii*, 190 *n*
 Ord, John, sheriff, *ii*, 523—mayor, 524—gov. of hostmen, 663
 Ord, William, obtains grant of road and gates from Fenham, *i*, 435—sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 532 *n*, 549 *n*
 Orde, John, sheriff, *ii*, 436
 Organ in St. John's church, *i*, 109—St. Andrew's, 185—in St. Nicholas, 268—All Saints, 370
 Orphan House, *i*, 424
 Osmund, Bp., of Salisbury, supposed builder of St. Nicholas, *i*, 237
 Osred, buried at Tinnmouth, *ii*, 69
 Oswald, builds house of stone at Tinnmouth, *ii*, 66
 St. Oswyn, buried at Tinnmouth, *ii*, 67—remains discovered, 71—removed to Jarrow, 72—body removed from Jarrow to Tinnmouth, 75—shrine of in church of Tinnmouth, 87—Edward I. offers clasp of gold at, 87
 Oswin, king of Northumberland, *ii*, 382 *n*
 Oswy, king of Northumberland, *i*, 201
 Oswy, king of Bernicia, *ii*, 68
 Othespen, Willielmi, *ii*, 10 *n*
 Otterbourn, battle of, *ii*, 418
 Otway, John, presents communion table to All Saints, *i*, 369
 Our Lady, chantry of, All Saints, *i*, 362
 Ouse Burn, *i*, 455
 Ouseburn, Roman Castellum near, *i*, 138
 Ouseburn village, *i*, 442
 Out-Rents belonging to St. Andrew's parish, *i*, 188
 Ovyngham, Johanne de, *i*, 74 *n*
 Owen, W., town marshal, *ii*, 152 *n*
 Owens, —, minister, *i*, 455 *n*
 Oxley, Amor, m ster of grammar school, *i*, 90, 93
 Oxley, Jos., machine for raising coals, *ii*, 311

PAGE, Ada, licence of mortmain granted to, *i*, 62
 Page, Sir Francis, judge of assize, *ii*, 513 *n*, 514 *n*,
 515 *n*, 517 *n*, 518 *n*—squabble between and
 the mayor, 517 *n*
 Page, Johannes, *i*, 41
 Pain, Hugo, *i*, 212 *n*
 Painter-Hugh, *i*, 330, 338
 Painters, (see Glaziers)
 Paise, Thomas, sheriff, *ii*, 497
 Palester's chare, *i*, 21
 Palmer, Chri., curate of Cramlington, *i*, 323
 Palmer, Gilbert, grants land &c., to St. Mary's
 hospital, *i*, 73
 Pampdon or Pandon, *i*, 396—united to Newcas-
 tle, *ii*, 146
 Pampdon, Adam de, bailiff, *ii*, 396
 Pampden, John, bailiff, *ii*, 403
 Pandon, *i*, 396—united to Newcastle, 396, *ii*, 146
 —origin of name, *i*, 397—palace of kings
 of Northumberland at, 397—Pandon hall,
 397
 Pandon, suburbs of, *i*, 441
 Pandon bank, *i*, 442
 Pandon gate, *i*, 17—water mill near, 398
 Pandon, Hugo de, master of St. Mary's, *i*, 71 *n*
 Pants, *i*, 421 *n*
 Papeday, Thomas, M.P., *ii*, 206
 Parish Registers, All Saints, *i*, 374
 Park, the, *i*, 22
 Parker, Baron, judge of assize, *ii*, 519 *n*, 523 *n*,
 530 *n*
 Parker, John, judge of assize, *ii*, 484 *n*, 485 *n*
 Parker, Sir Thomas, judge of assize, *ii*, 509 *n*
 Parker, William, *ii*, 337
 Parker, William, erects a playhouse, *i*, 233 *n*
 Parker, Dr. —, sermon for infirmary, *i*, 415
 Parrot, George, judge of assize, *ii*, 539 *n*, 540 *n*,
 541 *n*, 542 *n*
 Partis, Fletcher, sheriff, *ii*, 538
 Partis, Francis, *ii*, 338
 Partis, Henry, mayor, *i*, 414
 Partis, Henry, sheriff, *ii*, 524—mayor, 534, 538
 Partis, Joseph, fire at the house of, *ii*, 515
 Partis, Matthias, sheriff, *ii*, 498
 Partis, Thomas, burial place of, *i*, 300
 Partrage, a coiner, execution of, *i*, 339 *n*, *ii*, 444 *n*
 Partridge, Helias, grate maker, *ii*, 361 *n*
 Paslopp, or Palstay, John, sheriff, *ii*, 434
 Paston, John, letter from Newcastle, *ii*, 427 *n*
 Paston, Walston, *i*, 399 *n*—burial place, 378
 Patricio filio Edgari, *ii*, 77 *n*
 Patoson, Robert, *i*, 231
 Pattenson, Ralph, master of St. Mary's, *i*, 81
 Patteson, Henry, *i*, 118
 Pattinson, Thomas, *i*, 35 *n*
 Pattison, Thomas, burial place, *i*, 385
 Pattison, Thomas, spurrier, *ii*, 361 *n*
 Patun, Bartholomew and Christian, assign land
 to Austin Friars, *i*, 345
 St. Paul's church, duty on coals granted for
 building, *ii*, 297 *n*—monies collected for,
 305 *n*
 Paulin, John, M.P., *ii*, 205—223
 Pavors (see Colliers)
 Payne, Robert, keeper of Forth, *i*, 419 *n*
 Peacock, Francis, *i*, 134 *n*
 Peacock, Robert, *i*, 161
 Peacock, Robert, sword slipper, *ii*, 360 *n*
 Peacock chare, *i*, 22
 Peada, son of Penda, king of Mercia, converted,
i, 200—baptism of, *ii*, 383 *n*
 Peareth, Henry, chamber clerk, *ii*, 31 *n*, 196 *n*
 Peareth, William, monument to, *i*, 299—chamber
 clerk, *ii*, 196 *n*—sheriff, *ii*, 523
 Pearson, Michael, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*,
 541 *n*
 Pearson's chare, Sandgate, *i*, 449 *n*
 Pebrim, John, admiral of a fleet on north coasts,
ii, 9
 Peighin, Thomas, *ii*, 338
 Peirson, Thomas, under clerk, St. Nicholas, *i*,
 317 *n*
 Peirson, William, lecturer, St. Nicholas, *i*, 312—
 curate, 316
 Pelham, Thomas, Baron of Laughton, created
 Duke of Newcastle, *ii*, 509 *n*, 513, 536
 Pell, Mr. —, minister, *i*, 455 *n*
 Pelton, Thoma de, *i*, 72 *n*
 Pemberton, Francis, *ii*, 338, 339

Pemberton, John, benefaction to infirmary *i*, 416
 Pemberton, Ra, *i*, 324 *n*
 Pembroke, Adam, Earl of, holds manor of Mitford
 by payment of cornage to castle, *i*, 150
 Pencher place, *i*, 330
 Pendoreth, Margareta, nun, pension to, *i*, 230 *n*
 Pendrat, Thomas, *i*, 232
 Pendreth, Thomas, sheriff, *ii*, 424
 Pendrot, Edward, *i*, 231
 Pennant, Thomas, on the Roman bridge, *i*, 37 *n*
 —on the Roman coins found, 38 *n*—on
 steeple of St. Nicholas, 260
 Penreth, John, sheriff, *ii*, 425—mayor, 425
 Penrith, John, *i*, 437 *n*—sheriff, *ii*, 421, 432
 Penreth, Roberto de, *i*, 73 *n*—bailiff, *ii*, 412, 413 *n*
 Penreth, Thomas, *ii*, 239
 Penrith, Thomas, sheriff, *ii*, 423
 Penrith, William, house belonging to in Groat
 market, *i*, 235
 Pentland, David, webster, *ii*, 341 *n*
 Pentland, Thomas, *i*, 336 *n*
 Pepper Corn Chare, *i*, 21
 Percival, Margaret, legacy to St. John's parish, *i*,
 112
 Percival, Robert, legacy to St. John's parish, *i*,
 112—churchwarden, 116
 Percy, Henry de, *i*, 153, *ii*, 162
 Percy, Henry de, appointed to treat with David
 Bruce, *ii*, 414 *n*
 Percy, Henry de, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*,
 419 *n*
 Percy, Sir Henry and Sir Ralph, skirmish with
 the Scots army, *ii*, 418
 Percy, Sir Henry, captain of Tinmouth castle, *ii*,
 113—Queen Elizabeth's letter to Duke
 of Norfolk relating to him, 113 *n*—sheriff
 of Northumberland, 414 *n*
 Percy, Lord, commander of forces in the north,
ii, 549
 Percy family, born at Tinmouth, *ii*, 113 *n*
 Percy street, or Sidgate, *i*, 423
 Perkin, John, curate of St. Andrew's, *i*, 194
 Perkinson, Edward, burial place, *i*, 380
 Pert, Peter de, *i*, 210
 Pestilence at Newcastle, *ii*, 412
 St. Peter's chantry, All Saints, *i*, 364—window
 in, 364 *n*
 St. Peter's Quay, *i*, 459
 St. Peter and St. Paul, chantry of, in St. Nicholas'
 church, *i*, 253
 Peturick or Penerith, Robert de, M.P., *ii*, 202
 Pews in church of St. Nicholas, *i*, 264, 265
 Pewterers, (see Glaziers)
 Peyton, Sir Thomas, *ii*, 295
 Philipson, Timothy, clerk, St. Nicholas, *i*, 317 *n*
 Phipps, Constantine John, *ii*, 214
 Phyerion, Jhon, *i*, 336 *n*
 Physician, town's, *ii*, 363
 Pibus, Humphry, burial place, *i*, 290
 Pie, George, curate, of St. Andrew's, *i*, 194
 Pie, Thomas, curate of St. Andrew's, *i*, 194
 Pigg, John, town surveyor, *i*, 431 *n*, 455 *n*—*ii*,
 364—eccentricities of, 364
 Pikenot, Robert de, justice itinerant, *ii*, 389 *n*
 Pilgrim street, *i*, 338
 Pilgrim street, suburbs of, *i*, 424
 Pilgrim street gate, *i*, 15
 Pilgrim's inn, *i*, 339
 Pilkington, Bp., of Durham, grants lease of coal
 mines, *ii*, 265, 266
 Pinfold, the, *i*, 424
 Pink tower, *i*, 10
 Pipewellgate, Gateshead, Quaker meeting house,
 in, *i*, 340
 Pirates, commission granted to fit out ships
 against, *ii*, 22
 Pithy, Rowland, *ii*, 337
 Pitt, William, presented with freelage, *ii*, 537
 Pittes, Richard, customer, *ii*, 40 *n*
 Pius II., notice of coal, *ii*, 263
 Place, F., view of Tinmouth, *ii*, 121 *n*
 Plague at Newcastle, *ii*, 391, 412, 421, 430, 438,
 447, 449, 451, 453, 454, 455, 470, 494
 Plans of Newcastle, *i*, 2 *n*
 Plantagenet, Arthur, admiral, makes acknowledg-
 ment of admiral jurisdiction granted to
 Newcastle, *ii*, 17
 Plate belonging to the Mansion house, *i*, 56 *n*
 Playhouse built on part of nunnery, *i*, 233 *n*

Pleasance, Mr. —, minister, *i*, 455 *n*
 Plesset, John de, sheriff of Northumberland, *i*,
 212 *n*—*ii*, 394 *n*
 Plessy, Adam de, *i*, 40 *n*
 Plomer, John, *ii*, 257
 Plumber, Robert, bailiff, *ii*, 416
 Plumber chare, *i*, 22
 Plumbers (see Glaziers.)
 Plummer tower, *i*, 16
 Pold hall, *i*, 234
 Pollicot, William, *ii*, 45
 Pons Ælii, *i*, 37—Horsley on the situation of,
 140 *n*—*ii*, 127 *n*—381
 Ponte, Walter de, bailiff, *ii*, 394
 Portcullises on Tyne bridge, *i*, 49 *n*
 Porter, John, *i*, 72 *n*
 Porter, Ricardus le, *i*, 149 *n*
 Porters company, *ii*, 358
 Postern (street), *i*, 136
 Postern to the castle, *i*, 330
 Postern gate, *i*, 8, 9
 Postern gate to the Forth, *i*, 10 *n*
 Postern gate through town wall granted to black
 friars, *i*, 124
 Potenger, Daniel, minister of St. Andrew's, *i*, 193
 Potter, Emanuel, *i*, 319—vicar of Tinmouth, *ii*,
 123
 Potter, John, curate of Cramlington, *i*, 323—
 vicar of Tinmouth, *ii*, 122, 125 *n*
 Potter, Sarah, burial place, *ii*, 125 *n*
 Potts, Edward, legacy to All Saints, *i*, 372
 Potts, John, curate of St. John's, *i*, 119 *n*—curate
 of St. Andrew's, 194, 324 *n*
 Potts, Peter, under sheriff, *ii*, 190 *n*
 Potts, Peter, junr., ballast assessor, *ii*, 24 *n*
 Potts, Thomas, burial place, *i*, 384
 Potts, Thomas, muster master, *ii*, 363
 Poultry market in High Bridge, *i*, 337
 Powell, Sir John, judge of assize, *ii*, 497 *n*, 499 *n*,
 500 *n*, 503 *n*, 507 *n*, 508 *n*
 Powell, Thomas, organist of St. Nicholas, *i*, 268 *n*
 Powell, Thomas, preacher, *i*, 270 *n*
 Powell, Sir Thomas, judge of assize, *ii*, 498 *n*
 Power, Henry, vicar, *i*, 304
 Powis, Sir Littleton, judge of assize, *ii*, 505 *n*,
 506 *n*, 508 *n*, 509 *n*
 Powis, Sir Thomas, judge of assize, *ii*, 510 *n*
 Præmonstratensians, monastery of, *i*, 23 *n*
 Prendecourt, Francis de, organist, *i*, 370 *n*
 Presbyterian chapel, Silver street, *i*, 359
 Preston, Gilbert de, justice itinerant, *ii*, 395 *n*
 Preston, John de, bailiff, *ii*, 416
 Preston, John, Durham, legacy to hospital of
 Holy Trinity, *i*, 405
 Preston, Wm. gaoler, *i*, 14 *n*
 Prestwic, William of, *i*, 208 *n*
 Price, Robert, judge of assize, *ii*, 508 *n*, 510 *n*,
 513 *n*, 515 *n*
 Prideaux, Richard, lecturer, All Saints, *i*, 387,
 388
 Pringle, Dr. —, minister, *i*, 455 *n*
 Prior, Johanna, nun, pension to, *i*, 230 *n*
 Prior, Matthew, assayer, *ii*, 353 *n*
 Privateers fitted out, *ii*, 35
 Privileges, payments for, *ii*, 134
 Probin, Sir Edward, judge of assize, *ii*, 516 *n*
 Probyn, Sir Edmund, judge of assize, *ii*, 517 *n*
 Procter, Robert, *ii*, 338
 Procter, Thomas, *ii*, 339
 Proctor, Anthony, curate of St. John's, *i*, 119 *n*,
 324 *n*—curate, All Saints, 392
 Proctor, Matthew, *ii*, 338
 Proctor, Roger, burial place of, *i*, 300
 Proctor, William, sheriff, *ii*, 497
 Property added to Newcastle temp. Edward VI.,
i, 458
 Protestant association, petition of, to House of
 Commons, *ii*, 550
 Ptolemy's map of Br'tain, *ii*, 3
 Pudding chare, *i*, 134—waste in, belonging to
 nuns, 230 *n*
 Pudsey, Bp., grants charter to St. Mary's hos-
 pital, *i*, 68—confirms tythes to monks of
 Tinmouth, *ii*, 78
 Pulhore, John, founds chantry, *i*, 361
 Pulleine, Mrs., legacy to infirmary, *i*, 416
 Pullen or Poultry market, *i*, 200 *n*
 Pulthore, Allan, *i*, 75
 Pulthore, John, *i*, 75

Punshon, Nathanael, under sheriff, *ii*, 190 *n*
 Purging by fire and water, *ii*, 386 *n*
 Purys, William, vicar, *i*, 303
 Pykeryng, Richard, founds chantry, in All Saints,
i, 366

QUAKERS' meeting house, *i*, 340
 Quay, wall along, order to remove, *i*, 5 *n*
 Quayside, *i*, 20
 Queen Street, *i*, 137
 Quigs, the, a burying place, *i*, 424 *n*
 Quincey James, keeper of Forth, *i*, 419 *n*—town's
 surveyor, *ii*, 364
 Quincy, John, *i*, 116 *n*
 Quintingham, Roger de, benefactor to St. Mary's
 hospital, *i*, 70

RACES, *i*, 434, 435
 Radcliffe, Christopher, murdered by Robert
 Lambert and others, *ii*, 103
 Radcliff, Sir Edward, sheriff of Northumberland,
ii, 432 *n*
 Radmal, *ii*, 88 *n*
 Radulfo, capellano, *ii*, 77 *n*
 Radun or Rodun, or Roddam, Nicholas, M.P.,
ii, 202, 203
 Ragge, (alias Rige) John, *i*, 107
 Raikes, R., winner of first gold cup at Newcastle
 races, *ii*, 513
 Raine, Nicholas, pursuivant, *ii*, 362 *n*
 Rainsford, Sir Richard, judge of assize, *ii*, 492 *n*,
 494 *n*
 Ralph, son of William Fitz Ralph, founds chantry
 at Tinnmouth, *ii*, 89 *n*
 Ramsay, David, obtains grant for raising water
 from mines, *ii*, 281
 Ramsay, Margaret, legacy to poor of St. Nicholas,
i, 273—legacy to All Saints, 372
 Ramsay, William, burial place, *i*, 383—sheriff, *ii*,
 498—mayor, 499
 Ramsey, William, junr., burial place, *i*, 383—
 sheriff, *ii*, 501—mayor, 504
 Rand, Edward, *ii*, 337
 Rand, James, *ii*, 338
 Rand, Samuel, town's physician, *ii*, 363
 Randal, Richard, legacy to poor of St. Nicholas, *i*,
 273
 Randell, Matthew, sword bearer, *ii*, 168 *n*
 Ratcliff, Sir Cuthbert, sheriff of Northumberland,
ii, 436 *n*
 Ratcliff, Sir George, sheriff of Northumberland
ii, 442 *n*
 Ratten-Rawe, *i*, 121 *n*
 Rauchif, John, *i*, 117
 Ravenssforth, Ricardi de, *ii*, 10 *n*
 Ravensworth, Henry, Lord, castle and castle garth
 demised to, *i*, 168—414
 Raw, John, sheriff, *ii*, 441
 Rawe, Robert, sword bearer, *ii*, 168 *n*
 Rawe, Roger, *i*, 280—*ii*, 240, 337—sheriff, 446
 —mayor, 446, 448
 Rawlett, John, lecturer, St. Nicholas, *i*, 314—
 portraits of, 314 *n*—marriage of, on his
 death bed, 314 *n*—preacher, St. Ann's, 393
 Rawlett, Timothy, burial place, *i*, 385
 Rawling, Sir Benjamin, *i*, 309 *n*
 Rawling, Henry, burial place, *i*, 375—sheriff, *ii*,
 470—mayor, 484
 Rawling, Henry, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*,
 509 *n*
 Rawling, James, *ii*, 115 *n*
 Rawling, Samuel, sheriff, *ii*, 476
 Rayge, John, *i*, 322 *n*
 Raymes, John, master of St. Mary's, *i*, 80, 82
 Raymes, Robert, sheriff of Northumberland, *i*,
 74 *n*—*ii*, 412 *n*
 Raymes, Robert, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*,
 445 *n*
 Raymes, William de, sheriff of Northumberland,
ii, 419 *n*
 Raymond, Sir Thomas, judge of assize, *ii*, 495 *n*
 Raymund, master general of the friars preachers,
i, 222
 Rayne, John, *i*, 324 *n*
 Rayne, —, burial place, *i*, 116
 Raynton, Robert de, bailiff, *ii*, 417
 Reay, Henry, monument of, Tinnmouth, *ii*, 120 *n*
 —sheriff, 507—mayor, 509, 517
 Reay, Utrick, monument of, Tinnmouth, *ii*, 120 *n*

Rebellion of the Earls of Northumberland and
 Westmoreland, *ii*, 444
 Rebellion of 1715, *ii*, 510, 511 *n*
 Rebellion of 1745, *ii*, 525 *et seq.*
 Recorders, *ii*, 215 *et seq.*
 Red barns, Roman wall near, *i*, 138
 Redhead, Abraham, *ii*, 338
 Redhow, Willielmo de, *i*, 72 *n*
 Redmarshall, William, founds chantry in St. Nic-
 holas, *i*, 256—M.P., *ii*, 205—first sheriff,
 419—bailiff, 419 *n*
 Reed, Alexander, curate of South Gosforth, *i*, 321
 Reed, Christopher Soulsby, sheriff of Northum-
 berland, *ii*, 540
 Reed, John, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 517 *n*
 Reed, Ralph, sheriff, *ii*, 508—mayor, 509
 Reed, Robert, *ii*, 338
 Reed, Wyllielmus, *i*, 349 *n*
 Reed, William, burial place of, *i*, 190
 Reed, William, sheriff, *ii*, 542
 Reeve, Thomas, judge of assize, *ii*, 517 *n*, 518 *n*
 Refham, John de, searcher, *ii*, 39, 417
 Registers of St. John's church, *i*, 111—of St.
 Andrew's, 184—of St. Nicholas, 270—of
 All Saints, 374
 Reid, Edward, clerk, St. Nicholas, *i*, 317 *n*
 Remigius, prior of Tinnmouth, *ii*, 73
 Rentale de Tynemouth (1378), *ii*, 594
 Revenue of town, *ii*, 196 *n*, 197
 Rewcastle, Thomas, *ii*, 338
 Reynold, James, judge of assize, *ii*, 515 *n*, 519 *n*
 Reynald, John, M.P., *ii*, 202
 Rhodes, John, mayor, *ii*, 423
 Rhodes, Robert, makes alterations in St. John's
 church, *i*, 106—refounds chantry in St.
 Nicholas, 249—supposed builder of spire
 of St. Nicholas, 261—conveys houses in
 Gateshead, 261 *n*—takes inquisition con-
 cerning Bernard castle, 262 *n*—death of,
 262 *n*—arms of, 262 *n*—arms on font, 267
 —buried in All Saints, 367—supposed
 monument to, 377—M.P., *ii*, 206
 Rhodes, Robert, prior of Tinnmouth, *ii*, 101
 Richard I. grants charter to St. Mary's hospital,
i, 69—makes grant of privileges to church
 of Tinnmouth, *ii*, 76
 Richard II. grants license of mortmain to assign
 property to Trinitarians, *i*, 404, 405—
 grants charter to Bp. of Durham, for moor-
 ing ships in Tyne, *ii*, 12
 Richard III. confirms charters, *ii*, 177
 Richard, Duke of Gloucester, made warden of
 marches and castles, *i*, 155, *ii*, 430—letter
 of, to Lord Nevil, *i*, 156 *n*
 Richard of Cirencester, itinerary of, *i*, 36 *n*, *ii*,
 382 *n*
 Richards, William, minister of St. Andrew's, *i*,
 194
 Richardson, John, *i*, 398 *n*—sheriff, *ii*, 425—
 mayor, 425, 426
 Richardson, Nicholas, sheriff, *ii*, 435
 Richardson, Thomas, land surveyor of port, *ii*,
 41 *n*
 Richardson, Thomas, *ii*, 338
 Richardson, William, sheriff, *ii*, 431
 Richardson, Mr., minister, Wall Knoll chapel, *i*,
 400
 Richmond, Joseph, burial place, *i*, 190
 Richmond, Duke of, grant of one shilling per
 chaldron on coals to, *ii*, 298—copy of
 grant, 664—Act 30 George II. relating to,
 672
 Ridley, Christopher, clerk of customs, *ii*, 40 *n*
 Ridley, Edward, town's solicitor, *ii*, 364
 Ridley, Henry, lecturer, St. Nicholas, *i*, 316—
 lecturer, All Saints, 390—master of Mag-
 dalen hospital, 430
 Ridley, Matthew, *i*, 386 *n*—415—M.P., *ii*, 213,
 214—governor of merchants company, *ii*,
 240—mayor, 518, 524, 534, 537—death of,
 550 *n*—monument to, *i*, 282
 Ridley, Sir Matthew White, patron of Cramling-
 ton, *i*, 322—M.P., *ii*, 214, 215—governor of
 merchants company, 240—mayor, 546, 551
 Ridley, Nicholas, legacy to St. John's parish, *i*,
 112—to St. Nicholas, 272—to All Saints,
 372—burial place of, 281—governor of
 merchants company, *ii*, 240—sheriff, 497
 —mayor, 498, 507

Ridley, Sir Nicholas, sheriff of Northumberland,
ii, 433 *n*, 445 *n*
 Ridley, Bp., *i*, 85 *n*
 Ridley, Richard, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*,
 448 *n*
 Ridley, Richard, mayor, *ii*, 510, 518—governor of
 hostmen, 663
 Ridal, Rogers de, *i*, 210 *n*
 Riddell, Barbara, burial place, *i*, 300
 Riddle, Edward, tried for killing Captain Lil-
 burn in a duel, *ii*, 515
 Riddel, Isabel, burial place of, *i*, 296
 Riddell, Peter, sheriff, *ii*, 451—governor of host-
 men, 663
 Riddell, Sir Peter, burial place, *i*, 281—obtains
 lease of St. Laurence, 459 *n*—M.P., *ii*, 209
 —mayor, 452, 455
 Riddell, Thomas, mayor, *ii*, 434, 435
 Riddell, Thomas, lease to, of Salt Meadows for
 ballast wharf, *ii*, 18 *n*—gov. merchants
 comp., 240—sheriff, 450—mayor, 451—
 governor of hostmen, 663
 Riddell, Sir Thomas, M.P., *ii*, 209—mayor, 451
 Riddell, Sir Thomas, recorder, *ii*, 216
 Riddell, Thomas, town clerk, *ii*, 215 *n*—knighted
 457, 461
 Riddell, William, custodian of castle, *i*, 150, 151
 —sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 404 *n*
 Riddell, William, sheriff, *ii*, 432
 Riddell, William, governor of merchants company,
ii, 240—sheriff, 446—mayor, 446, 448, 449
 Ridsdale, John, sheriff, *ii*, 430
 Riggethorne, Willielm de, *i*, 244 *n*
 Rigue, Richard, *ii*, 338
 Rihil, Dame Johan de, confirms gift of lands to
 nuns, *i*, 212
 Ring found near Pandon hall, *i*, 398
 Riot among colliers and keelmen, *ii*, 307
 Riot of apprentices in Newcastle, *ii*, 454
 Riot in Newcastle, *ii*, 520
 Rither, Will' de, 148 *n*
 Ritschel, George, master of grammar school, *i*, 91—
 memoir of, 91 *n*
 Ritschel, George, the younger, *i*, 94 *n*—bequest
 to sons of the clergy, 325
 Ritschel, John, vicar of Bywell St. Andrews, *i*,
 94 *n*
 River Court, notices concerning, *ii*, 21 *n*
 Roads made across Town moor, *i*, 434
 Robert, chaplain of Bingefeldthune, *i*, 71
 Robert, abbot of St. Albans, visits Tinnmouth, *ii*, 76
 Robert Curthose, son of William the Conqueror,
 supposed builder of the Castle, *i*, 144
 Robert, son of Roger, sheriff of Northumberland,
ii, 389 *n*, 390 *n*
 Roberto, vicar, St. Oswald, *i*, 220 *n*
 Roberts, Richard, curate of Jarrow, *ii*, 60
 Robertson, James, minister, burial place, *i*, 457
 Robinson, Alexander, executioner, *ii*, 365 *n*
 Robinson, Edmund, curate, St. John's, *i*, 117
 Robinson, George, *ii*, 339
 Robinson, James, minister, *i*, 449
 Robinson, Thomas, burial place, *i*, 116
 Robinson, Thomas, burial place, *i*, 285
 Robinson, William, burial place, *i*, 383
 Robinson, William, vicar of Tinnmouth, *ii*, 115
 Robson, Gerard, summoner of river court, *ii*, 21 *n*
 —sword bearer, 168 *n*
 Robson, Laur, black friar, *i*, 130 *n*
 Robson, Rycherd, *i*, 349 *n*
 Robson, Timothy, *i*, 299, *ii*, 495—mayor, 497, 501
 Robson, William, parish clerk of All Saints,
 restored to his office, *ii*, 490
 Robson, Mr., machine for clearing river, *ii*, 32 *n*
 Roby, Dr., chaplain at Jesmond, *i*, 198
 Rochester, Walter, Bp. of, grants indulgence to
 contributors to repair of Tyne bridge, *i*, 41
 Roddam, Jonathan, sheriff, *ii*, 506—mayor, 508
 Roddam, Robert, curate of St. Andrew's, *i*, 193
 Roddam, Robert, *i*, 296—sheriff, *ii*, 493—mayor,
 495
 Roddam, William, sheriff, *ii*, 425
 Rodes, Robert, comptroller, *ii*, 39
 Rodestane, gallows of, *ii*, 90
 Rogers, Elizabeth, legacy to poor of St. Nicholas,
i, 273—legacy to charity school, St. Nic-
 holas, 275—bequest to sons of the clergy,
 325
 Rogers, John, sheriff, *ii*, 492

Rogers, John, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 512 n
 Rogers, Oswald, presented with freelage, ii, 491
 Rogerson, John, bailiff, ii, 395, 396—mayor, 396
 Rogerson, Richard, minister, i, 412
 Rogerson, Richard, bailiff, ii, 396, 397
 Rokesburgh, John, prior of black friars, i, 128, 420 n
 Rokesby, John, i, 337
 Romaine, —, burial place of, i, 190
 Roman Catholic chapels, i, 328, 329
 Roman Catholics, number of in Newcastle (1705), i, 329
 Roman Bridge over the Tyne, i, 35
 Roman coins found in Tyne Bridge, i, 37, 38
 Roman inscriptions at Jarrow, ii, 63, 590
 Roman remains found at Tinnmouth, ii, 65 n
 Roman Wall, i, 137, et seq., 601—names of places derived from, 617
 Roos, Willielmo de, ii, 153 n
 Ropemakers company, ii, 355—meeting house, Austin tower, 356
 Ros, William, Lord, founds Austin Friars, i, 344—grants land to Austin Friars, 346
 Rose, Johanne, i, 192 n
 Rosemary lane, i, 135
 Rosse, Barony of, pays for castle ward, i, 171
 Rote, Thomas, custodian of gate of castle, i, 153
 Rotheram, Dr. J., on waters in and near Newcastle, i, 447 n
 Rotheram's description of the Tyne, ii, 13
 Rothwell, Mr. —, minister, i, 456 n
 Round Stone entry, i, 54
 Rowell, William, sheriff, ii, 535
 Rucaastle chare, i, 22
 Rud, Thomas, master of St. Mary's and grammar school, i, 84, 95—324 n
 Rudman, James, sheriff, ii, 545—mayor, 552
 Rudston, Francis, sheriff, ii, 509—mayor, ii, 512, 518
 Rudston, Francis, sheriff, ii, 534
 Ruffen, John de, bailiff, ii, 415, 416
 Rumeseye, Johanne de, i, 213 n
 Runney, John, legacy to St. John's parish, i, 112—to St. Andrew's, 187—to St. Nicholas, 272—to All Saints, 372—burial place, 286—bequest to Jesus hospital, 353—bequest to merchants company, ii, 237—sheriff, 483, 497
 Rushworth, John, town's solicitor, ii, 363—admitted a freeman, 482
 Russell, Sir Francis, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 445 n
 Russell, Isabelle, prioress of nunnery, grants to Richard de Kirkeby, i, 216
 Russell, John, keeper of Forth, i, 419 n
 Russell, Peter, ballast assessor, ii, 24 n
 Russel, Robert, sheriff, ii, 435
 Rutchester, Roman station at, i, 608
 Ruthal, Thomas, Bp. of Durham, repairs part of Tyne bridge, i, 44
 Ruther(ford), John, priest, i, 348
 Rutland, Henry, Earl of, ii, 182
 Rutter, Christopher, burial place, i, 189
 Rutter, Christopher, i, 446 n
 Rutter, Jacob, sheriff, ii, 513
 Rutter, Johannes, i, 349 n
 Rutter, William, burial place, i, 298
 Rutter, —, burial place, i, 190
 Ryall, Roberto de, i, 216 n
 Rye, Andr., black friar, i, 130 n
 Rymer, Robert, leaves plate to St. John's church, i, 110
 Rypon, Robert de, searcher, ii, 39, 417
 Ryvers, Henry, controller, ii, 40 n
 SABRAM, Nicholas de, M.P., ii, 204
 Sadler, Sir John, priest, i, 181
 Sadlers company, ii, 316
 Sadlingstaves, Nicholas de, M.P., ii, 202
 Sailmakers company, ii, 357
 Sailors, insurrection of, ii, 32
 Saint, Joseph, treasurer to infirmary, i, 416
 Salaries for shutting and opening gates, i, 7 n
 Salisbury, William de, i, 41
 Salkeld, Roland, curate, All Saints, i, 391
 Salkeld, William, burial place, i, 284 n—vicar, 303
 Sallyport gate, Roman turret near, i, 138

Sallyport meeting house, i, 449
 Salmon, large take of, in the Tyne, ii, 32 n
 Salt trade, petition concerning the decay of, ii, 302
 Salt works, notices concerning, ii, 22 n
 Sampson, Peter, bailiff, ii, 397
 Sanct Petir, Sir Waltir, i, 208 n
 Sancto Botho, Willielmo, i, 244 n
 Sancto de Philaberto, Hugone de, ii, 148 n
 Sanderson, Henry, customer, ii, 40 n
 Sanderson, John, vicar, i, 303
 Sanderson, John, mayor, ii, 436
 Sanderson, Peter, sheriff, ii, 481
 Sanderson, Thomas, sheriff, ii, 434
 Sanderson, —, burial place, i, 116
 Sandgate, i, 18
 Sandgate, suburbs of, i, 448—fort built in, ii, 474 n
 Sandhill, i, 23—custom house on, ii, 40
 Sandy-ford-Flatt, i, 33
 Sanson, William, usher, i, 93
 Sante, John, bailiff, i, 70 n, ii, 394
 Santmarays, John, bailiff, ii, 395
 Savery, Capt., steam engine, ii, 685 n
 Savil, Sir John, recorder, ii, 216
 Savile row, i, 424
 Saxon inscription at Jarrow, ii, 64 n
 Scaife, John, legacy to All Saints, i, 373—master of Trinity house, ii, 339
 Scaife, Matthew, sheriff, ii, 534—mayor, 541, 546
 Schafthow, Willielmo de, ii, 91 n
 School, charity, St. Andrew's parish, i, 185
 School in Trinity house built, ii, 333—rebuilt, 334 n
 Schoolmasters' association, first meeting of, ii, 547
 Scotch inn, i, 199
 Scotchwoman, extraordinary fruitfulness of a, ii, 453, 454 n
 Scotland, king of, passes through Newcastle, ii, 422
 Scott, Edward founds chantry in St. John's church, i, 107
 Scot, Gilberto, i, 74 n
 Scott, Henry, i, 213 n, 215 n—bailiff, ii, 395, 396—mayor, 397
 Scott, Dr. James, sermon for lying-in hospital, i, 136 n—sermon for sons of the clergy, 326 n
 Scott, Johanna, nun, pension to, 230 n
 Scot, Dr. John, edits March's sermons, i, 308 n
 Scot, Dr. John, Duns Scotus, i, 333
 Scot, John, i, 213 n—M.P., ii, 198—bailiff, 396, 397—mayor, 399
 Scot, John, M.P., ii, 202
 Scot, John, son of Henry, bailiff, ii, 403
 Scott, John, curate of St. Andrew's, i, 195
 Scott, John, jackmaker, ii, 362 n
 Scott, Michael, M.P., ii, 200
 Scott, Nicolao, ii, 78 n
 Scott, Nicholas, i, 70 n, 71 n, 72 n—bailiff, ii, 394—mayor, 395
 Scot, Nicholas, i, 151
 Scotto, Nichol, i, 215 n
 Scot, Nicholas, M.P., ii, 199, 200
 Scot, Nicholas, bailiff, 401—mayor, 405
 Scot, Sir Nicholas, mayor, ii, 407
 Scott, Nicholas, M.P., ii, 202—mayor, 410
 Scott, Peter, i, 70 n—212 n—mayor, ii, 393
 Scot, Sir Peter and Sir Nicholas, found monastery of Black friars, i, 123
 Scott, Robert, i, 70 n
 Scot, Richard, buliff, ii, 408, 409, 410, 414, 418
 Scott, Thomas, master of St. Thomas' chapel, i, 34
 Scott, Thomas, sheriff, ii, 439
 Scott, William, burial place, i, 116
 Scot, William, mayor, ii, 416
 Scot, William, sheriff, ii, 430
 Scots, the, invade Northumberland, ii, 399, 400—besiege Newcastle, 405
 Scotsmen, objections to as freemen, ii, 368
 Scottish army enter England, ii, 462—besiege Newcastle, 463, 464—storm the town, 467
 Scottish prisoners in Newcastle, ii, 480
 Scoulard, Henrico de, i, 220 n
 Scourfield, Ralph, burial place, i, 114
 Scourfield, William, under sheriff, ii, 190 n
 Scowland, William de, i, 219 n
 Scriveners company, ii, 354

Seroop, Lord, bequest to recluse in the black friars, i, 128
 Scrope, supposed effigy of one of the family of, i, 295
 Scrope, Lord, property in Pilgrim street, i, 343
 Scurfield, John, sheriff, ii, 536
 Seals of the town, ii, 139, 142 n
 Seaton, Robert de, benefactor to Tyne bridge, i, 39
 Sedgewick, William, ii, 543 n
 Segedunum, Station of, i, 604
 Selby, George, (1542) tomb of, i, 278—sheriff, ii, 436
 Selby, Sir George, tomb of, i, 277—M.P., ii, 209 gov. of merch. company, 240—443, 448—mayor, 450, 451, 452—sheriff of Northumberland, 451 n—gov. of hostmen, 663
 Selby, Hugh, sheriff, ii, 451
 Selby, Sir Oliver, vicar of Tinnmouth, ii, 109
 Selby, Sir Ralph, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 451 n
 Selby, William, sheriff, ii, 432
 Selby, William, i, 80—M.P., ii, 208—gov. of merch. comp., 240—sheriff, 444, mayor, 446, 447
 Selby, Sir William, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 451 n
 Selby, William, junr., sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 451 n
 Seleby, Walter de, commits depredations on priory, Tinnmouth, ii, 90
 Selfodes, ii, 88 n
 Semple, John, sheriff, ii, 429—mayor, 430
 Seton, William de, ii, 97
 Seven-head-wells, i, 334
 Severus, ii, 381
 Severus' Wall, i, 138, 603
 Sewald, Archbp. of York, grants indulgence for contributions to repair of Tyne bridge, i, 40
 Sewer, William, Bp. of Durham, ii, 432
 Seyton, John de, hanged at Newcastle, ii, 401
 Shadforth, Henry, keymaster, ii, 35 n—chamber clerk, 196 n
 Shadforth, Henry, master of Trinity house, ii, 338, 339
 Shadforth, Henry, junr., master of Trinity house, ii, 339
 Shadforth, Thomas, minister of St. Andrew's, i, 194
 Shadforth, Thomas, master of Trinity house, ii, 339
 Shaftoe, Elizabetha, nun, pension to, i, 230 n
 Shaftoe, Leonard, i, 324 n—lecturer, All Saints, 388
 Shaftoe, Leonard, junr., lecturer, All Saints, i, 389
 Shaftoe, Mark, burial place, i, 300
 Shaftoe, Mark, i, 281—governor of merchants company, ii, 240—sheriff, 437—mayor, 441
 Shaftoe, Mark, sheriff, ii, 446—mayor, 446
 Shaftoe, Mark, M.P., ii, 210
 Shaftoe, Mark, recorder, ii, 216, 474
 Shaftoe, Robert, burial place of, i, 281
 Shaftoe, Sir Robert, monument to, i, 299—judge of admiralty court, ii, 21 n—recorder, 216
 Shaftoe, Robert, sheriff, ii, 451, 453—mayor, 484 governor of hostmen, 663
 Shaftoe, Robert, sheriff, ii, 491
 Shaftoe, Robert, i, 324 n
 Shaftoe, Robert, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 501 n, 513 n, 535 n
 Shaftoe, Thomas, customer, ii, 41 n
 Shaldfourthe, Thomas, ii, 337
 Shapecape, John, founds chantry in St. Nicholas, i, 254
 Sharp, John, sermon for infirmary, i, 414 n
 Sharp, Archdeacon Thomas, sermon for sons of the clergy, i, 325—sermon for infirmary, 413 n
 Sharp, Thomas, ii, 337
 Sharpe, Robert, town marshal, ii, 151 n
 Sharper, Elizabeth, remarkable suicide of, ii, 505, 506 n
 Shavaldores, ii, 89
 Shaw, Henry, burial place, i, 116
 Shaw, Henry, summoner of river court, ii, 21 n
 Shaw, John, burial place, i, 113—lecturer of St. John's, 118, 119
 Shawe, John, lecturer, All Saints, i, 387
 Sheep head alley, i, 137

Sheffield, John de, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 401 n
 Sheilds, Mr. —, presbyterian minister, i, 359
 Shelefeld, i, 404
 Sheerwood, William, burial place, i, 290
 Shepherd, Samuel, ii, 29
 Sheraton, Stephen, priest, hospital of Holy Trinity, i, 406
 Sheriff, first appointed to be chosen, ii, 171
 Sherwood, John, i, 399 n
 Sherwood, John, Bp. of Durham, ii, 430
 Sherwood, Mr., customer, ii, 40 n
 Shevil, David, legacy to All Saints, i, 371
 Shield field, i, 441—fort in, 442—Charles I. plays at Goff in, 442 n
 Shield field fort, ii, 473
 Shields, petition against loading ships at, ii, 25—action of corporation to prevent great growth of trade at, 28 n
 Shields, North, order as to mooring ships at, ii, 21 n—low lighthouse built, 327, 335—petition to Cromwell for prohibition of a market at, 484
 Shields, South, tenants of the convent of Durham at, allowed to bake and brew for themselves, ii, 8—cause between church of Durham and Newcastle, concerning holding markets at, 14—ballast wharf erected at, 24
 Shilvington, Robert, collector of customs, ii, 38—bailiff, 410—mayor, 412
 Ship money, amount Newcastle rated at, ii, 24
 Ships, number of, cleared from Tyne (1644), ii, 25 n—number of entering the Tyne, 37 n—number employed in coal trade, 277—foreign built, duty laid on, 299—number of, employed in coal trade (1699), 301—in 1703, 303—list of in the coal trade (1702-4), 677
 Shipwrights company, ii, 343
 Shipwrights the, Play, Noah's ark, ii, 373
 Shirokes, Henr' de, i, 244 n
 Shod Friars, i, 123
 Shotton, Simon de, benefactor to Tyne bridge, i, 39
 Shoulder of mutton close, i, 420 n
 Shrines, monuments, &c., St. Nicholas, i, 276 et seq.
 Shut, Robert, judge of assize, ii, 446 n
 Shutlyng, Alan de, i, 217
 Sick-man's close, i, 431 n
 Sick-man's house, i, 197
 Sicklemore, Humphrey, i, 117
 Sicomer, Humphrey, curate of South Gosforth, i, 320—curate of North Gosforth, 322
 Side, the, i, 329—houses in, belonging to nuns, 230 n
 Side, head of, pant at, i, 445 n
 Sidgate, or Percy street, i, 423
 Sigfried, co-abbot of Jarrow, &c., ii, 51
 Silver street, i, 359
 Silver mines in county of Durham, ii, 391
 Simcoe, Wm., i, 14 n—curate of St. Andrew's, 194
 Simon, prior of Tinmouth, ii, 88 n, 87
 Simon, master of St. Mary's, i, 70
 Simon de Montford, foot of, miraculous relief from visiting, ii, 393 n
 Simone filio Milonis, ii, 77 n
 Simpson, Bartram, ii, 337
 Simpson, George, sheriff, ii, 444
 Simpson, John, ii, 337
 Simpson, John, burial place, i, 377—sheriff, ii, 518—mayor, 523—gov. of hostmen, 663
 Simpson, John, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 542 n
 Simpson, Thomas, ii, 337, 338
 Simpson, William, chamber clerk, i, 196 n
 Simpson, Mr.—, organist, i, 109 n
 Sisson, Purvis, ii, 339
 Skelton, George, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 435 n
 Skinner, John, i, 71
 Skinner, Chief Baron, judge of assize, ii, 551 n
 Skinner burn, i, 411, 412
 Skinner gate, i, 327
 Skinners company, ii, 314—incorporated with glovers, 315
 Skippon, Major General, governor of Tinmouth castle, ii, 116—governor of Newcastle, 472

Skirringham, Nicholao de, i, 212 n
 Skyndilby, John de, curate of St. Nicholas, i, 316
 Slaters company, ii, 350
 Slayter, John Scafe, legacy to St. Andrew's parish, i, 188
 Slayty gate, leading to Fenham grounds, stopped up, i, 433 n
 Slingsbie, Robert, preacher, i, 270 n
 Smeaton, J., improvements in the steam engine, ii, 686 n
 Smeaton, and Wooler's Report on Tyne bridge, i, 51 n
 Smith, Cuthbert, sheriff, ii, 517—mayor, 524, 535, 539
 Smith, Dr. John, sermon for sons of the clergy, i, 324
 Smith, Dr. Michael, bequest for exhibition, &c., i, 102
 Smith, Robert, burial place, ii, 125 n
 Smith, Robert Schyplaw, grant of tenement to, i, 226
 Smith, Thomas, legacy to All Saints, i, 371
 Smith, T. view of Tinmouth, ii, 123 n
 Smith, William, spurrier, ii, 361 n
 Smiths company, ii, 318—meeting house, chapel of black friars, 319 n
 Smyth, Sydney Stafford, judge of assize, ii, 533 n, 535 n, 537 n
 Smythe, Thomas, i, 349 n
 Snow, Cuthbert, burial place, i, 385
 Snow, John, sheriff, ii, 432—mayor, 432
 Snow, Thomas, sheriff, ii, 429
 Society for widows, &c., of dissenting ministers, i, 326 n
 Society for the reformation of manners, ii, 504
 Solicitor, town's, ii, 363
 Somers, Johanne de, ii, 151 n
 Somerset, Duke of, musters army at Newcastle, ii, 439
 Somervill, Sir Robert, ii, 86
 Somerville, Thomas, minister, i, 449
 Sons of the Clergy, charity of, i, 323
 Sorsbie, Jonathan, chamber clerk, ii, 196 n
 Sorsbie, Jonathan, sheriff, ii, 518
 Sorsbie, Robert, i, 324 n—sheriff, ii, 514—mayor, 518, 523, 533
 Soulsby, Christopher, sheriff, ii, 551
 Soulsby, Daniel, keymaster, ii, 35 n
 Soulsby, William, order of Council to treat with for supply of water, i, 445
 Soursby, Ralph, burial place, i, 381
 Southan, Thomas, ii, 339
 Southeren, Stephen, sheriff, ii, 443
 Sowerby, Johannis, black friar, i, 130 n
 Sowerby, Ralph, sheriff, ii, 519—mayor, 523, 533, 537
 Sowerbie, Alderman, burial place, i, 290
 Sowerby, William, town's surveyor, ii, 364
 Sparhawk, description of, ii, 16 n
 Sparke, William, ii, 339
 Speed's plan, i, 1 n
 Spence, Gilbert, vicar of Tinmouth, ii, 114
 Spencer, Hugh, ii, 87 n
 Spicer lane, i, 22
 Spicers company, ii, 359
 Spinn, the, or workhouse, i, 327
 Spittell Tongs, i, 427 n
 Spittle Alms house, i, 79 n, 105
 Spittlecroft, lease of to William Lowes, i, 103—right of scholars to play in, 103
 Spittle yards ii, 91 n
 Spor, Gerard, Prior of Carmelites, surrenders house, i, 63
 Spring gardens, water from, i, 448
 Spurn lighthouses, erection of, ii, 331
 Spurrier gate, i, 327
 Spurriers company, ii, 360
 Spynn, William, chaplain of St. Thomas', i, 33
 Squire, John, sheriff, ii, 497—mayor, 498
 Stable Garth granted to Friars of the Sac, i, 58 n
 Stafford, Richard de, bailiff, i, 217 n
 Staith, derivation of word, ii, 256 n—description of, 256 n
 Stanhope, John de, i, 402—M.P., ii, 203—bailiff, 415, 416
 Stanhope, Richard de, M.P., ii, 204—mayor, 415, 416
 Stank tower, i, 10
 Stanley, Richard, muster master, ii, 362

Stanwicks, Roman station at, i, 615
 Staple of wool, granted to Newcastle, ii, 221
 Staunford Idoma de, nun, monition of Bp. Hatfield in behalf of, i, 221
 Starkin, Esther, burial place, i, 386
 Stationers (see Upholsterers)
 Staynley, —, i, 197
 Steam engine, ii, 685
 Steel, P., burial place, i, 458
 Steel, William, judge of assize, ii, 484 n
 Stella, granted to nunnery of St. Bartholomew, i, 206, 208, 211
 Stephen invades Northumberland, ii, 386 n
 Stephen of Benwell, i, 40 n
 Stephenson, George, keymaster, ii, 35 n, 339
 Stephenson, George, curate of St. Andrew's, i, 195—curate of Cramlington, 323—curate, All Saints, 392, 393
 Stephenson, John, burial place of, i, 280
 Stephenson, John, sheriff, ii, 516
 Stephenson, Margaret, bequest to smiths company, ii, 320 n—to coopers company, 345—to joiners company, 347 n
 Stephenson, Matthew, sheriff, ii, 537
 Stephenson, Richard, mayor, ii, 429
 Stephenson, Thomas, lecturer, St. Nicholas, i, 312
 Stephenson, Thomas, sheriff, ii, 513
 Stephenson, William, burial place, i, 386
 Stevenson, Alexander, i, 157
 Stevenson, John, i, 160 n
 Stevenson, George, curate of South Gosforth, i, 321
 Stevenson, —, chaplain of Trinity house, ii, 333 n
 Stevenson, Richard, sheriff, ii, 425, 426
 Stewart, George, hanged for murder, ii, 540
 Stewardson, Richard, under usher, i, 95 n
 Sticheil, Robert, Bp. of Durham, ii, 394 n
 Stikelaw, Willelmo de, i, 70 n
 Stikford, Robertus, ii, 101 n
 Stobbs, John, granted freelage, ii, 494
 Stobbs, Thomas, ii, 337
 Stock bridge, i, 398
 Stockett, Robert, sheriff, ii, 430
 Stockton, Nicholas de, master of St. Thomas', i, 33
 Stoddard, —, under curate St. Nicholas, i, 317 n
 Stodart, Henry, ii, 339
 Stoddart, Charles, curate of St. Andrew's, i, 194
 Stoddard, Rev—librarian St. Nicholas, i, 270 n
 Stones, the, i, 399 n
 Stoney hill, i, 399 n
 Stot, Richard, i, 231
 Stote, Cuthbert, i, 317
 Stote, Nicholas, curate of St. Nicholas, i, 317
 Stote, Sir Richard, burial place of, i, 295
 Strachan, Peter, curate of St. Andrew's, i, 194
 Strata of coal, dip and rise of, ii, 679
 Stratton, Will. de, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 391 n
 Straughan, Peter, i, 318 n—curate, All Saints, 391
 Street, Sir Thomas, judge of assize, ii, 495 n
 Street lamps first used, i, 20 n
 Stricker, Nicholas, burial place, i, 300
 Strickland, Walter, M.P., ii, 210—487 n
 Strickland, Sir William, ii, 487 n
 Strologer, Solomon, organist, i, 370 n
 Strother, Alan del, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 414 n
 Strother, Henry del, i, 153—sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 414 n, 415 n
 Strother, John de, M.P., ii, 205—sheriff, 422—mayor, 422 n
 Strother, John, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 523 n
 Strother, Mark, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 510 n
 Strother, William de, M.P., 203—mayor, 414
 Stryndlyn, Johannis, i, 197 n
 Stuart, George, Poem, a Joco serious Discourse, ii, 194 n
 Stuart, Lodowick, created Earl of Newcastle, ii, 453
 Stukeley, Dr., on Roman road over Gateshead Fell, i, 36 n
 Stuteville, Robert de, ii, 388 n—justice itinerant, 389 n
 Stutevill, Roger, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 389 n

Stuteville, William de, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 389 *n*
 Suburbs of Newcastle, *i*, 411
 Sunderland, port of, *ii*, 293—movement to impose one shilling per chaldron on coals at, 295—proposed enlargement of port of, opposed, 507, 512
 Sunderland, Langdale, collector of customs, *ii*, 41
 Surrey, Earl of, musters an army at Newcastle, *ii*, 434
 Surreys, or Surtees, John, bailiff, *ii*, 397, 398
 Surtees, Andrew, sheriff, *ii*, 442
 Surtees, Aubone, sheriff, *ii*, 524—mayor, 538, 542
 Surtees, Aubone, junr., treasurer to infirmary, *i*, 416—sheriff, *ii*, 552
 Surtees, Thomas, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 417 *n*, 422 *n*
 Surtees, William, sheriff, *ii*, 550
 Surties, John de, bailiff, *ii*, 399
 Surtis, Edward, bowyer, *i*, 44
 Surtis, Edward, merchant, burial place of, *i*, 288
 Survey of the farms of the castle, *i*, 160
 Surveyor, town's, *ii*, 364
 Sutton, Thomas, assigns lease of manors of Gateshead and Whickham to Corporation of Newcastle, *ii*, 269—master of the ordnance, 446
 Sutton's chare, Sandgate, *i*, 448 *n*
 Swaddell, George, *ii*, 338
 Swaddell, Joseph, *ii*, 338
 Swallow, the, whaleship, *ii*, 32 *n*
 Swalwell, Crowley's factory at, *ii*, 501 *n*
 Swalwell, Myles, incumbent of chantry, All Saints, *i*, 365
 Swan, William, preacher, *i*, 375 *n*
 Swan, family, strange adventures of, *ii*, 552 *n*
 Swayn, Dionisia, relict of Laurence, *i*, 72
 Swerle, the, or Squirrel, *i*, 449
 Swinburn, Adam de, *i*, 151
 Swinburne, Anthony, sheriff, *ii*, 444
 Swinburn, Edward, *ii*, 239, 435—mayor, 436
 Swinburn, John, of Chopwell, *i*, 80
 Swinburn, John, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 535 *n*
 Swinburne, Richard, sheriff, *ii*, 514
 Swinburne, Robert, lecturer, All Saints, *i*, 390
 Swinburne, Robert, alias Roland, M.P., *ii*, 205
 Swinburn, Roland, master of St. Mary's, *i*, 77
 Swinburn, Sir Thomas, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 454 *n*
 Swinburn place, *i*, 330
 Swirle houses, the, *i*, 423 *n*
 Sword, James, collector of customs, *ii*, 40
 Sword, right to bear before the mayor granted, *ii*, 167
 Sword Slippers company, *ii*, 360
 Swynborne, Elynor, *i*, 142 *n*
 Swynborn, John, of Wylom, *i*, 80
 Swyneburne, Willielmo de, *ii*, 91 *n*
 Sydenham, Cuthbert, lecturer St. Nicholas, *i*, 313—master of Magdalen hospital, 430
 Sykes, Capt., has possession of Austin Friars, *i*, 350
 Symson, David, black friar, *i*, 130 *n*
 Symson, Sir John, *i*, 208 *n*
 TABERNACLE, The, *i*, 424
 Tailors company, farm the castle, *i*, 157—*ii*, 315
 Tailor's meeting house, *i*, 344 *n*
 Tailour, Cuthbert, *ii*, 115 *n*
 Tainton, Benjamin, *ii*, 45
 Tainton, Robert, *ii*, 44
 Talbot, Edward, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 451 *n*
 Talbot, William, *i*, 117
 Talbot, Wm., Bp. of Durham, visitation of, *ii*, 515
 Talboys, Lucas, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 401 *n*
 Tallage raised upon the town, *ii*, 138
 Tallow house, Gavel Groop, *ii*, 318 *n*
 Tanar, James, *i*, 211 *n*
 Tanfield arch, *ii*, 306 *n*
 Tankerville, Earl of, lord lieutenant, *ii*, 520
 Tanners company, *ii*, 317
 Tanner, —, burial place, *i*, 190
 Taylboys, Sir George, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 432 *n*
 Taylor, Alexander, *i*, 363 *n*

Taylor, David, chaplain of chantry, All Saints, *i*, 363 *n*
 Taytt, Geo., black friar, *i*, 130 *n*
 Teisdale, William, incumbent of chantry, All Saints, *i*, 364
 Tempest, Jane, burial place, *i*, 293
 Tempest, Michael, town's solicitor, *ii*, 364
 Tempest, Nicholas, sheriff, *ii*, 452
 Tempest, Sir Nicholas, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 454 *n*
 Tempest, Robert, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 421 *n*
 Tempest, Thomas, steward to nunnery, *i*, 472 *n*
 Tempest, Thomas, recorder, *ii*, 215
 Tempest, Sir Thomas, recorder *ii*, 215
 Tempest, Sir Thomas, and others, grants to, of sole power to sell coals, *ii*, 283
 Temple gate, *i*, 359
 Teswicke, Abram, *ii*, 43 *n*
 Teswicke, John, *ii*, 43 *n*
 Teswicke, Tymothie, *ii*, 43 *n*
 Teteburn, Thomas de, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 391 *n*
 Tew, Edmund, sermon for sons of the clergy, *i*, 325
 Tewyng, Ada de, prior of Tinmouth, *ii*, 86
 Tewyng, Richard de, prior of Tinmouth, *ii*, 91, 93
 Teye, Waltero de, *ii*, 148 *n*
 "The Good Year," ship belonging to Newcastle, seizure of, *ii*, 223
 Thirkild, Deodatus, *i*, 324, 368 *n*
 Thirkell, Christopher, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 435 *n*
 Thomas, son of Michael, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 394 *n*
 St. Thomas, chapel of, *i*, 31 *et seq.*—united to hospital of St. Mary Magdalen, 35
 St. Thomas' chapel, west end taken down, 319 *n*
 St. Thomas' chantry, St. John's church, *i*, 106—chantry, St. Andrew's, 183—chantry of, in St. Nicholas church, 254—chantry of All Saints, 361—account of, 361
 Thomlinson, Dr. Robert, master of St. Mary's, *i*, 84—bequeaths his library to St. Nicholas' church, 270—lecturer at St. Nicholas, 315, 335 *n*—preacher at St. Ann's, 393—master of Magdalen hospital, 430
 Thomlyngson, William, clerk of mines to Cardinal Wolsey, *ii*, 264
 Thompson, Henry, sheriff, *ii*, 484
 Thompson, John, curate of St. John's, *i*, 120—under curate St. Nicholas, 317 *n*, 319—preacher, St. Ann's, 394
 Thompson, John, *ii*, 338
 Thompson, Rev. Wm., librarian, St. Nicholas, *i*, 270 *n*—under curate, St. Nicholas, *i*, 317 *n*
 Thompson, —, curate of South Gosforth, *i*, 321
 Thompson, William, sheriff, *ii*, 428
 Thompson, —, minister, *i*, 455 *n*
 Thompson, Sir William, judge of assize, *ii*, 517 *n*
 Thomson, Baron, judge of assize, *ii*, 554 *n*
 Thompson's plan, *i*, 2 *n*
 Thorald, Thomas and William, *i*, 403, 404
 Thorauld, Thomas, bailiff, *ii*, 404
 Thoresby, George, sheriff, *ii*, 485
 Thornad, John de, bailiff, *ii*, 404
 Thornton, Agnes, theft from, *ii*, 420 *n*
 Thornton, Gilberto de, *ii*, 146 *n*
 Thornton, Hodgkin, *i*, 382 *n*
 Thornton, John, cellarer, Tinmouth monastery, *ii*, 102
 Thornton, John, bailiff, *ii*, 416
 Thornton, Roger de, *i*, 11—old saying respecting, 11 *n*—founds the Maison de Dieu, 23—bequest to recluse on Tyne bridge, 43—bequest for repair of Tyne bridge, 44—bequest of lead to St. Mary's hospital, 76—bequest of lead to nunnery of St. Bartholomew, 222 *n*—bequest to church of St. Nicholas, 246—builds east window of St. Nicholas, 267—founds chantry in All Saints, 364—monument in All Saints, 382—Elizabeth second wife of, 382 *n*—pedigree of, 382 *n*—crest, 383 *n*—bequeaths lead to hospital of Holy Trinity, 405—house in Crosswell gate, 410—legacy to Magdalen hospital, 426—bequest to monks of Tinmouth, *ii*, 101—M.P., 205, 314—mayor, 419, 422, 423

Thornton, Roger, junr., *i*, 250 *n*—release to Corporation from, 383 *n*—sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 424 *n*, 426 *n*
 Thornton, Family, *i*, 383 *n*
 Thorneton, Roger de, (1536) gives land to St. Thomas' chapel, *i*, 34
 Thorp, Robt., lecturer, St. Ann's, *i*, 394
 Three Bull's Heads, *i*, 172 *n*
 Thresk, Roger de, vicar, *i*, 302
 Throgmorton, Kenelm, *i*, 232
 Tickell, Richard, *ii*, 283 *n*
 Tilsley, John, lecturer, St. Nicholas, *i*, 313
 Tinctor Ricardo, *i*, 213 *n*
 Tindale, Gilbert de, *i*, 70 *n*
 Tindale, Thomas de, bailiff, *ii*, 397, 399, 401, 404
 Tinmouth castle, garrison of, *ii*, 113 *n*—expences of, (1563) 114 *n*—visited by Charles I., 115—put into a state of defence, 115—siege and surrender of, 116—reparation of, 119—armorial bearings in, 119 *n*—engravings of, 121 *n*, 123 *n*—expences of, (1717) 122 *n*—new batteries erected, 123
 Tinmouth monastery, *ii*, 65 *et seq.*—Roman inscriptions found at, 65 *n*—Edwin erects religious house, 66—Oswald rebuilds house of stone, 66—oratory to St. Mary's, 67—Oswin buried at, 68—Egfrid supposed founder of, 69—plundered by the Danes, 70—remains of Oswin discovered, 71—Tosti rebuilds monastery, 71—given to Jarrow, 72—made a cell to St. Albans, 72—possessions belonging to, 73—Earl Mowbray converts into a castle, 73—William II. confirms grant of, to St. Albans, 74—tythes confirmed to, 75—monks of Durham attempt to recover, 75—David, king of Scots grants protection to, 76—Henry II. restores lands to, 76—Richard I. makes grant of privileges to, 76—Bp. Pudsey confirms tythes to, 78—charter to, granted by John, 78—exemption from cornage granted, 79—tythes of Bothal granted to, 80—agreement as to the parish church, 83—charter of liberties granted to, 84—disputes between prior and burgesses of Newcastle, 85—manors in possession of, 85—advowson of granted for ever to St. Albans, 85—roads and pasturage on Benton Moors granted to, 86—prior to have all pleas within his liberty pleaded by his own justices, 86—Edward I. grants pardon to prior for having possessions without licence of mortmain, 88—patent for the return of briefs granted, 89—chantry founded at 89—charter granted to, 89—licences of mortmain for lands granted to, 92, 94, 95, 96, 100—messuages assigned to by John Gros, 93—new chapel of St. Mary, 93—monks of St. Albans fly to, 97—charter granted to, by Richard II., 98—legendary miracle relating to, 98—Henry IV. grants charter to, 101—Edward IV. grants charter to, 103—borrows money from Sir Thomas Clifford, 106—house surrendered, 106—seal of, 106—valuation of, 108—pensions to prior and monks, 108, 109—possessions of, at dissolution, 109, 110—monastery and lands granted to John, Duke of Northumberland, 111—house let to Thomas, Earl of Northumberland, 112 *n*—description of ruins, 124 *n*—prior and convent of, grant lease of coal mines at Elswick, 264
 Tinmouth, Germanus, prior of, grants wheat to nuns, *i*, 209
 Tinmouth bar, notice by Trinity house respecting, *ii*, 334
 Tinmouth lighthouse, *ii*, 123
 Tinmouth, new church built, *ii*, 119—new bells in, 126
 Tinmouth, pillory erected in village, *ii*, 88
 Tinmouth village, *ii*, 126 *n*
 Tinmouth vicarage, notes respecting, 125 *n*
 Tinmouth, warden of, house, *i*, 420 *n*
 Tinmouth, James Fitz-James, Earl of, *ii*, 121
 Tinmouth and Tinmouthshire, plan of manor of, *ii*, 91 *n*
 Tinplate workers (see Upholsterers)
 Tittery, Daniel, *ii*, 45
 Tizacke, Abigail, tombstone of, *i*, 340 *n*

Tizack, Peregrine, *ii*, 46
 Tizacke, William, *ii*, 45
 Tizick, Robert, *ii*, 44 *n*
 Tizick, Samuel, glassmaker, *ii*, 43 *n*
 Tod, Robert, burial place of, *i*, 190
 Todd, John, burial place of, *i*, 288
 Tokens, coinage of, *ii*, 494 *n*
 Toll, the great, let to James Hauxley, *ii*, 197
 Tolls of goods ordered to be taken for repair of Bridge, *i*, 42
 Tolls received at Newcastle, *ii*, 131 *n*
 Tomkins, burial place, *i*, 115
 Topping, John, deputy governor of Tinmouth, *ii*, 117
 Toriald, Johanne, *i*, 215 *n*
 Torrand, John bailiff, *ii*, 396
 Tosti, rebuilds Tinmouth monastery, *ii*, 71
 Towart, Henry, burial place, *i*, 386—*ii*, 338
 Towers and Gates, *i*, 6 *et seq.*
 Town chamber robbed, *ii*, 497
 Town clerks, *ii*, 215 *n*
 Town clerk's office and part of Exchange burnt, *ii*, 457
 Town Marshal, office of, *ii*, 151 *n*
 Town Moor, *i*, 431—Adam of Jesmond, supposed donor of, 431—boundaries of Edward III., and James I., 432—colliery on, 433—grass men appointed, 433—neatherd's duties, 433—road from Fenham fields, 433—gates leading on to stopped up, 433—high road across, north, 434—road from Gallow gate to Cow gate, 434—races, 434—road and gates from Fenham granted, 435—proposed letting of portions of, 435—trial between mayor and council, and burgesses, respecting, *i*, 435, 436—Act for regulating, 437—fairs held on, 437—Nun moor, 440—colliery upon, *ii*, 290 *n*—execution on, 518—encampment of troops on during rebellion, 528
 Town's physician, *ii*, 363
 Town's solicitor, *ii*, 363
 Town's surveyor, *ii*, 364
 Towns duties on shipping, (1676) *ii*, 15 *n*
 Towneley, Nicholas, sheriff of Northumberland, 454 *n*
 Tracy, Robert, judge of assize, *ii*, 507 *n*, 510 *n*, 513 *n*, 515
 Trainbands, *ii*, 484 *n*
 Trams in coal mines, *ii*, 681 *n*
 Treby, Sir George, judge of assize, *ii*, 501 *n*
 Tregon, Joh' *ii*, 148 *n*
 Trentacost, Roland, keeper of Custom house, *ii*, 38
 Trevilian, Walter, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 547 *n*
 Trevelyan, Sir John, presents portrait of Sir Walter Blackett to infirmary, *i*, 415 *n*—M.P., *ii*, 214
 Trevor, Sir John, *ii*, 281—appointed collector of duty on coals at Newcastle, 289
 Trevor, Richard, Bp., of Durham, repairs Tyne bridge, *i*, 49—consecrates St. Ann's chapel, 394—*ii*, 535—visitation, 535—death of, 543
 Trevor, Sir Thomas, judge of assize, *ii*, 505 *n*
 Trial as to ballast key at Westoe or Jarrow Slake, *ii*, 29
 Trifford, Alexandro de, *i*, 72 *n*
 Trinitarians or Maturines, founded by William de Acton, *i*, 401—foundation charter, 401—copy of charter, 643—house dedicated to St. Michael, 401—property belonging to, 401, 402—visitor, 402—grants of property to, 404, 405—dissolved, 406—property at dissolution, 407, 408—house granted to William Brakenbury, 407—house and revenues granted to Sir Richard Gresham and Richard Billingford, 408, 409—the property of William Dent, 410—conveyed to corporation, 410
 Trinity house petition corporation concerning sands in river, *ii*, 31—claim by, of three-pence per chaldron on coals, 292
 Trinity house, *ii*, 321, *et seq.*—hall, chapel, and alms house built, 322—charter granted to, by Henry VIII., 324—seal of, 324 *n*—Elizabeth grants new charter, 325—James I. grants charter, 325—chapel fitted up, 327—press masters entertained, 328—vicars

Trinity house—continued.

of Newcastle to preach in chapel, 328—Scots in possession of the house, 328—house plundered by the Scots, 329—Dr. Jamieson administers the solemn league and covenant in chapel, 329—arms of, 330 *n*—Charles II. grants new charter, 330—James II. grants new charter, 332—bequest to, by John Boe, 332—school built, 333—prayers ordered in the chapel, 333—chaplains, 333 *n*—great hall, &c., built, 333—freedom of, presented to Duke of Cumberland, 334, 532—school house rebuilt 334 *n*—letter of thanks from, to Bras Crosby, 335—freedom of to Admiral Keppel, 335—poor supported by, 336—list of masters, 337—addresses to the king, 516—Edward VI. inexpressus of charter granted to by Henry VIII., 691—confirmation of, by Queen Mary, 693—copy of charter granted by Elizabeth, 694—copy of charter granted by James I., 696—copy of charter granted by Charles II., 702—copy of charter granted by James II., 709
 Trinity altar, All Saints, *ii*, 322 *n*
 Trinity chare, *i*, 22
 Trinity gallery, All Saints church built, *ii*, 327
 Trollop, Robert, architect of Exchange, *i*, 29 *n*—presented with freelage, *ii*, 486
 Trotter, Radolfus, black friar, *i*, 130 *n*
 Trotter, Ralph, *i*, 230 *n*
 Trotter, William, Town marshal, *ii*, 152 *n*
 Truket, Robert, *i*, 216 *n*
 Trumpington, William, abbot of St. Albans visits Tinmouth, *ii*, 81
 Tucker, Thomas, *ii*, 337
 Tudhow Thom' de, *i*, 217 *n*
 Tughale, Robert de, custody of Newcastle committed to, *ii*, 163
 Tueng, Mermaduke de and wife, bequeaths lands for purchase of smocks for nuns, *i*, 209
 Tullie, Timo. *i*, 324 *n*
 Tully, Anthony, sword bearer, *ii*, 168 *n*
 Tully, George, lecturer, St. Nicholas, *i*, 315
 Tully, Timothy, sword bearer, *ii*, 168 *n*
 Tunacellum, Roman station of, *ii*, 67 *n*
 Tunacester, Saxon name of Tinmouth, *ii*, 67 *n*
 Tunnikysiman, Robert and Matilda, benefactors of St. Mary's hospital, *i*, 72
 Tunnock, Roger, bailiff, *ii*, 397
 Tunstall, Cuthbert, Bp. of Durham, repairs part of Tyne bridge, *i*, 45, 249—recovers third part of river Tyne and bridge, *ii*, 19, 436
 Tunstall, George, town's physician, *ii*, 363
 Tunstall, Henry, preacher, *i*, 375 *n*
 Turner, Charles, judge of assize, *ii*, 491 *n*
 Turner, Sir Christopher, judge of assize, *ii*, 492 *n*
 Turner, James, farms the King's-Dikes, *i*, 6
 Turner, John C., purchases lease of Castle garth, *i*, 168
 Turner, Thomas, vicar, *i*, 310—sermon for sons of the clergy, 325
 Turner, Thomas, curate of St. Nicholas, *i*, 316
 Turner, Thomas, *i*, 368 *n*
 Turner, William, minister, *i*, 412
 Turpin, John, scribe, *ii*, 354 *n*
 Turton, Sir John, judge of assize, *ii*, 500 *n*, 501 *n*, 503 *n*, 504 *n*
 Tuthill, *i*, 121
 Tuthill stairs, *i*, 55
 Twisden, Thomas, judge of assize, *ii*, 491 *n*
 Twizell, Joshua, burial place, *i*, 189
 Twizel, Thomas, refuses to act as an elector, disfranchised, *ii*, 514 *n*
 Tyndal, Thomas de, *i*, 215 *n*
 Tyndale, William de, *i*, 151
 Tyne, river, *ii*, 1—derivation of name, 2—Drayton's description of, 2—ancient boundaries of, 4—early fisheries in, 6—portion belonging Durham confirmed to Bishops, 7—port of, temp. Edward I., 8—conservatorship of granted to John Hamsted and recalled, 9—inquisition before the sheriff of Durham, on the ancient divisions of, 10—mayor and bailiffs forbid to hinder mooring of ships on south side of, 11—trespasses by the King's commissioners on south side of, 12—conservatorship granted to mayor, &c., 12, 17—charter to Bp. of Durham, for

Tyne, river—continued.

mooring ships, 12—plea between Newcastle and Bp. of Durham concerning right of the river, 12—moiety of, confirmed to Bp. of Durham, 13—Rotheram's description of, 13 *n*—complaints respecting weirs in, 15 *n*—soil of river belongs to corporation, 16—prohibition of loading and unloading goods except at Newcastle, 17—shores settled on corporation, 18—ballast shore, 19 *n*—third part of recovered by Bp. of Durham, 19—admiralty of, granted to corporation, 20—James I. grants conservatorship, 21—river court, 21 *n*—complaint of the decay of the river, 22—new commissioners appointed, 23—petition against keyes and staiths, 23 *n*—ships cleared from (1644), 25 *n*—old map of, 27—map of, ordered (1675), 28—map of, by Collins and Moll, 29 *n*—proposal to remove the black middens, 30—bill for making river navigable to Hexham, 30—petition of Trinity house concerning sands in, 31—great frosts on, 31 *n*, 32 *n*—Fryer's plan of low part of, 32—trade of, 33—number of ships entered, 33—exports and imports of, 36—boundaries of surveyed, 37—number of ships entering, 37 *n*—great flood in, 544 *n*—copy of judgment in cause between Edward I., the burgesses of Newcastle, and prior of Tinmouth, 557—copy of inquisition (1447) finding that the river and soil belong to the corporation, 569—act of Henry VIII. confirming to corporation the conservatorship of river, 574—copy of acknowledgment of admiralty jurisdiction made by Arthur Plantagenet, 578—copy of assignment of admiralty jurisdiction by Charles, Earl of Nottingham, 579—copy of appointment of Thomas Davidson as deputy vice-admiral, 580—copy of commission and articles for conservatorship of (1616), 582—Smeaton's J., survey of the rocks at the Low Lights and Black middens, 586—case relating to employment of hoppers in removing ballast, 588
 Tyne Bridge, *i*, 35—Roman bridge, 35—Roman coins found in, 37—destroyed by fire, 39—bridge of stone built, 39—benefactors to building, 40—part carried away by a flood, 41—in a ruinous condition, 41, 42—hermitage on, 43—blue stone on, 43 *n*—Leland's account of, 45 *n*—tower on, 47 *n*—Grey's account of, 48 *n*—portcullises on, 49 *n*—destruction of (1771), 49—Bill for rebuilding, 50—temporary bridge, 51—reports on re-building, 51 *n*—foundation stones laid, 51 *n*—medal deposited in pier of, 52—destroyed, *ii*, 544 *n*
 Tynemouth bar, description of, *ii*, 17 *n*—directions for sailing into, 18 *n*
 Tynemouth, John de, *ii*, 96
 Tytler, James, on waters of Newcastle, *i*, 448 *n*
 Tyttere, alias Rusher, David, *ii*, 43 *n*
 UDALE, John, preaches in Newcastle, *i*, 304 *n*
 Udard, son of Richard of Pilgrim street, *i*, 71
 Ufton, Nicholas de, keeper of gate of castle, *i*, 152
 Ulecot, Philip' de, *ii*, 137 *n*—sheriff of Northumberland, 391 *n*
 Umfreville, Ordinet, *ii*, 388 *n*
 Umfravil, Robert, sheriff of Northumberland, *ii*, 419 *n*, 421 *n*
 Umfreville, Thomas, death of, *ii*, 551
 Union of England and Scotland, address to Queen Ann on, *ii*, 507
 University college, Oxford, possessions belonging in Westgate, *i*, 104—houses paying rent to, 327
 Upholsterers, tin-plate workers and stationers, *ii*, 356
 Upper Dean Bridge, *i*, 337
 Urlin, Samuel, sergeant at law, judge, *ii*, 524 *n*
 Urpath, Thoma de, *i*, 220 *n*
 Urthwart, Robert, *i*, 118
 Urwen, Robert, ballast assessor, *ii*, 24 *n*
 VALENCERES, Robert de, *i*, 41
 Valencia, Ademar de, comite Pembr', *ii*, 151 *n*

Valentine, Thomas, tronor and poisor, ii, 150 n
 Valecius, Roberto de, i, 212 n
 Valesine, Robt. i, 31—gives annual rent to support Tyne bridge, 39
 Valet, Robert le, bailiff, ii, 394
 Valle, Gilbert de, i, 40 n
 Vallibus, Johanne de, ii, 91 n
 Vallibus, John de, justice itinerant, ii, 396 n
 Vals, Robert de, justice itinerant, ii, 389 n
 Vallum of Roman wall, supposed termination of, i, 141—line of westward, 141
 Vane, Sir Henry and Mr. Bowles, anecdote of, i, 456 n
 Vane, Lionel, presents silver basin to corporation, i, 57 n
 Vaughan, John, ii, 338
 Veache, Alexander, i, 161
 Vedra, river, ii, 3
 Ventris, Sir Penton, judge of assize, ii, 499 n
 Veria, abbess of Tinnmouth, ii, 69 n
 Vesci, Sir William de, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 387 n 388 n
 Vescy de Halliwell, Roberto, i, 216 n
 Vicars of St. Nicholas, i, 301
 Vicars of Newcastle appointed preach in Trinity chapel, ii, 328
 Vicarage house, i, 105
 Vicarage garden, Roman wall goes through, i, 139 n
 Vigrus, Nicholas, seniore, ii, 86 n
 Villers, Sir Edward, ii, 332
 Villiers, Colonel Edward, governor of Tinnmouth, ii, 119—presented with freelage, 491
 Villiers, Henry, governor of Tinnmouth, (1707) ii, 121—epitaph on, 122 n
 Villiers, Henry, governor of Tinnmouth, (1722) ii, 123
 Vine Lane, i, 424
 Vinkeston v. Ebdon, trial as to payment of toll for shipment of coals, ii, 30
 Vintners company, ii, 361
 Vouholte, John, sheriff, ii, 533

WACE, Clericus, i, 208 n
 Wackefield, William de, first warden of Trinitarians, i, 401
 Wade, Marshal, in Newcastle, ii, 527
 Waggon and waggon ways, ii, 687
 Wainford, Nicholas de, bailiff, ii, 394
 Waits or Musicians, company, ii, 353—copy of ordinary of, 717
 Waits' tower, i, 16 n, ii, 354
 Wake, John, bailiff, ii, 412, 413 n
 Wal, Gilberto de la, ii, 77 n, 78 n
 Walcher, Bp., murder of, ii, 56
 Wales, Robert, priest, hospital of Holy Trinity, i, 406
 Walker, John, curate of Jarrow, ii, 60
 Walker, Richard, under sheriff, ii, 190 n
 Walker, Robert, i, 349 n
 Walker, Mr. maker of clock for St. Nicholas, i, 263
 Walker, —, serjeant at law, ii, 492 n
 Walker, Roman wall at, i, 605
 Walker Estate purchased, i, 354—affair concerning reported in favour of Corporation, ii, 514
 Wall, John de, M.P., ii, 205
 Wall, Richard, burial place of, i, 298
 Wall, Wilcocks, town marshal, ii, 152 n
 Wall Knoll, i, 400
 Wallknoll tower, i, 17—supposed tower of Roman wall, 18 n
 Wall Town, i, 611
 Walls of Newcastle, building and repairing of, i, 2 et seq.
 Walls, Fortifications, &c., i, 1
 Wallace, William, assails Newcastle, ii, 400
 Wallas, Richard, chaplain to chantry, St. Nicholas, i, 252
 Wallas, Robert, epitaph on, i, 378
 Wallas, William, burial place, i, 113
 Wallcott, Sir Thomas, judge of assize, ii, 496 n
 Wallingford, William, receives grant of advowson of Tinnmouth priory, ii, 103
 Wallis, Henry, imprisoned in tower on Tyne bridge, i, 47 n
 Wallis, John, sheriff, ii, 550
 Walles, John, singing man, ii, 353 n
 Wallis, Thomas, burial place, i, 376
 Wallis, William, complaint against for diverting water, i, 444

Wallsend, Roman station at, i, 604
 Wallys, Giles, goaler of the castle, i, 157 n
 Walsh, Mr., catholic priest, i, 329
 Walsyngham, John de, chaplain of chantry, Tinnmouth, ii, 89 n
 Waltden, Simon de, i, 70 n
 Walter, Weaver, under usher, i, 98
 Waltero, serviente, ii, 77 n
 Waltheof gives Tinnmouth to monks of Jarrow, ii, 55, 72
 Waltham, Ricardus, ii, 102 n
 Walton, the Baron of, i, 151—pays for castle ward, 170
 Walwick Chesters, Roman station at, i, 609
 Walyngford, Thomas, ii, 102 n
 Ward, Sir Edward, judge of assize, ii, 501 n, 503 n, 504 n, 506 n, 507 n
 Ward, Charles, lecturer, All Saints, i, 390
 Ward, Charles, vicar of Tinnmouth, ii, 123
 Ward, John, founds almhouse, i, 358—leaves lands for priest of chantry, All Saints, 366, 640—King's-dikes demised to, 398 n—M.P. ii, 207—sheriff, 425—mayor, 425
 Warde, John, founds chantry, All Saints, i, 366
 Ward, Richard, burial place of, i, 190
 Warda Castri, ii, 88 n
 Wardel, Thomas, sheriff, ii, 424—mayor, 424
 Wardell, Thomas, sheriff, ii, 314
 Wardell's close, i, 421 n
 Wardelesford, Nich. de, i, 148 n
 Warden's close, i, 420
 Wards i, 6 n, et seq.
 Warlow, Mr., catholic priest, i, 329
 Warmouth, Henry, M.P., ii, 209 n—bequest to decayed merchants, 235—sheriff, 454—mayor, 462—appointed deputy lieutenant, 465, 474
 Warmouth, William, bequest to merchants, ii, 233—governor of merchants company, 240—sheriff, 449—mayor, 450, 451, 454
 Warren, Humphrey, i, 249
 Warren, William, Earl of, has custody of the castle, i, 146
 Warrena, Joh' de, comite Surr', ii, 153 n
 Warriner, William, burial place of, i, 298
 Washington Fell, first steam engine used at, ii, 686
 Wasse, Thomas, sheriff, ii, 499—mayor, 500, 506
 Wasse, Thomas, sheriff, ii, 515
 Watch Cross, Roman station at, i, 615
 Watch towers on Town Wall, i, 18 n
 Watches, night, on the walls established, i, 4 n
 Watching and lighting the town, ii, 512
 Water, supply of to town, i, 421 n—443 et seq.
 Water bailiff, office of, ii, 34 n
 Water gate, i, 18 n
 Water gates on Quayside, i, 20 n
 Waterford, Bp. of, contributes to repair of Tyne bridge, i, 40
 Watermen, ii, 361
 Waters, Henry, burial place, i, 384
 Watford, William de, keeper of gate of castle, i, 152, 153
 Watson, Johannem, black friar, i, 130 n
 Watson, John, sheriff, ii, 435
 Watson, John, M.P., ii, 208—sheriff, 444—mayor, 446
 Watson, John, sheriff, ii, 487
 Watson, Ralph, incumbent of chantry, St. Nicholas, i, 257
 Watson, Robert, burial place, i, 385
 Watson, Robert, sheriff, ii, 435
 Watson, Thomas, franciscan, i, 336 n
 Watson, Thomas, ii, 338
 Watson, William, water bailiff, ii, 34 n
 Watson, William, sheriff, ii, 532
 Wayde, Thomas, warden of hospital of holy Trinity, i, 406
 Wear, river, Act to make it navigable, opposed by the corporation, ii, 30
 Weavers or Carle tower, i, 16
 Weavers company, ii, 339
 Webster, Robert, i, 324 n
 Weceley, John de, priest of Tinnmouth church, ii, 95
 Weddon place, i, 20 n
 Wedirhall, John de, i, 216
 Weights and measures, standard of to be kept, ii, 178

Welcom Abbatis, ii, 88 n
 Weld, John, curate of St. Andrew's, i, 193
 Weldon, Michael, monument to, i, 296
 Weldon, Richard, M.P., ii, 207
 Weldon, Simon, ii, 314—sheriff, 424
 Wellden, Thomas, sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 424 n
 Welford, John, ii, 338
 Well in Nuns field, i, 234 n
 Welstead, Leonard, vicar, i, 308
 Weltden, Simone de, ii, 91 n
 Weltden, Thomas, M.P., ii, 207
 Wemmouth, John, master of St. Thomas', i, 34
 Weremouth, glassmakers brought to building of abbey of, ii, 42
 Weremouth monastery, Jarrow originally annexed to, ii, 47
 Werk upon Tweed, Lord of, i, 152
 Wermouth, Rog' de, ii, 10 n
 West gate, i, 11—escape of prisoners from, 11 n
 Westgate street, i, 58
 West gate, pant in, i, 446
 Westgate, suburbs of, i, 419
 West Spital tower, i, 9
 Wesington, church of, pension paid to nuns from, i, 213
 Wesley, Rev. J., i, 424 n
 Westden, Richard, M.P., ii, 207
 Westhe, Thomas, i, 182
 Westminster, Clement, monk of Tinnmouth, ii, 105 n, 107 n, 109 n
 Westmoreland, Charles, Earl of, i, 66
 Westmoreland, Ralph Neville, Earl of, i, 8 n
 Westmoreland place, i, 8, 66
 Westwyk, Willielmus, ii, 101 n
 Wetherall, Thomas, burial place, i, 380
 Wetherly, Leonard, legacy to poor of St. Nicholas, i, 273
 Wetwang, Isabel, tronor and poisor, ii, 150 n
 Wetwang, John, ii, 338
 Wetwang, Nicholas, sheriff, ii, 425, 426
 Whalton, John de, chaplain of chantry, Tinnmouth, ii, 89 n
 Wharton, Frances, wife of James, monument to, i, 673
 Wharton, Thomas, Lord, i, 249
 Wheatley, Robert, burial place, i, 115
 Whelpington, Robert, M.P., ii, 205, 206, 314—mayor, 424
 Whetele, John de, vicar of Tinnmouth church, ii, 95
 Whethamstede, John, prior of Tinnmouth, afterwards abbot of St. Albans, ii, 101
 Whichecott, Sir Jeremiah, ii, 295
 Whickham, Thomas de, bailiff, ii, 399
 Whickham, lease of coal mines at granted to Bertram Anderson, ii, 265
 Whinfield, George, burial place, i, 300—gift to smiths company, ii, 320 n—sheriff, 501—mayor, 501, 508
 Whipper and hougher, ii, 365 n
 Whitborne, Walter de, i, 333
 Whitby abbey, price of coals sold to, ii, 260
 Whitechester, Johanne de, i, 74 n
 White, Anthony, ii, 338
 White, John, i, 75
 White, John, sheriff, ii, 436
 White, John, York, appointed King's printer, ii, 499 n
 White, Matthew, legacy to St. John's parish, i, 112—to St. Nicholas, 273—to All Saints, 372—burial place, 376—gov. of merch. comp., ii, 240—sheriff, 498—mayor, 500, 505—sheriff of Northumberland, 513 n—gov. of hostmen, 663
 White, Sir Matthew, insignia of, i, 386—415—sheriff of Northumberland, ii, 535 n
 White family, i, 386 n
 White, Robert, burial place, i, 280
 White, Thomas, i, 343 n
 White, Thomas, spurrier, ii, 361 n
 White, Sir Thomas, charity, first payment of, ii, 185
 White, William, incumbent of chantry, All Saints, i, 361
 White cross, i, 178, 199
 White Friar tower, i, 8—house of friars of the Sac near, i, 59
 White Friars (see Carmelites)

Whitereason, Henry, *i*, 249
 Whitehead, Alan, curate of St. Nicholas, *i*, 316—
 chaplain of Tinmouth church, *ii*, 98
 Whitehead and Jameson's plate of the arms of
 the companies, *ii*, 311 *n*
 Whiteheved, Alan, chaplain of Tinmouth church,
ii, 95, 97, 100
 Whiteley, modus faciendi le conveyes apud, *ii*,
 595
 Whitfield, Sir Matthew, sheriff of Northumber-
 land, *ii*, 424 *n*
 Whitfield, George, sheriff, *ii*, 447
 Whitfield, Mr., *i*, 10 *n*
 Whitgrave, Stephen, bailiff, *ii*, 416
 Whitgray, Stephen, M.P., *ii*, 204
 Whitgray, Stephen and Mary, found chantry in
 St. Nicholas, *i*, 255
 Whithouse, —, burial place, *i*, 116
 Whittell, estate at, settled on Jesus hospital, *i*,
 353
 Whyn close, *i*, 437 *n*
 Whytcester, Roger de, gives lands in Dunington
 to nuns, *i*, 212
 Whyttington, Willielmo de, *i*, 212 *n*
 Wibbersley, John, under usher, *i*, 97
 Wieliff, John, *i*, 302 *n*
 Widdrington, Sir Gerard de, sheriff of Northum-
 berland, *ii*, 429 *n*
 Widdrington, Sir Henry, sheriff of Northumber-
 land, *ii*, 445 *n*, 451 *n*
 Widdrington, Sir John de, sheriff of Northumber-
 land, *ii*, 421 *n*, 423 *n*, 424 *n*, 429 *n*, 437 *n*
 Widdrington, John, *i*, 132 *n*, 233 *n*
 Widdrington, Roger de, sheriff of Northumber-
 land, *ii*, 414 *n*, 415 *n*
 Widdrington, Sir Roger, sheriff of Northumber-
 land, *ii*, 424 *n*
 Widdrington, Sir Thomas, presented with freelage,
ii, 486
 Widdrington, Sir William, sheriff of Northumber-
 land, *ii*, 456 *n*
 Widone, Thoraldo, *ii*, 78 *n*
 Wigham, Edward, master of St. Mary's and gram-
 mar school, *i*, 83, 90
 Wigham, John, *i*, 193 *n*
 Wilcox, Abraham, assistant curate, All Saints, *i*,
 393—chaplain, Trinity house, *ii*, 333
 Wilkinson, Christopher, ballast assessor, *ii*, 24 *n*—
 sheriff, 543
 Wilkinson, John, will of, *i*, 109 *n*—burial place,
 116—governor of merchants company,
ii, 240—sheriff, 442—mayor, 443
 Wilkinson, John, *ii*, 338—sheriff, *ii*, 518
 Wilkinson, John, sheriff, *ii*, 549
 Wilkinson, Wm., chaplain, Newgate prison, *i*,
 14 *n*—curate of St. Andrew's, 194—curate
 of St. Nicholas, 318—curate of south Gos-
 forth, 321
 Wilkinson, William, sheriff of Northumberland,
ii, 537 *n*
 Wilkinson, Mr. —, burial place of, *i*, 290
 William I. destroys Newcastle, *ii*, 384
 William Rufus, besieges the castle, *i*, 144
 William III., Newcastle declares for, *ii*, 499—
 addresses to, 503, 504
 William, king of Scots taken prisoner at Alnwick,
ii, 388—ransomed, 389
 William of Stanhope, *i*, 32

William, prior of Durham, *ii*, 57
 Williamson, Ann, executed for burglary, *ii*, 537
 Williamson, Henry, curate of Jarrow, *ii*, 61
 Williamson, Roger, bailiff, *ii*, 391
 Williamson, Thomas, muster master, *ii*, 362
 Willeby, Richard, founds chantry, *i*, 362, 363 *n*
 Willes, Hon. Edward, judge of assize, *ii*, 543 *n*,
 545 *n*, 549 *n*
 Willynson, Gilbert, chaplain of chantry, Tinmouth,
ii, 89 *n*
 Wilmot, Sir John Eardley, judge of assize, *ii*,
 535 *n*
 Wilson, Cuthbert, curate of St. Nicholas, *i*, 318,
 319—lecturer, All Saints, 390—St. Ann's,
 394
 Wilson, Henry, under usher, *i*, 95 *n*
 Wilson, Ralph, under usher, *i*, 93
 Wilson, Robert, under usher, *i*, 99
 Wilson, Robert, curate of Jarrow, *ii*, 61
 Wilson, Roger, burial place of, *i*, 290
 Wilson, Thomas, junr., sheriff of Northumber-
 land, *ii*, 517 *n*
 Wilson, W., minister, *i*, 411
 Wilson, — minister, *i*, 455 *n*
 Wilson, Justice, judge of assize, *ii*, 554 *n*
 Wiltshire and Ormond, John Boteler, Earl of, be-
 headed at Newcastle, *ii*, 426 *n*
 Wincomb Lee Quay, gunpowder magazine at,
i, 459
 Windham, Hugh, judge of assize, *ii*, 483 *n*
 Windowes, *i*, 29 *n*
 Windows, painted glass, in St. John's church, *i*,
 109
 Windows of St. Nicholas, *i*, 267
 Windows of All Saints church, *i*, 370
 Winlington, lease of ground at, granted to Sir
 Francis Anderson, *ii*, 25
 Winship, John, burial place, *i*, 300
 Winship, Thomas, burial place, *i*, 189
 Winter, Sir John, project for charking coals, *ii*,
 294
 Winton, J. Episcopo, *ii*, 153 *n*
 Winton, alias Ovington, John, sheriff, *ii*, 425
 Wiseman, Edward, obtains presentation to Mag-
 dalen hospital, *i*, 428
 Wiseheart, or Wishart, Dr., minister of St. An-
 drew's, *i*, 193—lecturer, St. Nicholas, 312,
 313—lecturer, All Saints, 387
 Witches, proceedings against, *ii*, 477
 Witelithe, Radolfo de, *ii*, 77 *n*, 78 *n*
 Witham, Thomas de, bailiff, *ii*, 396
 Witherold, John, bailiff, *ii*, 394
 Wittelle, Roberto de, 211 *n*
 Wittester, alias Wirceser, Rob. de, sheriff of North-
 umberland, *ii*, 391 *n*
 Woddall, Henry, monk of Tinmouth, *ii*, 107 *n*,
 108 *n*
 Wodeman, Johanne, *i*, 73 *n*
 Wodhorne, John de, *i*, 151
 Wolfall, John, curate, All Saints, *i*, 391
 Wolfall, Thomas, burial place, *i*, 116—lecturer of
 St. John's, 118—monumental inscription,
 675
 Woller, Robert, *i*, 117
 Wolsey, Thomas, Bp. of Durham, repairs part of
 Tyne bridge, *i*, 44—letter to Lord Dacre, *ii*,
 104 *n*, 228—appoints clerk of his mines in
 Durham, *ii*, 264, 435

Wolteby, Philippa de, prioress of nunnery, con-
 firms lands to Robert de Halliwell, *i*, 215
 Wolves in Northumberland, *ii*, 393 *n*
 Wood, Edward, chamber clerk, *ii*, 196 *n*
 Wood, John, curate, All Saints, *i*, 391
 Wood, John, M.P., *ii*, 207
 Wood, Ralph, mason, builder of Tanfield arch, *ii*,
 306 *n*
 Woodman, Cuthbert, legacy to All Saints, *i*, 371
 Woodman, John, bailiff, *ii*, 410, 411, 412
 Woodmass, Francis, curate of St. Nicholas, *i*, 317
 Woodshaws, James, *i*, 81 *n*
 Woodstock, Thomas of, Duke of Gloucester, at
 Tinmouth, *ii*, 100
 Wool, quantity of, granted to Edward III., *ii*, 220
 —licenses respecting the export of, 224
 Wool market, *i*, 235 *n*
 Worcester, Marquis of, steam engine, *ii*, 685
 Workhouse, or general hospital, *i*, 351
 Worship, Thomas, M.P., *ii*, 202
 Wouldhave, Henry, burial place, *i*, 116
 Wrangham, Thomas, monumental inscription, *i*,
 376—builds Glasshouse bridge, 455 *n*
 Wright, Edward, recorder, *ii*, 216
 Wright, James, writing master, *i*, 82 *n*
 Wright, Martin, judge of assize, *ii*, 523 *n*
 Wright, Richard, burial place of, *i*, 290
 Wright, Richard, burial place of, *i*, 298—sheriff,
ii, 493
 Wright, Sir Robert, judge of assize, *ii*, 497 *n*, 498 *n*
 Wrightson, Isabel, legacy to St. Andrew's parish,
i, 187—legacy to poor of St. Nicholas, 273
 —monument to, 279—legacy to All Saints,
 372
 Wrightson, William, M.P., *ii*, 212
 Wrightson, Mr., legacy to St. John's parish, *i*, 112
 Wyderington, Roger de, *i*, 153
 Wyecher, Thomas, black friar, *i*, 130 *n*
 Wylam, Alan de, *i*, 72 *n*
 Wyld, Sir William, judge of assize, *ii*, 493 *n*,
 495 *n*
 Wylson, Robert, chaplain of chantry, All Saints,
i, 363 *n*
 Wynne, Richard, customer, *ii*, 40
 Wynter, Robert, sword bearer, *ii*, 168 *n*
 YARNOLD, William, lease to, for erecting cisterns
 and laying pipes for water, *i*, 446
 Yates, Sir Joseph, judge of assize, *ii*, 540 *n*, 541 *n*
 Yeilder, — burial place, *i*, 116
 Yeilder, William, sheriff, *ii*, 546—mayor, 552
 Yelverton, Henry, *i*, 83
 Yewel Penies, *ii*, 88 *n*
 Yonge, Cuthbert, priest, hospital of holy Trinity,
i, 406
 York, Adam de, bailiff, *ii*, 416
 York, Alexander, Archbp. of, arrested at Shields,
ii, 417
 York, Margaret, nun, license granted to, to choose
 a confessor, *i*, 220
 Yorkshire, military force of, summoned to New-
 castle, *ii*, 420
 Young, Robert, burial place, *i*, 384—sheriff, *ii*,
 472, 474
 Young, alias Younghusband, Bartholomew, sheriff,
ii, 431—mayor, 432, 434
 Younger, Johanna, nun, pension to, *i*, 230 *n*
 Younger, —, burial place of, *i*, 190



on-
215

ii,

71

17

at

220

, i,

iff,

8a

sh,

273

nts,

112

n,

nts,

rn

ns

1 a

ity,

ds,

ose

ew-

ii,

iff,

